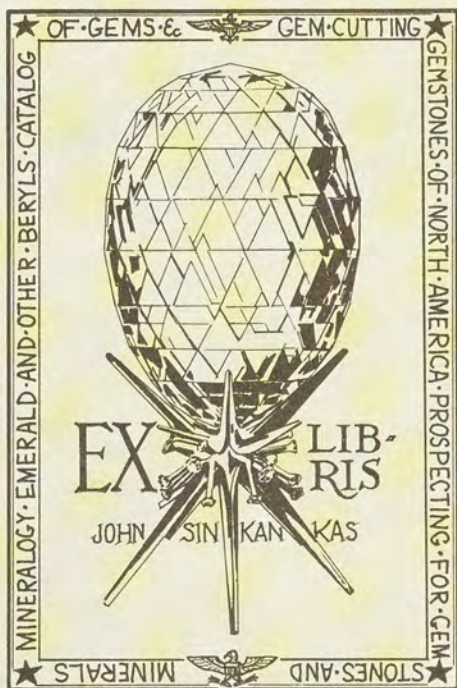
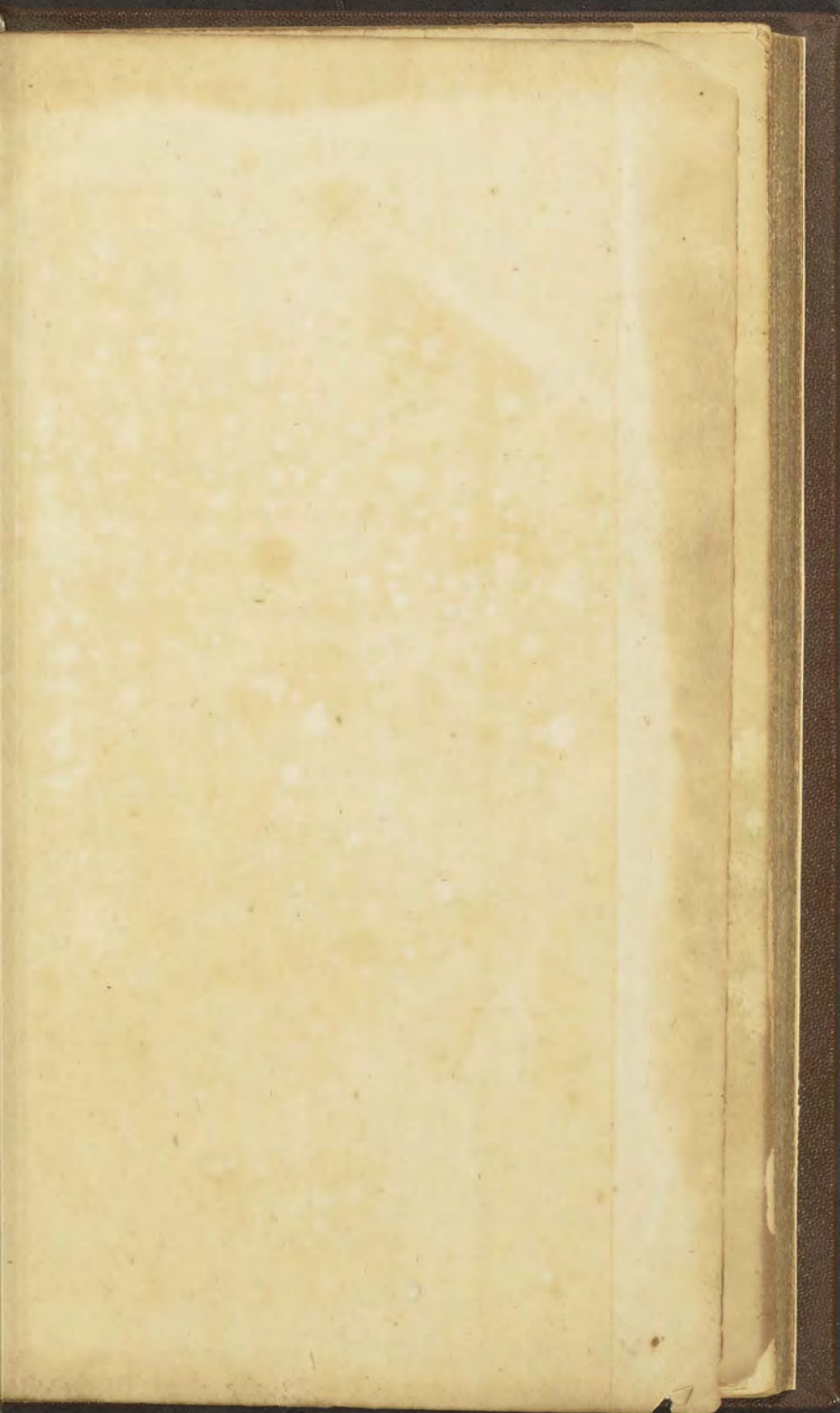


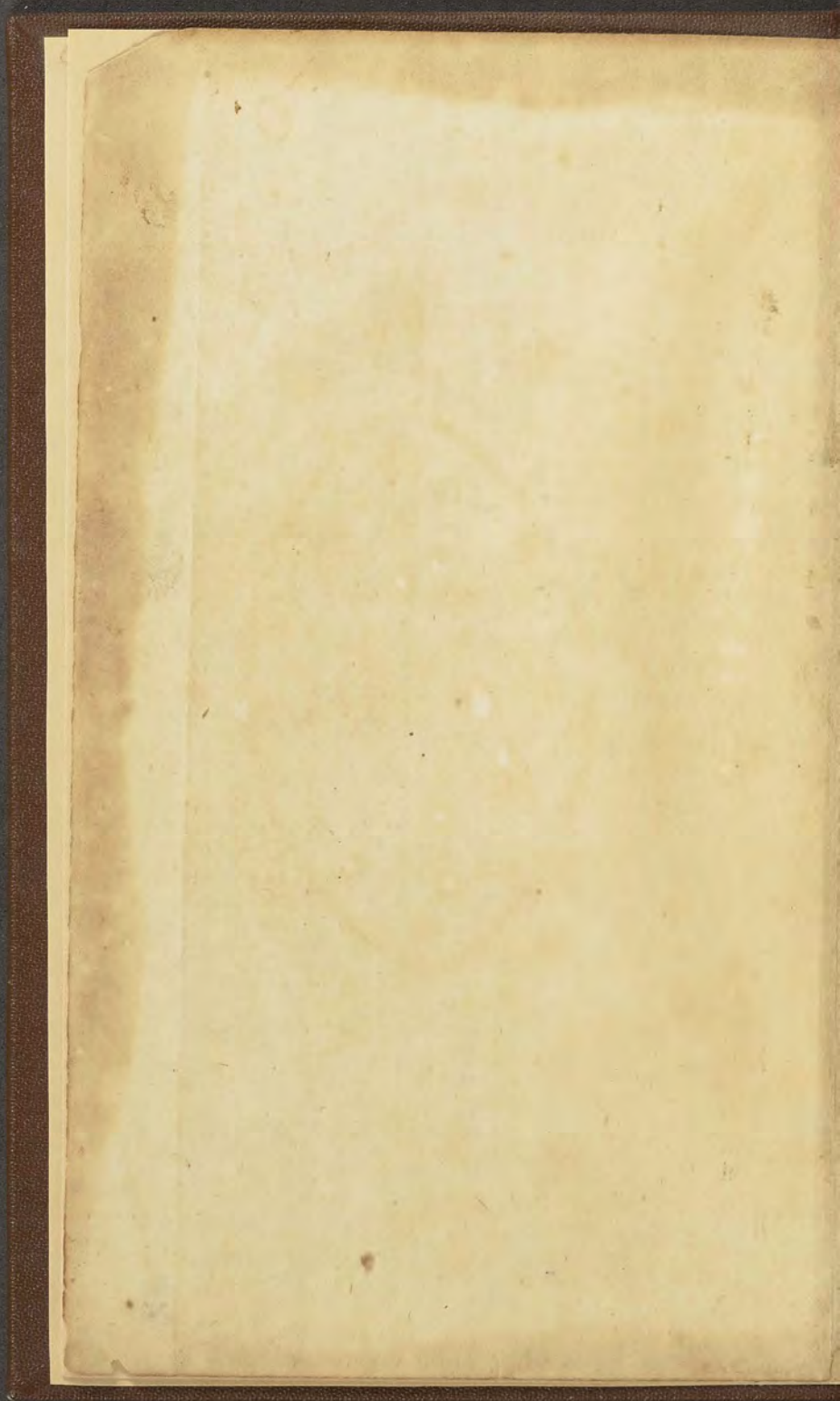
30<sup>00</sup> - FEB 1976

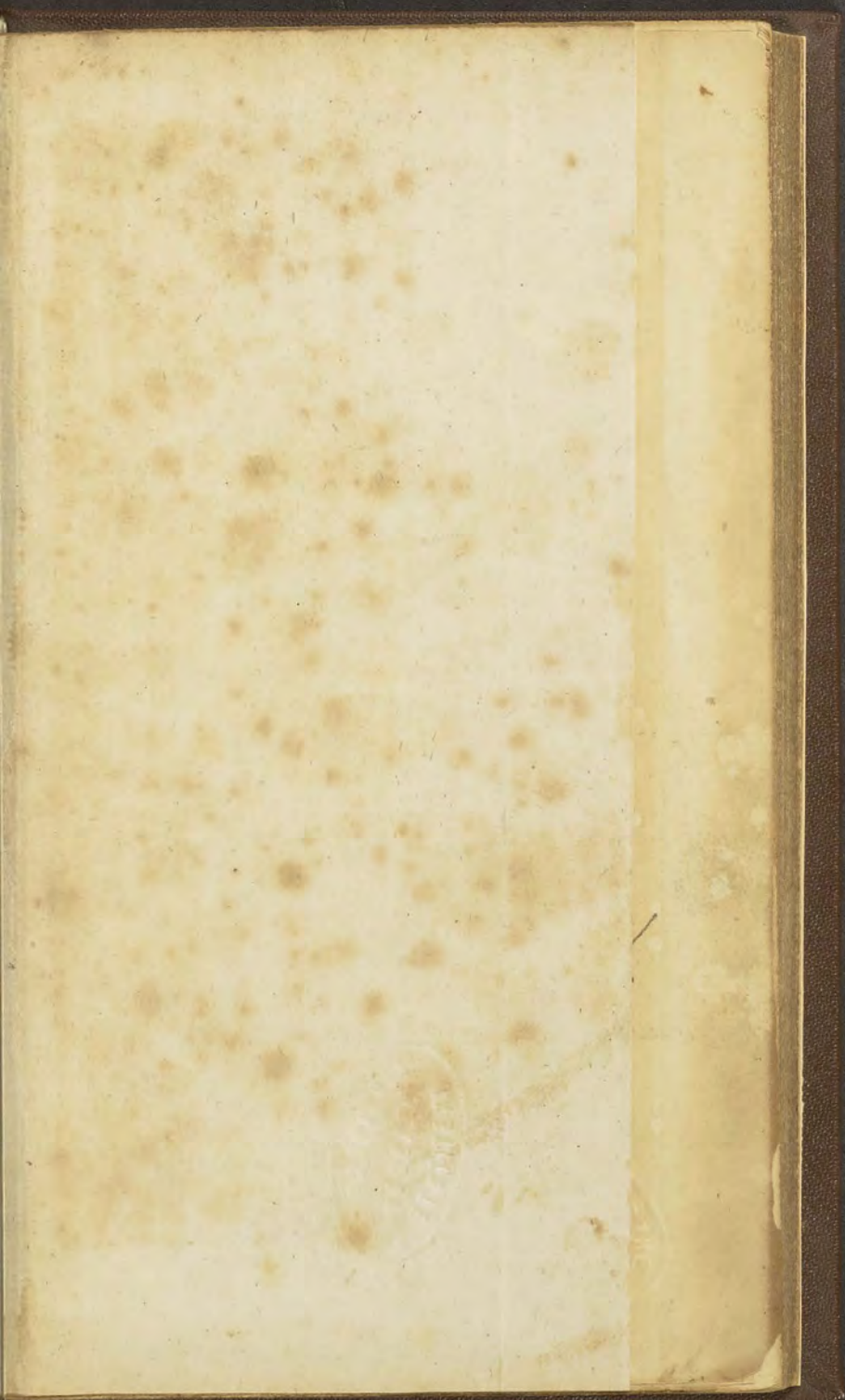
380<sup>00</sup> 1972, Edwards  
540<sup>00</sup> 2nd 10/77  
1725<sup>00</sup> 4th 2/81











FRONTISPIECE.



View of the Cape of Good Hope.

B. C.  
B7L008811

# TRAVELS

IN

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA,

MADE

BETWEEN THE YEARS 1770 AND 1779.

---

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

---

VOL. I.

CONTAINING A

VOYAGE TO THE SOUTHERN PARTS OF EUROPE,

AND TO THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE IN AFRICA,

IN THE YEARS 1770, 1771, 1772, 1773.

---

THE SECOND EDITION.

---

BY CHARLES PETER THUNBERG, M.D. ✓

Knight of the Order of Vasa, Professor of Botany in the University of Upsal,  
and Member of various Academies and learned Societies both in  
Sweden and other Countries.

---

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR F. AND C. RIVINGTON, N° 62,

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD;

AND SOLD BY W. RICHARDSON, CORNHILL.

1795.

10



FRANKS

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTEN LENOX

TILDEN FOUNDATION

136632

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTEN

LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION

136632

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTEN LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION

136632

136632

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTEN LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION

136632

---

---

P R E F A C E.

---

---

SO many relations of Travels have already been obtruded upon the Public, that the shelves in the bookfellers shops are loaded with them. It might therefore seem needless to add to their number, did not the generality of them abound more in the marvellous than in simple and certain truths; did they not contain more ridiculous, and, frequently, insipid narratives, than articles of useful information; and did they not supply more obscure descriptions of animals, plants, and other productions of nature, than plain and intelligible names and characters of these different objects. How often is the reader's time wasted in toiling through a large folio, which scarcely contains as much useful matter or real facts, as would fill a single page! How often has the natural philosopher, as well as the cultivator of rural œconomy, sought in vain for useful information in many of these books, for want of understanding the barbarous

names of natural objects, which the author has misreported, and frequently did not comprehend himself! Is not the nutmeg, of which almost all the travellers to the East Indies have made mention, and which for several centuries past has formed a considerable branch of the European commerce, is not the genus of this in a great measure unknown? Has not our knowledge of the animals and plants mentioned in the Bible, a book the most ancient, most sacred, and most universally read of any, been very imperfect till these later times, and are they not even now in some measure unknown to us? An ignorant traveller is apt to call foreign and uncommon animals by the names of those that he is already acquainted with; and, consequently, to consider all the different sorts of wild cats as *tigers*, and several species of the dog genus as *foxes*, and thus confound the *jackall*, or *Sampson's fox*\*, either with the common European *fox*, or with the ordinary *bouse-cur*, however dissimilar they are in their qualities.

Every traveller thinks himself under an obligation to turn author, and report something marvellous to his countrymen, although, perhaps, possessed of so small a stock of knowledge, as not to be able himself clearly to comprehend what he has seen or heard, much less to give

\* Vid. Judges, Chap. XV.

others

others a distinct idea of it. And this circumstance alone has produced more unintelligible books than can easily be imagined.

Upon the whole then, if relations of travels can either clear up the obscurities of ancient authors, or throw a new light on geography, political history, rural œconomy, physick, natural philosophy and natural history, and several other sciences, they will certainly not be superfluous.

When travellers pass through countries with as much knowledge and attention to the objects they meet with as some of the more modern travellers have done, the reader, in perusing their books, imagines that he is following them, as it were, step by step, and with his own eyes sees what they have seen. And when every thing is set in a clear light, and rendered perfectly intelligible, the reader is always enabled to derive more or less advantage from them.

Many accounts have been published of the **CAPE OF GOOD HOPE** in Africa, and some of them in large volumes, in which one may naturally expect to find every thing mentioned which relates to that part of the world. Besides several detached tracts relative to this country, **KOLBE**, in 1727, published two folios in Dutch, which have been translated and printed in several languages, to the no small emolument of the booksellers; and two other descriptions

of the Cape, which are little else than extracts of KOLBE's prolix narrative, with some few additions, appeared not long ago in Dutch at Amsterdam, viz. in the years 1777 and 1778, in octavo. The celebrated astronomer DE LA CAILLE arrived at the Cape in 1751, and left it in 1753. The short account he gives of the Cape, consists, for the most part, of the relations of others, and those frequently resting upon very uncertain foundations. The travels of Professor SPARRMAN, printed at Stockholm in 1783, turn chiefly upon geography and zoology, of which KOLBE had treated in the old-fashioned obscure manner, so that zoology has gained considerably by the researches and discoveries of that learned professor.

So much, therefore, having been written, and consequently so much being known concerning this country, I might have saved myself the trouble, and my readers the expence of this publication. But as both my own countrymen, and also several foreigners who honour me with their friendship, have frequently signified to me their desire of being informed of the events that have occurred to me, and the discoveries I have made in my travels, and have, moreover, in the kindest manner, encouraged and persuaded me to publish these remarks; I could do no less than (at the few leisure hours I had, after

an assiduous application to the duties of my office) collect and put in order the scattered observations I had made in the course of my long-continued and extensive travels.

With a view of facilitating the publication of it, I have divided my narrative into three parts; the *first* of which contains my travels through Denmark, Holland, and France, my voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, in Africa, my first expedition up the coast of Caffraria, and my residence at the Cape during the two first winters. The *second* part will contain my farther stay at the Cape the third winter, and two long journies into the country of the Caffres, and Namaquas land northwards. The *third* will comprize my voyage to Java and Japan, my residence there, and journey to the Emperor's court; and farther, my return by the way of Java, Ceilon, the Cape, Holland, England, and Germany, to Sweden.

I have carefully avoided introducing into this narrative any prolix descriptions (and particularly in Latin) of animals or plants, for fear of tiring out the patience of the generality of my readers; but, for the use of botanists and zoologists, I have thought proper to publish them in separate works; still, however, I have taken care, as far as it might be done, to distinguish them by their proper and genuine names. The relations of others which have  
come

come to my ears, I have for the most part forbore to speak of, that nobody might be misled or confus'd by them; and have therefore merely given an account of what I myself have done, seen, or experienced.

I have likewise presented, in an artless unpremeditated order, the memorandums I had put down in my journal, thinking it less necessary as well as less useful to write an elegant romance or a well-compiled history, than to introduce naked and simple truths in the same order of time and place as they have occurred to me.

If the reader should find any passages in this narrative, that might have been either arranged in a better order, or more elegantly expressed, he will be pleas'd to recollect, that I neither had an opportunity of collecting the materials for it with a free and vacant mind, nor of arranging them properly afterwards, having been for the most part interrupted and disturb'd by a great variety of other occupations. And if he will likewise be kind enough to consider, on the one hand, how much in the course of these last nine years I have already written and published for the advancement of the science I profess, and, on the other, the almost innumerable occupations in which I have been engaged, as well with respect to the instruction

tion of the students, as to the arrangement and making catalogues of various botanic gardens, and more particularly of different collections of natural history, I cannot but hope for his favour and indulgence.

In this volume, I am persuaded, various particulars relative to the Cape will be found to be mentioned and illustrated, which have been entirely passed over by others; and many useful and important propositions are advanced with respect to rural œconomy, natural history, medicine, geography, and natural philosophy, which were my principal objects, as also on the subject of historical geography, according to the difference of countries and circumstances. But in all these a great degree of perfection cannot be expected, when one travels through regions, little better than deserts; when one runs with the greatest rapidity through whole provinces, where the natives are almost wild, where not the least trace of literature or civilization is to be seen, and where all nature is enveloped in the swaddling clothes of simplicity and ignorance.

Besides geographical observations, the physical knowledge of countries, together with the different institutions for arts and sciences, political and œconomical establishments, architecture, the different customs and ways of living of different nations, the reader will find I have principally



cipally had in view the various discoveries, that may have been made, for the benefit of mankind, in natural history, physick, and rural as well as domestic oeconomy; three sciences to which I am very much attached. And in consequence of these my endeavours, which I flatter myself have not been entirely fruitless, I have been enabled to propose, in this first part of my travels, the following natural products, as being useful, and most of them unknown before;—  
*viz.* *As esculent and fit for food,* the *Cavia Capensis*, *Hystrix*, *Myrmecophaga*, *Gladiolus plicatus*, the roots of *Anise* and of *Gatagay*, the *Aponogeton distachyon*, *Arduina bispinosa*, *Mesembryanthemum edule*, *Euclea undulata*, *Streptisia*, *Vitis vitiginea*, *Salicornia fruticosa*, *Zamia Caffra*, *Guaiacum Afrum*, *Albuca major*, and the *Myrica*.

*As tried and approved medicines for various diseases, both internal and external:* The *Arctopus echinatus*, various species of *Geranium*, the *Bryonia Africana*, *Asclepias undulata* and *crispa*, the *Eriocephalus*, *Haemanthus coccineus*, *Polygonum barbatum*, *Crotalaria perfoliata*, *Piper Capense*, *Fagara Capensis*, *Mesembryanthemum edule*, *Omitis camphorina* and *asteriscoides*, the *Adonis Capensis*, *Atragene vesicatoria*, *Adiantum Æthiopicum*, *Protea mellifera* and *grandiflora*, the *Oxalis cernua*, *Tulbaghia*, *Montinia*, *Turtle's blood*, the *Ricinus communis*, *Solanum nigrum*, *Sonchus oleraceus*,

oleraceus, crassula tetragona, lycoperdon carcinomale, and the seriphium,

*As useful for the purposes of domestic and rural economy.*

For ropes, the rind of the anthyllis.

For basons or bowls, tortoise-shells.

For window-blinds and chairs, ratans.

For tobacco, the cannabis fativa.

For tinder, the bupleurum giganteum.

For tea, the borbonia cordata.

For coffee, the brabejum stellatum.

For soap, the falsola aphylla.

For candles, the myrica cordifolia and quercifolia.

For trumpets, the fucus buccinalis.

For brooms and thatching, the restio dichotomus.

For mats and thatching, the cyperus textilis.

For fences and folds for cattle, the mimosa nilotica, arduina hispidosa, galenia Africana.

For quickset hedges, the aloe succotrina, zygophyllum morgsana, quince, apple and pear tree, hawthorn, euonymus, willow, rose bush, bramble, yew-tree, elm, holly, box, lime-tree, dogwood, honeysuckle, cherry-tree, cercis, filiquastrum, lycium barbarum, maple, coronilla securidaca, lilac, oak, laurel, and myrtle; to which may be added, as borders in gardens, the shin-bones of sheep.

For

For *fuel*, the protea grandiflora, conocarpa, hirta, speciosa, mellifera, and argentea, with various species of ericæ and brunia.

For *various tools and utensils*, camassie wood, the ilex crocea, olea Capensis and Europea, stink hout, the gardenia Thunbergia, the bamboo, and the curtisia.

Though I cannot flatter myself that every thing in this journal will be equally pleasing to all of my readers, or that all my readers will be able to derive the same advantage from the perusal of it; yet I am inclined to hope, that something will continually occur in it which will prove either entertaining or instructive to every one of them. And since the two first volumes, which treat chiefly of the Cape and the Hottentots (a country and people in which art has improved but little upon the wild simplicity of nature) cannot possibly be as interesting as the third, which will contain relations and observations respecting a civilized nation, that has both a regular government and other good institutions, and even vies with the Europeans themselves; I presume the reader will not impute this circumstance to any want of attention in me, but to the country itself and the natives, that could not possibly present more materials to an attentive traveller, than they actually possessed.

TRAVELS.

---

# TRAVELS

IN

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA.

---

JOURNEY TO DENMARK, 1770.

AFTER having spent nine years at the University of Upsal, the most respectable in Sweden, and passed the usual examinations for taking the Degree of Doctor of Physic, I obtained from the Academical Consistory the *Kobreen* Pension for travelling, which, in the space of three years, amounts to 3,800 Copper Dollars †, and with my own little stock, enabled me to undertake a journey to Paris, with a view to my farther improvement in Medicine, Surgery, and Natural History.

On the 13th of *August*, 1770, leaving *Upsal*, I passed through *Stockholm*, *Jönköping*, *Halmstadt*, and *Helsingborg*, to *Elsineur*, whither I was accompanied by M. BARKENMEYER, an

† About 45l. 16s. 8d. Sterling. [T.]

Apothecary, who, during my stay at *Helsingborg*, had shewn me many civilities:

On the 15th of *September*, I left my native country, little thinking that I should not return to it, till I had spent nine years in travelling through the remotest regions: During my passage across the Sound, the innumerable ships under sail resembled a vast forest; and those that lay in the road, appeared like a town floating on the water: At *Kronoburg*, they pay a toll, which is levied by the Danes on all other nations. Of this toll Sweden cannot partake, on account of the shoal water contiguous to her coasts, which yearly becomes shallower from a continual accumulation of sand, grass-wrack, (*Zostera*), and Sea-weed (*Fuci*), near *Helsingborg*.

As there was no ship in the road of *Elfsneur* ready to sail for *Amsterdam*, I resolved in the mean time to make a trip the same day to *Copenhagen*, by the common-stage cart.\* The road was very pleasant. After travelling a great way along the shore, and afterwards through thick forests of beech and oak, we entered the King's Park, in which, I understood, it was a capital offence to discharge fire-arms. By the

\* In some parts of Germany and the North of Europe, they travel chiefly in carts, the roads being too rough for chaises or coaches. [T]

road-side, especially near Copenhagen, there were very fine avenues of horse-chestnut trees, (*Æsculus Hippocastanum*), the trunks of which had been wreathed, when young, into a spiral form at the bottom. Vines were pretty numerous in the hedges.

At Copenhagen I viewed the Botanical Garden, which they were just then removing. I also visited the Hospital, which, together with its Dispensary, I was told, was founded by the late unfortunate Queen, and now contained about 200 patients; at the same time I viewed several private Museums.

The Professors ZOEGA and FABRICIUS, who a few years before had been my friends and fellow students at Upsal, were the first whom I enquired after. Besides other civilities, they gave me free access to the Botanical Garden, and their own private Collections, particularly Professor FABRICIUS, whose collection of insects was well worthy of attention. These gentlemen would certainly have rendered my stay at Copenhagen longer, as well as more agreeable and more advantageous to myself, had they not been under the necessity of going, in the afternoon of that same day, on business of importance to Sleswick.

The streets of Copenhagen are paved at the sides with flag stones, for the convenience of

foot passengers; and there are planks over the kennels. The houses have sunk stories, in which the inhabitants generally live.

Having viewed several remarkable things in the City, such as the Royal Palace, the University, Frederick's Square, the Exchange, the Quay, the Port, &c. I hastened back towards Elfineur, in a return-cart, which was to convey me only part of my way, after which I was to proceed in a stage-cart; but having got near the Park, it being Sunday night, all the inns were so full of people, including ladies, as well with natural as artificial complexions, who had crowded together from all quarters to spend the Sunday evening here in fiddling and dancing, that I could neither get horses, nor a room to sleep in for the night. And as the amusement of this noisy rout had no great charms for me, I resolved to walk away with my botanical knapsack under my arm, to some inn farther on. But not knowing a step of the road, and having no guide, I lost my way in the Park; when, darkness overtaking me, I was obliged to repose under a large tree, with the sky for my canopy, in the company of animals both tame and wild. The next morning I resumed my journey on foot, and, it being a fine warm day, found my cloak, which had protected me in the night against the cold, very heavy and trouble-

troublesome. Towards noon I arrived at an inn, where I procured a carriage, in which I proceeded to Elfsneur.

I could plainly perceive, that near the shore the land has gained upon the water, by means of sand and sea-weed (*fuci*), though much less than on the Swedish side. Hence it appears evident, that the sound is already become narrower, and probable, that its breadth will be progressively contracted. On the shore I found several species of fucus, zoftera, and falsola, as also muscles (*mytilus edulis*). By the sides of the roads were several fine gardens, many of them adorned with arbours of ever-greens.

The houses in *Elfsneur* are built either entirely of bricks, or, as in Halland in Sweden, of wooden frames, with the spaces filled up with bricks. The numerous fountains that are seen in the squares, and in several streets of the town, are no less useful than ornamental; so that water may conveniently be had in a place, where, in other respects, dearth herself seems to have fixed her head quarters.

At my return to Elfsneur, I soon found a vessel bound for Amsterdam, which had just arrived from *Pillaw* with corn. In her I set sail on the 18th of September, and soon lost sight of the Swedish and Danish Coasts. On the 21st, we were obliged, by a heavy gale of con-



trary wind, to put into a harbour in Norway, about twenty miles from Fredrickshamn, where, among others, I found a Swedish ship. The mountains and the shore round this little harbour, are frightfully precipitous. The water near the shore abounded with star-fish (*asterias*), fuci, ulvæ, barnacles (*lepadæ*), cray-fish (*canceres*), and other marine animals. The Lobsters here (*gammarus*), were not much esteemed. Every thing was as cheap here, as it was dear at Elfineur. The mountains produced, at this season of the year, nothing but the *Silene rupestris* (a species of catch-fly), and a kind of rose, together with (*empetrum nigrum*) or crow-berries.

On the 24th we sailed with a fair wind; but soon again were opposed by a storm and contrary wind with rain, which lasted for several days, so that we saw nothing but thick clouds and the sea, the green waves of which frequently broke over our little vessel, and rendered the deck extremely slippery.

The diet of the crew of a Dutch ship is strong and nutritive, consisting of the seeds of French beans, with sweet and sour sauce; stock-fish, with mustard and potatoes; stewed grey, and boiled yellow peas; thick flummery, made of coarse-ground barley, with some fat in it; pudding, with fat and treacle; and coarse sour

Dutch bread, with butter and a slice of cheese. They drink tea and coffee several times a day, the former in general strong, and sometimes mixed with a little saffron, especially in bad weather; but the coffee is made weak, mostly without any sugar, always without milk or cream: of both they drink plentifully, to the quantity of ten or twelve cups at a time. The Captain and myself were the only persons on board who were indulged with a little sugar-candy, when we drank our coffee, together with English wheat-bread for our bread and butter, and rice-gruel with raisins and butter in it.— Butchers-meat and bacon are always eaten with mustard. Brandy is seldom drank, except a pilot comes on board, or the weather is very bad. Wine is still less common. They take out beer with them, indeed, in earthen vessels, but do not often drink any; so that their food is strong and dry, and not a little greasy.— Cleanliness and neatness is the great object of their attention on board their ships, which they are perpetually scrubbing and painting.

On the 1<sup>st</sup> of *October* we arrived off the Coast of Holland. The Island of *Texel* first presented itself to us, and a pilot came on board to conduct us to Amsterdam. Here was an infinite number of ships, men of war, East and West Indiamen, and smaller vessels, some

at anchor, others sailing in all directions; all which could not but prove an enchanting sight to an eye that was not accustomed to such prospects.

On the 2d, having arrived at the little town of *Bergen*, we were ordered, on pain of death, not to go on shore, because the ship came from Pillaw, on the borders of Poland, and was suspected of being infected with the plague.— Though I had come as a passenger, not from Pillaw, but from *Elfineur*, yet my trunks were brought on shore, to be kept in quarantain; but the ship, with its crew, was permitted to sail to Amsterdam. A surgeon, however, came previously on board, to enquire into the state of our health, and for the trouble of feeling the pulses of five persons, fairly pocketed his ducat, by way of convincing me and a few poor sailors of the profits attending his profession.

In the continuation of our voyage towards Amsterdam, on the *Zuyderzee*, we frequently met with Islands almost covered with towns.— The horizon was skirted with forests of ships sailing different ways, and forming the most beautiful sea-piece. The tide here, on its changes, forms long and irregular spots of smooth water. In this sea we spent several days in sailing little more than fifty miles,

as

as the wind at best was faint, so that we were for the most part obliged passively to obey the direction of the current. During our frequent calms, the crew were so earnestly employed in scouring, washing, and painting, that they did not even leave the dog's kennel unpainted. I had at this time also the pleasure of seeing a large vessel brought out by camels, \* to the Texel; a method which they make use of, on account of the low water, to convey large vessels from the city into deep water. In this sea I saw nothing deserving the attention of a naturalist, but large masses of seed-weed (*zostera*) floating about.

On the 5th, towards evening, we arrived at the populous and splendid commercial city of *Amsterdam*, which extends along the shore in the form of a crescent. The harbour is crowded with an incredible number of ships. The largest vessels lie farthest from, and the smallest nearest to, the city, according to the depth of the water; and in such order, that they form a kind of wall several rows deep; and their num-

\* The camels are two very large lighters, nearly full of water, between which, large ships that have been built at Amsterdam are made fast. The water is then pumped out of the lighters; and thus, by their buoyancy, the intermediate vessel is sufficiently raised to pass over the bar, which, being a security against a hostile fleet, is suffered to remain. [T]

bers are such as to intercept the view of the city. Within these the city is bordered with several rows of piles, off which smaller craft and lighters can lie, and run up through their openings and bridges. Both towards the water side, and in the city itself, the banks of the canals are faced with brick-work, to which boats and small vessels can lay their sides.

The houses are in general very neat and elegant, though not always equally convenient.—Every where they are nearly uniform and regularly built of brick, five stories high, with pitch-roofs covered with tiles. The gable ends are towards the street, and slope off, as it were, by steps, which gives the houses a nobler appearance, than when the slope of the roofs is next to the street. The houses have in general a basement, or sunk story, which is made use of for work-shops, kitchens, and sometimes for dwelling apartments. The windows immediately above the street are very high, and in two divisions, as they give light both to the first floor, and to that beneath it, which in most of the common houses appear externally to form but one story. The walls are very thin, on account of the bad foundations in that marshy soil; and five stories in Amsterdam are hardly so high as three in Stockholm. The inside of the apartments, and still more frequently of the

the

the anti-chambers and passages, and sometimes even of the churches, is covered with small squares of Delft ware, and the floors are laid with white and other marble. The houses in general stand upon little ground, and have but few apartments, often but one on a floor, except in certain quarters of the town, where the houses, in point of size and magnificence, resemble palaces. The water is conducted to and from every street and house, by means of little covered channels communicating with the large canals. Throughout Holland chimnies are generally used; stoves are but scarce, the great utility of them being as yet little known in that country, where turf, which is their most common fuel, is probably unfit to heat them, and its fumes, if prevented by stoves from having a free exit, might be dangerous. The streets are paved in the middle with oblong granites of the best sort, and at each side with hard yellow bricks, or, as they are there called, clinkers. Close to the house, the street is laid as far as the outer steps project, with white marble slabs, or blue lime-stone. Though all the stones for paving are imported, yet in no other place do we meet either with such choice stones, or streets so well paved; besides that, the pavement or clinkers at the side of the houses, which is daily washed, is very agreeable to the foot-passer,

fenger, who is thus, not only secured from the inroads of carriages and horses, but likewise avoids being bespattered with dirt. Wheel-carriages are very little used here, except by physicians, who are obliged to make dispatch in visiting their patients; and who use large chaises with high wheels, drawn either by one or two horses.

The coaches, or rather sledges, are drawn by one horse upon sliders, by which means the houses are not shaken, nor the streets soiled.— Goods are also conveyed on sledges, or on a kind of wheel-barrow.

The whole city is intersected with canals, on which goods are conveyed in craft of a moderate size. On each side, rows of trees are planted, with lamps placed between them. Many of the lanes and alleys intersecting the streets, are very narrow.

At the same time that the eye of the stranger is entertained with viewing elegant buildings and other objects worthy of attention, the ear is charmed with the music of the chiming clocks in the Stadt-house, or town-hall, and of almost every church-steeple in the city. They chime a little at the end of every fifth minute; longer at every quarter of an hour; and every hour, just before the clock strikes, they play an entire piece.

Among

Among the chief and most remarkable buildings, is the Stadt-houfe, the Custom-houfe, and the Exchange; the first of which is scarcely to be paralleled. The outside of the Stadt-houfe is faced with free-stone: in the first floor is a large and lofty hall, the walls of which are decorated with marble of different kinds, and with several marble statues.

In so large and populous a city, where so much business is transacted, the streets of course are noisy. The mode of crying fruit, milk, &c. in the streets, saves the inhabitants much trouble. Immediately on my entering the city, I met a man with a rattle, which is a signal every morning to the inhabitants to bring out their ashes, &c. to be conveyed away in large carts, which have separate divisions for every kind of soil; this regulation prevents the canals from being choaked up with dirt, and the air from generating putrid diseases.

The inhabitants enjoy a degree of liberty, which is equally distant from restraint and licentiousness. Persons in a costly or in a mean dress, are equally exempted from reflections.—Without ceremoniously regarding either persons or occasions, they keep on their hats in the house, and even at church.

In like manner every one, whatever may be his religion or country, is at liberty to earn his livelihood



livelihood in any way, so that it be but honest, that he may think proper; and without being checked in his pursuits by corporations, monopolies, or exclusive privileges. Strangers are likewise exempted from being visited, much less ill-treated, by toll-gatherers in this country, where happily no land-tolls \* exist.

The day after my arrival, several criminals were punished on a stage erected near the Stadt-houfe; one of them was broke on the wheel, and the rest whipped. The magistrates, in their official dress, viewed the execution from the windows of the Stadt-houfe. It appeared to add great solemnity to the punishment, that those who had tried and condemned the offenders, should themselves superintend the execution; not, as in Sweden, where it is committed to an inferior officer, whose ignorance of this important duty often renders him either too mild, or too severe.—

In my landlord's house I observed a very ingenious method of teaching children to walk.— A ribband was fastened under the child's arms, which passed through a ring that slid on a long iron rod fixed horizontally in the roof, so that the child could walk backwards and forwards along

\* In this, very different from Sweden, where certain taxes are levied upon all sorts of goods entering the inland towns and sea ports. [T]

the room, without falling or taking up the time of an attendant.

On the 9<sup>th</sup> of October, I visited the Professors, Messrs. BURMANNS, who received me in a very friendly manner. In my daily visits to them, I had not only the pleasure of surveying their different and numerous collections in natural history, and the advantage of their valuable library, in which the late celebrated LINNÆUS put the last hand to his *Bibliotheca Botanica*, but was likewise invited every day to their tables, and requested to examine and give names to a great number of unknown minerals, insects, and plants, particularly of the grass and moss kind,

Here were some exquisitely beautiful petrifications and corals; and the Library, so far as related to Medicine and Natural History, might be said to be quite complete. This rendered my stay at Amsterdam both agreeable and useful; and notwithstanding the advanced season, I should not have hastened from thence, had I not been deprived of my little stock of clothes and books, which, in my opinion, were both unjustly and imprudently kept in quarantain.— It could not but be imprudent, to suffer a ship suspected of infection, to enter a harbour crowded with ships, and the crew to frequent the towns freely for several days, and afterwards to  
send

send the ship and cargo back to the Texel to perform quarantain. It appeared likewise to be unjust, when there were no symptoms of infection on board, to detain the trunks of a passenger, who did not come from the suspected place, contrary to every usage on such occasions. This conduct excited my pity for a government, that, on so serious and delicate a conjuncture, must frequently entrust the execution of its orders to ignorant and imprudent officers. I endeavoured, by means of an application to the Swedish agent, M. BAILLERIE, to procure from the admiralty an order to deliver up my trunks; but all I could obtain, was a permit to get them at passing the Texel, if I should chuse to take a passage for France.— Thus I was obliged to change my route, and subjected to considerable inconvenience and expence.

In the mean time, I determined to travel about in Holland, and view some of their many curiosities, collections of natural history, and gardens.

On the 15th of October, I went out in a carriage with Professor BURMANN, to a country house of his, near Amsterdam. His garden is finely laid out in the English taste. The hedges were formed of yew (*taxus*), holly (*ilex*), beech (*fagus*), and oaks (*quercus*).

Among

Among the many rare plants now in bloom, were the *amaryllis, ceilanica*, and *gladiolus tristis*. In the Wilderuess I observed, among others, the *kalmia latifolia*, the *æsculus pavia* (or scarlet horse-chestnut tree); the *clethra alnifolia*, and the *magnolia grandiflora*.

At eight in the evening I went in the treck-schuyt (or passage-boat) to Leyden. These boats are generally used for travelling in Holland, where the whole Country is intersected with Canals. They are very long, and tilted over, to shelter the passengers from the weather: at one end is a cabin, which the skipper sometimes hires out to such persons as wish to sleep, or to sit separate from the common people.— These boats always set out on a certain day and hour, and arrive with the same regularity at the places of their destination. In the middle they have a mast, to the top of which is fastened a rope, by which a horse draws the boat. When the wind is favourable to them, they make sail; and the helm in both cases regulates the motion. Every passenger is entitled to bring as much baggage as he can carry, without any extra charge. As soon as the boat has set off, the passage-money is paid, which, considering the ease and convenience of this mode of travelling, is very trifling.

The first thing I did in the morning of the 16th of October, was to visit Professor DAVID VAN ROYEN, who showed me his collection of plants from the Cape of Good Hope, and another which had lately been sent him from Ceylon. I next viewed the cabinet of natural history that was committed to the care of Professor ALLAMAND; as also the botanic garden, where I procured many rare plants for my own *hortus ficcus*, and seeds and roots for the garden at Upsal. The botanic garden is situated near the university, and is surrounded with a stone wall. Though not very extensive, it is neat and elegant, divided into several quarters, and well furnished with curious plants. On three sides it is inclosed by the university, the apartments of the botanical professor, and of the gardener, the cabinet of natural history, and other necessary buildings.

Among other things worthy of attention, I was shown a *hortus ficcus*, composed for the use of the lecturer, of all the plants that had flowered in the garden. This is certainly a proof of the professor's zeal for the science he teaches, and for the improvement of the students. At the gardener's, NICOLAS MEERBOURG, I saw also several fine specimens of animals preserved in spirits of wine; as well as of plants and insects, of which latter I bought

and procured by exchange, several American and East Indian butterflies.

The houses at Leyden have the same external appearance as at Amsterdam, but have no sunk stories.

The edifice of the university is divided into separate apartments or lecture-rooms; the chairs are small, and there are benches with desks before them for the students.

The library is neat, though neither large nor much decorated.—Immediately under it, is the anatomical theatre.

I paid a visit to the learned and aged librarian, GRONOVIVS, was well received, and heard him bestow great encomiums on the learned assessor, SWEDENBORG, who a few weeks before had gone from thence to England.

I also visited the senator (*scabinus*) GRONOVIVS, a very polite and cheerful, as well as learned man, who, notwithstanding his many occupations, showed me his valuable collections of corals, fishes, amphibious animals, insects, minerals, plants, and books. The bottles that contained the specimens of animals preserved in spirits of wine, were covered with a glass-plate and a red cement, the composition of which was communicated to me. It answered the purpose so well, that the spirits appeared not to have evaporated much, though they had been

seven years in the bottles. These must be filled in the summer, and not in the spring, lest the glass-plate should be broke by the rarefaction of the air. Among the minerals were many which had been sent him from Sweden, by M. GOTHER. Speaking of iron ores, he gave it as his opinion, that all iron was native, that was attracted by the load-stone.

I went to see the garden of that celebrated florist, VAN HAZEN, in the neighbourhood of Leyden. This gentleman sends yearly many thousands of roots, seeds, and shrubs, to different countries.

In the evening I walked to *Zudwyk*, where I met with a hearty welcome from a Mr. VITTBOM, a Swedish gardener; here I deposited the plants which I had purchased at Leyden, for the garden of Upsal, to be sent over the following spring. The elegant garden which VITTBOM superintended, was the property of Count HAHN, and was ornamented with vistas, hedges, grottos, fountains, canals, English summer-houses, Chinese temples and bridges, and other decorations. As for walls, it needed no other than the deep canals by which it was surrounded, and which are the usual boundaries of property in this country, the very cattle never attempting to swim over them.

On

On the 18th of October, in the morning, I took a walk to the *Hague*. The road is heavy and sandy, but is rendered agreeable by large cuts, or canals, ornamented with avenues of trees or cut hedges, and surrounded with a variety of beautiful seats. By the road-side grew poplars (*populus alba*), alders (*betula alnus*), common broom (*spartium scoparium*), German broom (*genista Germanica*), reed canary-grass (*phalaris arundinacea*), &c. The public houses, which were by no means few, were plentifully supplied with ale, wine, and mead.

I passed the palace of the Prince, near the *Hague*, which is decorated with an elegant garden. Before I arrived at the town, I viewed the physic-garden, which, though small, contains some very curious plants.

The *Hague* is a handsome town; the houses being larger than they usually are in Holland, bear a greater resemblance to those of Paris or Stockholm, and the slope of the roofs, which have no gable ends, is towards the street. The squares are tolerably large, and ornamented with trees.

Throughout all Holland turf is their usual fuel. Their chimneys have no register for opening and shutting the vent, which, as well as stoves, the Dutch do not think adapted to a damp country, being of opinion that it would



render them more subject to gout and rheumatism; but the true reason probably is, their want of wood, which is very scarce and dear, and turf is not proper for heating stoves. Turf is sometimes sold by the ton, and sometimes by tale; it has a disagreeable smell like that of greafe, which excites a head-ach and nausea in persons unaccustomed to it. It is cut into oblong squares; and though it burns slowly, and must be kindled with wood, it throws out a strong heat.

At half past three in the afternoon, I went in a treckschuyt to *Amsterdam*, where I arrived at six the next morning. Whenever the boats stopt at the inns, several women came up to us to sell us bread, fish, and other refreshments.

The country, between the Hague and Amsterdam, is very agreeably interspersed with numerous gentlemens' seats, situated on each side of the canal, and adorned with elegant gardens and summer-houses. The walls of their houses are frequently covered all over with ivy (*bedera*), and the box trees and hedges are formed by the shears into a thousand fantastic figures.

While I was waiting for a vessel to convey me to *Rouen*, I daily visited Professor BURMANN, and made use of his library, and cabinet of natural history. Here I perceived the unspeakable advantage of a professor having a library so near at hand, which affords him an oppor-

opportunity of arranging it in scientific order, and of comparing the different subjects in his collection with the figures and descriptions of different authors, of which it is frequently necessary to consult not only one or two, but a hundred. The largest public libraries are, in this respect, less useful, because they are opened and shown only on certain days, and that frequently under the inspection of one librarian only, who cannot be supposed to interest himself in accommodating his visitors with books in all the branches of science alike, or with such a number of them as is often necessary; not to mention the inconvenience of frequent applications. These important considerations render it adviseable for professors to furnish themselves, as far as they are able, with libraries of their own; and also show, that notwithstanding all that has been said of the utility of large public libraries, much is wanting to render them as extensively useful as is pretended.—Among the many scarce books it contained, were RUMPHIUS's shells and fishes, coloured, in large folio, drawn at Amboyna, by RUMPHIUS the son; the original drawings of PETIVER's plants; MERINA's coloured drawings of butterflies; RUMPHIUS's *plantæ Amboynenses*, also coloured, &c. I likewise attentively examined his various collections of dried plants, from the East and West

Indies, and Africa, but especially those of HERMANNUS and OLDENLANDIUS, which were bound. And as I arranged and described several plants belonging to the most comprehensive genera, such as *Ixia*, *Ericæ*, *Aspalathus*, &c. Professor BURMANN mentioned, that he would procure me an opportunity of making a voyage either to Surinam, or the Cape of Good Hope, at the expence of the States. I testified my sense of his friendly offer in the best manner I was able, and told him I would gladly accept it, and that I had no objection to spend a few years in an expedition of this kind; at the same time I could not help expressing my surprisè, that he should place so much confidence in a stranger, whom he had known only for a few days. In answer to this, he assured me, that from the time that he had passed a summer at the university of Upsal, he had conceived, and still entertained, a great partiality for the Swedish nation, and that he had taken a great liking to me in particular, on finding with what readiness I named and described a great number of his non-descripts, a circumstance, which, he was pleased to say, filled him with astonishment.

The professor at this time complained, that his salary was so small, that it barely paid his house-rent, and that consequently he was obliged to support himself by his medical practice, which,

which, being pretty extensive, took off his attention from a study, to which he was more inclined, and which was the proper object of his professorship. Here I could not help tacitly congratulating the professors in the Swedish universities, who are not under the necessity of dividing their attention between the cares of their subsistence, and their proper employment, the instruction of youth.

I now also took a view of the physic-garden, and the different hospitals in and about Amsterdam. The botanic-garden is situated near the town, is large and elegant, and contains several large orangeries and hot-houses, and a great number of succulent plants, and other curious productions from the Cape. The great American aloe (*agave Americana*) was in full blossom, and shown every day for money. Of the city hospital, Professor BURMANN, jun. had been for some time before appointed chief physician, in the room of his father, whose great age had obliged him to retire from his office. Seven or eight hundred patients were said to be supported here. Two women were generally in a bed, and the beds were all numbered. In the morning-visits, the number of the patient was put down on a slate, with the medicine prescribed to them for that day. The dispensary of the hospital was contiguous to it. The laza-

retto (or pest-house) is situate at some distance from the town.

The air of this low country was at this time very damp and unwholesome. The hair would not keep in curl without the help of pins; and plants could not be dried otherwise than before the fire. The atmosphere bore an appearance similar to the exhalations of a bath; there often fell a drizzling rain, attended sometimes with a fog, so thick as to occasion imprudent people to fall into the canals. A very singular phenomenon is sometimes observed, caused by an exhalation altogether opaque suddenly arising, and as this subsides, which it generally does in a short time, at first only the heads of the foot-passengers are to be seen, and afterwards their bodies gradually come into view. Catarrhal fevers (*febres catarrhales*) also now began to prevail.

During the cold season, women of the middling station in life kept themselves warm by means of chafing-dishes, containing live coals of turf, placed in perforated boxes on the floor, under their clothes.

As the Dutch in general are great smokers, a necessary part of the furniture of every sitting-room, is a copper chafing-dish, with live coals of turf to light their pipes, and a spitting-box, with

with a small mouth and broad brim, beside it on a table.

Tea and coffee are the usual substitutes for beer, which is but little drank in Holland. The coffee is always weak, and roasted but little, and is copiously used in the morning, sometimes with and sometimes without milk, and a bit of sugar-candy is kept in the mouth to sweeten it. Tea is drank in the same manner in the afternoon. On board of ship we sometimes had milk and water, with an infusion of tea or sage, and a little powdered sugar.

Soups are but little used; their diet is chiefly solid, and consists of vegetables, butcher's meat, and fish. This last is the most common, and the cheapest food. The common people at every meal eat two sorts of bread cut into slices, with butter, and a piece of cheese between the slices. Salt meat is hardly ever used. Fresh water fish, such as pikes and perch, is scarce and dear. Potatoes and sea-fish form the chief diet of the poor.

The ladies all wear small hoop-petticoats, and have frequently a pouch or bag at their side, with a large silver lock.

*October the 26th* I went on board a Dutch vessel bound for Rouen. In the harbour I observed many boats loaded with milk, vegetables, fruit,

fruit, and other provisions, for the supply of Amsterdam.

*November the 1st* we set sail, and on the 5th arrived in the *Texel*, where I at last recovered my trunks by the good offices of Mr. ROSEBORN, our Commissary at Aufgell, at which place, all ships bound to and from Amsterdam, must be entered and cleared out. The island is surrounded with dykes, formed of sea-weed (*zostera*). A road goes round the island along the sea-shore, which, though elevated, being composed of clay, was, at this wet season, rather dirty.

The surface of this island, like that of a great part of Holland, is evidently lower than the surface of the sea, which is only prevented from overflowing the land by the dykes, in the repairs of which immense sums are yearly expended.

From the element of water the Dutch derive all the advantages of their internal and external commerce. It fertilizes their meadows, which are the true source of their natural riches. At the same time, their security from this element costs them much expence and labour; but, in spite of all their precaution, the storms from the N. W. often cause irruptions of the sea through their dykes and sluices, deluging whole tracts of land, and laying even towns under water,

to the great terror and danger of the inhabitants.

The soil in general is loose and marshy. We may therefore safely affirm, that scarcely any country in the world is naturally dirtier; but by the ingenuity and indefatigable industry of the inhabitants, it has been rendered incomparably neat and clean.

I lodged that night in a village, before which the vessel lay at anchor. Muscles (*mytilus*), and oysters (*ostrea edulis*), are eaten here, both boiled and raw, with vinegar, oil and pepper.—When the muscles are boiled till the shell opens, and eaten with sweet and sour sauce, they are both relishing and nutritive. While the ship lay at anchor, the sailors went on shore in the evenings, and brought whole pails full of them on board. They sometimes used Spanish onions, instead of bread, with their peas and other victuals. Notwithstanding that they keep every thing clean and neat on board, I now discovered them to be very uncleanly at their meals, for they fed themselves with their fingers, which seemed very well secured against putrefaction, by a thick coat of tar.

On the evening of *November the 13th*, which was perfectly calm, a murmuring noise was heard from the sea, and the water swelled towards the shore, exhibiting a very beautiful  
phæno-



phænomenon; for it sparkled like fire, or as if the light of the moon had been reflected from its surface; but this was only when it was agitated, as, for instance, when any thing was thrown into it, or it was stirred with an oar.

On the 15<sup>th</sup>, we left the Texel with a fair wind; but in the night a storm arose, which continued till the 17<sup>th</sup>, when we were in the English Channel, just between Dover and Calais, and plainly saw two light-houses on the English shore. At length the gale increased so much as to split several of our sails, and the rain fell in torrents.

On the 18<sup>th</sup>, the wind being fair, we saw the French shore, which appeared very high.

On the 19<sup>th</sup>, we were within a stone's throw of the shore, which is very precipitous, projecting in irregular promontories, and seemed to consist of chalk, interspersed with red streaks. Towards noon we arrived at *Havre de Grace*, where several ships lay in the large harbour formed there by the shore. The sailors feet, which had been wet for several days, from the sea-water which had washed over the ship, were now swelled and blistered, an inconvenience which they remedied merely by rubbing their feet with brandy.

On the 20<sup>th</sup> of November, the Captain went to the town, to get a certificate of health (*lettre de santé*) and a pilot.

The

The town is situated on a declivity, and is nearly surrounded with hills. Though not very large, it is neat, well situated, and has the advantage of an excellent harbour, which, at this time, contained about 150 vessels.—In the road there were some Hamburg ships riding quarantine. The next day, towards noon, we arrived at *Quillebauf*, at the mouth of the river Seine. Here a custom-house officer came on board to seal the hatches, and a pilot to conduct us to *Rouen*. The water was quite white from the chalk which forms the bottom. From the mouth of the winding Seine to Rouen, the distance was said to be thirty French leagues by sea, and only ten by land.

On the 23d, I went on shore. The farm-houses are very close to each other, and the lands are separated merely by quick-set hedges or apple and pear trees, hawthorn (*cratægus oxyacanthus*), prickwood, (*euonymus*), and willows (*salices*); among which were wild briars (*rosæ*), and brambles (*rubus cæsius*), interwoven with ivy (*hedera*). Here I could not help indulging the patriotic wish, that Sweden might one day be so far improved, as to substitute quick hedges for its present wooden fences, which are not only expensive, but tend to destroy the forests. If, at the same time, the plantation of trees was encouraged, and the laws for  
securing

securing them enforced, the country would soon assume a far more delightful appearance. The fruit trees here are planted regularly in rows. Apples were in such plenty, that a quart of cyder cost only three sols.

The houses are built with wooden frames wattled, and clay. The peasants wear wooden shoes, with socks or straw within them.

The wild plants growing here were (*daucus carota*) carrots (*bellis*) daisies, (*senecio*) ragwort, (*mentha*) mint, (*betonica*) betony, and (*viscum*) mistletoe. The *helix hispida* was found here on the trees.

In the evening, we came to a part of the river where we were surrounded with high hills, which intercepted the wind, so that we were obliged to hire horses from the peasants to draw the vessel up the river. When nearer Rouen, we observed several islands in the river.

On the 25th of November, towards noon, we arrived at Rouen, which is a large fortified town. Some of the houses are of stone, and others of frame-work and plaster. The convent is very extensive. The vessels run up to the bridge, directly opposite to the exchange and the parade. This exchange, which is opened only in fine weather, is inclosed with iron rails; and there is another exchange in the middle of the town. The whole street along the harbour

is

is lined with custom-house officers; the entrance from the harbour to the city is through gates, which are shut at nine at night. The houses in general are covered with slate. The horses are small, and slow in motion. Both men and women rode on them, frequently two at a time. Asses are much used here, several of which were harnessed one before the other to large carts, and were ornamented with bells, which produced a very discordant kind of music.

Though the weather was not very cold, yet the inhabitants already wore waistcoats, lined with shag.

A kind of Dutch stoves were in common use here, which were made either of iron or Delft-ware, and were heated with brush-wood; these warm a room in a quarter of an hour, but their effect is merely temporary.

The shops of the tradesmen and mechanics are built with open fronts. It could not but appear strange to me, to hear the ordinary burghers and peasants speak in common the language which in others countries is peculiar to the gentry, and to see the servant-maids strolling about in their wooden shoes, and at the same time dressed up in their fly caps and negligees, like ladies.

In every part of the city the inhabitants enjoy the benefit of fountains conveniently situated.

I visited M. PINARD, the professor of botany here, and viewed his *hortus siccus*.

The botanical garden, which is situated at the end of the town is not very large; it is divided into two parterres, and has a round mount in the middle, and an orangery, which consists of three divisions, and is not very elegant.

An illicit commerce in tobacco is prohibited, under no less a penalty than that of slavery in the galleys. All the tobacco on board our ship was immediately entered and taken into custody; and the crew, who could not exist without this commodity, received only a weekly allowance of it, for their immediate use.

*November the 29th*, at four in the morning, when the city gates were opened, I was told the post-coach was just going to set out. Though this vehicle holds ten persons, there was no passenger in it but myself; it was loaded with a great deal of luggage, and was drawn by four horses. The cold was intense. A fog enveloped the country, and there was ice on the water.— Trees were planted at the sides of the roads, which were very broad. On all the hills there lay a great number of blue and yellow flints.— The houses on the road were built with limestone and flint.

During

During this journey, which lasted three days, I passed through several fortified towns. At the inns on the road a traveller may dine either in company with other people at a fixed price, or may chuse his own dishes, and dine by himself, paying in proportion. At every inn something must be given to the domestics (*quelque chose pour le garçon*), especially for being awaked in the morning, when the diligence sets out.

Mile stones are regularly placed along the road, and at every quarter of a mile there is a post with a copper-plate on it. Near the convents it was not unusual to meet with boys and other mendicants, who read the pater-noster for the edification of travellers.

The hedges were in some places formed of brambles (*rubus*), which, though prickly, were not thick set.

On the 1st of December, in the morning, I arrived at Paris. The luggage was all unloaded and searched in the inn yard. I took an apartment in the neighbourhood to hold my baggage, till I could get a lodging nearer to the colleges and hospitals in the city. And, as I had an address from Assessor RIBE to a M. BERTH, his quondam landlord, I went in search of this person immediately, took a room at his house, and

ordered my trunks to be carried thither that same afternoon.

I viewed the two hospitals, La Charité, and the Hotel Dieu; the former is neat; and the latter, which is very large, I afterwards visited daily, and hence had always an opportunity of learning something, either from the many chyrurgical operations that are performed here, or else by attending the sick.

I next had the good fortune to become acquainted with two of my countrymen, who pursued the same studies with myself; this proved to be of considerable advantage to me, who being a stranger, could not otherwise so soon have been informed of the many opportunities this place affords for the improvement in the medical science. In the afternoon, among several churches we visited that of Notre Dame, from which the model of the Cathedral of Upsal was taken.—Most of these churches are built with cross ailes, and they are in general beautifully decorated. Three young girls stood before the altar in the church of the Hotel Dieu, and sang delightfully: this circumstance I have frequently observed since at other places.

*December the 2d.* The procession was performed at the Hotel Dieu, that is usually made there on the first Sunday of every month. The friars and nuns, who nurse the sick, were on  
this

this occasion clad in white, with black cloaks, and carried long candles in their hands.

My landlord reported my arrival, and gave in my address to the lieutenant of the police.

*December the 9th*, I attended divine service at the Swedish hotel. It was performed in the German language.

*December the 14th*, I viewed the convent of St. Genevieve, its library, cabinet of natural history, and fine gardens. The library is in the uppermost story, in the form of a cross, having book-cases all round the sides, and under the windows: the doors of the book-cases are of wire-work, and secured with locks. The books are all numbered. Between each book-case is placed the picture of some monarch or philosopher. The library is open on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, from two till five in the afternoon, and books may be borrowed from it. The cabinet of antiquities, and that of natural history, are contiguous to the library, and contain several amphibious animals and fishes stuffed, mummies, minerals, shells, and corals, but especially a great number of antiquities, all locked up within wire-work. The garden is neat, and is prettily ornamented with box cut in different forms.

On *December the 24th*, or Christmas eve, I saw the celebration and pompous ceremonies of the



Catholic service in all the churches: this being performed in the night, the churches were well illuminated with a number of chandeliers.

That I might not suffer any time to pass away unemployed, besides visiting the hospital once, and sometimes twice a day, I engaged myself in anatomical dissections with M. DU MAS, surgeon to the Hotel Dieu. And while I attended the public lectures at the chirurgical college (*St. Côme*), the medical college, or *ecole de médecine*; the botanic garden, or *jardin royal*; and the lectures in natural philosophy at the *college naval*, I did not neglect to attend private lectures upon anatomy, surgery, and midwifery. The apparatus and method of teaching all these sciences, are as various as excellent: neither are they taught all at the same time, but successively, so that the professors, who give their lectures at different hours, may have numerous audiences, and the students not be perplexed with too many subjects at a time.

In the winter, anatomy is first read; then the chirurgical operations; afterwards chemistry and midwifery; towards summer, botany, pathology, and other branches of the sciences. Theory is always accompanied and illustrated by practice. And besides the public lectures, most of the professors and assistants deliver private ones, and that sometimes even gratis.

At most of the professors public lectures, their assistants, or *prevôts*, are present; and when the professor has lectures upon any particular subject, the assistant immediately demonstrates it practically.

Though medicine and surgery are so amply discussed in public lectures, as would seem to render private instructions unnecessary, yet private lectures are very numerous; of which the chief use appears to be not so much the improvement of the students in theory, as to afford an opportunity of assisting with their own hands in the operations relative to surgery and midwifery. I therefore immediately engaged myself with Messrs. DU BUR and DU MAS, to go through a course of chirurgical operations, and afterwards to perform them myself every day under their tuition; and with M. SALAYRES, to improve myself in midwifery, and the various modes to be pursued in difficult labours.

From the account given above, the reader may collect, that at Paris there is the most considerable medical college in Europe; and that no other place affords so many opportunities for improvement in this science. The medical students at Paris exceed 3000, a number unequalled at any other university.

The lecture rooms are, for the most part, built in a circular form, with benches gradually rising one above the other, and in the center and lowest part a table, at which the professor is seated, much in the same manner as at the anatomical theatre at Upsal. At the door there is always a guard to prevent noise and confusion, and to give more dignity and eclat to the act. No person is suffered to go in with a sword, or *couteau de chasse*, which would be inconvenient in such numerous audiences, not to mention more serious consequences. The gate of the hall is opened when the clock strikes; and in order to obtain a seat in some of the lower and more convenient forms, the pupils are frequently obliged to stand waiting at the entrance an hour before hand. Both when the professor enters, and when he finishes his lectures, a plaudit is often given by clapping of hands.

At the *ecole de medicine*, disputations are held every Tuesday and Thursday, when theses of half a sheet long are argued. The hall is at this time parted off. Without, a person sits at a table, dressed in black, and wearing a band, and distributes the theses. Within, the officiating professors are seated on benches lined with cloth, and in chairs. The respondent is seated by the side of the president, and like him clad in white  
linen

linen robes. The opponents are dressed in black gowns and blue bands.

At *l'ecole de chirurgie* also disputations are held. The chairs are covered with laced velvet. Benches are placed all round, and chairs in the middle. All these formalities contribute to give dignity and solemnity to the act. A similar end is promoted by the professors delivering their lectures in their official robes, which are black, and ornamented with a white band. The French pronounce the latin so much like their own language, that at first it is difficult to understand them.

Incitements to diligence seem to be unnecessary, in a place where there are so many good opportunities for improvements in the arts and sciences; but yet they have not been forgotten. For this purpose, public examinations are held, where the students who most distinguish themselves receive gold and silver medals, and other rewards. On the 15th of February, I was present at a competition of this kind at St. Côme, where the pupils interrogated and responded to each other alternately. And in the month of March I attended an examination at the same place, when six professors put the questions. Here any Frenchman that pleased, except Parisians, might stand as a candidate. Those who are admitted to the *ecole pratique*, or who obtain the prizes

prizes at these examinations, enjoy afterwards the privilege of dissecting and performing the chirurgical operations on dead bodies gratis.

The *Hotel Dieu* is the largest hospital in Paris, and perhaps in the whole world. The fund for its support is said to amount to six millions of livres, the greater part of which was formerly raised by voluntary contributions. The patients here are attended gratis, and their number is not limited. They are commonly carried hither on long litters, and their names entered at the admission-room. The entrance is through the church itself, to which an apartment is contiguous, having a row of beds, which, however, are not always occupied. At the bottom of this there are doors to other larger wards, which contain several rows of beds. A great number of the patients, especially the children, lie four in a bed. In the upper story the chirurgical patients are lodged; and the highest story of all is occupied by lying-in women, and by those who are in the last stage of pregnancy. The male patients are attended by friars, and the females by nuns. Their food is set on a table, and served out to them in basons. A close-stool covered over with cloth stands by each bed. At night the wards are lighted up with large lamps. When a patient dies, he is carried to the dead-room (*salle des morts*). Those who die before  
and

and after midnight are laid separately. Between ten and twenty persons die in general in the course of every twenty-four hours, and are sewed up in coarse unbleached linen. The number of patients generally amounts to about 3000, of whom 2000 are under the care of the physicians, and 1000 under the surgeons. The number of them on the 1st of March, was 3950; and the week following they amounted to 3978.

The hospital of *la Charité* is much smaller, but neater and more elegant than the Hotel Dieu. It contains about 200 beds, and has a dispensary of its own. Only a certain number of patients is received here, to whom M. Du Scu, the director, gives tickets of admission.

The hospital of the *Invalids*, for the maintenance of old and disabled soldiers, has one spacious ward for patients, and is situated near town. The chapel belonging to it is large, and has an elevated choir, which is elegantly inlaid with different sorts of marble; part of its floor is depressed, and here no one is permitted to enter but the King, on which account it is constantly guarded by sentinels, as are also the doors of the chapel; many of these sentinels are old crippled soldiers. Adjoining to this hospital is the *ecole militaire*.

The *Bicêtre*, or hospital for those that are afflicted with the venereal disease, is at a small distance

distance from town; and those who are received into it, must previously procure tickets of admission.

The botanic garden (*jardin royal*), which is under the able direction of M. THOUIN, is extensive, and divided into two long partitions, inclosed within hedges, and the beds or subdivisions are bordered with box. Towards the street stands the cabinet of natural history, which contains several apartments; in the first of these, different sorts of woods, barks, seeds, roots, and fruits, are kept in bottles, with the names affixed to them in French, the bottles being inclosed in cases with glass doors.

In the second room is a fine collection of *fossils* in cases, placed on inclined planes: here are also various petrefactions, and specimens of polished marble. The third chamber contains birds in glass-cases of three different sizes; their eggs and nests are placed on the lowest shelves: here likewise occur some corals and shells, with insects in square glass-cases. To the ceiling of the fourth apartment amphibious animals were suspended: here I saw a stuffed zebra, the skin of which had been brought from the Cape by M. DE LA CAILLE; also amphibious animals, fishes, insects, &c. preserved in spirits of wine. The room destined for anatomical preparations, was not yet quite finished. This collection is exhibited

exhibited to the public from two till five, on Tuesdays and Thursdays. In every room there is a sentinel, who gives admission to people of a genteel appearance.

The lowest part of the garden forms a kind of wilderness, consisting of trees of various sorts. On the left hand are orangeries and hot-houses. Before these is a terrace on which pots are set out in the summer, and several small partitions for plants, inclosed with yew trees (*taxus*). Above these, on a rising ground, are other hot-houses, and the gardener's dwelling-house, with a room for drying seeds. Behind the hot-houses and the orangery, on the same elevation, are walks and a grove, together with a hill, so high, that the whole city of Paris may be seen from it. This garden is open to the public, both for botanical purposes and for recreation. The hedges are formed of yew (*taxus baccata*), elm (*ulmus campestris*), holly (*ilex aquifolium*), box (*buxus*), lime trees (*tilia Europæa*), dogwood (*cornus mascula*), honeysuckles (*lonicera caprifolium*), the double blossomed cherry-tree (*prunus cerasus*), the judas tree (*cercis filiquastrum*), *lycium barbarum*, *coronilla securidaca*, the lesser maple (*acer campestre*), lilac (*syringa vulgaris*), &c. The trees planted in the garden were chiefly the cut-leaved Montpellier, and common maple (*acer plantanoides*, *monspeffulanum*, and *campestre*),



*campestre*), the common and kermes oaks (*quercus ilex*, and *coccifera*), the common cypress (*cupressus sempervirens*), the Bermudian cedar (*juniperus Bermudiana*); yew, elm, lime, and horse-chestnut trees, the *cercis*, the *phillyrea*, both *latifolia* and *media*; the *pyrus cydonia*, or quince tree; and both sorts of *platanus*, or plane tree.

The water of the Seine, that runs through the city, is unwholesome, especially to strangers newly arrived. From the chalk it holds in solution, it has a milky colour, and is apt to occasion diarrhoeas.

Large carts go about the streets in the morning to take away the soil, which the inhabitants have previously swept up close to the walls.

The outsides of the houses have for the most part a gloomy appearance, from the windows being placed near the inside of the walls. Before the windows of the second and sometimes the third story, there is often a little balcony with an iron railing, and the window opens inwards. Many of the floors are laid with bricks or stone, and consequently cold—to prevent their bad effects, the inhabitants wear at home large slippers lined with fur.

The beds, which are well furnished with clothes, are very high and large. The bolsters are

are cylindrical, and rather inconvenient to persons unaccustomed to them.

No streets are better lighted than those of Paris. The large lanterns suspended on cords over the middle of the street, project no shadow. Fruits and other necessaries are cried in the streets, as well as water, which is brought by men from the river for domestic uses.

The shoe-blacks make a tender of their services to the foot passengers, in every square, and almost in every street, which are extremely dirty all the year round, from the vast number of carriages passing and repassing, and from the kennels being in the middle of the streets. In Sweden such gentry would have no employment for three quarters of the year. In rainy weather the streets are scarcely passable for umbrellas, which are indispensibly necessary in a city where all the world follows the Japanese fashion of going bare headed.

Very small muffs were worn here by both sexes, so early as in the month of December. In the middle of January, when the cold is generally intense, some people carried pitchers with charcoal in them, to keep their hands warm. During a thaw, water rushes with such impetuosity down the streets that go sloping towards the river, as to render them impassable.

Auctions

Auctions are often held in the open streets. The auctioneer did not make use of a hammer; but after two or three articles had been put up, he said *adieu*, and the money was paid down directly.

The tables in France are not always laid with knives and forks, which obliges the guests generally to carry clasp-knives about them.

The police is admirable; patrols are going both night and day, one close upon the heels of the other, to secure the peace of this large and populous city. In almost every street there is a commissary, who has a right to determine trifling disputes.

It sometimes happens, that people, either by accident or otherwise, die in the streets. And as it is impossible that all such persons should be known, they are carried to a particular house, and exposed to public view in a room with an iron grate before it, in order that the friends of the persons missing may know where to look for them, before they are buried, which is done within a certain time after.

The commerce of good offices is here carried to such a height, that a person who is obliged to be out in the night, will frequently find men with lanterns in the street, who, for a trifle, will light him home.

*Le Palais des Marchands* is a large elegant building, where all sorts of trinkets, &c. are sold. On new year's eve it is most splendidly illuminated, and all their fineries are displayed.

*Luxembourg* is a fine palace, having a spacious court and garden, which, as well as the *Thuileries*, is open for every person to walk in, who has not a sword on. The gallery of pictures and drawings is open every Wednesday and Saturday, from ten till one o'clock. The history of MARY OF MEDICIS is placed on one side; and in the apartments on the other side, a great variety of other paintings.

Many of the convents are large, having their court-yards, and often beautiful gardens, open to the public.

*Vauxhall*, situated beyond the *Champs Elizées*, was founded and is kept in elegant order by some private gentlemen. On certain days there is a band of music, and every one that chuses it is at liberty to dance. Towards evening there is a display of fire-works. Admission is obtained by means of a ticket, which costs thirty sols.

Immediately after Christmas, the image of Christ, and that of the Virgin Mary with the holy infant, were placed all over the streets and houses, in little niches or cases, environed with crowns and tapers.

In Lent, when meat is prohibited, all the butchers-shops in the city are shut up. Provisions are dearer at this time than at any other, there being a great dearth of eggs and milk, and butchers' meat being only to be had at the slaughter-house belonging to the Hotel Dieu, to the very great emolument of this place. In the day time, during the carnival, the people amuse themselves in a thousand different ways. A bullock with gilt horns and otherwise decorated, is led round all the streets of the town, with a boy on his back. Many went masked along, on horseback, in coaches, or in chaises, in such fantastick dresses, and vast numbers, that a stranger might be easily induced to believe, one-half of the inhabitants had lost their senses.

Besides the diversions so much abounding at Paris, which entice such numbers of travellers to this splendid city, all the Swedes now residing here, and myself among the rest, had the honour of being presented to the then Prince Royal, the present KING of Sweden, and his brother, Prince FREDERICK ADOLPHUS.

But this joy was much damped by the news brought on the 1st of March, of his Swedish Majesty, ADOLPHUS FREDERICK's death, and of the subsequent illness of his Royal Highness Prince FREDERICK ADOLPHUS.

On.

On the 26th of March, his Swedish Majesty departed from Paris for Sweden, in good health.

On the 29th, I took a walk to the *Bois de-Bologne*, a wood consisting chiefly of oaks, where the people assemble and dance.

At *Calvaire*, a high hill on the banks of the Seine, on the ascent of the hill the Passion of Christ is represented in seven acts, in seven different rooms, disposed two by two, in regular order. On the summit of the hill are placed three crosses and the holy sepulchre, with a church. It now being Easter, the cross was presented to the populace to be kissed, who pressed forwards in crowds to the altar, and to the priests, who presented it to them. In the mean time, two friars receive upon plates their offerings on the occasion.

On the 30th, I was invited by two of my friends, Messrs. VEBER and VOLSTEINÓ, to accompany them to the *Ecole Royale Veterinaire*, near *Charanton*. The number of pupils here amounted to near 100, who lived sometimes two or three together, in chambers on the upper story. On the lower story is, on one side, the anatomical theatre, which is very large; and on the other side a long room, with three rows of seats in it, for the public examinations. On this day was held one of these examinations (*concours*), of which there are four or five in a year.

The president and several of the deputies were seated at a long table, and on another smaller one were placed the anatomical preparations.— The president and assessors had paper before them to write their notes upon. The present subject was the mythology of a horse, which the students demonstrated two at a time, one putting questions and the other resolving them.— The two ablest competitors drew lots for the prize on this occasion.

During the examination their names were always mentioned. In the upper story was the museum, where excellent preparations of various animals were preserved within glass-cases. The director of this fine school lived in a large house adjacent to it. On one side of the yard was a smithy for the instruction of the students, which had two fire-places or chimnies, and two forges in each fire-place.

The Infirmary for diseased animals was divided into several apartments, which were placed in two long rows.

Here was also a small botanical garden, laid out for the cultivation of medicinal plants for the cattle, and furnished with a little hot-house.

The apothecary's shop too was very handsome. Those who boarded here paid twenty livres per month.

Among

Among the various sorts of sheep that I saw here, was a Turkish one, which, having had its left thigh amputated, walked with a wooden leg.

*April the 1st.* Stained eggs ornamented with figures scratched on them, were sold in the streets during the Easter holidays; and Lent being at an end, pigeons were brought in to the town, and butchers' meat was hung up for sale in the shambles.

On the *25th of April*, M. LA FAYE presented to the academy of surgery a woman thirty-six years old, who, in the seventh year of her age, had the small pox, in consequence of which, by means of abscesses or gangrene, she had lost her tongue piece-meal. For two years after this she could not speak; but had since accustomed herself to it by degrees. There were now no traces of the tongue remaining, but only the glands or almonds of the throat projected a little: yet she spoke very plainly, and in singing likewise articulated her words distinctly. This she performed by shutting her teeth close together, and by applying the under lip against the upper.

*May the 2d.* To-day the French guards, who wear a blue uniform with white lace, and the Swiss guards, whose uniform is red, after having marched with a large band of music to



the church of *Notre Dame*, received their benediction for this year. On this occasion I went up into the steeple, which affords a most delightful prospect.

On the 14<sup>th</sup> of *May*, were celebrated the nuptials of the Compté de PROVENCE with the Princess of SARDINIA. All Paris was illuminated with candles and lamps, which were placed on the outside before the windows; and victuals and wine were distributed in the squares.

On the 25<sup>th</sup>, I visited the apothecary's garden, which, though small, contains several curious plants, and has at the bottom a grove for walking in. Free admittance to this garden may be obtained for twelve livres, and about six more in gratuities to the attendants, when the gardener presents the subscriber with a catalogue, by which the plants may be found that are not yet numbered.

On the 30<sup>th</sup>, the feast of the Sacrament, or *Fête Dieu*, was celebrated. The friars of all the churches paraded about their respective parishes, with *le bon Dieu* inclosed in a glass-box with a sun round it, and placed under a canopy, with music, drums, censers, and baskets of flowers. All the houses, as high as to the top of the first floors, were hung with tapestry of all sorts, which gave the streets so different an appearance, that a stranger could not without difficulty

difficulty find his way home again. In the streets flowers were scattered, and in different parts of them altars erected, upon which the priests mounted, in order to give their benediction to the street and to the houses. During the procession, money was collected for the purpose of releasing prisoners from the *petit chatelet*. On this occasion a great many ridiculous situations and absurdities are exhibited. Parents were seen to throw their children on the ground, that the procession might pass over them, yet without hurting them.

In the afternoon I saw the *gobelins*, or the magnificent tapestry which is manufactured here, and is always publicly exhibited on this day.— All the walls of the court yard were hung with them on the insides, as well as the apartments. They represented several histories from the Bible, as also from OVID and other poets. The figures were full of animation.

On the 12th of June, I paid a visit to the famous enameller, M. Roux, who makes eyes in enamel, representing all the disorders of that organ, as likewise artificial eyes, to such perfection, that they cannot be distinguished from the natural. The different colours of the eyes he imitates with pieces of enamel of various colours, which he procures from Venice, and afterwards mixes them up with different metals.

His apparatus, which, however, he does not show to every body, is as follows: On the table is fixed a brass plate, on which stands a lamp with a large wick. Under the table is a pair of bellows, which he works himself with his foot, and the mouth of which passes upwards through the table: here a glass-tube is fixed to it, which is bent towards the flame of the lamp, and by means of which he brings the enamel into fusion. Having fixed his materials to the end of a tobacco-pipe, he first begins the globe of the eye, which is made wider and wider in circles, and then brought into a smaller compass, till only an aperture is left for the cornea, which is formed in that place by the addition of blue enamel. The end of the pipe is then heated, and the cornea is first of all blown, and afterwards the rest of the eye-ball. With a stick of blue and white twisted enamel, several dots are then made within the outward rim of the cornea; within this row is made a row of white dots, and within these another row of blue and white dots, all of which are melted together, and diffused over it by means of heat. After this some black enamel is laid on, to form the pupil, and on the outside of all a larger knob of fine and clear crystal glass, for the purpose of making the cornea transparent. All this is then wrought up by the flame into the natural form

of

of the eye, by blowing it outwards from within. Lastly, in order to get the pipe loose, the stick of crystal is very slightly fastened to one side of the cornea, and the pipe is taken away, and at the same time the globe of the eye has its proper shape given to it behind.

The proper size and the circular form is given to the cornea and to the globe of the eye itself, during the blowing, by means of a pair of compasses. From the bulb so much is taken off behind, that the whole fits exactly, and the edges are made smooth and even in the flame. Previous to the pipe's being taken away, the globe is blown out at the two sides, in order to form the two angles of the eye. All this being done, a crystal-glass is fixed very slightly to the edge of the eye, and the stick that was before fixed to the cornea, is taken off; the mark made by it is closed up by blowing on the part, and the eye put into a box filled with live coals and embers, in order to cool by degrees. This artist works with spectacles in a darkened room. Before the flame of the lamp he has a plate, the convex side of which is turned towards the flame, the plate itself being fixed on a stand.

Every month he distributes eyes gratis to such poor people as stand in need of them. People in less affluent circumstances are supplied with them at a cheaper rate than the rich, by whom  
he

he is well paid, the price differing from one to twenty-five Louis d'ors. The surgeons may have them of him for six livres a piece. Any person who has had the misfortune to lose one of his eyes, and wishes to repair his loss with one of enamel, may go to the artist, who will take a pattern for it from his remaining eye. A draught of the eye is required, or else a very accurate description may be sent him by the post, and he will make an eye according to the orders. In all such cases he takes the precaution of putting by in a paper, samples of those sorts of enamel which he has used, to make use of, if necessary, another time. According to the different colour of the *iris*, the colours of the enamel must be chosen; in like manner with respect to *radii*, points, shades, and vessels. The eyes vary in size, according to the difference of age; and sometimes he makes them with angles or little hooks. One of these eyes may be worn three months, and even half a year, when, on account of its being injured by the friction, it must be changed. For an eye that represents some disorder, he charges a Louis d'or, or at least twelve livres. The number of eyes of this kind amount to fifty and odd.

On the 2d of July, towards evening, the effigy of a man was carried about some of the streets in the city, and afterwards beheaded and burnt.

This

This was said to be done in remembrance of a man, who, many years ago, when in a state of intoxication, had assaulted, and run his sword through an image of the Virgin Mary, that he met with in his way just before a convent; for which he suffered the punishment which is still repeated in effigy, in commemoration of such a detestable action.

M. GEOFFROY, whom among others I visited, received me with the greatest politeness, and showed me his collection of insects. He had set them up all along the walls of a room in small glass-cases.

In one of the boats that run down the Seine, I took a passage to *Versailles*, and from thence to *Trianon*, for the purpose of seeing the royal botanic garden in this place, which is the most elegant of any that I have seen; and of examining at the same time the collection of plants of Messrs. RICHARDS, made by the younger of these gentlemen, in his voyage to *Majorca* and *Minorca*.

On the 18th of July, I went from Paris to *Rouen*, in order to take my passage in some vessel from thence to *Amsterdam*, and from thence to the East-Indies, in consequence of an offer made me during my stay at Paris, by Professor BURMANN, which I accepted with the greatest pleasure.

In

In my passage to Rouen, which I made partly in boats down the Seine, and partly by land, I went to see the vast and remarkable engine at *Marly*, which carries water up to Versailles for the space of several leagues, and over considerable eminences.

Having travelled by day and night, I arrived at *Rouen* on the 19<sup>th</sup>.

The large bridge constructed here on the Seine, which is of a considerable breadth, is formed of boats, and may be taken to pieces.

The mountain near Rouen appeared to have regular beds or strata of chalk and flint, each bed being of the breadth of about a hand, or somewhat more. These strata reached only as far as to the middle of the mountain, where they were succeeded by chalk. The flint is for the most part black, sometimes white, grey, yellow, or bluish, and at the same time exhibited many cavities and elevations. Though the chalk is thus interspersed with flints, yet stones are cut out of it for building. Near Paris the chalk appeared to be more mixed with petrefactions. The mountains near *Bouille* contained also flints, and near *Quillebauf* it consisted of chalk rubble, with small pieces of flints.

On the 9<sup>th</sup> of August, I embarked in a Dutch vessel. We fell gently down the river, frequently casting anchor, and sometimes following the

the tide at ebb. The ebb, the nearer one approaches to the sea, becomes longer and longer, infomuch, that a great part of the land was left dry, and the ships lay aground, and stuck in the soft clay.

On all holidays the inhabitants of the villages were seen dancing and amusing themselves out in the fields. The girls had a particular kind of dress, consisting of bare stays with bows of ribbands behind, and on the sides of the petticoats; gold and silver lace about the head, with a piece of linen hanging down on each side of it.

The mountains, besides chalk and flint, seemed to consist more or less of light or dark layers of chalk, of the thickness of an inch, formed by the tide. This is very conspicuous in the elevations which are yet under water, and become visible only at the ebb; the colour of these strata is owing to the clay being dark beneath them; but the sediment, which the water deposits on its surface, is lighter, or of a yellowish grey. This affords an evident example of the manner in which the beds of mountains are formed, viz. during the ebb, which comes on slowly, the water deposits a sediment, by which means small elevations are formed like promontories, resembling steps placed one above another; before the time of flood, which comes

on



on rapidly, the sediment of each tide is become in some measure hard. The hills from Paris towards the sea, were for the most part of the same height as the *castle-hill* near Upsal: and bays were seen running into them, which sometimes shelved off gradually, and at other times were quite steep. Their steepness frequently proceeds from pieces falling down; this was clearly evident at low water from the small banks that are now forming for future generations.— Below the mountains, in some places, lay plots of level ground of different sizes, which the water had formerly accumulated by degrees, but had now left entirely; some of these were still bare, while others, though in a soft state, were already over-grown with grass and trees, and thus already formed into islands. Nearer towards *Havre de Grace*, the tide has formed near these islands, bays which resemble small harbours, and are in every respect similar to those that are seen on a larger scale nearer the higher mountains. All this clearly shows the formation of the mountains, as well as the decrease of the water. More towards the sea the flints appeared to be both in smaller quantity, and less mature, than higher up in the country; in the vicinity of the sea they were pale, were covered with a thicker grey coat, and seemed to be less hard. The flints are, no doubt, coagulated in  
and

and by the chalk, however dissimilar these two substances are separately considered. In bread, which, from impeded fermentation and cold, turns stony, one would scarcely suppose the hard part to be of the same materials with the rest, although it has only undergone the process of baking.

In going down the river a pilot constantly attended on board the vessel, to take care of the anchorage while in low water. On this occasion the vessel is frequently laid close to the shore, and in a small creek, where it lies on one side in the soft mud. Our pilot was imprudent enough on such an occasion to lay our vessel directly across one of these creeks, so that at low water it rested on its fore and aft ends; and as it had no support in the middle, it broke in two, and was afterwards obliged to be taken to Havre de Grace to be repaired. This shipwreck on dry land put me under the necessity of sending my baggage on board another vessel, in which I continued my journey to Amsterdam.

*Honfleur* is a little town at the mouth of the river, that has a fine harbour, at which we arrived on the 22d of August. The tide left a great deal of the bottom dry. Here shrimps (*cancer squilla*), were caught in a net fixed between two sticks, which the fisherman pushed before him.

From

From the wind the sailors get weak and red eyes; from the rolling of the ship, bandy-legs, and prominent posteriors; and from labour and handling of the rigging, hard and callous hands.

On the 30th of August, I arrived at *Amsterdam*, and was received with a hearty welcome by my patrons, the Professors BURMANNS.

In *September* the usual annual fair was held, which lasts three weeks, when booths are fixed in all the squares, and in many other places.

Whilst I was preparing for my long-intended voyage, I visited almost daily the physic-garden in the morning, and spent the evenings at Professor BURMANN'S house, among his collections and in his library. In the physic-garden I examined, at his request, all the plants in the parterres, to see whether the names affixed to them were proper. The plants were arranged according to the system of VAN ROYEN, and close by each plant was placed a painted stick, with a number on it.

I also went to see the academy of painting, the anatomical theatre and its preparations, the exotic animals at *Blue-John's*, and other curiosities; and early every morning I took care to visit the hospitals. *Blue-John's* (*Blaauve Jean*) is a private house, where wine is retailed, and where various sorts of curious animals, birds, as well as beasts, sometimes very rare ones, from  
both

both the Indies and Africa, are kept in cages and exhibited. These beasts attract a great number of people to the house, and thus promote the sale of the landlord's wine; for the spectators are always obliged to buy one or more bottles of wine at a dear rate, though they are allowed to see the beasts gratis.

I had an opportunity of making acquaintance with a M. KLEINHOFF, who had been three years in the West Indies, and one and twenty at Batavia. At this time he lived at the distance of two day's journey from Amsterdam, upon his revenues; and gave me information in several particulars relative to the Indies.

I also became acquainted with a M. SCHELLING, who had been a long time in America, and was shortly to return thither in the quality of supervisor of the hospitals. Among other things he told me that the disease called *jassi*, or the *yaws*, to which the Americans were subject, was unknown in Europe, and was painful, chronic, and eruptive, causing a sensation in the skin like that which arises from the pricking of needles; it is cured by means of mercury. The leprosy he asserted to be very common in America: it makes its first appearance in the form of a small spot, which afterwards, by degrees, spreads all over the skin.— This spot is devoid of all feeling, even if burnt

with a red hot needle ; and in proceſs of time, the fingers and limbs fall off while the patient is at work, without his perceiving it. With good diet the diſeaſe may be concealed for a long time, and when the eruption becomes univerſal, it generally goes away. Sudorifics are of ſervice, but mercury hurtful.

On the 4<sup>th</sup> of November, a profeſſor of laws was introduced into the *Athenæum*, or academy, here ; who made an oration *de jurisprudentia civili circa promovendam mercaturam*. All the profeſſors were dreſſed in black, and wore cloaks, bands, and large wigs with flowing curls, of which two hung in front, and one on each ſhoulder.

Since the preceding year, when I ſtayed a few weeks at Amſterdam, and paſſed many agreeable hours in Profeſſor BURMANN'S library and cabinet of natural hiſtory, that gentleman had, during my ſtay at Paris, paſſed a great many encomiums on my knowledge in natural hiſtory, in the preſence of ſome gentlemen at Amſterdam ; and at the ſame time repreſented to them, how ſerviceable I ſhould be to them, as lovers of curious exotic plants, if I could but have the opportunity of going, at their expence, to ſome of the northern parts of Aſia, eſpecially *Japan*, from whence we had no plants in Europe, although it was probable, that they  
would

would bear the climate as well as others lately brought hither in great numbers from North America.

These gentlemen, who spared no expence for their fruit and pleasure-gardens, listened with pleasure to this proposal, and resolved to furnish me with the means and recommendations necessary for a voyage to Japan. And as no nation, except the Dutch, is suffered to come into Japan, it was necessary for me both to understand Dutch and to speak it; to obtain this, I requested to be permitted previously to pass a couple of years at the Cape of Good Hope, and to be taken into the service of the East India Company.

The Dutch East India Company fit out their numerous ships at three different seasons. The largest fleet is ready in September, and is called the *Kermes fleet*; the second, which is less numerous, is ready before Christmas, and is called the *Christmas fleet*; the third, called the *Easter fleet*, sails about the time of that festival, and is the least.

As the first fleet lay ready in the *Texel*, only waiting for a fair wind, and the second fleet also was provided with all its officers, it was resolved, that I should be engaged in the capacity of surgeon-extraordinary in one of the ships then bound for the *Cape of Good Hope*, by

which means I should be more at my leisure on the voyage, without being under an obligation to do duty any farther than I myself should please. By this I afterwards gained the great and inestimable advantage, that upon my arrival at the Cape I could stay three whole years, without being obliged to attend the ship to the different places whither it was sent.

I was consequently received on board the *Schoonziigt*, and had the pleasure to see it commanded by a Swedish captain, M. RONDECRANTZ, from *Smaland*, who was born near *Calmar*.

The little time I still had to remain, I spent in informing myself, as much as possible, of the state of this powerful East India Company, as well as of the œconomy observed on board their ships, and also of the regulations of their factories in the East Indies.

On the 6th of December, the crew that was to go on board the fleet, passed muster, and took the usual oaths in the East-India-House. After this their baggage was brought on board. All their chests, which they buy new, have the mark of the Company burnt on them in the India-House, and are then brought on board in the Company's own craft. A soldier is allowed to have a little box about two feet square, to contain his scanty store. A sailor, who wants a  
greater

greater change of clothes, is allowed one as large again; but the officers may bring one or more large chests (besides baskets, bottle-cases, and casks of beer) as well for stowing merchandize in, as for provisions; though for the most part, besides these, they find means of conveying separate chests of clothes and provisions on board. In each ship there are above a hundred sailors, and from two to three hundred soldiers. A day or two previous to the crew's going on board, a drum is beat throughout all the streets, for the purpose of informing them of the time when they are to join the boats, in order to be transported on board the ships. On these occasions, if an officer lives in that street, they do him the honour of drumming violently, and for a long time before his door—an honour that always stands him in a few shillings, and draws a great concourse of people of all denominations about his house.

On the *10th of December*, I had the honour of going with M. BEAUMONT, the director, in the Company's yacht to the Texel, where the ships, bound to different places in the East-Indies, lay ready, waiting only for the muster and a fair wind. I was amply provided with letters of recommendation to the Governor at the Cape, M. RYK TULBAGH, from M. RHEEDE VAN OUDSHORN, who, about Easter, was to go



to the Cape in quality of Vice-Governor; and from the burgomaster TEMMINK, as also from Professor BURMANN and his mother-in-law, to M. BERG, counsellor of police; and to M. NETHLING, secretary of the court of justice.

We did not reach the *Texel* before the next day.

On the 14<sup>th</sup>, I had the pleasure of being present at the muster in the *Nieues Roon* Indiaman. As soon as the officers had been called over, they received their instructions, their cabins were given them, and the ship's council was appointed. The sailors and soldiers were then mustered, and their abilities enquired into afresh, although they had been examined previous to their being received at Amsterdam. If they now were found to be not so well qualified as they ought to be, a circumstance which was frequently decided by their looks alone, and the testimony of a surly skipper, their monthly pay, contrary to prior agreement, and to all justice and equity, was diminished to the value of a gilder or more. As soon as the director had taken his leave, the whole crew went aloft into the rigging, and waving their hats and caps, gave three cheers. This was acknowledged by the same number of cheers from the yacht; the ship then fired her guns, and was answered by the yacht.

In the evening of this day, an unlucky accident happened on board the ship in which I was to sail. A soldier had his left foot torn off by the bite of a rope, near the capstan, in such a manner, that the tibia was separated at the joint, the fibula obliquely fractured, and the whole held together by the tendo achillis only. This disagreeable occurrence deprived me of the pleasure of spending my time on board the yacht, till all the ships had passed muster, with the Director BEAUMONT, who was a very amiable as well as sensible man, and was the occasion that I was obliged to go on board the Schoonzigt the next morning. The patient was then dressed, without our being able to find and tie up the artery, for which reason it was necessary to keep on the tourniquet; and, whilst preparations were making for the amputation of the leg, orders came for the patient to be carried to the hospital at Amsterdam.

We staid a fortnight longer for a fair wind, during which time I had an opportunity of making myself acquainted with the œconomical regulations observed on board, both with respect to the healthy and sick part of the crew. Each man singles out for himself a companion, in whom, during the voyage, he can place most confidence. The messes are so regulated, that seven men dine at a table, which has a

caterer. to keep order at it. To the failors as well as foldiers are diftributed wooden-bowls, as being lefs fubject to accidents on board of fhip, than earthen veffels.

As the crew had been but a week on board, I expected, on my arrival, to find no patients; but found, to my great furprize, that feveral men were already ill; I heard alfo, that the number of fick and dead on board the fhips which had been lying in the Texel fince September laft, was fo confiderable, that when we failed, feveral fhips, fuch as the *Groendal*, the *Huyfter Mey*, the *Kroenbourg*, and the *Hoenkoop*, were obliged, for want of hands, to wait for a frefh fupply, notwithstanding they had been fent out at firft with more than three hundred men.

The caufes of this epidemical difeafe, which I minutely inveftigated, I found to be multifarious. The air was at this time very heavy and moift, and the fog in general fo thick, that nobody ventured to pafs from one fhip to another without taking a compafs with him, in order to find his way back, as no light from any lamps or lanterns that were hung out could pierce through the fog. Till the fhips get under fail, little or no order is obferved, either in the œconomy of the fhip, or among the crew itfelf. But what very much, if not folety, conduces to the increafe of maladies, is undoubtedly  
the

the great number of diseased foldiers sent on board by the kidnappers (*zeelverkoopers*) with bodies partly emaciated, and partly replete with scurvy and corrupted fluids. These men, unaccustomed to the manner of living on board of ship, and to the damp cold sea-air, soon contract putrid fevers, and infect the rest of the crew. This happens the sooner, if they are also ill provided with clothes or dejected in mind.

And as these kidnappers, the most detestable members of society, frequently effect the ruin of unwary strangers, by decoying them into their houses, and then selling them to be transported to the East-Indies, I have thought it my duty to make some mention of them in this place, as a caution to all such as may have occasion to go to Holland. These man-stealers are citizens, who under the denomination of victuallers, have the privilege to board and lodge strangers for money, and under this cloke perpetrate the most inhuman crimes, that do not always come to the knowledge of their superiors, nor can be punished by the hands of justice. They not only keep servants to pick up strangers in the streets, but also bribe the carriers (*kruyers*) who carry the baggage of travellers from the ships to the inns, to bring strangers to lodge with them; who, as soon as they arrive,

are

are generally shut up in a room, together with a number of others, to the amount of a hundred and more, where they are kept upon scanty and wretched food, entered as foldiers on the Company's books, and at length, when the ships are ready to sail, carried on board. The honest dealer, on the other hand, receives two months of their pay, and what is called a *bill of transport*, for 100, 150, or 200 gilders. In the two, three, or four months, during which they are shut up at the kidnapper's, they contract the scurvy, a putrid diathesis, and melancholy, (which break out soon after they come on board); and by their pale countenances, livid lips, and swelled and ulcerated legs, are easily distinguished from the others who are healthy and sound. A transferable bill for a certain sum of money is sometimes given by the East-India Company to persons enlisted in their service, as an advance of their pay, to enable them to fit themselves out; but this bill is not discounted by the Company, unless the person to whom it was given, serves to the full amount of the sum thus advanced. Thus if the person enlisted dies before he has served to the full amount of the bill, the deficiency is not paid. For this reason such a bill is always negotiated at a great loss, proportionate to the strength of constitution or health of the assignee, and to the time that

that

that he appears likely to live. In fact, it is seldom negotiated at more than half its nominal value. Many innocent people, often of decent family and in easy circumstances, are trepanned by these man-stealers, and must go as soldiers to the East or West-Indies, where they are obliged by the articles of their agreement to serve at least five years. Yet all do not fall into their hands in this unfortunate manner, but many having no other means of subsistence, go of their own accord to one of these traders in human flesh, who provides them with board and lodging on credit, and for his own security shuts them up, till they can be sent on board. It is unfortunately too true, that many persons are so unhappy as to fall in the manner above-mentioned into their snares; yet neither are these things done under the sanction of government, nor do they go unpunished when they are discovered.

Nevertheless, the directors of the East India Company can neither be defended, as not knowing of such scandalous practices that disgrace humanity, nor, indeed, be acquitted of favouring them at times. For as the company is often in want of men, and does not care to give better pay, they are obliged to overlook the methods used by these infamous traders in human flesh to procure hands; and if at the  
muster

muster any one should think proper to lay open his case and misfortune, the director, not over-scrupulous, never thinks such a one too good for the Company's service. So that the directors would be able to prevent all such illegal violence, if at the reception of their men, and especially at the muster of them on board of ship, they made a strict enquiry into particulars, or wished in the least to vindicate the rights of mankind. It is common to hear that these unfortunate persons have been deprived of their clothes and other property by the kidnapers, who in their stead have sent them out with two or three pair of worsted stockings, trowsers made of sail-cloth, 16lb. of tobacco, and a keg of brandy: of this scanty and certainly not very enviable property, the greatest part is frequently stolen from them on their arrival on board, so that they are afterwards obliged to run bare-footed and bare-headed in the cold, having scarcely sufficient to cover their nakedness.

The crew being thus badly clothed, dejected in mind, and forced by rough means to hard and severe labour, it is not surprizing that diseases should suddenly supervene, and be rapidly propagated. Out of twenty patients, at the beginning of the voyage, scarcely one is a sailor, but all of them soldiers from the kidnapers. Thus these dealers in human flesh undoubtedly occasion great  
loss

Loss and injury to the Company with their wretched supplies. This the Company might prevent, if they established a house on their wharf, in which poor people, who were desirous of being engaged in their service, might be decently fitted out, and maintained till such time as the ships were ready to sail, and afterwards serve to the amount of what had been advanced to them, without, at the same time, enriching an infamous ruffian.

Theft can hardly be carried to a greater height, than it is on board an East Indiaman during the time it lies in the Texel. Chests are broken open in the night, and emptied of their contents, so that the owner has not a single rag left for shifting himself: hammocks and bed-clothes are stolen, insomuch that the owners are obliged to sleep on the bare boards of the deck: shoes and night-caps are purloined from the feet and heads of those that are asleep; and the sick have frequently their breeches and stockings stripped from off their bodies: so that those who slept, when they awake, and the sick when they recover, must run about in the cold bare-headed, bare-footed, and half naked.

As long as the ships are at anchor in the Texel, the medicine-chests must not be opened, but the necessary medicines are taken out as occasion requires. The patients are at this time

kept



kept on the lower deck under the fore-castle; but as soon as the ship is out at sea, they are brought up between decks as long as the capstan is not used. For such patients as have no hammocks, a shelf is made of boards to sleep upon at one side, and at the other is placed one of the medicine-chests, the other being set just before the windlafs, where during the whole voyage the patients are dressed.

The physician of the Company, indeed, Dr. FAMARS, had ordered, by way of preventing infection in the ships, that the attendants should hold a sponge filled with vinegar in their mouths, and wash themselves with vinegar; that the healthy should drink tamarind-tea, and take spirit of scurvy-grafs; that the convalescents should have tincture of bark and fresh mutton; that the sides of the ship should be sprinkled with vinegar, &c.; but these and other precautions were not sufficient to put a stop to the prevailing contagion, which hardly ceased during the voyage, till almost all the half-rotten fellows sent in by the kidnappers were carried off.

On the 30th of December, at three in the afternoon, we set sail, and left the *Texel* with a favourable easterly wind, that had lasted, and even increased, for the space of twenty-four hours; Capt. MORLAND, of the ship *Bovenkerkerpolder*,

*kerpolder*, as first in command, having previously given the signal, by the firing of guns, for weighing the anchors. A great number of East India and other merchant ships bore us company. After the pilot, the custom-house officers, and others, had taken their leaves, and left the ship, and we had passed the third tun or beacon, we fired our guns, and wished each other a happy voyage.

On *the 31st*, in the afternoon, we passed the Channel that separates England from France.

1772, *Jan. 3*, we had got out of the Channel into the *Bay of Biscay*, when the water, which hitherto had been green, now appeared quite of a blue colour, and the air was considerably warmer.

On *the 4th*, among other dishes, there were served up at night, at the officers' table, some pancakes, for which the domine or chaplain, as caterer, had given the flour out to the steward, and by mistake, or rather from gross stupidity, had taken almost one half of some white lead, which had been put into a pitcher, and set by in the cupboard, for the purpose of painting the ship; the extraordinary weight of which, however, did not excite any suspicion in him. The pancakes were thin, with brown spots here and there scattered over them, especially on one side, but otherwise white, and as dry as if there had

not been a morsel of butter put into them.— The cook being suspected of having dressed them ill, and been too sparing of the butter, was called in, and severely reprimanded.— Most of the officers at table, however, ate a pancake apiece, which tasted somewhat sweetish, but betrayed no marks of poison. The remainder were consumed by the purser and boys, so that in all twenty persons partook of them. The effect of the poison was this, that some of them immediately threw it up again, especially the boys, as having the most irritable nerves; others did the same in the night following, and during the whole of the next day. The white-lead, settled at the bottom of the vessel, was of a dark-grey colour. Though the verdigrise of some copper pan was now chiefly suspected, and the sea-sickness likewise came in for its share of the blame, yet at the sight of this sediment, it came into my head to examine it more narrowly. I therefore put a little of it on live coals, and with a blow-pipe melted it into lead.

At the same time I recollected, that the acid French wine which we drank at table, and which now rose on our stomachs, and tasted quite sweet, could not be so from the small quantity of sugar that was strewed on the pancakes, but might possibly have been rendered sweet by means of something of the nature of lead.

This

This, though I could not conceive how it was brought about, induced me to make the experiment above mentioned. Those who happened to vomit in the evening, got rid of the lead, and recovered perfectly, as was the case with all the boys that were servants in the ship. Nor had several of the officers, that vomited soon, any farther inconvenience from it. Probably they had got some of the pancakes that were first fried, which consequently contained less white-lead. Others, however, paid dearer for their repast, a circumstance which deserves to be related separately. The Captain, having vomited, was well for a couple of days; but was afterwards seized with a violent cholic, which could not be alleviated either by emollients externally applied, emollient draughts, or clysters, but continued for two days; after which a dose of laudanum was given in the evening, on which the cholic entirely left him, and never incommoded him afterwards. He was of a consumptive habit; and his cough kept away for several days in consequence of this accident. But nobody was more tormented than myself and the domine. In the morning of the 5th, I first began to have retchings, which continued almost all that day, so that I had in all between thirty and forty fits of vomiting, from which about five spoonfuls of a brown sediment precipitated to the bottom of

the vessel. The pancake I had eaten was one of the uppermost in the dish, and consequently was one of those that were fried last, and thus contained a great quantity of white-lead, which, on account of its weight, had sunk to the bottom of the pitcher. At the same time I was seized with the head-ach and cholic, which latter symptom however, was not very violent. Already on the same day the gums swelled near the roots of the teeth, forming small knobs, as it were, that seemed to contain white-lead, and were very sore; the glands also swelled in the mouth, as well as those under the chin. The saliva was very tough, and the tongue brownish. By means of copious drinking, the vomiting was promoted and rendered easy, and an emollient gargle was used to allay the swelling in the mouth. On the 6th I was in a complete, but gentle, salivation, and my mouth was ulcerated, especially at the sides, a circumstance which was accompanied with a disagreeable stench. My teeth were covered with a yellowish slime. My urine was reddish. In order to carry the peccant matter downwards, I took a gentle dose of physic. On the 7th the salivation proceeded gently, and the ulcers in my mouth grew quite yellow. On the 8th I was a little better; but the night following, the whites of my eyes were inflamed, an inflammation which was dispersed with the greatest ease, merely by the friction of the eyelids.

lids. On the *9th* the tears flowed copiously, were sharp and corrosive. The right-side of my face swelled, with a violent ear-ach, which was extremely troublesome, particularly in swallowing, so that it was with the greatest difficulty I could drink, but it was impossible for me to chew or swallow any thing solid. Towards noon a kind of red spots, of different sizes, appeared on my fingers, as if caused by cold, but which were not very fore: these vanished in a few hours, and made their appearance again in a couple of days. On the *10th* the swelling of my throat abated, and the peccant matter, or particles of lead, moved from my head into my stomach, and caused fresh fits of vomiting. On the *11th* this vomiting continued, with the appearance of a small quantity of blood. On the *12th* the same, with more blood. I was now very low from the repeated vomitings. On the *13th* I had only a nausea, and at times slight fits of the cholic. On the *14th* my mouth and throat were so very dry, that they felt as if they were glued together, and the white-lead was perceived in my saliva. On the *15th* I had the cholic again, with a stiffness in my knees, a symptom which was likewise experienced by four of the officers. On the *19th* I had a head-ach and nausea, with great debility. On the *21st* the cholic again, and flying pains in my right-arm, but fixed pains in my knees, under the soles of my feet,

and between the very bones of my feet, inso-much, that I could hardly walk. In this state I continued till the 22<sup>d</sup>; afterwards I was tolerably well, and by degrees regained my strength, till the beginning of February, when my pains returned, attended with a violent rheumatism, which forced me on the 9<sup>th</sup> of February to take to my bed, on account of a weakness in my knees, which increased daily. By way of cleansing my stomach, I immediately took an emetic. On the 16<sup>th</sup> I had a violent head-ach, and pains in my joints, with cholic, and even fever at noon and in the afternoon, when the pains were most violent. During all this time I took cooling medicines for several days, and in the morning an ounce of *elect. diapruni*, which occasioned a cholera that weakened me apace, even to faintness, but immediately gave way to a dose of laudanum. And afterwards, though I was able to quit my bed, yet I was constantly afflicted with a heaviness in my head, and weakness in my knees, which continued without any remarkable alteration till the 23<sup>d</sup>, when the heaviness in my head increased, and was accompanied with a pain in my right-ear. On the 24<sup>th</sup> my head ached violently, with hard throbbings on the right-side, and that to such a degree, that when sitting upright in my bed, or otherwise in motion, I was almost in convulsions, and was

under

under some apprehensions of an apoplexy. My ear-ach was also very violent, and at times I felt some symptoms of the tooth-ach, all on the right-side. I therefore ordered myself to be bled, and used the antiphlogistic regimen. On the 25th the same symptoms continued with almost unabated force, and I passed the night restless. On the 26th my ear-ach had entirely left me, and the throbbing in my head was much abated; but instead of these, I was seized with pains in all my joints, which in some of them were slight, in others again more severe, especially in my knees and elbows, so as to produce some degree of lameness. My cholic had abated, but a violent and momentary pain darted at times from my left kidney. When I lay on my back, I was troubled with an asthma (which was sometimes better and sometimes worse) and a dry cough. The symptoms (perhaps from the heat of the day) were always aggravated from ten in the morning till four in the afternoon, when my pulse likewise was high and intermittent. My stomach could not bear any thing acid mixed with my drink: as for instance, infusion of tamarinds, lemon-juice, &c. but only now and then a drop or two of *spiritus nitri dulcis* in my tea. The application of a blister to the nape of my neck did not abate my head-ach in the least. On the 28th the throbbing in my



head ceased, as well as my dyspncea, though my head still continued to be as heavy as lead, and I had an obscure pain in my joints. Towards evening this pain increased, even in the shoulders, lasted the whole of the 29<sup>th</sup>, after which it became still more violent. On the 1<sup>st</sup> of *March*, and the following days, it abated, but the heaviness in my head, and the weakness in my knees, together with some degree of pain, caused by the particles of lead deposited there, continued for a long time, and would undoubtedly have impaired my health in a greater degree than they did, had I not arrived in such a delightful country as that of the Cape of Good Hope; where I could use a great deal of exercise, and receive refreshment from all the agreeable fruits, vegetables, and wines, which this country, in the hands of the industrious Europeans, produces.

The domine, or chaplain, was at first likewise seized with violent vomitings and cholic, his gums swelling, as did also those of the commander of the soldiers, and their mouths broke out into ulcers, which turned yellow, though the latter of these gentlemen had not such violent fits of vomiting, nor was so much tormented with the cholic. Towards the end of *January* the domine had a fresh access of the cholic, which

which was with difficulty removed by emollients, and a few days after returned with a perfect *iliac* passion; neither *rhubarb* nor decoction of *fena*, nor the usual acid clysters, nor purgative pills, could remove this obstruction; recourse therefore was had to a clyster of a decoction of tobacco, which at first had no effect, for which reason it was repeated, when a passage was procured; but the cholic pains and the vomiting did not cease, till a considerable dose of *laudanum* had been exhibited.

The cook's mate also, in the course of a few days, when his first fits of vomiting were over, was also seized with the cholic, which at first yielded to the usual remedies, but afterwards returned, and increased to such a degree, that on the 2d of February we were apprehensive that an inflammation of the bowels had taken place, as the patient was almost raving mad with the pain, and attempted to rip up his own belly: he was therefore bled, and a clyster was administered, which eased him a little; but the following day his cholic turned to the *iliac* passion. No passage could be procured by strong clysters, purgative pills, nor even by tobacco-clysters at first, till two or three of them had been administered in vain. Laudanum was afterwards given him to ease his cholic, but this did not assist him so well as at first, but only gave him ease for a

short time. On this account a blister was applied to the region of the stomach: this perfectly removed the cholic, but the patient was afterwards lame in one thigh, so as not to be able to walk, an inconvenience, however, which went away gradually of itself.

Though no life was lost in consequence of this unfortunate accident with the white-lead, yet, as I myself was the principal sufferer from it, it taught me to be more particular and careful with respect to my diet in the course of my travels afterwards.

*January 17.* To-day we made *Port Santo* on the starboard. The Dutch vessels, especially if they have been beating up and down a long time in the north-sea, in general make for *St. Jago*, in order to take in fresh-water and some provisions; though the water is said not to keep well on board. As we had a fair wind, we passed by this place, that we might not be retarded on our voyage.

On the *19th* we had the lofty yellow and red mountains of the grand *Canary* on our right-hand, and *Fort Ventura* on our left.

On the *20th* we got into the trade-wind.

On the *26th* divine service was performed on board for the first time during the whole voyage, and consisted of prayers, singing, and reading in the Bible. Morning and evening prayers were afterwards

afterwards read several times, when the weather was fine; but not often.

In the evenings and nights there appeared thousands of shining animals, like stars, in the track of the ship; as also large balls which threw a light, like faint flashes of lightening, in at the cabin windows.

On the 29<sup>th</sup> we were in lat. 15°.

In the night of *February the 3d*, and the following nights, when we were in the 8<sup>th</sup> degree of latitude, it lightened without any thunder being heard. This was said to be a sign of wind, though it did not prove so then. We caught some fish, and some large birds, called *malmucks*. The heat grew every day more and more intolerable; and lemon-juice with sugar was now an extremely acceptable and refreshing beverage.

On the 8<sup>th</sup> we saw an elegant water-spout. The column began below, near the water, in small scattered clouds as it were, from which it afterwards arose in the form of a slender arched chord with smooth sides, and when arrived above the middle of its height, grew thick by degrees, and terminated in a cloud. Its duration was but short, as it vanished soon after we descried it.

On the 21<sup>st</sup> the ship was followed by a great number of fishes, which have the last *radius* of the fin on their back, very long (*ballistes*).

On

On the 22<sup>d</sup>, a little before noon, we passed the line. The heat was now so great that butter was liquid, like oil, and the sealing-wax on letters was so softened, that when the letters were laid together, the impression of the seal was effaced. Flying-fish (*exocoetus volitans*) appeared now in great numbers: they flew generally in one direction, and sometimes, though but seldom, in contrary directions. A kind of large birds of a black colour were seen, flying very high. The scurvy now began to prevail more than ever. Our water, notwithstanding that quicksilver had been put into it, grew putrid, and began to emit a cadaverous smell, and generated maggots, so that it could not be drank but in tea or coffee; but in the course of a few weeks it purified itself, and after having precipitated to the bottom all its filth and insects, became sweet and palatable. In the mean-time, rain-water was collected more than once, notwithstanding it had been prohibited, on the supposition of its generating diseases, besides, that it tasted of pitch from the cordage of the ship. Ale was reported to keep, if two eggs were put into the barrel to dissolve in it.

On the 28<sup>th</sup> we passed the line again. As soon as we were come a little to the southward of the line, the wind increased by degrees, though it was frequently rather unfavourable, driving us  
towards

towards the American side above seventy leagues from the shore. The cold also increased daily, in proportion as we approached the southern pole.

On the 24<sup>th</sup> of *March* we were in the latitude of the *Cape of Good Hope*. Here we caught dolphins, and ate them.

On the 26<sup>th</sup>, the large birds, called *malmucks*, which are brown and white underneath, passed us in great numbers, which was considered as a sign of our not being far from shore. When tired, they sat themselves down to rest upon the waves. They did not appear on the following days.

On the 28<sup>th</sup>, a plant of the species called *trumpet-grass* (*fucus buccinalis*) was seen floating on the water, which was a sure sign of the vicinity of the Cape, from the shores of which it is frequently torn off, and carried out to sea by the waves.

The number of patients, which ever since the beginning of the voyage, had been very great, began now considerably to decrease, though not till very many lives had been lost.

The diseases most common on board were spotted fevers, putrid fevers, of a bad sort, catarrhal fevers more or less of a malignant nature; rheumatisms, erysipelas, scurvy, large and malignant ulcers, abscesses, coughs, diarrhoea, dysentery, the venereal disease, &c. The sailors that stood

stood at the helm, and often perspiring profusely; did not take care to avoid catching cold, frequently fell sick. Still, however, diseases were more frequent and fatal among the soldiers, whose juices were corrupt and tainted.

Attendants were appointed, according as they were wanted, for the sick, to give them nourishment and medicines, to help them to get in and out of their hammocks, and to see that the convalescents on deck kept up in the fresh air.

Seldom did any fever terminate with a regular or good crisis; for the patients would either lay quite naked, or else quit their beds when in a perspiration, steal out of them to drink cold water, or to besprinkle themselves with it.—Hence various metastases supervened in the form of dreadful abscesses in their arms, hands, legs, and cheeks, some of which turned to gangrenes, and others exhausted the patients to death. Some of the sick were, more or less, afflicted with deafness. If the metastases affected the thighs, a violent pain in these parts was the consequence; if in the eyes, the patient could hardly see; if in the feet, it would produce a dropsy in the legs.—Some few were seized with the *variolaë spuriaë*. As to the symptoms of the fevers, several patients were taken with an obstinate vomiting, while others were afflicted with as obstinate a diarrhœa. In the malignant kinds of fever, a furor frequently

quently supervened; but in one or two of the patients, a mild and harmless delirium acceded, in which they sung during the whole of the last twenty-fours before they died.

During the voyage we had constantly about a hundred and fifty patients on the list, till we had passed the line, and the most infirm and disabled part of the crew were carried off by death.

With a view to the prevention of diseases during the voyage, orders were given that the ventilators should be constantly kept in play; and that special care should be taken not to suffer any disorderly fellow to sleep in the day, and get drunk at night; and, in order to introduce fresh air between the decks, that the air-sail should be kept constantly hanging through the main-hatchway. In fair weather the crew were kept upon deck, whither also their chests and hammocks were brought to be aired, whilst the ship was cleansed, smoked with juniper-berries and gunpowder, and sprinkled with vinegar. Besides these precautions, the sailors were encouraged to give themselves up to sports and mirthful amusements, to wash and keep themselves very clean, as also to dry their clothes, and change them frequently.

The patients were visited twice a day by the surgeon, viz. at eight in the morning and four in the afternoon, when the first dressing was performed.



formed. The names of such patients as were able to walk to the medicine-chest were set down on a board, together with the medicines to be given that day. Next, those who were confined to their beds were visited; after which the surgeon made his report to the captain, or the officer of the watch, if any died on the preceding night, as also of the number and diseases of the patients. The names of the deceased are taken down on a slip of paper, and a list is also made out of the sick, and delivered to the boatswain, that they may not be called upon watch.

The surgeon prescribes the diet of the patients, and the purser is to make provisions for it accordingly. Such as are extremely ill are indulged with some soup, or other dishes that come from the officers table. What may be wanted besides the medicines, or for the preparation of them, such as fresh water, sugar, vinegar, oil, lemon-juice, Spanish and white French wine, saltpetre, geneva, and the like, is put down upon a list, which is delivered to the first-mate.

When the surgeon has made his report of the death of any person, the mate of the watch immediately orders his chest to be brought upon deck, and distributes his clothes among those who have occasion for them.

The

The surgeon keeps an account of the sick, with the medicines prescribed for them, as well as of the deceased, which list is delivered to the governor at the place of the ship's destination.

When the ship is in harbour, and any one dies on board, a jack is hoisted half-way up the staff, in consequence of which a coffin is sent in a boat to bring the corpse on shore; but if a man dies when the ship is out at sea, the corpse is sewed up in a hammock, laid out for the space of a few hours before the main-mast, and then thrown overboard with some ballast of sand or lead at the feet, that it may sink.

When a man makes his will, it is signed by the boatswain, the gunner, and a few others.

The ration or allowance of certain articles, such as oil, tamarinds, lemon-juice, butter, cheese, &c. which ought to be distributed once a week, or, at any rate, once in a fortnight, is frequently given out but once in a month or five weeks, just as the captain and first-mate chuse, or find it to suit their purpose. Hence it comes, that either several articles are embezzled and kept from the men, which the officers above-mentioned afterwards dispose of, or else that the men get more at once than they have vessels to keep it in, or can stow in their small chests among their clothes and rags; not to mention, that when they get a larger ration than ordinary  
they

they are lavish of it at first, and afterwards have nothing left. It frequently happens also, that either the whole or some part of it is stolen from such as are not possessed of cunning enough to enable them to secrete it properly. The allowance of meat, however, and salt-pork, is more frequently and more regularly distributed. Of vinegar, oil, salt, and pepper, the crew in general have as much as they stand in need of; but half a pound of butter only is allowed to each man per week, and three pounds and a half of bread.

The cook receives for every man, on Tuesday, a pound of salt-pork, on Thursday butchers' meat, on Friday stock-fish, on Sunday peas and meat, and sometimes, by way of change, barley-groats, peas and beans, potatoes, red-cabbage, and various kinds of onions, together with horse-radish and carrots, and sometimes fresh-meat or salt-pork, are also distributed among the crew. As soon as the ship was in the open sea, every man received three whole cheeses, of a few pounds weight.

The company sends out stockings likewise, and clothes made of coarse and thin cloth, which are delivered out upon credit to such as chuse to avail themselves of this privilege; this distribution is made at the captain's pleasure, to those whom he favours, and not always where it is wanted.

On the 30th, several large birds appeared in sight, and by their arrival gave us to understand that we approached nearer to the Cape. Clothes were now, for the second time, distributed among such of the soldiers as had been hitherto half-naked.

On the 7th of April, *besantjes*, or Portuguese men of war (*holothuria physalis*) were seen sailing on the water. The large malmucks now also appeared in greater numbers, and a contrary wind prevented us from approaching nearer to the coast.

On the 10th, the effects of a deceased sailor were put up at auction before the mast. The sum amounted to sixty-eight guilders, one-half of which was given to the poor in Holland, and the other half to those at the Cape, without any regard being paid to the legal heirs of the deceased. At four in the afternoon a ship was seen, as also a little blue and white bird, of the size of a swallow, hovering over the water. Two whales (*balæne*) passed us. Already the water, in consequence of its increasing shallowness, changed from black to green; a certain indication to the sailor of the vicinity of land.

On the 11th, land-birds were seen, which are distinguished from the sea-fowl by their slower flight, and by their fluttering more with their wings. Towards ten o'clock *Table Mountain*

began to show its head, and the water was extremely green.

On the 12<sup>th</sup>, we were overtaken by a south-easterly wind, which prevented us from gaining the harbour, and obliged us to beat up and down for a few days at sea.

On the 14<sup>th</sup>, we saw whales spouting, the seals (*phoca*) sporting, and trumpet-grass (*fucus buccinalis*) floating in great abundance. Upon this last the land-birds would often sit down to rest.

On the 15<sup>th</sup>, a considerable number of sea-fowls were seen swimming before the harbour.

On the 16<sup>th</sup>, we arrived safely in the road in *Table Bay*, dropt our anchor, fired our guns, and with mutual joy congratulated each other.

Immediately on our arrival, the superintendent over the ships came to us from the town, accompanied by a surgeon; the former to fetch off the letters and papers for the company, and the latter to get information with respect to the number of people that had died during the voyage, and of those that were still indisposed. The number of the latter was now not very great, but that of the former amounted to a hundred and fifteen, of which ten died before we left the *Texel*, and two had unfortunately fallen overboard. The other ships in our company suffered

ferred a still greater mortality, viz. the *Hoenkoop* one hundred and fifty-eight in all, of whom one hundred and thirty-six died while we were in the Texel. The *William V.* lost in all two hundred and thirty men, and the *Jonge Samuel*, of Zeeland, one hundred and three.

We were hardly come to an anchor, before a crowd of black slaves and Chinese came in their small boats to sell and barter, for clothes and other goods, fresh meat, vegetables, and fruit, all of which our crew were eager to procure.

In the road we found, among others, a Swedish ship, which had arrived but a short time before at this southernmost point of Africa, and had brought my friend, Professor SPARRMAN.

On the 17th, I went with the captain on shore, and took a lodging at M. HENDRIK FEHRSEN'S house.

Being safely arrived at the *Cape of Good Hope*, my first care was to wait on the lieutenant-governor, Baron JOACHIM VON PLETTENBERG, and the other gentlemen of the regency, to whom I was recommended; in order to deliver to them the letters I had brought with me. And as the respectable and universally-beloved veteran, Governor TULBAGH, had, in consequence of age and gout, on the 11th of August in the preceding year, exchanged this life for a better, I delivered the letters directed for him to Baron

PLETTENBERG, who received me with the greatest kindness, and promised to assist me in my design of travelling into the interior part of the country, during the term of my residence in that quarter of the globe.

Whereas in my native country, to the northward of the equator, the most delightful of the seasons, spring, was now approaching; here, to the south of the line, winter was stealing upon us, so that I could not as yet, or for several months to come, travel to any advantage through the interior parts of the country, but must wait till the beginning of September. The intervening months I employed in informing myself of the internal œconomy and institutions of the Company, and examined the plants and animals in the environs of the town, and in the neighbouring mountains, making also short excursions into the country, which I was in hopes of penetrating deeper into afterwards, and of viewing it with a curious and observing eye.

The *Cape of Good Hope* is the extreme point of Africa, and of the *Old World*, to the southward, and is probably the most capital promontory in the whole world.

BARTOLOMEW DIAZ, a Portuguese, was the first who discovered this promontory in 1487, and King *Emanuel* gave it the name of the Cape of Good Hope. VASCO DE GAMA visited it next

in 1497, by order of the same monarch. According to the observations of M. de la CAILLE, it is situated in lat. 33 deg. 35 min. S. and in long. 35 deg. 2 min. E.

The ships that anchor in *Table Bay*, in a considerably extensive road, are somewhat above a mile distant from the town.

The day after our arrival our sick men were taken to the hospital, attended by the surgeon's-mate; and afterwards the soldiers, under the conduct of their commanding officer, who was to serve in the capacity of serjeant after his arrival on shore.

The town is very regularly built, from the shore along the declivity formed by the *Table Mountain*, and its streets cut the quarters at right angles, the whole being bounded at the back part by *Table Mountain (Taffelberg)*, to the westward by *Lion Mountain (Leuweberg)*, and towards the east, in some measure, by the *Devil's Mountain (Duyvelsberg)*. So that it is most open towards the southern and eastern sides.

In disembarking, one is not incommoded here by the shutting of toll-gates or by custom-house officers. The town has neither walls nor gates, and yet enjoys a perfect security in a land of savages.



The houses are all of brick, white-washed, and one, seldom two, but very rarely three stories high, and covered in for the most part with flat roofs of brick-work, or a kind of grass indigenous to this country (*restio telorum*) laid upon very low frame work. On account of the violence of the winds that prevail here, the roofs cannot be tiled over, nor raised higher. The house of the lieutenant-governor, and the company's warehouse, were the only houses that were three stories high.

The domestics here do not consist of Europeans, but of black or tawny slaves from *Malabar*, *Madagascar*, or other parts of *India*. These, in general, speak either broken Portuguese, or else the Malabar, seldom the Dutch language, and learn various trades, by which they bring their masters considerable profit, especially such as are taylor, carpenters, bricklayers, or cooks. The slaves are let out by the month, week, or day, during which term they are to earn for their masters a certain fixed sum *per diem*. The male slaves wear their own hair, upon which they set a great value, wrapped up in a twisted handkerchief like a turban, and the females wreath up their hair and fix it on their heads with a large pin. Trowsers constitute the other part of their dress; and as a token of their servile condition, they always go barefoot, and without a hat.

Previous

Previous to the company's sitting down to meals, either dinner or supper, a female slave brings a wash-hand basin and towel, to wash their hands, which is also done on the company's rising from table. In the houses of the wealthy, every one of the company has a slave behind his chair to wait on him. The slave has frequently a large palm leaf in his hand, by way of a fan, to drive away the flies, which are as troublesome here as they are in Sweden.

As well within as without the town, neat and excellent gardens are laid out, both for fruit and culinary vegetables, being watered by the streams that run down from the mountains. Among these that extensive and beautiful garden belonging to the company distinguishes itself, like an old oak amidst a thicket of bushes. It is from these gardens that the stranger, on his arrival, meets with his first refreshments; and from their superfluous stock the Dutch and other ships are supplied with stores for their voyage. The garden-seeds must be brought every year fresh from Holland, as they otherwise, almost all, degenerate in time, excepting the seeds of cauliflowers, which are brought to great perfection here, and on that account exported from hence to Holland, where they gradually degenerate.

Apples, pears, and other European fruits, are mellow and riper, but have not that flavour

which they have in Europe, neither will they keep long. Nor are the peaches produced here equal in goodness to those of the south of Europe. They are sometimes dried like pears, with or without their stones.

The trees imported from Europe, such as oak (*quercus robur*), the white poplar (*populus alba*), and others, shed their leaves in the winter, as they do in their native places, whereas the African trees do not part with their's. It is not long, however, before they recover their leaves again. This circumstance is singular enough; first, because the cold here in winter is not more severe than it is in Sweden in the autumn; and in the second place, because they shed their leaves to the southward of the equator at the very time that they put them forth to the northward of it. The lime-trees (*tilia Europæa*) do not thrive well, on account of the violent winds that rage here; and the same may be said of the hazel (*corylus avellana*), cherry-tree (*prunus cerasus*), gooseberry-tree (*ribes grossularia* & *uva crispa*), currant-tree (*ribes rubrum* & *nigrum*), all of which degenerate, and seldom yield any fruit.

The myrtle (*myrtus communis*) grows to the height of a tree, though its stem is neither thick nor stiff, nor does it throw out many branches. For this reason it seems to be proper, and indeed, is frequently used, for forming  
high

high hedges, in a country subject to violent winds, as its supple stem bends to the storm.

The foot of the mountain, or the hills round the town, consisted of a red flame-coloured clay, which proceeds from the water's running down the cracks, and tinging the earth with its acid, charged with ferruginous particles. Higher up on the hills, lie scattered without order, stones of all sizes, that have been rolled down from the mountains.

Among others I visited M. AUGE, the gardener, who has made many, and those very long, excursions into the interior part of the country, and has collected all the plants and insects, which the late Governor TULBAGH sent to Europe to LINNÆUS, and to the Professors BURMANN and VAN ROYEN. And as he still continued his journies yearly into the country, he sold to strangers, as well herbals as birds and insects. It was of him that M. GRUBB, the director of the bank in Sweden, purchased that fine collection of plants, which was afterwards presented to Professor BERGIUS, and so well described by this latter gentleman in his book of the *Plantæ Capenses*. M. AUGE'S knowledge of botany was not very considerable, nor did his collections in general extend much farther than to the great and the beautiful; but, in the mean time, we are almost solely indebted

to

to him for all the discoveries which have been made since the days of *Hermannus*, *Oldenlandus*, and *Hartogius*, in this part of Africa.

The citadel is situated on the sea-shore, below the city to the eastward, and is surrounded with high walls and deep ditches; there is room enough in it for the governor, though he never lives there, as well as for the major, the other officers, and the soldiers. At sun-set the great gate is shut, when all the soldiers, that have not leave of absence, are summoned by beat of drum, and their names called over in each company. The little gate is kept open till ten o'clock, when the soldiers, who are absent, without having previously obtained leave of absence for the night, are summoned by a bell, and their names are called over; the gate is after this not to be opened till the morning, except in case of necessity, such as to fetch a midwife. A surgeon always sleeps in the castle.

The first thing a soldier must provide himself with, is his own uniform; this he receives of the company, but must serve to the amount of its value. Every third year the company orders a number of new uniforms to be made for the use of the militia, and at no other time. If it should so happen that the quantity ready-made should not suffice for recruits that arrive during  
this

this interval, they must for some time do their duty in their own clothes, and frequently in the jackets of the *zeelverkoopers*, or kidnappers, who have sent them thither.

Soldiers, who have received in Holland what is called a bill of transport, receive no pay till they have served to the full value of it. This takes at least a year and a half, or more; during which time they only receive a little subsistence-money and service-money. What more they may want for subsistence and clothes, they must earn by any trade that they may happen to have learned, or by doing duty for the others on their leisure days. A soldier who has learned a good trade, may earn half a dollar a day, and pays to him that does duty for him four schellings. They have also an opportunity of making something by washing for others. A soldier may indeed obtain double subsistence-money; but then, two gilders per month are deducted from his pay, for what they term subsidy-money.

The soldiers go upon guard every other or every third day, and consequently have a day or two to themselves. The same guard continues for twenty-four hours together, and consists in the smaller posts of a corporal and three men; but in the greater, of a serjeant and twelve men. When a man has been upon guard two hours, he is relieved, and exempt from duty,  
till

till four hours more are expired, when he goes upon guard again.

A foldier is obliged to serve five years, exclusive of the time taken up in the voyage, during which term he is not at liberty to return home; but by the favour of the officers, considerable deductions may be made from this term, insomuch, that sometimes a foldier returns by the same ship that brought him. Sometimes a foldier is also metamorphosed into a sailior for this purpose.

When his agreement is at an end, he may either return home or renew it; if he chuses the latter, which is generally done for three years at first, his pay is increased two gilders more per month; this term being expired, he may engage for two years more, and then receives a fresh augmentation of two gilders per month; but in case of his continuing in the service after that term, his pay is augmented no more, unless, indeed, he is advanced. A foldier, if he has received any education, may be advanced to be a corporal, serjeant, or officer, to be an assistant in a factory, or to be surgeon, if he has learned that art in Europe.

There are several means by which a foldier may be released from the obligation of doing duty. The most common way is by what they call a furlough; in this case he is exempt from  
all

all duty, and at full liberty to get his livelihood in what manner soever he is able, or by any trade that he may have learned. For this he pays four dollars per month, and to the adjutant of the company one shilling, in which case he receives his monthly pay. Of the men belonging to the garrison, there were now about one hundred and fifty that had furloughs. The profits of the furloughs are distributed among that part of the garrison that does duty, and are called service-money; a soldier receives eight or nine, a corporal twelve, and a serjeant sixteen shillings; the remainder is divided between the officers. The furlough-money is to be paid duly, the last day of every month, into the hands of the chaplain, whose duty it is to receive it. In time of war these furloughs are not given, but every one must then do duty. The governor takes from among the soldiers as many as he chuses, to work gratis for him; the major takes four and twenty or more; the fiscal two, the book-keeper one, and so on. These then are either to work for the above-mentioned gentlemen, or to pay them their furlough-money. The greater number there is taken of these men, the heavier does the duty fall upon the rest of the soldiers.

The soldiers receive their pay of the lieutenant of the company every four months; which for this reason is called the *good* month.

If



If any person in the town or country wishes for a soldier, either as a teacher for his children, or to work in his shop, he may get one by the means just indicated; but if such soldier has taken up a bill of transport in Holland, this must now be repaid to the value of about eighty dollars, for which the fellow must serve till it is paid off: if in the mean time he should die, the loss will be on the side of the tradesman.

Sailors may in the same manner take out furloughs, by paying to the purser eight dollars per month.

A perfect immunity from service, as well as erasure from the paymaster's books, may indeed be also obtained; but on no other consideration than that of being held disqualified for the company's service.

There are others, called *lichten*, who neither do duty, nor have any furloughs, nor receive any pay, and are always at their full liberty in time of peace; but when once they enter into the service again, they must serve their five years out, for which they agreed.

Prayers are read in the citadel every morning and evening by a chaplain. On Sunday a sentinel is placed before the church-door, but within the church-door a soldier would scarcely be tolerated.

Before

Before the citadel, in a large convenient place, are laid the wine and water casks that come from the ships to be repaired; as likewise a great quantity of planks and spars. In order to prevent any thing from being stolen, a sentinel is placed here in the night-time. This post is not unprofitable, when the soldier happens to catch a young fellow engaged in close conversation with some female friend; in which case he must make the soldier a compliment of a few dollars to avoid being taken into custody, and discovered, or, at all events, incommoded and disturbed in his *menús plaisirs*.

If a soldier falls sick, he is taken to the hospital, where he has medicines and his diet gratis, till he recovers, but he receives no pay, except his share of the furlough-money. Yet, if his disease is of a venereal nature, even this is withheld from him. If he does not chuse to go to the hospital, he is at liberty to go elsewhere, though then he is obliged to pay his own physician, his attendants, and other necessary expences, out of his own purse, but receives his pay and subsistence-money.

Chimnies are not used in this country, nor are they wanted; and to stoves they are utter strangers. Yet I have known a family or two that had a fire-place in their hall, though rather for pleasure than for any other occasion they had

had for it. The ladies have generally live coals in a kind of covered chaffing-dish or stove, which in winter time they set on the ground under their clothes to warm them.

The cold is severest in the months of August or September, especially on mornings and evenings, when it rains or blows hard. The wind feels very piercing on account of the thin clothing that is worn here. The winter at the Cape resembles the months of August, September, and October in Sweden.

The mothers in this country seldom put their children out to nurse, but suckle them themselves, for which reason they have, in general, easier labours.

There are a few families have descended from Blacks in the female line, for three generations back. The first generation proceeding from an European who is married to a tawny slave, that has been made free, remains tawny, but approaching to a white complexion; but the children of the third generation, mixed with Europeans, become quite white, and are often remarkably beautiful.

The slave-house of the Company is adjacent to the garden, and contains a great number of slaves, who work in the garden and on buildings, carry burdens from the ships, &c. Those that are sick here have a surgeon to attend them.

them. The company brings the greatest part of its slaves from Madagascar, whereas private persons buy their's of the officers belonging to the ships, as well Dutch as French, that are on their return home from the East Indies, seldom of the English, and never of the Swedish.

Before the ships weigh anchor, all the convalescents are selected out from the hospital, and distributed on board the ships.

The officers of the ships, during their stay here, sell to great advantage several European commodities, such as wine, ale, tobacco-pipes, coarse and fine hardware, clothes, shoes, glass, and household furniture; the European hams, beef, sausages, tongues, herrings, stock-fish, salmon, and cheese, with some other articles, were also in great request.

Whereas the foreign ships, that stop here, lie in the roads a short time only to take in provisions, and then resume their voyage, the Dutch ships are obliged to stop a great while, in order to take the convalescents on board, who after all come thither in a very indifferent state of health. The Dutch have also occasion for a greater number of sailors to work their ships than other nations, as their rigging is made after the old fashion, with large blocks and thick cordage, heavy and clumsy in every respect.

The company's garden is always open to the public. It is nine hundred and ninety-six paces long, two hundred and sixty-one broad, and has forty-four quarters, which are separated from each other by hedges, consisting, for the most part, of oaks or bays (*laurus nobilis*), several yards in height. I observed here, that a *royena villosa*, that grew beside one of these oaks, had fairly perforated one of its branches through the very trunk of the oak, in which it now grew like a parasitic plant. In like manner I observed in another garden, in which a seat had been fixed between two trees, that the bark of one of the trees had grown over the seat, like a fungus (*boletus*), and held it fast. In the menagerie were several rare and uncommon animals, and particularly great numbers of birds.

Male and female slaves though belonging to different masters, frequently cohabit together, by permission of their owners, in which case the children always become the property of him who is the owner of the female slave. Though the man, that cohabits with the woman slave, be a freed man, or even a European, still their offspring are slaves. So that the bonds of wedlock among slaves are but loosely contracted, and easily broken through. A master has the right of chastising his slaves with a whip, but has no power over their lives, as this belongs to the magistrate.

If

If a slave is too severely treated by his master, he may complain to the fiscal; and if it then appears that he has been ill used, the owner is made to pay a considerable fine. If a slave lifts up his hand against his master or mistress, or any white man, he is punishable with death.

A slave can give no evidence; nor has he the power of bearing, much less of having in his possession, any kind of fire-arms: by these means the slaves, who always greatly exceed the Europeans in number, are kept unarmed. As soon as a slave is enfranchised, he wears shoes, stockings, and a hat, as a mark of his freedom.

In the months of April, May, and June, when the ships lie in the road, the naval officers frequently put up at auction such commodities as they wish to dispose of at this place: for this they pay five per cent. to the fiscal, who receives five dollars for every chest brought on shore, for which five guilders only were paid in Holland. All European merchandizes are sold here at thirty, fifty, and one hundred per cent. profit.

The winter months are reckoned here from the middle of May till the middle of August, during which time ships must not enter Table-Bay, on account of the stormy north-westerly winds that prevail then, and might drive them on shore; but they are obliged to anchor in *False-Bay*.

Ratans split very thin, and fastened together with strings, so as to roll up easily, are much used here for window-blinds. They are also employed for making baskets, bottoms of beds, and seats of chairs.

The thick bamboo canes, though hollow, are very strong. They are used for making the sides of ladders, and as perches to carry burdens on; of the more young and slender stems are made fences, to set up on the tops of walls and of wooden pales.

The seed-vessels of the silver-tree (*protea argentea*) serve for fuel; the *restio dichotomus* (*bessemriet*) for brooms.

Kukumakranka (*gethyllis*) is the name given to the legumen or pod of a plant, that grew at this time among the sand-hills near the town, without either leaves or flowers. This pod was of the length of one's finger, somewhat wider at top than at bottom, had a pleasant smell, and was held in great esteem by the ladies. The smell of it resembled in some measure that of strawberries, and filled the whole room.

On the clay-hills near the shore before the citadel, I observed people digging up the earth, which was mixed with a great many sea-shells, and putting it into baskets. This they washed till nothing but the shells remained. In like manner I saw them carefully gather the larger shells

shells thrown up by the sea on the beach, and lay them up in large heaps to dry. These shells they burn to lime for building. For this purpose they make a pile of billet and bush-wood, within which the shells are laid and burned. In *Robben Island* a great quantity of shells are collected, and made into lime for the company's service, by the criminals exiled there. In the whole country there is no other lime to be found, nor any mountains containing either chalk or lime-stone.

Poets are said to be born so; but the Dutch here, and indeed all over the East-Indies, may be said to be born merchants; for in case the father does not trade, but carries on some handicraft business, his wife, daughter, or son must; and this is always done in a particular way of their own, and often without any regular system. There is scarce one regular merchant to be found; but every body carries on trade, and keeps a certain species of goods only, at a certain time of the year, by which he endeavours to gain the most he can.

Two winds in particular prevail here throughout the year, and are frequently very violent, viz. the south-east wind in the summer, and the north-west in winter. When the east or south-east wind begins to blow, it drives the clouds against the mountains, and away over them,



which occasions a kind of drizzling rain up in those regions; the clouds are afterwards dispersed below the summit of the mountain; and when the clouds are carried off, the wind may continue indeed, but then it is always accompanied with fine dry weather.

The town has but one Calvinistical church, which is tolerably large and handsome. The Lutherans have not hitherto been able to obtain permission to erect one, though their number here is very large; the Calvinistical church is served by two clergymen, who live in the town, and are well paid.

The hospital is ill situated, and much out of repair, insomuch, that a new one will shortly be erected on a more extensive and convenient plan. The patients here are not remarkably well taken care of, on account of the small portion of medical skill possessed by the person who superintends the hospital; though the company spares for no expence with regard to them. I was informed, that the company pays 200 ducatoons per annum, or something more than 600 gilders, for the article of almonds only, for the patients, of which, perhaps, they do not get one. Every half year, the moiety of this sum is paid down, an exact calculation having been previously made, how many thousand of almonds may be had for that money, according to the then cur-

rent

rent price. So that the sum is always the same; though the quantity of almonds varies with the price; and the patients always receive the same quantity, that is, little or nothing. For every one in the hospital, that goes through a course of mercurial friction for the venereal disease, the surgeon receives eight dollars; and the patient must pay two dollars for his medicines, as it is not thought proper that he should be cured of this disease gratis.

Several streets in the town are adorned with canals filled with the water that comes from the superimpending mountains. But the bringing of the water by means of wooden pipes, from the same mountains down to the great bridge in the harbour, at the side of the citadel, where the ships unload, is of greater importance; as the ships boats may conveniently lay along-side of it, and fill their casks with the purest water.

The small-pox and measles are the most fatal distempers here; for the prevention of which they make the same provisions, as is done in other places against the plague. Consequently, as soon as a ship has anchored in the road, a surgeon is sent on board of it, to examine whether any body in the ship is at that time infected, or during the voyage has been infected with either of these diseases. In the latter case, no one from the ship is suffered to come on shore; but the com-

mander is advised to go to some other place with the vessel; which, in the mean time, is furnished with whatever it may stand in need of. When at any time the small-pox is carried thither, every one flies in haste to the interior parts of the country. This infectious disorder, I observed, and some French ships, which they took for enemies, were the only things that at this juncture could inspire these rich farmers and burghers with fear, and make them shift their quarters. They were not yet become rational enough to adopt inoculation. In 1713, the small-pox was first brought here by a Danish ship, when it made a dreadful havoc among Europeans as well as Hottentots, only three houses having escaped. The Hottentots died in such multitudes, that their bodies lay in the fields and highways unburied.

In 1755, this disorder appeared for the second time; and in 1767, in April, for the third and last time, being in like manner brought by a Danish ship. The last time the measles prevailed in these parts, they were the more destructive, as the surgeons sent out by the governor, from ignorance of the disease, treated it perversely. It is much to be lamented, that the account given of the medical practitioners of the Cape for some time past, should so exactly tally with that transmitted to us  
by

by KAEMPFER, in his *Amanit exot.* Fascic. 3. p. 534 & 535, of the surgeons in the East-Indies.

The town is adorned with three large squares: in one of these stands the Protestant church; it likewise has a fountain in it, which furnishes the inhabitants of the town with water; in the other is the town-hall; and the third is lately laid out for the convenience of the country people who bring their goods to market, and in this is to be built the watch-house for the firemen.

On the shore itself several batteries of different sizes are erected for the defence of the city. The citadel is intended to protect them as well against internal as foreign enemies, but the batteries more particularly against the ships of a foreign power; and, in fact, these can do no more execution in the road than the citadel possibly can do. There were now, though in rather an indifferent state of repair, the *great battery*, the *little battery*, the *new battery*, the *bones*, and the *line-guard*.

In the beginning of July, I made a day's excursion to *Mount Paarl*, in company with Dr. LE SUEUR, who was sent for to see a patient that had been ill of a fever, and had now such a weakness in his joints and ligaments, that he could not lift his hands to his mouth, and his  
knee-

knee-pans were so loose, that he had lost the use of his legs likewise. Dr. LE SUEUR was a native of the Cape, but had studied in Holland, and taken his degrees at Groningen.

In many places the roads were intersected by large rivers, which were now so swelled by the heavy rains, that the water almost came into the carriage; the current being at the same time very strong.

The land in these parts was very poor, being merely loose sand, under which lay the solid rock, consisting of brown ferruginous clumps, composed of clay, vitriolic acid, and slate. In these meagre plains, nevertheless, *phylicas*, *ericas*, and *proteas*, grew in abundance.

At Paarl the cold is felt more sensibly in the mornings and evenings than at the Cape, and the hoar-frost frequently damages the vegetables in the gardens. The easterly winds are said to be very powerful here, and in summer time to blow the grains of wheat out of the ear.

Butter is churned every day in the summer, and every other day, or every third day, in the winter. They usually pour luke-warm water into the churn, in order that the milk may coagulate the better.

The houses are generally situated at the foot of the mountains, from whence water runs  
down

down to them. The want of water in other places, and the consequent poverty of the soil, must be considered as the reason why this country, so excellent in other respects, cannot be very closely inhabited. The African soil is intrinsically meagre; but its fertility, which is so much cried up by many, must be ascribed to the excellence of the climate; for those spots where water and a little mould are to be found, and which consequently are capable of cultivation, produce a rich harvest of corn, delicious fruits, and excellent wines. The chief object of the farmer, when chusing a spot for his abode, is to find an earthy soil in the vicinity of water.

Every peasant builds his own house, sometimes of brick, sometimes only of clay, lime, and sand. Every one of them possesses a great number of horses, oxen, cows, sheep, goats, ducks, and geese, which in the day time are driven out on the hills, and tended by a slave, and driven home again at sun-set. At night all these animals sleep in the open air, each species separately, in a place fenced in by a mud-wall. This is said to be very detrimental to the wool of the sheep (the *ovis laticauda*). It was pleasant in the highest degree to see the lambkins, which are kept, while they are young, in the house, go in the evenings, to meet their mothers on their return home. As soon as they  
heard

heard the voice of their dams at a great distance, the little hungry creatures began to cry out and run towards them; but if they could not see their mothers distinctly, they would immediately run back again. When their dams approached still nearer, their cries increased, and the lambs ran full speed to meet them, and followed them home again. The wool of these African sheep, which have large tails, is none of the best, and is not employed either in the manufacturing of cloth or for any other important purpose, much less is it exported. M. HEMMING, however, had, a few years before, a piece of cloth woven from it large enough to make a complete suit of clothes.

I frequently observed the shin-bones of sheep used, both in town and country, either for setting round the trees in the streets, or for dividing the parterres in the flower-gardens, where they had a very pretty effect, the end of the ginglymus articulation being placed uppermost.

Wolves were caught by an easy and ingenious method: a square or oblong house was erected, either of brick or only of clay, of the height of six feet or more, without any other covering than a few wooden bars. In the front a low opening is left, with a trap-door before it. In the house is laid a bait, tied to a rope that is fastened to a peg. This peg is brought through the

the lower part of the back wall, and stuck into a piece of wood, which hangs down the wall on the outside; to the upper part of this piece of wood is fixed another rope, that passes over the top of the house, and is fastened to the trap-door, which it thus keeps suspended over the aperture. The wolf having entered the house, pulls the bait, and at the same time pulls out the peg from the piece of wood, when the trap-door falls down, and makes the wolf prisoner.

The stile of building in the country, among people in good circumstances, is nearly similar to that in town, viz. first there is a hall at the entrance of the house, and before this is a long gallery; on each side of the hall is a room; and on one side of the gallery is the kitchen, and on the other a bed-chamber. People of inferior circumstances had a gallery, with a chamber on each side of it, and the kitchen behind. The poorer sort had huts of clay, with doors and windows almost pervious to the weather.

The water that runs down the mountains to the farms that lie below them is frequently conducted by art to different places, such as to artificial fountains, or to gardens, for the purpose of watering them in time of drought, or to fish-ponds, to supply them with water.

Such



Such waters as accumulated in the plains below the mountains, and formed rivulets, which at times were so deep in certain places, as to make ferries or boats necessary for passing them, the farmers rendered useful to themselves, by damming them up, in order to make them overflow their vineyards planted on their banks; when the water gently running off from them, manured the soil, and rendered it fertile.

The vineyards near Paarl flourished amazingly, and vines were seen here fifty years old. A vine was said to bear so early as the second year after it was planted, but to yield a full vintage in the third. All the vines here were kept low, in order to make them produce large clusters.

In this place a church was erected and provided with a Calvinist minister and a clerk. Divine service, however, is not performed every Sunday; but when the minister is gone on a journey, sick, or otherwise hindered, the clerk reads to the congregation some portion of the Bible.

The farmers, or colonists, all through the country are, as well as the inhabitants of the city, all burghers, and are consequently obliged to be always in readiness, in case of a war, to defend their country. For this purpose they are  
divided

divided into companies, and certain persons among them appointed their officers.

On the sudden approach of danger from any enemy, the whole body of the inhabitants may be summoned by the firing of guns and hoisting of flags. For this purpose cannons are planted at proper intervals, and at the side of each stands a flag-staff, to give signals in case of the approach of an enemy, or of any great fleet belonging to a foreign power. In such case, seven guns are fired from the Lion's Head. The cannon on the banks of *Zout Rivier* is next discharged, which is repeated by another placed at a greater distance, then by a third, and so on; the flag being always hoisted before the firing of the gun, by which means the alarm is soon given throughout the whole country.

As an antidote against the bite of serpents, the blood of the turtle was much cried up, which on account of this extraordinary virtue, the inhabitants dry in the form of small scales or membranes, and carry about them when they travel in this country, which swarms with this most noxious vermin. Whenever any one is wounded by a serpent, he takes a couple of pinches of the dried blood internally and applies a little of it to the wound.

Surgeons, apothecaries, and others, when they cannot find in this country the usual and genuine medicinal

medicinal plants, look for others that somewhat resemble them, either in their flowers, leaves, smell, or general habit, and then give them the same names. The physician, who hears this *quid pro quo* mentioned, must not let it puzzle or mislead him.

The leaves of the *Calla Æthiopica*, a plant which grew even in the ditches about the gardens near the Cape, were said to serve for food for the (*yzer-varken*) or porcupines.

The root of the *arctopus echinatus*, which grew both near the Cape and in other places, was of a soft texture, and contained a very white and pure gum, which was used in the form of a decoction, as an excellent purifier of the blood, and likewise as a remedy in the gonorrhœa.

The root of the *bryonia Africana* served the country people for an emetic; infused in wine or brandy it proves an excellent purge, especially if a piece of bread be eaten after it.

The *geranium cucullatum*, a fragrant plant, was used as an emollient, inclosed in small bags.

Of the leaves of the *borbonia cordata* the country people made tea.

The *montinia acris*, though it is of a very acrid nature, was said to be eaten by the sheep.

The

The Hottentots eat the fruit of the *brabeium stellatum*, a large shrub that grows near brooks and rivulets, called *wilde castanien* (wild chestnuts), and sometimes used by the country people instead of coffee: the outside rind being taken off, the fruit is steeped in water to deprive it of its bitterness; it is then boiled, roasted, and ground like coffee.

The gout and dropsy were common diseases in this country, proceeding from the great quantity of wine that was drank, and the very varying and cold winds.

The fields were by no means so thickly covered with grass here as they are in Europe where the grass-turf, with its great variety of flowers, forms the most beautiful carpet; but the grass grew very thin, shewing the bare sand between the blades, so that one could not with any pleasure lie down on it to rest one's self.

The barley, after it had attained to a considerable height, was mowed once or oftener, and given to the horses as fodder. It was said, that it might be cut in the month of August, when in the ear. I frequently saw bundles of it brought to town in this state to market. The barley in this country is cultivated chiefly for the use of horses; a few bundles of it being cut every evening, after the horses are come in

from grafs, and laid in the ftale, or elfe out in the yard, where thefe animals are tied up, for their night-provender.

Beer is never brewed in the country, where the people, when thirfty, drink water, tea, coffee, or wine; but a brewery has been eftablifhed near Cape Town. The Cape beer, however, is never remarkably good, but generates wind in the ftomach, and foon turns four. This is the reafon why they are obliged to import their beer from Europe; the Dutch, Danifh, and Englifh beer, which they fometimes drink in fmall quantities at their meals, being held in particular efteem.

The vineyards muft be dug every year, and the ground turned, yet without difturbing the vines. In manuring them, the old earth is dug away from around the vines, and fo that a hole is left in which the manure is laid. If a vine dies, a branch of an adjoining vine is bent down into the hole, where it foon ftrikes root, and is afterwards cut off at the top.

A widow at the Paarl had three Hottentots in her fervice; they fpoke with much delicacy and foftnefs, clacking lightly and rapidly with their tongues both before and while they pronounced their words. Their complexion was brown, but by no means inclining to black, being

ing more like that of a sun-burnt European. The apparent brownness of their complexions, in fact, proceeded more from the great quantity of stinking grease with which they besmeared themselves than from nature. The girls were fond of smoking tobacco, which they did with a pipe so short, that the bowl of it came close to their lips. Their hair is of a singular nature, being quite black, and twisted up together like short wool, so as to resemble the nap upon frieze, the interstices between each lock being quite bare.

On my return to the Cape, I saw, towards the end of June, a body of Hottentots, men, women, and children, to the number of nine and fifty, brought up about one hundred and fifty miles from the interior part of the country, where they had committed various acts of violence against the colonists. They had been taken by a Hottentot captain, of the name of KEES, in the cleft of a mountain, where they had concealed and fortified themselves against a party of peasants and soldiers ordered out against them, and had for a long time defended themselves, by rolling large stones down upon their enemies. In two villages they had carried off the cattle, killed the inhabitants, plundered the houses, and taken possession of several fire-arms. They did not deny their crimes,

but asserted that they acted so in their own defence, the Europeans making every year fresh encroachments upon their lands and possessions, and forcing them continually farther up into the country, whence they were driven back again by the other Hottentots, or else killed. These Hottentots were *Bosbiesmen*, of a dark brown complexion, some of whom were naked, wearing only a band round their waists, which covered the pudenda before. Others wore, hanging loose over their shoulders, a sheep's skin, the ends of which scarcely met before, the upper part going, like a calash, over the head. The women had their little ones hanging behind on their shoulders; and girls eleven or twelve years of age had already children. The women were adorned with ear-rings, and broad rings of metal round their wrists. Their mouths and cheekbones were very prominent, so that they bore the strongest resemblance imaginable to apes. After these Hottentots had been confined for some time at the Cape, they lost their colour, and became almost white.

On the 28th of June, the Javanese here celebrated their new-year. For this purpose they had decorated an apartment in a house with carpets, that covered the ceiling, walls, and floor. At some distance from the farthest wall an altar

was

was raised, from the middle of which a pillar rose up to the ceiling, covered with narrow slips of gilt paper and silk alternately: from above, downwards, ran a kind of lace between the projecting edges. At the base of this pillar were placed bottles with nosegays stuck in them. Before the altar lay a cushion, and on this a large book. The women, who were all standing or sitting near the door were neatly dressed, and the men wore night-gowns of silk or cotton. Frankincense was burned. The men sat cross-legged on the floor, dispersed all over the room. Several yellow wax candles were lighted up. Many of the assembly had fans, which they found very useful for cooling themselves in the great heat necessarily produced by the assemblage of a great number of people in a small space. Two priests were distinguished by a small conical cap from the rest, who wore handkerchiefs tied round their heads in the form of a turban. About eight in the evening the service commenced, when they began to sing, loud and soft alternately, sometimes the priests alone, at other times the whole congregation. After this a priest read out of the great book that lay on the cushion before the altar, the congregation at times reading aloud after him. I observed them reading after the Oriental manner, from right to left, and imagined it to be



the Alcoran that they were reading, the Java-  
nese being mostly Mahometans. Between the  
singing and reading, coffee was served up in  
cups, and the principal man of the congregation  
at intervals accompanied their singing on the  
violin. I understood afterwards, that this was  
a prince from Java, who had opposed the in-  
terests of the Dutch East-India Company, and  
for that reason had been brought from his native  
country to the Cape, where he lives at the com-  
pany's expence.

On the 30th of June I visited *Paradise*, and  
other farms belonging to the company, and  
situated below *Table Mountain*. *Rondebosch* is a  
villa belonging to the governor. On this east-  
ern side, along *Table Mountain*, the south-east  
wind does not blow so hard as at the Cape, for  
which reason also both trees and shrubs grow  
here. Among other trees, the pine (*pinus sylves-  
tris*) was conspicuous by its elegant crown.  
Wild vines (*wilde druiven, vitis vitiginea*) made  
a distinguished figure at this time with their  
red berries, which resembled cherries, and were  
eatable.

In the beginning of July, I set out on an ex-  
cursion on foot, for a few days, to *Constantia* and  
the neighbouring farms. In some places rivu-  
lets ran across the road between the vallies down  
from

from the mountains, and at this time they were difficult to pass.

Ferruginous stones (*eiser klippen*), or stones containing iron, were found here, as well as nearer to the Cape.

I observed the clouds to be driven in contrary directions, the lower clouds coming from the south-east, and the upper being carried towards the same quarter.

The domestic animals, which otherwise are kept in the open air throughout the whole country, were here sheltered under a shed, that was open in the front.

On my return to town, I had the opportunity of seeing a Chinese burial. In their burying-ground at a short distance from the city, small ratans are stuck up, fastened together with cotton-thread, so as to form an arch or a vaulted roof over the tomb.

In a large hog that was killed, were found several round worms (*lumbrici*), which was said to be a common case here with these animals.

July the 21<sup>st</sup>, I took a walk to *Paarl* and *Stellenbosch*.

From the Cape the horizon, on the land side, appears bounded by high mountains, that stretch across the whole country. The plain between the Cape and these mountains, which is one day's journey long, is for the most part an

uncultivated tract of sand, and destitute of water, which for the most part is no where to be met with but near the smaller scattered hills, which lie about as it were insulated, and without any very evident connexion with each other. A traveller who has not been provident enough to bring water with him, has no other resource for assuaging his thirst in this burning heat, than strictly to examine, whether any black shepherds are to be found attending their master's flocks in the neighbourhood, who may either have water themselves, or may be able to inform him where to find it. In the winter season, however, on account of the frequent rains, large tracts of this plain lie under water.

The name of *kapock-bird* was given to a very small bird, that forms its nest (which is as curious as it is beautiful, and is of the thickness of a coarse worsted stocking) from the down (*pappus eriocephali*) of the wild rosemary-tree (*wilde rosmaryn*).

In the months of April and May the seed is put into the ground; but in June and July the earth, which often has lain fallow for several, sometimes ten, twelve, and fifteen years, is ploughed up. The larger bushes are previously pulled up by the roots, and the smaller ones left for the plough; all the bushes are then collected

collected, and burnt on the field, which are richly manured by the ashes. The spots on which the combustion has been performed, always produces a thicker and more luxuriant grass than usual; so that such places are easily distinguishable in a meadow by the high tufts of grass. The wheat here was said to yield, in general, at the rate of eight and ten, but frequently fifteen, twenty, and twenty-five to one; whereas in many other places again, the produce is still more abundant. I was even told, that at one farm, fourteen bushels of seed had produced about fifty-five quarters of grain.

The *ant-eater*, or *aardvarken* (*myrmecophaga*), digs large holes in the earth, in which in the day time he lies secure from his enemies. The country was full of such holes. This animal was said to be so strong, that several oxen together would not be able to drag it out of its retreat. It digs very expeditiously. The flesh of it is eaten, and especially the hams, when hung up and dried. It lives on several sorts of ants, especially the large red ones, which build their hillocks of clay, and are very common, increasing every year.

The daughters of the colonists are sometimes with child by their fathers' black slaves. In this case, in consideration of a round sum of money, a husband is generally provided for the girl, but  
the

the slave is sent away from that part of the country.

Hospitality is carried to a great length among the farmers throughout all this country, inso-much that a traveller may, without being at any expence either for board or lodging, pass a longer or shorter time with these people, who with the greatest cordiality receive and entertain strangers. On the contrary, a stranger finds it very dear living in town, where he is obliged to pay at least a dollar, if not a dollar and a half per day, for his board and lodging.

The farmers in general make four regular meals a day, viz. breakfast at seven, dinner at eleven, their afternoon's luncheon at four, and supper at eight.

A soldier here is not at liberty to marry, lest, as in this case he must live with his wife out of the citadel, he should run in debt in the town, and, in consequence of this, incur the usual punishment, which is transportation to Batavia. Nevertheless, it would be much better that a soldier or corporal should be at liberty to marry, and, receiving his pay, do his duty, and on those days when he is exempted from duty, earn his livelihood by teaching, or by some trade; and, although many, as daily experience evinces, for want of this regulation, fall into bad courses, and ruin themselves by connexions with black women;

women; not to mention, that a married soldier, in case of a war supervening, always fights for his country, his wife and children, with greater courage and spirit than another; yet, in defiance of reason and common sense, all such men are obliged to quit the service and become free citizens. This freedom, however, they do not obtain but on condition of entering again into the company's service, if necessity should require, and this in the same capacity as that in which they left it.

Though the town is entirely under the company's jurisdiction, and consequently is subject to the governor and fiscal; yet, in what concerns the management of its particular affairs, it has its own mayor and aldermen, with other necessary officers.

The burghers, both in the town and throughout the whole country, are enrolled as militia-men for the defence of the colony, being divided into several companies of foot and horse, and commanded by officers from among their own body. They meet every year to do their exercise, and in the town they go upon the municipal guard, &c.

The dead are buried without either clergyman, prayers, or the ceremony of throwing earth on the body.

The

The ceremonies of marriage and baptism must always be performed in the church; private baptism, in case of necessity, not being suffered.

Slaves are very seldom enfranchised: the free blacks are not permitted to go upon the municipal guard; but in time of war they are obliged to throw up batteries with their spades, which are their weapons. They are commanded, however, by one of their own body. The slaves, whom each master of a family must drive before him out of his house himself when required, against the enemy, are also formed into companies. The burghers, as well as the servants of the company, are then stationed each at his post. All the civil officers are stationed within the castle, and others at the batteries in different places.

In the *month of August* the winter drew near to its end, and the fields began to be decorated with flowers; it therefore now became necessary for me to think of such preparations as would be useful and requisite for me in my approaching long journey into the interior part of the country, a journey, relative to which a promise had been given me, that I should make it, in a great measure, at the company's expence.

I therefore provided myself with necessary clothes, as well as with boxes and bags, for collecting

lecting roots and feeds, with boxes and pins for insects, a keg of arrack for preserving serpents and amphibious animals, cotton and boxes for stuffing and keeping birds in, cartridge-paper for the drying of plants, tea and biscuits for my own use, and tobacco to distribute among the Hottentots, together with fire arms, and a large quantity of powder, ball, and shot of various kinds. Shoes for the space of four months were no inconsiderable article in this account, as the leather prepared in the Indies, is by no means strong; besides, that it is quite cut to pieces, or soon worn out, by the sharp stones that occur every where in the mountains.

My equipage consisted of a saddle-horse, a cart covered with sail-cloth, like an ammunition-waggon, and three yoke of oxen, by which it was to be drawn through the whole of the journey. My travelling companions were AUGÉ, the gardener, who had before made eighteen journies of different lengths into the country, and was now to be my sure and faithful guide; M. IMMELMAN, a youth, the son of a lieutenant in the army, together with LEONHARDI, a serjeant, who undertook this tedious journey for the sake of shooting the larger animals and birds; and lastly, two domesticated Hottentots, one of whom was to drive, and the other to lead our oxen.

Every



Every one that travels in this country, performs his journey pretty nearly in the following way. A large waggon, worth from one hundred and twenty to two hundred dollars, and covered with a large tilt of sail-cloth, is commonly drawn by five or six yoke of oxen, which are driven by a man with a long whip, but led through the rivulets and by the farms. The horses are but weak in this part of the world, and find no where in Africa either pasture or water; consequently they cannot be used for long journies. Nor are horses employed for carrying any wares on their backs up to town from the farms that lie near it, but there are some few wealthy persons that now and then put two or three pair of them into a waggon for short journies. Still, however, they are made use of all over the country for riding on. When farmers, that live far down in the country, go up to the Cape, they generally take five or six spare oxen with them, for the purpose of changing cattle in a journey which lasts several weeks. The whip is an instrument which might seem to command respect not only from the oxen, for whose service it is principally destined, but from every one else.

Thus equipped, I set out with my company from the Cape on the *7th of September* for *Jan Bess Kraal*, a small grazing farm belonging to the

the company, and situated by the sea-side, where we arrived at eleven o'clock.

All over the sandy fields the *protea hypophylla* was seen creeping and procumbent, with its leaves standing up erect on each side of it. Near *Eland's Fountain*, (or Elk's Fountain) a plant of this species was seen standing upright like a bush, much resembling the former, but with broader leaves.

We proceeded on our journey till twelve o'clock, when we came to another farm belonging to the company, called *Riet Valley*: afterwards to *MOSTERT'S Farm*, and lastly, passing by *Brack Fountain* we came to *Groene Kloof* (the Green Valley), a considerable grazing farm belonging to the company, at the distance of eight hours journey from the Cape. In this pleasant place we remained a whole week, as well because we found a great deal to collect here, as because that, in consequence of the refraction of the sun-beams from the burning sand, I was unfortunately attacked with a very violent inflammation in my eyes, which I did not easily get rid of.

The country has indeed been much inhabited and cultivated by the European colonists, but as yet no mile-stones have been set up, nor have the farms and rivers every where received suitable names. The farms are frequently called

after their owners, and the distances between places are measured by the time required to travel over them in a waggon drawn by oxen, which answers pretty exactly to a sea-league per hour. All this occasions travellers a great deal of trouble, and is the cause that I am obliged to call the places, which I passed in my travels, by the Dutch names, by which they are known on the spot.

The sandy and low plains, which we traversed, abounded at this time in bulbous plants, besides others which were now sprung up in consequence of the heavy rains that had fallen during the winter, and which with their infinitely varied flowers decorated these otherwise naked heaths.

The roots (*bulbi*) of the *iris edulis*, when boiled and served up at table, tasted much like potatoes.

The African flowers vary greatly as to colour, especially on the upper part, and are more constant on the under part.

Flamingoes (*phœnicopterus ruber*) were seen in abundance, wading every where in the ponds and puddles, in which were found also ducks and snipes (*scolopax capensis*). In the plains were heard among the bushes the kor-rhaan (*otis*). The *haantje* (a small bird), and deer of various kinds were seen running about,  
such

such as harte-beests (*capra dorcas*), steen-boks (*capra grimmia*), divers (*capra* —), as well as the stately ostrich, distinguished by its black feathers from its grey females.

A clay, impregnated with sulphur, was shown me, which is to be found near a fountain hard by *Paard Mountain*.

The seed-vessels of a species of *Euphorbia*, pulverized, were used for poisoning wolves.

Here I saw, for the first time, the *oleum Ricini*, or castor oil. The seeds were said to be boiled in water, and the oil is skimmed off as it rises, which is taken, in as large a dose as that of a tea-cup full, for a gentle purge. The leaves of the shrub dried, and applied round the head, were affirmed to be serviceable in the head-ach.

On the 14th, we passed *Oranie Fontein*, or *Orange Fountain*, and *Uyle Kraal*, or the *Owl's Kraal*, in our way to *Thé Fontein*, or *Tea Fountain*, a journey of six hours; and afterwards passing by *Elk's Fountain* (*Eland's Fontein*), got to *Saldabna Bay* the next day.

The farmers on this side of the Cape have neither vineyards nor much arable land, but instead of these plenty of cattle. Butter is made here every day, in a churn like a pump; and the butter-milk, excellent as it is, is thrown out to the calves and dogs. Indeed, they scarcely

allow their milk to cream beforehand. As to household furniture, they were in great want of it.

We left our saddle-horses at a farmer's house; after which we crossed the harbour in a vessel to the Company's Post, where we staid several days.

Here was plenty of game, consisting of antelopes, ducks, and other animals.

The expressed juice of the sow-thistle (*Sonchus oleraceus*) was used for cleansing and healing ulcers.

The black juice of the cuttle-fish (*Sepia*) mixed up with vinegar, was used for making ink. This animal has real eyes, consisting of a cornea, choroidea, and a crystalline lens, with all the humours usually found in the eye.

Among the servants I found ELISAEUS HYPHOFF, who was in the capacity of a cook here, and was the son of M. HYPHOFF, director of the bank in Stockholm.

The *albuca major* grew in this neighbourhood tall, straight, and elegant. Its succulent stalk, which is rather mucilaginous, is chewed by the Hottentots and other travellers, by way of quenching their thirst.

There were a great many sand-banks in the harbour, which were seen at low water.

Grass grew on the islands in abundance; but there were neither sheep nor oxen in them.

While I was botanizing, I found a dead tiger near the shore. He had probably been eating some poisonous plants, and afterwards went in quest of water, before he fell down.

On the islands without and round about *Saldabna Bay*, seals (*phoca*) were caught in abundance, from the blubber of which a good and useful oil was prepared. The skins of the smaller sort of these animals are used only for shooting-bags and tobacco-pouches. The large seals, I was told, would weigh fourteen or fifteen hundred weight. With respect to these creatures, a disagreeable accident had happened here lately: a soldier was sent out to shoot them, and having wounded one of them, which lay as though it were dead, he went to open a vein in order to draw off its blood, as the oil is supposed to be the better for this operation, when on a sudden the seal caught hold of his hand, which the soldier pulling back in haste, his thumb was bitten off, and the tendon drawn out to a great length.

From *Saldabna Bay* we returned to *Thé Fontein*, and at a farm there had an opportunity of seeing with what dexterity the peasants perform the castration of their oxen, fifty of which, two years old, and one at three years, went through this operation in one evening. The cord of a whip was fastened round the horns, and a rope round one of the hind-legs. The animal being

by this means thrown down on one side, its four legs were tied together. They then cut with a knife on the exterior side through all the integuments quite to the testicle; after this they laid hold of the testicle and scraped the funiculus, continually twisting it at the same time, till the testicle came away.

Great complaints were made of the seed-vessels of the *rumex spinosus* (*dubelties*), which grew very common here, as the sharp prickles of them cut the feet of the slaves and others, who walked bare-footed.

In wet years, the *pharnaceum mollugo* (*muggekruyd*) grows copiously here, and is said to make the cattle, that feed on it, very fat.

Difficult as it is to come within reach of it, we at last shot a *korbaan*, a bird which in its flight cries *kok-karri*, *kok-carri*.

The *secretary bird* (*falco secretarius*), made its appearance frequently, with its beautiful head and long legs; it runs very fast, and lives on the serpents it catches. I was told, that its young are not reared without difficulty, as they are very apt to break their legs. Yet I saw at *Constantia* an old bird that was tame. They lay two or three eggs, and are said to build their nests with twigs upon bushes. They are almost always found solitary, and in no great abundance.

The

The black berries of a bush called *Kraijebosch*, or crow-bush, were greedily devoured by the crows at the Cape.

On the 25th, we left Thé Fontein, and ferried over *Berg-Rivier* (Mountain River).

The root of Anise (*anys wortel*) was eaten here roasted, and tasted well; it is either roasted in the embers, or boiled in milk, or else stewed with meat. The farmers sometimes make their slaves dig up a large quantity of them, which they sell in town.

The root of the *gatagay* is likewise roasted in the embers and eaten, but has a bad and disagreeable taste.

Wherever we went, we observed a black-beetle (*trichius laticollis*) occupied the whole day throughout in rolling large balls of dung with its hind-feet, and constantly going backwards. With its fore-feet it digs large holes in the sand, and also throws the sand on one side with its scutellum. It probably lays its eggs in these balls, which it afterwards buries in the sand. More than once we observed two of the insects here spoken of assisting each other in rolling away one of these balls.

The oats brought hither from Europe are now looked upon as the worst of weeds in this country, as the grains are easily shaken out of the ears by the violence of the winds that pre-



vail here, and sowing themselves, choak up all the other corn. It is to no purpose to lay a piece of land so spoiled fallow for several years, for when the field comes to be ploughed up, the oats, having lain unhurt in the ground, shoot up afresh.

They gave the name of nightingale (*nachtigall*) to a bird, which in its notes and gestures imitated several other birds.

The oppblazers (*pneumora*) a kind of grasshopper, were caught in the evening. After sun-set they begin to make a singular noise, by rubbing their barbed hind-legs against their empty and transparent stomach. It was supposed that this sound was heard at a great distance. As I perceived that these, like many other nocturnal insects, were fond of light, I ordered a large fire to be made in the field, near which they were caught, while they were marching up to it. Their whole body is, as it were, a bladder, and so empty, that these creatures cannot be carried about stuck through with a pin, like other insects.

Nests of finches (*loxia*) made of the stalks of grass, curiously interwoven, hung on the branches of trees over ponds, with a long and narrow neck, by which the bird used to enter. This neck prevented the birds of prey from getting at the young ones, and the water, over which the  
nest

nest hung on low shrubs and bushes, kept off foxes and other beasts of prey.

The cattle were liable to various grievous distempers, of which they sometimes also died.

The bloody sickness (*blaar* or *bloodziekte*) is a disease of the cattle, in which the veins all over the body are extremely turgid. Letting of blood and violent exercise were said to be serviceable in this distemper. The flesh of such beasts as die of it, is not eatable.

The spongy sickness (*sponsziekte*) begins in this manner; first a foot swells, and then by degrees the whole body. This disorder sometimes lasts three days, but at other times proves fatal in as many hours. If the foot is taken off immediately, the creature's life may be saved. The flesh of such an animal likewise is not eatable. This distemper, in my opinion, can proceed from no other cause than the bite of some serpent, a kind of reptile, which, in this warm quarter of the globe, is but too common.

The lame distemper (*laamziekte*) is, when the cattle are unable to stand. It comes on gradually, and is slow in its progress. After the death of the animal the bones of its legs are found to be quite empty, and without marrow; instead of which they are filled with water.

The horned cattle, as well as horses, are afflicted with the strangury, or a retention of their

urine, after feeding on the *euphorbia genistoides*, which contains a milk that does no injury to the stomach and bowels, but corrodes the bladder, and especially obstructs the urinary passages. If the penis is pressed, this viscid matter is squeezed out. The peasants therefore either press it out, or with a straw push it back again. When the cattle are supplied with good and fresh water, this disease cannot get the upper hand; but in summer, when the water is thick and impure, so that it cannot dilute the peccant matter, the cattle die.

On the right side of Groote Berg-rivier (or *great Mountain-river*) was seen *Ribeck-castle*, which is a high and large solitary mountain; and to the left, *Picket-berg*. We passed by the *Honing-bergen*, and in the evening arrived at a farm belonging to one GRILING.

On the 26th we crossed the river called *Four and twenty river*, and came to the farm of *Arnhem*, from thence to little *Mountain-river*, and farther through *Roode zands-kloof* (*Red sand valley*) to *Waserland* or *Roode Zand*. The cleft, through which we passed from the sandy plain, that lies low towards the Cape, but gradually rises till it comes to *Roode Zand*, is one of the few chasms left by the long ridge of mountains, through which it is possible for a waggon to pass, though, perhaps, not entirely without danger.

In some places it was so narrow, that two waggons could not pass each other. At such narrow passages as this, it is usual for the drivers to give several terrible loud smacks with their long whips, which are heard at the distance of several miles, so that the waggon that arrives first may get through unimpeded, before another enters it.

As soon as we had passed the mountains as far as to Roode zand, the country appeared much higher than the side from which we came. At one end this country is bounded by high mountains, called *Winter-boek* (or Winter-corner) because their tops, almost the whole year throughout, are covered with snow; at the other end it is open, with a range of mountains projecting into it, and forming an angle, called *Mostert-boek*, and grows wider and wider the nearer it approaches to the south.

We took up our lodging with a man of the name of DE VERT, a descendant of one of the French families, which came with the first colonists that settled in this part of Africa, to lay out vineyards, and plant fruit-trees.

*Tintirinties* is a name given to a species of *Ornithogalum*, with a white flower, from the sound it produced, when two stalks of it were rubbed against each other.

In order to give our cattle time to rest a little, and, in some measure, recover their lost flesh,

we

we passed almost a fortnight at this agreeable place, during which time we had the opportunity of drying the plants and seeds we had already collected, and of visiting all the hills and mountains in the environs.

On the 28<sup>th</sup>, therefore, we set out on an excursion across the cataract and the mountains, to a sadler's, named SWIEGER, and the next day went on to a man of the name of OLIVIER, with whom we left our horses, and ascended the mountain on foot.

On the 1<sup>st</sup> of October, we made an excursion over *Mount Witsen*; on the other side of which was a tract of land, or rather a cleft in the mountain, narrower than *Roode zand*, but about four times higher. From this eminence, *Table mountain*, near the Cape, was seen; and by reason of the coldness of this place, and the backwardness of the summer, the plants flowered here at least one month later, than in other parts of the country. Snow frequently falls here to the height of three feet, which lies several days, but higher up on the mountain, a still longer time. Behind this valley, mountains were seen, and behind these, still higher ridges of other mountains; on the other side of which, the *Bokke-velden* or Goat-fields, were said to be situated. In this narrow, lofty, and cold tract of land, there were several grazing farms, but no  
corn

corn was cultivated there, as this latter commodity could not be transported from thence over the mountains. It took us up a full hour to pass the mountain on horseback.

Being returned to Roode-zand, the much celebrated Snake-stone (*Slange-steen*) was shown to me, which few of the farmers here could afford to purchase, it being sold at a high price, and held in great esteem. It is imported from the *Indies*, especially from *Malabar*, and costs several, frequently 10 or 12, rixdollars. It is round and convex on one side, of a black colour, with a pale ash-grey speck in the middle, and tubulated, with very minute pores. When thrown into water, it causes bubbles to rise, which is a proof of its being genuine, as is also, that if put into the mouth, it adheres to the palate. When it is applied to any part that has been bitten by a serpent, it sticks fast to the wound, and extracts the poison; as soon as it is saturated, it falls off of itself. If it be then put into milk, it is supposed to be purified from the poison it had absorbed, and the milk is said to be turned blue by it. Frequently, however, the wound is scarified with a razor, previous to the application of the stone.

I was informed that the Hottentots, when bitten by a serpent, immediately go in search of a toad, with which they rub the wound, and thus effect a perfect cure. They have also the art of extracting

extracting the poison, by causing another person to apply his mouth to the wound, and suck it, after scarifying the flesh all round it with a knife.

A serpent (*Coluber* scut. adb. 197. squam. caudal. 124) was found here, called the *Boomslang*, or (tree-serpent) on account of its being frequently found in trees. The length of it was eight feet; *supra totus fuscus, squamis linea elevata carinatis; subtus totus flavescens.*

The *tulbaghia alliacea* (*wilde knofflook*, or wild garlic) the root of which smells very strong of garlic, was reported to be a charm for serpents.

With the poison of serpents, and the juice of the *sideroxylum toxiferum* (*gift-boom*, or poison-tree) the Hottentots poison their arrows, which they use against antelopes and wild buffaloes, as also against their enemies.

The scrota of sheep are sometimes served up at table, roasted, and tasted very well, but were apt to rise on the stomach.

The *aponogeton distachyon* (*waater uynties*, or *water lilies*) grew in many places, in shallow puddles of water, very plentifully, and from its white flowers that floated on the water, exhaled a most fragrant odour. The roots roasted, were reckoned a great delicacy.

*Cucumbers*, which were cultivated in the gardens, were served up at table, by way of dessert, being

being pickled first in salt water, and afterwards in vinegar, with Cayenne pepper.

From a decoction of the *solanum nigrum* (or deadly nightshade) and the *sonchus oleraceus* (or sow-thistle) which were found growing wild near almost every farm-house, were formed, with wax and lard, some excellent salves, for healing of wounds and ulcers of all kinds, remedies which were as common as they were approved.

The swallows (*hirundo rustica*) were now, in the months of September and October, extremely busy in the mornings and evenings in building their nests, and that in the very houses of the farmers, the doors of which are seldom shut; sometimes, though very seldom, they fix their habitations in the clefts of rocks. They build their nests here of clay, which they work up with their bills, and carry in small scraps to their habitations, which thus become daily more round and complete. The swallows, which constantly return hither at this time, migrate every year from hence, as they do in Europe, without the country people being able to ascertain whither they retire during winter.

A report that was very general at Roode-zand, struck me with the greatest astonishment, and excited my curiosity in the highest degree. The inhabitants all assured me with one voice, that there was a bush to be found on the mountains,



on which grew various wonderful products, such as caps, gloves, worsted stockings, &c. of a substance resembling a fine plush. I importuned almost every body in the neighbourhood to procure me, if possible, some of these marvellous products, and I resolved not to leave the place till I should have unriddled this mystery. In the course of a few days, I had several of the leaves brought me down from the mountains, which were covered with a very thick shag or down (*tomentum*) and very much resembled white velvet. The girls, who were used to the management of these leaves, began immediately, with singular dexterity and nicety, to strip off this downy coat, whole and entire as it was, without rending it. After it had been taken off in this manner, it was turned inside outwards; when the green veins of the leaf appeared on one side. Accordingly, as the leaf was more or less round or oval, divers of the above-mentioned articles were formed out of it, the shape being now and then assisted a little by the scissars. The stalks of the leaves furnished stockings and ladies' fingered gloves; the smaller leaves, caps. So that the matter was not quite so wonderful, as it was wonderfully related. But in the mean time, it remained still for me to find out to what plant these leaves belonged, and this forced me to climb up myself the highest summits of the mountains,

mountains, where they grow. The plant, indeed, was not scarce in those places, but it cost me a great deal of trouble before I could find one in flower, or in seed, and when I did, I was convinced that this plant belongs to the genus of *bupleurum* (*bupleurum giganteum*). The downy coat, resembling fine wool, being well dried, was also used for tinder, and answered the purpose extremely well.

Roode-zand has a fine church, and its own appropriate minister. To this parish, all who live farther down in the country must necessarily belong; though they scarcely come more than once a year up to church, on which occasion they generally bring their children with them to be baptized.

On the 6th, having made here a fine collection of plants, birds, and seeds, and our cattle being perfectly refreshed, we left this beautiful spot, and penetrated into the country over several rivers, such as *Hartebeest's rivier*, (where we took up our lodging for the first night with MICHAEL DE PLOI), *Hex rivier*, *Brede rivier*, and so on to *Matties valley* and *Brandsteeg*, and crossing *Mattjes kloof*, arrived at the house of PETER DE WETT, near the hot bath, where we rested a day for the sake of using the bath, and of visiting the neighbouring mountains.

Before

Before we reached DE PLOI's house, near *Hartebeest's rivier*, we passed by a mountain, called *Slangenkop* (serpent's head), which may, perhaps, be considered as the most remarkable in its kind. It stands separated from the other ridges of mountains, like a large solitary rock, and is not very high. On one side of it is a large and deep crevice, which makes this rock remarkable, as every autumn almost all the serpents of the neighbourhood creep into it, and assemble together, in order to remain there secure and unmolested, during their torpid state. Towards summer, when the heat begins to set in, serpents of many different kinds, and frequently coiled up together in large knots, are seen coming out from this hole, in order to spread themselves afterwards all over the fields, each to its respective place of abode, and, by means of proper food, to recover the flesh which they have lost in this retreat.

The *colutea vesicatoria* bruised, was used in diseases of the eyes. The *pyrus cydonia*, (or *quince-tree*), grew here, being planted out for hedges.

The *Hot-bath* has its source at the foot of the mountain, on the east side of the ridge, in a sandy soil. The springs are seven in number, one of which is very large, compared with the others. The second or uppermost, is of a middling size, to the southward of which the first is situated, and the third close by it. Below these

these is a fourth, and the fifth is situated a few yards farther off, and between these two the sixth, which does not spring up in any one regular place, but bubbles up alternately out of several places. The lowermost is the largest, and boils with great force. The water is quite boiling hot, so as even to be fit for scalding animals in. The smoke is seen to rise as it were out of a pot boiling over the fire, and continues so to do in the stream that runs down from it, to the distance of two musket-shots. The sides and bottom of the channel have no sediment; but a green conferva grows in it. The stones that lay in the channel, and at this time were elevated a little above the surface of the water, were nevertheless covered with a grey coat, and in the channel a soft stone was found, which might be scraped with a knife, and was used instead of chalk. A piece of blue woollen cloth did not change its colour in the water, neither did blue sugar-paper, a sign that the water contained no acid. By fugar of lead it was no otherwise affected than that it acquired the colour of milk, and with powder of Peruvian bark it became rather brown. The vein runs always equally strong, without increasing or diminishing; yet the water was said to be hotter in summer. Linen may be washed in it, without being coloured by it, and meat may be boiled in

the usual manner in the bath itself, without acquiring any disagreeable taste; all which proves the purity of this water.

From the springs, the water, in running down, gathers together into several cavities of different sizes, in which people may sit down to use the bath. Over two of these pits small huts were erected for the convenience of the company; and to these cold water could be brought at pleasure from a stream that ran down from the mountains. Indeed, it would be too venturesome to go alone into this bath; as the heat of the water, which increases the palpitation of the heart, drives the blood into the extremities, and the veins of the lower parts of the body, which are in the bath, become so expanded, that the blood is derived in too great a quantity from the head, and one is in danger of falling into a swoon in a quarter of an hour. Sometimes both nausea and vomiting supervene.

Among the invalids, who were here at this time for the benefit of their health, were two who had a peculiar claim to our pity. The one was a countryman, who had a malignant ulcer in his stomach, in consequence of being gored by a mischievous ox: he could not take any thing into his stomach except a very small quantity of the bath water, as he vomited continually. The other was a slave, who had a large  
fleshy

fleshy excrescence on his right shoulder, which had pushed the arm out of joint before; this was occasioned by a smart blow on the shoulder-blade, that he had received by a fall.

The *mesembryanthemum edule* grew here in abundance, and especially in the sandy plains, and was called Hottentots figs (*Hottentots vygen*) the fruit when ripe and peeled, tasting tolerably well; it varies greatly in the colour of its blossoms, which are sometimes red; at other times, carnation, yellow, or white.

On the 9th of October we passed over *Maurice's Heights* to *Koree*. From this hill the mountain, in one of its sloping sides, was seen to consist of slate (*schistus scriptura candida*) in laminas, but very brittle and unfit for writing upon. On the other side of this eminence were seen also the *Carrow Plains*, which are very dry, sterile, and bare of grass, being covered with a great number of succulent plants only, and bushes.

The prickly bush of the *arduina bispinosa* now bore ripe berries, which were said to be eaten by the Hottentots.

I had here an opportunity of seeing the same operation performed upon a great number of lambs, as I had before seen done with respect to oxen: the farmer himself castrating them with a small knife, with which he laid open the sero-

tum. The testicles then were drawn out successively, and very dexterously separated.

In this place, where the farms stand closer together than elsewhere, the sheep were marked, and particularly in the ears. When it rained any great length of time, the sheep grew stiff, and some of them died. In consequence of this, they were also attacked with the dropfy (*ascites*), which the peasants cured by tapping them in the belly.

The sheep are sometimes shorn in this country, though the wool is seldom made use of; but the sheep-skins are frequently given to the slaves unshorn.

The *zygophyllum morgsana*, a handsome shrub, now adorned the hills with its blossoms, and appeared to be very proper for arbours.

A place or fold, where sheep as well as horned cattle were inclosed in the open air, was called a *kraal*. This place was always near the house. It was surrounded either by a mud-wall or by very prickly bushes. For the purpose of letting the cattle in or out, an opening was left, before which was placed a gate or door. In these parts, where there was plenty of wood, these *kraals* were inclosed by felled trees, consisting of the *mimosa nilotica* and *arduina bispinosa*, the most prickly of any almost in all Africa.

Africa. These fences keep off wolves, foxes, and other beasts of prey, as well in consequence of their breadth, as by their prickles.

The *mimosa nilotica*, while it is cutting down, may sometimes happen to fall upon a man, and its prickles to enter deep into his body, on which occasion they may chance to break off, and stick fast in it.

The antelopes eat the leaves of the *mimosa nilotica*, and frequently the prickles of it run into their feet, without doing them any injury.

In the crevices of the mountains a great number of *dasses* (*cavia capensis*) were found, which were generally supposed to have the menstrual flux: and the sand-hills to the right harboured near the summit of their sides a deep white sand, which was driven about by the wind.

In a river, which had a small creek, and in this a deep hole, I saw in miniature the manner in which Nature forms whirl-pools, or *maalfstroms*. Above the hole, the froth and other impurities were carried round in a direction contrary to that of the current, and were drawn down in the centre,

On account of the flooding of the rivulets we were obliged to remain here a few days; and from hence we took our route on the 14<sup>th</sup> over the river *Koree*, which we crossed twice, and afterwards passed over *Sand River*, which



is frequently dried up, to *Riet Fontein* (*Reed Fountain*) and farther over CLAS VOGT's *Rivier* to a farm which at this time belonged to one LE ROUX.

The *viscum capense*, a parasitic plant, was seen diffeminated every where on the branches of trees (especially of the *rhus*) by means of its berries, which the birds are fond of.

On the 15th, passing by GERT's house, we crossed a very deep river, in our way to PHILIP BOTA's: and went from thence past DROSKI's house to JACOB BOTA's.

Here they showed me a specimen of cat-silver (*mica argentea*) found in the mountains, which was mixed with a transparent and irregularly crystalized calcareous spar; as also a kind of bitumen, which the country people were pleased to call *dasses-p*—; supposing it to be the inspissated urine of the great mountain rat (*cavia capensis*) that is found there. I was informed that this bitumen was to be found in great abundance in the cracks and crevices of the mountain, especially at one large projecting *krants*, or summit. The bitumen was very impure, and known to the country people on account of its great use in fractures.

The branches of the wax-shrub (*myrica cordifolia*) the berries of which are covered with a fat substance resembling bees-wax, were put whole

whole into a pot of boiling water, in order to melt and skim off the wax. It resembles grey impure wax, is harder than tallow, and somewhat softer than wax. The farmers use it for candles, but the Hottentots eat it like a piece of bread, either with or without meat.

On the 17th, passing by *Bruynties Rivier* and *Leeuwe Rivier* (Lion River) we came to *Keureboom's Rivier*, which is so named from the trees (*sophora capensis*) which grow near it in abundance.

An infusion of the root of *asclepias undulata* was used as a remedy for the colic.

*Crystals of gypsum*, which were said to be found in the mountains of Africa, were used for cleansing ulcers, when pounded and sprinkled upon them.

On the 18th we passed *Puspas Valley* and *Rivier*, and arrived at *Zwellendam*, the residence of one of the company's land-drosts, whose jurisdiction extends over all the interior part of the country that lies beyond this spot, and whose office is in some respect, though not absolutely, similar to that of the governor of a province.

The acid berries of the *fagara capensis* were used both here and in other parts of the country in the colic.

After dining with the land-drost, M. MENTZ, by whom we were received with the greatest

M 4                      hospitality,

hospitality, we continued our journey across the broad river, known by the name of *Buffeljagt's Rivier*, to one of the company's posts, called *Riet Valley* (Reed Valley), where we stayed several days, to arrange the collections we had made, and to repair our wretched carriage, which had been shattered to pieces by the strong and mountainous roads; a cart so small, old, and crazy, that probably nobody, either before or after us, can boast of having made, in such a vehicle, so long and dangerous a journey into this mountainous country.

The plains now began to abound more in grass, and looked something like meadows.—The mountains which had followed us, as it were, all the way from *Roode Zand*, now terminated gradually in large declivities like steps, and hills. In the same proportion, likewise, the herds of cattle became larger, and occurred more frequently; while the vineyards and corn-fields, which, however, were not wanting as yet, grew more and more scarce.

We were told that infectious distempers frequently prevailed among the cattle here, and that the *brandziekte* was not uncommon. It was described as first attacking the lungs and liver, and then the other parts of the body; in consequence of which the flesh became so soft and tender,

tender, that there was hardly any cohesion left between the fibres.

Not far from this farm of the company's, which particularly furnishes it with large timber, in a cleft in the mountains, stood a large wood, called *Grootvader's Bosch*, or Grandfather's Wood. To this we made an excursion, with a view of becoming acquainted with the indigenous trees of Africa. After passing by a farmhouse called *Rietkeul*, we arrived at *Duyvenboek's Rivier*, at a spot which had obtained the name of *Helle* (or Hell) on account of the mountain at this part forming a very deep valley. The forest was very thick and lofty, but unfortunately the trees at this season had neither blossom nor fruit on them, to satisfy my curiosity.

*Camassie-bout* was a very fine sort of wood, used for the borders of chests of drawers, and of other pieces of furniture.

*Stink-bout* (stink-wood) which resembles the walnut-tree, is a tall tree, and is used for making writing-desks and chests of drawers.

*Geel-bout*, or yellow wood (*ilex crocea*) is a large tree, the wood of which is very heavy, more or less of a pale yellow colour, and is used for making tables.

A *rock crystal* that was found here was shown to me, of the length of the little finger, and pointed at both ends.

A spe-

A species of pepper (*piper capense*) that was found in abundance in the wood here, was called by the country people *staart pepper* (or tail-pepper) and used by them as a spice.

We left our cart at the company's post, and in the place of it procured a large waggon tilted over with sail-cloth, together with ten fresh oxen, to continue our intended expedition to the Coast of Caffraria.

Not far from this farm there lived a few Hottentots, who were sometimes employed in the service of the farm and the company. They were quite mad after brandy and tobacco, and seemed to place their whole delight in filth and stench. Their bodies were besmeared all over with grease, and powdered with the powder of *bucku* (*diosma*); and to show us respect as strangers, they had painted themselves besides with red and black streaks. The women wore a triangular piece of skin, and the men a bag or pouch, on the fore-part of their bodies, for the sake of decency. Round the neck, arms, and waist, they were decorated with strings of blue, white, red, and motley coloured glass-beads in several rows. Some of them wore rings of iron, brass, or leather round their arms. A sheep-skin thrown over their hips, and another over their back constituted the whole of their apparel. The tobacco-pipe was continually in their mouths. They subsist upon their cattle,  
and

and upon bulbous roots, which they are very ready at finding out and digging up in the fields.

For want of clocks, the colonists always measure time by the course of the sun.

On the 23<sup>d</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> we passed over *Krakous Rivier*, and *Krakous Heights* (*Krakous Hoogt*) and at noon arrived at *Vett Rivier*, and afterwards crossing this river, passed by several farm-houses.

In these plains the aloe-tree (*aloe perfoliata*) from the leaves of which the gum aloe distils, grew in greater abundance than I ever observed it to do in any other place.

The sheep here were feeding on various poisonous plants, such as the *rhus lucidum*, *lycium afrum*, &c.

On the 25<sup>th</sup> we visited MARTIN LAGRAN'S, at *Palmit Rivier*, a farmer, who had as many fowls as supplied him with a hundred eggs every day.

From thence crossing *Zoet-melks Rivier* (New-milk River) and passing by *Zwarte Valley*, or Black Vale, we came to a farm called *Wel te Vrede* (Well satisfied) near *Valse Rivier* (or *False River*).

Hard by *Zwarte Valley*, to the left, the rock plainly appeared to contain iron.

On

On the 27th, passing by *Groote valley*, or the Great valley, and crossing the broad river, called *Goud's river*, we arrived at DANIEL PINARD'S.

Here, we were informed, the *Rabies canina* and *vulpina* had prevailed.

I observed that the peasants here practised a curious method of clearing their poultry-houses from vermin. These houses are constructed of clay, almost like large ovens; and when they are infected with vermin, the owners have nothing more to do, than to put a little straw into them, and set it on fire, in order to be rid of these unwelcome guests.

On the 28th, we passed by a large rock, which, on account of its harbouring bees, has obtained the name of the *Honey-rock* (*Honing klip*) and reached a farm-house, situated near *Attaquas kloof*. The *Honey-rock* yields, at a great distance, a remarkable echo, that repeats several syllables successively, on which account, it was an object of attention to us in this place.

The wood of the olive-tree (*olea capensis*) which was white and very heavy, served to make chairs of.

It is true, *wheat* was not sown here in great quantities, but the soil was said to be so fertile, and the roots of the thinly sown corn to branch out so much, that every grain always produced several ears. They assured us that they had frequently

quently counted twenty, nay, as far as eighty ears, that proceeded from one root. This I conceived to be scarcely credible, and in order to gain more accurate information on this subject, I undertook to count them myself in the field; when I found, that from one single grain of wheat, a great many ears had frequently sprung up, though the number of those that I examined, did not amount to more than one and forty.

The Hottentots we had hitherto met with in our expedition, had either been brought up by the Europeans, or in the neighbourhood of their farms, and consequently were often much altered from their natural state. Those we visited now, and especially after this period, lived mostly at a greater distance from the Europeans, had sometimes villages and families of their own, and presented themselves to us more and more in a state of nature, that is to say, in the state in which we were desirous of becoming better acquainted with them.

A century ago, it was much easier to search into, and get acquainted with the peculiar manners and mode of living of this people, at which period they dwelt nearer the Cape, were more numerous, and enjoyed their pristine liberty. Now, the way to their abodes is very long, their societies small, their manners and way of life  
much



much altered, and the whole nation under great restraint.

Some of those that lived as servants with the colonists, spoke Dutch tolerably well. When the farmers first settled in this part of the world, they found the Hottentots to be very much afraid of gunpowder and fire-arms, not being able, as they expressed themselves, to form the least idea of their arrows, meaning their balls, of which, after they were shot, they could not discern the flight; nor of their screws, which they could not pull out again, as they could nails.

We heard frequent mention made of a Hottentot, who had died a few years before, and who, in consequence of having been tossed by a wild buffalo, had lost the whole of his lower jaw, notwithstanding which, he had lived twelve or thirteen years after the accident. He could not speak a word; as for his victuals, he pounded them between two stones (which are commonly used by the Hottentots, instead of a pestle and mortar) and then crammed them down his throat with his fingers. He made, likewise, shift to smoke tobacco, by holding his hand over the aperture. At last he had the good fortune to shoot the very buffalo, which had brought this disaster upon him.

The leaves of the *Atragene visicatoria* were used by the country people in this and other places,

instead of *cantbarides*. Bruised, and applied to any part of the body, in the space of half an hour, they raise a large blister, which keeps open a long time. The root also cut into slices, and applied to any part of the body, draws so powerfully, that if it lies on all night, the sore will keep open for a month. This plant grew chiefly near the precipices of mountains; and is used in rheumatic and other pains.

All along from *Roode-zand*, we had now proceeded nearly due south-east, through a country furrounded on both sides with mountains, of which, the ridge that lay to the right of us was now at an end, without reaching as far as the sea-shore. The ridge we had on our left, stretched still farther on, so that as we wished to penetrate deeper into the country, we were under the necessity of crossing it.

Such a passage may be effected through *Attaquas kloof*, a vale of such a length, that it requires almost a day's journey to pass through it.

On the 29<sup>th</sup>, we took a resolution to send our waggon this way, with Mr. IMMELMAN, and to make a round on horseback ourselves, through the verdant and woody country of the *Hautniquas*, (which lay to the right of us, and extended quite to the sea-shore) and afterwards to cross the  
mountains

mountains in another place, and join our waggon in *Lange kloof*.

With this view, passing by *little and great Brack-rivers*, we came to *Zout fontein*, a farm, belonging to a man of the name of *VIVIER*; afterwards we rode through a woody dale, and past a colony, where we saw only a few Hottentots tending the cattle, and at last arrived at *Klein fontein*, or the little fountain, near *Wittel's rivier*.

The following days we continued our journey past two or three colonists' houses, to *GEORGE BOTA*, at his farm of *Sandvliet*, near *Keerom rivier*, where we rested ourselves a little. In our road we caught a yellow serpent, six inches long, and not venemous, under some stones.

Of the bark of the *Antbyllis*, the Hottentots have the art of making ropes, by means of which they ascend trees, as by a ladder, when they want to get honey out of them. For this purpose, they first tie a noose round the trunk, in which they put one foot, then they fasten another noose higher up, and when mounted in that, untie the former, and so on.

Roads, that can be properly so called, are not to be found in all this southern-part of Africa; yet the way which people in general take, when they travel, is pretty well beaten in the neighbourhood of the Cape; farther down in the coun-

try indeed, very often not the least vestige of a road appears. Therefore in plains that are either very extensive, or covered with under-wood, it may easily happen that a traveller shall lose his way; so that he ought to be well acquainted with, and accurately observe the marks, by which he may get into the right road again. He must see then whether there be any sheep's dung in the fields, which shews that there is a farm-house in the vicinity; and likewise, whether he can discover any herds of cattle grazing, or any corn-field.

The country here, in general, consisted of extensive plains, full of rich pasture, interspersed with hillocks, and valleys, that abounded in wood and water.

The trees in the woods were large and tall, but for the most part crooked and misshapen, and at the same time covered with moss, like those in the northern regions.

The Hottentot women here, wore a little cockle-shell (*nerita bistrio*, and the *cypræa moneta*) by way of ornament, both on their caps, and round their wrists, in the form of bracelets. Their cap is a slip of buffalo leather, of a hand's breadth, without any crown, ornamented on the outside with these shells, in various rows, according to the different taste and wealth of the owner.

The Hottentots of this place had a custom, which is not general with this nation, of wearing a bag of leather, that hung by a strap over their shoulders, quite down on their hips. At the lower end it was ornamented with thongs of leather, like fringes, to which were tied shells, that made a rattling noise. This bag served to keep various articles in.

Other Hottentot women wore on their heads a striped conical cap, made of several narrow slips of black, white, and brown lamb-skins, in their natural state, sewed together. These caps were also, sometimes, decorated with glass beads, fixed on them in various forms, or hanging down, like strings of pearls.

Round their arms and legs they generally wore rings of ox-hides, which I had here the opportunity of seeing made. The slips, cut from the hide, were beaten till they were quite round, and both the ends stuck so fast together, that it could not be perceived where they were joined. These rings they afterwards forced over their feet, wearing, especially the women, such a number of them, as to cover half the leg, or more. I have also sometimes seen them wash, and afterwards grease these rings.

In the eggs of ostriches, as I was informed, a stone was sometimes found, which was set, and used for buttons.

There

There are instances of an European's having married a Hottentot woman, who has then been baptized. But it has more frequently happened, that a colonist, without regular marriage, has had several children by a Hottentot mistress, and that these children have been baptized when they were several years old.

In many places I observed the land to have been set on fire for the purpose of clearing it; though in a very different manner from what is done in the north. Divers plains here, produce a very high sort of grass, which being of too coarse a nature, and unfit food for cattle, is not consumed, and thus prevents fresh verdure from shooting up; not to mention that it harbours a great number of serpents and beasts of prey. Such a piece of land as this, therefore, is set on fire, to the end that new grass may spring up from the roots. Now if any of these places were overgrown with bushes, these latter were burned quite black, and left standing in this sooty condition for a great length of time afterwards, to my great vexation, as well as that of other travellers, who were obliged to pass through them.

Almost every day we were wet to the skin, in consequence of deluging showers of rain, which were sometimes accompanied with thunder. Though at this season they have always fine weather near the Cape, it appeared as if winter

and the rainy season had not yet taken leave of this part of the country. The rain was the more troublesome to us, as, besides that we had no opportunity of getting shelter here, and the short intervals of sun-shine were not sufficient to dry us when wet to the skin; the ground, likewise, especially of the hills, was now so wet and slippery, that our horses, being, according to the invariable custom of the country, unshod, stumbled continually, and in many places we were in great danger of breaking our arms and legs.

On the 2d of November we were overtaken by some remarkably heavy showers, when we crossed *Quaiman's drift*, a river, which like many other rivers here near the sea, rises and falls with the tide; and after passing through several woody vales and rivers, at length arrived at *Magerman's kraal*, a colony or grazing farm, belonging to FREDERICK SEELF.

More weary and wet, or in a worse plight, we never could have been, and worse we could never have been accommodated than at this place. No European dwelt here, but a black female slave, acted in her master's absence as mistress of the house, and had the superintendance over a great herd of cattle, and over the Hottentots that tended them. The house was an oblong cottage, constructed of timber, and daubed all over with clay. In this, I and my companions, with  
a great

a great number of Hottentots, were obliged to pass the night, happy to have some kind of shelter from the rain, wind, and cold.

As in the course of the few days since we had left our waggon, we had made some collections, and therefore could not possibly stow every thing upon our horses backs, we were under the necessity of taking three oxen from the house above-mentioned, to carry our baggage, and three Hottentots to lead them.

Oxen are much used in these parts, when tamed and broken in by the Hottentots, to carry burdens. These oxen have a hole through the cartilage of their nose, in which is put a stick, at both ends of which are fastened straps, like a bridle, by the help of which the oxen are guided.

In different places we observed pits dug, like those in which wolves are usually caught, and in which, when well covered over by the Hottentots, buffaloes and wild beasts are taken.

The Hottentots always carry a javelin or two (*assagays*) with them on their journies. These *assagays* consist of an iron-spear hollowed out on each side about six inches long, with or without an iron shaft, which is sometimes round and smooth, and sometimes grooved. This spear is fastened with thongs of leather to a slender round stick, five feet long, made of the *Affagay wood* (*Curtisia faginea*), and tapering towards the end.



With these lances, which they throw with great dexterity to the distance even of 100 paces, they defend themselves against their enemies and wild beasts, and are able to kill with them, buffaloes, and other animals.

Instead of China-veffels and calabashes, poverty had taught them to use the shells of the tortoises, which frequent the bushes in the sandy plains, particularly the *Testudo minuta* and *geometrica*.

From their frequent besmearing themselves, as well as from the heat of the climate, the Hottentot women have always very flabby breasts, that hang down very low. And therefore, at the same time that they carry their infants on their back, they can with the greatest ease throw the breast to them over their shoulder. These in shape and size sometimes very much resembled calabashes; but among the curious sights that attracted our notice in this solitary place, was a Hottentot girl, whose breasts were so long, that they hung down as low as to her thighs, and were the largest that I ever saw among this people.

Here also I learned a curious way of baking bread speedily without an oven. The flour was kneaded up with water in the usual manner to dough, of this afterwards a thick cake was made, which was laid in the embers, and covered with them, so that in consequence of the heat communicated

municated to it, it was soon thoroughly baked; but the ashes that adhered to it made it so dirty, that they were obliged to scrape it before they could eat it.

The Hottentots always sit before the fire, squatted down upon their hams, on which occasion the women constantly lay the covering of their modesty, which here is worn in the form of a square, underneath them. The huts in these parts were formed of wooden stakes, round, and were convex and low, and covered with straw mats, in the form of a hay-stack, with a small aperture in the front, where the fire is made.

At the dawn of day, on the 3d of November, we set out again on our journey, and crossed several rivers, such as the *Krakakou*, *Lo*, *Koukuma*, and *Neisena*. The woods we passed through were narrow and full of prickly bushes. We could find no other passage through them than the tracks of the Hottentots, so that we were obliged almost to creep on all fours, and lead our horses by the bridle. *AUGE*, the gardener, having travelled this way before, was now our guide, and we had left the Hottentots with our oxen behind us. In the afternoon we arrived at *Koukuma Rivier*. We forded over one of its branches, and intended to pass through a thicket to a farm which we discovered on an

eminence on the other side of this thicket, belonging to one HELGERT MULLER; but we had not advanced far into the wood before we had the misfortune of meeting with a large old male buffalo, which was lying down quite alone, in a spot that was free from bushes, for the space of a few square yards. He no sooner discovered AUCE, who went first, than roaring horribly he rushed upon him. The gardener turning his horse short round, behind a large tree, by that means got in some measure out of the buffalo's sight, which now rushed straight forwards towards the serjeant, who followed next, and gored his horse in the belly in such a terrible manner, that it fell on its back that instant, with its feet turned up in the air, and all its entrails hanging out, in which state it lived almost half an hour. The gardener and the serjeant in the mean time had climbed up into trees, where they thought themselves secure. The buffalo after this first atchievement, now appeared to take his course towards the side where we were approaching, and therefore could not have failed in his way to pay his compliments to me, who all the while was walking towards him, and in the narrow pass formed by the boughs and branches of the trees, and on account of the rustling noise these made against my saddle and baggage, had neither seen nor heard any thing

thing of what had passed. As in my way I frequently stopped to take up plants, and put them into my handkerchief, I generally kept behind my companions, that I might not hinder their progress; so that I was now at a small distance behind them.

The serjeant had brought two horses with him for his journey. One of them had already been dispatched, and the other now stood just in the way of the buffalo, who was going out of the wood. As soon as the buffalo saw this second horse, he became more outrageous than before, and attacked it with such fury, that he not only drove his horns into the horse's breast and out again through the very saddle, but also threw it to the ground with such violence, that it died that very instant, and all the bones in its body were broken. Just at the moment that he was thus occupied with this latter horse, I came up to the opening, where the wood was so thick, that I had neither room to turn my horse round, nor to get on one side. I was therefore obliged to abandon him to his fate, and take refuge in a tolerably high tree, up which I climbed.

The buffalo having finished this his second exploit, suddenly turned round, and shaped his course the same way which we had intended to take.

From

From the place I was in, and the eminence I had gained, I could plainly perceive one of the horses quite dead, the other sprawling with its feet and endeavouring to rise, which it had not strength to do, and the other two horses shivering with fear, and unable to make their escape; but I could neither see nor hear any thing of my fellow-travellers and companions, which induced me to fear that they had fallen victims to the first transports of the buffalo's fury. I therefore made all possible haste to search for them, to see if I could in any way assist them; but not discovering any traces of them in the whole field of battle, I began to call out after them; when I discovered these magnanimous heroes sitting fast, like two cats, on the trunk of a tree, with their guns on their backs, loaded with fine shot, and unable to utter a single word.

I encouraged them as well as I could, and advised them to come down, and get away as fast as possible from such a dangerous place, where we ran the risk of being once more attacked. The serjeant at length burst out into tears, deploring the loss of his two spirited steeds; but the gardener was so strongly affected, that he could scarcely speak for some days after.

Thus we went back to the very spot from which we set out, and after passing over some very tiresome hills, arrived at the place of our destination;

destination; but as the serjeant could not cross the river without a horse, I took him up behind me, and after having left him my horse, walked on to the house.

Here my first care was to dispatch some Hottentots to the thicket, to take the saddles off the two horses, which hereafter might be of service. These Hottentots armed themselves with lances, their usual weapons, and informed us that they had before observed that one solitary buffalo haunted that wood, which, as they said, was so spiteful, that he had been driven away from the herd by the other buffaloes, and was obliged to live alone,

No European was to be found in this place, there being none but Hottentots, nor any other hut than those which were inhabited by the Hottentots themselves, and which, on account of the vermin they harboured, no European, even in a case of the greatest necessity, could ever think of lodging in.

We were therefore obliged, with a straw mat under us, a saddle under our head, and a fire at our feet, to pass the night in the open air. Fortunately for us, the sky was very clear and serene; but at the same time the cold was so great, that we could not sleep, being obliged every hour to rise and warm ourselves all over before the fire, for the purpose of making which we had had the foresight to order a sufficient quantity

quantity of logs and brush-wood to be brought to the hut the night before.

Hemp (*Cannabis sativa*) was cultivated here by the Hottentots in a very small inclosure. This is a plant universally used in this country, though for a purpose very different from that to which it is applied by the industrious European. The Hottentot loves nothing so well as tobacco, and with no other thing can he be so easily enticed into a man's service; but for smoking, and for producing a pleasing intoxication, he finds this poisonous plant not sufficiently strong, and therefore in order to procure himself this pleasure more speedily and deliciously, he mixes his tobacco with hemp chopped very fine. It is surprising, that this nation, although, before the arrival of the Europeans it had no intercourse with the rest of the world, and consequently was ignorant of the use of tobacco, should, notwithstanding, become so distractedly fond of this poisonous plant; and that for it and brandy they could be induced to sell to the Dutch a considerable portion of their land near the Cape; a transaction which has cost them so dear, both with respect to their liberty and to the land of their fore-fathers.

On the 4<sup>th</sup> we quitted this place, and in the evening reached PETER PLANT's farm, called *Melkbout Kraal*, near the *Deep River*.

The

The serjeant was obliged to put up with an ox by way of nag for two days, as no horse was to be found hereabouts; this answered tolerably well, though it was very fatiguing, as well on account of the breadth of the ox's back, as because he could use no stirrups.

On the 5th we crossed *Pisang River*, to go to JACOB BOTA's farm, called also *Pisang Rivier*.

This farm, which was entirely a grazing farm, was situated not far from the sea-shore, and a whole society, consisting of more than fifty Hottentots, were here in the service of this farmer, lived in his vicinity, and were supported by him. The harbour here was very wide and beautiful.

The farmer himself was not at home, having set out for the Cape that very day; but an old faithful Hottentot was in the mean time our kind and attentive host, and gave us all necessary assistance.

My two fellow-travellers, not having yet got the better of their terror, and wearied out with the many crosses they had met with in the course of their journey, now resolved here to set bounds at once to their dangers and their curiosity, small as this latter was, and to make the best of their way back from hence to the Cape, where they might get more wine to drink, and be less liable



liable to be frightened by buffaloes. But when I represented to them what a cowardly appearance this would have, and that they had made but a small collection as yet, likewise that we were separated from our waggon, our other fellow-traveller, and the rest of our baggage; adding besides, that though they should accompany me no farther, I was nevertheless determined to pursue my journey, they were at last persuaded to alter their resolution.

However, I let my doleful companions rest here for a few days, while I visited the sea-shore, and the adjacent mountains, which were covered with shrubs and bushes of various kinds, and particularly with the *Arduina bispinosa*, so that in several places they were impenetrable; and in these I was frequently so much entangled, that I was obliged to crawl for a long way on the tops of the stiff bushes, which with their sharp prickles tore my hands and clothes quite to tatters. The bare-footed Hottentot who accompanied me, was so much lacerated and so bloody, as to be a real object of compassion; but in my search after plants, having lost my way in the thicket, we had no other resource left. At the foot of the mountains were flat rocks, on which seals lay sleeping in the sun; a circumstance, whence the mountain has its name of *Robbeberg* (or Seal Mountain.)

It projects a great way into the sea, like a peninsula, and is covered with small sea-shells (*Conchæ.*)

The *Robbeberg* is a singular mountain, and different from any other that I have seen in Africa. Its middlemost stratum is a very firm concretion of round and irregularly-shaped pebbles, and indurated lime, about four fathoms broad. It perfectly resembles a piece of masonry. The uppermost stratum appeared to me to be a brownish rock. The lowermost is sand-stone. On another side of the mountain there is a heap of indurated sand, which the water has scooped holes into. In some places the sand had concreted with clay in a tubular form, and large masses of it had fallen down. The flat foot of the mountain, towards the sea, had various holes in it of different sizes, some of them as round as if they had been turned, and others oblong. On one side, the lowest stratum was a whitish-grey quartz, that was greasy to the touch. The mountain had, moreover, long clefts and crevices, in which hung a number of thick stalactites, covered with a fine down-like substance, which was sometimes quite green. The sand-stone was of a very fine grain.

The *Strelitzia*, with its yellow flowers and blue *nestarium*, grew near this spot, and was one of the most beautiful plants, of which the bulbs  
were

were procured to send to Europe. The Hottentots were said to eat the fruit of it.

The Hottentots were at no great pains in dressing their victuals. Buffalo's flesh was merely cut into slices, and then smoked, and at the same time half broiled in the embers over a few coals; this was eaten without bread, though, perhaps, it was in the first stage of putrefaction.

It is a custom among the Hottentots, that if a cow is barren, she must be killed; but in this case its flesh is eaten by married people only, and not by those that are single.

Grease is the great dainty of the Hottentots, which they are not only fond of eating, but can also drink without finding any inconvenience from it.

The small huts of the Hottentots are at times so full of vermin, both of the hopping and creeping kind, as not to be habitable by them: they are then forced to remove them to another place, a removal which does not take a very long time, neither is it particularly expensive. I have seen it performed with the greatest agility and dispatch. First, a few withies were fixed in the earth, and bent in the form of arches to determine the height of the hut, and give it a rotund figure. These are afterwards covered with rushes, or mats made of rushes, (*Cyperus textilis*) which keep out both wind  
and

and rain. All round the bottom dung is laid, to make the hut tight and close in that part.

*Su Koa* (Pottelaaan) was the name given by the Hottentots to a drum they sometimes used to beat to their music. Over a pot with water in it was extended a sheep-skin, which had previously been well soaked, and was tied round the edge of the pot with a leathern thong. The fingers of the left hand being placed near the edge, and the thumb in the middle, they beat with the two first fingers of the right-hand upon the other edge, which produced a dull heavy sound, that had nothing pleasing in it. To this wretched music a Hottentot would dance in the following manner: holding in his right-hand a string fastened to the roof or wall, and remaining on the same spot, he hopped first on one foot, and then upon the other, all the while beating time with them. During this he writhed his body in various curves, and threw his head from one shoulder to the other in a semicircular direction; all the while singing, and all this to a certain modulation. One of these dances will sometimes last a considerable time, and throws the dancer into a violent perspiration. They always wipe the sweat off their faces with a fox's tail.

I observed several things for which the Hottentots had no words in their own language, such as *coffee*, *houfings*, company (*compagnie*).

The women carried their infants on their backs under the sheep-skin, which they call a *krofs*; the child was fastened by a leather strap that went round the mother's and its own neck, and was farther secured by another strap that passed over the *krofs* under its posteriors, the mother all the while attending to her business as usual.

Some of the women here wore strings of glass-beads round their legs, others had the dependent sides of their *krofs* ornamented with beads, which, among other things, they receive of the farmers for their wages. Others had a tortoise-shell hanging at their backs, in which they preserved either their tobacco or bucku (*diosma*). For want of clay tobacco-pipes they use wooden ones.

The farmers themselves, for want of proper vessels, were often obliged to keep their milk and honey in leathern bags.

The fields hereabouts were full of wild buffaloes, so that it was not uncommon to see a hundred or two of them in a herd. They generally lie still in the thickets and woods in the day time, and in the night go out into the fields to graze.

The house in which we were lodged was roomy and large, well constructed of clay, with doors, and with shutters before the window-holes, as glass windows could not be easily procured from so great a distance as the Cape. The whole roof

in

in the kitchen was hung with thick slices of buffalo's flesh, which, being dried and smoked, they ate as hung-beef.

Buffaloes were shot here by a Hottentot, who had been trained to this business by the farmer, and in this manner found the whole family in meat, without having recourse to the herd. The balls were counted out to him every time he went a shooting, and he was obliged to furnish the same number of dead buffaloes as he received of balls. Thus the many Hottentots that lived here were supported without expence, and without the decrease of the tame cattle, which constitute the whole of the farmer's wealth. The greatest part of the flesh of the buffalo falls to the share of the Hottentots, but the hide to that of the master.

The Hottentots dressed the buffaloes hides in the following manner: the hide was stretched out on the ground by means of stakes, after which warm ashes were strewed over it, and the hair scraped off with a knife or spade.

For want of the shoes usually worn in other places, which could not be procured so far up in the country, and which frequently even the farmers at the Cape cannot afford to buy, they generally wear here what are called field-shoes, which the country people usually make themselves, in a way peculiar to them, for the most

part of buffalo leather, sometimes of neats leather, and sometimes, though more rarely, of the striped hide of the zebra.

It was pleasing to observe with what cordiality the Hottentots, as well those who lived upon the farm, as the strangers who had accompanied us hither, offered each other the regale of the tobacco-pipe. Having set themselves down in a circle, the pipe went from one to the other round the whole company. Each man taking a few large whiffs, at last gets his mouth full of smoke, a small part of which he swallows, and puffs out the remainder through his nose and mouth.

From the woods of *Houtniquas* the peasants, who live near the district of *Muscle Bay*, fell both rough and cut timber, notwithstanding the length and roughness of the road; but from hence the farmers have nothing else to carry to market, except oxen for slaughter, and butter. If any kind of navigation were set on foot either from this coast or from *Muscle Bay*, the carriage would be easier, and the commodities, especially the timber, cheaper; but this has as yet either not been thought of, or else, perhaps, it has not been deemed of any use.

Our crest-fallen serjeant having now in some measure recovered his spirits, and procured the loan of a saddle-horse here, we resumed our  
 journey

journey on the 10th of *November*, travelling up the country, and towards the mountains, in hopes, on the other side of them, of meeting with our waggon, and better fortune. Passing by another farm, belonging to BOTA, we went through two rivers to *Malagass kraal*; and afterwards proceeded up *Keureboom's rivier* to *Jackall's kraal*.

At *Keureboom's rivier*, *Houtniquas land* terminated on this side, a land abounding in grass, wood, and buffaloes. We farther rode over the mountains, and all along them beyond *Keureboom's rivier* to PETER JAGER's farm,

Here we were refreshed, thirsty as we were, with Hottentots sack-milk, as it is called, which, perhaps, few travellers, unless urged by extreme thirst, will be able to prevail on themselves to taste. It is a very acid, cool, and refreshing milk, remarkable as well for the vessel in which it is kept, as for its great age. I had formerly imagined, that the four milk of Norrland (in *Sweden*) which is several months old, was the oldest milk in the world, but I now found that the Hottentots sack-milk might at least be considered as grand-mother to the Norrland milk. The vessel in which it is kept, is the hide of an antelope (*Eland, Capra oreas*) which is sewed up close together, and hung up against the wall. Other hides were said to be not so fit for the purpose. In one of these sacks thus hung up, new  
 O 3 milk



milk is put, which turns sour and coagulates. Every day more new milk is poured in, which likewise soon coagulates, as the sack is not cleaned out for the space of several months at least, and frequently not for a year or two.

The Hottentots seldom churn any butter; and when they do, it is only to besmear themselves with. The *Maquas Hottentots* are said to churn in the following manner: new milk is poured into a leathern bag, which two Hottentots holding by the ends, shake the milk in it from one end to the other, till it coagulates.

On the 11th, we passed over the very lofty mountains that lead to *Lange Kloof*, in our way to farmer MATTHEW ZONDAG'S. Watry clouds hung all over the mountains, by the piercing vapours of which, though it did not rain, we were wetted quite to the skin. The sides of the mountain that we passed over, were sometimes so steep, and the path so narrow, that we did not cross it but at the hazard of our lives, and shuddered when we looked down the precipice. The country on the other side, or *Lange Kloof*, was very elevated, in comparison with that from whence we came, and consequently the mountains there were low, when compared with the dreadful height which they exhibited on the other side, towards the sea coast.

At

At this farm they made soap from a ley, prepared from the *Canna bush* (*Salsola aphylla*) which was boiled a long time and inspissated; when mutton suet was added till the mass acquired a proper consistence. It was then poured out, and formed into long squares,

On the 13<sup>th</sup>, we paid a visit to PETER FRERE; a man, who was a great hunter of elephants, and had made long journies, as far as into the country of the Caffres. Among other particulars, he informed us, that the Hottentots cannot count farther than five in their own language.

On the 16<sup>th</sup>, going from this man's farm here, called *Misgunst* (or Envy) on the banks of *Diep rivier* (or the Deep river) we passed by another farm of his, near *Aopies rivier*, in our way to *Klipp-drift*, and afterwards across *Krakeel rivier*, to MATHEW STREIDUNG'S.

Here I saw a great number of tombs, consisting of small heaps of stones. I strictly enquired after their origin, but no European could give me any account of them. An old Hottentot informed me, that the inhabitants of this tract had died of ulcers, in great numbers, which gave me no small reason to conclude, that this place had been well inhabited, and even populous, and that it was the small pox which had made this extraordinary devastation.

On the 17th, after passing PETER NICKERT'S farm called *Onverwagt*, we went over *Waageboom's rivier*, to HENRY KRUGER'S.

The wild Turkey (*Tantalus*) which now began to make its appearance, was said to quit the country during the winter, and to return in the months of September and October.

The *Meloë chichorei*, with its many varieties, devoured the beans, and other products of the gardens.

In *Lange kloof* it is very cold in the winter, and snow falls, just as at the back of *Witsen mountain*.

On the 18th, we arrived at THOMAS FRERE'S, near *Kromme rivier* (or Crooked river).

The country as far as here, gradually sank lower and lower as it proceeded towards the seashore, so that *Lange kloof* was far more elevated than the country about *Kromme rivier*.

On the 19th we arrived at *Essebosch*, a fine forest, in almost a plain and level country. It had rained the whole day, and it continued pouring during the evening and night, so that being wet to the skin, we were under the necessity, four of us, to crouch under the tilt of our waggon, in expectation of better weather in the morning. The Hottentots, who accompanied us, were obliged to take shelter under the waggon, as it was quite impossible to keep up any fire.

On

On the 20th, fair weather and sun-shine; but as we could not get at any dry clothes, we were obliged to let those we had on, dry on our bodies in the sun. We now rode on to *Diep rivier*, *Lewwe bosch rivier*, and so on to *Zee-ko rivier*.

Here we were informed, that lions were sometimes seen in the mountains, and that they had formerly resorted thither in great numbers; but were now mostly extirpated.

The Bread-tree (*Zamia caffra*) is a species of palm, which grows on the hills, below the mountains, in these tracts. It was of the height and thickness of a man at most, very much spread, and single. I have sometimes seen from one root, two or three stems spring. It is out of the pith (*medulla*) of this tree, that the Hottentots contrive to prepare their bread. For this purpose, after scooping out the pith, they bury it in the earth, and leave it there for the space of two months to rot, after which they knead it, and make it into a cake, which, in their usual slovenly and filthy manner, they slightly bake in the embers. I observed that the tree stood in dry sterile places, between stones, and grew slowly.

At *Kromme rivier*, a shell-fish (*Solen siliqua*) was said to be found in holes in the banks, which it is impossible to catch by digging after it; but  
the

the method of fishing for it was, by running a stake into it, and then drawing it out.

The ridge of mountains, which at *Roode zand* we had on our left hand, and afterwards in *Lange kloof* on the right, and which were continued quite from *Wilsenberg*, now terminated here before it reached the sea-shore; whereas the ridges on our left hand were continued farther, and had the *Carrow plains* behind them.

The berries of the *Guarri bush* (*Euclea undulata*) had a sweet taste, and were eaten by the Hottentots. Bruised and fermented, they yield a vinegar, like that made from Pontac.

The *Craffula tetragona*, as being somewhat of an astringent nature, boiled in milk, in the quantity of a handful, is used as a remedy for the diarrhœa.

On the 22<sup>d</sup>, we arrived at JACOB KOCK'S, near the mouth of *Sea-cow river*, not far from the sea shore, a man whom we now visited for the second time in the course of our journey.

The interior coat of the stomach of sheep dried, pulverized, and taken inwardly, was said to excite vomiting, and to be serviceable in fevers.

The blood of a hare was asserted to be a cure for the St. Anthony's fire, if rags dipped into it, and then dried, were worn upon the body, but not applied to the part affected.

Many

Many people here likewise concurred in assuring us, that the blood of a tortoise, used externally, as well as internally, was of the greatest service to such as were wounded by a poisoned arrow.

At this place we staid several days, as well with a view to regulate and put in order what we had already collected, as to investigate all the neighbourhood, and likewise to give rest and pasture to our weary and emaciated cattle.

During this time, however, we made a journey on horseback to *Cabeljauw rivier*, and from thence to *Camtour's rivier*, which is very broad and deep, and by which also *Looris rivier* empties itself into the ocean.

Hottentots and Caffres lived promiscuously near this river, as on the frontier of the two countries, the real Caffraria beginning several miles farther up in the country.

The Caffres that lived here, were taller than the Hottentots, more undaunted and valiant, better made, blacker and stronger. They wore round their arms, by way of ornament, rings, either of iron or ivory, and were armed with javelins, which they knew much better how to manage than the Hottentots did. The ivory rings were half an inch in breadth, and they generally wore several of them on each arm.

Their

Their dances were extremely curious. Two or more of them placing themselves side by side, or back to back, balanced themselves on their toes, striking the ground now and then with their heels; during which, they moved every limb, and almost every muscle, especially their eyes, forehead, neck, head, mouth, and chin, keeping time in every motion. The music to this dance was a rough screaming kind of singing, accompanied sometimes with a whistling noise, to produce which, they drew their lips on one side, shewing their teeth, from between which the sound issued. The women kept running about all the while, singing and jumping to the same time, with a continual motion of their head and limbs.

In the tip of one ear they had a hole, in which was stuck a porcupine's quill.

We were shewn here ear-rings of two different shapes, made of copper, mixed with silver, which they said they had obtained from nations living farther up in the country.

Here too we saw baskets wrought by the Hottentots, that were so tight and close, as to hold milk or water. Bottles also made of the bladders of the rhinoceros, were used for the same purpose.

The Caffres, as well as the Hottentots, have in each village, or horde, a chieftain, on whom they

they frequently bestow the appellation of captain, and who is their leader in their hunting expeditions, and against their enemies.

These nations, though destitute of fire-arms, nevertheless kill buffaloes and wild beasts with their javelins, called assagays. When a Caffre has discovered a spot where several buffaloes are assembled, he blows a pipe, made of the thigh-bone of a sheep, which is heard at a great distance. In consequence of this, several of his comrades run up to the spot, and surrounding the buffaloes, and at the same time approaching them by degrees, throw their javelins at them. In this case, out of eight or twelve buffaloes, it is very rare for one to escape. It sometimes happens, however, that while the buffaloes are running off the premises, some one of the hunters, who stands in the way of them, is tossed and killed, which, by the people of this nation, is not much regarded. When the chase is over, each cuts off his share of the game that is killed.

Besides the wild animals they may chance to take in hunting, the Caffres, who inhabit the most delightful meadows that can be imagined, along the coast, possess large herds of tame horned cattle. Their oxen are commonly easy to be distinguished from others, as they cut them in the lower part of the neck, in such a manner, that long slips of skin hang down from it; they  
likewise



likewise do the same with respect to their ears, and force their horns to grow in various singular forms. The company got formerly from them and the Hottentots, a great number of cattle, fit for slaughter, in exchange for tobacco, brandy, glass-beads, and bits of iron; but now this is seldom the case, although this traffic is prohibited to all the farmers.

The Hottentots, in the service of the colonists, frequently use tobacco-pipes of clay, though these are so short, that the bowl of the pipe comes into contact with their lips. They are short, because in the carriage of them to so great a distance from the Cape, they are apt to break. But otherwise, both Caffres and Hottentots, use a pipe, either made of a long, slender, and hollow stick, with a hole near one end of it, in which is put another hollow stick that is short, and has at top a cylindrical stone, which is hollowed out, and is the bowl that holds the tobacco; or instead of the long stick, an antelope's horn, viz. of the (*Capra oryx*) near the pointed end of which is bored a hole; in this is put a short hollow stick, and upon that the stone bowl. In smoking, they stretch their mouths over the wide end of the horn, and draw in a few large whiffs. The smoke they keep some time in their mouths, and then swallowing a part, puff the rest out again. The pipe then passes

on to the next, and so goes round the whole circle. When strangers come to a kraal or village, they are always treated with the tobacco-pipe, which circulates in due form from one to the other.

The Hottentots had boiling vessels of burnt clay, of their own making.

The beans of the *Guajacum afrum*, though a poisonous shrub, are boiled and eaten by the Hottentots. Their water they keep in the intestines of animals. The women, who carried their children on their backs, gave them suck under their arms, by bending the little creatures heads down to the breast.

Sea-horses (or Sea-cows, *Hippopotamus*) were still to be seen in great numbers in *Camtour's river*; though many of them have been shot of late, and consequently their number has been greatly diminished. The processus mamillaris of this animal was said to be an effectual remedy for the stone and gravel. We wounded indeed several of these huge beasts, but could not kill them; neither did any of them come up the following night, though we staid there till the next morning.

A few Hottentots who had pitched their tent here, for the purpose of consuming a sea-horse that had been shot some time before, lived in  
the

the midst of such a stench, that we could hardly pass by them without being suffocated.

A great number of the Caffres accompanied us back to *Sea-cow River*, and displayed various specimens of their arts, probably with a view of getting some of our good tobacco, to which they had taken a particular fancy.

We were told here, that a colonist had been bitten in the foot some time before by a serpent, of the species called *Ringhals* (or Ringneck) as he was walking along in the grass barefoot, as is the custom here, in default of shoes and stockings, which the peasants seldom wear, except when they go up to Cape Town or to church. I informed myself accurately of the symptoms produced by the bite. It seems the man was several miles distant from home when he met with this accident. He then immediately dispatched his slave to his house to bring him a horse with all speed, on which he went home, after having bound up his leg tight, in order to prevent the poison from spreading upwards. On his return home he grew so sleepy, that his wife could not without great difficulty keep him awake. He also became quite blind in an instant, and remained so for the space of a fortnight. His leg was swelled to such a degree, that the flesh covered the bandage over, like a sheath, inso-much that it could not easily be removed. An  
incision

incision was made round the wound with a knife, and the foot washed with salt-water. He drank new milk copiously, and that to the quantity of several pails full in a night, but cast it all up again. After this the serpent-stone was applied to the wound. By means of this he gradually recovered; but still, though it is now several years since the accident happened, he has pains in the part on any change of weather, and at times the wound breaks completely out again.

The cattle, which constituted the farmer's wealth in these plains, were subject to several, and those peculiar, diseases.

The *Tung-ziekte* is a disease of the cattle, in which vesicles or bladders break out on the tongue, discharging a thin ichorous matter. In consequence of this distemper the cattle cannot eat, but grow lean, and sometimes die. The farmers are accustomed to rub the bladders off with salt.

The *Klaw-ziekte* is a disease, in which the hoofs of the cattle grow loose, so that they cannot walk. It appears to proceed from the summer heats, especially if the oxen have been driven on journies in the day-time. This distemper is esteemed here to be infectious. It is certain, that it attacks one ox after another successively, so that I have seen whole droves affected with

it; but it seems to me rather to proceed from some common and general cause, than from infection. At first they are lamed by it, and afterwards become unfit for journies. This disease, however, leaves them in general of its own accord in the course of one or two weeks.

I saw some Chinese hogs here belonging to different farmers.

A yellow *Chrysmela* devoured, and did great damage to, the culinary vegetables in the gardens.

In the beginning of *December* we directed our course back again, after we had refreshed our oxen, and visited the country farther up than it has as yet, on that side of the Cape, been inhabited by Europeans.

In our journey up *Langekloof*, I observed at one farm, the no less convenient than advantageous contrivances of the husbandmen to apply the rivulets that ran down from the mountains, to the watering of their vineyards and gardens. The water is always conducted over these lands in a channel to the more elevated parts, from whence they let down little rivulets or streams between the vines and the beds. When there is no occasion for watering, these streamlets are stopped up with a little earth. By the same methods water was carried to mills, fish-ponds, and other places.

On the 6th we returned to MATTHEW ZONDAG's, and on the 7th arrived at *Wolfekraal*; on the 8th, having crossed *Keureboom's Rivier*, we proceeded to *Diep Rivier*, and on the 10th came to *Gans Kraal* (Goose Kraal). Behind the low mountains lay *Camenassie Land*.

The sickles for reaping corn were jagged at the edge like a saw.

The *Lycyperdon carcinomale* grew here on the ant-hills, the brown powder of which was said to be used in cancers.

On the 10th we came to *Ezelsjagt*; on the 11th to *Dorn rivier* (or *Thorn river*) afterwards to *Groote Dorn rivier*, keeping always to the right, and leaving *Attaquas kloof* to the left.

On the 13th we crossed the barren *Carrow plain*, and paid a visit to GERT VAN NIMWEGEN.

The sheep here ate the tender leaves of the *Mimosa nilotica*.

The *Meloë cichorei* did great damage to the apple-trees and other vegetables in the gardens, the leaves of which they consumed entirely.

A *Mesembryanthemum*, with a white flower, was chewed by the Hottentots, for the purpose of quenching their thirst, after it had been suffered to putrify, and been properly prepared.

A species of *Coccus*, called *Harpuy's*, that was found on the branches of trees, was said to prove mortal to sheep.

On the evening of the 14<sup>th</sup>, we arrived at GERT CLUTE's farm, at *Slange rivier* (Snake river) which lay so deep in the cleft of a mountain, that I should suppose no one would expect to find a habitation there.

All this tract of land was exceedingly dry and meagre, the husbandman's cattle consisting only of sheep.

On the flat rocks that projected from the sides of the mountains, we observed a great number of tigers, which were more common here, than I have ever seen them in any other place.

The soil was a clay, impregnated with salt; and every where on the hillocks, and on the banks of the river, the salt was crystalized by the heat of the sun, in like manner as I had observed it to be on the hills near the Cape.

We had now a dreadful, long, dry and barren plain to cross, which is scorching hot in the day time, and which, in consequence, its want of water could afford us no place for baiting. We therefore employed a great part of the day in baiting, and in the evening, when it began to be a little cooler, in resuming our journey, we passed several large rivers, the banks of which were covered with wood, but which were now quite dried up; and at length we arrived in the morning to a deserted house, situated on the side of the mountains to the left.

Here

Here we saw quickset hedges of the *Aloë succotrina*.

On the 15th and 16th we continued our journey, proceeding to the farms of *Welgevunden*, *Watervall*, and *Muysen kraal*.

On the 17th we came to a farm belonging to one SMIDT; and on the 18th, after crossing the mountains, we went through *Platte kloof*.

As we proceeded farther on the 20th and 21st, we passed several farms in our way to the company's post at *Riet valley*.

While we baited here, we paid another visit to *Grootvader's bosch*, where various sorts of trees are felled for the use of the company. I hoped now to find several trees in blossom; but the season was not yet far enough advanced.

The *Calodendrum*, however, was then in blossom, the honeyed juice of which I perceived beautiful butterflies sucking, without my being able to reach either the one or the other. But by the help of my gun, which I loaded with small shot, and fired in among the trees, I got some branches with blossoms on them.

On the 24th we crossed *Brede-rivier* and *Rivier Zonder end* (or the River without end) which latter is very deep, and therefore has a ferry for the accommodation of travellers.

Continuing our journey on the 25th and 26th, we passed the company's post at *Tigerbook*, and then proceeded along the *Rivier Zonder end*, to



another post of the company's, *Zoete melk's valley*.

The country was already grown very arid, in consequence of the scorching summer heats and the high and drying winds.

*Pforalea pinnata* (*Pinnwortel*) was a plant, of which the country people in many places complained, as being the worst weed in the gardens, on account of the roots striking deep and firm in the ground, and consequently being difficult to eradicate.

A blue *Chrysomela* devoured and damaged the corn.

In a diagonal direction across *Platte kloof*, lay the *Elephant's* (*Olyfant's*) warm bath, which I had not now time to visit.

The increase of the summer heat had caused the flies to multiply in such numbers, as to be even extremely troublesome at most of the farms. In order to diminish the number of them in the house, small boughs were hung up to the roof, and sprinkled several times in the day with new milk; and when the flies had settled on them in great numbers, a long bag was set under them, into which they were shaken down. The bag was then twisted round, so that the flies could not escape.

The *Secretary-bird*, which is a great destroyer of serpents, after having trod them under his feet,

feet, and beat them with his pinions, so that they cannot hurt him, devours them. This bird eats not only flesh, but roots also.

Wild chefnuts (*Brabejum stellatum*) are so eagerly devoured by the wild boars, that they seldom or ever leave one on the ground to spring up, unless it should chance to fall between stones.

On the 27th we arrived at the warm bath of *Zwarte Berg*, or what is called the bath *agter de berg* (i. e. behind the mountain).

The spring arises from a hillock at the foot of the mountain, to the westward of it; and chiefly from two sources. The water is moderately warm, and deposits a great quantity of a light yellow ochre at the bottom of the channels in which it runs. The hillock consists of an iron ore or a ferruginous lava; and is heavy, black, shining, of a very close texture, and strikes fire with steel. The very road is black, owing to the dust of the broken ore, which lies upon it like foot. The water has a chalybeate or inky taste, but by no means sulphureous. It became black on mixing Peruvian bark or blue vitriol with it, and white with sugar of lead. The patients here use the water both for bathing in, and at the same time for drinking, though without any regulations or proper diet. The water is carried by a channel from its source into a boarded hut, where there are a few steps, on

which the patient may sit as deep in the water as he chuses. The company has caused a brick house to be built here, the care of which they have left to an old man. The few rooms that are here for the accommodation of the patients, are parted off by means of sail-cloth into many small cabins; some of the patients live in their own tents or waggons, and others lodge at the farm that is situate at the bottom of the hill. The bath is used the whole year throughout, but most in summer, or from August to February. The mountain above it is called *Zwarte-berg* (or the *Black-mountain*).

On the 28<sup>th</sup> we left this place, and came to a farm belonging to one BADENHORST, where they were extremely busy in threshing out their wheat. Barns for laying up the corn are neither to be found, nor indeed are they wanted in a country, in which at this season of the year, there is nothing to be apprehended from rain, so that the farmers can keep their corn in a stack in the open air. The great heat makes the straw so brittle, that it crumbles to pieces, and therefore cannot be touched at any other time than in the morning and evening, when the air is become somewhat cool. For threshing, they prepare in the open air, a plain and level spot, which they fence in with a low and round wall of clay. Here they scatter the corn loosely about, and then turn in  
a number

a number of horses, either loose, or, as is more frequently the case, joined together in a team, in order to tread out the grain. In the center of this area stands a man, who holds the foremost horse by a halter, and on the outside of it another man, who, with a long whip, drives the horses continually round, and keeps them in a hard trot. Thus the straw is trodden quite to chaff, and rendered totally unfit for thatching. In this manner, half a dozen men, with a few horses, are able to thresh out clean in one day 120 bushels of wheat. Oxen are seldom used for threshing, as their dung would spoil the corn.

Having left this place, we crossed *Booter-river*, where we saw the sea-shore, and passing by *little Houtboek*, went over *great Houtboek* and *Hottentot Holland's kloof*. This mountain is very high, and on the Cape side there is a road over it, that on account of its precipices has a most dreadful appearance. This, and the road however, that goes over *Roode Zand*, are almost the only, at least, the most common roads, by which all the inhabitants of the country must pass with their large and heavy loaded waggons. At the foot of the mountain lie several pretty farms, which, any more than the mountains and the sea-shore, I did not leave unvisited.

Here

Here we kept New year's day, and, together with almost all the inhabitants of the neighbourhood, went down to the sea-side to pass the whole day in mirth and pleasure.

Here we found thrown up by the surge, the *Trumpet-grass* (*Fucus buccinalis*) in which they blew like a trumpet.

Finally, having spent a whole day in crossing the very level and extensive sandy plain that lies between *Hottentot Holland* and the Cape, we arrived at the town on the 2<sup>d</sup> of *January* 1773.

My first care after my return to the town, was not only to look over and put into order the collections of animals, plants, and seeds, that I had made during my four months journey; but likewise to get them ready for being sent to Europe by the homeward-bound ships. Therefore, after having well dried the seeds, spread out the plants, and glued them on imperial paper, packed up the birds and insects in cases, planted the live trees, and laid up the bulbous roots in boxes, I sent considerable quantities of each to the botanical gardens at Amsterdam and Leyden, by several of the homeward-bound Dutch vessels. What I had still remaining, I divided into different parcels, and packed up for my patrons and friends in *Sweden*, especially the Archiaters and Chevaliers LINNÆUS and BÆCK, Professor  
BERGIUS

BERGIUS and Dr. MONTIN; these I had an opportunity of sending in Swedish ships by the favor of several naval officers who honoured me with their friendship.

The following months I passed as I had done the last year, in botanizing in the environs of the Cape, and in making short excursions into the country, as well as in examining and arranging my collections, and in making descriptions of such of them as were new and before unknown.

M. SONNERAT, a Frenchman, who, being an excellent draughtsman, had accompanied M. COMMERÇON in that capacity in his extensive travels round the world, and to many different parts of India, was lately arrived at this town in a French vessel from the Isle of France. I had soon an opportunity of making an acquaintance with him at the house of M. BERG, Secretary of the Police, and more particularly while we resided together at this gentleman's villa in the neighbourhood of *Constantia*, where we remained a few weeks for the sake of botanizing, and of shooting a great number of beautiful Cape birds for the cabinets of the curious in Europe.

Among the many excursions we made together, we resolved in the middle of January to visit *Table-mountain*, and examine what might be the produce of its summits at this season of the year. Each of us was furnished with fire-arms,  
provisions,

provisions, paper, and other necessaries, which were carried by two slaves whom we had hired in the town for this purpose. At three o'clock in the morning we quitted our abode, and ascended the foot of the mountain before the sun could rise, and by its scorching rays render the journey too fatiguing to us. At a little after eight we reached its summit, where it was moderately and agreeably cool. We were also recompensed for our trouble by a great number of rare plants, especially of the *Orchideæ*, as they are called, which I never afterwards could meet with either here at other seasons, or indeed at all in any other mountain. Among these the *Orchis grandiflora*, or *Disa uniflora* (BERGII *Plantæ Capenses*) was conspicuous by its beautiful flowers; of the *Serapias tabularis* we found only one specimen; the *Serapias melaleuca* was distinguished by its black and white flowers, the most uncommon in nature; and with great difficulty, and at the hazard of my life, I got for the first and last time the blue *Disa longicornis*, which is as beautiful, as it is singular in its form. This last plant grew in one spot only, on a steep rock, and so high up, that in order to come at it after we had clambered up the side of the rock as high as we could, I was obliged to get upon the shoulders of M. SONNERAT, when, with a long stick, I beat down five of these plants, the only specimens

cimens that were then in bloom. M. SONNERAT, who before had not had an opportunity of collecting as many plants at the foot of the mountain as I had, made in this one day only, a collection of 300 different species; but was so singularly unfortunate, though he had brought with him three pair of shoes for this excursion, as to return to town barefooted. The number of sharp angular stones which are rolled down from the mountain, and lie both at its foot and in the clefts through which the road goes, not only tear the soles, but also the upper-leathers of shoes; so that your thin French pumps are by no means suited for excursions upon the mountains, which require shoes made of waxed leather with thick soles.

*Table-mountain* has acquired its name from its appearing from the town and harbour, as if it were cut smooth and level like a table. When one is arrived on the top of it, it appears pretty even in front, but on the other side it goes off in gradual inequalities, like very broad steps. In the clefts on the top there are several streams, which run down to the town and its environs, and supply them with good, fresh, and cool water. I could not discover any visible spring, nor any lake with fish in it, as some pretend there are; but all the water that was there, was collected partly from rain, and partly from the clouds,



clouds, which diffuse themselves over the mountain, without falling down below in rain. On the summit were several mouldered and decayed stones, of a strange appearance, seeming as if they had been erected by art.

The height of Table Mountain is 3350 feet, or, according to the calculation of DE LA CAILLE, 3353 feet at the western angle, which is the lowest. The *Devil's Mountain* borders upon this to the east, and is thirty feet lower, though on account of its peak it appears to be somewhat higher. Table Mountain constitutes, with the *Devil's* and *Lion's* Mountains, one mountain, and is connected with them at the bottom, though it is separated from them by considerable vales at the top.

One may ascend and descend Table Mountain in several places, in front, behind, and at the sides, all which paths I reconnoitred this and the following years, in the fifteen times that I went up to the summit in the course of my three years abode in the neighbourhood.

In front the mountain is accessible only by the large cleft, which is distinctly seen almost in the middle of the mountain. This ascent is the most used, notwithstanding that it is the steepest, and particularly near the summit, where it grows at the same time very narrow, having, as it were, perpendicular walls on both sides. The foot of  
the

the mountain, below which the town itself is situated, is about a third part of the height of the whole mountain; which gradually swells, from gently sloping hills, overgrown with thickets, into steeper eminences, covered with stones that have rolled down from the summit; here the cleft begins, which at first is about fifty or sixty paces broad, but by degrees is contracted to six or seven, and at the top is almost choaked up with stones of an enormous bulk. High up in this cleft I found pieces of a fine loose sandstone of various sizes, which, when rolled lower down, crumbled away into small gravel and sand.

*Table Mountain*, as well as the *Devil's* and *Lion's* and other mountains, have their strata or layers in common with those of Europe. The uppermost strata are quite horizontal, but the lower ones lie in an oblique position. At top the rock appears to be a kind of sandstone, or lava; the middle stratum trapp, and the lowermost slate. On the top of *Table Mountain* there are found both dissevered stones, and firm rocks projecting from the surface, which have mouldered away considerably, not only at the top and sides, but likewise at bottom, so that large cavities are formed in them. These substances are thus decayed not only by water that has been left in their cavities, but evidently by the  
very

very air also, the moisture of which penetrates into the minute and subtle crevices of these stones, and dissolves them.

The large stones which have rolled down, and lie on the hills at the foot of the mountain, and have a very ancient appearance, are a kind of trapp, which have excavations in them of different magnitudes, apparently formed in them by something that has undergone a gradual decay. These stones, as well the large as the small, have frequently pieces of quartz both in the inside of them and on their surface, which evidently shews that these latter have not been formed there, but were inclosed in them, as they are not concreted with the stony matrix, which is tolerably hard, but have a smooth and polished surface.

The rock, in the lowest strata of which the mountains are formed, is of a loose texture, of a dark colour, and may be scratched with a knife. It is sometimes of a lighter, or of an ash-colour. Both air and water are capable of corroding it, so that laminae of a hand's breadth appear standing erect on their edge like a cock's comb crystal. These lowermost beds of slate, which are covered on the outside with mould and grass, sometimes constitute half the height of the mountain. And these beds run from south to north, not absolutely in a horizontal direction,

direction, but sunk to the westward, and rising to the eastward, with mouldered and sharp-edged laminæ, which are continued quite below the surface of the water, as is plainly seen by the rocks in the sea, as well those that are above, as those that are under water.

The old hospital having been for a long time in a ruinous condition, as well as of an inconvenient structure, the Company had resolved to build a new one on a larger scale, and in a more convenient situation; for which purpose proper artists, with the necessary tools and materials, had been sent from Holland. The spot for erecting this edifice on was chosen at the eastern end of the town, between *Table Mountain* and the citadel, where it would be exposed to the sun and wind. The ground-stone was laid by Governor VAN PLETTENBERG, in the month of November of the preceding year; and the building now went on every day, though but very slowly; a circumstance owing to the interested conduct of those who were appointed to superintend it, who not only gained by protracting the work, but also employed part of the workmen, as well as of the materials, on their own private buildings.

Two violent winds chiefly prevail on this southernmost promontory of Africa. The one blows boisterously almost every day in summer,

which is called the Good Season (*Goede Mousson*); the other in winter, which is called the Bad Season (*Quaade Mousson*). The south-east wind is violent, and attended with dry and very fine weather; the north-west is tempestuous, and, for the most part, accompanied with showers of rain. The former brings short and violent gales, following close upon each other, which often increase to that degree of force, as to blow up not only dust and sand, but also gravel and small pebbles into the face of such as are exposed to it, who, being neither able to see nor go forwards, must either stand still, or else throw themselves down upon the ground. On such occasions strangers frequently exhibit ridiculous scenes, their hats, wigs, or hair-bags, being carried away by the wind the whole length of the streets. Not only boats but small craft are likewise sometimes overfet in the road, and the people in them lost, as was three times the case this year; in consequence of which, when the wind is high, no boat will venture to go to or from the ships.

The south east wind springs up for the most part towards noon, after a fine warm, and calm morning; about eleven, twelve, or one o'clock, it rises higher, and keeps up till three, four, or five o'clock, or even later, frequently leaving the evening serene and agreeable. Thus the morning

ing may be very warm and require light cloathing; but on the increase of the wind, the air begins to feel colder, and frequently one finds it necessary to put on a great-coat. These sudden changes are the cause that one is very liable to catch cold here, and that the inhabitants are in general subject to rheumatic pains. This violent wind, though in some respects it renders the summer less agreeable than it would be otherwise, yet still it makes the heat more tolerable.

Before the south-east wind begins to blow, the clouds are commonly seen gathering upon the mountains; and Table Mountain in particular, covered at the top with a heap of light clouds, appears as if it wore a periwig. On the wind's increasing, these clouds are seen precipitating down the fore-part of the mountain, without producing any rain. Sometimes, however, it will happen, though seldom, that the wind shall blow, and no clouds lie on the mountain; likewise, that all the clouds being dissipated on the fore part of the mountain, the wind shall continue with clear and fine weather. The south-east wind is a low wind, driving from the most part along the ground. The north-west wind also, is sometimes observed to drive the higher clouds in a direction contrary to that in which the south-east carries the lower ones, and the

birds are seen flying in a calm atmosphere between these two contrary currents of air.

In winter time the north-west and south-west winds prevail, which bring rain, and are dangerous for the shipping that lie in the road.

These winds change in April, when by degrees the south-east ceases, and is succeeded by the north-west. So that April and May are months of intermission, as well as August and September, and, on the days when it does not rain, the most pleasant in the whole year.

In January and the months following, the road is the most resorted to by ships from Europe and the East Indies, for the purpose of taking in refreshments at a place where the air is wholesome, and the most plentiful supplies to be had of wine and all kinds of provisions. When a ship has anchored in the road, nobody from the town is suffered to go on board of her for the first three days, under a penalty of forty rixdollars.

The Cape may with propriety be stiled an inn for travellers to and from the East Indies, who, after several months sail, may here get refreshments of all kinds, and are then about half way to the place of their destination, whether homeward or outward bound.

Strangers that arrive here from Europe, are sometimes attacked with a diarrhœa, occasioned  
by

by the many vegetables and fruits with which this country abounds, but which is not of so dangerous a nature here as at Batavia.

Such strangers as are desirous of settling in this country, are at liberty here, as in Holland, to get their livelihood in what manner they please or are able, either by a handicraft business or commerce, or, as is most frequently the case, by both.

It is a general custom in this country to sleep an hour or two in the afternoon, at the time that the heat is the greatest.

At table the uppermost seat is never given to any of the guests; but the host and hostess are always seated at the upper end, one on each side of the table, and the company all around. The host always advances towards the stranger who is his guest, and taking him by the hand enquires after his health. If the person comes on horseback or in a carriage, he is invited to alight and walk in. The lady of the house does not rise, but salutes him by a nod of the head.

The French were at this time in very little estimation, on the one hand, because they generally came without ready money, and were obliged to trade on credit, or else with bills of exchange; and on the other, because the African colonists feared, that if a war broke out, these



strangers would assist in taking the place; in which respect they thought themselves more secure with respect to the English, with whom they were in alliance. A French officer, though dressed to the best advantage, and frequently wearing a star on his breast, as a mark of his merit and his king's favour, had but little respect paid him; whereas an English mate of a ship, with his hair about his ears, was much esteemed on account of his being flush of money, and of his nation's being in alliance with Holland. Yet it was the French who most enriched the Cape merchants, as, on account of the credit they took, they were obliged to pay more than others, and at the same time had occasion for a greater quantity of merchandize, not only for their ships, but also for their garrison in the *Isle of France*.

The coins current here come either from Europe or the East Indies. The most common from Europe, which is here always termed the Mother Country (*Vaderland*), are ducatoons, shillings, and doits (*Duyten*). Ducatoons, either old or new, are, like every other species of coin, of more value here than in Europe, in general 25l. per cent. more, that is to say, twelve skellings, or seventy-two stivers. The shillings are seldom any thing more than *sestebalves*, such as in Holland are worth five stivers

and a half. Two-pences (*dubbeltjes*) and single pence (or *stivers*) are scarce; as also are ducats, and the gold coin called riders (*goude reijers*). Dutch guilders are hardly ever seen. The Cape guilders are imaginary, and reckoned to those that receive salaries, at the rate of 16 stivers each. A rixdollar is valued at eight shillings, and a ducat at eighteen. Spanish piastres (*Spanse matten*) are willingly taken at the rate of nine Dutch skellings. From various places of the East-Indies, rupees of different kinds are imported, which are equivalent to half a rixdollar, and pass current with every body. No money is coined, or suffered to be coined in this country.

The kind of corn generally cultivated in this country is wheat, and it richly repays the labour of the husbandman. Small quantities have been exported to the Indies for the use of the better sort of people there; but the voyage has been looked upon as too long, and the freight too expensive to send any to Europe, till the preceding and this present year, when some has been sent to Holland, where it has been found to be much heavier than the European wheat. Poland, the granary of Holland, having for several years past been visited by war, and partly laid waste, and the crops having been in general bad all over Europe, the Dutch East India Company determined to send some small

vessels to the Cape to import wheat; and last year they sent one vessel, and this year two frigates. For a freight of wheat, the farmer is paid 18 rixdollars. A freight contains ten *muddes*, or about 20 bushels.

Rye is scarcely ever sown here, except in small quantities for pleasure, or else by some farmer, who chuses to use the straw for thatching, instead of the *Restio dichotomus*.

The olive-shrub (*Olea Europæa*) was common on the hills near the town, as well as in other places. The leaves are narrower than in the European olive; and the fruit seldom comes to maturity. For this reason it is not used for pressing oil out of it, but frequently as an astringent in diarrhœas. In other respects, this shrub so nearly resembles the European, that it cannot possibly be of a different species.

At the farms and villas near the town, European trees are frequently planted for the sake of ornament and shade, such as the oak, chesnut, pine, myrtle, lemon, and orange trees, which, when in blossom, diffused the most fragrant odour.

The summer in Europe has a much more agreeable appearance, with its leaf bedecked woods and flowery meads, which after a forlorn and dreary winter, so infinitely cheer our eyes, than it does here, where no meadows are seen; and the woods are full of prickles, and of a melancholy

lancholy aspect. In the meadows in Europe the ground is covered so thick with grass, as to appear like a carpet; but here the stalks of the grass are at a considerable distance from each other, and exhibit in the intervals between them, the bare and sandy ground.

As there are no forests in the vicinity of the town, except the few small ones that stand high up in the clefts of the mountains, wood, which is used in the kitchen only, is both dear and scarce. Almost all the fuel used here, is brought in by the slaves, who obtain it by digging up the roots of *Protea*, and lopping off the branches of the underwood. Of this brushwood, together with the roots, the slave makes two separate faggots, and tying one to one end, and the other to the other end of a stick, carries them home on his shoulders. Two of these faggots, to make which it is a day's work, sell for two skellings.

Every slave is obliged to earn for his master, two skellings daily, which makes about 80 rix-dollars in a year; so that in a few years the master gets his purchase-money back again, though the slave, by such a heavy rental, cannot obtain the remission of any part of his slavery, which increases with his years, and is cemented with his blood.

Tamarinds, on account of the acid they contain, were sometimes used instead of vinegar, in  
this

this manner: the pulp of them was rubbed on beef, cut into thin slices, which, after being dried a little in the sun, were fried in a frying-pan, and were very tender, and well-tasted.

Cauliflowers, which in the gardens of the Cape, and especially in *Robben-island*, that lies just before the harbour, are brought to such perfection, as not to be equalled in any other part of the world, are frequently pickled in vinegar, with Cayenne pepper (or *Capficum*) and afterwards eaten with meat by way of fallad.

Some of the farms near the Cape, had fences made of pieces of iron-ore (*Yzer-klippen*) which were found in the environs.

The *Arctopus echinatus* (Zieke-trooft) a low umbelliferous plant without stalk, and even with the surface of the ground, grew in common near the town, on the clay hills below the mountains. On account of the hard prickles it bore, as well on its leaves as on its ripe seeds, it was a terrible plague, especially to the slaves, who go bare-foot, and are frequently wounded by it.

One of the ships belonging to the fleet that arrived at this time from Holland, brought the corpse of the governor RHEEDE VAN OUDS-HORN, who died on his passage hither. The admiral's ship came into port with her colours lowered half-way, to signify its loss. The corpse was brought on shore, with all the pomp usual

at

at the interment of a governor; the bells tolled, and the ships in the road fired a gun every minute, which did not a little contribute to the pomp and awfulness of the ceremony. Before the corpse, two led horses went in procession, followed by the sceptre, and the armorial bearings of the deceased; and after it came trumpets, kettle-drums, soldiers, and burghers, on horse-back, commanded by the major. By the death of this gentleman, whose favour I had previously acquired at Amsterdam, I sustained a great loss, with regard to the powerful support and assistance which he had given me reason to expect from him, in his capacity of governor, in my excursions into the country.

During my stay in town, I visited several times the *Leeuwe-kop* (Lion's head) a mountain that stands to the westward of *Table Mountain*, and rises to an almost inaccessible peak; from this peak it runs out in a long sloping ridge, and terminates in a curved eminence, called the *Leeuwe-staart* (Lion's tail). Below its peak, the *Leeuwe-kop* is so steep in one place, that if one wishes to ascend to it, a cord must be fastened to the rock, by the help of which, one must clamber up by a side that is almost perpendicular. The uppermost layer I found to consist of a loose red sand, which crumbles away, and falling down, leaves great cavities behind it. On the  
very

very top of the peak, where a perpetual guard is placed for the purpose of discovering the approach of ships, there is a small hut, with a fire-place in it for dressing provisions; three guns, one of which is fired for every ship that is seen; and a flag-staff to hoist a flag on. By the number of guns fired, government is immediately informed whether it is a single ship or a fleet that approaches. In the evening, the sentinel goes down to his house, which is situated in the cleft between *Table Mountain* and the *Lion's head*. When the ships that are descried, approach, a flag is hoisted on the *Lion's back* (*Leeuwe-rug*), and when they enter the harbour, the colours are hoisted on the citadel, till they have saluted it. If any ship should come within sight of the Cape, and afterwards pass by it, the flag on the *Lion's back* is struck, as soon as it disappears. The flag that is hoisted varies every month, and is like a watch-word on the field of battle; for the colour of the flag is appointed by the directors in Europe, and made known only to the respective regencies at Batavia and the Cape, and in sealed letters to the captains of the outward and homeward bound ships. Thus the captains of the ships may discover, if on a sudden eruption of war, the Cape is fallen into the hands of the enemy, and in such case, keep away from the harbour. In time of war, when any  
great

great fleet is descried making its approach, the whole colony through the interior parts may be summoned with the greatest expedition, by the firing of guns, the hoisting of flags, and the kindling of fires, which are disposed at certain places, and distributed at such distances, that these signals may always be seen or heard from one place to the next.

*Robben Island* is situated at the entrance of the harbour, about four miles from the town. The ships that run into the harbour must always pass by this island, which then hoists the Dutch flag. Sometimes, when a strong south-east wind prevents the ships from entering, they anchor beside it. This island was formerly the resort of a great number of seals, whence it also derives its name; but now these animals having been driven away from it, it is become the retreat of chameleons, quails, and prisoners for life (called here *bandiditti*), who are obliged to collect every day on the sea-shore a certain quantity of shells, which are burned to make lime for the buildings erected by the company. These prisoners for life, are not only black slaves who have been guilty of misdemeanors, but also Europeans, who have committed heinous crimes.

Though the Lutherans in this town were numerous, yet they had not a church of their own. The bigotted zeal of the Calvinistic clergy had hitherto



hitherto been able to prevent so beneficial an institution from taking place, as that of an edifice to the glory of that God, whom they themselves professed to worship, and for the use and convenience of their fellow-citizens. The Lutherans were thus under the necessity of performing their public worship in a loft, which they had fitted up for that purpose. Still, however, they had not an opportunity of celebrating divine service oftener than when any Swedish ship arrived, the chaplain of which understood and spoke the German language. On such occasions also the holy communion was celebrated, and the money that was put into the plate, became the property of the minister.

The ships now sailed in different squadrons successively for Europe, a few only at a time, as in time of peace may be done with safety. On the other hand, if peace is at all dubious, or a war breaks out, they go a great many together, in two or three fleets.

It will sometimes happen, and that even by permission, that a soldier and a sailor shall change places, and succeed each other in their respective services.

Before a ship sails, the account is made out of every man on board, which accounts are sent with the ship, or else may be taken out at the pay-office by such as chuse so to do; so that every

every one may know what is due to him of his pay. If any one settles in a place, and gets other employment in the service, he may take up his pay every third or fourth month, but the gilder is then estimated at fifteen or sixteen stivers only, so that the loss is considerable. But if he chuses to leave it untouched till the end of the year, his account is made out in the month of August, when the books are closed, which account he may negotiate at eighteen, nineteen, and sometimes twenty stivers per gilder, and thus lose little or nothing. A bill of this kind is like a bill of exchange, for which the Dutch East-India Company gives the full value in Europe, and which, in the mean time, is readily accepted by merchants, and others who want to remit money to Europe. Otherwise, as 25 per cent. is gained on all money exported from Holland, in like manner 25 per cent. is lost on all money that is carried back in specie to Holland.

The effects of the sailors and soldiers who have been taken into the hospital, and died there, are sold by auction, and chiefly at that period, when the greatest number of patients is brought in, and when the greatest number dies. The money is laid out on their interment. In general the corpse is sewed up in a cloth, and carried out in a hearse; but if the effects of the deceased,

ceased, after the best part of them have been embezzled, still amount to a small sum of money, a coffin is bestowed upon him of ten rixdollars value. If what the defunct has left behind him amounts to still more money, it is expended in wine at the funeral; and great care is always taken, that nothing should be left for his relations and heirs. In general at such auctions the whole chest, opened, but not always thoroughly examined, is sold at a venture.

The Cape lobster (*Cancer arctos*) which is caught here, is equal in size to that (*Gammarus*) which is taken near the Swedish coasts, but has no large claws, and is craggy all over, and covered with erect prickles. It has a strong and not very agreeable taste.

The Medusa's head (*Asterias caput Medusæ*), one of the most singular and curious animals in nature, was sometimes caught in the ocean off the Cape. It is but rarely that it is found thrown dead upon the shore. In order to preserve it whole and undamaged for the cabinets in Europe, it must be caught far out in the sea by fishermen, who must take great care that they do not break off any of its limbs, and that the animal do not too much contract and entangle its outermost and most slender branches. The animal, when alive, or just after it is dead, is of a reddish or deep carnation colour; and  
on

on being dried, turns greyish. It should be dried in the shade, during fine weather, and in an open place, where the wind has free access to it; for in the sun the animal melts away, and, if placed too much in the shade, it might chance to putrify. For this wonderful animal the fishermen frequently get six, nay, even sometimes ten rix-dollars. It may be sent to Europe in a box filled with carded cotton.

On the shore just before the town were found various sorts of bivalve shells, and especially many large and beautiful species of *Patellæ*.

*Strand dubbeltie* was the name given to an *Umbilicus veneris*, or the upper valve of a cockle-shell, which was covered all over with tubercles.

Below the mountains, and near the shore, are several hillocks of sand of different sizes, which are drift-sand, and some change their place twice a year, according to the winds that prevail. Some of them have already begun to settle and acquire solidity, and are covered with some few plants.

Among these the ridge of sand-hills below the *Lion's Tail* is remarkable, which seems plainly to indicate the manner in which mountains were formerly produced, and their different strata formed. This ridge of sand, which stands just before the battery, runs from south to north,

and keeps in the same line as the mountains near the Cape and in all the country do, inclining more or less to the east or west, and consequently in the same direction as the winds that prevail here. It increases every year to the northward, quite down to the sea-shore. At the western end it forms a curve, and goes off with a gradual slope, a circumstance which is occasioned either by the adjacent sand-hill that runs in the same direction, and is solid and firm, and is used for a place of execution, or else by the *Lion's Tail*, which impedes the passage of the wind. The sand of this ridge is loose, and driven to and fro in summer; in winter it is somewhat firmer from the rain, but still almost as loose as a heap of drift-snow. Some parts of it may probably be a little more firm than the rest. Just as the sand is driven, the strata are formed, and they lie here, as in the mountains, inclining obliquely towards the horizon. Some layers are looser, others again harder, according as the drift-sand was more or less pure or mixed before it was hardened by the rain. These strata run either in a straight line, or in waves or streaks of black and white sand, which at a distance give the whole ridge the appearance of an agate. The black sand is thrown up by the sea, as well as the white. The former is in a small quantity, and the latter is driven more  
by

by the wind, and forms hills. This ridge of sand lies directly opposite to the transverse end of Table Mountain. The top of it is level, and of a middling height; towards the south it goes off gradually with a long slope; to the northward it is steep, where the sand is carried far over the spot below, which is sheltered by the ridge from the wind. The wind can in the space of one day lay sand an inch deep upon its surface, which commonly does not fall equally, but here and there in spots. Stones and other things that lie in the way, are bare on the southern side, but on the northern are covered with a ridge of sand running out in a point, just as the snow is disposed in the northern regions, when it falls with a high wind. In the same manner the strata of mountains appear to have been formed by the winds and waves, and to have derived their origin from the same cause, viz. from the two predominant winds.

The *Testudo Geometrica* was known here by the appellation of the *Syren* (*Syrentie*). This land-tortoise, which probably is the most beautiful of its kind, was found very common in the sandy downs among the bushes. The shells of such as were very small, and consequently the most beautiful, were used for making snuff-boxes.

Round the hills near the Cape grew the *Clifortia ruscifolia*, and the *Borbonia lanceolata*, much

R. 2

resembling

resembling juniper trees, and like the *Polygala Heisteria*, with their sharp leaves pricking the foot passengers; while the *Asparagus Capensis*, with its recurved thorns, tore their clothes and retarded their passage, for which reason it has received from the inhabitants the name of *Wakè en beetje*, Stop a bit.

The *Tulbaghia aliacea* (Wilde knofook, or Wild garlic) which grew both in the sands near the Cape and in other places in the country, was used in hectic fevers, either boiled in water or in some kind of soup.

At several farms near the Cape I had an opportunity of seeing wine made, and of receiving information with respect to the various sorts of wine, which are made here in great quantities. The pressing, which is done in March, is performed in general, for want of proper tools and contrivances, in a more simple manner here than it is in Europe. The slaves gather the grapes, and put them into a large vessel. For the pressing they make use of a vessel, the bottom and sides of which are bored full of holes; this vessel is set in the inside of a larger vessel upon a cross piece of wood laid at the bottom of the latter; this outside vessel has a spigot and faucet, through which the juice, as fast as it is pressed out, may run into a tub placed beneath. The grapes being laid in the inner vessel, heaped up to the brim, three or four slaves, after having previously

previously washed their feet very clean in a tub of water standing at the side, get into the vessel that contains the fruit, and holding themselves fast by a rope fixed to the ceiling, trample upon the grapes, and squeeze out the juice as long as they are able. In the mean time, the must that runs out is put into large high vessels to ferment. If the aperture is obstructed by grapes or stalks, so that the juice cannot easily run out, they push them away with a stick, to the end of which a few bristles are fixed. The trodden grapes, before they are farther pressed, are put, stalks and all, upon a coarse strainer (or the bottom of a bed) made of rattans, on which they rub the fruit with their hands, till the husks go through it; the stalks in the meantime remaining behind, which are now separated and thrown away, as they are supposed to make the wine austere and bitter. The husks are then put into the fermenting-vessel, which the next morning is in full fermentation, during which process the thick parts subside, and the must grows clear, when it is barrell'd off, by putting a wicker basket into the bung-hole of the barrel, and filtering the wine through it. The grounds, which remain in the fermenting-vessel, are afterwards put into a square vessel or vat, pierced full of holes at the sides and bottom, which vat is placed on a cross piece of wood in a larger vessel, with a spigot and faucet at the



sive. At the top there is a screw of wood or metal, by means of which the last drop of juice is pressed out from the husks. From the dregs and husks, that remain over from the last pressing, brandy is distilled. No yeast is used for accelerating the fermentation. The white and green grapes yield white wine, and the red, red wine. The muscadine grape, both red and white, produces the Constantia wine, and the blood red grape, the wine called Pontac. Names are bestowed accordingly as they resemble more or less the products of the European grapes, though the resemblance is not always perfect.

A great number of dogs are frequently kept in the farms; they follow the cattle into the fields along with the slave, keep wild beasts away from the farm, sometimes protect the master from the outrages of his slaves, and are serviceable in hunting and on journies.

The horns of the rhinoceros were kept by some people both in town and country, not only as rarities, but also as useful in diseases, and for the purpose of detecting poison. As to the former of these intentions, the fine shavings of the horns taken internally, were supposed to cure convulsions and spasms in children. With respect to the latter, it was generally believed, that goblets made of these horns in a turner's lathe, would discover a poisonous draught that was put into them, by making the liquor ferment till it ran quite

quite out of the goblet. Such horns as were taken from a young rhinoceros calf that had not yet copulated, were said to be the best, and the most to be depended upon. Of these, goblets are made, which are set in gold and silver, and made presents of to kings, people of distinction, and particular friends, or else sold at a high price, sometimes at the rate of 50 rixdollars a goblet. The horn is of a conical form, thick at the bottom, and truncated at the top, a foot long, frequently in old rhinoceroses, and is placed forward on their snout. Two or three inches from this, the African two-horned rhinoceros has another smaller and shorter horn. In colour, it most resembles the horn of a bullock. When I tried these horns, both wrought into goblets, and unwrought, both old and young horns, with several sorts of poisons, weak as well as strong, I observed not the least motion or effervescence; but when a solution of corrosive sublimate, aqua phagædenica, or other similar substances, was poured into one of these horns, there arose only a few bubbles, produced by the air, which had been inclosed in the pores of the horn, and which was now disengaged from it.

Though few countries can boast of so much venison and game as this colony, still here, as in Europe, at a certain time of the year, hunting and shooting are prohibited. Thus from May to August, nobody is allowed to hunt or shoot, at least near the town.

The hospital I very seldom visited, as I could not possibly derive any improvement from any thing I saw there. I observed, however, in this place, what I never saw any where else, viz. that the attendants on the sick were provided with ropes ends, with which they now and then corrected turbulent patients. *Mirum sane morborum remedium!* Both in the hospital and on board of their ships, the company had, for the greater part, ignorant and unskilful surgeons; and, in general, when a skilful surgeon was found among them, he was a foreigner. When emetics or such kind of remedies were prescribed, they were sometimes written down on the head-board of the bed; and of other medicines, a dose was commonly administered immediately, which were carried ready made up in a box after the surgeon, when he visited the patients. What most contributes in this place to the recovery of the sick, is the excellent refreshments of fresh meat and vegetables, that are to be had here. The principal surgeon makes his report to the governor every day of the number and state of the patients.

At *Zeeko valley* the company has a farm, where straw (*Restio testorum*) is cut and prepared for the purpose of thatching, as follows: A bundle or sheaf, after it is cut, is held by the top, and all the shorter stalks that are loose in it, are shaken off from it. The remaining long ones  
are

are then spread out in rows to dry, and afterwards tied up in bundles. With this the houses are commonly thatched both in town and country; and sometimes whole huts are built with it. A roof made of it lasts 20 or 30 years, and would last much longer if the south-east wind did not blow a great deal of dirt between the thatch, in consequence of which it rots the sooner.

Near *Muysenberg* (or Mouse mountain) the wax-shrubs (*Myrica quercifolia* and *cordifolia*) grew in abundance along the shore. The berries of them are quite round, full of knobs, soft, and of the size of a pea. The berries themselves are quite black, but covered with a farina of a whitish-grey colour. They are gathered in their ripe state in the month of March, and boiled in water till all the white powder is melted off, and floats on the surface of the water like fat; this, when skimmed off and cooled, grows hard, almost like wax, and is of a greenish-grey or ash colour. The farmers use it for candles, when they get any quantity of it, and the Hottentots eat it like so much cheese.

In the sandy plains near the Cape, and chiefly near the larger farms, the goldfinch (*Loxia orix*) was seen now in the midst of summer, very beautiful, of a crimson colour, and in infinite numbers. Just when the corn grows ripe, he acquires his summer dress; his brownish grey feathers on the throat and back become gradually  
of

of a red colour, and leave only the wings and tail unchanged. The hen does not come in for her share of this beautiful attire, but remains the whole year of a grey-brown hue.

The country people seldom made any cheese; and when they did, which was chiefly out of curiosity, the cheeses were small, thin, and of an indifferent taste; the cause of which probably is the milk, which, it must be confessed, is poor enough compared to the fine rich milk produced in Holland.

The cows, as well as the other cattle, go to field the whole year throughout, being driven home in the evening, and lie within fences in the open air. The grass which they feed on in those extensive plains, and which is the best and most copious in winter time, in consequence of the rain, and worst in summer on account of the heat and drying winds, is in general harsh and coarse. Hence the cows give little milk, and that but indifferent. For this reason the cattle degenerate to a certain degree in the course of a few years. The horned cattle, of which the peasants herds in this country consist, are of Dutch extraction, it is true, but are at present greatly degenerated. A Dutch cow that is brought hither, and has cost forty or fifty rix dollars, gives more milk than three others, but its offspring degenerates, and the third or fourth

fourth is exactly like the rest, which frequently give no more than a quart of milk a day.

Fresh butter, which in general is made from new milk, is sold in the town for eight, twelve, or sixteen stivers, and salt butter at two, four, or six stivers per pound. The price, however, varies with the consumption.

Though the country is inhabited by colonists, still the farms are not all held in the same manner. That tract of country which is nearest to the town and harbour, or in the vicinity of them, has been sold by the Hottentots for tobacco, brandy, and other commodities. The other extensive tracts of land were afterwards taken possession of gradually by the colonists. Thus the farms which are situated nearest to the Cape, as far as Picquet-berg, and a little beyond it, are freeholds, or lands which are the unconditional property of the colonist, for which he pays no quit-rent, and which he is at liberty to dispose of. The other farms farther up the country, on the other side of the mountains, are called copyholds, which the colonists have occupied with the permission of the governor, and for each of which twenty-four rix dollars are paid yearly to the company in fine, which cannot be sold or transferred to any one else without the permission of the governor. The  
buildings

buildings upon the premises may be sold, it is true, but not the land.

Planks and boards, as well as beams for building, were extremely dear, as they were scarce, and brought a great way from the inland parts of the country, so that the greatest part of them must be imported from Europe or the East Indies. They are generally sold by measure, planks selling for two skellings a foot.

Sheep's dung was frequently used for manuring the vineyards, and horse dung for the gardens. Sheep's dung often lies in the sheep-folds to the depth of a yard and more.

Wheat-fields, vineyards, and gardens, are very numerous about the farms in the vicinity of the town and harbour, and there they have but few cattle. The vineyards in the neighbourhood of the Cape, the grapes of which being larger and riper, yield the best and most delicious wine, and consequently are more profitable, occasion the cultivation of wheat to be neglected in proportion, which is relinquished to the farmers that live farther up in the country. The wheat-fields are often left fallow for several years, as every husbandman has a great quantity of land, which he can afford to keep unemployed. Whenever either a new field or a field that has lain fallow for several years is to be put in order, which is a difficult piece of work, such  
ground

ground is first ploughed in the month of August, and then again in May, after being previously sowed. The African ploughs have two wheels, one of which is smaller than the other.

When a youth is arrived at the age of fifteen, he must be enrolled, and every year he must resort to the place of rendezvous, in order to perform his exercise. On this occasion he must take the oath of allegiance. When a father has two sons in the militia, he himself is exempt from duty. These reviews, both of horse and foot, are held every year, in the town for the burghers, and at *Stellenbosch* and *Zwillingdam* for the farmers belonging to the colony. If any one neglects to appear at these rendezvous, he is fined.

The farmers sell their merchandizes at the Cape, either to the company or the burghers, but are not permitted to dispose of any thing to strangers.

Besides the regency which is resident in the town, the country is governed by two courts of judicature, at which a landroft presides.

*Stellenbosch* is a village consisting of thirty houses and upwards, with a church; here a landroft resides, under whose jurisdiction comes that part of the country which is situated to the north and north-west; the other part of the colony that lies to the eastward is under the

fway



sway of the landroft at *Zwellendam*. *Stellenbosch* is fituated in a narrow valley between high mountains, which are open to the fouth-west or towards *Falfe Bay*. It has two ftreets with oak trees planted in them, and a river running through them.

*Franfchebock* ftands not far from *Stellenbosch*, below the mountains, and in the cleft of a mountain. It is remarkable for being the place, which immediately after the foundation of the town was inhabited by the French refugees, who between the years 1680 and 1690, removed hither from Holland, and firft began to plant vineyards in this country.

*Drakenstein* alfo is a colony in the neighbourhood of the former, and fituate under the fame ridge of mountains. The mountains here extend from north to fouth, juft as they do near the town; and this direktion of them is the caufe that the farms that are fituated in valleys between two mountains have their day and night at different times. Thofe who live under the mountains on the western fide, have daylight firft, as the fun having reached the tops of the mountains, which are frequently covered with hail, and thence appear white, in an instant illuminates the whole western fide; while, on the other hand, thofe who live on the eastern fide of the valley, fee the fun longer in  
the

the evenings, the other side at the same time appearing to them enveloped in darkness and a light-blue mist, while they themselves continue to enjoy the most delightful sunshine.

Next to the Cape, towards the north, and directly opposite to the town, are the *Tygers Mountains*, which are in the same direction with the *Olyfant's Kop*, and the *Blauwe Berg*, or *Blue Mountains*, all of which are separated from each other by valleys.

Neither burghers nor husbandmen have a right to marry till they have obtained the governor's consent. As soon as any person has obtained this, which is usually asked on Thursdays, the bridegroom receives an order, which in the presence of the bride he delivers to the justiciary; who, after having carefully examined matters, and found that the parties are not too near related, gives also his consent to the match, and allows the banns to be published three Sundays following, in the usual manner, from the pulpit.

So that when the farmers take their annual journey up to town to sell their commodities, buy the necessary articles for their families, and pay their taxes, they must always take that opportunity of being united in the bands of wedlock, or of having their children baptized at their parish church.

Should

Should the governor refuse any one his permission to marry, still he cannot prevent the parties contracted from living together, who, in such cases, are frequently obliged to put off their nuptials till the arrival of another governor, whose consent they may obtain. Sometimes it happens that the bride has recourse to the judiciary, who may think proper to order the marriage to be consummated. In this case, if the bridegroom be at that time engaged in the company's service, he may have the misfortune to be sent away by the governor to some place in the East Indies. The fair sex here, in general, marry very young, and as the boundaries of the colony have been much extended of late, the increase of population has likewise been very great.

The country people have provisions in abundance, but are frequently in want of furniture. One frequently sees chairs and tables made by the farmer himself, which he covers with calf-skin, or makes of platted leathern straps. The floors in the houses are formed of earth, beaten down hard and smooth. In order to make them hard and firm, they are overlaid either with a mixture of water and cow-dung, or with bullock's blood, which renders them at the same time rather slippery.

Various

Various sorts of fruits, besides raisins, were dried for the use of the ships.

In winter, salt meat is sometimes eaten, though very rarely; but scarcely any is sold to the ships.

When a farm is sold in the country, the bargain is concluded, and the farm paid for in guilders, three of which are reckoned to a rixdollar.

The town as well as country-people, look upon this country, or their mother-land, as they term it, to be far superior to others, as it produces every necessary of life in abundance; tho' at the same time, they are conscious that Europe, their father-land, must furnish them with every thing else, even to the very plough-share, with which they till this their fertile country.

In the various excursions I made into the country, this as well as the preceding years, I have been more and more convinced, that the whole promontory, called the Cape, is nothing but a mountain; for all the ridges and chains of mountains, as well the greatest as the smallest, run between south-east and north-west, and thus take the same direction as the violent winds that prevail in this country. They also run parallel to, but at unequal distances from each other, so that some of the vales that are interposed between them, are broad, and frequently inhabited, while others again are very narrow. Towards the north-west, I have not had an opportunity

of seeing their termination; they probably run that way as far as to the sea, without leaving any path for walking on the shore. Towards the south-east, all of them, except *Hottentot Holland's* mountain, terminate in a gentle declivity, before they reach the sea shore. It is singular, that when one goes from the town into the country, from south to north, and passes over a mountain, the country on the farther side is found to be more elevated; and if we traverse the mountains that we meet with farther on, the height of the country still increases, and so on for three or four day's journey. So that the country between these ridges is nothing but a vale, which is so broad as to have obtained the name of a province, and is adorned with several farms. On ascending the mountains surrounding such valleys, we see similar ridges and valleys in miniature, but much smaller, and rarely inhabited. The distances between some of the ridges may be six miles and more, between others only two or three, and on the tops of the mountains no more than a stone's throw. Such a tract of land, however, is not plain and level, like a meadow, but deeper in the middle, where the deepest rivers, formed by the conjunction of several branches in one, run parallel with the ridges of the mountains themselves, and it gradually rises higher on each side, in proportion as we approach the mountains.

Near

Near the Cape, which forms the southernmost angle of the triangle of Africa, the mountains have the least extent. The farther one advances up into the country, and the broader it grows, the longer are the ridges formed by the mountains. And the farther one proceeds among the mountains, and the higher the country is, the colder one always finds the climate. In winter there falls snow, or what is more frequently the case, hail, the depth of six inches or more, which lies several days, and on the tops of the mountains for weeks together, without melting. In the month of October I observed the hail still lying on the snow-white tops of the mountains, while the country below was clad in its richest summer attire. Likewise in proportion as the cold increases in consequence of the elevation of the country, all vegetables are later produced. The difference I found here and in some other places, to amount to as much as two months. Near the Cape, therefore, all plants and flowers make their appearance the soonest, the country there being lower, and the air milder. In like manner, the whole southern coast, where the mountains go off with a gradual declivity, is always the warmest, and is for this reason, the most populous, and best inhabited part of the whole colony.

This description of the extent, appearance, and height of the mountains, together with the nature of the country, I hope may throw rather more light on the geography of this part of Africa, than we had before, at the same time that it discovers the reason why a country situated in so good and temperate a climate, is in some places extremely fertile and cultivated, and in other, absolutely bare, and in fact, almost desert and inaccessible.

The Dutch officers, both of the outward and homeward-bound ships, especially of the latter, dispose here of a great quantity of merchandize of different kinds: the former bring for sale, wines, beer, cured hams, cheefe, tobacco pipes, and sometimes haberdashery and hardware; the latter, cottons, chintzes, rice, tea, &c. And if they cannot dispose of their merchandize to the dealers separately, they put them up at public auction. One likewise sees many of the Burghers, who have bought various articles by wholesale, sell them again by auction. Such sales by auction, are frequently held also in the spring and winter months, on the company's account; and government generally takes the precaution not to allow of the auctions of individuals, till the company has disposed of its merchandizes first.

Of the foreign naval officers, the English and Danish carry on the greatest trade. The former chiefly sell large quantities of fine and coarse hardware, especially sailor's knives, scissars, and other similar articles. The latter, in going out, sell Danish ale and tar, and on their return, chintzes from Bengal. The Swedish officers traded for little or nothing; on their return, they only disposed of a few canisters of tea, some Nankin and Chinese silks, scarcely to a greater amount, than what they paid at their inn for the few days they were on shore. Otherwise, desirable articles from Sweden are coarse grey cloth, lumber, copper, iron, brass, spades, herrings, and more especially tar, charcoal and iron, all which sell to great advantage. The company charges eight rixdollars for 1 Cwt. of iron, though it is cold-shire, and inferior to the Swedish. For all wares and commodities sold by individuals at auctions, 5 per cent. must be paid to the fiscal. The money for goods and wares sold by auction, is not to be paid till six weeks afterwards.

Among all the different nations that frequented this place, none were such bold sailors as the English. They would often beat about in the roads with a strong south-east wind, while the Dutch ships either kept the open sea, or cast anchor under *Robben-Island*, till they got a more



favourable wind. The former have for the most part no other rule than their own judgment and experience, and their ships are better sailers; whereas the latter have heavier and more unwieldy ships, and are obliged to act according to the company's orders.

Foreign ships were said to pay for anchorage only 500 gilders; but all the provisions they want they must pay dear for, owing to the imposts established by the company on meat and wines. Strangers pay two stivers for a pound of meat, which the company has for three *doits*, or about a fifth part of the price.

In the baptism of children, the Cape clergy consider it as a circumstance of the first importance that the fathers should be known, and be present. If the child is a bastard, and its father does not discover himself, the infant remains unbaptized. If the mother is a Black or a Hottentot, but the father a Christian, who requires it to be baptized, it is baptized. Every christening must be performed in the church, for which reason such colonists as live far up in the country, must take their infants with them when they go to the Cape, though as is sometimes the case, it be but six months old.

The gardens both within and without the town, suffer great devastation from three or four different species of rats, which are generally  
termed

termed moles. One of these, called the White Mole (*Witte Moll*, *Marmota Africana*), is of the size of a small cat, and white all over, with a short tail. The second, called the Blaze-fronted Mole (*Bles Moll*, *Marmota Capensis*), is smaller, and white with brown spots. The third species is less common, and very beautiful, being of a greenish colour with a shining fur. The last of these (*Talpa Asiatica*) or the Gold-green Mole (*Blinde Moll*), burrows in the gardens under the surface of the ground, throwing up the mould, by which means it ruins both the figured trees and hedges that are made of myrtle and box. The former species of moles also are found in the sand-downs near the town.

When the people of the town planted trees before their houses, they were very solicitous to get a dead dog to put in the hole, by which means they thought the growth of the tree would be much accelerated.

The Bay tree (*Laurus nobilis*) was in many places observed to form so close a hedge, that one could scarcely see through it. It bent likewise to the violence of the winds without breaking.

The Hottentots who had committed acts of violence against some colonists living a great way up the country, and had been brought hither some time before, were now punished,

Some of them were only flogged, others were flogged and marked besides on the back with a red-hot iron, and others had the tendon near the heel (*Tendo Achillis*) cut out besides. After this they were set free, and sent home again for a warning to others. They had not been taken without difficulty, as they had fortified themselves in the cavities and crevices of the mountains, where they were out of the reach of fire-arms. Besides this, they defended themselves by rolling stones down upon their enemies. The company had ordered not only the farmers out against them, but also a corporal from the citadel with five men to bombard them with hand grenades. At last they were taken by stratagem, by the Hottentot Captain KIES.

Accounts were now again received from *Roggeveld*, that the Boshies-men Hottentots had plundered and killed the farmers in that district.

In the month of *March*, when I passed a whole day on the top of Table Mountain, I was gratified in the evening with a singular and most beautiful prospect from this considerable eminence. Table Mountain, like all other mountains in this country, lies in a direction from north-west to south-east, thus leaving one of its long sides open to the north-east, and the other to the south-west. The sun, rising in the east,

east, does not here proceed towards the south, as in Europe, but towards the north, and at last sinks into the ocean to the westward of the mountain. This makes an earlier morning, and exhibits the sun sooner on the north-east side, and a longer afternoon, and later sun on the south-west side. So that on the top of this mountain, about five o'clock in the afternoon, two different worlds, as it were, presented themselves to my view, of which the western still enjoyed the finest sun-shine and a clear horizon, while the eastern was already covered with darkness and a thick impending mist. This mist, which had exhaled from the heated plain, and was now condensed in the suddenly cooled air, was so thick that no part of the whole country was to be seen, but the whole region resembled a smooth unbroken cloud, and did not a little contribute to render the view on each side of the mountain remarkably different, though a moment before they were much the same.

In the month of *May*, between the 13<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup>, in company with Major GORDON and an English gardener, lately arrived, of the name of MASON, I made an excursion on foot round the mountains, situate between the *Cape* and *False Bay*. Having ascended the front of the valley as high as the summit of Table Mountain, we saw a valley to the right, which runs down to  
the

the sea-shore. To the left a fountain was seen bubbling up, and forming a narrow rivulet; but it was so much overgrown with bushes, that its source under a large rock could not be perceived. In all the flat dales of the mountain, both the large and small ones, there was mould, water, and moss, which formed a kind of bog. Towards the south-east it gradually subsides into valleys, just in the front of *Hout Baay*.

Through the vale called *Babian's Kloof* (Baboon's Valley), which, proceeding from *Table Mountain*, parts the ridge of mountains that runs from *Constantia* to the farthest point in the south, we went to *Hout Baay*, where there was a farm; to the right we had the little *Lion's Head*, a peaked mountain, resembling the great *Lion's Head* near the Cape, and the *Karfunkel* (or Carbuncle) *Mountain*, which is oblong, and covered at the foot with a fine white quicksand reaching as far as to the sea-shore. This latter mountain forms a promontory, the uttermost point of which rising into a conical protuberance that hangs over the sea, is called the *Hang-lip*. This is separated, as well as the *Lion's Head*, from *Table Mountain*. *Table Mountain* has a considerable rivulet at its top, a branch of which empties itself into *Hout Baay* (or Wood Bay). The sea at low water formed, in *Hout Baay*, rivers, the  
banks

banks of which were steep from the sand that had fallen down. At the mouth a river was formed in a cross direction, the banks of which were likewise extremely steep from the fallen sand. The whole bay was full of round sandstones, like the shores of the lake *Vetter*. To the left was seen *Steenberg*, or *Stone Mountain*; at the foot of which, on the other side, are situated *Great* and *Little Constantia*, and which runs out into the sea in a promontory called *Steenbergenhoek*, where there is a farm belonging to the company, and known by the name of *Muysenberg*, or *Mouse Mountain*.

From *Hout Bay* we went over the mountains to *North Hoek*, where three farms are laid out near a large pool of water. The projecting point itself of the mountain over which we had passed, is called *North Hook*, and the opposite projection the *Slange Kop* (or *Serpent's Head*). The downs here consisted all of quicksand, raised into hills of various heights; those that had been lately formed being still bare, and those that were of a more ancient date, overgrown with bushes, especially the wax-shrub (*Myrica cordifolia*), which frequently grew on them low and creeping. A salt-pan that lay to the south-east, had banks of two or three yards in height; it was now partly filled with water, the surface of which was covered with *Flamingoes* (*Phœnicopterus*

*terus ruber*). Its bottom was sandy, or a mixture of sand and clay. In winter time it is filled with water for the space of several months. It has its water from rain, and not from the sea, from which it is at a considerable distance; consequently its water is not increased or diminished by the tide. *Duyn-bout*, or *Zwart-bout*, was the name given to a shrub that has fleshy leaves, and was without blossoms, *Folius compositis, foliolis cuneiformibus carnosis*. It appeared to be an *umbelliferous* plant. Here we met with the celebrated farmer JAN BRÜYNS, one of the best marksmen in the country, and who had made the unfortunate expedition with HEUPNAER to the *Rio de la Goa*, through the country of the Caffres, when seven of the company were massacred by the Caffres, and himself with only five others escaped.

The *Slange-bosch* (*Scripbium*) which grew here, was said, when made into a decoction, to expel worms.

After pursuing our journey farther over the mountains to *Wildschut's brand*, where we found only one Hottentot hut, situated in a fine grass plot on the mountain; we went a little way back again over the same mountains, and arrived at *Falfe bay*.

The barren mountains, which run from *Falfe bay* out into the sea, are called by the colonists, as well as by the sailors, *Norweegen*, or *Norway*.

Bay

*Bay Falso, Falso* or *Simon's bay*, is a name given to the harbour on this side, where the ships only touch in winter, and where they are sheltered from the north-west storms, so dangerous in this season to the ships that lie in *Table-bay*. This harbour is larger than that of the Cape. The shore is not broad, and in several places, by reason of the mountains jetting out into the sea, there is none at all. The houses stand on the tops of the hills, and are sometimes very unfit for the accommodation of strangers. A large round rock in the harbour went by the name of the *Ark*, another was called the *Romance-rock*; and an island, situated farther out to the eastward, *Malagas island*. Besides a house belonging to the company, in which lives a resident, there are here an hospital, a warehouse, a slaughterhouse, and a few farm houses belonging to individuals. The company's garden lay at some distance.

From *Falso bay* we went over flat and low sands, passed *Muysenberg* and the company's fishing place, back to the Cape. In different parts of the sandy plains there were small lakes, as they might be called, of salt water, which had not yet been dried up by the summer's heat. These plains, abounding as they did in water, still harboured in different parts some *Flamingoes*, which, with their white and blood-red feathers, adorned



adorned these spots, and devoured the insects and worms in the water. We shot one of them, and broke the wing bone, which prevented the bird from flying; but we had still the greatest difficulty to catch it, as with its long legs it waded through the water, which was a foot deep, much faster than we were able to follow it.

On the 1<sup>st</sup> of June, being Whit-Monday, there arose a very high north-west wind, with violent hurricanes and showers of rain; at night, in this storm, the *JONGE THOMAS*, one of the four ships belonging to the company, that were still in the road, having lost all its anchors, one after the other, was driven on the sands near the shore, at *Zout rivier*, and, in consequence of its heavy lading, split into two pieces in the middle. The surge rose to an amazing height on the shores towards this side, and *Zout rivier* was so swollen, that it was almost impassable. It is true, from the middle of May to the middle of August, the company's ships are prohibited from lying in the road; yet it sometimes happens, that the governor permits it in order to avoid the inconveniences of victualling and lading the ships in *Falfe bay*. Independently of the loss sustained by the company, as well in ships as merchandize, there perished also unfortunately on this occasion, a number of the crew, who, for want of assistance, were lost, and met with a deplorable death,

very

very near the land. Only 63 men escaped, 149 being unhappily drowned.

The ship had scarcely struck, which happened just at day-break, when the most efficacious expedients were used to save as much as possible of the company's property that might chance to be thrown on shore, though I could not perceive that the least care was taken to deliver a single soul of the crew from their forlorn and miserable situation. Thirty men were instantly ordered out, with a stripling of a lieutenant, from the citadel, to the place where the ship lay, in order to keep a strict look-out, and prevent any of the company's effects from being stolen; and a gibbet was erected, and at the same time an edict issued, importing that whoever should come near that spot, should be hanged up immediately, without trial or sentence of judgment being passed upon him. This was the cause that the compassionate inhabitants, who had gone out on horseback to afford the wretched sufferers some assistance, were obliged to turn back without being able to do them the least service; but, on the contrary were, together with me, ocular witnesses of the brutality and want of feeling shewn by certain persons on this occasion, who did not bestow a thought on affording their fellow-creatures, that sat on the wreck perishing with cold, hun-

ger,

ger, and thirst, and were almost in the arms of death, the least assistance or relief.

Another circumstance contributed to render this otherwise distressing scene still more afflicting. Among the few, who were lucky enough to be able to save their lives by swimming from the wreck, was the gunner, a man with whom I was acquainted, and met with several times afterwards in the town: he had stript himself quite naked, in order that he might swim the easier, and had the good luck to come alive to shore, which was not the case with every one that could swim; for many were either dashed to pieces against the rocks, or else by the violence of the surf carried back again to sea. When he arrived on shore, he found his chest landed before him; but just as he was going to open it, and take out his great coat, the lieutenant, who commanded the party, drove him away from it; and though he earnestly begged for leave to take out the clothes necessary for covering his naked and shivering body, and could also prove by the key, fastened, according to the sailors custom, to his girdle, as well as by his name cut out on the lid of the chest, that it was actually his property, he was, nevertheless, forced to retreat without effecting his purpose, by this unmerciful hero, who gave him several smart blows with a cane on his bare back. After he had passed the whole day naked and hungry,

and exposed to the cold winds, and was going to be taken in the evening to town along with the others who had been saved from the wreck, he again asked leave to take a coat out of his chest to cover himself with; but this having been previously plundered, he found empty. On entering the town, where he arrived stark naked, he met with a burgher, who took compassion on him, and lent him his great coat. Afterwards he, as well as the other unfortunate wretches, was forced to run about the town for several days together, begging for victuals, clothes, and money, till at length they were supported at the company's expence, and taken back again into its service.

Another action that does great honour to humanity, deserves the more to be recorded here; as it shews that at all times, and in all places, there are both good and considerate people, as well as such as have nothing human but the shape. An old man, of the name of WOLTEMAD, by birth an European, who was at this time the keeper of the beasts in the menagerie near the garden, had a son in the citadel, who was a corporal, and among the first who had been ordered out to *Paarden Island* (Horse Island) where a guard was to be set for the preservation of the wrecked goods. This worthy veteran borrowed a horse, and rode out in the morning,

with a bottle of wine and a loaf of bread for his son's breakfast. This happened so early, that the gibbet had not yet been erected, nor the edict posted up, to point out to the traveller the nearest road to eternity. This hoary fire had no sooner delivered to his son the refreshments he had brought him, and heard the lamentations of the distressed crew from the wreck, than he resolved to ride his horse, which was a good swimmer, to the wreck, with a view of saving some of them. He repeated this dangerous trip six times more, bringing each time two men alive on shore, and thus saved in all fourteen persons. The horse was by this time so much fatigued, that he did not think it prudent to venture out again; but the cries and intreaties of the poor wretches on the wreck increasing, he ventured to take one trip more, which proved so unfortunate, that he lost his own life, as on this occasion too many from the wreck rushed upon him at once, some of them catching hold of the horse's tail, and others of the bridle, by which means the horse, both wearied out, and now too heavy laden, turned head over heels, and all were drowned together. This noble and heroic action of a superannuated old man, sufficiently shews that a great many lives might probably have been saved, if a strong rope had been fastened by one end to the wreck, and by the other to  
the

the shore. Along this rope either a basket or a large copper vessel might have been hawled to and from the ship, with a man in it each time. When the storm and waves had subsided, the ship was found to lie at so small a distance from the land, that one might have almost leaped from it on shore.:

The vigorous measures taken to preserve the company's effects and merchandize, were not; however, so efficacious, as to prevent certain persons in office from enriching themselves considerably on this occasion. For when whole horse-loads of iron from the wreck could be sold to the smiths in town, it is easy to conceive that their consciences would not stand greatly in their way, if they could lay their hands upon portable and valuable commodities. The soldiers also were so careful when on guard, that nothing should be pillaged from the wreck, that they themselves every night, when relieved, marched into town with their musket-barrels stuffed full of solid gold lace, which, though somewhat damaged by the salt water, answered very well when thrown into the melting pot:

Though the hardest hearts frequently are softened by the uncommonly severe misfortunes and distresses of their fellow-creatures, and though great and noble actions have at all times been able to excite the gratitude and benevolence of the fel-

low-citizens of the perpetrator; yet (I am sorry to say it) I have it not in my power to conclude this melancholy picture with some delightful trait of generous compassion on the part of the governor towards the poor sufferers, and especially towards the drowned hero, or of some noble remuneration of his son. For when, shortly after, this young man solicited for the employment of his deceased father, which was a post of such small importance, that it could neither be considered as a recompense, nor could it be envied him by any one, it was refused him, and given to another.

This unfeeling *bon vivant* of a governor, rich in money, but poor in spirit, permitted him, nevertheless, afterwards to do what others consider as a punishment, viz. to go to Batavia, where he hoped to find kinder patrons and a wider field for making his fortune in. And here he would doubtless have attained his desires, had he lived longer; but in the very unwholesome climate whither he was now gone to see his only brother, a merchant, he died, before an order arrived from the directors of the company in Holland (which did as much credit to them, as it ought to have accumulated shame upon the officers at the Cape) viz. that the sons of WOLTEMAD, for the sake of their father, should be rewarded and promoted in every way that could possibly be

be

be done. On this and similar occasions, I have observed, how much an enlightened mind and a generous heart are to be prized above the gifts of fortune, above riches and honors; and how infinitely these latter are exalted by the former, if they are united with them, in which case they command every one's esteem.

I now also perceived the reason why the Europeans, both sailors and soldiers, are in many respects treated worse and with less compassion, than the very slaves themselves. With respect to the latter, the owner not only takes care that they are clothed and fed, but likewise, when they are sick, that they are well nursed and have proper medical attendance. The former go as they can, viz. naked, or dressed in tattered clothes, which, perhaps, after all, do not fit them; and when one of them dies, it is a common saying, that the company gets another for nine guilders.

The violent hurricanes from the north-west have more than once occasioned shipwreck in these roads. In 1692, three vessels, one English and two Dutch, were driven on shore and lost. From the same cause, thirty years ago, in the month of May, seven of the company's ships were said to have been wrecked and lost.

On the 31<sup>st</sup> of July a slave was executed, who had murdered his master. The delinquent being



laid on a cross and tied fast to it, first his arms and legs were burned in eight different parts with jagged tongs, made red hot; afterwards his arms and legs were broken on the wheel, and lastly, his head was cut off and fixed on a pole. The judge that tries and condemns the criminal, is always present, and walks in procession to the place of execution, in order to give solemnity to the ceremony. The soldiers form a circle. The place of execution is between the town and the citadel, on a small eminence.

On the 8th of *August*, a slave was hanged for some great crime.

After malefactors have suffered at the place of execution, within the town, they are always brought out in the evening to the gallows without the town where they are either hanged, and that generally in irons, in which manner the skeleton may be preserved for a long time, or else drawn and quartered. There are two gallows out of the town, one at the entrance to the harbour, under the *Leeuwe-skaart* (Lion's tail) on which Europeans are hanged, and the other beyond the citadel, near *Zout rivier*, on which slaves and Hottentots are executed.

*Zout-rivier* (or Salt-river) is a river of considerable size, which derives its source from *Table-mountain*, and disembogues itself into the harbour.

The

The water here is salt, from the admixture of sea water, and rises and falls with the tide.

The oak (*Quercus robur*) and apricot (*Prunus Armeniaca*) blossomed in August, the former, just after it had thrown out its leaves, and the latter, before it had any leaves. The alder also, (*Betula alnus*) as well as the almond and peach-tree, were now in blossom.

In the winter-months, when much rain fell, the water was in some places seen rushing like a torrent through the clefts of the mountains, down the highest, steep, and bare rocks.

Though the colony is inhabited to a great extent, and the Hottentots are almost extirpated, yet it sometimes happens that slaves run away and hide themselves, and that chiefly in the mountains. But it is very uncommon for a soldier or sailor to run into the country, as he would easily be discovered there. When an unconverted slave runs away and is taken, he is beaten by his master or the officers of the police; but if a Christian deserts from the company's service, he is hanged. The money laid out in the purchase of the former, saves him from death, but the established laws do not spare the latter.

For the use of the soldiers in the citadel, cooks are taken into it, who dress victuals, and sell them out in portions to the soldiers. Every

soldier receives from the company three pounds of bread twice a week.

Every soldier pays out of his wages two stivers per month to the courier for boots, and is besides obliged to keep guard for him.

Those wretches that are guilty of bestiality, are not put to their trial, or imprisoned, but are immediately drowned, as being unworthy to appear before the judge, or to be visited by a clergyman. In this manner a slave was now executed.

The fiscal is independent in his office, not being subordinate to the governor, and accountable only to the directors in Holland. When disputes and contentions arise between burghers or others, he fines them. The fine here is not proportioned to the crime of the offenders, but, for the most part, suited to their circumstances. The fiscal therefore, to whom these fines furnish a considerable revenue, treats turbulent and offending persons as a physician does a plethoric patient, of whom he always draws blood in proportion as the strength of his habit will permit.

*Constantia*, consisting of two farms, called *Great* and *Little Constantia*, which are situated below the east-side of Table Mountain, is celebrated for its highly delicious wine, known by the name of *Constantia* or *Cape wine*, which is  
sold

fold in Europe at fo high a price. This wine is extremely sweet, agreeable, and luscious, and only fit for the dessert, as, on account of its sweetness, if drank in abundance, it lies heavy on the stomach. Of the red wine, about sixty pipes are made, and of the white about ninety; yet the vintage here, as in other places, is different in different years. These two farms were for a long time the only spots which, by reason of their situation, could produce this delicate wine; but lately some other farms in this district, and in a few other places, have been able to bring their wines to the same degree of excellence. But as the company has reserved to itself the exclusive sale of the Constantia wine, which consequently is considered as contraband, and is not to be bought or transported to Holland under that name by individuals, they have hit upon the expedient of giving their wine, which in point of goodness does not yield to Constantia, the name of *Mag* wine (or *Stomach*) which in general is sold to the naval officers of foreign nations cheaper than the Constantia wine itself.

It is remarkable, that the governor increases his revenue by every pipe of wine purchased on the account of the company. The company usually pays forty rixdollars for every pipe, and the seller gives a receipt for forty, but receives no more than twenty-seven rixdollars, three being

ing deducted for the clergyman's tythe. Ordinary wine is sometimes sold at the rate of ten rixdollars a pipe, as was the case one year that I was at the Cape. As a pipe contains about one hundred and twelve gallons, the wine is consequently very cheap. In like manner other persons in office make considerable profit on every thing that passes through their hands, which they are indeed often obliged to do, as their salaries cannot support them in a country where most of the necessaries of life are many times dearer than they are in Europe. Thus, while the governor makes ten rixdollars of every pipe of wine that is sold, other officers find their advantage in giving leave of absence to people who receive pay from the company without doing any service for it. Some make their fortunes by false weights, others by damaged goods. A shipwreck fills the pockets of many. In consequence of the rapacity of the captains and their mates, the sailors seldom get their due. The soldiers must yield something to their officers. The sick must starve for the support of many that are in health, and the defunct must leave part of their effects to the first comer.

The governor this year caused a hot-house to be built in the company's garden for pine-apples. This fruit, so delicate at Batavia, could not arrive here at the maturity and high flavour that  
it

it does in the East Indies; in like manner the *Pisang* (*Musa Paradisiaca*, or *Bananas*) would seldom blossom in the few gardens where it was cultivated, and never yielded any fruit that was perfectly ripe and high flavoured.

The American Aloe (*Agave Americana*) imported from the botanic gardens of Europe, was now common on the hills near the town, and blossomed finely every year, without attracting such a great concourse of spectators as it does at Amsterdam.

The Porcupine, or Yzer-varken (*Hystrix*) whose usual food is the root of that beautiful plant, the *Calla Æthiopica*, will frequently deign to put up with cabbages and other vegetables, by which means he sometimes commits great depredations in the gardens.

By the Swedish ships that were newly arrived, and brought several of my friends, I not only had the pleasure of receiving letters, but also the joyful tidings of the happy change of government made last year in my native country, by which a great and good king, without bloodshed, and in a manner as noble as his conduct was wise, had been able to put an end to the discord which for many years had divided his subjects, to the great detriment of the kingdom.

In

In my various excursions to Table Mountain, I observed in its crevices both *Dasses* and *Baboons*. The former I perceived generally near the top of the mountain, just at sun-rising, when they used to come out to bask in the sun. Whoever wished to shoot them, must cautiously approach them, and with a quick gun take his aim in such a manner, as to lay them dead on the spot. If the gun was not quick, they would make off, as soon as ever the prime flashed in the pan; and, if the animal was not instantly killed, it would withdraw into a crevice, so that it could not possibly be got out. The flesh is sometimes eaten, and is tolerably well tasted.

The baboons were pretty numerous, and indeed dangerous to travellers; for sitting undismayed on the tops of the rocks, where they were frequently out of the reach of shot, they would roll, and even throw down, stones of all sorts and sizes. The use of the gun, however, was on these occasions indispensibly necessary, as by means of it they might at least be driven to such a distance, that the stones they threw could not do so much mischief. It is curious to observe them in their flight. With their cubs on their backs they will often make astonishing leaps up a perpendicular rock; and it is but seldom that they can be shot; and even  
if

if any one of them is shot, it is not easily killed.

In the town, tame baboons are sometimes kept, made fast to a pole. Their agility in climbing, leaping, and dodging any one that offers to strike them, is almost incredible. Though one of these baboons was tied up, still it was impossible at the distance of a few yards to hit him with a stone. He would either catch the stone, like a ball, in his hand, or else avoid it in the most surprizing and nimble manner.

The baboons of Table Mountain, besides paying frequent visits to, and plundering the gardens of the Europeans, feed also upon the pulpous bulbs of several plants, which after digging up, they peel and eat. Heaps of these parings were frequently seen left after them, particularly near the stones, where they reside. The *Gladiolus plicatus* appears to be the most favorite plant with those that live near the Cape, for which reason also this plant is known by the name of the *Baboon*. The root of this table is sometimes boiled and eaten by the colonists.

In the sandy plains near the Cape, the great white African mole (*Marmota Africana*) is more particularly to be found, and that in abundance. It makes large holes in the ground, over which it lays little heaps of mould; these holes are  
very



very inconvenient to people in walking; who step down into them unawares, and are frequently in danger of falling. The size of it is nearly equal to that of a cat; it is of a fierce nature, and, when caught, defends itself with its teeth. It feeds on several sorts of bulbous roots that grow in these sandy plains in abundance; especially *Gladioluses*, *Ixias*, *Antholyzas*, and *Irides*. As I have not found this animal delineated by any author, I have given a figure of it here. PENNANT mentions it at p. 472, under the name of the *African Rat*.

Those that are but in a small degree acquainted with botany need not be told, that by the opening and closing of flowers one may frequently know with certainty, as from a watch, what hour of the day it is, as well as if the weather will be fine or rainy. Plants of this kind are common on the African hills.

The *Moræa undulata* never opens before nine o'clock in the morning, and before sun-set, at four in the afternoon, it closes again.

The *Ixia cinnamomea* (*Avondbloem*, *Canelbloem*) opens every evening at four, and exhales its agreeable odours through the whole night.

The approach of rain is announced by the flowers of various bulbous plants, such as the *Ixias*, *Moræas*, *Irides*, and *Galaxias*, the tender flowers of which do not open in the morning, if  
rain

rain is to be expected soon; and if a shower is to fall in the afternoon, they close some time before.

Several of these likewise diffuse an agreeable fragrance, particularly at evening or night, somewhat like the odour of pinks, but fainter; such are the *Gladiolus tristis* and *recurvus*, the *Ixia pilosa*, *falcata*, and *cinnamomea*.

The *Earth-rose* (Aard-roos) was the name by which the inhabitants both of the town and country distinguished the *Hyobanche sanguinea*, a plant with a low deep-red flower, which is scarcely of a finger's length, and has neither branches nor leaves. It grows in winter and spring in the low sandy plains, both near the town and elsewhere towards the sea-shore, pushing only its cluster of blood-red flowers above the ground. The *Antholyza ringens*, with its gaping flower, and the ever-varying *Gladiolus plicatus*, which decorate these sandy plains in abundance, have their pulpous bulbs deep down in the sand, and do not raise their flowers much higher than the *Hyobanche* above the surface of the ground.

During the winter months, three beautiful species of *Gardenia* were blowing in the company's garden. The *Gardenia florida* was probably brought hither from the Indies; at least in my travels in this southernmost angle of Africa, I

never

never perceived it growing wild any where, but always planted in the gardens, and that even among the colonists far up in the country. Here it always produced double flowers, and consequently no fruit, which the Chinese use for dying yellow. The *Gardenia Rothmannia*, which has less conspicuous flowers than the former, and of which both the flowers and fruit, on being dried, always turn black. The *Gardenia Thunbergia*, with respect to its bloom, one of the finest trees in the world. This little tree had been brought a few years before from the forests of the country, where it is scarce, and grows very slowly, the wood being at the same time so hard, that on this account it is used for clubs. This tree, after it has once begun to blossom, continues to blow for several months, producing fresh blossoms every day, as fast as the old ones by degrees fade and droop, and at length fall off. The blossom is almost six inches long, white and thick, like the most beautiful wash-leather, of an agreeable odour, and does not lose its white colour.

If the cold in this country were severe, and it were absolutely necessary for the inhabitants to keep fires in their ordinary apartments, it would be a wretched country indeed, on account of the great want of fuel it labours under. The wood that is used for dressing their victuals in the kitchen is nothing but

brushwood, being got with no less pains than expence from the smaller trees and bushes. On making some enquiry concerning this matter, I found that the following were the most commonly employed for this purpose; viz. the stems and roots of the *Protea grandiflora*, *conocarpa*, *speciosa*, *birta*, *mellifera*, and *argentea*, a few species of *Erica*, and some sorts of *Brunia*.

In a country like this, where it is for the most part impossible to have recourse to an apothecary, and the medicines sent from Europe extremely dear, the inhabitants had prudently thought of trying the indigenous plants of Africa; and among these they had discovered various useful remedies in different diseases. As a botanist and physician, I was eager to be acquainted with them, and never lost an opportunity of adding to the slender stock of my knowledge, which often proved serviceable both to myself, and the benevolent and obliging colonists. For when any of these could impart to me, in their plain and artless way, a slight notion only of some useful plant, I was able afterwards to give them a more accurate idea of its true use in curing diseases.

Many *Gerania*, with their red and pulposus roots, grew in the sandy plains near the town; and as these roots are of an astringent nature,

the country people used them in the diarrhœa and dysentery.

The root of the *Bryonia Africana* was employed both as an emetic and a purge.

The roots of the *Asclepias undulata* (Bitterwortel) and *Crispa*, as well as the whole of the herb *Eriocephalus*, were used for the purpose of expelling urine in the dropsy.

For the same purpose also they frequently made use of the root of the *Hæmanthus coccineus*, instead of squills, or the *Scilla maritima*. This plant is very common on the hills below the mountains, and hence has obtained the name of the *Mountain-squill*. Its root is large, white, mucilaginous, fibrous, and somewhat acrid. After being cut into slices, it is steeped in vinegar, and from this is made a kind of weak *Oxymel scilliticum*, which is used in dropsies and asthmas.

The *Polygonum barbatum*, which grows in ditches, and is of an acrid nature, is, like its kindred species, used for dropfical and swelled legs.

A decoction of the leaves of the *Crotolaria perfoliata* was esteemed a powerful diuretic, and, in consequence of this property, to cure dropsies.

The *Piper Capense* was in some places used as a stomachic, instead of common pepper; and the

the *Fagara Capensis* (wilde Cardamom) was of great service to many people in the flatulent cholick, and the palsy.

The juice of the *Mesembryanthemum edule* was used both as an internal and external remedy: internally for the dysentery and the thrush (*aphthæ*) in children, and externally for burns.

They were very loud here in the praises of the *Osmites camphorina*, to which they were pleased to give the name of *Bellis* (or daisy). This plant has certainly great merit on account of its camphorated principle, and its strong poignant smell and taste, both of which evince it to be of a highly resolving nature. The plant itself is sometimes used externally, applied in bags to inflammations, and on the stomach in cholicks. But the spirit distilled from it, called *Spiritus bellidis*, was highly esteemed in coughs and hoarseness. In these cases, however, it appeared to me to be too heating; but I used it more than once with advantage in the palsy and apoplexy. The genuine species, or the *Osmites camphorina*, which is the very best, I found growing on the top of *Table-mountain* only; and as it was obtainable only by a few, the *Osmites asteriscoides*, which has a fainter smell and weaker virtues, was used in its stead. As an astringent in the diarrhœa, the rough and austere bark of the *Protea grandiflora* was frequently used. In the en-

virons of the town grew likewise various plants, which the inhabitants had learnt to convert to their own benefit when afflicted with disorders; as, *e. g.*

The *Adonis Capensis* and *Atragene vesicatoria* (*Brandblad*) used instead of *Cantharides*: these plants grew on the sides of the mountains and hills; and were exhibited in the sciatica and rheumatism.

The *Adiantum Æthiopicum* (*Vrouwenaar*), a species of maidenhair, grew chiefly on the sides of the *Devil's mountain*, and was drank as tea, in colds and other affections of the breast.

The *Protea mellifera* (*Tulp-boom* and *Zuyker-boom*) contains in its calyx a sweet juice, which, when inspissated, was used in disorders of the breast.

The *Salicornia fruticosa* (*Zee koral*, or sea coral) grew on the sea-shore, and notwithstanding its brackish taste, was eaten by the soldiers and some few others as a salad, dressed with oil and vinegar.

Besides the company's dispensary which was at the hospital, another was founded this year in the town, by which means the country people may now have a better opportunity of procuring medicines than they had before, when they were obliged to purchase them of the surgeons at a very high price.

From

From the *Oxalis cernua* (wilde Syring) which grew to the greatest size and in the greatest abundance of all the species appertaining to this genus, was prepared a good and serviceable *Sal acetosella* (or salt of wood-forrel).

*Hard-looper* (or *Fast-runner*) was a name given, on account of the swiftness with which it ran, to the *Carabus 10-guttatus*; an insect that frequented several places, and often the highways themselves. This animal has the same property as our Swedish *gunner* (*Carabus crepitans*), viz. that when it is pursued or caught, it blows out with violence from behind a liquid, which has the appearance of a thin fine smoke, diffusing itself all around, and if it gets into the eyes, making them smart just as if brandy were squirted into them. By these means it blinds its pursuers, and gets an opportunity of escaping, while the pain lasts, which is about a minute or two.

*Fiscal* and *Canary-biter* were the appellations given to a black and white bird (*Lanius collaris*) which was common in the town, and was to be found in every garden there. As it was a bird of prey, though very small, it sought its food among the insects, such as beetles and grasshoppers, which it not only caught with great dexterity, but likewise, when it could not consume them all, it would stick them up on the pales of farm-yards till it had occasion for them,



so that one would have supposed them to have been empaled in this manner by human beings. It also caught sparrows and canary-birds, but did not devour any more of them than the brains.

A beautiful green thrush (*Turdus ceilonicus*) frequented the gardens of the town, and delighted the ears of the attentive burgher with his sweet song.

The winter rains having moistened the dry hills in the environs of the Cape, various beautiful and elegant flowers of bulbous plants began to spring in the month of August. The plants that were more particularly common were the *Ixia bulbocodium*, which varied much in the size and colour of its flowers; the *Moræa collina* and *spathacea*, the dependent leaves of which twined round the feet of the perambulator, and frequently threw him down: and the *Moræa undulata*, the flower of which has the appearance of a large spider, and attracts the flies called blue bottles by its fetid smell. The elegant family of the *irises*, however, especially the *papilionacea*, excelled all others in the superb grandeur of their flowers, which was greater than can be expressed.

Caffre-corn (*Holcus caffrorum*) was cultivated by some few people in their gardens as a rarity, and grew to the height of a man, bearing large clusters of flowers; consequently it is a very profitable

profitable kind of corn, but requires a great deal of heat.

The *Mirabilis dichotoma* (*Vieruurs bloem*, or four o'clock flower) was planted in a few gardens, both for the beauty of its flowers, and its singular quality of closing them every evening at four o'clock.

Among the various sorts of fish that appeared on the tables at the Cape, were the *Chimæra callorhynchus* (*Dodskop* or *Joseph*) the flesh of which is white and well-tasted; and the *Raja miraletus* (or *Rock*). The *Raja torpedo* too (called here *Trill visch*) was sometimes caught in the harbour, but not brought to table.

Pelicans with their large claws, called here *Kropgans* (*Pelecanus onocrotalus*), which are not scarce on the coast, were also kept in a tame state, and lived on fish, and food of a similar nature, by the water-side.

Of the *Restio dichotomus* (*Beefem-riet*) brooms were made to sweep the floors with.

The singular name of *King of Candia* was given by the inhabitants to the *Hæmanthus coccineus* and *puniceus*, one of the largest and most beautiful flowers that made their appearance towards winter on the hills of the Cape, exhibiting in stately pomp its blood-red clusters of flowers that grew close to the ground, and bare of leaves, which, previously to the blowing of the plant, had

withered and disappeared. After the flowers, comes the fruit; and this is succeeded by the leaves alone, which are but two in number, and lie down flat on the ground, like those of the *Amaryllis ciliaris*: which latter plant, with its leaves fringed with black hairs, grew all over this district, though it was never once seen to blossom.

Besides the chameleon, which changes its colour, there were two lizards, very common on the hills near the town; the *Lacerta stellio* and *orbicularis*, sitting every where on the stones, and basking in the sun. Both of them made a hideous appearance with their protuberant points, and when any body approached them, ran quickly down under the stones to hide themselves.

The Hottentots generally elect a chief, whom they call captain; and as they pretend to be in alliance with the Dutch East-India company, the captain whom they have elected, is to be confirmed by the governor at the Cape. One of these captains was now come to town, attended by a few Hottentots, to be confirmed in his new dignity, and, agreeably to ancient custom, receive some presents. As a token of his authority, he is presented with a stick, mounted with a large brass head, on which are engraved the company's arms. The captain heads the troops when they take the field, either against their enemies,

enemies, or for the purpose of hunting wild beasts, on which occasion he also throws the first spear. In other respects, very little more regard is shewn to him than to the rest; and the chief difference between them seems to be, that he commonly wears either a calf's or a tiger's skin, while the rest are clad in sheep-skins.

In winter, when the north-west wind blows stormy into Table-bay, whales are sometimes driven in. One of these fish had lately been cast on shore dead. It was above two fathoms long. From its back, which lay above the water, they cut out large pieces, in order to extract train-oil from the blubber.

In like manner, during this season, there arrived at the numerous islands that lie round about the Cape, a great number of seals, which in this part of the world, are commonly called sea-dogs, because while they are bounding up and down in the water, they bear some resemblance to a dog. There they breed at this time, and bring up their young ones, and are caught in abundance for the company, for the purpose of making train-oil. It is singular that the sea-dog, which is, in fact, a marine animal, cannot swim by nature, as soon as it comes into the world. It is the same case with this as with some kinds of birds, which cannot fly till they are taught by the mother. Thus it is that the sea-dog learns  
of

of its mother to swim. When the young seal is arrived at a certain age, his mother catches him by the neck and throws him into the water, where he plashes about, till at length he begins to sink: the mother then catches him up again, and thus makes him try several times, till at last he can swim and go out to sea.

The farming out of wine and victuals produces to the company a considerable revenue. The former was now, according to annual custom, sold by auction on the last day of August. And he who bids highest becomes the farmer-general of the wine-contract, having the exclusive right of selling wine, not only to strangers and to the officers of the Dutch ships, but also to the inns and taverns. The owners of vineyards, it is true, may dispose of their wine to the burghers at the Cape for their own consumption: but neither they nor any one else are suffered, under a heavy penalty, to sell a single drop of it to any other person. By this means the wine comes very high to foreign nations, and at the taverns a bottle costs several times as much, as it does to private people at their own houses. The farmer of the wines has alone the power of retailing out wine himself, or of permitting others, who keep inns, for a certain consideration to do the same. The revenue from the wine contract amounts yearly to between 30 and 40,000 guilders.

The

The victualling contract is conducted in a different manner. He that bids the lowest at the auction is appointed the farmer general of this monopoly; viz. he that offers to furnish the company with fresh meat for its ships and its other exigencies at the lowest price. From this contract, it is true, the company receives no pecuniary advantage; but then it gets all its meat at a much lower price, than it otherwise could possibly be obtained. It is in consequence of this contract also, that the burghers as well as strangers, are obliged to pay an extravagant price for butchers meat. Thus whilst the company gets butchers meat for two doits per pound, the burghers must pay at the rate of four or more, and strangers two stivers: and while a bullock, fit for slaughter, is commonly sold for five Dutch rixdollars, strangers must pay at the rate of ten or more. This contract is farmed out for one, two, three, five, or seven years; and certain spots near *Groene-kloof* are ceded to the contractor for pasture-grounds without any separate charge.

On this account, as well as on that of the language, which strangers do not always understand, every nation whose ships anchor here, is obliged to have a commissary or broker, who manages their concerns, and also contributes, as far

as in him lies, to raise the price of every article to them.

Wheat, when it is wanted by foreign nations for exportation, is only to be had of the company. The French ships frequently exported it in the course of this and the last year to the Isle of France.

Many people, and particularly the sailors, instead of butter, used to purchase the fat that had been melted down from the large tails of the African sheep. One of these tails, weighing twenty pounds, consists of nothing but fat, which is the highest luxury of the Hottentots. This fat is laid down in tubs with some salt and pepper, and used at sea with bread in lieu of butter.

Ostriches eggs were mostly purchased by the naval officers. They are in general the perquisites of slaves, who, in tending their cattle, frequently find places in the sands where the ostriches have laid their eggs. During the time of incubation, a dozen, and sometimes even a score, of these eggs (though for the most part fewer) are to be found in one place. The slaves always use the precaution not to take away the eggs with their hands (in which case the birds, who perceive it by the scent, are apt to quit the nest); but by means of a long stick they rake them out of the nest as fast as the birds lay them.

them. These eggs sold in general for a skelling a piece, or about sixpence English. They are fittest, and most used for cakes and œufs perdus; and they are particularly good, when eaten with a large quantity of butter. One single egg is sufficient for several people. And whereas hens eggs will seldom keep for any length of time on board of ship, and require great pains to be taken with them in order to turn them every day, ostriches eggs are easily preserved at sea, on account of their size, and of their thick and strong shell.

The *Camphor tree* (*Laurus camphora*) brought from the East Indies, and planted here, throve very well, though no great pains were taken to increase the number of them, or collect any camphor from them.

In like manner Turmeric (*Curcuma longa*) was cultivated on a small bed in the company's garden; the root was scarcely ever used here, though it is so much in request in Europe for the purpose of dying, and in the East Indies enters into almost all their dishes.

During the whole time that I staid at the Cape (almost a year and a half) I never observed that any public fair was kept here. In fact, fairs are not usual in this country. In their stead, public auctions are the more frequently made for all sorts of foreign merchandize, especially such as is brought here from the  
various



various factories belonging to the company in the different parts of the East Indies.

The burghers in the town generally make an agreement with some of the surgeons in the hospital to attend them and their families, and furnish them with medicines. This is the more necessary, as they have always a number of slaves, and sometimes dangerous epidemic distempers prevail among them. This circumstance is the cause that the physicians and surgeons, who come as strangers to this place, and stay some time at it, are scarcely ever called in, unless they can work miracles. My medical practice in the town consequently was not very extensive; neither, indeed, did I strive to enlarge it, for fear of being impeded in my botanical pursuits. On the other hand, I had the greater opportunities of assisting the country people in my medical capacity, who were both in greater want of my aid, and more grateful to me for it. Almost always, and every where, I observed that my medicines acted with the greatest efficacy as well as certainty upon the slaves, whose constitutions were not so much impaired by improper diet, and were, besides, less accustomed to the use of remedies.

Though slaves are not usually instructed in the doctrines of Christianity, nor their children baptized, the Dutch East-India company takes care

care that the children born in the lodges of their own female slaves are baptized, and in some measure instructed in the Christian religion. The reason for this, perhaps, may be, that most of these children have European fathers, to whom they frequently bear the most striking resemblance.

The children thus issued from Europeans, I had frequent opportunities of seeing married to Black women. Their progeny, however, were not always like each other. I once saw issued from such a couple, one son, who was black, with large eyes, and resembled his mother; another, who was rather of a white complexion, but varied with black spots scattered up and down, and, upon the whole, bore a greater resemblance to the father; and a girl, that was half black.

When the Negroes are wounded in any part of their bodies, and these wounds heal again, the scars at first are white, but the skin afterwards grows black by degrees.

I saw an old Hottentot here, who was very much afflicted with an erysipelas in his leg. The erysipelas discovered itself by its usual bluish-red colour; and on the black ground it had a very frightful appearance. Otherwise it was very rare to find any of these people with blemishes on any part of their bodies, and much more so, to see any among them crippled. As  
they

they not only live sparingly, but also on unseasoned and unsalted food, they are in general subject to few diseases. The changes of the climate are almost the only causes of the rheumatisms and fevers which sometimes prevail among them; yet, still these distempers are much more scarce among the Hottentots that enjoy their liberty, than among those who have entered into the service of the Dutch colonists.

As far as I had an opportunity of travelling last summer, both to the northward and eastward, in this extensive country, I met with but small remains of the once more or less numerous Hottentot nations, which, as late as the beginning of this century, still inhabited these vast plains. It is true, as fast as the colonists spread over the country in gradual succession, the Hottentots have been obliged to retire, and make room for the dwellings and cattle of the Europeans; but it is an undoubted fact also, that the small-pox, a new and to them unknown distemper, has, like a pestilence, exterminated the greater part of them. Now there are only a few scattered villages (*kraals*) or societies of them to be found, in which state they either live by themselves, or are taken into service at the company's posts and grazing-farms, or else by the colonists themselves. For the most part, these societies, especially in the vicinity of the  
Cape,

Cape, are far from being numerous; but farther in the country they are both more populous and more wealthy. The few remains of them that still exist, have, in some instances, retained the names of their tribes; but more frequently those names are retained which formerly distinguished each nation separately, and are applied to the district itself, and to the larger rivers which ran through the country, or form the limits of it. The better the country was provided with water, the more populous were the inhabitants, and the more cattle they possessed; still, however, the whole nation did not amount to more than a few thousand men, and each of their districts formed a smaller or larger province.

The *Gunjemans Hottentots* were those that lived nearest the Cape, and on the very point itself; they extended as far as *Falfe Bay*, the *Hottentots Holland Mountain*, and from thence to the left as far as *Stellenbosch*. This country is extensive, but consists in a great measure of a sandy unfruitful soil. These were the first, who, in barter for certain merchandizes, ceded to the Dutch East India company a tract of their country; and of these there are but a few, and I had almost said none, now remaining.

The *Kokoquas nation* inhabited the country that bordered upon the Cape on the northern

side, in the environs of *Groene kloof*. In my first expedition, which was directed towards that side, I met with several of this nation still in being, and even received from the company's posts two of them to attend me on the journey. Their country, like that of the preceding tribe, is low, level, and sandy, is much in want of water, and was formerly not very populous, neither have the colonists been able to cultivate every part of it. It extends as far as the shore of the ocean; and has a few small hillocks dispersed over its surface.

In continuing my journey to the northward, and to *Saldabna Bay*, I visited the *Suffaquas* Hottentots, some of whom were still remaining. As the country is every where low, sandy, and in want of fresh water, this nation was always very considerable, and subsisted by grazing.

The Hottentots that live still farther to the northward, and are descended from tribes that were once numerous, I had not the opportunity of visiting in this excursion, but proceeded more towards the mountains in the east, and the tracts of land that lay beyond them. However, from the inhabitants in these parts I got particular information concerning the neighbouring nations, which I was in hopes of visiting at some future period. From these I learned,  
that

that all along the sea-coast, and round about *St. Helena's Bay*, in a low, steril, and sandy tract, the *Odiquas nation* borders on the *Suffaquas*. The next neighbours to these are the *Chirigriquas*, a more populous and wealthy nation, which inhabits a fine grazing country, watered by the great *Elephant's River*: and these again have for their neighbours two great and famous nations, the *Little Namaquas*, who live on the sea-coast, and the *Great Namaquas*, who reside farther from it.

In the excursion I made the preceding summer, I visited, in going, and returning, almost all the nations that once inhabited the eastern tract or the coast of Caffraria. After passing the mountain called the *Hottentots Holland Mountain*, I came to a hilly and mountainous tract of land, which was inhabited as far as the hot-bath by the *Koopman's nation*; next to these, on the sea-coast, were the *Sonquas Hottentots*, whom on my return homewards I had to my left. The country of these latter is rather barren, and not much subject to the incroachments of the Europeans.

Next to the *Koopmans* is the *Hessaquas nation*; of this but few remain. And more towards the east, near the great and deep river *Zonder end*, is the country once inhabited by the *Dunquas Hottentots*.

*Gauriquas* land extends more to the north-eastward: this is a very fine country, and abounds in grass; it is watered by a considerably large river, called *Goud's Rivier*, and was formerly very populous.

Travelling further on, and following the shores of the ocean, one comes to the *Houtniquas* Hottentots, who in their hilly and woody country have remained the longest sheltered from the Europeans; and had hitherto suffered so little from their encroachments, that of all the Hottentots I had as yet seen, no nation was more considerable in point of numbers, till I came to *Kamtous River*.

Farther to the northward, and near the large valley, through which one must pass in order to go to Lange-kloof and the adjacent country, occurs the district of the *Ataquis Hottentots*, which is mountainous and abounds in grass.

Still farther to the eastward, following the coast, one finds first the *Kamtours* nation, then the *Heykoms*, and lastly the *Caffres*. All these nations are in possession of hilly and extremely rich meadows, intersected by many, and those frequently considerable rivers, abounding in fish. And as these people have not hitherto been subject to the encroachments of the colonists, though a few grazing farms have already been laid out here,

here, they are not only numerous, but also rich and abound greatly in cattle.

All these Hottentots, whom I visited in their own country, agreed in this particular, that they were mostly short, thin, and slender, with prominent cheek bones, flat noses, protuberant mouths, peaked chins, crooked backs, and pot-bellies. The colour of their skins was yellowish, but more or less dark from grease and dirt. Their hair is of a singular nature, curling like wool, and on most of them as short as the knaps of frize cloth, but sometimes, though seldom, of a finger's length, when it looks like twisted yarn; but few of them have any vestiges of a beard; and when they have, it is curling like their hair. The other sex always have their breasts hanging down to a considerable length. All of them are mad after brandy and tobacco, and find a peculiar pleasure in filth and stench. They besmear themselves with grease, and powder themselves all over with the fetid substance called *Bucku*, or the powdered leaves of the *Diosma*. A sheep's skin thrown over their shoulders, and another over their loins, with a small bag for the male, and a square bit of skin for the female sex, constitute almost the whole of their apparel. Besides this, they also wear on their heads a skin-cap, and, by way of ornament, rings of iron



or copper round their arms, strings of beads round their wrists, and rings of leather round their legs. The huts, in which they live, are low and small, and convex like a hay-stack, They always sit squat on their hams; are nimble and active, but, in general, extremely lazy. Their furniture is scanty and mean. Their dishes are tortoise-shells. The water they have occasion for they keep in the guts of animals; and milk in baskets and goat-skins. Their wants, it is true, are not great; nevertheless their poverty displays itself in every particular.

The *Galenia Africana* was known under the appellation of *Kraal-bosch*, and in some places was used for fences about the inclosures for their cattle, when no other bushes fit for the purpose were to be had.

Almonds were sold here, not by the weight, but by the hundred and thousand. They were bought up in great quantities by officers who went to Batavia, where they could sell them to advantage.

Strawberries (*Fragaria vesca*) had been brought from Holland, and planted out in beds in the gardens round the town. They were transplanted every third year. They sold at a high price, and to great advantage, and were well tasted, though they had not so delicious a flavour as those that grow in Europe.

Mulberry-

Mulberry-trees (*Morus nigra*) were found at several of the farms near the town, and produced ripe and fine fruit, which however was seldom seen in the markets.

In the beginning of September the slaves used to weed the corn-fields, both the barley, which is ripe and reaped in November, and the wheat, which is reaped in December.

An unfortunate accident happened about this time. A huntsman who had accompanied Major Baron VON PREHM, the commander of the garrison here, in a short excursion into the country, lost one of his hands in consequence of the bursting of his gun, and was brought into the citadel. He had taken aim at a *Koor-baen*, and probably loaded his piece too high. Accidents of this nature are not uncommon in this country, where sound and good guns are extremely scarce. Many other people had lost a hand in the same manner; and the late Governor TULBAGH, who from the condition of a private soldier had risen to the highest post of honour, had lost one of his eyes by the bursting of a gun. The same misfortune had like to have befallen me also this winter, as I was shooting in the harbour at some of the pelicans, which fly over it every evening in large flocks. On the firing of the gun, the whole flock was broken into a thousand splinters,

several of which wounded my face and hands. To prevent such an accident from happening to me again, the celebrated Captain EKEBERG, who commanded a Swedish ship, that anchored this year in the road, presented me with a handsome and sound Swedish gun, which ever after, during my residence and travels in Africa and the island of Java, was a safe and constant defence to me.

The *Loxia Astrild*, on account of its red beak, was called Rood-beckje, or *Red-beak*, and was found in great numbers in the farmers gardens. They usually flew in large flocks; and lighted in the grass, so close to the ground that they could not be seen, though on account of their multitudes, one was sure to kill a great many of them at one shot, notwithstanding that it is a bird of the smallest size.

Turtle-doves (*Columba risoria*) were common in this country, particularly in places where there was much under-wood. They were seldom eaten by the country people. It is remarkable, that this bird cannot remove from one place to another without laughing afterwards. This laughing noise, as well as its cooing, always betrays its place of abode. The flesh of it tasted rather dry.

Green Mountain swallows (*Merops apiaster*) were also to be seen near some of the farms,  
and

and that frequently in the greatest numbers. These birds are extremely beautiful in their yellow and sea-green attire. In the day time they seek their food, which consists of insects, in the fields; but in the evenings they return in flocks, chirping in such a manner as perfectly to deafen one. They then assemble together by degrees in the gardens, and at length go to roost in the branches of orange and other trees before it grows quite dark.

The month of *September* was already begun, and the beautiful and flowery spring making its appearance, put me in mind of preparing for a long journey up the country. But here more obstacles and disagreeable circumstances threw themselves in my way than I could ever have imagined. The trifling viaticum I had brought with me from Europe, I had long ago consumed, and in the seventeen months which I had passed here, I had received no supplies from Holland. At Amsterdam, indeed, I had great and powerful patrons in the Burgomasters RYK TEMMINK and VAN DER POLL, together with the Privy counsellors VAN DER DEUTZ and TEN HOVEN, by the persuasions and at the expence of whom I had undertaken this long voyage; but to my great misfortune, both of the governors, TULBAGH and RHEEDE VAN OUDSHOORN, to whom I was strongly recommended, and from whom

whom I had reason to expect every support, had departed this life, the one dying previously to my arrival at the Cape, and the other in the voyage thither. I was therefore a stranger, in an unknown place, and left to myself and to my fate till my friends at Amsterdam could be informed of my situation, and endeavour to better it. Misfortunes seldom come single; and I had now my double portion of affliction. For when I intended to take up my salary from the company, it appeared, that the ship in which I had arrived, was come without its muster-roll. This was therefore first to be brought from Europe, before any one could receive his pay. When the ship sailed from the Texel, the visitation officers in their hurry had forgot to deliver in the muster-roll, and the captain to demand it. The consequence of this was, that none of all those that were engaged on board the ship, could, during the space of two or three years, either obtain their pay or leave to go home. The visitation officers (*kruyd leefers*) are two of the company's servants of the lowest rank, who are stationed in each ship during the time that the ship lies at anchor in the Texel: these people have the inspection over every thing that is brought on board, and the care of providing the ships with what they want every day, till they go out to sea.

sea. These, who in order to keep account of the officers and crew, had the muster-roll in their possession, were interested scoundrels, and more intent upon being treated and bribed, and felling and bartering their cheese and butter, than they were sober and vigilant in the performance of their duty.

The preceding year I had been obliged to contract debts to a considerable amount, and had now no other resource left than to increase them, especially if I were to be enabled to undertake another expensive journey into the country, and not to remain an idle spectator at the Cape. I therefore again had recourse to M. BERGH, the secretary of the police, who had not only hitherto kindly assisted me with his purse, but also generously opened it to me on this occasion, and thereby enabled me to make another excursion into the interior part of the southernmost point of Africa.

My equipage was in most respects the same as that of the foregoing year, with this difference, that instead of the old broken cart, I had a new one, which was tilted with sail-cloth. I was also now the sole possessor of it, and avoided being incumbered with the serjeant and gardener, who the year before greatly contributed to render a small cart still more insufficient for my wants, Besides boxes, paper, amuni-

tion, and other necessaries, I also took with me this year several medicines to distribute among the colonists in the interior parts of the country, who might stand in need of them, and had before upon various occasions shewn me the greatest kindness.

For my fellow-traveller I had an English gardener, of the name of MASON, who had been sent hither by the King of England to collect all sorts of African plants for the gardens at Kew. Mr. MASON arrived the year before, in the same ship in which Captain Cook, with the Professors FORSTER and SPARRMAN, were to make their celebrated voyage round the world, and towards the southern pole. He had arrived at the Cape after I was set out on my journey to Caffraria; and shortly after this he made an excursion into the country, accompanied by Mr. OLDENBURG, who went with him, partly as his companion, and partly as his interpreter. Mr. MASON was well equipped with a large and strong waggon tilted with sail-cloth, which was driven by an European servant, upon whom he could depend. We had each of us a saddle-horse, and for our waggon we had several pair of oxen.

Thus we formed a society, consisting of three Europeans and four Hottentots, who for the  
space

space of several months were to penetrate into the country together, put up with whatever we should find, whether good or bad, and frequently seclude ourselves from almost all the rest of the world, and of the human race.

END OF VOL. I.



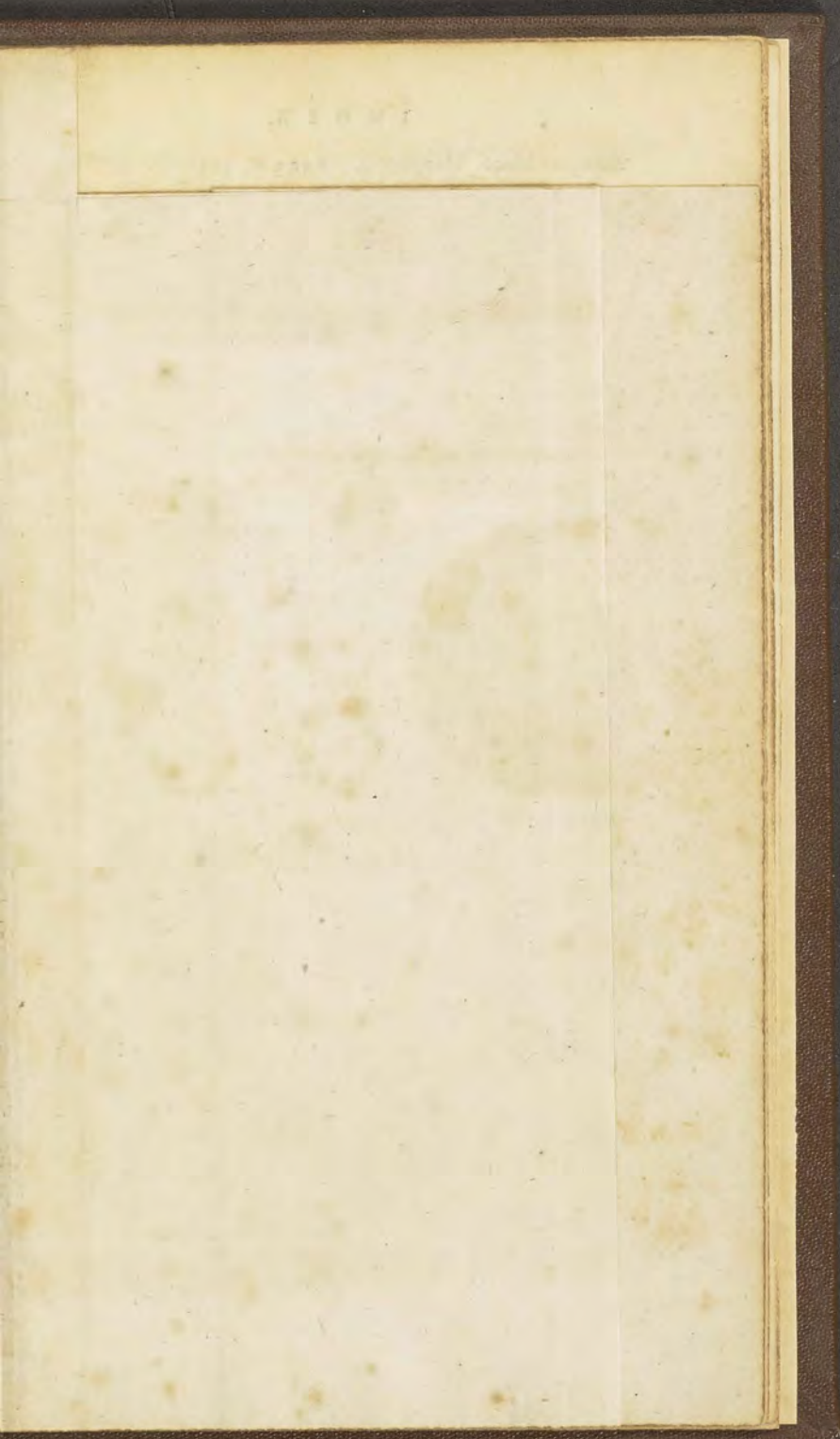
that all these things were to be done  
 the same together, the up withal  
 should be either good or bad, and the  
 things which ensue from about all the  
 world, and of the human race.

[The following text is extremely faint and illegible due to fading and bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. It appears to be a long paragraph or a series of lines of text.]



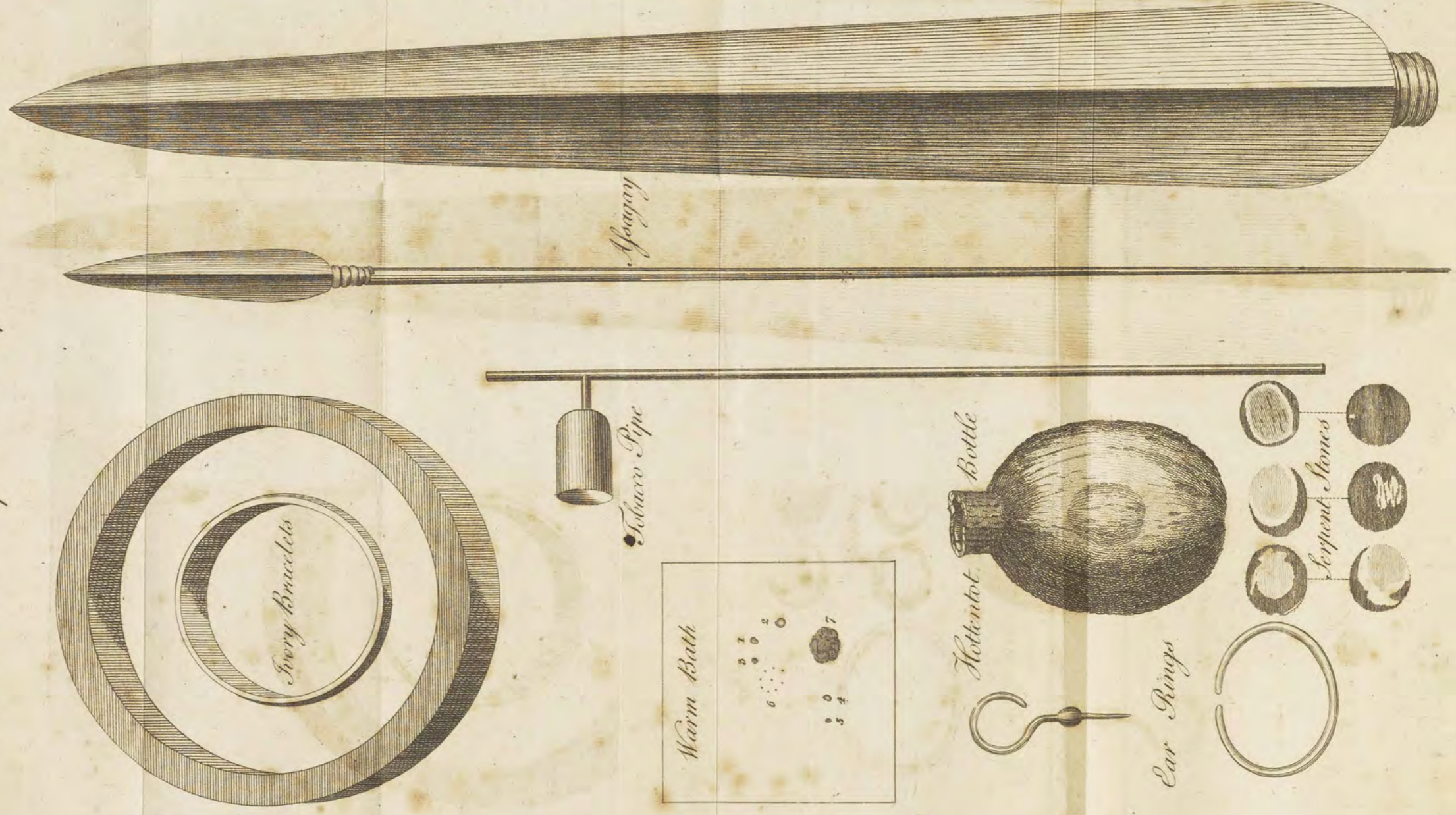
*Marmota africana.*





*Arms and Implements of the Hottentots.*

PLATE II.



*Ivory Bracelets*

*Warm Bath*

*Tobacco Pipe*

*Spear*

*Hottentot*

*Bottle*

*Ear Rings*

*Serpent Stones*

# I N D E X.

---

## A

- AARD-root, 287  
 Aard varken, 137  
 Aapies rivier, 199  
 Accumulation of sand in harbours, 2, 5  
 Adiantum Æthiopicum, 292  
 Adonis Capensis, 292  
 Æsenlus hippocastanum, 3  
 African rat, 286  
 Agave Americana, 25, 283  
 Air in Holland, 26  
 Albuca major, 146  
 Alder, 279  
 Almonds, 310  
 Almond tree, 279  
 Aloe (gum) 171  
 — perfoliata, 171  
 — succotrina, 213  
 — tree, 171  
 — American, 25, 283  
 Amaryllis ciliaris, 296  
 Amsterdam, 9, 13, 25, 64  
 Animals, domestic, 135  
 Anise, the root of, 149  
 Ant-eater, 137  
 Antholyza ringens, 287  
 Anthyllis, 176  
 Antelopes, 145, 146, 156  
 — horn, 206  
 Anys wortel, 149  
 Ao rivier, 183  
 Aphthæ, 291  
 Apples, 103  
 Aponogeton diastychon, 156  
 Apothecary's shop, 52  
 Apricots, 279  
 Arbours, 164  
 Arctopus echinatus, 128,  
     234  
 Arduina bispinosa, 163, 164,  
     190  
 Ark, 269  
 Arnheim, 152  
 Ascites (in sheep) 164  
 Asclepias, 167, 290  
 Asparagus Capensis, 244  
 Assagay, 181, 205  
 — wood, 181  
 Asterias caput Medusæ, 240  
 Asthma, 291  
 Atragene vesicatoria, 174,  
     292  
 Attaquas-

I N D E X.

- Attaquas-kloof Hottentots, 315  
 172, 175  
 Auctions, 48, 97, 240, 260  
 AUGÉ, 105, 183, 184  
 Avond bloem, 286
- B.
- Baboons, 284  
 Babians-kloof, 266  
 BADENHORST'S farm, 216  
 BÆCK, 218  
 Bags, leathern, 178  
 Ballistes, 89  
 Bamboos, 116  
 Baptism, 140, 262  
 Barley, 129  
 Baskets, 204  
 Bath (warm) 160, 215  
 Batteries, 121  
 Bay Falso, 269  
 Bay tree, 263  
 BEAUMONT, Director, 69,  
 71.  
 Beams, 252  
 Beans, 207  
 Bed at Paris, 46  
 Beer, 130  
 Beesem-riet, 116, 294  
 Beetle, 149  
 Beds of mountains, 223, 224,  
 235  
 Berg rivier, 152  
 Bestiality, 280  
 Betula Alnus, 279  
 Befantjes, 97  
 Bellis, 291
- BERGH, 315  
 BERGIUS, 105, 219  
 Bicetre, 43  
 Bills, 239  
 — transferable, 74, 110  
 Bitumen, 166  
 Bitter wortel, 290  
 Blaar-ziekte, 159  
 Blauwe Jean, 64  
 Bles Moll, Blinde Moll,  
 263  
 Bloedziekte, 151  
 Blood, decoction to purify,  
 128  
 Bloody sickness, 151  
 Boards, 252  
 Bois de Boulogne, 51  
 Boomslang, 156  
 Booter rivier, 217  
 Borbonia, 128, 243  
 Boshiefmen, 264  
 БОТА, 166, 176, 189, 197  
 Bottles, 204  
 Botanic garden, 18, 34  
 Brabeium stellatum, 129,  
 215  
 Brack fontein, 143  
 Brack rivier, 176  
 Brand blad, 292  
 Brand steeg, 159  
 Brand-ziekte, 168  
 Breede rivier, 159, 213  
 Bread tree, 201  
 Bread, 182, 201, 280  
 Breakfast, Hottentots, 182  
 Broker, 299

Brunia,

I N D E X.

- Brunia, 289  
 BRUYNS, 268  
 Bruyntjes rivier, 167  
 Bryonia Africana, 128, 290  
 Bucku, 170  
 Buffeljagts rivier, 168  
 Buffalo's flesh, 192, 195  
 Buffalo bull, 184, 187  
 Buffaloes, wild, 195, 205  
 Bulbous plants, 4, 14  
 Bupleurum giganteum, 158,  
     159  
 BURMANNUS, 15, 16, 24,  
     25, 64, 105  
 Burghers, 139, 140, 302  
 Burns, 291  
 Burial, 95, 135, 139  
 Butchers meat, contract for,  
     299  
 Butter, 122, 191, 251
- C.
- Cabeljauws rivier, 203  
 Cabinet of Natural History,  
     37  
 Caffres, 204, 206, 208,  
     308  
 Caffre corn, 294  
 CAILLE, M. de la, 101,  
     222  
 Calla Æthiopica, 128, 283  
 Calodendron, 213  
 Calvary mount, 51
- Camassie hout, 169  
 Camels for ships, 9  
 Camenassie land, 211  
 Camphor, Camphor tr  
     301  
 Cantous rivier, 203, 308  
     — Hottentots, *ib.*  
 Canals, 12  
 Cancer, a disease, 211  
 Cancer squilla, 63  
     — arctos, 240  
 Canelbloem, 286  
 Canarie byter, 293  
 Candles, 167  
 Cannons, 127  
 Canna bush, 991  
 Cannabis sativa, 188  
 Cap, Hottentot's, 177,  
     178  
 Capficum, 234  
 Capra, 145, 197, 206  
 Captain, 296  
 Cape of Good Hope, 99,  
     100, 118, 119  
 Cape town, 121, 138, 228  
 Carabus 10-guttatus, 293  
 Cardamom, wilde, 291  
 Carnival, 50  
 Carrow field, 163, 211,  
     212  
 Castration, 147, 163  
 Castor-oil, 145  
 Castanien wilde, 12  
 Cattle, 123, 205



I N D E X.

- Cattle, disorders of, 151, 618, 209  
 Cat-silver, 166  
 Cauliflower, 234  
 Cavia Capensis, 165, 166  
 Chameleon, 296  
 Charanton, 51  
 Charité, Hôpital de, 43  
 Cherry trees, 104  
 Chestnuts, wild, 129, 215  
 Cheese, 250  
 Chimæra callorynchus, 95  
 Chinese, 99  
 Chirigriquis Hottentots, 307  
 Chimnies, 111  
 Chiming clocks, 5, 12  
 Church, 110, 118.  
 Chrysomela, 210, 214  
 Churn, churning, 122, 145, 198  
 Citadel, 106, 121  
 Clouds, 135  
 Clothes, 96  
 Cliffortia, 243  
 CLUTE, 212  
 Company's post, 168  
 Constantia, 134, 280  
 COOK, Captain, 316  
 Colutea veficatoria, 160  
 Coaches, 12  
 Coccus, 211  
 Coffee, 7, 27, 129  
 Cohabitation, 137  
 Coins, 230  
 Collections of Natural History, 3, 15, 18, 19, 34, 37, 44, 52, 59, 64  
 Colic, 167  
 College, naval, 38  
 Coluber, 156  
 Columbariforia, 312  
 Cold, 112, 122, 187  
 Commodities, sale of, 115  
 Commissary, 299  
 Contract for wine, &c. 298  
 Cooperage, 111  
 Cooks, 311  
 Copenhagen, 3  
 Cough, 292  
 Courier, 280  
 Cows, 192, 250  
 Crassula tetragona, 202  
 Crisis in fevers, 92  
 Crooked river, 209, 201  
 Crotalaria petfoliata, 290  
 Crows, 149  
 Cucumbers, 156  
 Currant tree, 104  
 Curcuma, 301  
 Curtisia, 181  
 Customs, officers of, 31, 33, 101  
 Cuttle fish, 146  
 Cyder, 32  
 Cyperus textilis, 192  
 Cyproea moneta, 177

I N D E X.

D.

Dances, 204  
 Daffes, 165, 284  
 Daffes p—, 168  
 Deaths, accidental at Paris,  
     48  
 Deaths on board of ship,  
     98, 99  
 VAN DER DEUTZ, 313  
 Devil's mountain, 222, 223  
 DIAZ, Bartholomew, 100  
 Djep rivier, 188, 199, 201  
     211  
 Diet of the sick, 94  
 Diarrhœa, 202, 228, 290,  
     291  
 Diosma, 170  
 Dispensary, 292  
 Disorders, prevention of, 93  
 ——— on board of ship,  
     91  
 Disa, 220  
 Divers, 145  
 Dodskop, 295  
 Dogs, 246  
 Dolphins, 91  
 Domestic, 102  
 Dorn rivier, 211  
 Draught oxen, 181, 189  
 Drakenstein, 254  
 Dropsy, 129  
 ——— in sheep, 164  
 DROSKIS farm, 166  
 Drum, 193

Du But, 39  
 Du Mas, 38, 39  
 Dubbeltie, 148  
 Ducks, 144  
 Dunquas Hottentots, 307  
 Duynhout, 268  
 Duyvenhoek's rivier, 169  
 Dyfentery, 290, 291

E.

Earth rose, 287  
 Ear-rings, 204  
 Ebb and flood, 8, 61, 62  
 Ecole de Medicine, 40  
 ———-Royale veterinaire, 51  
 ———-pratique, 41  
 Eland, 197  
 Elands fontein, 197  
 ELECBERG, captain, 312  
 Elephants warm bath, 214  
 Elk's fountain, 143, 197  
 Elfineur, 5  
 EMANUEL, King, 100  
 Emetics, 128, 290  
 Emollient remedies, 128  
 Enamelled eyes, 55  
 Enemy, provision against,  
     127  
 Engine at Marli, 60  
 Equipage for travelling, 144,  
     315  
 Eriocephalus, 136  
 Erica, 289

I N D E X.

- Erysipelas, 303  
 Effabofch, 200  
 Euclea undulata, 202  
 Euphorbia, 145, 152  
 Examination, medical, 41,  
     51  
 Exercife, military, 253  
 Execution of malefactors,  
     14, 263, 278, 280  
 Exocoetus, 90  
 Eyes, difeafes of, 100  
 Ezelsjagt, 211
- F.
- Fagara Capenfis, 167, 291  
 Fair at Amsterdam, 64,  
     301  
 Falco fecretarius, 148  
 Falfc bay, 269  
 Farms, farm houfes, 122,  
     251, 257  
 Farmers, 126, 253, 255,  
     256, 257  
 FEHRSEN, 99  
 Fences, 165, 234  
 Fête dieu, 54  
 Finches nefts, 150  
 Fire wood, 233, 289  
 Fire pitchers, 47  
 Firing of land, 179  
 Fifcal, 280, 293  
 Fifh, 27, 295
- Flag, hoifting of, 127,  
     236  
 Flamingoes, 144, 267, 269  
 Flint, 62  
 Flies, 214  
 Flying fifh, 90  
 Fodder for horfes, 129  
 Fog, 26, 265  
 Folds for fheep and cattle,  
     164  
 FORSTER, D<sup>r</sup>. 316  
 Fountains, 5, 33  
 Four and twenty river, 152  
 Fowls, 171  
 Fractures, 166  
 Fragaria vefca, 310  
 Franche hoek, 254  
 Frere's farm, 199, 200  
 Fruits, 103, 257  
 Furlough, 108, 252  
 Furniture, 256  
 Fucus buccinalis, 91, 98,  
     218
- G.
- Galaxia, 286  
 Galena Africana, 310  
 Gallows, 278  
 Garden, pleafure, 16, 21,  
     22, 45, 103, 114, 262  
 Garden, botanic, 3, 18, 25,  
     34, 44, 52, 59  
 Garden,

I N D E X.

N.

Namaquas Hottentots, 307

Neifena, 183

Nerita histrio, 177

New year, Javanese, 132

NICKERT'S farm, 200

Nightingale, 150

NIMWEEGEN, 211

North hoek, 267

North west wind, 226, 227,  
228

Norway, 6, 268

Norweegen, 268

O.

Oaks, 104, 154, 279

Oats, 149

Odiquas Hottentots, 307

Officers, naval, 113, 115,  
260

OLDENBURGH, 316

Olea Europæa, 232

— Capensis, 172

Oleum Ricini, 145

Olive tree, 172, 232

OLIVIER, 154

Olyfant's warm bath, 214

Onverwagt, 200

Opblaazers, 150

Oranje fontein, 145

Orchis, 220

Ornithogalum, 153

Ofmites, 291

Ostriches, 145

————— eggs, 178, 300

OUDSHORN, vide Rheede

Otis, 144

Oxalis cernua, 293

Oxen, 141, 142

Oxymel scilliticum, 290

Oysters, 29

P.

Palais des Marchands, 49

Palmit rivier, 171

Palfy, 291

Pancakes of white lead, 79

Parade, 32

Paradise, 134

Paris, 35

Passover eggs, 53

Patellæ, 241

Peaches, 104

Pears, 103

Pepper, 170

Pelicans, 295

Phanicopterus, 144, 267

Pharnaceum mollugo, 148

Phoca, 98, 147

Picketberg, 152

Pilot, 63

PINARD, Daniel, 34, 172

Pine apples, 282

Pine tree, 134

Pinn-wortel. 214

Pinus

I N D E X.

- Pinus sylvestris*, 134  
*Piper capense*, 170, 323  
 Pipes made of sheep's bones,  
     205  
 Pifang, 283  
 Pifang rivier, 189  
 Pits for animals, 181  
 Placemen, 282  
 PLANT'S farm, 188  
 Planks, 252  
 Platte kloof, 213  
 PLETTENBERG, Baron, 100  
 PLOI, MICHAËL DE, 159  
 Plough, 253  
 Pneumora, 150  
 Poisoned arrows, 203  
 VAN DER POLL, 313  
 Polygala, 244  
*Polygonum barbatum*, 290  
*Populus alba*, 104  
 Porcupines, 128, 204, 283  
 Post-boat, 59  
 Post-coach, 34  
 Pots of the Hottentots, 207  
 Potteslaan, 193  
 Poultry-house, 172  
 Prayers, 110  
 Preservatives on board of  
     ship, 78  
 VAN PREHM, 311  
 Priest, 159  
*Processus mamillaris*, 207  
 Procession in the Hotel Dieu,  
     36  
*Professors*, introductory, 66  
*Protea*, 116, 143, 289, 291,  
     292  
*Pforalea pinnata*, 214  
 Purge, 128  
 Pufpas rivier, 167  
 ——— valley, 167  
*Pyrus cydonia*, 160
- Q.
- Quaiman's drift and rivier,  
     180  
 Quarantain, 8, 16, 31  
 Quartz, 224  
*Quercus robur*, 104, 279  
 Quinces, 160
- R.
- Rabies canina & vulpina*,  
     172  
 Raja miraletus, torpedo,  
     295  
 Rain, 179, 180, 200  
 Rat, African, 285  
 Ration or allowance, 95  
 Regulations on board of  
     ship, 71  
 Restio, 116, 248, 295  
 RHEEDEVAN OUDSHOORN,  
     234, 313  
 Rheumatism,

I N D E X.

- Rheumatism, 175
- Rhinoceros's horns, 246  
 ——— bladders, 204
- Rhus, 171
- Ribeek casteel, 152
- Ricinus, 145
- Riet fontein, 156
- Riet kraal, 169
- Rings, 203
- Ringhals, 208
- Rivers, 122, 149, 152, 159,  
 160, 166, 169, 171, 172,  
 176, 180, 183, 188, 189,  
 197, 199, 203, 211, 212,  
 213, 217, 278
- Roads, 2, 22, 122, 176
- Robbe berg, 191
- Robben Eyland, 237
- Rock, 172, 269
- Rock-crystal, 169  
 — fish, 295
- Romance rock, 269
- Rondebosch, 134
- RONDECRANTZ, 68
- Rood beekie, 312
- Roode zand, 152, 159
- Ropes, 176
- Rosemary, wild, 136
- Rouen, 32
- ROUX, the Enameller, 55
- LE ROUX, 166
- VAN ROYEN, 18, 105
- Rumex spinosus, 148
- Runaway slaves, 279
- Rye, 232
- S.
- Sack milk, 197
- Sailors, 110
- Sal acetosellæ, 293
- SALAYRES, 39
- Saldahna bay, 145
- Salicornia fruticosa, 292
- Salfola aphylla, 199
- Salt meat, 257
- Salt pans, 269
- Sand heaths, 136
- Sand river, 165
- Sand vliet, 176
- Sand ridge, 241
- Scars in black people, 299
- SCHELLING, M. 65
- Schistus, 163
- Sciatica, 292
- Scolopax Capensis, 144
- Du Scv, 43
- Sea-horse, 207
- Sea-cow, 207
- Sea coral, 292
- Seals, 98, 147, 297
- Secretaries vogel, 148
- Secretary bird, 148, 214
- Seed at the Cape, 136
- Seed-vessels of the Euphor-  
 bia, 145
- Rumex,  
 148
- Protea  
 argentea, 116

I N D E X.

- SEELE, Frederic, 180  
 Sepia, 146  
 Serapias, 220  
 Seriphium, 268  
 Serpents, 127, 156, 214  
     — bite of, 127, 155,  
         208  
     — poison of, 156,  
         203  
     — stone, 155  
 Sheep, 123, 128, 163, 171,  
     211  
 Sheep's dung, 156  
     — stomach, 202  
     — tails, 300  
 Shells, 241  
     — mixt with earth,  
         116  
 Shin bones of sheep, 124  
 Ships, 2, 7, 9, 67, 228,  
     238, 283  
 Ship's diet, 6  
     — officers, 113, 115,  
         260, 261  
 Shipwreck, 63, 270, 277  
 Shoes, 195  
     — (field-) 195  
 Shoe-blacks, 47  
 Shops, 33  
 Shrimps, 63  
 Sick, visits to the, 93  
 Sick, on board of ship, 72,  
     101  
     — attendants upon, 92  
 Sickles, 211  
 Sideroxylon toxiferum, 156  
 Simons bay, 269  
 Slange rivier, 212  
 Slange steen, 155  
 Slange kop, 160  
 Slange bosch, 268  
 Slate, 163  
 Slaves, 99, 102, 114, 115  
     140, 233, 234, 302  
 Slave-house, 112  
 Small pox, 119, 199  
 SMIDT'S farm, 213  
 Snipes, 144  
 Snow, 154, 259  
 Soap, 199  
 Soil at the Cape, 129  
 Solanum nigrum, 157  
 Soldier, 101, 106, 111, 138,  
     279, 280  
 Soldier's pay, 109  
 Solen filiqua, 201  
 SONNERAT, 219—221  
 Sonchus oleraceus, 146, 157  
 Sophora Capensis, 167  
 Sound, 255  
 South-east wind, 134, 135,  
     225, 226, 227  
 Sow-thistle, 146  
 Spar, calcareous, 166  
 SPARRMAN, Professor, 99,  
     316  
 Spiritus bellidis, 291  
 Spitting box, 26  
Spons

I N D E X.

- Spous ziekte, 151
- Staart pepper, 170
- Stadthouse at Amsterdam, 14
- Steenboks, 145
- Steenbergs hoek, 267
- Stellenbosch, 253
- St. Jago, 83
- Stinkhout, 169
- Stomach wine, 281
- Stone,
- Stoves, 33, 112
- Strand dubbeltje, 241
- Strangury, 151, 152
- Strata of mountains, 223, 224, 235
- Straw for thatching, 248
- Strawberries, 310
- Streets, 3, 11, 46
- STREIDUNG, MATTHEW, 199
- Strelitfia, 191
- Suet of mutton, 199
- SUEUR, Dr. le, 121
- Su-koa, 193
- Sulphur, clay impregnated with, 145
- Surgeons, 302
- Sussaquas Hottentots, 306
- Summers at the Cape, 232
- Swallows, 157
- SWIEGER, 154
- Syrentie, 243
- Syring, wilde, 291
- T.
- Table mountain, 219—224, 265
- Tail pepper, 170
- Talpa Asiatica, 263
- Tamarinds, 233
- Tantalus, 200
- Tea, 7, 27, 128
- Tefudo, 182, 243
- Texel, 7, 9, 28, 70
- TEMMINK, 313
- Thé fontein, 145
- Theft, 77
- Threshing of wheat, 116
- Thrush, 294
- Thrush, green, 294
- Thrush in children, 291
- Thirst, 211
- Tide, 8, 61, 62
- Tiger, 147, 212
- Tiger berg, Tiger mountain, 255
- Tiger hoek, 213
- Tilia Europæa, 104
- Tinder, 159
- Tintirintjes, 153
- Tobacco, 34, 131, 188, 196, 206
- Tobacco pipe, 206
- Toll gates, 101
- Tongueless woman, 53
- Tortoises blood, 127, 203
- Tortoise shell, 182, 194
- Train



I N D E X.

- Train oil, 147, 297  
 Travellers, fellow, 189, 190,  
 316  
 Treckschuyt, 17  
 Trees, planting of trees, 34,  
 104, 116, 126, 130, 134,  
 136, 145, 149, 156, 160,  
 163, 167, 169, 171, 172,  
 179, 181, 190, 199, 201,  
 202, 207, 211, 213, 215,  
 232, 233, 243, 248, 249,  
 252, 254, 263, 267, 268,  
 279, 283, 288  
 Trianon, 59  
 Trichius laticollis, 149  
 Trill-visch, 295  
 Trumpet-grafs, 91, 98, 218  
 Turdus Ceilonicus, 294  
 Turf, 21  
 TULBAGH, 105, 199  
 Tulbaghia alliacea, 156, 244  
 Tulp-boom, 292  
 Tung ziekte, 209  
 Turkey, wild, 200  
 Turmeric, 301  
 Turtle doves, 312  
  

V.

 Vals rivier, 171  
 VASCO DE GAMA, 100  
 Vauxhall, 49  
 Vermin among poultry, 172  
 Vett rivier, 171.  
 Viscum Capense, 166  
 Vines, planting of, 126  
 ——— wild, 134  
 Vinegar, 202  
 Vineyards, 130, 252  
 Vitis vitiginea, 134  
 VIVIER, 176  
 Umbilicus veneris, 241  
 Univerfity, 19, 39, 40, 51,  
 66  
 VOGTS rivier, 166  
 Vomiting, 202  
 Vrouwe-haar, 292  
 Uyle kraal, 145  
 Vygen, Hottentots, 163  
  

W.

 Waageboom's rivier, 200  
 Waferland, 152  
 Waggon, 142  
 Wakteen betje, 244  
 Warm bath, 159, 160, 214,  
 215  
 Water, 28, 46, 90, 125, 210,  
 279  
 ——— fpout, 89  
 ——— conduits, 210  
 Water uynties, 156  
 Watervall, 213  
 Wax shrub, 166  
 Weeds in corn-fields, 311  
 Wel

I N D E X.

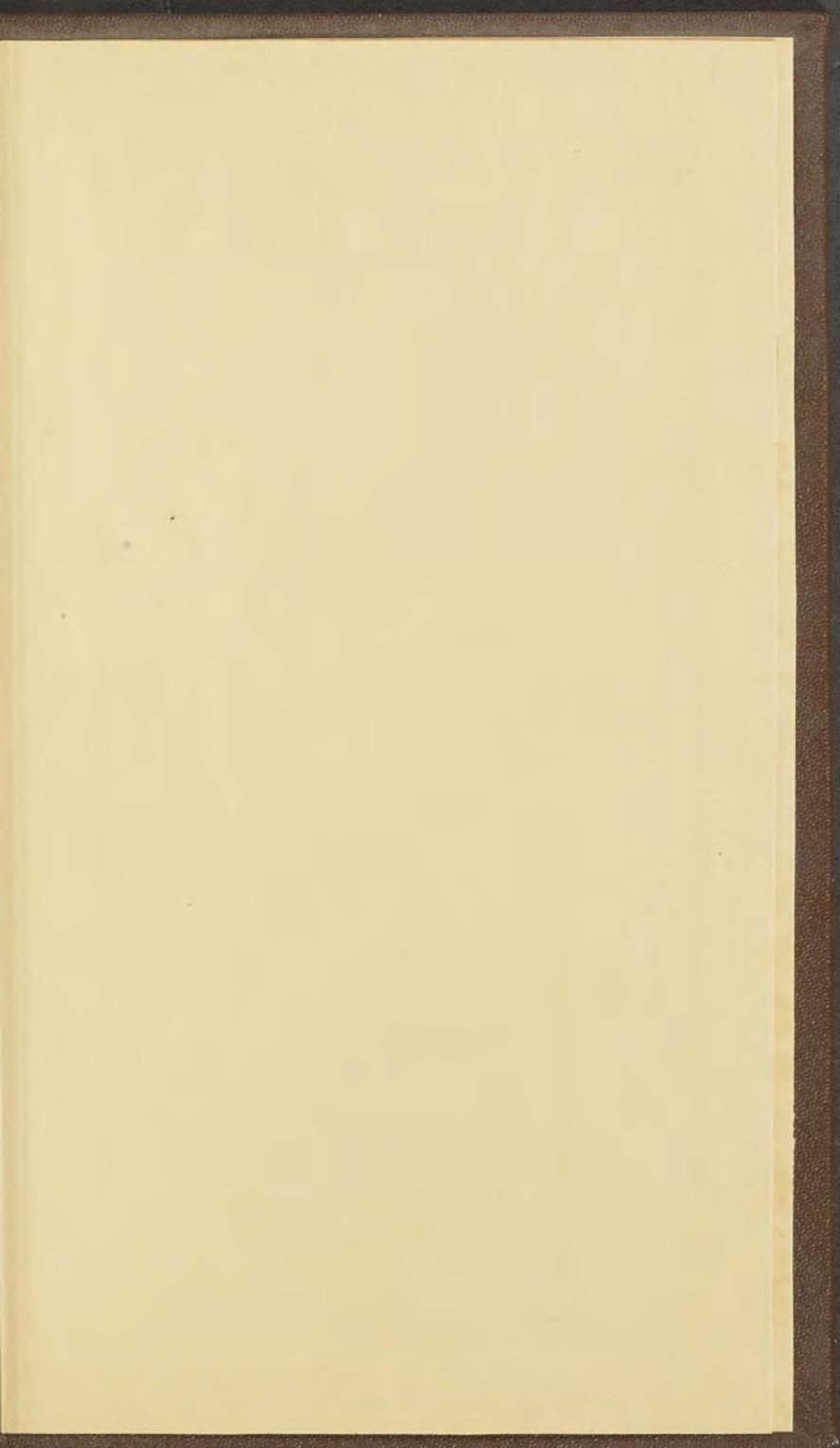
- Wel te vrede, 171  
 Welgevunden, 213  
 DE WETT, 153  
 Whales, 97, 98  
 Wheat, 137, 172, 216, 231,  
     300  
 ——— fields, 252  
 Whips, 142, 153  
 Whirlpools, 165  
 White lead in pancakes, 79  
 Wildschuts brand, 268  
 Will, or testament, 95  
 Winds, 117, 225, 226, 227  
 Wine contract, 298  
 Wine, Cape, 280  
 Wine, the making of, 244  
 Winter, 112, 115  
 Winterhoek, 153  
 Witfenberg, 154  
 Witte Moll, 163  
 Wittels rivier, 176  
 Wolfekraal, 211  
 WOLTEMAD, 273  
 Wolves, 124  
 Woods, 169, 177, 183, 196  
 Wool, 123, 164  
 Worms, 135
- Y.
- Yaws, 65  
 Yzer klippen, 135, 234  
 Yzer-varken, 128, 283
- Z.
- Zamia Caffra, 201  
 Zuyker-boom, 292  
 Zeelverkoopers, 73, 107  
 Zeeko rivier, 201  
 Zeeko valley, 248  
 Zieke-Trooft, 234  
 Zoetemelk's rivier, 171  
 Zoetemelk's valley, 214  
 ZONDAG, Matthias, 198,  
     211  
 Zonder end rivier, 213  
 Zout fontein, 176  
 Zout rivier, 278  
 Zuidwyk, 20  
 Zuyder zee, 8  
 Zwart hout, 268  
 Zwarte berg, 215, 216  
 Zwarte valley, 171  
 Zwellendam, 167  
 Zygyphyllum morgfana, 164

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

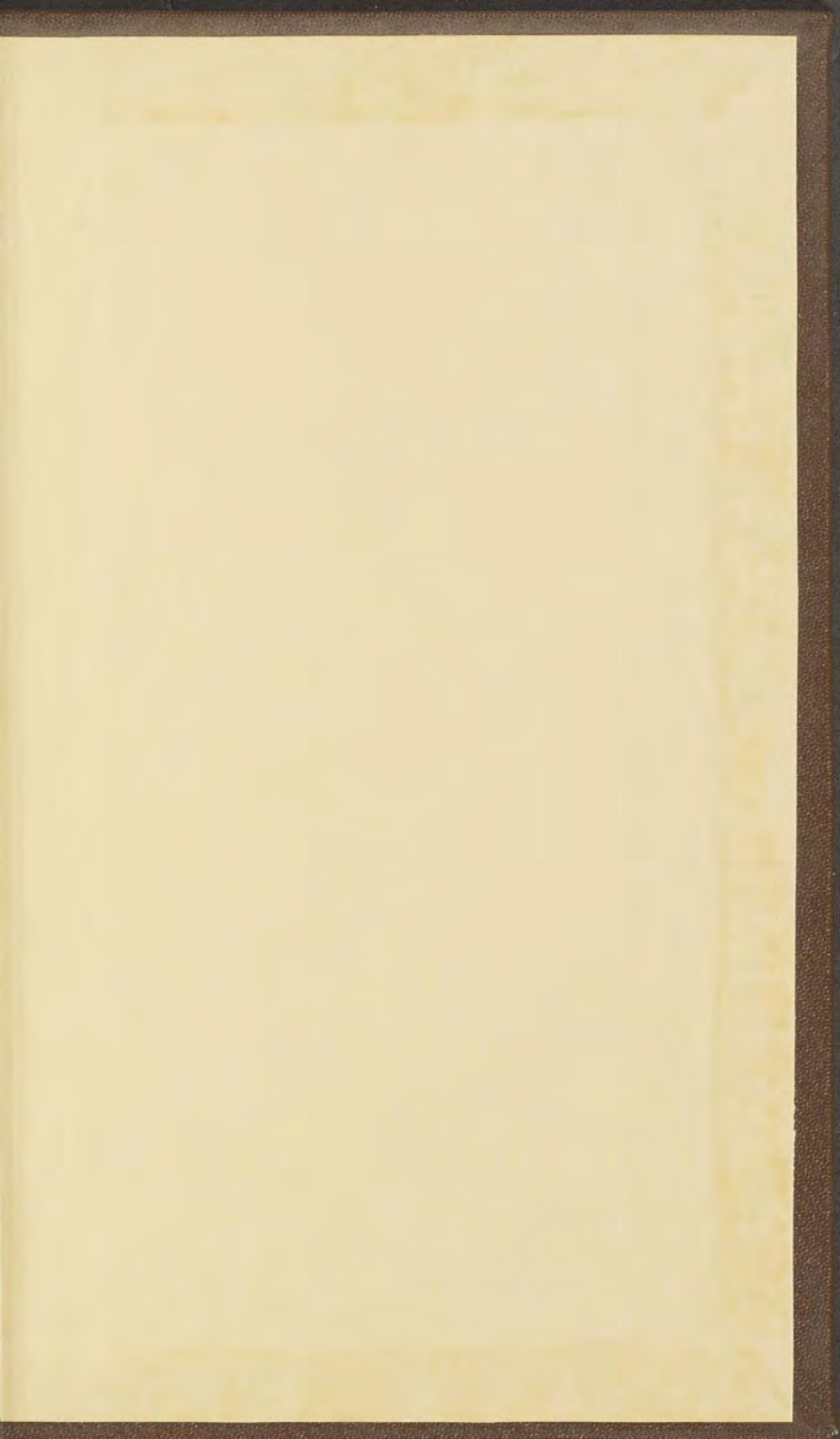
---

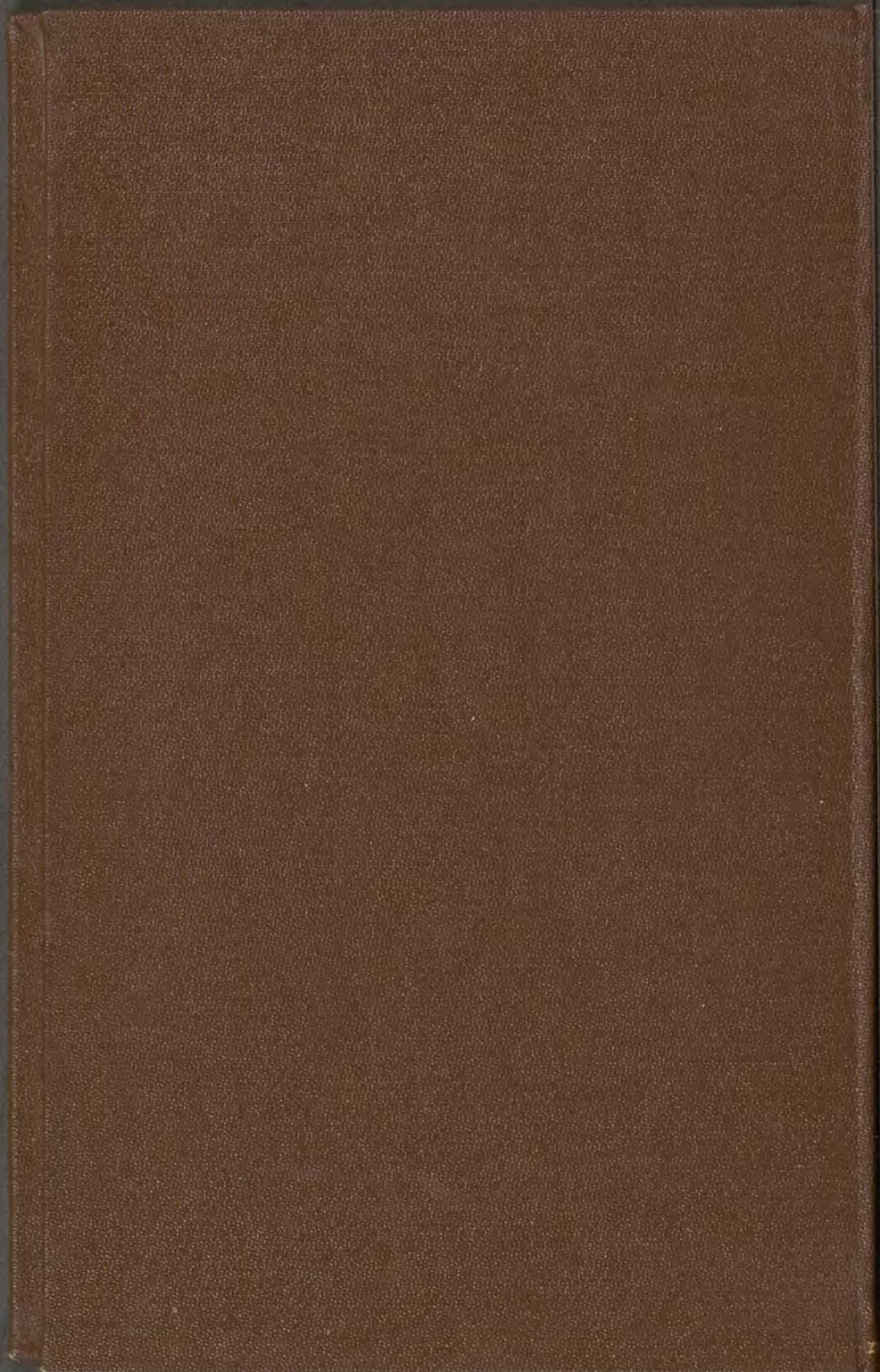
Place the Frontispiece to face the Title of Vol. I. and the Marmota Africana (or African Rat) and the large Plate of the Arms and Implements of the Hottentots, immediately after the Index to the same Volume.

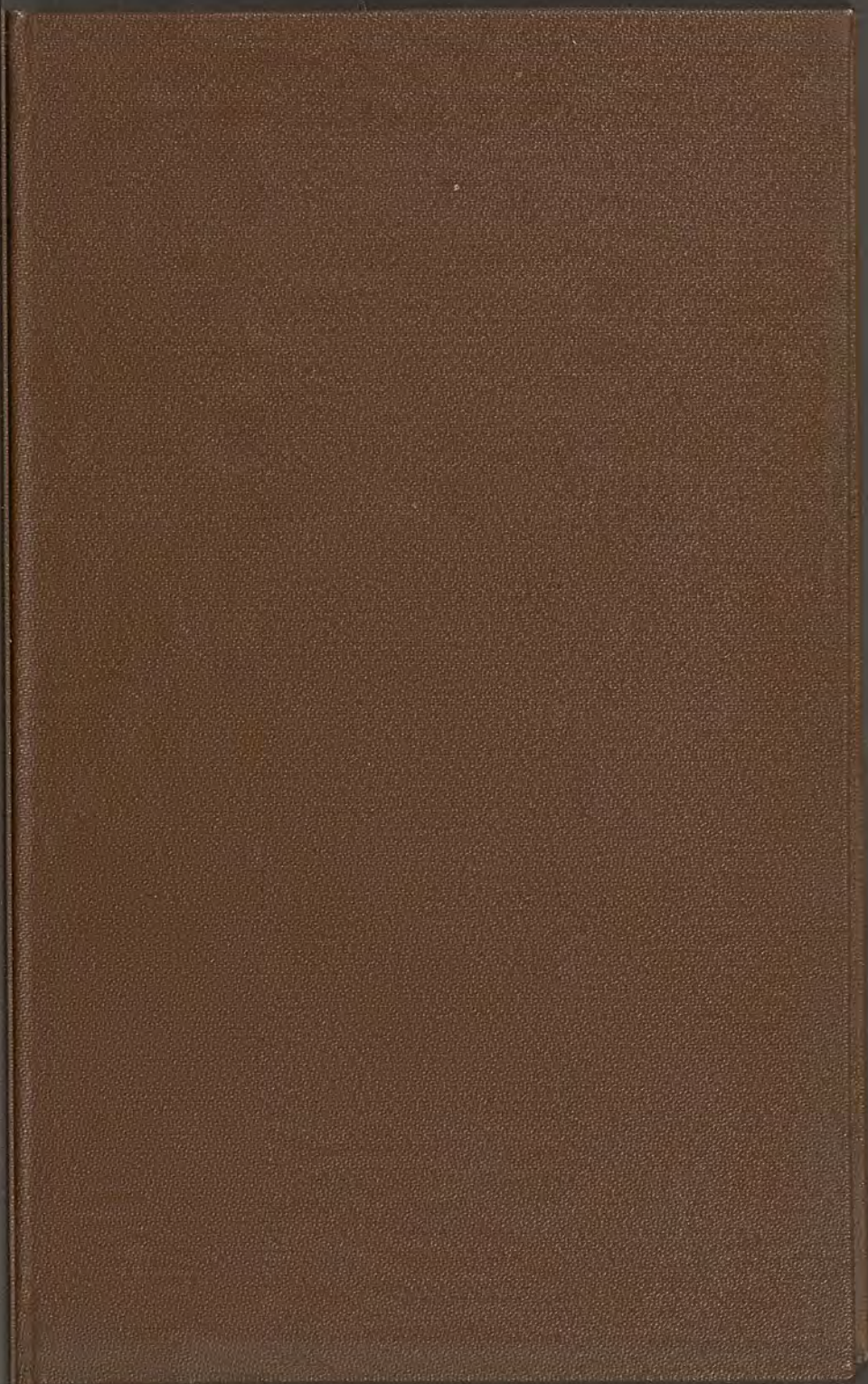
The four other Plates to follow their Explanation in the first Sheet of Vol. II.













★ OF GEMS & GEM-CUTTING ★

MINERALOGY · EMERALD · AND · OTHER · BERYLS · CATALOG

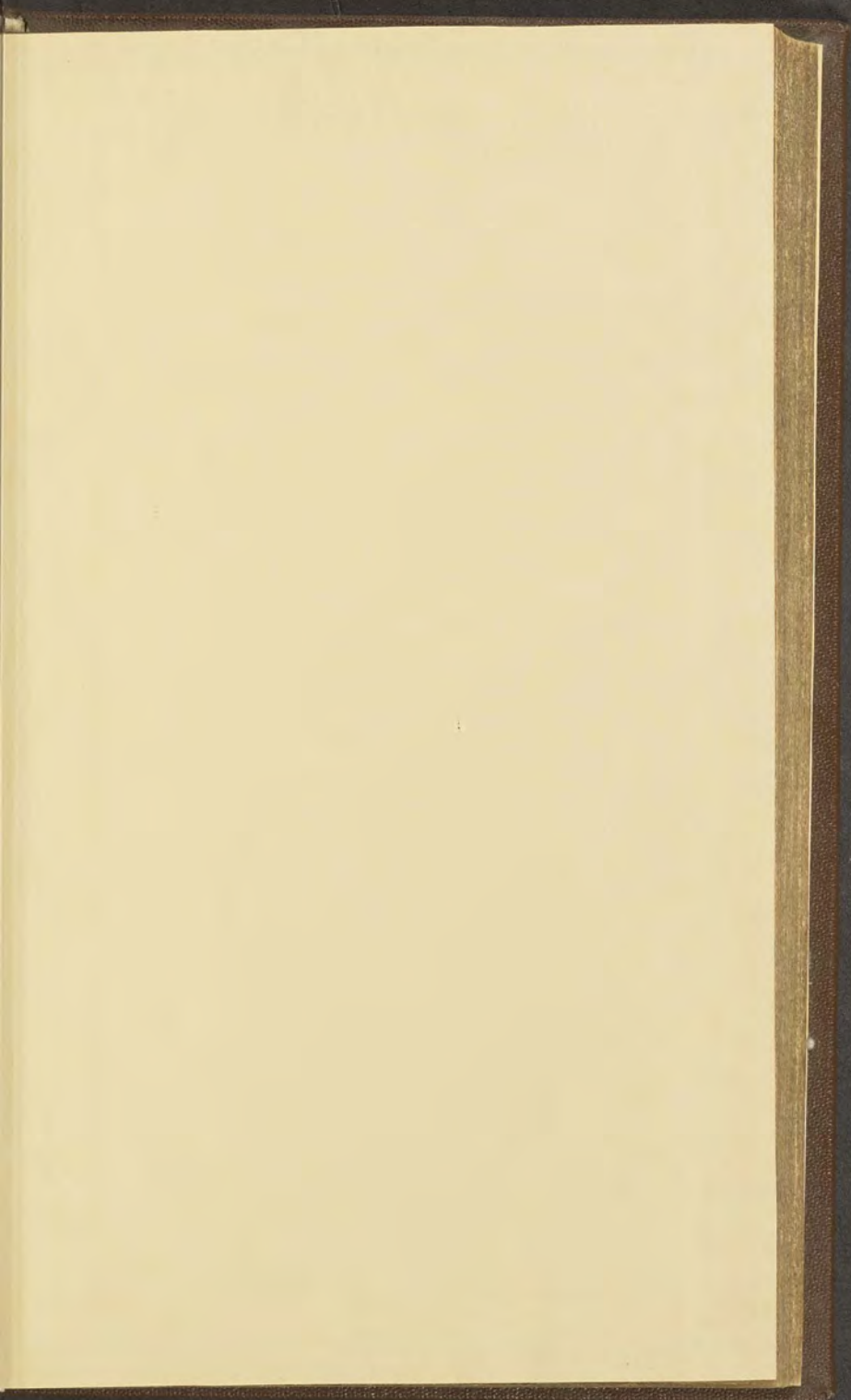
GEMSTONES · OF · NORTH · AMERICA · PROSPECTING · FOR · GEM



EX LIBRIS

JOHN · SIN · KAN · KAS

★ MINERALS AND STONES ★





Isl  
21608812

# TRAVELS

IN

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA,

MADE

BETWEEN THE YEARS 1770 AND 1779.

---

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

---

VOL. II.

CONTAINING

TWO EXPEDITIONS

TO THE INTERIOR PART OF THE COUNTRY  
ADJACENT TO

THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

AND A VOYAGE TO

THE ISLAND OF JAVA;

PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1773, 1774, and 1775.

---

THE SECOND EDITION.

---

BY CHARLES PETER THUNBERG, M.D.

Knight of the Order of Vasa, Professor of Botany in the University of Upsal,  
and Member of various Academies and learned Societies both in  
Sweden and other Countries.

---

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR F. AND C. RIVINGTON, N<sup>o</sup> 62,  
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD;  
AND SOLD BY W. RICHARDSON, CORNHILL.

---

1795.

TRAVELS

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA

BETWEEN THE YEARS 1770 AND 1795

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

136633

TWO EDITIONS

BY THE REV. JOHN BARROW, ESQ.

THE CAPTAIN OF THE HOPE

AND A VOYAGE TO

THE ISLANDS OF JAPAN

AND A VOYAGE TO

THE ISLANDS OF THE PACIFIC

THE SECOND EDITION



---

---

P R E F A C E

TO THE

SECOND VOLUME.

---

I HAVE now the pleasure to present to the public this second volume of my Travels, in hopes that it may find as many candid and indulgent censors as the first.

It contains my residence during a winter at the Cape, two long journies to the eastward and northward of the southernmost point of Africa, a voyage to Java, and my residence at Batavia.

In the beginning of this present century, or in the year 1705, a thesis was published in quarto by M. SIMON MELANDER, under the inspection of professor HARALD WALLERIUS of Upsal, on the subject of the *Caput Bonæ Spei*, or Cape of Good Hope. This dissertation treats of the situation of the Cape of Good Hope, and, at the same

time, gives a geographical description of it; it also gives some account of the external appearance of the natives, their dress, mode of living, religion, government and manners, as far at least as, in those times, the Europeans could arrive at the knowledge of these particulars; although it must be confessed that the annexed wooden print, representing the Cape mountains, cannot boast of any high degree of elegance. Since this period, much more light has been thrown on this part of the extensive continent of Africa, and a great variety of more certain and authentic details, concerning the country and its animal and vegetable productions, have been communicated to the curious and inquisitive inhabitants of Europe.

VALENTYN also, in the fifth part of his extensive work, has given an account of this southernmost point of Africa; but as he only took a slight view of this place in passing by it, he necessarily derived the chief of his knowledge from the relations of others, upon which, as being of various degrees of credibility, different degrees of dependance were to be placed.

Mr. MASON, a skilful English gardener, who accompanied me in both my journies into the interior part of the almost unknown continent of Africa, has, it is true, on his arrival in England, given a short account of both these voyages, in a letter to Sir JOHN PRINGLE, then President of

the Royal Society at London, which is inserted in the Philosophical Transactions, Vol. LXVI. for the year 1776, P. I. page 268, together with the relation of his first journey in company with M. OLDENBURG. But as that narrative is very short, and the transactions of the society could not admit a more full and ample detail, it is hoped that this part of my narrative will not be considered as superfluous.

In so wild and almost desert a country as this part of Africa may justly be called, I have attempted to depict nature as she really is, and as she has exhibited herself to me after an attentive survey. And I have taken particular care to point out the appearance of the *mountains*, their extent, height, strata, &c. the knowledge of which is frequently of as great utility to the natural philosopher, as that of the situation of harbours, of their external appearances and anchorage, with several other particulars, is to the wary and cautious navigator.

Besides the two warm baths, of which I make mention in the first volume, I have here given a short account of two other warm medical springs in the African mountains, which are equally remarkable, and which yet no one hitherto has ever seen either smoking or in a state of eruption; neither can any one say with certainty,



that this promontory was ever shaken by an earthquake.

I have also here taken the opportunity of presenting the reader with an account of the singular *Salt-pans* which this country contains, and which, perhaps, are not to be paralleled in the whole world.

I have frequently added remarks upon *Animals*, the manner of catching them, their uses and noxious qualities, at the same time that I have avoided tiring the reader with prolix descriptions of them, and the synonyma and relations of other authors.

The *distemper*s of the *cattle*, which are frequently different from those that are incident to the cattle in other countries, I have carefully observed and briefly described.

I have likewise in this volume, with a view to promote a knowledge of the human species, investigated, and delineated the mode of *living*, *manners*, *ceremonies*, *marriages*, *funerals*, *amusements*, *music*, *musical instruments*, *arms*, *languages*, &c. of the *Hottentots* and other *Indian nations*; to which I have added a short account of the *foundation of the colony at the Cape*, its *progress and present state*, as also of the various *caravans*, or *expeditions*, which have been at different times established by the government and colonists, for the sake of exploring the country.

I have

I have dedicated a few pages to the *Hottentot* and *Malay languages*, both of which are almost equally unknown at the great seats of learning in Europe. To many of my readers, these may possibly prove neither entertaining nor useful; but I flatter myself that by some philologists at least, they will be found neither disagreeable nor absolutely useless.

A description of the *Island of Java* has before been given by VALENTYN, in his large and extensive historical work on the East-Indies, Vol. IVth, as also by several other travellers; but, on making the comparison, the reader will find a very wide and important difference between us; as the chief aim of my researches has been to discover and examine what is beautiful and useful in nature, as also to investigate the manners and genius of foreign nations.

In order to give a better idea of the different utensils and weapons which are described in this second volume of my travels, I have likewise embellished it with a few plates. Books of travels generally abound with plates of castles, palaces, and other stately monuments of art; but there are frequently wanting in them the necessary delineations of habits, utensils, coins, weapons, and other particulars, on the subject of which it is not less important to be informed with respect to foreign nations. Of these I have given some engravings; although,

although, on account of the want of good engravers at Upsal, they are not so complete as I could wish; and have chosen such subjects withal as are not, to my knowledge at least, to be found in other authors.

The different sorts of coins, old and new, occurring in the various kingdoms of the East-Indies, of which few travellers have spoken, and which I have been at great pains and expence to collect, I have here either barely mentioned or briefly described, as I was willing to reserve the engravings of them for a separate and more circumstantial treatise.

Although my materials in this volume have frequently been of no very pleasing nature, yet I have endeavoured to make the detail of them as agreeable as possible. But that the truth might not suffer in consequence of this procedure, I have rather chosen to use a sober and serious, than a too lively stile; like physicians, that sometimes mix sugar with their most bitter medicines, but are careful, at the same time, not to destroy by too much sweetness all their salutary qualities.

As esculent and fit for food among the Hotentots, there occur in this volume the *Cyanella Capensis*, the roots of fennel, the *Iris edulis*, *Stapelia incarnata* and *articulata*, the gourd called *Coloquintida*, *Haliotis*, *Zamia caffra*, *Karup*,  
the

the Hottentots' Water-melon, the Hydнора; and, among the Indians, several delicious fruits, such as Ananas, Pisang, Gojavus, Carambola, Bilimbing, Mangoes, Mangostines, Arbufes, Cocoa-nuts, Jambo, the fruit of the Ratan Salac, Catappa, Papaija, Nanca, Annona, Boa Lanfa, Nephelium, Solanum Melongena and Birds' nests.

As *Sweet-meats* and *Spices*, the Indians use Betel, Areek, Cayenne pepper, the root of Schoenanthus, Turmeric, the root of the Bamboo, Ginger, Cardamoms and Cloves.

For *quenching thirst*, likewise a scooling and refreshing, and for *producing intoxication*, some of the Hottentots use the Mesembryanthemum emarcidum, the Kameka, Gli, and Water-melons.

As *salutary* and approved *Remedies*, are used the Viscum æthiopicum, Indigofera arborea, Boa ati, Dodonæa angustifolia, Jambolifera, Durio, Carambola, Bilimbing, Citrus decumanus; and, as a strong *Poison*, the Amaryllis disticha.

In *rural and domestic Oeconomy*, as well among the Hottentots as the Indians, several articles occur very useful and necessary; for instance:

For *mats to sit on*, for the roofs of houses, and for covering waggons, the Cyperus textilis and slender ratans.

For *Lantborns*; Calabashes.

For *Quivers*; the Aloe dichotoma.

For *Catching flies*; the Fly-bush.

For

For *making charcoal*; the *Mimosa nilotica*, and *Protea grandiflora*.

For *Wood for bows*; the *Rhus*.

For *all sorts of Furniture and Joiners'-work*, there are many kinds of wood in the African forests and groves; such as the *Ilex crocea*, *Camassiehout*, *Roode Peer*, *Cunonia*, *Ekebergia*, *Curtisia*, *Stinkhout*, *Olea Europea* and *capensis*, the *Gardenia Thunbergia* and *Rothmannia*, the *White ash*, the *Royena villosa*, *Sophora capensis*, *Amandelhout*, *Mimosa nilotica*, *Leepelboom*, *Protea grandiflora* and *speciosa*, with others.

For *Dying*, the *Morinda citrifolia*, the rind of *Mangustines*, the *Indigofera nila*, and the *Hibiscus Rosa sinensis*.

In treating of foreign countries it frequently happens, that such words and terms occur as are not universally intelligible. As a few of these are to be found in the following sheets, I thought I could no where better explain them than here.

A *Valley* is nothing more than a rivulet, which is sometimes over-grown with rushes, and is broad in some places, and narrow in others.

*Brak-water*, is water stagnating in vallies and low places; it contains a kind of brine, and tastes more or less saltish.

A *Drift* is that part of a river, where the  
water

water is shallowest, and, consequently, where it can be crossed in a carriage.

*Hoek*, added to the end of certain words, such as *Mosterts-hoek*, denotes a projecting angle, or point of a mountain.

*Kloof* signifies a valley, or such a cleft in the mountains as is either inhabited by the Colonists, or admit of a passage through it on horseback or with a carriage of any kind.

In this second volume I have finished the relation of my three years residence at the Cape, having displayed the advantages which that country possesses with respect to climate, and to the improvements it has received in consequence of culture; and, at the same time, given some account of the poor and much to be lamented natives, who pass their lives in the most simple and artless manner, scarcely differing from the wild beasts with which they are intermixed, without arts and sciences, or any useful institutions; without connexion with any other than their nearest neighbours, who are equally ignorant with themselves; without either commerce or war with their more remote neighbours; without the least knowledge, or even idea, of the magnitude of the earth, its external appearance and nature, or of the celestial bodies which give them light, and yet pass almost unnoticed over their stupid heads.

The

The colony, which receives a daily increase from the Europeans, is even now very considerable, and it is in consequence of their attention and industry that several spots in it already resemble an earthly paradise, and that the country produces almost every thing that is necessary for the support of life. Nevertheless, many advantages of which Europe can boast, are here still wanting. This country has no lakes, no navigable rivers, no other fisheries than those that are near the shores of the ocean, or the mouths of rivers; no woods of any consequence or real utility, not even one pleasant grove; no verdant nor flowery meadows; no chalk hills; no metals worth the labour of extracting them from the ore; no looms nor manufactures; no universities nor schools; no post; no post-horses nor inns; nay, in so extensive a country as this, there are still, in many places, wanting both judge and courts of judicature, both clergy and churches, both rain from the heavens and springs in the earth, with many useful and indispensibly necessary institutions, which both now and hereafter may merit the consideration and care of a well-informed and prudent government.

## Explanation of the Plates

For the Second Volume.

### PLATE I.

- Fig. 1. A Caffre's NECKLACE of shells, with a turtle shell depending from it.
2. A Javanese KRIS in its scabbard.
  3. A Hottentot musical instrument called *Korà*,

### PLATE II.

- Fig. 1. A WUDONG, or Javanese Knife, in its sheath.
2. The blade of a WUDONG drawn out of its sheath.
  3. A Javanese strait KRIS drawn out of its scabbard and damasked.
  4. A Javanese undulated KRIS drawn out of its scabbard.
  - 5 & 6. A Javanese BADI, or Dagger, with its sheath.

### PLATE III.

- Fig. 1. A Javanese SABRE in its scabbard.
2. The SCABBARD, when the sabre is drawn out of it.
  3. A Hottentot STRING of differently coloured glass beads to wear about the neck.

### PLATE IV.

- Fig. 1. A Hottentot string of Beads to wear about the body, formed of cylindrical pieces of glass of various colours.
2. A Hottentot string of glass beads of various colours.
  3. Pinang SCISSARS.



Explanation of the Plates  
For the second Volume.

PLATE I.

1. A Case's Package of Teeth, with a  
turt shell depending from it.
2. A Jawbone kept in its Enamel.
3. A Horse's animal instrument called  
Kary.

PLATE II.

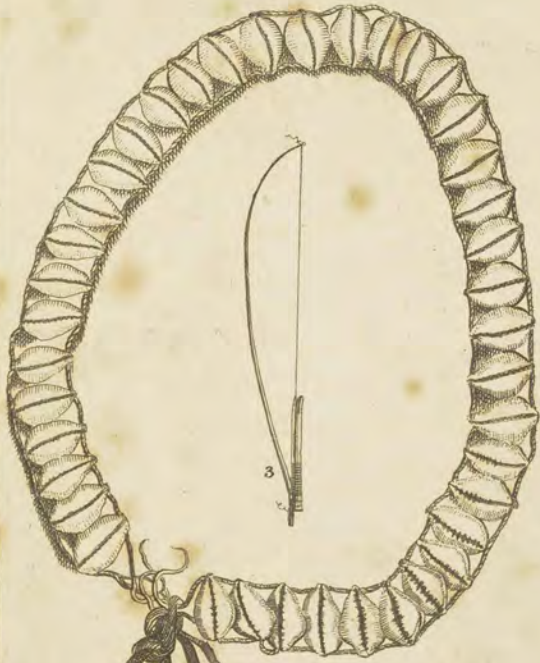
1. A Wound, or Jawbone Knife, in its  
sheath.
2. The blade of a Wound drawn out of  
its sheath.
3. A Jawbone Knife drawn out of its  
scabbard and damaged.
4. A Jawbone undamaged, drawn out  
of its scabbard.
5. & 6. A Jawbone Knife, or Dagger, with  
its sheath.

PLATE III.

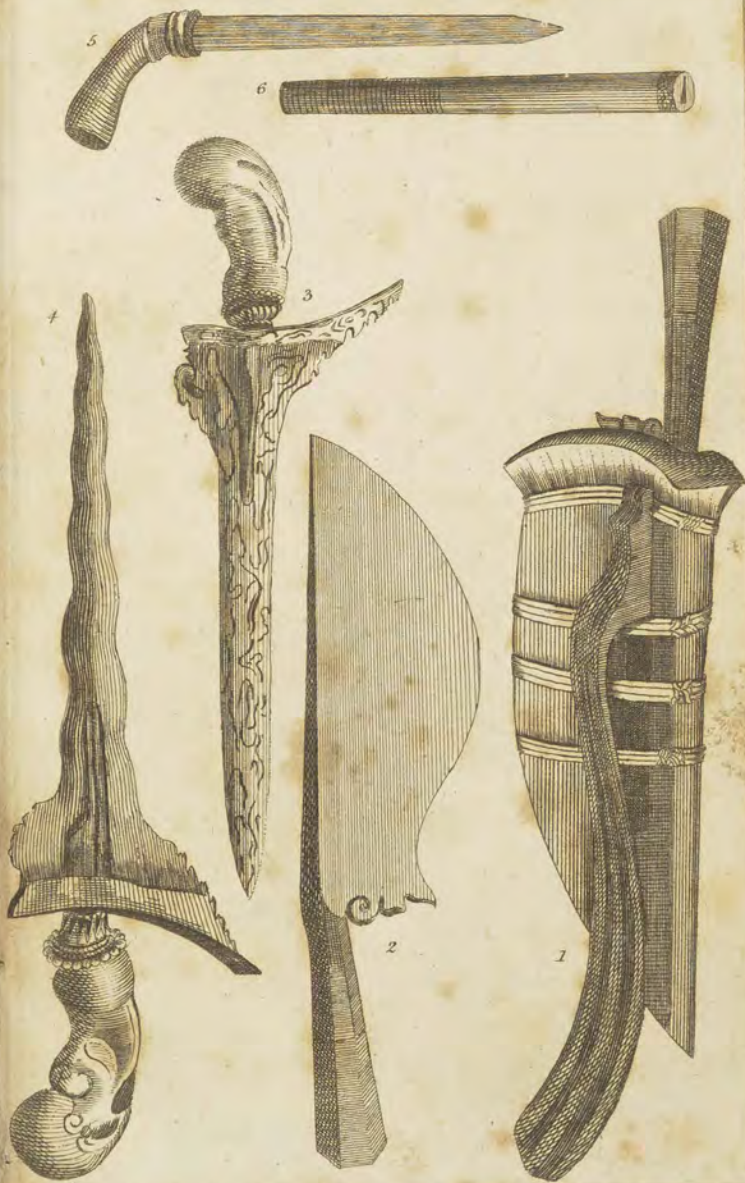
1. A Jawbone drawn in its scabbard.
2. The Scabbard, with the Knife drawn  
out of it.
3. A Horse's instrument, or the whole, con-  
sisting of the Knife, and its scabbard.

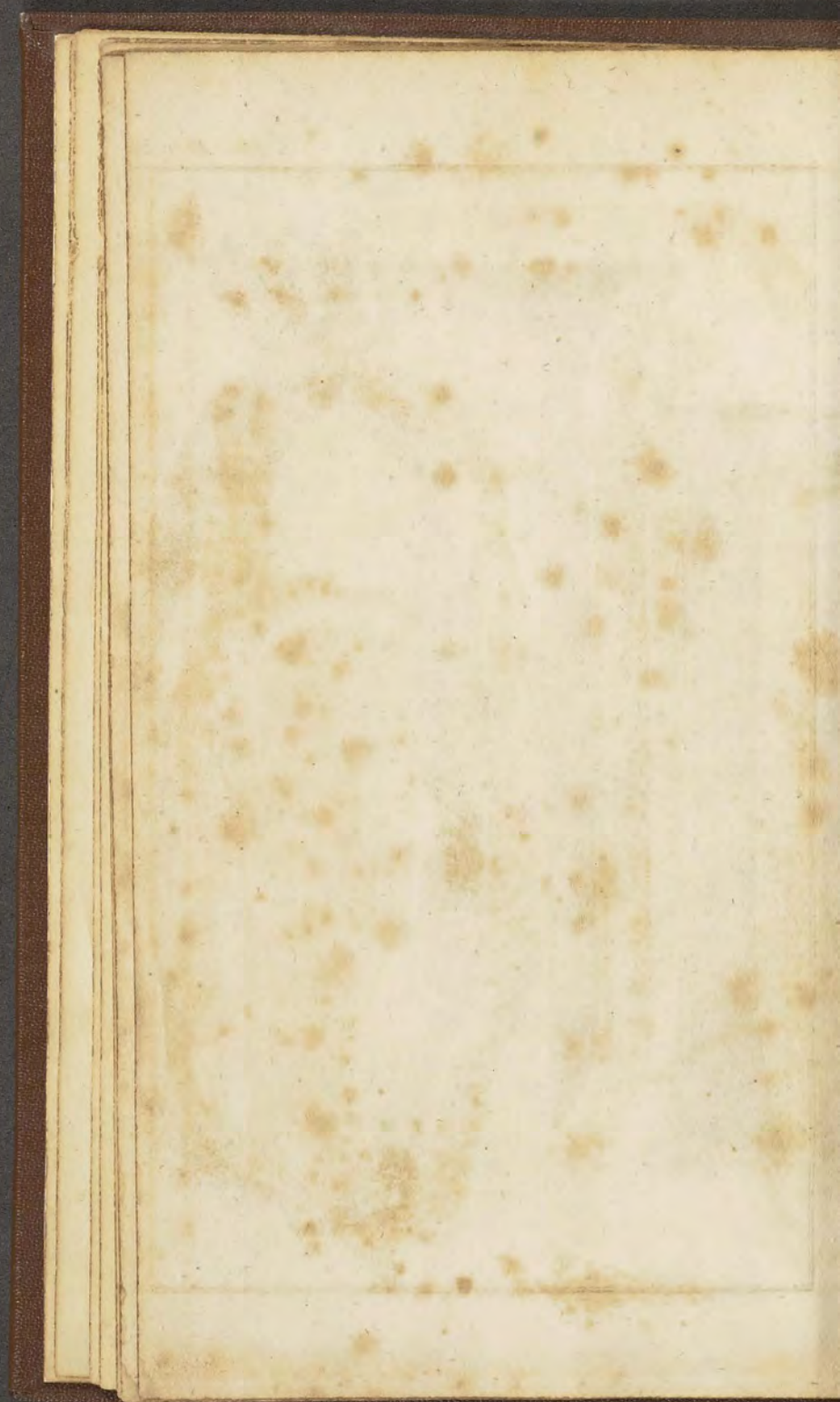
PLATE IV.

1. A Horse's instrument, or the whole, con-  
sisting of the Knife, and its scabbard,  
about the top, joined to a wooden  
piece of glass of various colours.
2. A Horse's instrument, or the whole, con-  
sisting of glass of various colours,  
in its scabbard.
3. Piece of Glass.

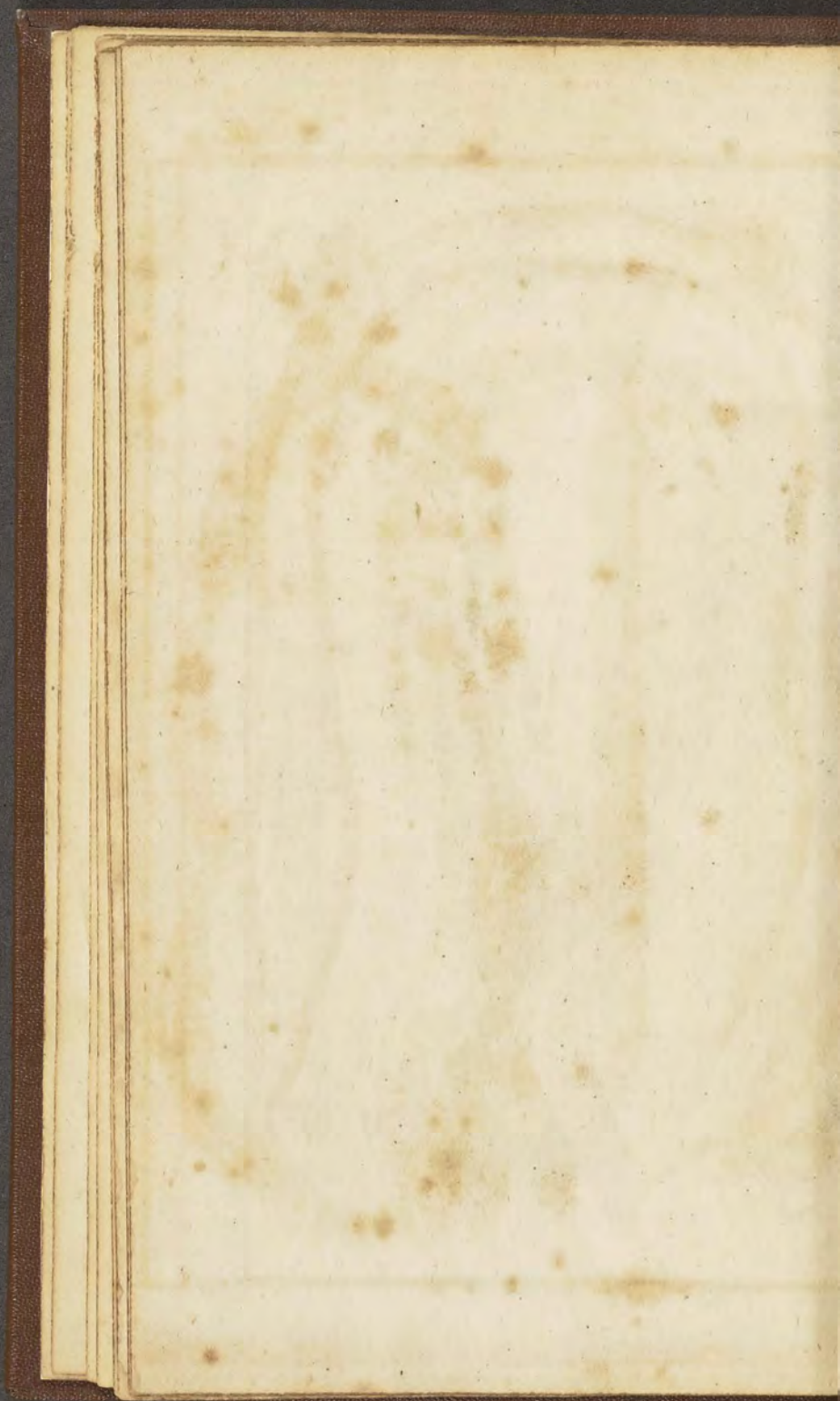


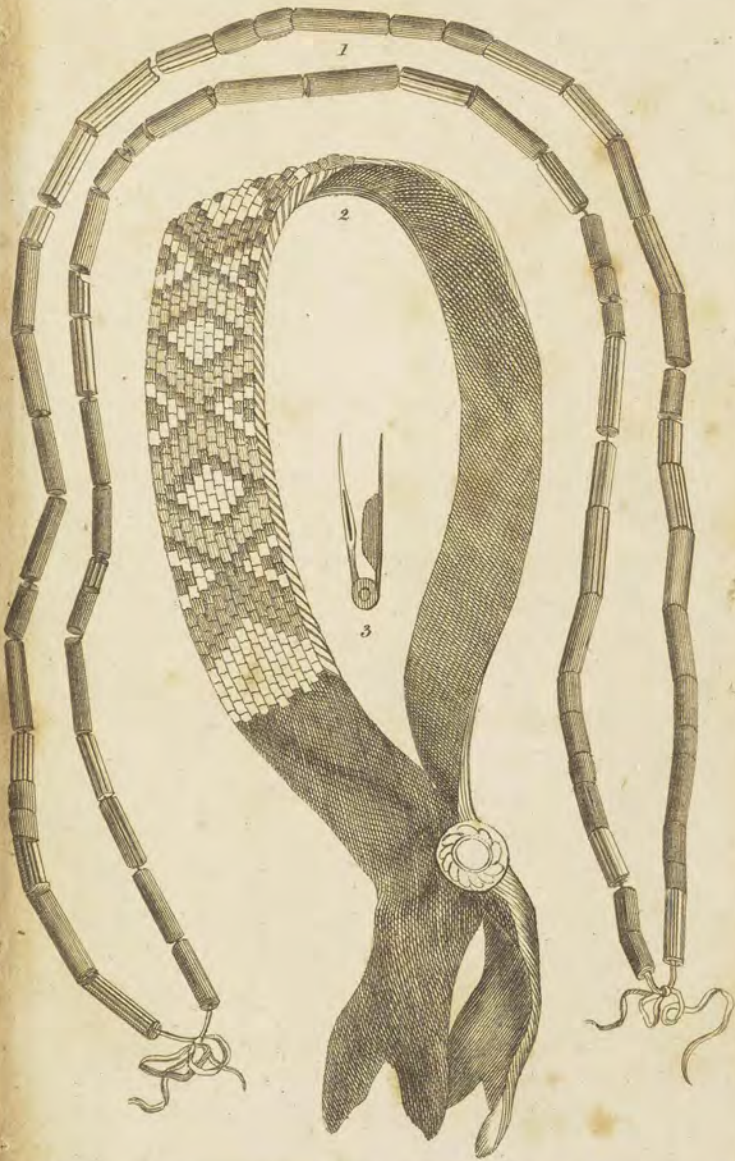




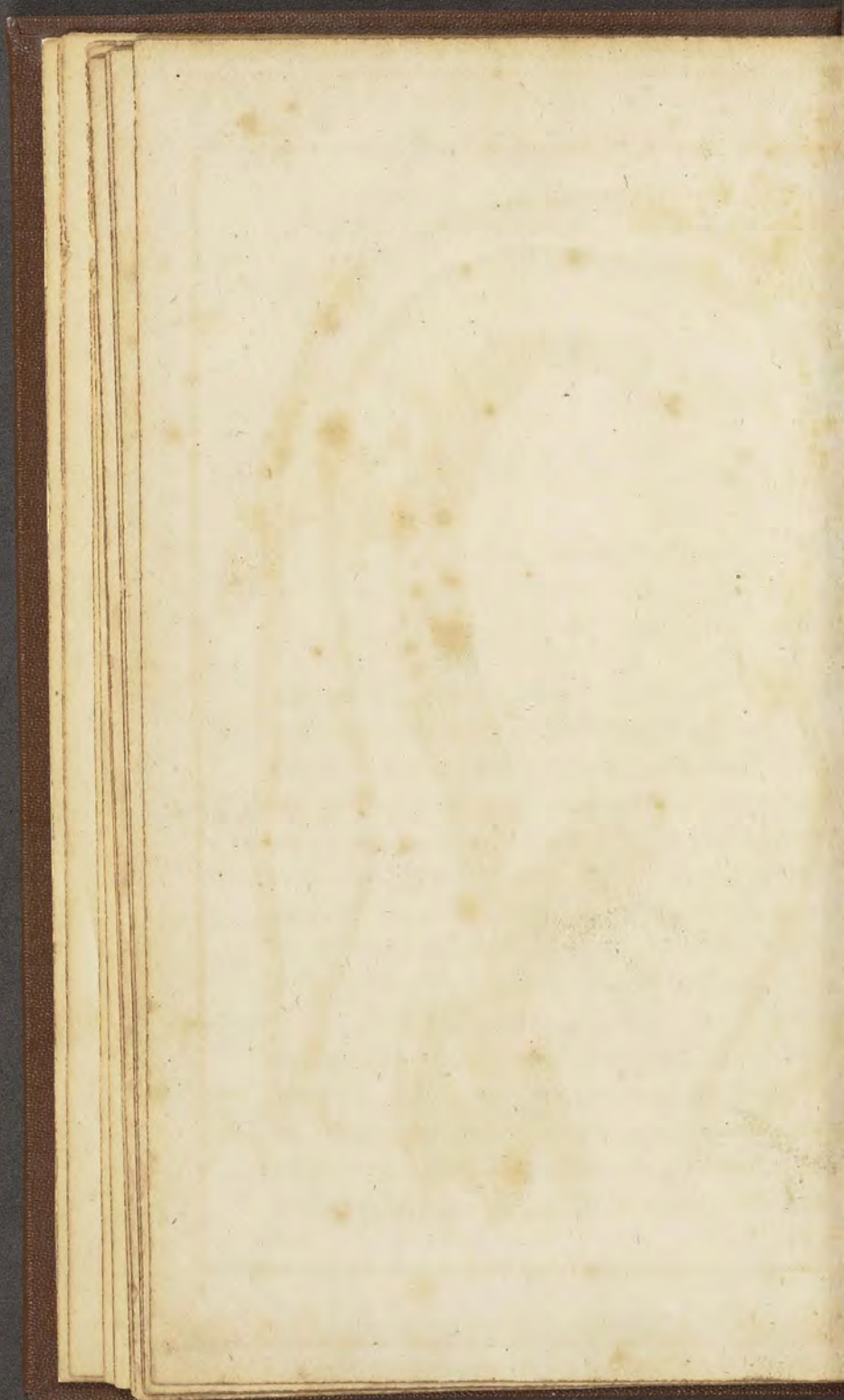












---

---

# T R A V E L S

I N

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA.

---

---

SECOND JOURNEY INTO CAFFRARIA, 1773.

WITH so slender an equipage as the before-mentioned, and in such a mountainous and desert country as Africa, I had resolved to make an expedition this summer into the country, to the North-east-ward, as far as the Snow mountains; and first directing my course to the northward, to pass afterwards through Camdebo, and other most uncultivated tracts, without taking the nearest and most beaten road.

This resolve was indeed rather extravagant; yet I would not leave it unsatisfied, particularly as it was a matter of indifference to me what parts of the country I visited, provided only they were such as I had not seen before,

and where I might collect animals and plants hitherto unknown.

My fellow-travellers and I having set out from the Cape, on the 11th of September, 1773, we arrived first at one of the Company's posts, called *JEAN BESIS Kraal*, and then at *Riet-valley*, a farm where cows are kept, solely for the Governor's use, and for the purpose of furnishing his table once a week with fresh butter. For this reason, all that travel this road are forbidden to suffer their horses or oxen to graze in the neighbouring pastures; whereas otherwise all Africa resembles a common, in which any one is at liberty to turn his cattle out wherever he pleases.

On the right, as we passed along, lay the *Tiger Mountains*, and, on our left, the *Blue Mountains*; over one extremity of which we passed on horseback. These, just before they rise, have a few sand-hills scattered in the front of them, and contain no stones at all that are visible; so that they appear, for the greater part, to be merely huge sand-hills, formed by the drift-sand from the harbour.

The whole country was covered with sand and downs, and abounded in swamps (*valley*), which having been filled with water during the winter, now began to produce fine pasturage for the cattle. For this reason the farmers  
here

here graze only, and sow but a small quantity of wheat, but pay no attention to the vine. The water is for the most part brackish, and even this, for the greatest part of the year, is very scanty.

Turtles were seen here and there in the ponds; and sometimes they were kept in the houses in glass vessels full of water, for the purpose of being conveyed to other places. At the approach of rainy weather we were informed that the turtles always rose higher in the glasses.

Towards evening we arrived at Mrs. MULLER's farm.

Among the bushes in the sands we frequently saw land-tortoises crawling, and the young ladies in the house had ordered the slaves to bring several of them home of various sizes for our repast. The *Testudo pusilla* was the most common species here, and it was this which was now laid upon the fire for our eating. I slipped into the kitchen on purpose to see the mode of dressing it, and found that the girls were cruel enough to lay the poor animal wide open on the live coals, where, sprawling with its head and feet, it was broiled alive, till at length it burst to pieces with the heat. The eggs, which were in a great number, and consisted of yolk only, were the most luscious and desirable part of it.

The roots of *Fennel* were roasted and eaten in the same manner as those of *Anise*.

The bulbs of the *Iris edulis*, a plant which grew here in abundance, and decorated the fields with a variety of white, yellow, and blue flowers, were brought in great quantities by the slaves. They were eaten either roasted, boiled, or stewed with milk, and appeared to me to be both palatable and nourishing.

On the 13th, we arrived at the Company's post in *Groene kloof*, having passed by *Dassenberg*, *Burger's-post*, and *Groene kloof* mountain. At *Berger's-post*, as well as on *Koberg*, there stands a cannon near a high flag-staff, for the purpose of summoning the colonists on this side of the country to the Cape on any sudden approach of danger.

The country here was a deep sand, and full of downs, which made the roads very heavy. The houses, for want of wood, were built of unbaked clay, formed into bricks, and dried a little in the air.

The cattle were infested with the stranguary. This disorder was remedied by thrusting a straw into the urinary passage, by means of which the clod of gum, *Euphorbia*, which had settled there, was removed. This operation however was not performed without loss of blood. It was told us for certain, that unless this obstruction

tion was removed, the bladder would burst, not from the acrimony of the gum, but from the great quantity and pressure of the urine.

Having rested a few days, we continued our journey on horseback by *Ganssekraal* to the sea shore.

The inhabitants caught a *Haliotis*, a kind of cockle, which as well as muscles, they ate boiled.

Both the variegated, and the white *Sandmole*, (*Marmotta capensis* and *africana*) frequented the sandy plains; and were also said to do great damage to the gardens. They are caught either in traps, or by digging; in the latter case, they dig a hole first before, and afterwards behind that made by the animal, or else, after stopping up the animal's hole behind, they dig another directly opposite to her.

Charcoal, though it is but seldom made in this country, which is bare of trees, so that the smiths must be supplied from Europe, I saw prepared in the following manner: the wood was placed on one end, as usual, but in such a manner that the smaller and larger pieces were mingled together. Round this pile were laid reeds, and the whole was covered with turf. In the middle, and also at the sides, was put some resinous wood, by means of which the pile was set on fire. This being done, the

aperture at the top was covered up closely with turf. All around the bottom several air-holes were left, which, as soon as the fire began to blaze forth, were successively stopped up, and the sides were gradually pressed more and more closely together. In a few days when the operation was finished, the pile was opened, and what fire remained was thoroughly extinguished with water. The whole pile was no larger than a hay-stack.

The *Bucku* (*Diosma*) which was collected here by the Hottentots, was first dried in the shade, and afterwards over the fire, before it was pulverized.

I also visited the *Salt-pan*, which was situate at a short distance from the sea shore. It was at this time full of water. The name of *Salt-pans* is given, in this country, to large collections of salt water; which, when the winter rains have ceased, partly in consequence of the heat of the sun, and partly of the violence of the winds, gradually evaporate, and precipitate a salt, which the colonists collect for their own use. The crystallization is the most powerful in the months of November and December, and in the middle of the day, between the hours of ten and three. During that time, one may plainly see the salt, somewhat like the cream of milk, first crystallize on the surface, till, in consequence

quence of its own weight, it sinks to the bottom. This saline incrustation is very fine, and yields a fine salt, which must be collected as fast as it crystallizes, and is driven by the south-east winds towards the north western side. Unless this be done the incrustation will fall to the bottom in several different strata, forming a thick bed of a coarse-grained salt, which is frequently of a grey colour, from the admixture of dirt; and is used for salting fish and meat. On the other hand, the fine salt, being cleaner and whiter, is used for the table only, and for salting fresh butter.

On the 19<sup>th</sup> of September we set off from *Groene kloof*, leaving to the right the chain of mountains called *Burger's-post*, and, to the left, *Groene kloof* mountain. Before us, a little to the right, we had the *Reebokskop*, and, in front of that, we descried the *Konterberg*, behind which we saw the *Baboons Mountain*.

Having passed these mountains, the level country presented to our view *Ribeck Kasteel*, *Four and twenty Rivers Mountain*, and *Piquet Mountain*, together with a great number of *roe-bucks*, (*Capra*) *hart beasts* (*Capra dorcas*) *steenbocks* (*Capra grimmia*) and *diving bucks* (*Duykers capra*) besides *korrbaens* and *ostriches*.

We passed by *Papenkuyls* fountain, and *Uylekraal*, to a farm belonging to JAN SLABBERT.



On the 22d, we arrived at *Saldakna Bay*, which has many islands and dangerous shoals, some of which have only three fathom water. On *Foundling Island*, train oil is prepared from seals, in earthen pans, in which it is first exposed to the heat of the sun to evaporate. After this, it is boiled in a kettle, at first with wood, and then with such remains of the blubber as will yield no more oil. There are several islands lying near this harbour, such as *Fundling Eyland*, *Taxen Eyland*, *Jutland*, remarkable for its large hills of stone, *Meurwen Eyland*, *Dassen Eyland*, and *Schaapen Eyland*, all of which are very stony, and, on account of their rocks, difficult of access to the ships.

In *Taxen Island*, rabbits have greatly increased since they were carried thither, and are now to be found in great abundance.

*Dassen Island*, in particular, is an asylum for the penguins (*Diomedex*), a kind of sea fowl, which cannot fly at all, but dive the better on that account, and pass most of their time out at sea.

The ships but seldom enter this harbour, and then no other than such as come too close under the coast, so that they cannot make the road of the Cape. The harbour makes several windings, and various winds are requisite for ships to sail out of it.

On

On the 28th, we pursued our journey to *Witteklipp*, an estate belonging to TOBIAS MORTERT, which received its name from a little mountain, or large insulated rock, situated near it, and of a singular appearance, on account of its bare and white surface, formed, not by lime, as the inhabitants of the place imagined, but by a white moss (*Byffus lactea*). In front, on the side next to the house, this rock had a large excavation, in the form of a crescent, with a vaulted roof. It was no easy matter to come at this singular cavity, as the part of the rock that stood before it was not only very steep, but also convex, and at the same time very slippery, except a few channels that ran longitudinally downwards, and were formed by the rain water. I had, nevertheless a strong inclination to reconnoitre it, as I saw a few swallows that had their nests there flying into it, and, as I imagined, that some curious plants might be found there. I therefore took off my shoes and stockings, and made a shift to clamber up thither barefoot, but found more difficulty in getting down again; and, as no other descent was practicable, I slid down the rock upon my breech by the same way. This cavity, which probably seldom receives such visitors, had nothing remarkable in it, besides a dead swallow (*Hirundo apus*), the singularity of its form, and the difficulty of its access.

It

It was about four fathoms from the foot of the rock, nearly in the middle of it, and a couple of fathoms wide and high.

Ostriches were very common in this tract. It was said that a male Ostrich makes a nest with three or four females, which, together, lay 20 or 30 eggs, on which they sit by turns in a hole they have made with their feet by trampling in the sand.

A kind of wild dogs, which were here called jackalls, and are the same as Samson's foxes mentioned in scripture, frequented these plains in large troops. They caught a great number of the wild goats (or antilopes) that abound here, as well as of ostriches, in the hunting of which they set up a regular cry, surrounding the game first at a distance, and approaching nearer to it by degrees. They likewise committed great havock among the farmers' sheep, unless these were carefully guarded by shepherds furnished with fire arms.

It is only in the spring and in the beginning of summer, that these low sandy plains are adorned with flowers. After the south-east winds and the drought have set in, the seeds of these flowers are quickly scattered over the fields, often before they are quite ripe. For this reason I was obliged, when making collections for the botanical gardens of Europe, especially

especially of the annual plants, to gather the seeds in an unripe state, and lay them up in paper to dry and ripen gradually.

On the 30th, we arrived at *Honingklipp*, a farm belonging to NICHOLAS KLEIN.

The crows (*Corvus Hottentottus*) here were seen sitting on the backs of the cows, and picking insects (*Acari*) out of them, by which at times they were much infested. These creatures also were accustomed to picking the wheat out of the fields immediately after it had been sown.

Here I saw a tame *griesbok* or *greybuck*, (*Capra*) of the size of a middling lamb, that had been caught in the sandy fields. Both this species, and that called *steenboks*, were reported to hide their heads, in the idea that nobody can see them, for which reason also they seldom run out from among the bushes, till one is come quite close to them.

The thickets in the sandy plains consisted solely of tall and slender shrubs from four to six feet high. Their trunks and branches were frequently so small and slender as to be unfit for fuel, though they afforded sufficient retreats for various species of game. To me they were often very troublesome, in hiding from me a number of small birds, which I had shot down from their supple twigs.

We

We continued our journey, passing *Patryfberg*, and came to a farm of PETER LOSPER'S, called *Rosendal*.

On the 1<sup>st</sup> of *October*, we visited another estate of LOSPER'S. This country, situated between the bays of *Saldabna* and *St. Helena*, near the sea shore, was low, abounding in sand-hills and pools of water, now swelled by the winter rains and by *Mountain-river*.

We intended to have arrived at *Mountain-river* on the 2<sup>d</sup> of this month, but could not attempt it by reason of the depth of water in the above mentioned pools, and thus we could not get to the estate of one MELK, for which purpose we otherwise might have crossed the river in a boat; we were therefore obliged to go on to BRANDT'S house on the *Salt-river*, and from thence to an estate of his son's near *Matje's fountain*.

This *Salt-river* (*Zout rivier*) is different from that near the Cape, and which, from the same quality, derives the same name. It happens frequently, that islands and mountains, as also estates, in different places pass by the same names, a circumstance which causes a great confusion in the Geography of this country. As to the estates, the names of which are proposed by the farmers, and confirmed by government, this might easily be remedied, if the governor paid a little more  
attention

attention to such a vast colony, the extent of which many times exceeds that of the Seven united provinces in Europe. But considering that the whole colony, as well as the town, though founded near 150 years ago, as yet pass by no other name than that of the Cape, which sufficiently shews great carelessness and a bad police; it is not surprising that the farms often obtain the most absurd names.

The Hottentots had such a quantity of leather thongs about their legs, as even to reach above their calves, insomuch that by them they were freed from the danger of being bitten by venomous serpents, for which purpose I suppose it probable they wore them.

The goldfinches (*Loxia orix*) were said first to devour the blossoms of the wheat (*Auheræ tritici*) and afterwards the corn itself. They are seen here in innumerable flocks, especially near such rivers as are overgrown with tall reeds, on which they build their nests, from whence their chirping, especially towards evening when they come to roost, is heard at a great distance. The hen is always of a grey colour; but, from the month of July till January, the blood-red feathers of the cock gradually make their appearance. This bird is somewhat smaller than the *Loxia capensis*, and has smaller eggs, which are perfectly green; whereas the *Loxia capensis* lay  
grey

grey eggs with black spots, and somewhat larger. This bird is, like the whole genus of *loxia*, very stupid, and consequently the more difficult to frighten from the wheat fields, where the mischief it does to the husbandmen is often great. Though considerable number of them are shot, yet they immediately return, heedless of danger.

The *korrbaens* were observed to devour the buds of the *Cotula turbinata*, which was common in all the low and sandy plains.

On the 3d, we arrived at the estate of FLORIS FISHER. This tract from the *Groene kloof* (*Green valley*) and still farther, was called *Zwartland*, and had a church of its own. Ever since the death of the vicar, which at that time was three years, this had been vacant, no one being arrived from Holland to succeed him. Nevertheless, service was performed here once a month by a clergyman from the town: the farmers had a long way to church, some of them two days journey.

We penetrated, on the 5th, farther up into the country, along and beyond the *Black Mountain* to STOFFEL SMIDT'S. The sand-hills vanished by degrees, and the country became both more lofty and of a firmer nature.

The *Cyanella capensis* (*Raapuyntjes*) a kind of onion, was roasted for the table of the farmers.

The

The *Viscum æthiopicum* was used in diarrhoeas, and also for tea.

On the 6th, we arrived at young STABERT'S, and had *Picketberg* behind us to the left.

When one is at the Cape, this part of the country rises to the view, like a ridge of contiguous mountains; but, on approaching them, I discovered, that the hills are divided, and form several distinct ridges. *Ribeck Kasteel* is a ridge of mountains, extending from east to west, till the *Zwarte-berg*, or (*Black Mountains*) close the ridge. These therefore do not run parallel with the long tract of mountains that lie higher up the country.

We proceeded farther to CORNELIS GOSEN'S farm, who is a saddler, and where I was obliged to leave one of my oxen that proved lame in the loins, and was rendered unfit for the journey. The great mountain river (*Berg rivier*) to which we were now arrived, had, through the great quantity of rain that had fallen become impassable at the usual fording place near *Vleermuys*, so that we crossed it on the 7th, in the ferry near PIT JUBER'S farm.

This man keeps the ferry in order and going, and thereby gets a snug sum of money yearly; for, each farm situated on the opposite side contributes eight gilders per annum, and



besides this, he has the advantage of casual passengers. It is to be observed, that every farmer is obliged to pay his quota towards the keeping of this ferry, let him be rich or poor, and whether he uses it or not; for many of them do not, but repair to town with their goods in summer, when the water is low and fordable, easily by their waggons.

From hence we directed our course to JOHANNES LIEBENBERG'S where we began to see vineyards and gardens with lemon and orange trees. The road was now perfectly hard, consisting of reddish rocks, and the fields were tolerable well covered with grass.

On the 8th, we proceeded to CHRISTIAN LIEBENBERG'S farm, and, on the 9th, to GERT KEMP'S, near *Dassi Klipp*, and afterwards passed by FREDRIK LEIBENBERG'S, crossed the difficult passage of *Kartous kloof* to WILHELM BURGER'S, where we arrived in the evening wet and terrified, the rain having continued during the whole time of our passing the mountains, which were besides so steep as none but those who have travelled over them can well conceive. *Kartous Kloof*, which crosses the same ridge as *Roode Zand Kloof*, but lower down towards the northern end, is also considered by the husbandmen as one of the most difficult roads that go across the African mountains. It

is not very high at the western part, but becomes the more terrifying on that account to the eastern side, being there very steep and the road very stony and narrow, with an abyss to the left. The driving a hand's breadth only out of the track may demolish waggon, oxen, and driver, and the passing was now made more difficult from the frequent stumbling of the cattle, owing to the slipperiness of the road, which was occasioned by incessant rains. The farm was situated just at the foot of the mountain where we arrived, to the great astonishment of the farmer and his wife.

This spot is like Roode Zand, a broad valley surrounded by mountains, watered by a rivulet, called Olyfant's (or Elephant's) rivier, and abounding in grass. It is entirely separated from Roode Zand by Winterhoek and other ridges of mountains. However it differs thus far from Roode Zand, that it lies much lower, and is likewise considerably narrower, being only a few musket shot broad.

On the 10th. Happy to find our vehicle in a tolerable condition, after so dangerous a journey, we set out to SKALK BURGER'S, and crossed the Elephant's river, which we afterwards had to the left.

After taking a hearty breakfast, we set out for the warm bath, situated at a small distance from the farm.—The road thither was very low,

swampy, and troublesome, till we approached the foot of the mountain. This Olyfant's warm bath is also called Engel Bath, after the attorney-general ENGELMAN, who caused it to be cleaned and dug, and erected a handsome stone building at the company's expence, for the accommodation of the bathers. The veins of this spring arise from the eastern side of this long tract of mountains somewhat above the foot of them, in a cleft which inclines to the southward, and there forms a cross cleft. Of these veins there are many, but three of them in particular carry the water into several small huts, for the colonists, slaves, and Hottentots, for each of these separate huts. All of them have three or four steps going down into the water for the bathers to sit on, and are also floored on one side for them to lie on, whilst they are sweating. This water is not boiling hot, but lukewarm, has no taste, leaves no sediment, but had only some green vegetable matter (*Conferva*) growing in its runnels. It lies on the same side of the same range of mountains, and is of the same nature with the warm bath already described at Brand Valley. With this water as well as with the former, linen may be washed without being stained, and victuals dressed without any disagreeable taste being imparted to them by it; the blue colour of sugar paper is not changed.

changed. The farms here have vineyards and orchards, and excellent fodder for cattle.

The mountains to the right divide Bocke-veld from this valley, and seem to form five considerable ridges separated by deep valleys, which, when we fired, gave reiterated echoes, like those that are heard after thunder. A high and flat mountain here, with two heads at each end, was called the little *Table Mountain*.

On the 11th, we rode past ANDREW LUBBE'S to a farm belonging to PETER GAUS.

Lions and other beasts of prey are, at present, so effectually scared and routed out of these mountainous tracts, that the farms are seldom visited by them: nevertheless the farmer continues paying to the Company the old tax, called Lion and Tyger Money. This tax is paid by each burgher, at the rate of four rix dollars for lion, and two guilders for tyger-money; out of which fund, at the time when the colony began to extend itself, and when the colonists were much infested by wild beasts, a certain premium was paid to every one who killed or caught any of these animals. At first, government paid sixteen rix dollars for a lion, and ten guilders for a tyger, after which the sum was diminished to ten rix dollars for a lion's, and six guilders for a tyger's skin; but, at present, these animals being

so far extirpated that there are seldom any of them to be seen, the premium is discontinued, excepting in case they are brought alive to the Cape, which is hardly practicable. This tax, nevertheless, is not abolished, although its institution has had the desired effect, and the cause has ceased; but, in the same manner as in many other countries, has assumed the nature of taxes and funds.

Besides the annual tax which the farmer pays for his farm, he pays also for wax candles four rix dollars a year, for every horse, one stiver, and for every hundred sheep, one gilder. Each farmer, whether he be rich or poor, whether possessed of a large or small farm, pays for mending the roads and streets. The bridge and ferry money all pay alike, let their road lead them that way or not; but then they are exempt from all billettings, crown duties, tithes, clearing the roads, furnishing horses for travelling, day labour, &c.

I saw here a girl that had had the measles three years before, which had left behind them black and blue marks on her forehead, and under her eyes (*Sugillationes*) which were of a greenish cast. They generally remained two or three weeks, then went away, and afterwards returned. The parts above-mentioned were particularly affected by these spots, though they appeared

peared also in other places, as for instance, in her hands and arms.

A farmer advanced in years, likewise had fallen into a decline after the measles; however, he was perfectly restored by what I ordered him.

On the following days we proceeded along the valley to BARENT LUBBE's farm, past *Pickenier's kloof* and MATTON's farm which lay to the left of us.

On *the 14th*, the country began to grow hilly, and we arrived at young BARENT LUBBE's, at the end of the cleft.

The root of the species of Stoebe, which grew here, smelt quite like Valerian (*Valeriana phu*) and might possibly have the same effect as this plant has in the epilepsy.

On *the 15th*, we proceeded on our journey, furnished with a few days provision, and meant to get over the mountains to KIS KOOPMAN's farm, from thence to SPANNENBERG's, over the river Dorn, and, finally, as far as CLAS LOSPER's farm, which is situated in the lowermost Bocke-veldt; but we had not got far up the mountain before a misfortune befel us, through the carelessness of the driver. Our cart overturned, and one of the shafts were broken; so that it was impossible for us to proceed any farther across these uninhabited

mountains. We were therefore under the necessity of remedying the evil as well as we could, by tying the shaft up with cords, and returning to the farmer, to alter the plan of our journey.

After having still more completely repaired our shattered vehicle, we resolved to let both the waggon and cart go slowly back, through Pickenier's kloof, and afterwards, up the country, through Roode Zand's kloof to Roode Zand, there to rest and wait for our arrival. In the mean time, I and my English travelling companion made a tour on horse-back farther back into the valley to GAUS's farm, and passed through the long vale, called Eland's Kloof, across the mountains to BERNARD FORSTER's, in the *Koude Bockeveld*, as it is called, or Cold Goat's-field. *Eland's kloof* was very broad, and had a large river in it. This country, which is situated between the lowermost, or Warm Bockeveld, and between Olyfant's kloof and Carroveld, lies very high, and is, in the winter, very cold, although not so cold as at Roggeveld, which lies farther to the other side of the Carrow, and whose inhabitants, for several months in the year, that is, from April to September, are obliged, on account of the snow and cold, to remove down to the lower and warmer Carrow, which, at that time, is plentifully supplied with water by showers of rain, attended with thunder.

thunder. Those that inhabited this Bocke-veld sometimes remove across the mountains with their cattle to Carrow, though this is strictly prohibited.

A serpent, called Boomsflang, was said to get into the trees, and swallow the birds it found there; and the *Roodbeckjes* (*Loxia astrild*) made great havock in the gardens, where they devoured both blossoms and seeds.

The wild goats (*Steenbocks*), and particularly the diving goats (*Duykers*) damaged the gardens greatly, where they ate off the buds of the trees. The leaping goats (*Springboks*) also do a great deal of mischief in the wheat-fields, especially as they come in troops, and cannot be caught easily either by snares or spring-guns, but must be shot with rifle-barrelled guns in the corn fields when they come there. This is done in the following manner; a man digs a hole in the field, where he can sit unseen, till the animal approaches near enough to be fired at with a rifle-barrelled gun.

The cold Bocke-veld is nearly as broad as Olyfant's kloof, surrounded by high mountains on all sides, which close together to the north-westward, leaving only a narrow passage to a small plain, situate on the other side of it. Snow sometimes falls here, and lies for a while undissolved.



As cold as this country is, still it was formerly much more inhabited by the Hottentots than it is at present by the Europeans, who only occupy a few farms in it. All over the country the Hottentots live together, many in a community, sometimes to the amount of several hundreds in a village, feed on roots, and the flesh of wild beasts, and of their own herds (which have the whole country open to them for their pasturage) and at the same time are satisfied with a little. On the other hand, every colonist has a farm to himself, part of which must be laid out in wheat-fields and vineyards, besides which his herds of cattle must be large and numerous. Wild beasts are destroyed without mercy, consideration, or œconomy, in so much that some are killed for amusement, and others are destroyed on account of the damage they do, and for their skins or hides.

As for the rest, the Bocke-veld is tolerably smooth, without trees or bushes: except a few low rhinoceros bushes, which are seldom to be met with, it bears only grass, and in some places a kind of tall rushes. Near the mountains are sometimes seen a few low and scattered trees of the *Protea grandiflora* species (*Waageboom*).

The whole of this country has received its name from the Spring-bocks (*Capra pygærgus*) which reside here in scattered herds, and, in certain

tain years, migrate hither from the more remote tracts of the continent in astonishing numbers.

The mountains which lie on each side are quite barren, like an old wall, and rise up boldly without any foot projecting from them, or any hillocks lying directly before them, as is usual with other mountains. They seem to be greatly worn and consumed by the operation of the air upon them, and will probably in time undergo considerable alterations in their external appearance. The air destroys the cohesion of some parts, and causes them to crumble away into small particles, which are afterwards carried off by the rain, not to mention larger fragments, which sometimes fall off from the main body and the cavities formed by the stagnation of the rain water on their surface.

The rocks, which had many sharp projecting points, were sometimes composed of quartzose stones, quartz-rubble, and sandstone cemented together. From moisture these crack, and, getting loose, fall out, and roll down in large pieces. Hence the mountains look, as though they were torn asunder, and themselves proclaim their own vast antiquity and decay. These mountains differ greatly in the hardness of their rocky parts; and consequently they must differ in their dissolution. In many parts of them pebble-stones were found inlaid in  
large

large clusters, sometimes to the amount of a hundred and more. Here were likewise to be seen large hills consisting of sand-stone, which at the bottom was as white as chalk, and friable, and at the top yellow, with a mixture of yellow and red tints. In the valleys and near the rivulets was found the finest sand, which must doubtless have been brought down from the mountains and their adjacent hills by the rain water. In the Bockeveld mountains to the eastward, the strata lie obliquely, as if one side of the mountain had sunk down; the broader strata also were lower to the north-west than to the south-east end.

These large and high chains of mountains therefore, which lie in several rows, divided by broader and smaller clefts and openings, are the Alps of the southern parts of Africa.

The Spring buck (*Capra pygargus*) does not reside in the mountains like the roe-buck, nor in the thickets like the steen bock, or duykers bock, (where the hounds would easily catch him, as he could not run very fast there) but in the open fields, where he makes the finest and most surprising leaps that can be imagined, frequently above six feet high.

Among the few shrubs that grew in the mountains, I found here that curious shrub the fly-bush (*Roridula dentata*) the leaves of which are covered with fine hairs, and a tough glutinous substance

substance to which smaller insects adhere. It is placed in the houses for the purpose of catching flies.

On *the 18th*, we rode to ISAAC VISAGE'S; the sheep here are counted morning and evening, viz. when they are turned out and brought home, and are marked in one or both ears, that they may be known again when they come to be mingled with others. This counting of the sheep was always the mistress's business, who had also given to each sheep a particular name. An excellent memory and daily practice had so sharpened her attention in this respect, that, if one amongst several hundred sheep were absent, she missed it immediately.

On *the 19th*, we passed NICHOLAS JANSEN'S farm, in our way to CARL VAN DER MERWELL.

A Table mountain which stands single and alone in the middle of the country, is, to the north-west, flat at top, and steep on the side, but, to the south-east, it is convex, slopes off gradually, and is very high. The wheat here had not yet got into the ear, which however we saw it had already done on the other side of the mountain, and the pease were now sowing. Here they both sow and reap a couple of months later than they do nearer the Cape, and in the country which lies lower on the other side of it.

Although the husbandman, that inhabits these mountains, lives so high, yet he always (though  
very

very improperly) calls it travelling up to the Cape, where the country lies much lower.

The great wheel of the African plough has eight spokes, and is so made (at the same time that it is provided with an iron plate) that it cannot be taken off. The small wheel to the left, has only four spokes, and runs always on the grass ridge, and thus keeps the plough even.

On *the 20th*, we travelled on to WILLIAM PRETORIS's, whose farm stands in a very good situation; but the weather, in the months of June, July and August, is so severe, that much snow falls, sometimes for days together, and icicles are formed and adhere to the eaves of the roof. All the calves, lambs, and goats that are brought forth during the frost, die of cold and hunger in the stables in which they are kept shut up, without a possibility of their being turned out to grass.

We travelled afterwards, past two farms belonging to JAN RASMUS and VAN HEERE, to that of JACOB PINARD's, where was a small wood. The master and his wife were not at home, but only two slaves and some Hottentot children; we were therefore obliged to content ourselves with having a dry covering over our heads for the night, without any thing to eat or drink, although we had travelled without food all  
the

the day long, and had several miles to go to the next farm.

As no entertainment was to be had here, we set out early the next morning, being *the 21<sup>st</sup>*, to SKALK VAN HEERE'S, where we were kindly received, and entertained both with breakfast and a tolerable good glass of wine of the growth of the country.

Here commenced the warm Bocke-veld, which was screened from the cold by high mountains and hills, some of which were very steep, and which we had this day descended.

The warm Bocke-veld lies therefore much lower, and, in proportion to its situation, is much less cold. In the cold Bocke-veld, the vine can only be cultivated in two places, and then does not arrive at perfect maturity, but, in the warm, it thrives better and yields better wine. The warm Bocke-veld is a small tract of land, neither very broad nor very long, but rather of a round form, and encircled by mountains. The out-let from it is by a narrow opening near Mosterts-hoek and Hex-rivier. The land is level, all over covered with grass, and has but a very few spring bucks left, which have been for the most part hunted out of the country.

As two young farmers were this day to travel on horse back, the nearest way across the high mountains to Roode Zand, that lies on the other  
side

side of them, we determined to embrace the opportunity, and accompany them thither; but my travelling companion, after we had got to a little distance up the mountain, finding he had forgot his saddle bag, was obliged to return for it, and our weary horses not being able to go very fast in that mountainous country, we were left in the lurch by our guides, and, losing the track, were obliged to return to the farm by the same way as we came. From thence we rode through a great part of the Warm Bocke-veld, and before evening arrived, to a handsome farm abounding in cattle, milk, and butter, which belonged to PETER FUNERE.

From hence we had no other road to Roode Zand than by Mosterts-hoek, through a valley which was very narrow and low, between very high mountains projecting on each side. But this journey was hazardous at such time of the year when the large and wide rivulets which we had to ford in the dale were brim full.

In order to pass with safety over this dangerous spot, we hired a servant, who, being acquainted with the country, was to precede us on horseback, and point out to us the most shallow places.

On the 22d of October we set out on our journey.

On our entering of Mosterts-hoek, the road was very stony, mountainous, and steep, and we

we had afterwards several streams to ford and branches of rivers, such as Brug-drift, Stroom-drift, Else rivier, and Diep-drift, besides several smaller branches of brooks, which, uniting, form the great Breede-rivier. These places were the more dangerous to cross, as the water not only stood up to the horses sides, but the bottom was full of large round stones, that had rolled down from the mountains, so that the horses could scarcely get on; and frequently the rapidity of the stream was such that they could with great difficulty keep the tract.

Near these streams grew several shrubs, especially some of the Geranium kind, that sent forth a pleasant, strong, and refreshing odour.

At length we arrived safely at DE WETT'S at Roode Zand, where our oxen had already rested themselves, and gathered strength and flesh for our intended journey.

On *Winter-boek*, a mountain which terminates Roode Zand to the northward, and divides it from Olyfant's kloof, there still lay a great deal of hail.

*Gli* is, in the Hottentot language, the name of an umbelliferous plant, the root of which, dried and reduced to powder, they mix with cold water and honey in a trough, and after letting it ferment for the space of one night, obtain a species of Mead, which they drink in order to throw them-



themselves into a state of intoxication. A couple of glasses are said to be sufficient for the purpose, and no head-ach ensues. Of the pulverized root, two handfuls only are taken.

This year I examined the mountains at Winterhoek much more narrowly than I had done last year, and as high as to their very summits. The fly-bush grew here in abundance, and the scarce plant, called *Protea nana*, the flower of which resembles the dog rose, was found only in this place. On one side of the mountain was a fine cascade that fell down a perpendicular precipice, under which there was a hollow in the mountain filled with several bushes. My inclination called me thither, and I must have gone a very round-about way to it, had I not ventured to take a leap of about twenty or twenty-four yards in height, which I did without being hurt in the least, the bushes preventing me from making a hard fall. Among other rare plants also which I found here, was the *Disa cœrulea*.

In these mountains were found an elegant red slate, consisting of thin laminæ, and disposed in broad strata. The same substance was also to be seen in large pieces that had fallen down from the higher parts of the mountain, and disposed in strata with other stony matter, like a marble. It appeared strange to me, that I did  
not

not, either here, or in any other mountains, meet with any lime stone, or calcareous hill, nor with any marble nor flint, excepting a radiated Gypsum, which I found in the mountain near Hex-river. Here I saw a farmer's wife, who, through good living and indolence, was grown to such a size, and was so fat withal, that, excepting one more in another part of this country, I never saw her equal. On her way to the Cape, she had suffered herself to be weighed; and she then weighed 334 lb. or 26 stone, horseman's weight.

That Roode Zand is nothing but a valley between high mountains, running nearly parallel to each other, I could clearly perceive, from this circumstance, that, in the hollows, where the torrents of water had swept away the earth, and dug out channels of one or two fathoms depth, the ground appeared to consist of the naked rock, with it's strata, that stood up on their edge almost perpendicular, and only a little inclining to the south-east. These strata were much softened by the water, of a loose texture, and whitish, resembling an indurated clay; in their interstices, they harboured sand, which the water had carried down and discharged there.

The farms hereabouts are not very far asunder, and the colonists are in general in good circumstances. The vineyards were numerous;

of wheat there was a great quantity sown, and orchards were planted every where, so that the country produced the most profitable articles, such as wine, wheat, oranges and lemons. The cold might nevertheless be very severe here at times; and, it was reported, that its intenseness the last year had done great damage to the vines, and, in some places, absolutely destroyed them.

As to cattle and sheep, more are kept here by the farmers than are wanted for their own consumption and use; and draught-oxen they sometimes buy from other places.

A small dove (perhaps the smallest of the dove kind) called Maquas Duyv (*Columba capensis*) frequented the gardens, and there sought its food, which consisted mostly of seeds.

The *Ixia bulbifera*, a bulbous plant with a red flower, grew here in the greatest abundance. When one approached the place where it grew, it seemed to be but thinly scattered over the field, but, at a distance, the ground appeared as if it were covered with scarlet cloth.

In like manner, here and here only, was found beside the brooks, a green variety of the *Ixia maculata*, another tall bulbous plant, which is as elegant as singular, with its long cluster of green flowers growing out like an ear of corn, and is so extremely scarce all over the world.

On

On *the 28th*. Proceeding on our journey, we crossed Breede rivier; the branches of which went meandering on so far before us in our route that we were obliged to ford them several times before we could reach JAN SLABBERT's farm, where we took up our night's lodging.

On *the 29th*, we came to PHILIP PLAISIR's near Saffraan's kloof; a place where there is a foot-path across the mountains, along which one may go on horse-back.

Travelling still farther, we arrived at JAN DE TOI's. The country now began to grow broader and flatter. TOI's kloof again is the name of the foot-path here, leading over the mountains; which also may be travelled over on horse-back, and brings one to Drakenstein, directly opposite Paarl.

We now left Breede-rivier to the right; and the level flat country which here lies about the stream, and is at times inundated by it, is called *Goudena*.

Farther on lies *Brand valley*; opposite to which, on the other side of the mountain, stands *Stellenbosch*.

On *the 30th*, we rode past DE PLOI's farm, and, over Hex-rivier, to KEYSER's estate.

The field was here of the Carrow kind, and the sheep were said to feed on those succulent plants, the *Mesembryanthemums* (*vygebosches*),

which were supposed to render the dung of these animals unfit for manure. Now likewise, the farther we advanced, the more hilly the country grew.

On *the 31st*, we arrived at ALOWEN SMIDT'S farm, which lies opposite to Hottentot's Holland. The country here had many hills and ridges of mountains, which lay across our road.

*November 2d.* We rode over one of the ridges that lay before us to Mrs. BRUEL'S farm, when we seemed to be in quite another valley.

The mountains to the left now took a somewhat different direction, and ran more to the E. S. E.

Proceeding farther, we came to PHILIP BOTA'S, whose farm lay opposite to Tyger-hoek, which is situated behind the mountains that project out from Hottentot's Holland mountains.

The chain of mountains which had continued from Witfenberg, seemed here to turn off to the eastward, and, as it were, entirely to dwindle away; but, upon a closer examination, it was found to extend still farther on, and to be continued by the ridges of mountains which only lay somewhat farther inwards, in connexion with the same chain.

After this, we passed CLAS VOGT'S *rivier*, so named from CLAS VOGT, a colonist, who had been trampled to death by an elephant, and that  
in

in so flocking a manner that scarcely the vestige of a bone was to be seen in his remains.

On the same day, continuing our journey, we arrived at GERT NEL's farm near KOCKMAN's *kloof and rivier*.

Mat-ware (*Matjesgoed*) is the name given here to a kind of rush that grew in the river, and of which mats were made, that were used by the husbandmen for the tilts of waggons, and also to lie on. These mats were soft and pliable, and the rushes from which they were made, were a species of grass, which I called *Cyperus textilis*, of about four feet and more in height, almost as thick as a tobacco pipe, and hollow within.

On *the 3d*, we set out for DROSKI's farm. In this tract, as well as in the whole of the interior part of the country, it was said to rain with the wind at S. E. quite the contrary to which is the case at the Cape.

The farmers cultivated their farms here with their own slaves, and these slaves were not only chastized by their masters for misdemeanours and petty faults that merely affected the family, but also, in case of trespasses of a more serious nature, by the officers of police belonging to the landroft.

It sometimes happens, that on the husbandman finding himself under the necessity of complaining to the magistrate of his slave, either on account of flagrant crimes committed by him, or of incurable

rable idleness, or excessive carelessness; in which case, this latter takes a liking to the slave, however strange it may appear, the owner, *nolens volens*, is obliged to sell him.

*November 4th*, we arrived at the celebrated JACOBUS BOTA'S, a man who was now eighty-one years of age, and, from twelve sons, had a progeny of one hundred and ninety persons, all alive. It is not this circumstance however, as singular as it otherwise may be, that has given him so much renown, in a country where they marry early, and where the population is very great, but a misfortune that befel him in one of his hunting expeditions. When he was forty years of age, he shot, in a narrow pass in a wood, a lion, which immediately fell, without his observing that there were two of them together. The other lion rushed immediately upon him, before he had time to load his piece, and not only wounded him with its sharp claws to such a degree that he fainted away, but also gnawed his left arm and side, and lacerated him in such a terrible manner, that he lay for dead on the ground. The lion, that in general is possessed of too noble a spirit to revenge itself on a dead man, if not impelled by hunger, left him in this situation, so that he was at length carried home by his servants. His wife, a stirring and active woman, immediately fetched several herbs, which she boiled in water,

a. d,

and, with the decoction, daily washed, fomented, and bound up his wounds, so that he was at last restored to perfect health. He was so much disabled however in this arm, that he could never afterwards handle a musquet. He had been the first sportsman in the colony, and, by killing elephants and selling their teeth, had acquired a tolerable fortune. This man informed me that, in its infancy, the colony had so small an extent, and the Hottentots in it were so numerous, that the christian settlers could not without danger venture as far as Zwellendam. At that time too the elephants abounded so much, even near the Cape, that in travelling to and from the Cape, one might kill a great many of them. Thus he had often shot four or five in a day, and sometimes twelve or thirteen. Twice in his life, when he was out in pursuit of these animals, he had destroyed with his gun, twenty-two elephants each day. A good sportsman always kills the elephant at one shot, but, should he hit any of the fore-legs, so as to break it, two shot must be fired: the hunter always takes his aim in such a manner as that the ball shall pass through the lungs. The ball is always mixed with one third of tin, and weighs a quarter of a pound; the piece is in proportion to this, and rather heavy. Each elephant's tooth weighs from thirty, to one hundred and thirty pounds. They are



bought up by the Dutch company, at the rate of one gilder per pound.

The country here began to be very hilly, and abound with grafs, and at the same time had a sufficient number of rivulets, and some wood in the clefts of the mountain.

These mountains which extended from Hottentot's Holland, now began to be (higher up the country) more and more low, and afterwards appeared like broken ridges, and at last totally vanished.

On *the 5th*, we went to JURGEN BOTA'S, who is a son of the old man already mentioned, and passed BLANKENBERG'S farm in our way to ROCK'S, near Keureboom's rivier.

Here we saw a monkey from Houtniquas wood, something like the *Simia fabæa*. The legs were all black, and the tip of the tail brown; the testicles of the colour of blue stone, or vitriol of copper.

From hence we went to *Zwellendam*, and afterwards to the Company's post, near *Buffel jagt rivier*, where we rested a few days.

The colony of *Zwellendam*, which is subject to its own peculiar landroft, had been founded about thirty years before. It took its name from Mr. ZWELLINGREBEL, who was at that time vice-governor, or *Secundu's* (*Tweede*) at the Cape. The first landroft here was RENIUS, the second

ORACK,

ORACK, who was still alive but had resigned, and the third was the present landroft, whose name is MENTZ.

The Company's post had at first been established, for the sake of protecting those colonists who had settled on this spot, and farther up in the country, in order to cultivate the land and rear cattle. It was therefore at first laid out as a fort, and provided with seven men and a corporal; but, after the country came to be more inhabited, and the Hottentots quitted it, all these fortifications were found to be quite unnecessary and superfluous. Instead of this, a grazing farm is now established here, and the soldiers are employed in the wood, called *Groot Vaders bosch*, or (Grand-father's Wood) in felling, for the use of the Company, different sorts of timber for joiners work, &c. of which timber a waggon load is sent to the Cape every three months, besides what the people of the colony, in order to assist in maintaining them, are allowed to carry up and sell themselves.

For the service of this farm, those Hottentots are used that still remain here, the reliques of former numerous hordes. This year I contrived to procure some information concerning their mode of living, their manners, and their customs.

On

On the first night of the new moon one may see the Hottentots run about, pull off their hats, and curtsy.

The ceremony is not quite laid aside of making youth, at a certain age, men; from which time they are separated from the women, and associate only with men. After the youth has been besprinkled, according to custom, with urine, some animal is killed, and its omentum, or cawl, is tied about his neck. The men never drink milk that has been drawn by the women. The women here have frequently a real husband, and a locum tenens, or substitute. The men likewise often take two wives. The marriage ceremony is frequently performed, by the bride and bridegroom, after obtaining the permission of the parents, sleeping together till late in the morning. The dead are interred in graves, over which are set a tortoise-shell filled with some odoriferous powder, and three twigs of some shrub or other; and, after this, the company that forms the procession makes merry. Of game that has been hunted and killed, no one is suffered to eat before he is invested with the dignity of man; nor must man and wife eat any part of this animal's heart, or pericardium.

The Hottentots, at present, eat their meat either roasted, or else boiled in a pot in the  
ordinary

ordinary way; but not long ago, before they had got vessels of this kind from the Europeans, they used to put their meat into leathern bags, filled with water, and afterwards threw in red-hot stones, which, by their heat, caused the water to boil.

The Hottentots use bows and arrows, not only for their defence against their enemies, but likewise for the purpose of killing wild beasts; but at present they have rarely need to employ them on either of these occasions. The bow is a round stick of about an inch thick, and something more than two feet long, and is bent by a sinew. The arrow is made by a kind of reed or cane, as thick as a goose-quill, and scarcely a foot long, to the end of which is fastened, with a fine string or sinew, an iron point, shaped like a lancet, which is besmeared with the poison of serpents. Several of these arrows are kept in a quiver, which is of the thickness of a man's arm, and about two feet in length, with a lid at the top, that turns upon hinges of leather.

*Rabekin* is a musical instrument, something like a guitar, made of a calabash and a narrow board, with three or four strings, which may be stretched or relaxed at pleasure, by means of screws. On this instrument the Hottentots play with their fingers.

*Kora*

*Kora* was a wind instrument, which however was seldom used.

A mountain called *Potteberg*, was seen directly opposite the farm, near the sea shore, which was said to be about twenty-four miles distant.

A curious grasshopper, of a reddish colour, of the class of *Hemipteræ*, was seen in great numbers seeking its food on the bushes. When taken, it pressed out from beneath a sheath that lay under its breast, a slimy, frothy fluid, like soap lather, which covered both the insect and the fingers of the captor. This was repeated as often as the liquid was wiped off with a linen rag. From the manner in which this animal endeavours to liberate itself, I called it *Gryllus Spumans*. The Larvas, or half-grown grasshopper, or the species called *Pneumora*, were seen in the greatest abundance both here and elsewhere on the bushes; but in the day time, neither I nor any of my companions could find one of them in a perfect state and winged, which astonished me much.

Ree-boks, Rietboks (*Capra*) and Bonteboks (*Capra scripta*) frequented much these hilly and verdant fields. In these antilopes both sexes are furnished with horns; and the young Bonteboks are at first of a reddish brown colour, but, in time, become spotted with white, though,

on account of the openness of the country and the shyness of the animal, it is difficult to get within gun-shot of the Bontebok, yet we were lucky enough to shoot one. It is always dangerous to come near one of these creatures when shot, because, if he is not quite dead, he makes use of his horns, and may put the huntsman in danger of his life.

Here too I had an opportunity of observing a curious fact. It happens sometimes, that when a duck is shot in any of the rivulets, it either immediately disappears, and is seen no more, or it is found again with its feet eaten off. This is done by the water turtle that inhabit these waters, which prey, not only on the larger ducks, but also on their young, which they seize by the leg.

On the 10th, passing by PETER BOTA'S farm, called *Rietkuyl*, we crossed *Kerremelk's* and *Slange* rivers to the widow FORE, near *Duyvenboek's rivier*.

In the whole tract of country through which we had passed all the way from Hex rivier, I observed that the banks of all the rivers were planted with the very prickly tree called *Mimosa nilotica*.

The mountains, which extended from a projecting point at Zwellendam, ran now in the direction of due east and west.

On the 11th of November, having taken an early leave of our worthy hostess, we went down to Duyvenhoek's river, which was at a short distance from the farm. The late rains had filled this rivulet, so as to make it dangerous to cross. The rivulets of this country, however, have usually some shallow places, where, even in the greatest flood, one may cross them with waggon and oxen. To shew us one of these drifts (as they are called) our hostess had been so kind as to send a slave with us; but, as he neither understood nor spoke Dutch, he was obliged to communicate his instructions to us by signs, which, either from ignorance or malice, he entirely perverted, as he pointed out to us a circular track over the river to the right, which we ought to have taken to the left. I, who was the most courageous of any of the company, and, in the whole course of the journey, was constantly obliged to go on before and head them, now also, without a moment's consideration, rode plump into the river, till, in a moment, I sank with my horse into a large and deep sea-cow hole, up to my ears. This would undoubtedly have proved my grave, if my horse had not by good luck been able to swim; and I, who have always had the good fortune to possess myself in the greatest dangers, had not, with the greatest calmness and composure, guided the animal, (which

(which floundered about violently in the water) and kept myself fast in the saddle, though continually lifted up by the stream. After having passed over this hole, I was likewise successful in my attempts to get safe out of it, though the edges of these holes are in general very steep, in so much that they seldom afford one a sure footing. Holes of this kind which the Hippopotamus treads out for its resting place, occur in a great many rivers, though the animal itself perhaps is no longer to be found there, but has either been shot, or made to fly to some other more secure retreat. All this time my fellow travellers stood frightened on the opposite bank and astonished, without daring to trust themselves to an element that appeared to them so full of danger. However, as soon as I had got off my horse and let the water drain off from me a little, I ordered my Hottentots to drive across the river, according to a better direction that I gave them, after which the others followed.

I had the greatest reason to be thankful to the divine Goodness, which had preserved me in this imminent danger, and the more so, as it happened on the anniversary of the day on which I came into the world thirty years before.

After our waggons were brought over the water, I did not allow myself time to change my clothes,



clothes, as I must have been at the pains of unpacking my trunks; but we continued our journey the whole day without farther interruption, and passing by CHRISTOPHER LOMBART'S farm, went to another belonging to DANIEL PLAISIR, where we arrived before evening, and were kindly received.

Here my first care was to examine my pocket-book, watch, and other things subject to be damaged by the water.

A kind of *Corvus*, (or crow) called *Spreuw*, was found both here and in several other places in great plenty. It was less than a black bird, and black with a white rump: this bird always accompanied the larger cattle and the sheep, especially in the mornings and evenings, before they are driven out to field, and after their return. Its occupation was to pick away the insects (*Acari*) which, dropping from the bushes upon the animals, and biting deep into their skins, stick very fast to them, and occasion them great pain.

This bird is very wild and shy, so that when it observes any body to approach it, it immediately flies away, and with many cries warns the others, which instantly take wing and endeavour to save themselves by flight. This bird is said to make its nest in the sides of the rivers and brooks, for which purpose it digs holes in their banks.

These

These Acari which teased the cattle, were not less troublesome to our horses. Frequently, while I was riding through the thickets, for the purpose of gathering flowers and seeds in these places, my horse, and particularly his head, was so thickly covered by these blood-suckers, that neither his ears nor any other part of him could be seen, and I was sometimes obliged to make my Hottentots free him from these troublesome guests, before they had time to enter too deeply into the skin.

On *the 12th*, we went to CLAS BRUYN'S farm, and on *the 13th*, to PETER DE WETT'S.

The whole of this tract produced aloe trees in abundance, which in some places entirely covered the hills and the sides of the mountains, where they appeared at a distance like a numerous army. The trees are of the height of a man, with their stems quite bare below, and a crown at the top of broad, thick, and fleshy leaves.

I observed every where the slaves busy in tapping and preparing gum aloe, the virtues of which, in medicine, are well known. DE WETT, the owner of the farm, was the first that prepared the gum in this country, for which reason he was said to have the exclusive privilege of delivering and selling it at a certain price to the Company. Several farmers have since learned the art of preparing it, and at present frequently sell it at the Cape to strangers at less than half this price.

The mode of preparing it is quite plain and simple. It consists, in the usual phrase of the peasants, in the tapping, or drawing off of the juice, and boiling it. The tapping may be performed at all times in the year; but during, and immediately after, the rainy season, the leaves yield a more copious but thinner juice. Those days that are calm and clear, are chiefly selected for the operation of tapping, as windy weather shrinks the leaf, so that less juice is produced, and it hardens too soon. On this work, for the most part, either slaves or Hottentots are employed. A leaf is first cut off, and laid on the bare ground to serve for a channel, upon which several other cut leaves are afterwards placed on each side, with the large end inwards, and over these again others, to the amount of a dozen, or more, so that the juice drips from them into the hollow of the first leaf. The leaves which were cut off not too close to the trunk, were not cut into smaller pieces; as, according to what the farmers asserted, they would not yield the more juice on that account. In this manner several heaps of leaves are laid one after the other, as fast as they can be cut off. When the juice ceases running, the leaves are taken away, and the juice is poured into calabashes, which, here as well as in many other places, are used by the poor as bottles. The greatest quantity of juice that can be thus collected

collected by a man in one day is a large calabash or small pail full. The juice is afterwards boiled down at home in English iron pots, to such a consistence, that it will not run off a stick that is put into it. All impurities that swim on the top of the liquor are skimmed off in the boiling. The juice thus boiled down to one half, is then poured out into wooden boxes, in which it afterwards grows hard. The juice yields generally one third of solid gum, and each box weighs from three to five cwt. each pound of which is sold to foreign nations for three, or four, and sometimes two, stivers.

On the 15th, we proceeded on our journey to DANIEL PINARD's, across *Goud's rivier*. This river is one of the largest in this country. Its banks on the western side were extremely steep. The farm was situated on the other side on a tolerably high hill. This stream runs far up into the country, and consequently is supplied with water from the mountains, which are at the distance of several days journey from hence, and which border upon particular tracts that, at certain times of the year, are deluged by heavy showers of rain, accompanied with thunder. From such a cause this river may be very suddenly filled, and rise to a great height, at the same time that at this place there shall be the finest weather imaginable. And for the same reason

this river is extremely dangerous, so that the traveller ought not to take up his quarters too near its banks, nor in the lowlands adjacent to it. The water now came up to our horses saddles.

This day we proceeded as far as to DIDELOP'S farm.

On *the 16th*, we rode past several estates, such as those of DIRK MARCUS, BERNARD the son and the younger PLANT, and hastened on to Musclebay, to a delightfully situated farm belonging to old BERNARD.

The harbour here is very large, but no ships ever make it, except they are obliged so to do by stress of weather.

A Danish ship, called the *Kron-prinsefs*, commanded by Capt. SWENFINGER, was stranded here and lost, and the remains of it were even at this time to be seen.

On *the 18th*, after having, in the course of the day that we rested there, visited the sea coast and its sandy hills, which in all probability was formerly occupied in great numbers by Damaquas Hottentots, we rode past CLASS MEYER'S and JACOBUS TUNISSON BOTA'S estates, and returned to DIRK MARCUS near *Hagelkraal*, an old man and great elephant-hunter.

Thongs made of the hides of animals were everywhere used by the farmers instead of cords and ropes, both for the tackling of waggons and other purposes.

purposes. Here we saw these thongs made pliable and fit for use, by greasing them, and rubbing them briskly against a tree.

On *the 19th*, we travelled up towards the mountains, and into Hartequas kloof, to a resting place called *Groote paarde-kraal*, where we, for the first time in the course of this journey, took our night's lodging in the open air.

On *the 20th*, we examined diligently the mountains that surrounded us on all sides, and in the afternoon, continued our route through Hartequas kloof to *Zaffraan kraal*, when we got into a more plain and level country, called *Canna land*, by some *Canaan's land*, and at the same time passed the heights of Canna, [*Cannas hoogte*].

Here what I had heard before was confirmed to me, viz. that several female ostriches lay their eggs in one nest; and that, if any one touches their eggs, the birds, that discover this by the smell, never lay any more eggs in the same place; but, if the eggs should chance to be left behind, trample them to pieces under their feet.

On *the 21st*, we passed AKER HEIN'S farm, and took up our quarters in the evening near *Klipp-rivier*. The land between the mountains was many times broader than Roode Zand, very dry like the Carrow, and much higher than Houtniquas land, that lay on the other side of it.

That piece of land, which lay on the other

side of the mountains to the left, was called *Kankou*.

On *the 22d*, crossing *Brack rivier* and *Matjes drift*, and going through *Matjes kloof*, where *Lange kloof* begins, we rode past *HELBECK'S* farm to *VAN STADE'S*.

Here we observed on the plain high and long, distinct and separate, mountains, which had the same direction as the large chain of mountains before mentioned.

On *the 23d*, we passed *BUY'S* estate in our way to *GERT VAN ROIJEN'S*, near *Diep rivier*.

The mountains which here formed *Lange kloof*, were, to the right, the long range of mountains spoken of above, and, to the left, a connected ridge, which began near *Matjes kloof*, and was lower than the long chain of mountains that lay by the side of it, and whose tops could plainly be discovered. The land which lay on the other side of the last-mentioned low ridge, and the higher ridge, is called *Camenassie*, a tract of land, which is likewise already peopled by the industrious colonists. The country behind that higher range of mountains is a poor, flat, and dry *Carrow-field*, which borders on the *Eastern Olyfant's rivier*.

The mountains in general stretched *E. N. E.*

On *the 24th*, we arrived at *TUNIS BOTA'S* farm. Here the ridge of mountains, over which we passed to the left, divided and formed a vale, where

where nothing but ridges of mountains lay before us, and which was not more than about two musquet shot in breadth. The vale which we left to the right, goes to Houtniquas mountains, over which one may get on horseback to Houtniquas woods.

Proceeding on our journey we passed on to HANS OLOFSON'S farm: here was a carriage road that led to Camenassie-land, and Olyfant's warm bath.

On *the 25th*, we rode farther on in Lange kloof to MAT ZONDAG'S.

The land in Lange kloof is bare, and without any shrubs or bushes, but abounds much in grass.

The cold in winter is very severe in this vale, and snow sometimes falls here which lies on the ground three or four days.

As the year before I had pretty narrowly examined this spot, and had gathered the few plants that grew upon it, I was now determined to climb up to the highest summits of the mountains, in order to observe the direction in which they ran; but I could not possibly have had a better reward for my pains, than the glorious prospect that now lay before me, in which a tract of mountains of a great many leagues (as it appeared to me) in breadth, divided into several ridges, with their intervening vales, was ex-



tended, like a map, before my eyes, and shewed me plainly that the greatest part of the road I had travelled lay over various ridges of mountains, and along various dales, on a considerable breadth of hilly country, where many thousands of men, and millions of other animals find both food and shelter; while, on the other hand, the more plain and level land, in this southernmost part of Africa, for want of water, can seldom exhibit a single quadruped, or afford water to one solitary bird.

I also observed, that the ranges of mountains to the eastward, diverged more and more from each other; so that those that lay to the left, the farther they went into the country, the more easterly was their direction.

Want of house furniture, and a turn for œconomy, had induced the husbandmen here to make lanterns out of calabashes, which was done by cutting several holes in them.

On the 26th, we set out for PETER FRERE'S, a bold and daring sportsman, and one of the best elephant-hunters in the country; a man who spoke the Hottentot language fluently.

Opposite to this spot ended the Camenafie country, and a waggon road went from thence across the mountains.

In all this tract of country, no other business was carried on than that of grazing; and a great quantity

quantity of butter was sent from hence to town, where the farmer received no more than from three to six stivers per lb. although it stands the Company in as much as two shillings.

The husbandman, on his journey to and from the Cape, rests in the day, and travels in the cool of the night; but we were obliged to do just the reverse of this, if we wished to collect any plants and other things which constituted the whole object of our expedition. We took care therefore to turn our oxen out to graze at night, at every place where it could be done with safety. Thus, one evening here, we had turned our oxen out to graze in the plain, but not far from the farm. The evening was darker than usual; the dogs made a terrible noise, and the whole herd of oxen thronged towards the house, without our being able, as the night was so dark, to go to their assistance with fire arms. In the morning, we found that the cattle had been pursued by a tyger-wolf (*Hyæna maculata*) and that one of our oxen had been bit in the groin, and a portion of the skin, six inches broad, had been torn away; but that the intestines did not hang out, nor were they otherwise hurt. The hyæna is a bold and ravenous animal, which frequently eats the saddle from under the traveller's head, and the shoes from off his feet, while he lies sleeping in the  
open

open air. When one of these creatures gets into a sheepfold, it not only commits great havoc amongst the sheep, but terrifies them to such a degree, that they run all together in a heap, and squeeze each other to death.

On the 27th, having passed STEPHANUS FRERE'S, we came to MATTHEW STREIDUNG'S; and, on the 28th, to PETER NYCKERT'S; and, afterwards, to ANDREW DE PRE'S.

Eland-boks (*Capra orcas*) were sometimes to be met with and shot in the mountains. This goat is as large as a middle-sized horse, and its flesh has an agreeable taste. The tongue, however, which, when salted and dried, is frequently carried up to the Cape for sale, is reckoned still more delicious, and is not inferior to a rein deer's tongue. This goat was said not to butt with his horns, when wounded, as the Bonteboks and Gemse-boks (*Capra oryx*) do.

I saw the kid caught of a very small and extremely scarce goat, called *Orebi* (*Capra monticola*). It was of a brown colour, scarcely larger than a cat, and very handsome. This animal was said to inhabit the plains in Lange kloof; and, it was asserted, that neither sex have horns, though, it is highly probable, that the male has.

*Kouka* lay directly opposite on the left hand, and was a narrow piece of land between the mountains, which was already invaded by the  
colo-

colonists, although it was so small as to have only two farms on it.

I was every where told that this extensive country came more and more under the dominions of the Dutch colonists, to whom the Hottentots were constantly obliged to give way, and retire farther into the country. The Dutch always took possession at first of the best and most fertile parts of the land, in the wider valleys, leaving to the Hottentots, for a little while longer, the inferior tracts, between mountains, in the narrower vales, till, at length, the poor savages were driven even out of these, and obliged entirely to quit their native plains.

On the 29th we arrived, towards evening, at THOMAS FRERE'S, after a very troublesome day's journey. The roads were very slippery and heavy, in consequence of the great rains that had fallen; and the rivulets that ran in the middle of the valley, and which we were several times obliged to cross, were of an unusual depth, so that the proper place for fording them could not always be found. This occasioned my driver, unfortunately for me, to miss the right path, and he drove so deep into the river, that the water rose up to the middle of the cart, and wetted my plants, both dried and fresh, my insects, clothes, &c. quite through; so that, when we arrived at the farm at night, I was  
obliged

obliged to look over, with incredible pains, and dry before the fire, a great multiplicity of articles, many of which, however, were quite spoiled. I also now travelled in the cart myself, as my horse had lost much flesh, and was so much wearied by the journey that I had been obliged to leave him behind at the last farm. The water not only came up to my middle in the cart, but the bottom of the river likewise was full of mud, which was stirred up by the wheels, and which was so thick and heavy that it was with the greatest difficulty that the oxen could drag the cart through.

On the day following, being the 30th, we proceeded to *Essebosch*, a pretty little neat wood, which has acquired its name from the large trees *Essenboom*, (or *Ash trees*, *Ekebergia capensis*) that grew here; the leaf of which greatly resembles that of the European ash (*Fraxinus*). Large fig-trees too (*Ficus capensis*) the fruit of which is eaten by the baboons, grew here in abundance. As there was no farm as yet laid out hereabouts, we took up our night's lodging in the open air, at the side of a few bushes, and our saddles served us for pillows.

On the 1st of December, we went down *Krommie-rivier* country, which takes its name from *Kromme rivier* (the crooked river) that runs meandering through it. This valley is nothing but

but a continuation of Lange kloof; but sinks lower by degrees, and is likewise narrower, being sometimes no more than a gun-shot in breadth. It has scarcely any level ground; but slopes off entirely from the mountains on each side to the middle, where the smaller streams that run down from these mountains are collected, and form a large river.

Lange kloof and Kromme rivier, in which there are at present but few of the ancient inhabitants remaining, were formerly, in all probability, inhabited by the Heykom Hottentots, in great numbers.

At the end of this valley, to the right, the heads of the mountains began to approach closer to each other, and to be lower, till, at length, they quite disappeared, without reaching to the sea-shore. The mountains too were bent out of their course in such a manner on each side, that they now chiefly stretched towards the south-east.

We rode past VERMAK'S estate, where Lange kloofs and Kromme-rivier mountains came to an absolute termination on the left; and the country now appeared very broad between the sea-shore and that chain of mountains which extended still farther to the left, past Olyfant's warm bath: in this manner, that both the mountains to the right, and those to the left, which had hitherto extended from Bokke-veld, now came to a termination; and, to the left,  
were

were only seen the Olyfant mountains, stretching about E. N. E. within which there were a few ranges of mountains that ran mostly E. or N. E. but were of no great extent.

So that the Olyfant mountains were seen to continue their course ; but of these several ridges were plainly discerned, which at last terminated gradually in single points. The nearest visible range to the left is called *Zeeko riviers-berg*, and comes to a termination near ISAAC MEYER'S farm, where we afterwards arrived. Behind it was seen another ridge, called *Meulen-riviers Mountain*, which terminated near Koks's farm, where we staid and rested ourselves several days, as this farm was almost the farthestmost of the colony on this side. Behind the last-mentioned ridge, another was seen to peep out farther on, which was called *Kabeljaw-riviers-berg*, and was terminated by the river of the same name.

*Zeeko (or sea cow) river*, which at a small distance from the farm runs into the sea, is, in the part near the sea, tolerably well supplied with fish. The fishes found in this and other rivers all come up from the sea ; higher up fish are seldom to be met with in the rivers of this part of Africa ; so that there is no fishing carried on at the mouths of the rivers, and then it is done with nets, and by those only whose farms lie near the shore. One day when my landlord's  
sons

sons went down to the sea shore a fishing with a few Hottentots, I accompanied them thither for the purpose of botanizing. The river was very broad here, it is true, but so choaked up with sand banks that had been cast up from the sea, that when one went into it, the water did not come up higher than one's middle. I walked about for several hours quite naked, as well for the sake of bathing, as of collecting insects and shrubs that grew there on the banks, with nothing but a handkerchief about my waist, not suspecting that the sun beams would have any bad effect upon me. But, in a short time, I found that all that part of my body which was above the water, was red and inflamed. This disorder increased to such a degree that I was obliged to keep my bed for several days, and could not even bear a fine calico shirt on my body (especially over my shoulders, which were the parts most exposed to the sun's rays), till I had anointed myself with cream, in order to lubricate my parched skin.

The fields here abounded in grass, and consequently were proper for the rearing of horned cattle, which, with butter, were the only articles they could dispose of at the Cape.

They churned here almost every day, and the butter-milk, which was very seldom consumed by the cattle, formed rivulets, as it were, in the places where it had been thrown out.

The



The Hottentots in this farmer's service were numerous; among these, the girls that were employed in churning were obliged to wash themselves, and keep themselves clean, at least their hands and arms.

A curious and handsome species of Bulfinch, (*Langstaart Loxia macroura*, the long-tailed gros-beak of LATHAM) was found all over these fields, especially in such places as were boggy, or overgrown with rushes. It resembles the goldfinch in its red velvet summer dress, in which the cock at this time of the year was splendidly attired; but differed much from that bird by its long tail, which was much longer than its body. In winter the cock is grey, as the hen, who has not a long tail, is all the year round. It was curious to see this bird fly, with its long dependent tail that seemed to weigh it down, inasmuch that it could never fly straight forward, but always zigzag up and down. In windy weather its flight was much impeded by the length of its tail, so that it could not direct its course at will, but was frequently thrown out of its direction. Its slow flight (the heaviest I ever saw in the bird kind) made it easy to shoot, and when it rained, as well as in windy weather, one might almost catch it with one's hands.

The Hottentots that live hereabouts, and even those that are in the service of the Europeans, intermarry without any ceremony or regularity. A woman too here has sometimes a husband and a substitute.

substitute. If a married Hottentot at any time goes on a journey, his wife may in his absence marry another, a circumstance that happened to my driver, who, on his return home, with all that he had earned in his expedition, found himself a widower.

Last year I had seen at different places, that the Hottentots who have no horses, made use of draught-oxen for riding and carrying burthens; and I now had an opportunity to learn how these oxen were broke in. An ox that is designed for riding must be accustomed to bear its rider a few weeks after it is calved, for which purpose first a skin is tied over its back, with which it is turned into the field along with the cow. Afterwards little Hottentot boys are set upon its back, and when the animal is thus broke in a little, another calf, quite a novice, is tied fast to its side, in order to tame it the better. This calf-riding, which was always done galloping, was entertaining enough, and the sport generally ended in the calf throwing its rider.

A small grey species of grasshopper (*Mantis fausta*) was found both here and at other places, which has obtained the name of the *Hottentots God*, and is supposed to be worshipped by them. I could not perceive any reason for this supposition, but it certainly was held in some degree of esteem; so that they did not willingly hurt it, and deemed

that person or creature fortunate on which it settled, though without paying it any sort of adoration.

As water-turtle are found here, I caught one for the sake of the blood, with a view of trying its virtues against the poison of serpents, as likewise to keep by me for occasional use. A very small quantity of blood was procured from a turtle that was not larger than the palm of one's hand. After the head was cut off, and the blood had run out, the serum was separated, and the red part that swam at top, was dried upon paper, when it scaled off and turned black.

As the species of palm called the bread-tree (*Zamia caffra*) was found in these parts, we looked for the fruit, which is very scarce, and gathered the seeds. Certain trees produce only male flowers, in a large cone without seeds, and other trees again yield a similar cone, as large as a man's head, with genuine seeds. To the under part of the scales of the male cone are fixed an infinite number of antheræ, which burst, and contain a white toughish pollen. On the female cone, seeds, as large as jordan almonds with the shells on, are contained between the scales, surrounded with a reddish pulp, which is good to eat. The fruit sprang out of the very top of the palm, frequently before there was time for the stem to be formed above the surface of the earth. The seed was supposed to come up best after being planted  
out,

out, if it was covered with straw, which was to be set on fire, and burnt down close to the ground; or if the seed was previously steeped in warm water.

In the whole of the extensive tract of country which we had traversed, from Roode Zand to Camtous rivier; populous as it now is; not a church is to be found. The farmers indeed had requested to have one, and, although all the rest of the clergy, as well in the town as in the country, are paid by the Company, had offered to pay the clergyman themselves, provided the church were erected in the middle of the colony, in a place most convenient for them all; proposals likewise had been given in for this purpose, and even permission asked for them to build one at their own expence near Kafferkuyls rivier, by which place most of them must pass in their journey to the Cape: but this well-meant and pious undertaking had been now for several years without success, owing to the opposition of the landroft and a few of his neighbours, who wished to have the new church built near his residence of Zwellendam, although it lies at one end of an extensive colony.

Our landlord was an elderly man, and born in Europe: he was one of the keenest sportsmen in the country, and had made long journies at various times into the interior part of the coast of

Caffraria, in order to shoot elephants, by the sale of whose teeth he had acquired a tolerable fortune, and had finally fixed his abode here in a pleasant and advantageous spot. He related to me upon his honour several circumstances to which he had been an eye witness, and which a traveller is so very seldom fortunate enough to have an opportunity of seeing himself. Once, for instance, when he was out a hunting, having observed a sea-cow (*Hippopotamus amphibius*) that had gone a little way up from a neighbouring river, in order to calve; he, with his suite, lay still and concealed in the bushes, till the calf made its appearance, when one of them fired, and shot the mother dead on the spot; the Hottentots, who imagined that after this they could catch the calf alive, immediately ran out of their hiding-place to lay hold of it, but, though there were several of them, the new-born calf, which was still wet and slippery, got away from them, and made the best of its way to the river, without having previously received any instructions from its mother, either relative to the way it should take, or to this most natural means of saving itself. He also told me that the female elephant always kneels in the act of copulation, and that therefore the male can never line her, excepting when she is hot. Concerning lions, the mode of hunting them, their nature and manners, he knew much

much from his own experience; and I took the more pains to procure information relative to these matters, as I now had designed to wander for a long time through a country where the sky would be my only canopy, and an open plain, inhabited by wild beasts, my lodging; and as at the same time I was very sensible that it was of no little service to a traveller to be acquainted with the nature and disposition of the wild beasts, which he is carefully to avoid.

A lion may lie in a bush without moving when a man is passing by, so that the man seems only to take no notice of it. It may likewise perhaps start up, without doing any harm, if the man do but stand still, and not take to his legs. A hungry lion, however, is much more dangerous, and less merciful; yet it is not fond of attacking a man, at least it is very nice in the choice of its prey, so that it prefers a dog to an ox, and had much rather eat a Hottentot than a christian, perhaps because the Hottentot, being besmeared, always stinks, and because, as he never uses salt or spices, the juices of his body are not so acrid. It likewise rather attacks a Hottentot or slave than buffalo-beef that is hanging up; thus it happened to our landlord one night, that the lion passed through the bushes where beef of this kind was hung up, in order to seize a sleeping Hottentot. In a wood, to climb up into a tree is a sure way of avoiding

the lion, but not the tyger, which frequently, when warmly pursued by the hounds, runs up into a tree, and finds a safe asylum there. On meeting a lion, one ought never to run away, but stand still, pluck up courage, and look it stern in the face. If a lion lies still without wagging its tail, there is no danger, but if it makes any motion with its tail, then it is hungry, and you are in great danger. If you are so situated that there is a pit between the lion and yourself, you may then fire on it, as it will not venture across the pit, neither will it pursue any one up an height.

In proportion as the farmers have cleared the land, and laid out farms in the interior parts of the country, the lion and other fierce animals have necessarily been put to flight and destroyed. This our host knew not long since by woeful experience, but now lived in some degree of security with respect to his flocks and herds. The lion is possessed of such immense strength, that he will not only attack an ox of the largest size, but will very nimbly throw it over his shoulders, and leap over a fence four feet high with it, although at the same time the ox's legs hang dangling on the ground. No animal however is easier to extirpate than the lion, notwithstanding its great strength, agility, and sagacity. After having discovered by the track, how many lions there are in the troop, the same number of musquets

musquets are placed on the spot whither it is supposed that the lion will come; after this a piece of carrion is tied to a strong cord, which is fastened to the trigger of one of these guns; the instant that the lion touches the carrion, the gun goes off, which is so placed as to shoot the beast through the head. The other lions that are present are so far from being scared away by the report, that it may happen that one of them shall go towards the smoke, and fix its claws into the discharged gun, and all the rest, one after the other, fall before the other guns, insomuch that sometimes the whole troop is destroyed in one night. But should a lion chance to be only wounded, and not killed on one of these occasions, he will never more approach a spring-gun, and the lion thus wounded will attack a man without being impelled to it by hunger.

The hoof-distemper began now, as the heat of the summer increased, to appear amongst the horned cattle, and some of my English fellow-traveller's team were affected with it, insomuch that he was obliged to exchange them for others that appeared to be healthier.

My oxen had no other complaint than hunger, and they were so emaciated and worn out that it would seem as if no distemper could lay hold on their lean ribs and small shanks. In the mean time, after our cattle were rested, we set out to



continue our route as far as the mountains called the Snow-mountains. And as the country through which we were to pass afterwards was either inhabited by Hottentots only, or quite uninhabited, we resolved to take with us some Hottentots as interpreters, guides, and guards, and at the same time to lay in a small stock of provision.

Our worthy hostess, therefore, put up for us a parcel of wheat-biscuits, a few loaves of wheaten bread, and a small tub of butter, and likewise killed a large sheep, which was salted, and sewed up in its own skin.

The Hottentot language is not every where the same, but has very different dialects; all of them, however, are commonly pronounced with a kind of smack, or clacking of the organs of speech. This clacking I observed to be made in three different ways, which renders it almost impossible for the Europeans to speak it properly, although their children, who have been brought up among those of the Hottentots, learn to speak it fluently. The first of these modes of clacking is the *dental*, in which the tip of the tongue is struck against the teeth. The second is the *palatial*, when the noise is made by the tongue striking against the palate. The third, or *guttural*, is the most difficult of all, and performed quite low down in the throat,  
with

with the very root of the tongue. These clackings are the more difficult to perform, as they must be made at the very instant of uttering the word, and not before nor after. They occur not only in the beginning, but likewise in the middle, of a word; and sometimes two clackings occur in a word of two or three syllables. When several Hottentots sit conversing together, the sound is very like the clacking of so many geese. That the pronunciation of the language is troublesome to them, was very evident to me, from the gesticulations they made, and from the circumstance that they wearied their lips. They could talk, however, with a tobacco pipe in their mouths, but in very short sentences only. The language of the Caffres I observed was much easier, and was spoken with much less clacking, which was heard in some few words only.

So that the inhabitants of this southernmost promontory of Africa have a regular language; but, in other respects, are so rude and uncultivated as to have no letters, nor any method of writing or delineating them, either on paper, in wood, or on stone. It is in vain, therefore, to seek for any kind of learning, or any antique records, among them; and few nations in the world, perhaps, are less enlightened than they. Thus too the Hottentots  
could

could not name in their language several things in use among the colonists, such as bason, the bow of a yoke for draught oxen, a kettle, tobacco, &c.

As I was sometimes, for several weeks together, among the Hottentots, out of the bounds of the colony, I was obliged to learn something of their language; and, the better to recollect what I had learned, I formed a small vocabulary, and, with three different marks, distinguished the three usual clackings; of which the dental is marked with the letter a, the palatial with  $\Lambda$ , and the guttural with á.

KOLBE has a long list of words in the Hottentot language; and Professor SPARRMAN has even given us several dialects of it: and, as some part of what I have taken down, differs from theirs, I have here annexed it, for the use of those that are curious on the subject of languages.

1	—	—	Ko ISE
2	—	—	Ka MSE
3	—	—	ARUSE
4	—	—	GN $\Lambda$ To F
5	—	—	METUK $\Lambda$
6	—	—	KRUBI
7	—	—	GN $\Lambda$ TIGN $\Lambda$
8	—	—	GNINKA
9	—	—	TUMINKMA
10	—	—	GOMATSE

Dog	-	-	-	ARIKÆ, TUTU, TUR
Bitch	-	-	-	TUS
Flea	-	-	-	a TTF
Milk	-	-	-	BI, BIP
Bread	-	-	-	BRÈ
Give bread	-	-	-	BRÈ MARÈ
Butter	-	-	-	BINGØI
Good day	-	-	-	DABÈ, DABETÈ
Hemp	-	-	-	DÀKHAN
Fire	-	-	-	eI, eIP, NeIP
Make fire	-	-	-	eI KOA KØI
Which is the way to the next village?				} DANNA HAA SE aKROI aDU
Where is?	-	-	-	DEMMA
Cow	-	-	-	G6S, G6OSA
Cow's milk	-	-	-	G6SBIP
Good evening	-	-	-	GOI MOTSKI
Dwelling place	-	-	-	GEIHEP
Bad weather	-	-	-	HOMA
Come hither	-	-	-	HÈVA HA, K6NG
Come hither, my friend				HAGATSCHI-
Ox	-	-	-	H6G6, KUMAP
Bring hither	-	-	-	HANKA
Horse	-	-	-	HAKVA, HAAP
Where is the horse?	-	-	-	HAKVA DEMMA HA?
Bring the horse hither				HAKVA SEO
Table	-	-	-	HEIP
Wife	-	-	-	HONNES, KUS
Water	-	-	-	KAMMA
Lyon	-	-	-	KAMA
Mouth	-	-	-	KAM
Nice, delicious	-	-	-	K a N J I
Good morning	-	-	-	KoA MOSTSCHI
Tobacco pipe	-	-	-	KOP

Man	-	-	KuPP
Drink	-	-	KA
Foot-path	-	-	KUDU
House, farm	-	-	KOMMA
It is good	-	-	KALHEM
Buffalo	-	-	Kaw
Sea cow	-	-	KoU
Hole	-	-	KoU, TWAP
To beat	-	-	KOA
Gun	-	-	KABU
Penis	-	-	HOP
Glans penis	-	-	KoUTERE
Father	-	-	AMBUP, TIKKOP
Mother	-	-	ANDES, TISSOS
Sister	-	-	KANS, TIKANDI
Brother	-	-	KARUP, TIKAKWA
Fine weather	-	-	TAM
Pot, drum	-	-	SU
Caffre corn	-	-	SEMI
Warm	-	-	SANG
To eat	-	-	SINNO
Knife	-	-	NóRAP
Chair	-	-	NENaMHoP
To sleep	-	-	OM
To sow with a needle, to darn	-	-	OM
House	-	-	OMMA
Eye	-	-	MU
Give	-	-	MARé
Money	-	-	MARI
Eyes	-	-	MUM
Hat, cap	-	-	KABA, TABA
Wolf	-	-	KoKA
Egg	-	-	KABIKA
Cock	-	-	KoUKEKURR

Cold	-	-	KOROSA
Waggon	-	-	KROI, KROJIM, KULE
Red glafs beads	-	-	{ KRAKWA (by the <i>Caffres</i> KITI KITI)
Elk antilope	-	-	KEN
Female elk	-	-	KENS
Elks, a troop of	-	-	KANNA
Meat, flesh	-	-	KOP
People	-	-	KEUNA
Tooth	-	-	KOM
Nose	-	-	KOYP
Iron, copper	-	-	KORUP
Breast of a woman	-	-	SAMMA
Where is the waggon?			HAVA KROJIM?
Here is the waggon	-	-	HÆVA KROJIM
Mare	-	-	HASS
Fox	-	-	GIEP
Run away	-	-	SU SE KÖN
Tiger	-	-	GVASSUP
Ichneumon	-	-	eP
Sheep	-	-	GONA
Chest	-	-	GEIP
Hart beast	-	-	KAMMAP
A rock	-	-	OIP
Have you seen?	-	-	MUSKO
Drove of oxen	-	-	MANQUA
If you please	-	-	KUMSEA, HUNKOP
Turn about, drive back			KARRA
A Hottentot drefs	-	-	NAMKVA
Euphorbia viminalis	-	-	KUIJOP

The children, which among the Hottentots are numerous, at first wear rings about their legs made of rushes, instead of those that are formed  
of

of hides, till they become accustomed to them. In like manner I observed, that the Caffre boys at first exercised themselves in throwing a pointed stick, till in process of time they were able to manage the javelin.

The Hottentots are much inclined to believe in witchcraft, and when any one falls sick, or dies, they consider him as bewitched.

The Hottentots universally wore a bag just before the parts of shame, which was made of the grey part of the back of the Cape fox, and was fastened round the body with a thong. The Caffres wore a bag similar indeed to this, but made of another kind of skin, and at the same time so small that it sometimes did not cover more than the foreskin.

At the entertainments which the Hottentots made, and particularly those made to divert us, I had an opportunity of seeing their card-playing, and a kind of an instrument called Korà. It resembled at first sight a fiddlestick, and was made of a wooden stick, over which was extended a string. At the end of this was fastened the tip of a quill, and upon this they played with their lips; blowing as if it were a wind instrument, so as to make it produce a jarring sound. What they called card-playing, was a particular sport, in playing at which they talked, snapped their fingers, and laughed.

Having

Having laid in a stock of provisions for our journey, and put our fire-arms in good order, on the 9th of December, we took the road to Cabeljaus rivier, where the last farm now laid out was looked after by a servant, and belonged to VAN RHENEN, a rich burgher at the Cape.

On the 10th, we crossed *Camtous rivier*, which at this time formed the boundaries of the colony, and which was not suffered to extend farther. This was strictly prohibited in order that the colonists might not be induced to wage war with the courageous and intrepid Caffres, or the Company suffer any damage by that means. The country hereabouts was fine, and abounded in grafs.

Proceeding farther we come to *Looris rivier*, where the country began to be hilly and mountainous, like that of Houtniquas, with fine woods both in the clefts of the mountains, and near the rivulets; here and there we saw large pits that had been dug, for the purpose of capturing elephants and buffaloes. In the middle of the pit stood a pole, which was very sharp at the top, and on which the animal is impaled alive, if it should chance to fall into the pit.

The Hottentot captain that resided in this neighbourhood, immediately on our arrival, paid us a visit in the evening, and encamped with part of his people not far from us. He was distinguished



guished from the rest by a cloak, made of a tyger's skin, and a staff that he carried in his hand.

On *the 11th*, we passed *Galgebosch* in our way to VAN STADE's *rivier*, where we lighted our fires, and took up our night's lodging. The Gonaquas Hottentots that lived here, and were intermixed with Caffres, visited us in large bodies, and met with a hearty reception, and, what pleased them most, some good Dutch tobacco. Several of them wore the skins of tygers, which they had themselves killed, and by this gallant action were entitled to wear them as trophies. Many carried in their hands a fox's tail, tied to a stick, with which they wiped off the sweat from their brows. As these people had a tolerable stock of cattle, we got milk from them in plenty, milked into baskets which were perfectly water-tight, but for the most part so dirty that we were obliged to strain the milk through a linen cloth.

On *the 12th*, in the morning, we passed VAN STADE's *rivier*, and arrived at two large villages consisting of a great many round huts, disposed in a circular form. The people crowded forward in shoals to our waggon, and our tobacco seemed to have the same effect on them as the magnet has on iron. The number of grown persons, appeared to me to amount to at least two or three hundred. When the greatest part of them had received a little tobacco they

retired well pleased, to a distance in the plain, or else returned home. The major part of them were dressed in calf-skins, and not in sheep-skins, like the Hottentots.

We had brought with us several things from town, with which we endeavoured either to gain their friendship, or reward their services, such as small knives, tinder-boxes, and small looking-glasses. To the chief of them we presented some looking-glasses, and were highly diverted at seeing the many pranks these simple people played with them: one or more looking at themselves in the glass at the same time, and then staring at each other, and laughing ready to burst their sides; but the most ridiculous part of the farce was, that they even looked at the back of the glass, to see whether the same figure presented itself as they saw in the glass.

These people, who were well made, and of a sprightly and undaunted appearance, adorned themselves with brushes made of the tails of animals, which they wore in their hair, on their legs, and round their waist. Some had thongs cut out of hides, and others strings of glass-beads, bound several times round their bodies. But upon no part of their dress did they set a greater value than upon small and bright metal plates of copper or brass, either round, oblong, or square. These they scowered with great care, and hung

them with a string, either in their hair, on t' eir foreheads, on their breasts, at the back of their neck, or before their posteriors; and sometimes, if they had many of them, all round their heads. My English fellow traveller had brought with him one of those medallions struck in copper, and gilt, that had been sent by the two English ships, which were at this time sailing towards the south pole, to be distributed amongst the different nations in that quarter of the globe. This medal was given to one of the Caffres who was very familiar with us, and who was so well pleased with it, that he accompanied us on the whole of our journey and back again, with his medal hanging down glittering just before the middle of his forehead.

Some of these people had hanging before their breasts a conic purse made of the undressed skin of an animal, which was fastened about the neck by four leathern thongs, and served them for a tobacco pouch. Some of them wore about their necks a necklace made of small shells, called serpents skulls (*Cypræa moneta*) strung upon a string, and to this hung a tortoise-shell, for keeping the bukku ointment in. Most of them were armed with as many javelins as they could well hold in one hand.

The huts were covered over with mats made  
of

of rushes, which, with their milk-baskets, were so close that no water could penetrate them.

The range of mountains which, during our whole journey, we had hitherto had to the left, now came to a termination; and, to the right of us, was seen the sea. A larger range of mountains, however, proceeded farther into the country to the left.

The country hereabouts was full of wild beasts of every kind, and therefore very dangerous to travel through. We were more particularly anxious concerning our cattle, which might easily be scared away by the lions, and lost to us for ever.

We were likewise too few in number, and not sufficiently armed, to protect ourselves against the inhabitants, whose language our Hottentots now no longer perfectly understood. We therefore came to a resolution to intice from this village another troop of Hottentots to go along with us, which we accordingly did, by promising them a reward of tobacco and other trifles that they were fond of, as also to kill for them a quantity of buffaloes sufficient for their support. This promise procured us a great many more than we wanted, and our troop consisted now of above an hundred men.

*The 13th.* The country in which we now were, was called *Krakakamma*, and abounded with

grafs and wood, as well as wild beasts of every kind, which were here still secure in some measure from the attacks of the colonists; these were chiefly buffaloes, elephants, two-horned rhinoceroses, striped horses and asses, (*Zebra*, *Quagga*) and several kinds of goats, particularly large herds of hartebeests, (*Capra dorcas*).

We travelled first to *Krakakamma valley*, and afterwards from hence farther downwards to the sea shore, where there was a great quantity of underwood, as well as wood of a larger growth, filled with numerous herds of buffaloes, that grazed in the adjacent plains.

In the afternoon, when the heat of the day abated, we went out with a few of our Hottentots a hunting, in hopes of killing something wherewith to satisfy the craving stomachs of our numerous retinue. After we had got a little way into the wood, we spied an extremely large herd of wild buffaloes, (*Bos caffer*), which being in the act of grazing, held down their heads, and did not observe us till we came within three hundred paces of them. At this instant the whole herd, which appeared to consist of about five or six hundred large beasts, lifted up their heads, and viewed us with attention. So large an assemblage of animals, each of which taken singly is an extremely terrible object, would have made any one shudder at the sight, even one who had  
not,

not, like me, the year before, had occasion to see their astonishing strength, and experience the rough manner in which they treat their opponents. Nevertheless, as we were now apprized of the nature of the animals, and their not readily attacking any one in the open plains, we did not dread either their strength or number, but, not to frighten them, stood still a little while, till they again stooped down to feed; when, with quick steps, we approached within forty paces of them. We were three Europeans, and as many Hottentots trained to shooting, who carried muskets, and the rest of the Hottentots were armed with their javelins. The whole herd now began to look up again, and faced us with a brisk and undaunted air; we then judged it was time to fire, and all at once let fly among them. No sooner had we fired, than the whole troop, intrepid as it otherwise was, surpris'd by the flash and report, turned about and made for the woods, and left us a spectacle not to be equalled in its kind. The wounded buffaloes separated from the rest of the herd, and either could not keep up with it, or else took another road.

Amongst these was an old bull buffalo, which came close to the side where we stood, and obliged us to take to our heels, and fly before him. It is true, it is impossible for a man, how fast soever he may run, to outrun these animals;

nevertheless we were so far instructed for our preservation, as to know that a man may escape tolerably well from them, as long as he is in an open and level plain; as the buffalo, which has very small eyes in proportion to the size of its head, does not see much side-ways, but only straight forward. When therefore it is come pretty near, a man has nothing more to do than to throw himself down on one side. The buffalo, which always gallops straight forward, does not observe the man that lies on the ground, neither does it miss its enemy, till he has had time enough to run out of the way. Our wounded bull came pretty near us, but passed on one side, making the best of his way to a copse, which however he did not quite reach before he fell. In the mean time, the rest of our Hottentots had followed a cow that was mortally wounded, and with their javelins killed a calf. We, for our parts, immediately went up to the fallen bull, and found that the ball had entered his chest, and penetrated through the greatest part of his body, notwithstanding which he had run at full speed several hundred paces before he fell. He was far from being young, of a dark grey colour, and almost without any hairs, which, on the younger sort, are black. The body of this animal was extremely thick, but his legs, on the other hand, short. When he lay on the ground,

his

his body was so thick, that I could not get on him without taking a running jump. When our drivers had flayed him, at least in part, we chose out the most fleshy pieces, and pickled some, and at the same time made an excellent repast on the spot. Although I had taken it into my head that the flesh of an old bull like this would have been both coarse and tough, yet, to my great astonishment, I found that it was tender, and tasted like all other game. The remainder of the bull, together with the cow and the calf, were given to the Hottentots for their share, who were not at all behind hand, but immediately made a large fire on the spot, and boiled the pieces they had cut off without delay. What they preferred, and first of all laid on the fire, were the marrow-bones, of which, when broiled, they eat the marrow with great eagerness. The guts, meat, and offals, they hung up on the branches of trees; so that, in a short time, the place looked like a slaughter-house; about which the Hottentots encamped in order to broil their victuals, eat, and sleep.

On the approach of night, my fellow travellers and I thought it best to repair to our waggons, and give orders for making our cattle fast, before it grew quite dark. In our way we passed within a few hundred paces of five lions, which, on seeing us, walked off into the woods.



Having tied our beasts to the wheels of our waggons, fired our pieces off two or three times in the air, and kindled several fires round about our encampment, all very necessary precautions for our security, as well with respect to the elephants as more particularly to the lions, we lay down to rest, each of us with a loaded musquet by his side, committing ourselves to the care of God's gracious providence. The like precautions we always observed in future, when obliged to encamp in such places where man indeed seemed to rule by day, but wild beasts bore the sway at night. These free denizens of the earth, for the most part, lie quiet and still, in the shade of woods and copses during the day, their time for feeding being in the cool of the evening and at night, at which time lions and other beasts of prey come out to seek their food, and devour the more innocent and defenceless animals. A lion cannot by dint of strength, indeed, seize a buffalo, but always has recourse to art, and lies in wait under some bush, and principally near rivulets, where the buffalo comes to drink. He then springs upon his back with the greatest agility, with his tremendous teeth biting the buffalo in the nape of his neck, and wounding him in the sides with his claws, till, quite wearied out, he sinks to the ground and dies.

On

On the 15th, in the morning, I went out to see whether the trees of the woods, of which this part of the country consisted, had yet any blossoms upon them; but found that the summer was not far enough advanced, and that the trees were so close to each other, and so full of prickles, that without cutting my way through them, I could not advance far into the wood, which, besides, was extremely dangerous, on account of the wild beasts. Here, and in other places, where it was woody, we observed near the watering-places, the fresh tracks of buffaloes, as also the tracks and dung of elephants, two-horned rhinoceroses, and other animals.

In the plains there were striped horses and asses (*Equus Zebra* and *Quagga*), hartebeests (*Capra dorcas*), koedoes (*Capra strepsiceros*,) &c.

We therefore got ready and set out for *Zwartkop's rivier*, and the *Salt-pan*, not far distant from it, where we baited during the heat of the day. Near this Salt-pan, as it is called, we had the finest view in the world, which delighted us the more as it was very uncommon. This Salt-pan was now, to use the expression, in its best attire, and made a most beautiful appearance. It formed a valley of about three-quarters of a mile in diameter, and sloping off by degrees, so that the water in the middle was scarcely four feet deep. A few yards from the  
water's

water's edge this valley was encircled by a mound several fathoms high, which was overgrown with brush wood. It was rather of an oval form, and took me up a good half-hour to walk round it. The soil nearest the valley was sandy; but, higher up, it appeared to consist, in many places, of a pale slate. The whole Salt-pan, the water of which was not deep, at the same time that the bottom was covered with a smooth and level bed of salt, at this juncture, being the middle of summer and in a hot climate, exactly resembled a frozen lake covered with ice, as clear and transparent as crystal. The water had a pure saline taste without any thing bitter in it. In the heat of the day, as fast as the water evaporated, a fine salt crystallizing on the surface first appeared there in the form of glittering scales, and afterwards settled at the bottom. It was frequently driven on one side by the wind; and, if collected at that time, proved to be a very fine and pure salt. The Salt-pan had begun to grow dry towards the north-east end, but to the south-westward, to which it inclined, it was fuller; to the westward it ran out into a long neck.

It appeared to us somewhat strange, to find, so far from the sea, and at a considerable height above it, such a large and saturated pool of salt-water. But the water which deposits this salt,  
does

does not come at all from the sea, but solely from the rains which fall in spring, and totally evaporate in summer. The whole of the soil of this country is entirely salt. The rain-water which dissolves this, runs down from the adjacent heights, and is collected in this basin, where it remains and gradually evaporates; and the longer it is evaporating the saltier it is.

The colonists who live in Lange kloof, and in the whole country extending from thence towards this side, as also in Kamdebo, Kankou and other places, are obliged to fetch their salt from this spot.

It was said, that not far from this there were two more salt-pans, which however yielded no salt till they were quite dry.

Several insects were found drowned in the salt water, some of which were such as I could not meet with on the bushes alive, during the few hours that I staid here and walked about the copfes, which my curiosity induced me to do, although it was a very dangerous spot, on account of the lions.

Our Hottentots, of whom we had now but a few in our suite, and whom we had left to take care of our oxen that were turned out to grass, we found fast asleep, overcome by the heat of the day. Towards evening, we drove a little farther on, and arrived at *Kuka*, where the brook

was

was already a mere stagnant puddle, and had only a brackish water in it; nevertheless we took up our night's lodging here.

We were surprised to find here a poor farmer, who had encamped in this place, with his wife and children, by stealth, in order to feed and augment his small herd. And indeed these poor people were no less astonished, not to say terrified, at our arrival, in the idea, that we either had, or might, inform the government against them, for residing out of the appointed boundaries. The farmer had only a small hut made of branches of trees for his family, and another adjacent to it, by way of kitchen. We visited them in their little mansion, and, at our request, were entertained by them with milk. But we had not been long seated before the whole basin of milk was covered with a swarm of flies, so as to be quite black with them; and the hut was so infested with flies, that we could not open our mouths to speak. Within so small a space I never beheld, before nor since, such an amazing number of these insects.

We therefore hastened to our carts; and having kindled our fires, and pitched our camp at a little distance from the hut, listened the whole night to the howling of wolves, and the dreadful roaring of lions.

On

On the morning following, being the 16th of December, we proceeded to great Sunday-river, the banks of which were very steep, and the adjacent fields arid and meagre.

The major part of our ample retinue of Hottentots had now left us, after having got, in the course of the journey, venison enough to feast on, and, as we were approaching nearer and nearer to a country which would soon be changed to a perfect desert, where no game nor venison was to be hoped for; and where it was expected that want of water would be in the highest degree experienced. And, indeed, we now not only found ourselves almost alone, but the oxen belonging to my English fellow-traveller were so afflicted with the hoof distemper, that several of them were lame, and some of them were hardly fit to be put any longer to the waggon.

In consequence of this we held a council with the drivers; and, after mature deliberation, resolved (though fore against our wills) to turn back, not finding it practicable to proceed, with emaciated and sick cattle like ours, through a barren and desert country, to the Dutch settlements near the Snow mountains and in Camdebo.

We did not, however, neglect previously to enquire of the Gonoquas Hottentots concerning the nature of the country, the watering places for cattle, the wild beasts there, &c. and found

and found that the plain was already very much dried up, and that long and forced marches (to use the expression) must have been made between the few brackish watering places that were to be met with in the way.

It is however not always very easy to get the truth out of the Hottentots. One must never attack them with questions to the point, when one wishes to know the truth of any thing; but it must be fished out of them by degrees, and as it were discoursing upon other subjects. The Hottentots are also extremely reserved, and wish before hand to know whether their visitors are good or bad people. Besides, as the Hottentots had now left us, we were deprived of the interpreters we should want, should we chance, in our road, to fall in with the Caffres or other nations. The Caffres, it is true, are not bad in themselves; but, as they are in great want of iron, they are sometimes so greedy after it, as to make no conscience of murdering a Christian for the sake of getting the iron from off the wheels of his wagon, which they forge and grind to make heads for their javelins. These Caffres, a few years before, had murdered HEUPNAER and some of his company, who, in order to barter for elephants' teeth, had travelled into the country of the Caffres and Tambukki.

The

The Snow mountains (*Sneeuwberg*) whither we had intended to direct our course, is a tract of land which lies very high, and, as it were, on a mountain, with other elevated tracts lying near it. It has acquired its name from the cold which prevails there, and the snow that falls upon it. Sometimes the snow lies there from one year to the other; and then the colonists are obliged to remove from thence to the Lower-lands, as it is called. To the eastward of the Snow-mountains, and farther to the northward, above the country of the Caffres, lies that of the Tambukki; and, to this joins a people that are whiter than the Hottentots, with curling hair, and are called Little Chinese.

The Caffres, whose country properly begins near the Great Fish-river (*Groote Visch-rivier*), raise a kind of pease and beans, and a species of *Holcus*, and, at the same time, are in possession of large herds of cattle.

As soon as the afternoon began to feel cool, and we had, in some degree, investigated the plants which were to be found here, near Kukkamma, we set out on our journey homeward, not by the same way by which we had come, but by the upper road to VAN STADE'S *rivier*, and from thence to *Zeeko rivier*, where we arrived safe on the 20th of December.

In



In the environs of VAN STADE'S river, were the finest woods I had seen in the whole country. Few of the trees, however, were as yet in bloom. The assagay tree (*Curtisia saginea*) of which the Hottentots and Caffres make the shafts of their javelins, grew here in abundance, and began now to develope its diminutive blossoms. A great number of butterflies (*Papiliones*) that are otherwise so very scarce in this part of Africa, flew round about the tops of the trees, without our being able to reach them.

On one side of our road, I observed a heap of boughs of trees, on which most of the Hottentots threw a few twigs as they passed, and, on enquiring the reason, was told that it was the grave of a dead Hottentot.

On our return we passed a few days before Christmas, with our old friend JACOB KOK, where we found sufficient employment in drying, and getting in order, the thick-leaved and succulent plants which we had gathered in our last expedition up the country, and where our oxen in some measure recruited their strength and flesh. The Calvinists do not keep Christmas, but every one goes about his business as usual; but New-year's day is thus far kept as a holiday, that on this day neighbours visit each other.

A small vineyard was planted here, as likewise at a few more farms near Kromme rivier; but the grapes

grapes did not ripen very well, on which account the wine was rather sour, and sometimes so sour that it could not be drunk, but was only used for distilling brandy, from a process which, by some farmers, was carried on with profit.

In the Christmas holidays, we proceeded on our journey up towards Kromme rivier, and Lange kloof, where, opposite to THOMAS FRERE'S farm, is a waggon road across the mountains to *Sitsikamma*.

Instead of wheel-barrows, for which timber was wanting, the husbandmen used calf and sheep-skins made into bags, in which they carried their manure to their gardens.

On the 28th we arrived at HANNES OLOFSON'S farm, and from thence, turning to the right, rode over the mountains to ANDERS OLOFSON'S near *Riet-valley*, in *Camenassie* land, a tract of country that lay between the mountains, was narrow, and exhibited several scattered mountains and eminences. It seemed to be as high as Lange kloof, and the soil was dry and poor.

The Hottentots called by the name of *Nenta*, a plant (*Zygophyllum herbaceum repens*), which was said to be poisonous to sheep, as also another, a shrub of the same genus, (*Zygophyllum sessilifolium*.)

On the 29th, we rode from this spot to PETER JORDAN'S estate, situated near *Olyfant's warm-bath*, and the river called (the Eastern) *Elephant's-river*.

The broad tract over which we travelled, was Carrow field all over, exhibiting a few bushes, no grass, and very little water.

*Kon*, was a name given by the Hottentots to a shrub that grew here (*Mesembryanthemum emaracidum*) and was famous all over the country. The Hottentots come far and near to fetch this shrub with the root, leaves, and all, which they beat together, and afterwards twist them up like pig-tail tobacco; after which they let the mass ferment, and keep it by them for chewing, especially when they are thirsty. If it be chewed immediately after the fermentation, it intoxicates. The word *kon*, is said to signify a quid; the colonists call it *Canna-root*. It is found in the driest fields only, and is gathered chiefly by the Hottentots, who live near this spot. These afterwards hawk it about, frequently to a great distance, and exchange it for cattle and other commodities. No Hottentot or Caffre in the whole country has either money or any thing of a similar nature to trade with; but all their commerce consists in bartering either with cattle or other commodities.

On the 30th, we visited the warm-bath, which rises at the foot of the large ridge of mountains, and at a few fathoms distance from it. The stones at the foot of the mountain formed a very black iron ore, somewhat like the slag of iron, and the earth

earth near it was brownish. The top of the mountain contains a great deal of white quartz. The water is very warm, but not boiling hot; so that one may sit in it at its source. It has indeed three sources; the largest bubbles up to the Eastward out of a great number of springs of different sizes, the cavity of it being above two yards across, and it is this that is most used. The second lies a few fathoms to the left, and boils up out of one single cavity. The third and least lies a few fathoms from the second. On the surface of the water, was seen a thin and fine blue pellicle, and on the twigs of trees and stones that were near it, was precipitated a saffron-coloured ochre. It had an inky taste, but hardly any smell; from an infusion of tea, the water became bluish, and the powder of bark made it blackish, which shewed that it contained iron. It was not fit for dressing victuals; but as it was said, might be used for washing, without staining the linen. The earth that lay near, and round about the veins of the spring, was of a very loose texture and a brownish colour, and at the same time contained a portion of salt, and minute shining particles of iron. The crystals of the salt were extremely minute and fine, and were found not only in the loose earth, but also on pieces of wood that lay in the earth. On several pieces of wood that lay in the water were found, besides the

ochre above mentioned, thin and brittle scales, which glittered a little, and, by the farmers, were thought to be silver, but seemed to be nothing more than scales of iron. When one sits in the bath, the circulation of the blood is greatly increased, and one is in danger of swooning. The water, it is true, is chiefly used for bathing in; some people however drink it likewise. The water never receives any increase either from rain, or drought, though, as the farmers testified, it does from thunder. The time for using the water, is a little before or at sunrise, and late in the cool of the evening, as the water is too hot during the heat of the day. The invalids sit directly over the veins of the spring, and more or less deep in them.

In order to have a view of the country on the other side of the mountains, I climbed up to their highest summits, and saw, at no great distance, a ridge of mountains, which was lower than this that I stood on, and, between these, the country was as broad as Lange kloof, and consisted of hills and vallies. The tract of country that lay behind the lower ridge was flat and poor Carrow-land, and so long and broad, without any mountains, that the eye could not reach its boundaries. There were no farms nor houses on this extensive plain, over which the farmers travel from Camdebo across Hex-rivier, to the Cape. It was said however that farther on there  
were

were mountains, which probably extend from Roggeveld to the Sneeuw-berg.

Here therefore were the last ridges of that tremendous mass of mountains, which extend from Houtniquas land and Hartequas kloof, and again to the northward from Roode Zands and Kartous clefts, directly across the Carrow that lies on the other side of the Bokke-veld. And indeed it is not only along the foot of this range of mountains that the colonists have laid out their best and principal farms, but they have also got between the ridges of the mountains, and set themselves down in all the intermediate valleys.

That immensely dry Carrow-plain, which commences behind the last mentioned mass of mountains, and extends in length from the N. W. to the S. E. end of the southern-most point of Africa, and in breadth to Roggeveld, and the Snow-mountains, for want of water, cannot be inhabited; and scarcely any animals reside there, except for a short time, in or immediately after the rainy season, when a little salt water is found here and there in some of the hollow places. Those colonists therefore that have farms on the other side of this tract, either in Roggeveld, or the Snow-mountains, are obliged to wait for that time for crossing so desart a country, when they are under the necessity of pitching their camp near such places

where a little water is to be had, between which spots, sometimes a journey of ten or twelve hours long, must be performed with all possible speed in the night. It is therefore necessary to know these watering places well; because, if one should meet with any Hottentots, they would not readily inform one, even if they knew of any watering place, but keep it a secret to themselves, in order to be able to hide themselves, in case they should at any time wish to run away. Grass is hardly to be met with in this tract, so that it is with difficulty that a horse can find fodder there, but the oxen put up both with brackish water and the salt leaves of the shrubs and bushes. In the day time, when the sun shines out hot, if one casts one's eye over a smooth and arid plain like this, the eye is affected by a tremulous motion in the air, just as though one were looking at a flame.

The Hottentots who traverse these dry Carrow fields, use several means, not only to assuage their hunger, but more particularly to quench their thirst. Besides the above mentioned plant called *Kón* or *Gunna*, they use two others, viz. one called *Kamekà* or *Barup*, which is said to be a large and watery root; and another called *Ku*, which is likewise, according to report, a large and succulent root.

The plants as well herbs as bushes, stand very thin in the Carrow-veld; and, in such a burning hot climate, where not a drop of rain falls for the space of eight months at least, it is almost inconceivable how they can thrive at all. Their stems and branches likewise have the appearance of being brittle and quite dried up; but the leaves, on the other hand, are very thick and filled with a briny fluid, and remain green all the year through. These fresh and ever-verdant tops and leaves, however, may perhaps receive from the air, which at night is cool, some moisture for their preservation and nourishment. The ground appears quite burned up, is of a yellowish red colour, and consists of clay with ochres of iron and common salt.

1774. On the 1st of January, directing our course homewards, we arrived at JAN VAN STADE's farm, and afterwards passing an estate belonging to one GERT VAN ROYEN, and another belonging to a VAN FORS, came to the villa which GERT VAN ROYEN occupied himself.

We let our drivers and Hottentots go on with the carts through Hartequas kloof, with orders to wait for us at the Company's post at *Rietvalley*; and I, with my English fellow-traveller, determined to go on horseback over the dry Carrow, which lay to the right, and afterwards



proceed through *Platte kloof*. But this expedition did not end very fortunately; for, as in this level plain, which is seldom visited by travellers, there were no tracks to follow, we missed our road, and the longer we travelled the farther we went astray, so that at last we could not even find our way back again. We rode on however, as fast as our horses could go, and the sun began to go down without our having perceived the least trace of a house or farm. At length the sun being set, and no hopes left, we retired a little way back to a valley, where there was a small brook, with a few trees on its borders; and, in this brook, there was still some water.

Here we thought it adviseable to take up our lodging for the night. Accordingly we unsaddled our horses, and tied them up, with the halter round one of their legs, that they should not run away; and then, by means of our guns, we made a large fire of Canna-bushes (*Sal-fala aphylla*). After this we lay down near the fire, with the saddles under our heads; but could not get a wink of sleep, on account of an intolerable sensation of cold, which, though not so very intense in itself, yet, by reason of the burning heat we had endured in the day-time, was severely felt by us, and forced us to rise several times in the course of an hour, in  
order

order to mend the fire, and warm ourselves all over. We had derived this advantage from our guns, that we could always make a fire; but we had no hopes of finding any thing in this plain to shoot, by which we might satisfy the cravings of our stomachs. I had therefore taken the precaution to put into my shooting-bag a few biscuits and pieces of sugar-candy, which were extremely welcome to us at this juncture.

As soon as it was morning, we looked about us for our horses, but found that they were vanished, which did not a little add to our concern, situated as we were in a desert, where our fate was uncertain. After having searched the valley all around, we went up upon the heights, and behind these we at last found our horses, which without doubt were upon the point of going farther, to look out for better fodder. Having saddled them, we directed our course obliquely towards the mountains, where we arrived towards evening, at the house of a farmer, who was so poor as scarcely to be master of any thing more than the roof over his head.

Here we took up our night's lodging, and afterwards made our way to *Hartequas-kloof*, where we met with our people and our carts.

Near *Hartequas-kloof*, a new range or ridge of mountains commences, which joins the former, the cleft serving as a band of connexion between them,

them. So that the Carrow-veld can be seen behind the first ridge, when one rides into the cleft through the next range of mountains near *Groote Paardekraal*.

It is not long since that this whole tract of land from Hartequas-kloof down to Camtous-rivier, which is now filled with settlements, was first peopled; and twenty-three years ago there was not a single farm, when, in the year seventeen hundred and fifty, Governor TULBAGH sent a caravan out to this coast, with a view to gain certain intelligence with respect to the country and its inhabitants. TULBAGH, who still lives in the grateful hearts of the inhabitants of the Cape, was a governor, who considered that he was raised to the elevated station he enjoyed under government, and appointed to be ruler over an extensive country, not merely to live in luxury, pamper his pride, and accumulate riches, but to unite with the company's lawful interests the happiness of the colonists, and the advancement and welfare of the colony. This gentleman was also anxious to have the country by degrees farther explored; for which purpose, in the year seventeen hundred and fifty, he fitted out a caravan, consisting of one hundred and fifty soldiers from the castle, and two burghers, of which an officer of the name of BEUTELAAR was appointed the commander. With these were sent, at the Company's expence, eleven waggons, a great number  
of

of draught-oxen, and of others for killing, and a considerable quantity of ammunition and provision. The expedition was to be made into the country of the Caffres, and afterwards up towards that of the Tambukkis, and then back again, through the Snow-mountains and Camdebo; but, on account of the haughtiness and stupidity of the commander, little was done in the business, for which reason, on his return home, he was sent away out of the country; a punishment he richly deserved. He was a strict and rigorous commander, and punished with severity. He likewise beat the drum all the way, inso-much that all the game that was to have been shot scared away, particularly by the two farmers who went in his suite; and his people at length grew extremely mutinous. When he encamped any where at night, the waggons were all placed in a ring, within which the cattle and other animals were put, and the tents also pitched. At last, when he arrived at the country of the Caffres, he gave the Caffre captain, Paloo, a grenadier's cap, and another to his brother, which is said to have excited a war amongst the Caffres. The only thing he did for the benefit of the Company was, that in the harbour near Zwartkops river he set up the Company's arms, cut in stone. This journey lasted eight months. At that time there was not a single farm on the other  
side

side of Hartequas-kloof; but the roads were so unknown and unbeaten, that the waggons were often obliged to be dragged, by the people to whom they belonged, across the most difficult places.

Being come from Hartequas-kloof to *Gouds-rivier*, we staid a day there in order to rest our cattle, which besides were so grievously afflicted with the hoof distemper, that my companion was obliged to leave one of his oxen behind here, which could get no farther. Here too the weather was amazingly warm, warmer indeed than I have ever felt it; either before or since, insomuch that the farmers shut both the doors and window-shutters, in order to keep the sun out, and their houses cool. The birds could scarcely fly, and the air was almost too hot to be breathed. The heat was without doubt several degrees above 100 by FAHRENHEIT'S thermometer.

The following days, continuing our route, we arrived at *Riet-valley*, one of the Company's posts, where we remained a few days to rest ourselves, and particularly for the sake of paying another visit to Groote Vader's bosch, (or *Grandfather's-wood*) and seeing if the different kinds of trees there were come into blossom, as we had already got pretty far into January, and consequently the summer was farther advanced than it had been at any time before, when we had visited this wood.

On the 14th of January accordingly, we went thither, but were not more successful now than we had been before with respect to finding the trees in blossom, much less with fruit on them; some of them, however, were on the point of budding.

Here were, at this time, for the Company's account, two wood-men, who, after felling the trees, dragged them to such spots from whence they might be taken up and put into waggons. The trees were chiefly got out of the wood by oxen, by means of a cord fastened round the body of the tree; as no vehicle of any kind could possibly be used there.

As I had no hopes of ever visiting this place again, I made a point now of collecting and laying up to dry branches with leaves of every species of tree, and at the same time of becoming perfectly acquainted with the use they made in this country of each species.

The uses of the different sorts of trees that grew in and round about the wood, were as follows:

Black iron wood, (*Zwarte Yzerhout*, *Gardenia Rothmannia*) is hard and strong: it is used for axle-trees and the poles of waggons.

Yellow wood (*Geelhout*, *Ilex crocea*) is of a yellow colour, almost like box, of a close texture, and handsome. It is used for planks and beams in the construction of houses, for tables, doors, cupboards, window-frames, and butter-churns.

Camassie

Camassie wood (*Camassie-bout*), is merely a shrub, and consequently produces small pieces only, which serve for veneering, and to form borders on furniture, as likewise for making planes and other fine and delicate tools. This is one of the finest and heaviest kinds of wood.

The wood of the Red pear-tree (*Roode peer*) is used for making the bodies, under and upper axle-trees, and the lower parts of waggons.

The Bucku-tree (*Bucku-bout, Olea Capensis*) is the best wood for making wheels and waggons.

The Red alder (*Roode Else, Cunonia capensis*) is likewise very proper for making waggon-wheels, the naves of wheels and chairs.

The Ath (*Essenbout, Essenboom, Houtniquas Essen, Ekebergia capensis*) is a large tree, hard, and of a close texture, and is used for making tools and implements of various kinds.

Of the *Stinkbout* there are two sorts, the white and the brown. The brown is very beautiful, being of a dark colour with bright streaks and dashes, much like walnut-tree. Of this are made clothes-presses, desks, chairs, tables, and other costly kinds of furniture. When it is first cut down it stinks, a circumstance from which it has obtained its present name; but, in process of time, when it has been exposed to the open air, the disagreeable odour vanishes.

The

The wood of the Olive tree, (*Olyve hout*, *Olea Europæa*) is very heavy, and of a brown colour. I have often seen at the farmers' houses chairs made of this wood, which felt very heavy in the hand. This strong wood is also used in the construction of mills.

Wild Catjeping (*Gardenia Thunbergia*) is a hard and strong kind of wood, and on this account used for clubs.

*Witte Essen* (or white ash) is used for planks, for waggon-racks, and for the boards in waggons, for boards for shoe-makers to cut leather on, and sometimes for cupboards.

*Zwart-bast* (*Royena villosa*) is used for the bodies of waggons, and to make yokes for draught-oxen.

*Keurhout* (*Sophora capensis*) is used for wheels and the bodies of waggons.

The Almond tree, (*Amandelbout*) is used for the heels of shoes, and for shoe-maker's lasts.

The *Affagay tree* (*Affagay boom*, *Curtisia faginea*) is used for the poles of waggons, and as shafts for the Hottentots' javelins.

*Dorn-hout* (*Mimosa nilotica*) is used for *Lock-shoes*, to put under waggon wheels, as likewise for the bows of yokes for draught oxen, and for making charcoal.

The *Waageboom* (*Protea grandiflora*) for fuel and making charcoal.

The



The Kreupelboom (*Protea speciosa*). The bark is used by tanners for dressing and tanning leather.

The Leepelboom is made into spoons and wooden bowls.

The largest trees in the African woods, as well in this as in others, were the following: the Geelhout (*Ilex crocea*), the Bucku (*Olea capensis*), the Tarchonarthus camphoratus, and arbores, the Roode-else (*Cunonia capensis*) and the Wite-else, the Stinkhout, the Assagayhout (*Curtisia*) the wild Chestnut (*wilde Castanien, brabejum stellatum*) the wild Fig tree (*wilde Vygeboom, Ficus capensis*) the Keureboom (*Sophora capensis*) the Mimosa nilotica and the Esse-boom (*Ekebergia capensis*).

On the hills grew the *Ornithogalum altissimum*, which was now in full blossom, and decorated the plain with its long and crowded spikes of flowers. It was said to be very common every fourth year, and, in the intervening years, hardly to be seen.

On the 18th we passed through Zwellendam to STEINS farm.

On the 19th we crossed over at the ferry, where Breede-rivier and Zonder-end unite, and then went over *Hessaguas kloof*, and past GYLLENHUYSEN'S estate to VOLLENHOVENS. At Breede-rivier, where the river Zonder-end unites with it, ends that mountain which stretches  
out

out from Roode Zand, and directly opposite this place the Zwellendam mountains form an angle.

On *the 20th*, proceeding on our route, we went past MELK's farm to the Company's post at Tigerhoek, where not only a great number of cows are kept for making butter on the Company's account, but likewise in the adjacent woods a quantity of timber is felled for making all kinds of implements for the Company's own use.

The workmen are at liberty to cut down and fell some wood and timber, by way of assisting to support them, but no husbandman is suffered to fell any here. In Houtniquas and other woods indeed, the husbandman is at liberty to cut timber, but in some places, not without the special permission of government, and paying a contribution of five rix-dollars.

In this tract resided the Blue goat, as it is called, (*Blawwe bok, Tjeiran, Capra leucophaea*), which is one of the scarcest in the whole country: it is white, intermixed with black hairs. The blue goat is said to be very neglectful of her young, insomuch that they are often devoured by wild beasts; and this is the reason that is given for its being so scarce. Its flesh had a better taste than that of the other species of goats.

Here were also a great many Zebras or striped horses (*Equus zebra*). There is a penalty of fifty rix-dollars on shooting one of these animals; and if any one can be caught alive, it is to be sent to the governor. The old ones are hardly ever to be caught, and are never tamed. The young ones seldom live, and although seemingly tame, are by no means to be trusted.

After this passing by JURJIN LINDE's farm, we arrived at a post of the Company's, near *Zoete-melks valley*, where twenty-four men and a serjeant are kept for the sole purpose of felling timber in the adjacent woods. From this place the Company receives the greatest part of its ship and common timber, of which three large waggon-loads are sent every month up to the Cape. The labourers here also are permitted to cut a reasonable quantity, and sell it on their own account. The large pieces of timber, such as beams, &c. are dragged out of the wood by oxen, and, it must be confessed, not without the greatest difficulty.

To the smaller pieces, such as wedges, handles for axes, gun-stocks, wheel-timber, axle-trees, &c. the form is given before they are carried out of the wood. When a very large tree is felled, it is left for some time to split of itself; then it is cloven and cut up.

Here

Here I had an opportunity of seeing how they prepared the wheat-straw used for thatching. The sheaves with the ears on were struck against a block, till the grain run out and the ears dropped off. The business goes on much slower in this method of thrashing than when the corn is trodden out by horses; but the straw is preserved whole by it and even.

On the 24th, we passed by the *Ziekenbuys* (or hospital) a small post of the Company's, which is subject to the former post near Zoete Melks valley, and in which there are only two men, and went forward to GROENEWAL'S farm, and afterwards to GYLLENHUYSEN'S near *Zwart-rivier*, (the Black-river). The Black-mountains which commenced near GROENEWAL'S farm, came to a termination here. They were not very high.

On the 25th we travelled on to BADENHORST'S and BEYER'S estates, near *Booter-rivier*.

Here I shot a cat spotted with black (*Viverra*); the skin smelled so strong of musk, that when it was hung up in the cart to dry, I could not endure the stench of it. It is in consequence of this strong smell that the animal is not easily caught by the dogs.

The ridge of mountains which we had seen terminate near Hessaquas kloof, began at the side of Kleine Houthoek, behind Fransche-hoek. Within the mountains of Groote Hout-hoek,

a ridge was also seen to shoot out along the sea-shore, which went almost as far as Muscle-bay. Within this last, another ridge projects, which comes to a termination between GYLLENHUYSEN'S and GROENEWAL'S farms, and, directly opposite to BADENHORST'S farm, has a high peak, called the *Tower of Babel*. These two ridges are not united with the other mountains, but leave an open space, near Booter-rivier.

On the 26th, passing over *Grootehout-hoek*, *Palmit's* and *Steenbrasemey rivers*, we arrived at the *Hottentot's Holland* mountain, on which there are several farms.

Baboons, a sort of large and ill conditioned monkeys, with tails no longer than their thighs, are found in these mountains. This animal is long a growing, and, when full grown, is almost as large as a blood-hound; at this period, it should not be kept tied up with a string only; for, without an iron chain, it bites every thing asunder. Several dogs together, indeed, may catch a baboon, but one or two seldom can; because if the baboon, which is surprisngly quick and nimble, gets hold of the dog by the hind feet, he swings it round, till the dog is quite giddy, and as it were drunk. With his large teeth he bites violently, and defends himself obstinately.

Finally, we went down the mountain, over its steep hills, and then over the level plain to the Cape:

---

---

THE CAPE, 1774.

---

---

BEING arrived in town so late in the year, after a journey of five months, I was obliged to use dispatch, in order that I might be able to embrace the opportunity of sending, in the beginning of this year, 1774, to the Botanic gardens of Amsterdam, Leyden, and Leeuwarden, by the homeward-bound ships sailing for Europe, a considerable quantity of bulbous roots, herbs, seeds and growing plants; and also, to my other patrons, a great number of bulbous roots, seeds, insects, stuffed birds, and other scarce animals.

The four first months in the year are the most busy at the Cape, when the Dutch ships, as well as those that belong to foreign nations, return from the East Indies, and others arrive from Europe; so that there are at this time about twenty or thirty ships in the road. The first Dutch homeward-bound fleet too now lay ready, and I had an opportunity of sending part of my collections by it, and the remainder afterwards, as fast as they were ready, by the ships that failed later.

A ship from Holland, the *Bekvliet*, arrived

here, after a long and unfortunate voyage. Through the captain's neglect and ignorance, the ship had got so much under the African coast as to lose its proper winds, and to be obliged to make *Angola*, after first making *Waalvisch* bay, with only nine men in health on board. During this long voyage the scurvy had raged among the crew, which was said to have been very generally as well as plentifully bred, so that the greatest part of it had died. Complaint was made both against the surgeon and the captain for not having understood their business. The former died on the passage, and the latter received the punishment he richly deserved. The sick had not only been supplied with improper medicines, but also, in other respects been treated with great negligence. One morning four men were reported as dead; one of whom, just as they were going to sew him up in his hammock, was found alive by the sail-maker, although he soon after breathed his last. Another morning five men had been reported dead, all of them had been sewed up in their hammocks, and two had already been thrown overboard, when the third, the instant he was put on the plank, called out, '*Master Boatswain, I am alive still!*' to which the Boatswain, with unseasonable jocularitv, replied,—'You alive, indeed! what, do you pretend to know better than the surgeon?'

For

For every sick man sent to the hospital the captain pays two skellings, and he keeps back, in return, the man's allowance on board.

The building of the new hospital was not very far advanced this summer, neither indeed could the work go on very fast. Of ninety men who were allotted for this purpose, few were at work, and a great part of them were on furlough, or were set upon other work on the hospital's account.

Besides a handsome house, built in the Company's garden in town, the governor has also one at *Rondebosch*, and another at *Nieuwland*, both out of town, to which he may retire at pleasure, and unbend his mind when oppressed with the cares of state. Another such house was now to be built likewise for his accommodation at *Baay-fals*.

The Company has very fine gardens both at *Rondebosch* and *Nieuwland*, from whence the ships and the hospital are supplied with vegetables.

Since the Governor VAN DER STELL, in the beginning of this century, had appropriated to himself a considerable portion, and that the best, of the land; and the same had been done by several of the Company's servants, to the great prejudice of the burghers and colonists, they lie under a strict prohibition against holding any farms. In lieu thereof, after being obliged to



dispose of their farms, several perquisites have been allowed them; such as, to the dispencier or purveyor, five per cent. upon imported, and the same on exported, wares; as likewise upon grain, butter, &c. The collector has two and a half per cent. on the monies, the store-keeper four, the commissary of the hospital five, the inspector of the auctions five per cent. on all goods and merchandize sold by auction; and all this, besides their usual monthly salary. So that it is only some few of the higher people in office that have a small villa for their pleasure near the Cape, but, from whence, no commodities must be carried out and disposed of.

The ships that arrived here, brought the news that Baron VAN PLETTENBERG had been nominated Governor of the Cape and the Colony, and had been shortly after installed in his office.

The governor, together with seven counsellors of police, has the supreme direction and command, as well with respect to the Company's traffic here, as also to the whole œconomy of the colony, without being subject to the government of Batavia, which have otherwise the supreme command over all the factories in India.

All criminal causes come under the cognizance and jurisdiction of the grand court of justice. In this the commandant of the garrison presides, and the governor has nothing to do

do with it, excepting merely to sign his name to death-warrants.

Finally, there are two other courts of judicature in the colony. One of these is at Stellenbosch, to which four parishes are subject, with their churches, viz. Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, Zwartland, and Roode Zand; the other is at Zwellendam, and comprehends one very large and extensive parish, which, however, has not yet been provided either with a church or minister.

The Cape of Good Hope, although it was first discovered by the Portuguese above three hundred years ago, was frequented by them for the space of one hundred years and upwards, and, afterwards, by the Dutch East India Company's ships for more than half a century, before possession was taken of any part of the country, or any cultivation was bestowed upon it, so that the colony is not above a hundred and twenty years old; for, in the year 1650, when the Dutch ships, on their return from the Indies, touched here and took in refreshments, for which they bartered with the Hottentots, the country was, for the first time, surveyed with any degree of attention, by a surgeon of the name of JAN VAN RIEBEEK, who belonged to the fleet, and had some knowledge of botany; and as he found both the climate and  
the

the soil adapted to the cultivation of culinary vegetables and fruit trees, on his return home he proposed to the directors to establish a colony here.

On mature deliberation the proposal was agreed to, and JAN VAN RIEBEEK was sent out as admiral and commander in chief, with four ships, which were stored with materials for building, carpenters, and seeds of all kinds. On his arrival at the Cape, he treated with the Hottentots for the purchase of a piece of ground, on which was erected a fortress, storehouse, and hospital; and, at the same time, the first foundations were laid of this great and flourishing colony, which does more honour to mankind than all the victories of ALEXANDER the Great, and much more than all the important conquests the Dutch arms have been able to make in every other part of the world.

The sum for which the first piece of land was purchased, is very differently reported, as well as the quantity of the land itself. The first purchase sum is said to have amounted to 50,000 guilders in wares, and by another purchase to have been augmented with 30,000 guilders more; which, although it may actually be so great in the Company's books, yet it seems to me absolutely incredible, that the Hottentots should ever have received the major  
part

part of it. The last purchase is said to have extended as far as Mosselbaay, but this is the less true, or even probable, as during the time that VAN RIEBEEK was governor of the Cape, as he afterwards was, his farthest discoveries reached only to that mountain, which is called after him, *Riebeck's caesteel*, and stands at a good distance within the long range of mountains. In my opinion, the land purchased at first was no more than that tract of country which lies between Table-mountain and Zout-rivier, from whence the colony has since been continually more and more extended in the same manner as it is now daily enlarged and augmented. The citadel was at first built of wood and earth; and it was not till the year 1664, that, together with its fortifications, it was built of stone. Near Zout-rivier, (*Salt-rivier*) a small fort, called (*Keer de koe*) *Turn the cow*, was also erected for the purpose of protecting the Company's cattle that grazed in the field, which it commanded, and to hinder them either from going across the river to the Hottentot's lands, or from being stolen by the natives of the place. With this view, therefore, near the fort a stable was built for fifty horses, with which the Hottentots, who were very swift of foot, and disappeared in an instant, might be pursued with all possible speed. This, together with a farm near Constantia, laid out by VAN RIEBEEK, was without doubt the first and considerable

siderable commencement of this settlement. This infant establishment was probably not meant to extend so far as it has done since, but was intended only for the cultivation of such articles as were necessary for supplying the shipping that arrived there with refreshments. But, on a closer examination of the climate, the fertility of the soil, and the weakness of the natives, it was resolved to extend the settlement, and several Europeans were persuaded to emigrate and settle here, and to cultivate a considerable tract of land, which was granted to them and their heirs for ever. Shortly after this marriageable girls were sent out from the orphan-houses, for the purpose of still more increasing the colony; the inhabitants of which got at first, on trust, implements that were necessary for the cultivation of the land, and spread themselves out to Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, (where the French Protestant refugees in particular strengthened the settlement) and afterwards on the other side of the mountains to Roode Zand. The whole of Zwartland was afterwards peopled, though a sandy and more meagre soil. In fine, within these last 30 years the colony has increased to such a degree, and with such rapidity, that not only the country from Roode Zand and Hottentot's Holland mountains, has been occupied and inhabited as far as Zwelendam, but also as far as Mosselbaay, Houtniquas,

Houtniquas, Lange-kloof, Kromme-river, and all the way to Camtous-rivier, the Bokke-and Rogge-velds, Camdebo, and the Snow-mountains.

The colony of the Cape takes in the town with its parish and church, Paarl with its parish and church, the Tyger-mountains, &c. and extends as far as Mosselbanks-rivier and Baay-fals.

The colony of Stellenbosch was founded by the governor SIMON VANDER STEEL, in 1670, like a cottage, and provided with a court-house and church, at the distance of eight miles from the Cape. It extends from the Tyger-mountains to Hottentot's Holland, and nearly to Baay-fals, and, at the northern end, to Paarl and Mosselbank.

Drakenstein was founded in 1670, with a very small church, and stands so close to Stellenbosch, that it might with great propriety be subject to it. And indeed this was considered as a separate colony, more out of compliment than necessity.

The Company paid only four skellings for a live sheep, and the Burghers in the town paid one skelling (rather more than six-pence English) for twelve pounds of mutton.

A great many officers belonging to the ships lodged in the same house with me. A mate paid less per diem than a captain, as his pay was less, although he was equally well lodged, and equally free

free from restraint, and had the same table and attendance; and this regulation appeared to me in many respects as equitable as it was handsome and delicate.

Charcoal is a very dear article at the Cape, and is generally carried thither from Europe. For a chaldron of charcoal, which ought to contain thirty-six schepels, (or bushels) of which, however, only thirty-two are delivered out to the purchaser, the blacksmiths pay eighteen rix-dollars, and eight rix-dollars for one hundred weight of iron.

Bulbous plants, in all probability, repose at times, or they are not seen every year in equal quantities. In some places one sees them in one year in great abundance, and another year scarcely any.

When a slave plays any knavish trick, or does mischief to any of the neighbours, the farmer who owns him is generally obliged to make good the damage, and frequently to pay one half of the value of the slave, though at the same time the slave likewise may chance to undergo corporal punishment for it.

When an inferior servant of the Company trespasses, he usually undergoes corporal punishment; but a burgher is fined. The former contributes to the reformation of manners, and the latter to lining the Fiscal's pockets.

The

The laws respecting marriage at the Cape differ in many respects from those that are in force at other places; and divorces frequently happen here, attended with singular circumstances. The wife of one SARDYN, who had been a soldier seventeen years, and at this time kept a public house and a dancing house for the reception of the common people, was proved in court, by the evidence of two witnesses, to have had a criminal connexion with a drummer. The prosecutor was allowed, it is true, to part with his wife, but then she was exempted from all farther punishment; while he, on the contrary, was flogged and sent to Batavia, without being suffered to receive the least benefit from his property.

A certain hatter in the town, who was a bachelor, had got two of his slaves with child. For the child he had by one of them, he, in quality of its father, demanded baptism, and accordingly this was baptized, and consequently free; while the other girl's child remained unbaptized and a slave.

The winter of this year, in the months of June, July, and August, was very cold, with a great deal of rain; and on the 6th of July particularly, both the Devil's-mountain and Table-mountain were covered with snow and hail. In several places, the vines, as well as many vegetables



getables in the kitchen gardens, had been killed or greatly damaged by the frost.

In the Company's garden there was a very beautiful covered walk, formed of chefnut-trees, which were now very thick and large. It was this year cut down root and branch by order of the governor, for the purpose of making different kinds of furniture of its elegant wood; and in its stead were planted oaks, which, however, are as little likely to restore the beauty of the garden, as those curious animals are to return thither, which the highly respectable Governor TULBAGH had taken pains to collect together there, from the interior parts of Africa; but which, after his death, were turned out by his successor to become a prey to ravenous beasts.

The fruit of a species of *Mesembryanthemum* was sometimes brought to the town as a rarity, and was called *Rosa de Jericho*. When it is put into water, it gradually opens all its seed-vessels, and exactly resembles a sun; and when it becomes dry again, it contracts itself and closes by degrees. This is no less a necessary than singular property, which points out the admirable institution of an all-wise Creator; in as much as this plant, which is found in the most arid plains, keeps its seeds fast locked up in time of drought; but when the rainy season comes, and the seeds  
can

can grow, it opens its receptacles, and lets fall the feeds, in order that they may be dispersed abroad. The water in which this fruit has lain is sometimes given to women that are near their time, and is thought to procure them an easy delivery.

Ordinary public houses are much more rarely to be met with here than they are in Europe, and taverns still more so, as every body has a quantity of wine in his own house, sufficient for himself and his friends. Some there are however for the lower class of people, though very different from those which abound so much in our more refined quarter of the globe; being designed not so much for drinking and tipping, of which drunkenness, noise, and riotous disorder are the frequent concomitants, as for mere diversion and recreation. The inferior kinds of public houses therefore are at the same time dancing houses, where every evening musicians are to be found, and the guests, by paying for their wine only (but at a very dear rate) have an opportunity of dancing. No card playing is suffered, and the dancing is over at a certain hour in the night, when every one goes quietly home, without making a noise or affrighting others, which would not be easily tolerated by the night-watch, nor go unpunished by the government.

At my leisure hours I never neglected to visit the hills, mountains, and fields, near the town. For the purpose of carrying a book and other things necessary for putting up my seeds and plants, I usually took with me a hired slave. This year, through the kindness of the surgeon, I got a man out of the hospital to carry my apparatus, who had been brought by a singular destiny to this southernmost point of Africa. He was born in Germany, and, for the sake of trafficking, had travelled much, and had lived for some time in Holland, France, and England, where he resided last, and carried on a small trade in certain drugs, and some chemical preparations. In the course of this business, having embarked for France, the ship was driven by a storm towards the coast of Holland, where it was wrecked, and he lost all his little property. On getting a-shore, he sold his knee-buckles, and, with the trifling viaticum produced by them, set out for Amsterdam, where he met with an old acquaintance, who offered him his assistance; and, under the pretext of procuring him a lodging, took him to a kidnapper's. Here his friend called for brandy, victuals, and wine, of which they both partook. At length, when he and his friend parted, he observed that the landlord gave the latter two ducats. Immediately upon this he himself was prevented from  
going

going out; he then found, to his cost, that he was kidnapped; and, being no stranger to the Dutch language, threatened the kidnapper to lodge a complaint against him, if he did not instantly set him at liberty. The kidnapper then began to make some inquiries about his residence, means of support, &c. and, as he could not pay his reckoning, absolutely refused to let him go. When mustered on board of ship, whither he had been carried, without having been previously taken to the East-India house and received there, he complained to the director; but, as the poor fellow could not possibly pay for what the kidnapper had received of the Company to fit him out, he was obliged, nolens volens, to sail for the Cape, where he arrived sick and was taken to the hospital. This poor man accompanied me twice in my excursions; but soon regained his liberty by running away, and getting on board of one of the English ships that lay in the road.

Pomegranates grew in several of the gardens, but were not exposed to sale, nor much eaten in the town. But chefnuts (*Æsculus pavia*) were sold here in plenty, and eaten by way of desert, roasted, with a little butter.

By the ships that arrived from Europe, I had not only the pleasure to receive letters from my patrons in Amsterdam, intimating their satis-

faction at what I had sent them, but also received a considerable sum in ducats, for the purpose of paying off part of the debt I had contracted during the two last years.

There had arrived from England, in order to proceed to Bengal, Lady Ann Monson, who had undertaken this long and tedious voyage, not only for the purpose of accompanying her husband, who went out as colonel of the regiment in the East Indies; but also with a view to indulge her passion for natural history. This learned lady, during the time she staid here, made several very fine collections, and particularly in the animal kingdom. And, as I had frequently had the pleasure, together with Mr. MASON, of accompanying her to the adjacent farms, and, at the same time, of contributing greatly to the enlargement of her collections, she had the goodness, before her departure, to make me a present of a valuable ring, in remembrance of her, and of the friendship with which she had honoured me. She was a lady about sixty years of age, who, amongst other languages, had also some knowledge of the Latin, and had, at her own expence, brought with her a draughtsman, in order to assist her in collecting and delineating scarce specimens of natural history.

The

The government at the Cape had resolved to send, this year, a vessel called a *Hoeker*, to Madagascar, to barter for slaves; and the Governor BARON VAN PLETTENBERG had the kindness to offer to send me out as surgeon to the ship. But although I had much wished to visit so large and remarkable an island, still my inclination to see the northern part of Africa was much more prevalent. I therefore begged to be excused from making this voyage; and recommended a friend and countryman of mine, Mr. OLDENBURG, who had been practising botany for the space of two years that he had accompanied me in my excursions, to go as surgeon's mate. My recommendation was taken; and Mr. OLDENBURG even made several collections of plants; but did not live to return from so unwholesome and scorching a climate.

This winter Alderman BERG shewed me a very curious Fungus (*Hydnora*) which had been sent to him, as a great rarity, by a farmer, from the interior part of the country. This fungus, which was called *Jackbal's kost* (or Jackall's food) being, on examination, found to be, with respect to the parts of fructification, the most extraordinary plant of any hitherto known, confirmed my resolution of visiting the northern parts of the Cape; and excited in me a

wish to examine this fungus, with several other plants, in their native soil, however arid and barren.

I fitted myself out as in the preceding year, in the month of September, and again had Mr. MASON, the English gardener, for my fellow-traveller, although he was not much inclined to make any long excursion this year.

---

#### JOURNEY TO ROGGEVELD.

---

ON the 29th of September, 1774, I set out with my fellow-traveller, on my third journey to the interior part of Africa. After crossing *Zout rivier* and *Mosselbank's rivier*, we arrived at *Vischerhoek*, a corn-farm of the Company's, occupied by the Governor. This year eighty barrels of feed had been sown.

The stranguary raged amongst the cattle here, and was occasioned by the *Euphorbia genistoides*. As a sovereign remedy for this distemper,

distemper, the farmers gave the cattle a tea-cup full of powdered ostrich egg shells mixed with vinegar. The resinous clot of Euphorbia, which stuck fast in the urethra, was sometimes extracted, when it appeared quite white, and about half a finger in length.

On the 30th, we rode past ENGELAAR's farm to MATH. GREEF's, near Mosselbank's river. In these low sandy plains, and in the dwarf-bushes upon them, there were hares in abundance, insomuch that one might shoot as many as one chose; but no body set any value upon this kind of game, the flesh of which had so dry a taste.

Here I heard much talk of a Hottentot *Watermelon*, which is said to be a large and succulent root, called *Kou*, by the Hottentots, who grind it down to meal, and bake it like bread.

On the 2d of October, we crossed Mosselbank's river to JURGEN KUTSE's, and from thence proceeded to ABRAHAM BOSMAN's, near *Paarls-berg*.

Paarl Mountain is neither very high nor of great extent in length; but it abounds in water, so as amply to supply the farms that lie on each side, and a large mill situated at the foot of it.

The church stands on the east side of the mountain.

The farmers here chiefly cultivated vines, the stocks of which are often of fifty year's



growth, and produce a delicious and full-bodied wine. Wheat was not much cultivated here, and the quantity of culinary vegetables was but small, as was also the number of the cattle.

Here we staid a couple of days in order to investigate the mountains with due care and accuracy. Having arrived at the top from the eastern side, we observed a place called the Company's Cellar (*Kelder*). This consisted of a somewhat concave and large rock, which had fallen over another rock inclining towards it. These two rocks together formed an arched cellar, as it were, open at both ends, and possessing an agreeable coolness.

The Paarl diamonds were two very large, bare, steep, and almost conic, mountains, the foot of which was so wide at bottom, that it required an hour to walk round it.

On *the 5th*, we proceeded to HANNES VAN AARDE'S, near *Paardeberg*, which is a little higher than Paarl mountain; this stands separate, and has taken its name from the wild Cape Horses (*or Zebras*) which formerly were to be seen here in great numbers. At this time there was only a dozen of these beautiful animals, and these were protected by government, and were far from being shy.

On *the 7th*, we passed on to LOSPER'S estate, and

On

On the 8th, passing by PETER LOSPER's and JOHANNES WALTHER's farm, we came to DREYER's estate, near *Riebeek castle*, a large mountain, so named after VAN RIEBEEK, the founder and first governor of this colony. The mountain was very high, and its sides were steep.

My fellow traveller and I, one day, climbed up to the high tops of this mountain, whilst our oxen, which we had ordered to be taken off from the waggons, kept grazing at the side of it. We were obliged to make almost the whole circle of the mountain before we could get to the peak we wished to ascend. When arrived upon this summit, we perceived our waggons standing at the foot of the mountain; but saw, at the same time, that we were separated from them by such steep precipices on this side, that it appeared to us impossible to reach them, without returning by the same way that we had come, which was nearly three miles about. However, whilst we were searching here after some curious plants, and laying them up in our books, I stumbled upon a very near, but, at the same time, dangerous way, to get to the other side of the mountain's perpendicular flanks. This was a chink of a few fathoms length, and so narrow as to be capable of admitting a middle-sized man only. Through this I ventured

crawl on my hands and feet, and was fortunate enough to get safe over to the other side, from whence it was only the distance of a musquet-shot to our waggons. My fellow-traveller, together with his dog, stood astonished at my adventurous exploit, the one howling, and the other almost crying; and, at the same time, vexed to think that he should be obliged to go alone a long way round about, without once daring to take the direct path. My courage was rewarded with a small plant which I got in the chink, and which I afterwards sought in vain in other places.

On the 11th, we came to *Vliermuys drift* and *ferry*, after having passed LOMBART's and OWER-HOLSEN's estates, and *Honingberg*, which is a low mountain, and of a small extent.

On the 12th, we arrived at WILHELM BURGER's grazing farm, near *Matje's drift* and *rivier*, where our waggon and cart were conveyed over by boats, and the oxen swam across.

On the 13th, I observed a rainbow, which was extremely pale, with the dullest colours imaginable, being formed merely out of a rising fog.

On the 14th, we arrived at HANEKAMP's farm, near *Picquet-berg*, which here stretched N. and S. but on the eastern side, to the northward, had several bendings, the ridges of which

ran

ran S. E. and N. W. Towards the northern end, the mountain goes up almost to the long chain of mountains, from whence a point projects, forming a new range of mountains, the ridges of which run on to the sea-shore. From this it should seem, as if Picquet-mountain had a different direction from all other mountains; but it is only on the eastern side that such a ridge runs, and, at the northern end, the mountain is continued farther, and runs a great way out to the S. E. and N. W. This mountain is higher than Riebeek Castle, and, in the east and north, has a great many steep and inaccessible rocks, with flat and level surfaces at top.

Here grew a shrub called Zand-olyve (*Dodonæa angustifolia*), the wood of which was of a hard nature. This was dried, and a decoction of it was drank in fevers, by way of a purgative.

Tygers infested the bushes in these sandy plains; and I saw several persons that had been bitten by them, though nobody had been killed. I was assured by many people, that a tyger preferred a wild goat to a sheep. The tyger is supposed to be more treacherous, and less magnanimous, than the lion. He seldom fails to rush upon a man who passes the thicket where he lies concealed; and it is impossible for him to hear the cry of *sa, sa*, without attacking

racking the person that utters the sound. I was told of a slave in Madagascar, who having stepped behind a thicket to ease nature, was attacked by a tyger, and wounded so severely that he fainted away through loss of blood; but, seizing the tyger at the same time by the throat, quite stifled him, so that the tyger was found dead, and the slave near him in a swoon. The Cape tyger is small, and about the size of a dog.

Elephants were formerly very numerous in these parts; but, at present, they are quite extirpated. The best method to escape from these large beasts, whose height sometimes reaches to eighteen feet, is either to fly to the water, or to get into some fissure of a rock.

Near *Picquet-mountain* we, for the first time, discovered and shot a dove (*Roode Turtelduyv, Columba Senegalensis*). This bird is generally found farther up the country, and is said not to have been seen so high up towards the Cape till within the last seven years.

The *Stapelia incarnata*, a very branchy plant without leaves, was found in the vicinity of the mountains, though it was rather scarce; the Hottentots ate it, after peeling off the edges and prickles.

*Vogel-valley* was a kind of swamp, which lay at the foot of the mountain opposite *Paarl*, and was frequented by sea-fowls and snipes.

All the roads here were sandy and heavy, like those about Saldahna-bay.

Near Picquet-berg to the northward, stood *Captain Kloof's mountain*, and within this, farther to the northward, *Drie Fonteins-berg*, and then *Babians-berg*, or the Baboons mountain, which, with its several different heads, stretched on to the sea-shore.

Travelling farther on we came to CARRELS-PECK'S farm, situated under Picquet Mountain; from thence to GERDT SMIDT'S, and afterwards to DIRK KUTSE'S, where *Verlooren-valley* has its origin, and springs from a mountain belonging to the long chain of mountains; and, finally, to AND. GREEF'S.

The estates in this tract are embellished with vineyards, corn-fields, and beautiful gardens.

Here I met with a lemon, which contained another within it, furnished with a red rind. Neither of these two lemons had any seed, and the rind of the inner lemon was said to have even a sour taste.

Here I also saw a goose's egg, which contained another egg inclosed within it. The external egg had a yolk, but the inner none.

Ostriches abound in all these parts. They frequently do great damage to the farmers, by coming in flocks into their fields, and destroying the ears of wheat, so that nothing but the  
bare

bare straw itself is left behind. The body of this bird is not higher than the corn, and when it devours the ears, it bends down its long neck, so that it cannot be seen at a distance; but, on the least noise, it rears its head and long neck, and can thus foresee its danger in time, and make its escape, before the farmer gets within gun-shot of it.

When this bird runs it has a proud and haughty look, and seems not to make much haste, although it be in great distress, especially if the wind is with it; and when the wind blows a little, it flaps with its wings, which greatly assists it in its flight. It is then impossible to overtake it with the swiftest horse, except when the weather is exceedingly warm and at the same time calm, or when its wings have been shot off.

One morning, as I rode past a place where a hen ostrich sat on her nest, the bird sprang up and pursued me, with a view to prevent my noticing her young ones, or her eggs. Every time I turned my horse towards her, she retreated ten or twelve paces; but as soon as I rode on she pursued me again.

The farmers here likewise informed me, that a stone or two is sometimes found in the ostrich's eggs, which is hard, white, rather flat and smooth, and about the size of a bean. These stones are cut  
and

and made into buttons; but I never had the good fortune to see any of them.

Partridges (*Tetrao*) abound here and in many other parts of the country. They did not immediately take wing when we rode full trot after them, but they ran so swift along the road that we could hardly keep pace with them; at length they took flight side-ways, with loud and violent screams.

*Ferlooren-valley* is the name given to a rivulet that derives its source from the above-mentioned range of mountains, and empties itself into the sea. Its banks are in many places over-grown with reeds and rushes (*Carex*, *Arundo*), which sometimes shoot up to the height of several yards, insomuch that the rivulet, in such places, cannot be seen. In these impenetrable recesses an innumerable multitude of birds have their haunts and places of refuge, such as different sorts of herons (*Ardea major* and *Cerulea*), Ducks (*Anates*), and Coots (*Fulicæ*). In some places it was narrow, and in others broad; but in particular it grew wider and wider the nearer it approached to the sea. In some places there were large holes and deep reservoirs. It runs into the ocean to the northward, and, when it is low, the mouth appears dry, and the current there intirely choaked up with the sand and stagnating. The nearer it approaches the sea, the deeper it grows  
in



in the middle, and the freer it is from reeds. It has many windings, and, in its course, runs between two tolerably high mountains. The water is sweet and good; but near the sea, from the intermixture of the salt water, and especially in the dry season, it grows saltish. We encamped several days along its banks in the open air, till we came to its mouth, in a sandy and barren field, where no colonists dwelt, and where there were only a few places for grazing cattle, which were mostly committed to the care of the Hottentots.

At the beginning of Verlooren-valley, opposite the end of Picquet mountain, projects a ridge of mountains, which runs all the way down to the Strand, where Verlooren-valley ends, and forms the heights on one side of this rivulet.

From Picquet-berg some ridges of mountains also project, which terminate on the other side of Verlooren-valley.

The large and long range of mountains which extends from Cape Falso, near Hottentot's Holland, across the whole country, terminates here in scattered and broken hills and eminences, so that it was not necessary to cross the above-mentioned range at this northern end, as at Roode Zand and Pickenier's kloofs.

Near a farm where Hottentots only tended the cattle, we experienced the inconveniency of being infested with vermin. We encamped, it is true, at a considerable distance from their habitations; but before our arrival, they had spread their skin-coverings, which swarmed with vermin, upon the adjacent fields, and our pillows, on which we used to sit in the shade of our waggons, were presently filled with them, so that after several days painful labour we could hardly get rid of our hungry and troublesome guests.

Serpents abounded greatly in these sandy and bushy plains. Not a day passed that we did not catch several, and put them into the brandy-kegs. Whilst we were sitting on the ground to eat our homely meals, they ran across my legs and thighs as well as those of my fellow travellers, without once biting any of us. A serpent once twisted round my left leg, and, without biting me, suffered itself to be gently shaken off. Another came creeping out from under my body, whilst I lay on the ground, and afterwards crawled, as cold as ice, over the bare leg of one of the company that sat near me, without doing the least hurt to any of us. From this it may plainly be inferred, that serpents do not attempt to bite, unless in self defence, when trampled upon, or otherwise hurt. Many times did

serpents run across the road, and not unfrequently between the horses' feet, without doing the horses any injury.

The sand-moles, of which here were vast numbers, had made so many holes in the ground that it was with great difficulty and danger the traveller could get on, as his horse sometimes fell deep into them, and very frequently stumbled.

From Verlooren valley we travelled on to *Lange valley*, which is a river similar to the former, but much less; and from hence we had a very long and dry carrow-field to traverse before we got near the mountains again, and to a place called the Gentlemen's hotel (*Heeren logement.*)

The heights were very sandy, the country dry, and the grazing farms scarce, at which the farmers themselves likewise did not live, but only kept some hired Hottentots to tend their cattle, which is here the only thing they attended to; as the drought and the barrenness of the soil prevent them from growing corn or planting orchards.

On the 25th, before we reached the Gentlemen's hotel, we passed several small vales in our way of a very trifling depth, which, from the heat of the weather, were already quite dried up. These had a strange and singular appearance, as the clay which, during the rainy season, had been dissolved

dissolved and agitated in water, was now deposited in various strata, or laminæ of different degrees of thickness, which had split in consequence of the heat, and were seen very distinctly. The lowermost layer was the coarsest, and contained a great quantity of extraneous particles, which, in consequence of their weight, had settled there first. The uppermost layer was both purer and finer, and so dry as to stick to the lips and tongue like a new tobacco pipe. This, as well as other African minerals, I collected, and have presented them to the royal academy at Upsal for their collection of minerals.

In my way to the Gentlemen's hotel, I found a scarce and long-sought for plant, viz. the *Codon Royeni*, but did not see more than one shrub of it, which however I think I never shall forget. It was one of the hottest days in summer, and the heat was so intolerable, that we were afraid that our beasts would grow faint and drop down quite exhausted. By this insufferable and tormenting heat our bodies were swelled up, as it were, and the pores opened in the highest degree. The bushes we met with, were covered all over with white, brittle, and transparent prickles, which, when my fellow traveller and I suddenly fell upon them, and strove which should pluck the most flowers with our naked hands, scratched them in such a terrible manner, that for

several days we experienced great pain and inconvenience.

At length we arrived quite exhausted to the Gentlemen's hotel, which was a vale between the mountains, with a pretty high hill. Up this hill we had to drive before we could get into another tract of country, which however was not very fertile.

This place, which is pleasant, being ornamented with a small wood and a rivulet of fresh water, is called the Gentlemen's hotel, because on one side of the mountain there is a large cavern to the westward, like a hall, formed by two rocks, which were hollowed out by the hand of time. I climbed up to it, and found the names of several travellers written on the sides. Near this was another hollow vault, but somewhat less.

In the former of these caves there was a small fissure, in which a tree, probably the *Sideroxylon*, had taken root, and stood in a very flourishing condition, being above eight feet in height; although it had no more water for its nourishment and support than the trifling quantity that was retained by the fissure in the rainy season.

Upon the whole, the mountains hereabouts were dry, barren, and of a brittle texture, appearing as if they had been burned, and containing a great number of large, bare, and loose stones.

Whilst

Whilst we refreshed ourselves here and our wearied cattle, a farmer arrived on horseback from Olyfant's rivier, who informed us that a lion inhabited the spot by which we were to pass, and that it had lately been seen upon the road, and had pursued a Hottentot there.

However, as we had no other way than this dangerous one to chuse, we set out on the following day, viz. *the 26th*, and, the better to be on our guard, we rode the whole day with our guns, laid across our arms, cocked and loaded with ball; and late in the evening, when it was quite dark, arrived at PETER VAN SEELE'S, near *Olyfant's-river*, where we staid a few days, as the situation was comfortable and the people obliging and hospitable.

The road was almost every where sandy, and the heights we rode over presented nothing but bare rocks, with a red sand stone, interspersed with pebbles, that appeared to have been inclosed in the sand-stone before it had hardened into a rock, in like manner as their surface seemed to have been polished, before their inclosure, to the degree of smoothness they now exhibited, by the violent motion of the waves.

Here were several mountains flat at top, like the Table mountain, which terminated behind Olyfant's river, before they reached the sea-

shore, between which and the mountains it is said to be a day's journey over a broad and level plain.

The Bokke-veld mountain also ended near the sea-shore, on the other side of Olyfant's river; they are of a considerable height, and do not go off with a gradual slope.

*Kamerup* was the name given here to the Hottentot's Water-melon, a large succulent root.

*Karup* again signified the root of a species of *Lobelia*, which was eaten by the Hottentots.

*Moor-wortel* is an umbelliferous plant, from the root of which and honey the Hottentots make, by fermentation, an intoxicating liquor.

A wild goose (*Anas aegyptiaca*) took up its residence in great Olyfant's river immediately below the farm, and did great damage to the farmer's wheat-fields. It had been fired on before, and wounded with small shot, but escaped alive. This made it so shy and cautious, that on the slightest view of the people of the house it would fly to the other side of the river, so that no body could come within gunshot of it. I being a stranger, it seemed to be less fearful of me, a circumstance which, one day, as it came on the side of the river next the house, gave me an opportunity of shooting it, to the great satisfaction of my host.

As we now had to travel through a dry and barren desert, we took care to lay in proper provision

vision here for the journey, viz. biscuits, bread, butter, and fresh meat, with which our worthy hostess very obligingly furnished us. We sent all our baggage over Olyfant's river which was pretty broad, in a small boat, and afterwards made the oxen swim across with the waggons. The river was deep in several places, and a beautiful wood, consisting of trees of various kinds, especially the *Mimosa nilotica*, adorned its banks.

After this, on *the 30th*, we rode down by the foot of the mountains, the first and largest projecting point of which was called *Windboek*, and the other *Maskamma*. We arrived at a grazing farm, which belonged to one *Ras*, and was called *Trutru*. Here, on some of the lesser hills, I found the Hottentots water-melon, which I had been long in search of, and desirous of knowing. The root was almost as round as a ball, above six inches in diameter, of a yellowish colour, and about as hard as an ordinary turnep. The taste of it was agreeable and refreshing. It is much eaten by the Hottentots. Its blossom was not quite full blown; but it seemed to me to belong to the order of the *Contortæ*, and I thought it might be referred more especially to the *Ceropegia*, or the *Periploca* genus.

The field was always dry; in the clefts indeed, and sometimes at the foot of the mountains, there



was water; but the land was so poor, that no farms could be laid out there.

We saw the *Bokke-veld* mountains lying before us, which extended far towards the sea-side, and that with several projecting points, just like so many ranges of mountains.

On *the 31st*, we proceeded through the desert; in which the farther we advanced, the drier it grew. Our journey through the desert lasted three days at least: and in the whole of this tract we found only three places which at this time afforded a little salt-water. But these were the more difficult to find, as they did not lie near the road, but at a good distance from it. A stranger easily passes by them, and thus endangers his own life and that of his cattle. Very happily for us, we fell in with a farmer from the Cape that was travelling the same road; but with our weak cattle we could not keep pace with him. We therefore requested, that he would set up a stick with a linen rag on it at the places where we ought to bait, and in the neighbourhood of which we might look for so extraordinary a phenomenon as salt-water is in these thirsty plains. The first night we luckily hit upon the watering place called *Single Dornboom's rivier*, but not the second, so that our cattle were nearly exhausted by heat and thirst, before we reached, which

which we did not do till the third evening, the *Bokke-land mountains*, where we baited all night near a small rivulet of fresh water, called *Dorn-rivier*, after having passed a place called (*Leeuwedans, or Leeuwejagt*) Lions-dance.

In the winter, when it is set in for rain, the farmers remove for some time with their cattle to this part, which is at this time the most proper for breeding of sheep, but not always for other cattle. And indeed the sheep in these barren fields grow sometimes so fat, that their flesh cannot be eaten. The leanest are therefore always selected for slaughter. When a butcher has purchased a flock of sheep, and driven them 130 or 150 miles to the Cape, they are generally reckoned fat enough to be killed.

All the mountains here stretched N. N. E. towards the sea, and S. S. W. into the country, where they grew very flat; towards the summits they were quite level, as if their heads had been lopped off.

To the left a ridge of mountains was seen to commence, which ran along the sea-shore, and was not very high.

In this Carrow-land grew the most singular *Mesembryanthemums*, and those in the greatest quantity; on the other hand but very few *Craffulas*, *Euphorbias* and *Cotyledons*,

On the 2d of November, we rode up the Bokke-land mountains with two pair of oxen, with which the farmer, who had passed us, kindly assisted us, ours being quite fatigued and disabled, and the mountains so steep that several Hottentots were obliged to hold the waggons fast with cords, to prevent them oversetting. This mountain was not only very steep, but likewise very hilly, and abounded with slate; above there was a steep ridge, and the sides of the crown itself were almost perpendicular. At the top of all the mountain was level, the air colder, and the plain abounded in grass.

*Bokkeveld* lies between the 30th and 31st deg. South of the Equator.

In ascending this mountain, we discovered a species of Aloe (*Aloe dichotoma*) the stem of which, when of a proper thickness, is hollowed out, and used by the Hottentots as a quiver for their arrows.

Weary, but not a little pleased, we afterwards arrived at CLAS LOSPER's farm, whither we intended indeed to have gone the preceding year, but were prevented by an accident. In this honest farmer, during the few days stay we made with him, we found as generous a host as we had before found in him a faithful guide and kind assistant. He was the richest grazier in the whole

whole country; and was at this time in possession of at least 12,000 sheep, and above 600 full-grown horned cattle, besides about 200 calves.

We now left a tract of land to the left, nearer to the sea, which is occupied and inhabited by two rich and powerful nations, the little and great *Namaquas*. These are occupied in grazing; and their cattle appeared to me to be of quite a different kind from those of the Caffres and colonists, being for the most part long legged, large, and without a bunch on the back.

*Bokke-land*, or *Goat-land*, which we had now reached, is nothing else than a tolerably high mountain, which is level at the top, and towards the edges of its summit forms a variety of projecting angles, pointing to the sea side. It consists of different strata; the uppermost of which is sand-stone, in many places interlarded with polished round pebbles. The sand-stone is for the most part laminate like slate, and moulders away into pieces by rain.

This country being all over exceedingly barren, and consequently not much frequented by the colonists, there were several small societies of Hottentots, scattered up and down in it, who were in possession of some very inconsiderable herds of cattle; and a great many of them were employed as servants by the few farmers that lived here, who repaid their services with cattle and other trifling gratuities.

With

With these as well as other Hottentots who live farther up the country near *Roggeveld*, and who were once more numerous and rich than they are at present, the Dutch Company formerly carried on a bartering trade; but, on account of the injustice and violence which the factors that were sent to them were guilty of, and which the governors frequently connived at, not deeming it their duty to contend for the rights of nature and humanity, when neither the Company's nor their own private interest was concerned, it has now almost entirely ceased. When a corporal was sent out by the governor with a few men to barter with the Hottentots for their oxen, against arrack, glass beads, iron and tobacco, he not only got their oxen for slaughter, but their calves, cows, and sheep. And this exchange was not always with the Hottentots' good will and consent, but by compulsion, and frequently by force. Besides this, they were base enough to dilute the arrack with water, and thus to adulterate it. This mode of bartering occasioned by degrees such a disgust, that some of the Hottentots neglected to augment their stock, and others entirely left the places of their residence, and ran away; after which they sometimes stole cattle from the farmers, who by degrees seized upon their land. Not long ago, Corporal **FELDMAN** procured by barter 500 oxen, with  
the

the greatest part of which he enriched himself, returning only fifty into the Company's slaughter-house. This bartering traffic, which was not very advantageous to the Company, but unjust and cruel towards the Hottentots, has now quite ceased as well in this North Western, as in the South Eastern part of Africa, especially since the land is well peopled, and the farmers, who abound in cattle, are now capable of delivering as many soever as may be wanted. Should such traffic ever take place again, it ought to be with the Caffres and Namaquas, who are possessed of a great quantity of cattle, and whose lands have not hitherto suffered in the least by the encroachments from the colonists.

From Bokkeland we saw the Roggeveld mountains to the eastward, and, nearer hand, the Hantums mountains to the northward, and still farther to the northward, a range of mountains, behind which lay, according to report, an immense long plain without mountains, but furnished with several salt-pans, and inhabited by Boshiesman-Hottentots. All the above-mentioned mountains lay high, and at the top as it were of the Bokkeland mountains.

The Boshiesman Hottentots inhabit the most indifferent, poor, bare, and cold part of this southernmost point of Africa, towards the N. and E. from Namaquas-land, across Roggeveld, and

as far as the Snow-mountains. And indeed this nation is the poorest and most destitute of all. They have seldom or ever any cattle, and frequently no fixed abode, but wander about the country, and support themselves by plunder and theft. They often live without either clothes or huts; and I was informed by some farmers worthy of credit, that these people sometimes creep down at night into caverns and holes in the earth, many together till the cave is full, when the uppermost covers himself with the skin of a Dassie (*Cavia capensis*) to keep out the cold and bad weather. They are of a yellowish brown colour, and something less than the Hottentots, with very small and delicate limbs. The belly, which projects extremely, constitutes almost the whole of the man.

These Boshiesmen had, for the space of several years, molested the colonists here, as likewise in Roggeveld and near the Snow-mountains, stolen their cattle, murdered many of the colonists themselves, and set fire to their farms. At different times parties had been sent out to disperse them, and last year in particular, three large parties had been sent into three different quarters.

A party consisting of a hundred men, of which thirty-two were christians, and the rest Hottentots in their service, had been sent out against some Namaquas Boshiesmen, and now met us on their

their return. In this expedition they had killed about a hundred, and made prisoners of twenty, chiefly small children, some of whom they at this present juncture had with them. It was said that in a similar expedition in 1765, 186 had been killed. None of the christians that went on this expedition were either killed or wounded.

The Hottentots are considered as allies, and not suffered to be made slaves of; but such Hottentots as are taken prisoners in war, especially if young, are for some time the property of the captor, and obliged to serve without wages, but are not to be disposed of to others. If any of the colonists take an Hottentot orphan to bring up, it must serve, it is true, without wages, till it is twenty-five years old; but, on arriving at that age, it is at liberty to go where it pleases, or to continue in service at a stated salary.

Although this Bokkeland, which also has the name of the Lower Bokkeveld, lies very high, yet it is said that snow very seldom falls here.

For the protection of the property of the colonists against the ravages of the Hottentots, the Company had, to the eastward, established several posts one after another; but to the westward, on the other side of the mountain, not one was established, although it is there that such posts are most necessary and important. The farmers towards this coast must therefore themselves be  
armed



armed in order to defend themselves against these plundering Boshiefmen; and on this occasion the more wealthy farmers generally supply the other with powder, ball, and men. One of the farmers is commonly chosen for their leader, who is then exempted from all other borough service. When a large party is sent out, the government supplies them, on the Company's account, with brandy, hand-cuffs, powder and shot.

The Boshiefmen exercise their violence and depredations not only on the christian colonists, but have, previous to this, by their thefts, ruined the major part of the Hottentot natives, many of whom have since gone into the service of the colonists.

When any strangers arrive at a farm, the Hottentots belonging to it always give each of them a name suited to his appearance, profession, or other external circumstances; this happened in several different places to me and my companions.

When we were encamped in the open air, which was frequently the case, and had forgot to procure fire by means of our guns, the Hottentots made use of another method, which was no less curious than infallible. They took two pieces of hard wood, one of which was cylindrical, and the other flat, with a hole in it; the flat piece was laid down on the ground, and the  
foot

foot placed on one end of it to keep it fast; after which some dry grafs was laid round the hole, and the cylindrical stick being put into the hole, it was twirled round between the hands with such velocity, that the friction arising from it set the grafs on fire.

When we stewed our meat in the open field the Hottentots would sometimes come, after it was taken out of the pot, and first besmear themselves all over with the greafe, and afterwards rub the foot of the pot all over their bodies.

The Boshiefmen sometimes make use of javelins, but the shafts are shorter and thicker than those of the Caffres Assagays; which they use not only to throw, but likewise, and indeed chiefly, for the purpose of killing the cattle they have stolen; but their principal arms, which they use in war and for their own defence in general, are bows and poisoned arrows, and these they are taught to handle with great dexterity. The arrow is armed with a thin triangular piece of iron, fastened with a string to a bone of a finger's length, to the end of which again is fastened a reed. This iron as well as the bone is afterwards rubbed with poison extracted from serpents. The Boshiefmen are the most expert marksmen of all the Hottentots, and are said to be able to shoot their arrows to the distance of 280 paces. They also know how to avoid

the arrows of others with the greatest nimbleness and dexterity, just as baboons do when stones are thrown at them; and if they could but see the musquet-balls of the Europeans, they would think themselves able to escape them likewise. To running the Boshiesmen Hottentots are so inured, as not to be excelled in it by any others; but can almost hold out longer than a horse. On the level plains they are easily overtaken by a man on horseback; but very seldom if the road be stony, and never in mountainous places.

They can endure hunger a long time; but when they have a plentiful supply, will eat so immoderately as to distend their bellies to an amazing size. When oppressed by hunger, they tie a belt round their bodies, which they gradually draw tighter, till the naval is brought close to the back-bone.

When a Boshiesman has caught a serpent, and killed it, he does not, according to report, cut off its head, but bites it off, and then cutting out the vesicle containing the poison, dries it in the sun till it becomes viscid and tough, and then mixes it with the juice of a poisonous tree, (frequently the *Cestrum venenatum*), which makes the poison adhere the faster to the arrow.

The Hottentots and Boshiesmen are said to fortify themselves against poisoned darts and the bite

bite of venomous animals, by suffering themselves to be gradually bitten by serpents, scorpions, and other venomous creatures, till they become accustomed to it; but these trials sometimes cost them their lives. The urine of an Hottentot thus prepared is esteemed an excellent antidote or counterpoison, and is therefore drunk by such as have been bitten by serpents.

When it thunders, the Boshiesmen are very angry and curse bitterly, thinking, that the storm is occasioned by some evil being.

Poisonous bulbous plants, (*Giftbolles*, *Amaryllis disticha*) grow in several places common, with their beautiful clusters of flowers. The root, which is poisonous, is almost as big as one's fist. The Hottentots use it chiefly for poisoning the arrows with which they shoot the smaller kind of game, such as Spring-bucks (*Capra pygargus*) and the like. Those bulbs that grow in the shade are thought to possess a stronger poison than those which are exposed to the sun.

On the following days we rode along Bokkeland to Hantum. The country inclined gently and gradually towards it. The Hantum country began with scattered ridges of mountains; farther up the country stood a high mountain, which was more particularly called *Hantum mountain*, and had a cut, or open cleft, through which we rode. The mountain was smooth and level at

the top, and in height appeared equal to Roggeveld.

After we had got to the end of Bokke-land, the country grew, the farther we travelled, a drier Carrow, with considerable rivers, which had still brackish water in them, but in summer are quite dried up.

In Hantum we passed VAN RHEN's grazing farm, near *Riet-fontein*, and afterwards rode by HENDRIK LAU's grazing farm, to ABRAHAM VAN WYK's farm. This VAN WYK was a lusty, fat man; as soon as the dogs, by their barking, announced the arrival of strangers, he stood at the door to bid us welcome. My fellow traveller and I were not a little surprised, in a country so extremely barren, and through which we had travelled several days without seeing a single living creature, now to find so lusty and corpulent a man, and one that did so much credit to his keeper.

In this tract we found the Fungus we had so long sought and wished to see, (*Hydnora Africana*) which without doubt is one of the most extraordinary plants that have been discovered of late years. It always grows under the branches of the shrub, *Euphorbia tirucalli*, and upon its roots. The lower part of it, which is the fruit, is eaten by the Hottentots, Viverræ, Foxes and other animals.

On

On *the 13th* we proceeded to CHRISTIAN Bock's, and

On *the 14th*, to *Rbonnofter-rivier*, where we were obliged to unyoke our cattle and stay all night; although a lion had two days before killed a zebra near this spot, which it had not yet had time to devour.

The lions have their haunts in every part of these mountains; and are, on account of the farmers' herds of cattle, as disagreeable neighbours as the Boshiefmen. And indeed there were several people here who had been in danger from these dreadful beasts of prey. Amongst others was mentioned a farmer of the name of KORE, who lived not far off.

A lion had stationed itself amongst the rushes of a rivulet that ran near the farm, so as to deter the servants from going out to fetch water, or tend the cattle. The farmer himself therefore, accompanied by a few terrified Hottentots, resolved to attack it, and endeavour to drive it away. But as it lay concealed in the thick rushes, he could not see to take aim, but was obliged to fire several shot at random into the rushes. The lion, enraged at this, rushed out upon the farmer, who, having fired off his piece, was now quite defenceless, and at the same time deserted by his fugitive Hottentots. As soon as the lion had laid hold of him, he plucked up cou-

rage, and thrust one of his hands down the lion's throat, which saved him from being torn to pieces, till at length he fainted away from loss of blood. After this the lion left him, and retreated into the rushes again for a few days. When the farmer at last recovered, he found that he was not only terribly wounded in his sides by the lion's talons, but one of his hands was so much torn and lacerated by the animal's teeth, that there were no hopes of its being healed. On entering the house and being a little revived, he took an ax in his hand, laid the wounded hand on a block, put the ax on it, and ordered one of his servants to strike the ax with a club. Having thus cut off his own hand, he dressed it with cow-dung, and tied a bladder over it, and at length healed the wounds with the usual salve, made of a decoction of odoriferous herbs, lard, and a little wax.

I heard another anecdote of an old farmer, who, together with his son, had gone out in order to drive away a lion from his farm. The lion had suddenly leaped upon the old man's back, and in that situation, before it had had time to kill him, was shot dead by the son.

Another instance was related to me of the widow of one WAGENAR, near the Snow-mountains, who had gone out to scare a lion away from her cattle; when the beast seizing on her,  
first

first ate off one of her arms, and at length, when she fainted, devoured her head. After this it had likewise devoured a Hottentot maid servant, who had ran to her mistress's assistance. The children who had seen this shocking sight through the crevices of the door, dug themselves out through the earth under the back wall of the house, and from thence ran away to the nearest farm.

From this dangerous place we went to *Dauuis*, where the settlement had been destroyed by the Boshiesmen by fire, and the owner with his people forced to run away.

The country here was level, with several mountains running N. E. and S. W. Directly before us lay the Roggeveld mountains.

*Moorwortel*, (an umbelliferous plant) was also spoken of here as a root, from which, with water and honey, the Hottentots prepare an intoxicating liquor. This root is said to be taken up principally in the months of November and December.

On *the 15th* we rode along *Drooge-rivier*, where we were informed by two farmers who overtook us, that a lion had followed our track the day before, but, on seeing some sheep, had turned about in pursuit of them.

On *the 16th* we travelled along the foot of the Roggeveld mountains, and then, through a valley



formed by them, called *Port*, and at last went up the mountain to WILHELM STENKAMP'S farm.

Here the country was called the *Lowermost Roggeveld*, not because it lies lower than the other Roggevelds, (*Ryefields*) but because it lies farthest from the Cape. These as well as the others have been so named from a kind of rye which grows wild here in abundance near the bushes.

The winter is very cold, with frost and snow, for which reason no cattle can be kept here, instead of which they are driven down to Carrow. The settlers in the lowermost Roggeveld, who are in possession of good houses, sometimes pass the winter there; but those who live in the middle Roggeveld, always remove from thence.

The whole country is destitute of wood, and has only a few small shrubs and bushes of the *Mesembryanthemum*, *Pteronia*, *Stoebe* kinds, and a few others, such as *Othonnas*, &c. The country produces good fodder for sheep and horses only, of which there are great numbers, but very little horned-cattle, on most of the farms.

The uppermost stratum of this mountain is sand-stone, which is hard and breaks in large pieces, and very fit for building of houses. The middle stratum is slate, which may be discerned

cerned in the clefts, and this bed is wider than the former. The lowermost stratum is red sand and clay, interspersed with round stones of different sizes.

*Roggeveld* is a mountain which has been inhabited by the colonists for these thirty years past. It consists of eminences and vallies, and has no ridges of any remarkable height, so that it cannot be called level, but hilly.

The farms are not situated far up the country, but near the edges of the summit of the mountain and all along it, so that the part inhabited is yet very small.

The soil in the lowermost *Roggeveld* is a dark brown mould, intermixed with a small quantity of loose and brittle clay. It does not rain either at *Roggeveld* or at *Camdebo* in winter, but only in spring and summer; and the rain is then always accompanied with thunder storms.

On the 18th we proceeded to *JACOB LAUE's*, and,

On the 20th, to *ADRIAN LAUE's* farm. From the edge of the summit of the mountain here we saw the *Carrow* lying underneath us, as also *Windhoek*, *Maskamma*, the *Table-mountains* near *Olyfant's rivier*, the cold *Bokkevelds*, and *Roode-Zands Winterhoek*, all in a row.

The *Roode Zand* and *Bokkeveld* mountains were lower than *Roggeveld*. *Carrow* lay between

tween these, higher than that Carrowfield which we had passed through between Olyfant's rivier and Bokkeland, and almost as high as Maskamma and the Bokkeland mountains.

On *the 21st* we came to GERT VAN WYK'S.

The above-mentioned farms were always situated in vallies between the heights.

Although the summer drew near, it was very cold and froze at nights. The afternoon's breeze also was always cold.

On *the 23d* we arrived at THOMAS NEL'S farm; and afterwards to ADRIAN VAN WYK'S, near the edge of the top of the mountain, where a tremendously deep valley extends down to Carrow; from hence a road leads to Carrow and Mostert's hoek.

Here I saw a Hottentot female servant that was born with the left arm imperfect, and ending near the elbow. The mother was for murdering this child at the birth, (according to the custom of the Hottentots, it being a cripple) but was prevented by a humane colonist.

I was surprized to find that the Hottentots, who were in the service of the farmers, and were mostly naked, could endure the cold here so well. They had no other covering than a sheepskin about their backs; the woolly side being worn next to the skin in the winter, and the smooth side in the summer. It was but seldom that

that they had shoes to their feet. It sometimes happens, however, that they are frozen to death.

It is a custom with the Hottentots in these parts to bury their dead in the clefts of the mountains; and such as fell into a swoon, had the hard fate to be buried immediately. Wild cucumbers is the name given to the Coloquintida (*Cucumis colocynthis*). They were said to be eaten by the Hottentots, and even by the colonists, after being pickled with vinegar, although they taste very bitter. The sheep feed eagerly on them. The *Stapelia articulata repens*, a thick plant without leaves, is eaten by the Hottentots as also by the colonists, after being pickled in the same manner as cucumbers.

Karré-hout (*Rhus*) is a kind of wood which the Hottentots in this part of the country used for making bows.

The road all over Roggeveld was rough, and full of round and sharp loose stones.

The spring-bok comes hither sometimes from the interior parts, and goes as far as the Bokkevels, or somewhat farther. At the expiration of a certain number of years they emigrate in the same manner as the Lemmings in Swedish Lapland, arriving in troops of millions, and going in a long field one after the other, eating away all the herbage wherever they pass, and suffering nothing to obstruct them in their march. If any  
of

of them bring forth on the road, they leave their young behind. If any of the farmers fire amongst them, they continue their route nevertheless without interruption, and are not even intimidated by lions and other beasts of prey, who follow the herd, and make great havock amongst them. After they have passed through any farmer's grounds, hardly any thing is left for his cattle to eat, nor any water to drink. The corn-fields must be watched night and day, otherwise they would entirely destroy the corn, and the farmers would be reduced to want.

On *the 24th*, we came to a spring in the open field, where we encamped all night, and,

On *the 25th*, we crossed the mountain to PAUL KERSTE'S near *Kreutsfontein*. In the afternoon, when we were ready to set out from hence, and our horses were saddled, my horse had the misfortune to be bitten in the breast by a serpent, as they were watering him at the brook just below the farm. In consequence of this his whole foot grew stiff and swelled as I rode on, and the swelling increased to such a degree, that, before I had got a stone's-throw from the farm, he could proceed no farther, and I was obliged to leave him on the spot. A small serpent not quite six inches long, which was said to be very venomous, and was found here in abundance, was supposed to be the perpetrator of this mischief.

Here

Here began the *Middle Roggeveld*, which was only divided from the former by means of a few mountainous ridges.

On *the 26th* we arrived at CORNELIUS KUTSE'S.

His son had a short time before been bitten in the hand by a venomous serpent. His hand had been scarified immediately, and a cupping-glass applied, in order to extract the poison from it. After this it was steeped in a solution of vitriol, which was said to have been rendered quite black by it. An onion was next applied, and afterwards turtle-blood. This latter, when laid on the wound in a dry state, was said to dissolve and turn to a fluid blood, that exhibited signs of effervescence: as the poison of serpents has a stronger attraction for turtle-blood than for human blood, so as to attract the poison to itself.

Every farmer travelling from Roggeveld to the Cape through Mosterts-hoek, pays annually a certain sum towards repairing the roads. The farmers who live far up the country, have generally the misfortune to be poorer, and to be subject to greater expence than others.

We fell in here with another party, that had been in pursuit of the Boshiefmen quite up into Roggeveld. This party consisted of about ninety odd persons, of whom forty-seven were christians. They had killed and taken prisoners  
nearly

nearly 230 Boshiefmen. One of the colonists had been shot in the knee with an arrow, which had cost him his life. The third detachment, which had been sent to the Snow-mountains, had killed 400 Boshiefmen; of this party seven had been wounded by arrows, but none died.

It sometimes happens, that the Boshiefmen take away at once the farmer's whole herd whilst grazing, and frequently even kill the herdsmen. They afterwards drive their booty higher up into the country, night and day, as fast as they can, till they arrive at a place where they think themselves perfectly secure. What they cannot take with them they kill with their javelins; and, in their flight, place spies on the heights of the mountains, to look out carefully, and see whether they are pursued by the colonists. These spies are relieved by others, and give intelligence if the party is pursued; in which case they all hide themselves, if possible, in the mountains. In their flight they kill, roast, and eat by turns. When they have stolen a considerable number of cattle, and are arrived at some place where they think themselves tolerably secure, they encamp there with their cattle, and make huts (*Kraals*) of *Mesembryanthemum* bushes or of mats, in which they live together as long as their food lasts. The detachment had seen one of these *Kraals*, or encampments formed of huts in two  
rows,

rows, like a village, in which they had counted on one side upwards of fifty huts, from which all the Boshiefmen have removed.

In Roggeveld alone the Boshiefmen had, in the last two years, stolen more than 10,000 sheep, besides oxen, and murdered many of the colonists, their slaves, and Hottentots.

When the Boshiefmen are pursued by the colonists on horseback, they retreat to the mountains, where, like baboons, they post themselves on the edges of the summits and in the inaccessible places, and are always afraid of the plains. They sometimes creep into the clefts, and from these bulwarks let fly their arrows.

The weapons with which they defend themselves against their enemies, are bows and poisoned arrows. By way of defence against these, the colonists cause a skin to be held before them, in which the arrows stick fast, that frequently come like a shower of rain. The Boshiefmen, when they perceive that their arrows do not penetrate, do not fire a second volley. A Boshiefman who is mortally wounded by a ball, is never found either crying or lamenting in any shape whatever.

These people first chew Canna (*Mesembryanthemum*), and afterwards smoke it. They besmear themselves with greasy substances, and over that with red chalk; in times of scarcity they feed on  
serpents,



serpents, lizards, the flesh of zebras, lions, and baboons, upon bulbous roots, ants' eggs, &c.

On *the 29th* we rode along Visch-rivier past OLIVIER's farm, to JACOBUS THERON's. A misfortune, which I least expected on a smooth and plain road, attended me however this day. Thro' the carelessness of my Hottentots, who drove against a stone that lay in the road, my cart overturned, the tilt over it was torn asunder, and many of my boxes and packets of herbs were lost.

I here saw necklaces and ornaments for the waist, which the Hottentots had made of the shells of ostriches' eggs, ground in the form of small round rings, and which made a very fine appearance.

The cold in this Roggeveld is very intense in winter, and snow falls with frost. The farmers, therefore, live here only a few months in the year, viz. from October to May; build here their houses and sow their wheat, which they are obliged to leave to the mercy of the Boshiefmen, during the time that they remove down to the Carrow-field below, where it rains certain months in the year, so that they can remain there with their cattle till the approaching dry season obliges them to remove up the mountain to Roggeveld again.

On *the 1st of December*, we travelled farther on to ESTERHUYSEN's farm, where we were obliged

obliged to stay a couple of days, on account of the stormy, inclement weather, which continued with frost, rain, hail, and snow, for the space of twenty-four hours, and not only confined us to our room, but obliged us to put on our great-coats, as a defence against such an unexpected and unusual degree of cold, which was partly occasioned by the height of the mountain, and partly by the violence of the north and north-west winds.

The mountain, compared to the Carrow-field below, was at least as high as Table mountain is at the Cape, and a high road for carriages runs from hence to Carrow.

On *the 3d*, in the morning, we set out from this cold place to go down the mountain, and could not, as we had wished, continue our journey farther up Roggeveld, as our beasts were too poor and too tender footed, to continue longer on this sharp and rugged mountain.

In the morning when we set out, the ice still lay on the summit of the mountain, as far as to its very edges, of the thickness of a rix dollar.

The road down the mountain lay over several steep heights and abrupt declivities like very high and broad steps, for which reason not only the two hind wheels were obliged to be locked, but the waggon itself to be held fast by the Hottentots, by means of ropes, in order to prevent it from over-

setting and falling down upon the oxen. The uppermost declivity was the steepest, and called (*Uytkyk*) *Look-out*, on account of the extensive view it commanded; the other was called *Maurice's heights*.

While we were on the heights of the mountain, it was intensely cold; but, the lower we descended, the calmer and warmer the air became, till in about three hours time we got down to Carrow, when the heat began to grow intolerable.

We had now before us a very large and extensive field in the dry and barren Carrow to traverse, before we could reach an inhabited place. We had therefore supplied ourselves at the last farm, with as much provision as was necessary for a few days, and with this set out on our journey through a scorching desert, so destitute of water that even a sparrow could not subsist in it, and so devoid of every living creature, that only a few rats were to be seen here and there in holes in the earth, which probably find, in the succulent leaves of the shrubs in these parts, somewhat that serves both to appease their hunger and quench their thirst.

Sun-rise called forth every morning these earth-rats, whose nests always ran slanting downwards, with their entrance facing the east. We tried to shoot some of them as they popped their heads out, but found them, to our great surpris-

as well as disappointment, inexpressibly quick in with-drawing into their holes as soon as they saw the flash of the pan. I tried several times with an excellent gun to hit one of them, but found it impracticable, till I fell upon the method of putting a piece of paper before the pan, which prevented them from seeing the flash of the prime.

On *the 4th*, setting out from MEYBURG'S farm which lay at the foot of the mountain, we came to *Goudblom's kloof*, and, on *the 5th*, through smaller vallies to the river of Misfortune (*Onge-lucks rivier*), so called on account of a farmer having been quite eaten up here by a lion. Here we rested two days, waiting for the arrival of a farmer, who was going to the Cape, and who had promised to assist us with his oxen across the dryest of all the Carrows which lay before us. But as he did not arrive according to his promise, and this baiting place was such that both man and beast ran the risk not only of starving for want of food, but likewise of dying of thirst, we were obliged to use all our efforts, and, on *the 7th*, from eleven o'clock at night to the next morning, make a long journey to a little rivulet that ran before a mountain called *Paardeberg*, which was small and solitary.

The tract of country which we had left behind us, was full of small mountains and ridges of

mountains, some detached, others connected together, and running W. N. W. towards Roggeveld and the Bokkeveld mountains. The small quantity of water which was here to be found in a very few places and in small cavities, was not only salt, but likewise so thick and turbid with clay and other impurities, that we were obliged to lay a handkerchief over it, in order to suck a little of it into our mouths.

There is another road indeed farther down, which is less mountainous and smoother, but at the same time also affords less water.

On *the 8th* we passed the above-mentioned Paardeberg in our way to *Dorn-rivier*. Hitherto the Carrow had with few exceptions led down with a gradual descent all over its surface, inclining from the Roggeveld to the Bokkeveld mountains, and was almost every where free from bushes.

On *the 9th*, we left Dorn rivier, and taking the road through the valley formed by the mountains between Carrow and Bokkeveld, arrived at last at a settlement and farm belonging to VANDER MERVEL'S widow.

This good house-wife used a curious method of separating lentils from the wheat with which they were mixed. She threw it all to her fowls, who carefully picked up every grain of wheat, and left the lentils behind untouched,

The

The leaves of the *Indigofera arborea* were boiled, and the decoction was said to be a good remedy against the gravel and stone.

The strata in the mountains, as they were seen in the vallies, inclined very much here, and were even singularly crooked. The ridge of mountains also inclined here considerably to the eastward.

On the 11th we departed from hence, having first bought a large ram, which we salted in its own skin. Our route continued till we arrived at a place called *Verkeerde valley*, which is one of the pleafantest spots I have seen in the whole country. It is situated between two rows of mountains with great plenty of grass, and a fen abounding in water, almost like a small lake. As we wanted leisure to inspect and look after our collections, and our cattle stood in greater need of rest and refreshment, we agreed to remain in this pleasant though uninhabited spot for a few days, and eat our salted mutton in solitude.

On the 14th we passed through a valley in the mountains, called (*Straat*) *Street* to DE Vos's estate near *Hex-rivier*.

We were now returned, as I may say, to Christendom, or to those tracts in which the settlements lay closer to each other; after having for the space of several weeks, for the most part wandered in desarts, often encamped in the open

air, and in the most dangerous places, and several times been in want of the necessaries of life.

Near this farm a branch of Hex-rivier takes its rise in the mountains, which branch unites within the vale with the larger branch that runs here, and likewise springs out of the mountains.

On the 16th we rode past JORDAN'S farm to VAN DE MERVEL'S estate, and,

On the 17th, through Hex rivier's kloof to Roode Zand.

Hex rivier's kloof has no heights, is quite level and smooth, and we were obliged to cross the stream several times. On the tops of the mountains which stood on each side, there still lay a great deal of snow or hail.

*Roode Katt* is the name here given to a kind of red lynx, with long locks of hair at the extremities of its ears, and the tip of its tail black, PENNANT calls it a *Persian cat*, and BUFFON *Caracal*. Hist. Nat. de Quadr. Tom. ix. Tab. 24. The skin of it was said by the farmers to be very efficacious, as a discutient when applied to parts affected with cold, or rheumatism.

In the mountains, between the clefts of the naked rock, resides a kind of jumping rat (*Ferboa capensis*) which the farmers considered as a species of hare, and called it *Bergbaas* or *Springbaas*. This animal is of a curious make; its fore feet being extremely short, but the hind feet nearly

as long as the whole body, which enables the creature to leap to a surprizing distance.

The strata of the mountains were sometimes wreathed, and sometimes very much inclined.

The ridge of mountains therefore which we had to pass through, was, all the way from Carrow-field hither to the outlet of Hex rivier near Roode Zand, very broad, intersected with narrower vallies both length-ways and across.

From Roode Zand we took the usual way through it's kloof, which has a considerable eminence that must be crossed; but the rest of the road runs along the side of the mountain.

Roode Zand is, as it were, the key to the whole country behind the chain of mountains, which runs across the whole point. Most of the farmers therefore, who travel annually to the Cape, pass this way, except those who take the road across Hottentots Holland. On this occasion a surgeon had established himself at Roode Zand, and set up a small apothecary's shop, which brought him in a handsome income. The medicines were all well paid for, insomuch that a purging powder did not cost less than half a rix dollar. Sometimes they brought the sick hither, as well colonists as slaves, and left them under the surgeon's care till their return. Several in the abundance of their friendship endeavoured to persuade me to establish myself here. But the



love I bore to botany and my native country prevented me from accepting the offer.

*Riebeck casteel* was now observed to extend with a long tail much lower than the mountain itself, towards the south east.

We took our route afterwards past *Paardeberg* through *Koopmans rivier*, a rivulet, which is a branch of *Berg-rivier*, and farther through *Burger's drift* across *Berg-rivier*, and past *Elfis Kraal* to the Cape, where I arrived safe and sound on the 29th of December, with a heart filled with the deepest adoration of that divine Being, which, during my three years travels in this country, had not only preserved my life and health, but also permitted me to make several useful discoveries in it, to his glory and the future benefit of mankind.

---

---

THE CAPE, 1775.

---

---

HOTTENTOTS is the common denomination of all those nations which inhabit the southern angle of Africa, and are extended on each side of the Cape of Good Hope. How far the country of these people extends is not yet accurately known; but though they are divided into a multitude of tribes, which differ from one another in many respects, yet it is clearly to be perceived that they all originate from one and the same stock; and that they differ widely from the negroes and moors who inhabit the other coasts of Africa.

The Hottentots in general are short, especially the women, although some among them are found that are five or six feet high. Their colour is neither black nor white, but yellowish; and their

their exterior black appearance is owing to the filth which adheres to their bodies in consequence of their besmearing themselves.

The form and lineaments of the face characterize this as well as other nations. Their cheek-bones are very prominent, which makes them always appear meagre and lean; the nose is flattened towards the root, and thick and blunt at the tip, but not very short; their lips are rather thick, their hair jet black like spun wool, and seldom thick, more frequently thin, resembling the nap upon cloth. They have very little hair upon their chin and privy parts. The spine in particular is very much bent, so that I never saw any one so hollow-backed as the Hottentots. I have seen some of them whose backs were bent in, and their buttocks projected to such a degree, that two people might sit on them. And although the Hottentots are very lean, yet the constant practice of besmearing themselves distends their skin, and especially the womens' breasts, to an inconceivable degree, so that, in this particular, they can challenge all other nations. The Boshiefmen have more prominent bellies than the rest.

The patriarchal form of government has from time immemorial existed amongst them, and still obtains with many; and this has been the origin of the many larger and smaller tribes and families,

lies, into which they formerly were, and their survivors still are, divided. Such tribes formerly were the Gunjemans, Kokoquas, Sussaquas, Odi-quas, Chirigriquas, Koopmans, Hessaquas, Son-quas, Dunquas, Damaquas, Gauris, Attaquas, Heykoms, Houteniquas, and Camtours Hottentots, of which few exist at present; and such at this time are the little and great Namaquas, Gonaquas, Caffres, Boshiefmen, &c. Of these probably some may in former times have been subdivided into still smaller tribes.

The Hottentots love filth in the highest degree; they besmear their bodies with fat and greasy substances, over which they rub cowdung, fat, and similar substances. By this means the pores are stopped up and the skin covered with a surface, which defends them in summer against the scorching heat of the sun, and from the cold in winter. Amongst their ointments they mix the powder of a strong smelling herb, which they called Bucku, (a species of *Diosma*, frequently the *Pulebella*), and which gives them so disagreeable, so fetid, and at the same time so rank an odour, that I sometimes could not bear the smell of the Hottentots that drove my waggon.

Their dress is very simple, most of them wear a sheep's skin thrown across their shoulders, and another over their loins, the hairy side being worn next the body in winter, and the other side

in

in summer. These sheep-skins prepared, cover the body behind, but leave it almost entirely naked before. The women, by way of covering, use a short, square, and sometimes a double piece of skin, that reaches half way down their thighs, and the men a case of fox's skin, like a purse, tied with a thong about their bodies. The Gonaquas Hottentots and Caffres use such a dress of calf-skin, and their chiefs of tyger-skin.

Their legs are bare, and their feet for the most part without shoes; but round rings made of the hides of animals adorn their legs, especially those of the women, from the instep to the calf of the leg, and prevent them from being bitten by serpents. In time of need they likewise serve them for food, when they broil these rings and eat them.

Their heads are frequently without any covering at all; but sometimes they wear a conical skin-cap, and the women in some places make use of a broad wreath of Buffalo's skin, ornamented with small shells.

Their necks and waists are ornamented with different coloured glass beads, which they procure by barter from the Europeans. To the necklace they sometimes fasten a turtle-shell, in which they keep Bucku. The Caffres put Porcupine's quills into their ears (*Hystrix*), and some of the women that live farthest to the eastward, use ear-rings of copper, to set off their brown beauty.

The

The Caffres wear ivory rings, and frequently several of them on the left arm; and some, in default of these, wear rings of brass, or iron. All the Hottentots, but more especially the Caffres, set a great value upon shining plates of copper, brass, or iron, which they hang in their hair, or on other parts of the body.

They are all graziers, except the Boshiefmen, and are sometimes in possession of numerous herds of cattle, especially the Caffres and Namaquas people, upon whose domains the Europeans have not yet been able to make any encroachments. These subsist on their flocks and herds, and hunt different wild beasts, especially Buffaloes and wild goats of various sorts, (sometimes very large ones), with Sea-cows and Elephants. They live besides on the roots of several plants, such as Irises, Ixias, Moreas, Gladioluses, and others, the beans of the Guajacum afrum, &c. The men use likewise cow's milk, which they milk themselves, and the women sheep's milk. To quench their thirst, they mostly drink water, milk and water, and, when urged by necessity, chew Mesembryanthe-mums, Albuca, and other succulent herbs. The mens' business is to go to war, hunt, milk, kill the cattle, and fabricate arms; the womens', to look after the children, fetch wood, dig up bulbous roots, and dress the victuals. The meat

is eaten both roasted and boiled, but for the most part half raw, without salt, spices, or bread. They make a fire by rubbing two pieces of hard wood quickly against each other.

The Caffres are the only people in this part of Africa that apply themselves in the least to agriculture. They cultivate Caffre-corn (*Holcus*) beans, hemp, &c. The rest do not till the earth at all, except some few who now and then sow a handful of hemp.

Their huts are built with sprays of trees, which are fixed in the ground, and bent in arches, so as to make the hut round at top, and about four feet high. These are afterwards covered with mats made of rushes, and on one side an opening about two feet high is left at bottom, which serves the double purpose of a door and chimney, the fire-place being near the opening. Such huts as these, built in a circle of a greater or smaller extent according to circumstances, form a village, within which the cattle, at least the sheep, are kept in the night, and secured from beasts of prey. As long as the grass lasts on the spot they live there without removing; but as soon as it fails, or any one dies, the whole village removes to another place: so that the Hottentots, like the Laplanders and Arabians, are Nomades, or wandering shepherds. A few of them live together in one of these huts, and lie coiled up with  
their

their knees drawn up to their heads, dispersed around the internal walls of it.

The language, which frequently is almost the only thing that distinguishes the indolent Hottentots from the brute creation, is poor, unlike any other in the world, is pronounced with a clack of the tongue, and is never written.

With respect to household furniture, they have little or none. The same dress that covers a part of their body by day, serves them also for bedding at night. Their victuals are boiled in leathern sacks and water, with stones made red hot, but sometimes in earthen pots. Milk is kept in leathern sacks, bladders of animals, and baskets made of platted rushes, perfectly water-tight. These, a tobacco-pouch of skin, a tobacco-pipe of stone or wood, and their weapons, constitute the whole catalogue of their effects. Their defensive weapons against their enemies and wild beasts consist of darting-sticks (*Kirris*) javelins (*Affagay*) and bows with poisoned arrows.

To the use of intoxicating substances they are much addicted. From a decoction of certain indigenous roots and honey, they prepare an inebriating kind of mead. They are very fond of arrack and brandy, and take delight in smoking tobacco, either pure, or mixed with hemp; and, when they cannot procure these, wild Dakka (*Phlomis*) or the dung of the two-horned Rhinoceros,



noceros, or of Elephants. The inhabitants of the southern part of Africa contract marriage early, and with little ceremony. When the suitor has made his intentions known, and obtained the girl's and her parents' consent, a day is fixed for the wedding, which is solemnized by the priest belonging to the village, who besprinkles the bride and bridegroom with his urine. After that an ox or sheep is killed, according to the circumstances of the parties, and the company entertained; the men and women sitting in separate circles, according to their custom, and always squat on their heels, as they have neither chairs nor sofas. One circumstance however attending their weddings is highly laudable, which is, that though at other times they are much given to drunkenness, they never drink on this occasion; neither do they dance and play upon musical instruments.

To their new-born children they give a name, which is generally that of some wild or domestic animal.

A youth is not suffered to marry till he is made a man, which is at the age of eighteen; when the village master of the ceremonies besprinkles him with urine, and separates him from that time forward from his mother and other women.

Formerly the Hottentots, according to KOLBE, used castration. This operation was generally

generally performed, the left testicle being cut out, that they might not beget twins, and that they might be enabled to run with greater ease.

A Hottentot sometimes takes two wives, and it frequently happens that a woman marries two husbands, although adultery under certain circumstances is punished with death. A widow who marries a second time, must have the first joint of a finger cut off, and loses another joint for the third, and so on for each time that she enters into wedlock.

Idleness is so predominant amongst the greatest part of the Hottentots that few of the brutes surpass them in that vice. Some sleep out all their time and are only awakened by the urgent calls of hunger, that forces them at length to rise and seek for food. When they have killed any wild animal, they lay themselves round a fire in common, to broil their meat, eat, and sleep by turns, as long as there is any thing left to eat, and till hunger drives them from it again.

In consequence of this extreme supineness they have little or no religion. It should seem indeed that they were not intirely ignorant of the existence of a powerful supreme Being, and they appear also to acknowledge the immortality of the soul after its separation from the body; but they have no temples, pay no kind of worship to any divinity, and give themselves no thought about rewards or punishments after death. They

have much clearer notions of an evil spirit, whom they fear, believing him to be the occasion of sickness, death, thunder, and every calamity that befalls them.

At the new and full moon they dance and make merry; but it does not appear very probable that their rejoicing thus is any kind of religious ceremony, or that they worship the moon.

A small insect, an inconsiderable Grass-hopper, (*Mantis fausta*) is by many considered as an animal of a fortunate omen; but I never found that any worship was paid to it, nor could I learn it with a certainty from others.

Circumcision is a ceremony used by many, and may probably be of high antiquity, although not commonly practised at present.

Several barbarous usages and customs are still to be found amongst those who live in their native state of wildness, and without intercourse with the christians. Old and superannuated persons are buried alive, or else carried away to some cleft in the mountains with provision for a few days, where they are either starved to death, or fall a prey to some wild beast.

In like manner children are exposed and left to their fate on various occasions; as for instance, when a woman dies, either during her lying-in, or immediately after it, the child in such cases is buried along with the mother, as no one can  
bring

bring it up amongst people who have no notion of nurses. If a woman brings forth twins, and thinks herself not able to rear them both, one of them is exposed. If they are both boys, the strongest and most healthy is kept: if one of them is a girl, it is her lot to be exposed; as is likewise the fate of any one that comes a cripple into the world.

Such as live near the European colonists, bury their dead in the ground, while others lay them in the clefts of mountains or in caves. The corpse being taken out of the hut through a hole in the side, and not through the door, is wrapped up in the sheep-skin dress the defunct wore while living, and is carried away in hand by three or four bearers. A procession of men and women in two separate bodies follows with loud cries; after which if the deceased was a person of any property, some animal is killed and eaten.

They are very superstitious, and put great faith in witch-craft. If any one falls sick, they think that he has been bewitched; and consequently thriek and pommel him with their fists, in order to keep life in him, or make him well. If he dies, their cries increase, the corpse is buried in a few hours, and the whole village removes to some other place.

The eldest son is sole heir to his father's property.

In arts and sciences they are as rude and uncultivated as they are in every other respect. The Caffres are the only tribe among them that till the ground at all. The major part of them have herds of cattle. Some have neither house nor home, nor indeed any fixed abode whatever. The Namaquas Hottentots, who, in their country, have mountains that produce copper and iron ore, know how to extract these metals in the most simple manner, which they afterwards forge for use. Their traffic is not extensive: indeed it consists only in bartering certain commodities against others. They have therefore no money nor coin of any sort, neither do they stand in need of any.

To guard their herds, they employ very ugly, but bold and spirited dogs.

Greasy substances constitute the greatest dainties of the Hottentots. They drink the blubber of Sea-cows like water, and the tail of a sheep, which consists intirely of fat, they prefer to any other part.

They hunt both single and in parties. Every one hunts and shoots what he can for his own use; but general hunts are undertaken by whole villages, either against large troops of wild animals, or when they are annoyed by beasts of prey that commit ravages among their herds, on  
which

which occasion every man quits his hut, and goes out armed, as against a common enemy.

Their grand festivals are generally accompanied with singing, and different sorts of instrumental music, as also with dances, that are extremely singular, and indeed peculiar to themselves. They have likewise a droll uncommon ceremony of driving whole herds of sheep through the smoke, right across the fire, to secure them from the attacks of wild dogs.

In a people so deeply plunged in sloth, and so overwhelmed with filth, as the Hottentots actually are, one would not expect to find the least trace of pride. It is however to be found even among these, the most wretched of the human race; for they not only adorn their bodies with all manner of finery, as they conceive it to be; but when they are visited by strangers, paint their faces with various figures of brown and black paint.

Of the new year, a period which most nations and even the heathens themselves almost all over the face of the earth, observe and celebrate with more or less rejoicing and festivity, the Hottentots do not seem to have any knowledge, neither do they take the least account of the course of nature. The only thing they remark is, that every year they see the bulbous plants push out of the ground, blossom and decay, and, according to this almanack, they reckon their own ages, which

nevertheless they themselves seldom or never know with any certainty. It is therefore in vain to try to ascertain their age, or to search for antique relicks and monuments, in order to discover the antiquity of the country, how long it has been peopled, whence its first inhabitants came, and what changes and revolutions it has undergone. The country has no ancient ruins, either of subverted palaces, demolished castles, or devastated cities. The people neither know the origin nor reason of the ceremonies and customs in use amongst them, and few of them can give an account of any thing that has happened before their father's time. Since the Europeans have begun to inhabit this angle of the southern part of Africa, the country has undergone many changes. The natives have by degrees, in part become extinct, in consequence of the ravages made by various epidemic diseases, and in part retreated farther up the country, and a colony of the children and progeny of Japhet has propagated and multiplied to a great extent in their place. In a country where, 150 years ago, among a vast number of other wild animals, the most savage beasts of prey reigned sovereign and triumphant, one may now for the most part travel safely without fear or dread; and where formerly herds only grazed, one now sees several Indian and most of our European seeds cultivated, vine yards

vineyards and orchards laid out, and culinary vegetables planted. A multitude of tame animals has been imported hither from Europe, such as horses, cows, hogs and several kinds of fowls; in like manner as many useful products of the vegetable kingdom, have been naturalized under the industrious hand of the colonists and a kind climate. The pease and beans here are very good. Asparagus, peaches, apricots, have a tolerable flavour, as have also apples (and especially rennets) plums, pears, oranges and straw-berries. The grapes as well as the raisins, and the wine that is made of them, are of different degrees of goodness, and sometimes excellent. Melons, water-melons, Gojavus, pomgranates, are also tolerably good; but goose-berries, currants, cherries and nuts do not thrive. Mulberries, almonds, figs, walnuts, chefnuts and lemons, do not yield in point of goodness to the European. Esculent roots and culinary vegetables thrive in general well in this country, and often grow up superior to the European, from whence the seed of the greatest part of them is brought every year. Turneps, turnep-rooted cabbages, potatoes, alliaceous plants of every kind, fallads, cabbages, and especially cauliflowers, are cultivated therefore in great quantities, as also wheat, not only for the use of the inhabitants, but for the supply of the many ships that touch here in their way to and



from India, since the Christians first made a settlement at the Cape of Good Hope. Several shorter and longer journies have been made, from time to time, into the interior parts, both by individuals and on the Company's account, with a view to gain authentic intelligence of the country and its inhabitants. These journies have been undertaken by different parties, some larger and some smaller, some to the northern and others to the south-east side of this angle of Africa. Those that have come to my knowledge are the following: in 1669, a journey was made to Saldahna bay, which was then for the first time taken possession of by the Dutch Company. In 1670, two serjeants, KRUYDHOF and CRUSE, were sent out to Mossel baay and Helena baay, which were at the same time taken possession of. In 1683, Ensign OLOF BERG made a journey to the country of the Namaquas, and in 1685 the governor SIMON VAN DER STEEL, with fifty-six Europeans, two Macassars, three slaves, and six burghers, equipped with two pieces of artillery, eight carts, seven waggons, (besides those belonging to the burghers, one boat and a great quantity of draught-oxen, horses, provision, powder, muskets and commodities for bartering, made a long voyage into the country of the Namaquas, as far as the tropics. This expedition had chiefly the copper mountains for its object, to examine whether the

the ore there was worth working, and whether there was sufficient wood and water for that purpose, or any harbour near at hand, from which the ore might have been brought in vessels. This journey lasted fifteen weeks.

During the time that the bartering traffic with the Hottentots was allowed the settlers, long journeys were frequently made into the interior parts of the country : as for instance, in the year 1702, by forty-five burghers with four waggons into the country of the Caffres ; in 1704, into that of the Namaquas, and in 1705, by thirty or forty farmers, each accompanied by his Hottentot, farther up into the same tract of country.

In 1705, the landroft STARRENBURG, made a journey by order of government, into the country of the Namaquas, particularly for the purpose of bartering for a large quantity of cattle for the use of the Company. He was accompanied by a corporal, and HARTOG a gardener, besides slaves and a great many Hottentots.

In the year 1761, governor TULBACH sent to the northern side of the country, which I was now exploring, a caravan, consisting of seventeen christians, sixty-eight Hottentots, and fifteen waggons, which had been given in charge to a burgher of the name of HOP. On this same expedition were sent out, at the expence of the Company, BRINK a land surveyor, AUCE a gardener,

dener, and RYKVOET a surgeon, with three waggons, a large boat, powder, shot, iron, tobacco, &c. This caravan was sent out in consequence of a farmer who had travelled far into the country on this side, having given intelligence to the governor, that he had been told by a Hottentot of a people who lived farther up the country, and who wore linen clothes, were of a yellow colour, and went in and out of the mountains there, near a large river. Hence it was concluded that some Portugueze settlement was established on the coast, which government ought to find out. Part of the company set out from the Cape on the 16th of July, and the rest joined them near Olyfant's rivier in thirty-one deg. forty min. lat. and thirty-eight deg. eighteen min. long. They proceeded on their journey till the 6th of December, 120  $\frac{1}{2}$  miles due north from the Cape, to twenty-six deg. eighteen min. lat. and thirty-seven deg. thirty-seven min. long. from whence they returned and arrived at the Cape on the 27th of April, 1762, without having discovered the yellow nation they had been told of. This is the longest journey ever attempted by Europeans towards this side, where the country is very dry, deficient in water, and mountainous, and the roads sometimes very stony. On this journey the governor had not sent any of the military, who before, very little to his satisfaction, had made an  
expensive

expensive journey to the eastward; but only burghers and farmers. This journey, however, did not terminate so well as might have been expected, the private interest of individuals having laid many obstacles in the way. Want of water and stony roads without doubt made the voyage both difficult and troublesome; as the feet of the draught-oxen were greatly hurt, and many of them died in consequence of this circumstance; but the permission which the farmers had from government to barter with the Hottentots, during the journey, for fresh beasts, without any expence to them, and of which they made a very imprudent use, may have contributed to render this journey abortive.

In fact, the farmers, through motives of covetousness, and a wish to lighten the waggons of the heavy load of iron they had brought with them for the purpose of barter, began to traffic extensively at their first setting out, instead of reserving this advantageous trade for their return. In consequence of this procedure the caravan was overstocked with a drove of oxen, numbers of which were obliged to be left behind on account of the heaviness of the roads, while the rest served greatly to diminish the scanty supply of water for the oxen that were necessary for drawing the waggons along. It is true, the vice-governor KLOPPENBORG had also a few years ago, in company with a land-surveyor, a merchant, and

a surgeon, made a journey to the northward of the Cape; but, as this expedition did not extend beyond the bounds of the colony, it was of no consequence, nor in any other way remarkable.

Beautiful as the country is to the eastward, fertile, abounding in grass, and well peopled, it is equally dry, barren, uncultivated, and uninhabited to the northward of the Cape, and the farther you proceed, the more barren and desert-like it grows.

After passing three or four ridges of mountains to the northward, you arrive at a country something higher than the Cape shore, but lower than the vallies which lie between the ridges of mountains you have just left behind. This land is called Carrow, or Carrow-field. It seems to go like a broad belt over the whole of this angle of Africa, from the sea-side at the north-western end, to the ocean on the south-eastern side. I do not suppose the breadth to be alike all over; but in some places it requires six whole days (or rather long nights) journies. The sun is quite scorching here in the day-time, and the nights are rather cold. The great want of water here for the space of eight months, during which time not a drop of rain falls, together with the aridity of the soil, is the cause that this desert produces nothing but a few herbs and bushes with thick fleshy leaves, such as *Crassulas*, *Mesembryanthemum*, *Cotyledons*, *Cacalias*, *Stapelias*; and that neither man

nor

nor beast can live there in summer, as also that no grass can grow, nor any useful grain be cultivated. The soil consists of clay impregnated with iron ochre and a great quantity of sea-salt.

During the time I spent in travelling through different parts of this desert, I did not see a single sparrow, much less any quadruped there, excepting rats in holes in the earth, which probably can subsist a long time without water, and quench their thirst with the succulent and saltish leaves produced by the bushes.

After crossing this extensive and dry desert, which to the eye appears very nearly level, or at most rising a little and slowly to the northward, you encounter a very high mountain, the top of which it would take almost a whole day's journey to reach. This Roggeveld mountain has very little earth on it, exhibiting in most places the smooth and naked rock; neither does it slope off like other mountains, but is for the most part level, and extends in this manner so far to the northward, that the end of it is not known to the colonists. The climate at this height, although several degrees nearer than the Cape to the sun and the Equator, is not only cold, but the cold is so intense that the ground in winter is for a long time covered with snow, hail, and ice.

According to my usual practice the preceding years, as soon as I arrived in town, I made it my  
first

first care to send to Europe, by the returning ships, the collections I had made during my last tour.

The vessel too which had been sent the preceding year to Madagascar, in order to purchase slaves for the Company's service, was now arrived. Amongst other articles which some of the crew brought with them, were in particular a large quantity of the *Cypræa tigris*, a handsome shell, which is used for making snuff-boxes, another of the *Buccinum rufum*, and of the creatures known by the name of Madagascar cats, *Lemur catta*. With respect to the latter, I was curious to see whether the eyes were such as the late Professor LINNÆUS has described them, viz. with one pupil oblong and the other round. In this both the pupils were round and very small in the day time, like those of other animals. This species of Lemur somewhat resembles a cat, with its long tail, diversified with black and white ringlets; it is very nimble, and when tied to an upright pole, up and down on which it runs on all fours with the greatest celerity imaginable, affords a very amusing spectacle.

M. MELK, a rich and wealthy farmer, had, some years before, built a house of stone, below the town near the beach, lower down than the lion's-tail, under pretext of using it for a store-house; but when it was finished, he made a present of it to the Lutheran congregation here for a church,

a church, after having furnished it with suitable windows. Happy would it be if the congregation, which is numerous, could likewise have a Lutheran clergyman of its own, and hear the word of God preached in its original purity, and at the same time enjoy the benefit of the sacraments.

I never knew disorders in the throat more common or refractory than they are at the Cape, and especially in the town. They are occasioned by the sudden changes of weather from heat to cold. The glands of the throat swell with such violence, that the patient is in danger of being suffocated, and they almost always come to suppuration. Some are infested with this malady several times in a year, and neither sex is exempted from it.

The sides of the streets in the town were planted with great numbers of European oaks (*Quercus Robur*) which served both to adorn and shade the houses.

The smoking of tobacco in the streets was now severely prohibited, as in consequence of it fires had broke out here, as has been the case in other places.

The sky of the southern hemisphere wore an aspect in a great measure strange to me. Some of the known constellations had a different situation from what they have north of the Equator, and some were absolutely missing. Charles's-wain, which



which in winter so truly and faithfully points out to the farmer how far the night is advanced, was here sunk below the horizon, and the Cape clouds, as two dark spots in the firmament are called, seemed to be a similar token to the inhabitants here. I was extremely sorry, however, that I had not taken more pains to learn so noble a science, and would with pleasure have exchanged for one single constellation all those definitions with which I had formerly burthened my memory, together with a great number of words in the dead languages, the learning of which had taken up the best part of my younger days, that might have been better employed in studying this divine science.

I now received from Amsterdam not only a sum of money, but also letters of recommendation to the Governor-general VANDER PARRA at Batavia, in consequence of which I had to prepare for a voyage to the East Indies, and as far as the empire of Japan. In the three years I had passed in the southern parts of Africa, I had travelled over as much both of the desert and inhabited part of the country as the nature of my equipment, which was below mediocrity, would admit. I had also, during the same time, received many favors from the governor and other gentlemen in the administration, as likewise much friendship both from my own countrymen and the

the other inhabitants of the place, and could, therefore, not without the greatest gratitude and heart-felt acknowledgment, recollect the many kindnesses they had shewn me, which, as long as I live, I shall never forget.

But, previous to my departure, I had the good fortune to get acquainted with M. HOLMBERG, a worthy countryman of mine, and one of the council, who was on his voyage homeward from Surat, where for several years he had been in the service of the Dutch East India Company, to the great satisfaction of his superiors, and had acquired such a knowledge of commerce as few possess, or know how to value. This gentleman honoured me with his particular friendship, and also furnished me with letters of recommendation to M. RADERMACHER, one of the council at Batavia, which proved of much greater utility to me than I had reason to expect.

---

---

VOYAGE TO JAVA, 1775.

---

---

ON *the 2d of March, 1775*, I left the Cape that was so dear to me, and (not without the most tender regret at taking leave of so many friends) embarked for Batavia on board the *Loo*, commanded by Captain *BERG*, in the capacity of surgeon-extraordinary.

On board the same ship sailed also a young man, who gave himself out for a Prince of the imperial family, and Count of *LEUWENSTEIN*, who unfortunately had been kidnapped and sent off to the Cape, and was now obliged to accompany us to Java; the government at the Cape not daring, (for reasons to me unknown) to send him back to Holland. According to his own account, he had arrived with his servant at *Nimeguen*, and where he lodged at a kidnapper's, who had

had robbed him of his property that was contained in a large trunk; and had locked him up for three days, after which he had sent him to a kidnapper in Amsterdam. At this latter place he with his servant were locked up fast, as prisoners; for the space of three weeks, and at length sent to the Texel, without having previously been at the India-house; or passed any kind of muster. His servant had, during the voyage, suffered much by sickness, and he himself had enlisted for a soldier; all that was left of his property being only a suit of red and a valuable ring. He had been laid up sick during the whole voyage; and in this condition was put into the hospital at the Cape, where he happened to be known and recognized by some of his countrymen. The government at the Cape, however, after having examined into his case, gave orders that he should make the voyage to Batavia as a passenger, and dine at the officers' table.

We continued our voyage to the southward with a fair wind to lat. forty deg. after which we steered to the eastward, when our watches lost above a quarter of an hour in the four and twenty, in proportion as the wind increased and as we sailed quick.

On the 5th of April, in the afternoon, saw *St. Paul*. The night following we passed between

that island and the isle of Amsterdam, which latter we had still in sight on the 6th.

The Dutch ale, which the company sends out for the use of the officers, was now divided between them, after the second mate's proposal had been rejected of selling it and dividing the money. Wine and ale, and other articles, which the Company sends out for the use of the officers' table, are seldom used at meals, as they ought to be, but are either totally embezzled by the captain and chief mate; or, if they are given out, it is either after they are damaged, or else exchanged for worse articles of the same kind. This circumstance renders it necessary for every one to supply himself with several articles, concerning which on board of other ships he need not give himself any trouble.

On the 2<sup>d</sup> of May we saw *Mone* island, and on the 3<sup>d</sup>, discovered land from the top-mast-head, which, on the day following, we could likewise see from the deck.

The nearer we approached to a warmer climate, the more did the number of our sick increase. The major part were afflicted with the scurvy, and several had got rheumatisms, from the change of climate.

At length we came in sight of the island of *Java*, and were highly pleased to arrive at a country which was the main object of the wishes of many,

many, but which was also destined to be the grave of the major part of them.

The mountains of Java, as well as those of the surrounding islands, were all clothed with verdure and overgrown with wood, presenting to the eye a pleasing and lively prospect. Those mountains which lay farther up the country were here, as in other places, always higher, and the land itself rose gradually higher from the water-side.

On the 9th we passed *Klapper* island.

The streights of *Sunda* we entered between *Java* and *Prince* island. Here we had a calm, which greatly retarded us. On every side we saw scattered islands of different sizes; the water was often very shallow, and in the night we let go the anchor.

On the 12th, the supercargo was fetched away by a yacht, together with the Company's letters and other papers, in order to be dispatched to *Batavia*. In consequence of such procedure, the government is always informed of every thing before the vessel gets into the road.

On the 14th, several Javanese came in their small boats, or *Praws*, to the ship. These praws had a deck or floor of loose planks, and under it a great many partitions were made, in which they carried with them for sale, bread, eggs, pine-apples, cocoa-nuts, pifang, gojavus, sallad, radishes, and other fruits and culinary vegetables.

Some of them staid in the boats, in order to throw up the articles they sold, whilst others came on board to receive what was thrown up, together with the money for it. It was no unpleasing sight to see how dexterous they were at their business, and how nimbly they caught the eggs without letting any of them fall. These Javanese were very circumspect with respect to the money which they received, and endeavoured to get new coin that had not lost its gloss by wear.

The ship's crew was cautioned not to eat too much fruit, or too many greens, and was more particularly desired to refrain from that delicious but unwholesome fruit the pine-apple, as this fruit would be very apt to produce a diarrhoea or dysentery, in habits like theirs infested with the scurvy, and in stomachs not accustomed to much diet.

During our voyage through the *streights*, we very often let go the anchor and hove it up again; we were obliged to let it fall for want of wind, that the ship might not be driven astern by the stream.

We sailed past *Bantam*, which lay on our right. This is the residence of a king of that country, who solely and intirely depends on the Dutch East India Company. The town is fortified, and has a citadel with a garrison of 300 Dutch soldiers, who are kept there at the Company's expence,

pence, under pretext of being the king's life-guards, but are set in fact to keep a watchful eye over him, that he may not undertake any thing against the Company's interest, or sell any pepper to other nations.

The island of *Java* is about 140 leagues in length from E. to W. and from 20 to 25 leagues in breadth. It lies in six deg. south latitude from N. to S. and about 124 deg. E. longitude.

On the 18th, we arrived safe in Batavia road, and to our great joy let go the anchor there; the road is extensive, with a muddy bottom. The ships lie not very far from the town, up to which you sail in boats along the river. The road is not very deep, and this, as well as the water near the shore, is rendered shallower every year.

The day following I went on shore with the captain, and put up at the *Heeren Logement* (as it is called, or *Gentlemens' hotel*) which is a very large house for the accommodation of strangers.

On one side of the river, and near its mouth, stands an edifice called a Water castle, intended to command the road; this was at that time very much out of repair, so that large pieces of it fell daily into the river, and were carried away by the stream.

The town is strongly fortified, intirely surrounded with walls, and furnished with several gates, near which a number of soldiers lie on guard, and which are locked at night. The



walls, however, are not particularly strong, nor very thick. The citadel is situated at one end of the town, and near the sea side, is tolerably large, and contains the town-hall, a dwelling-house, a warehouse, and several other necessary buildings.

Without as well as within the town there are canals, the sides of which are lined with brick. Through these boats pass, both large and small, and convey pot-herbs, fruit, and other articles for sale, to different parts of the town, as also fresh grass for horses. The canals are seldom above four feet in depth, and empty their water into the road.

The town is remarkably large and well built; the houses are mostly of stone, and are elegant, with spacious rooms, which are open to the free air, in order that they may be refreshing and cool in this burning climate. The streets are not paved; as the stones being heated by the scorching rays of the sun, would hurt the feet of the slaves, who go bare-footed, as also of the horses, which here are not shod. A row of flat stones, however, is frequently laid for the accommodation of the Europeans.

Here, just as in Amsterdam, is to be found a mixture of all nations and languages. Here are some of almost every nation in India, who carry on a profitable traffic in this capital of the East Indies.

Exclusive

Exclusive of the Javanese, who are the original inhabitants of the island, the Chinese constitute the major part of its inhabitants, and live not only in the town and its suburbs, but also in the country. These people carry on, like the Jews in Holland, a very extensive trade, and cultivate most of the arts and handicraft professions. They dress for the most part here in the same manner as in China, in frocks, with their heads shaved, and only a round spot left at the crown, the hair of which is platted into a long queue.

It is true, Dutch is the current language of the Europeans here; but the slaves and other Indian nations chiefly use the Malay tongue, which is so common all over the eastern and some of the western part of the East Indies, that a man can make his way with it every where, as is the case with the French language in Europe.

I had already sent off from the ship the letters of recommendation which I brought with me, viz. to the governor-general VAN DER PARRA, from the burgomaster TEMMINK in Amsterdam, to M. RADERMACHER, one of the council, from M. HOLMBERG, and to Dr. HOFFMAN, from Dr. LE SUEUR at the Cape. My first business now was to wait upon them all, and they seemed to vie with each other in shewing me every possible attention, friendship, and favor, which will ever endear their names to me.

As

As the governor-general gives audience, receives reports from all persons in office, and issues orders every day between seven and eight o'clock in the morning, before the heat becomes insupportable, and as I did not get on shore before noon, I could not have the honor to wait upon him till four o'clock in the afternoon, when he received me in the most friendly manner, and assured me of his protection and assistance in every thing I should want for my intended voyage to Japan. The governor lived now at his country house at a small distance from the town, where the air is fresher and wholesomer.

The same evening I waited on Dr. HOFFMAN, but did not find him at home. The next morning, before I went out, he called on me at my inn, gave me an invitation to live with him and make use of his table, and carried me in his coach to the Company's dispensary, where he lived and which he had under his care. Besides the letter of recommendation from Dr. LE SUEUR at the Cape, I had borrowed a sum of money from that gentleman to pay the debts I had contracted there, which sum I had engaged to pay to Dr. HOFFMAN out of my salary which I was to receive at Batavia. From this circumstance the gentleman saw clearly that I was not one of those travellers who had amassed Indian riches, and that during my three years stay at the Cape I had  
been

been more successful in accumulating plants and natural curiosities than gold. This he also mentioned to M. RADERMACHER, whose physician he was, and this gentleman immediately gave him fifty ducats for me, before I had had time to wait on him, and even before he was become personally acquainted with the man, for the narrowness of whose circumstances he felt so nobly.

The many, and I might almost say daily, visits I paid this gentleman, whose table I was obliged to use at least twice a week, gave me an opportunity of observing, with pleasure and satisfaction, his elevated mind, and his great zeal for the arts and sciences, which he not only cherished and admired in others, but also himself cultivated and possessed, in a country where otherwise Mammon is the sole idol and object of their worship.

As the ships destined for Japan were not to set sail till after the expiration of three months, I seized the opportunity of getting information as well concerning the country, and more especially its natural history, as with respect to the profitable trade of the Company; Batavia being the capital and centre of their commerce between Holland and their numberless factories, offices, and settlements in India.

In the mean time I was, on the first meeting of the council, appointed surgeon to the largest of the ships destined for Japan, called the Admiral  
ship,

ship, and the chief commissioner of commerce who was to go this year to the same place, received orders to retain me there, and to allow me to accompany him as physician of the embassy on his journey to the imperial court, whither he was to go in quality of ambassador during his stay in that country.

Through the kind attention of M. RADERMACHER, I had, for a companion and guide in my botanical excursions, a well behaved sensible Javanese, who was pretty well acquainted with the Malay names of trees and herbs, and their medicinal virtues and uses, amongst his countrymen, which he always communicated to me, and which I noted down in my pocket book.

All the streets in the town were planted on each side with large trees, which, in the heat of the day, afforded a cool and refreshing shade. These trees were generally the *Inophyllum calophyllum* and *calaba*, *Canarium commune*, and some others still scarcer. In the yards I saw very high and thick trees of the *Guettarda speciosa*. The largest tree I ever saw was a *Casuarina equisetifolia*, which stood near the rivulet, and extended its spreading branches to a vast distance.

Although the heat, as appears from Fahrenheit's thermometer, which generally stands between eighty and eighty-six degrees, is not so very intense,

tense, it is nevertheless exceedingly troublesome and disagreeable; first, from the situation of the town which lies low near the water-side, and then, in consequence of the exhalations from the sea and bogs stagnating the air, and from there being little or no wind to disperse these vapours and purify the atmosphere. Towards the evening indeed a light breeze springs up from the land, but of little or no signification. Hence one has but a weary life of it here; as it is impossible to be out or at least to walk between nine and four o'clock in the day, without being quite overcome with heat and dissolved in sweat, though one's dress be ever so light and airy.

The clothes worn by the Europeans are made exactly in the European fashion; but the waistcoat and breeches are generally of white cotton, or of black sattin, and the frocks of thin Indian silk. Though the whole dress sometimes does not weigh above a pound or two, yet one's coat is a heavy burthen in this hot climate; and the violent perspiration renders it necessary for one to change one's shirt and drawers once or twice a day, although they be made of fine cotton, which absorbs the perspirable matter.

All the people in office, after they have been at the governor-general's levee, whither they go at a very early hour, transact their business, it is true, between nine and twelve o'clock; but then

it

it is within doors, where it is in some degree cool. And, if they are obliged to be out during that time, they use coaches. These coaches are small and light, furnished with thin silk curtains instead of windows, which keep out the rays of the sun and admit the air. The horses used here are for the most part small. Some content themselves with one horse chaises.

As in every other thing, so likewise in their equipages, great attention is paid to etiquette, and none, except such as are of a certain rank, are allowed gilt carriages; others that are inferior to these use painted, or even plain, coaches. The gentlemen of the council have running footmen.

Many of the Europeans here, it is true, wear wigs, but most of them wear their own hair, and that in general quite plain and without any frisure; and a powdered head is seldom seen in this country.

The ladies here wear neither caps nor hats; but tie up their hair, which is only anointed with oil and has no powder in it, in a large knot on the crown of their heads; and adorn it with jewels and wreaths of odoriferous flowers.

In the evenings when the ladies pay visits to each other, they are decorated in a particular manner about the head with a wreath of flowers of the *Nyctanthes sambac*, run up on a thread. These flowers are brought every day fresh to  
town

town for sale. The smell of them is inconceivably delightful, like that of orange and lemon flowers; the whole house is filled with the fragrant scent, enhancing, if possible, the charms of the ladies company and of the society of the fair sex.

In so scorching a climate as this we cannot wonder, that a general custom prevails amongst the Europeans, of taking a nap for a couple of hours in the afternoon during the hottest part of the day. At this time a slave generally stands before the sofa, who, with a large fan, keeps off the gnats, and procures his master an agreeable and cool repose.

The days and nights are nearly of equal length the whole year round, and the sun passing almost vertically over head, rises and sets about six o'clock morning and evening. And as the sun sets perpendicular, here is no pleasing appearance of twilight after sun set, as there is in the northern countries. As soon as the sun is below the horizon it grows immediately dark, and the air is cooler throughout the whole night.

The great pleasure which the coolness of the evenings would otherwise afford, is indeed here almost totally destroyed by the uneasiness and trouble which the musquitoes generally occasion. These insects not only disturb one's repose by a continual buzzing in one's ears, but their sting is venomous and occasions large tumors, in consequence of which the face and  
hands



hands are totally disfigured, and sometimes a temporary blindness ensues. This circumstance is attended with another inconvenience, which is, that the doors and windows of the bed-chambers are obliged to be kept shut, or, if they are left open, the musquitoes must be driven out in the evening. It is remarkable, that strangers are more than others liable to be pestered by these musquitoes, and suffer more from their sting; but, after a few weeks stay in the country, they are less persecuted by them. The musquitoes either must find their scorbutic fluids more relishing, or else their saline and foul humours must occasion a greater swelling.

The bed-clothes consist generally of a matras, some few pillows, a sheet, and a counterpane of fine cotton.

In the evenings, from six to nine, parties are formed among the Europeans throughout the whole town, who then banish their cares by conversation, incessant smoaking, and a good glass of European wine, generally red. Every one calls on his friend without invitation; and, as soon as the clock strikes nine, each retires to his respective home, unless he is asked to stay to supper. When a gentleman goes to pay a visit he generally has a coat, wig, hat, and sword on, a stick in his hand; and is attended by, a slave who carries a large umbrella. As soon as the usual compliments

compliments are passed he takes off his wig, and puts on his shorn head a thin white cotton night-cap; after which he takes off his coat, and gives his sword, hat, and stick, to his slave, who carries them home again. The evening is then spent on an elevated platform within the steps and on the outside of the house. The first reception is generally a glass of Dutch ale, after which the health of every person in company is drank round, till each has emptied his bottle, or fourteen glasses, and sometimes more, but seldom less. If a stranger should happen to come in at such times, he is always welcome. Sometimes a card party is formed. When it strikes nine, one or more slaves arrive, if it be dark, with torches, to light their master home.

Hospitality is in great esteem here. The better sort of people keep open table once or twice a week, to which both the invited and not invited are welcome. A stranger, who is to stay a short time, needs only hire a small house, and buy a slave to attend him. And, after having formed one or more acquaintances, he needs not take much care about food, because, besides having free access to his patron's table, he will always be asked to dinner if he pays a visit to any body between eleven and twelve o'clock. At this time the place-men return home from their offices, when they take a whet either of arrack,

geneva, or white French wine, or else Japanese sack.

Although I lived at Dr. HOFFMAN'S house, and had free access to his table, I was obliged twice a week to dine with M. RADERMACHER, at whose table there was a select company of most of the gentlemen in office, who had acquired in Europe any remarkable degree of knowledge in some useful science.

The water is not very wholesome nor good to drink, being impregnated with saline particles, which generally occasion diarrhoeas, and sometimes even the bloody flux, in strangers who are newly arrived and afflicted with the scurvy. The inhabitants of the town, therefore, let it stand to settle for some time in large Japanese earthen jars, after which they plunge red-hot iron bars in it, when it may be drunk without any bad consequences, and is for the most part used for making tea or coffee, or drunk mixed with red wine.

The suburbs, which lie to the land side, are very large and handsome, and are inhabited by Europeans, as well as Chinese and other Indian nations.

Somewhat farther up the country stands a great number of pleasure-houses, with the finest gardens to them, where the most respectable and wealthy part of the inhabitants pass their leisure hours,

hours, the air being here more pure and wholesome than in the town. At several of these houses I saw large earthen vessels filled with water, in which several beautiful gold fish, displaying their resplendent forms, glide sportively along under that singular herb the *Pistia stratiotes*, which had been planted there in order to afford the fishes shade. This herb, the roots of which do not take first hold in the ground, I saw in great plenty floating in all the pools and ditches.

The Europeans are commonly waited on by slaves from several Indian islands, of whom they keep great numbers in their houses, as the heat of climate will not permit two slaves to do as much as one at the Cape. The ladies especially are attended by a great number of female slaves, and seldom pay a visit without a whole retinue of these attendants.

The Javanese, the original inhabitants of the country, are pretty tall, of a yellow complexion, and their lineaments not disagreeable. They are not suffered to be made slaves of, but are a free people, governed by their own emperor, kings, and governors. They speak a language different from the Malay, and for the most part profess the doctrine of Mahomet, which is kept up among them by their own national priests, of whom some have visited Mecca, and others not.

Besides Dutch, the language in current use here

is the Malay, which is a dialect of the Arabic, and is written with Arabic characters. Into this language the bible is translated, various vocabularies and grammars have been drawn up, and prayer books and other books of a religious nature written in it. The language is easy to learn and to speak; quite simple and artless, and pleasing to the ear. The Company has built a church, and keeps priests in the town, for the different nations who understand this language and profess the Christian religion. The Company likewise keeps in its service a translator both of the Malay and the Javanese language. A kind of broken Portuguese is also spoken here, as well as in most of the Indian settlements, where the Portuguese used formerly to trade, and whither they had diffused their language; on which account there is still a Portuguese church and congregation in the town, besides one supported at the Company's expence, to which a number of black Christians resort, who have several doctrinal books printed in that language.

The Malay books that I could procure, were the following:

Malaica Collectanea Vocabularia, or *Malay Dictionary*, Pars I. Batavia, 1707, 4to.

Dictionary Malaico-Latinum & Latino-malaicum opera & Studio Davidis Hex, Bataviae, 1707, 4to. *A Malay and Latin, and Latin and Malay Dictionary.*

Dictionary

Dictionarium of te Woord ende Spraak Boek in de Duytsche en de Maleysche Tale, F. de H. Batavia, 1707, 4to. *a Dutch and Malay Dictionary.*

Tweede Deel van de Collectanea Malaica Vocabularia, Batavia, 1708, 4to. *Contains two Malay Dictionaries printed together.*

Maleysche Spraak-Kunst; or *A Malay Grammar*, by GEORGE HENDRIC WERNDLY. Amsterdam, 1726, 8vo.

Elkitab, itu, Segala Surat, Perdjandjian lama dan baharuw, Amsterdam, 1733, 4to. *Or the Holy Bible translated into the Malay language. The New Testament follows, bound up with it in the same volume, printed in 1731.*

Sj J $\bar{X}$ R Segala Masmur p Dâûd, or *David's Psalms*. Amsterdam, 1735, 4to.

Ta  $\bar{X}$  Limu-l Dini'l Mese H H i ji, ijâ itu, Pang 'adjaran 'agama. Amsterdam, 1735, 4to.

Nieuwe Woordenschat in Neder duitsch, Maleidsch en Portugeesch, Batavia, 1780, 8vo. *A Dutch, Malay, and Portuguese Dictionary.*

The Portuguese books which came to my hands, were the following:

Do Vehlo Testamento, o Primeiro Tomo, Batavia, 1748, 8vo.

Do Vehlo Testamento, o Segundo Tomo, Batavia, 1753, 8vo.

O Novo Testamento, Batavia, 1773, 8vo.

Catechismo. Colombo, 1778, 8vo.

Os CL. Psálmos David, or *The Portuguese Psalm book set to Music, used in India*, printed at Colombo, 8vo. *The latest edition is that of 1778*, and was sent to me from Batavia after my return home. All these printed books in the Malay and Portuguese tongue, I presented to the Royal Academy at Upsal, in whose library they are kept, as also several other scarce and valuable books, printed in the Cingalese, Malay, and Tamullish languages.

The Malay language being absolutely necessary to such as intend to stay for any length of time in India, and especially to those who are to travel through several places in that country, it is indispensable for every stranger to make it his study, as he cannot even have a slave to attend upon him, before he has learned the most common words of it. My first care, therefore, at Batavia was to learn this language, and, for the better assisting of my memory, to form a small vocabulary of such words as I supposed would most commonly occur. This small dictionary is not very extensive, but may perhaps be of use to such as in their voyage to China touch at Java, or other places; and I have thought proper to insert it here, in hopes either to give pleasure, or render service to those who have some knowledge of other oriental languages.

## A

ABOVE	-	-	Diatas
Afraid	-	-	Takkot
Again	-	-	Kombali
—— to get back again			Dappat kombali
to Agree with		-	Jadi famaratta
Alone	-	-	Sandiri
Alfo	-	-	Ratta
Altogether, every one	-	-	Samonja
Angry	-	-	Jahat
Animal	-	-	Binatang
to Answer	-	-	Menjaut
Arm, coat sleeve	-	-	Pundak
Ashes	-	-	Aba
to Ask, to question	-	-	Tanja
—— to desire		-	Minta
to Attend upon	-	-	Jaga
Aunt	-	-	Bibi
Avaricious	-	-	Kikir
Awry	-	-	Mara gufcar



## B

Bank of a river	-	Pingir
to Baptize	-	Kria farani
Bafon, flop-bafon	-	Mankock
Battle	-	Prang
to Be, he is	-	Ada, dia, ada
To Bear, to carry	-	Pikol
Beast	-	Binatang
Beard	-	Jingot
to Become	-	Tinjal
Bed, bedstead	-	Tampat tidor
Behind	-	Diblakkan
to Bend	-	Menjumba
Beneath	-	Dibauwa
to Begin	-	Mulai
to Believe	-	Pertjaja
Better	-	Lebi bai
Big	-	Befar
to Bind	-	Ikat
Bird, bird's nest	-	Burong, ruma burong
to Bite	-	Pigit
Bitter	-	Pait
Black	-	Ittam
Bladder	-	Tjop
to Bleed, let blood	-	Kular darat
Blind	-	Buta
Blood	-	Dara
Blue	-	Biru

Bone	-	-	Tulang
Body	-	-	Badang
Bofom	-	-	Panko
Brain	-	-	Ottaknia
Brafs	-	-	Tambaga Koning
Bread	-	-	Rotti
to Break	-	-	Pitja
to Break upon the wheel			Pukkul biffi
Breath	-	-	Napas
Breeches	-	-	Tjelana
to Brew	-	-	Jambatan
Bride	-	-	Panganting
Bride-groom		-	Tunangan
Bridge	-	-	Somor
to Bring, to bring hither			Bauwa
to Bring, or breed up			Piara
Briffle	-	-	Dada
Broad	-	-	Lebar
Broom	-	-	Sapapo
Brother	-	-	Sudana laki
Buffalo	-	-	Banting
to Bury	-	-	Tanam
to Burn	-	-	Angus
to Build a house		-	Kria ruma
Butter	-	-	Mantega
Button	-	-	Kantjing
to Buy	-	-	Bili
By degrees	-	-	Abifitu nanti

## C

to Call	-	-	Pargil
Camel	-	-	Onta
Candle	-	-	Liling
Candle-stick	-	-	Tampat liling
Cannon	-	-	Marian
Capacious	-	-	Lebar
Capon	-	-	Ajam Kabiri
Cards	-	-	Pendek
to take Care of	-	-	Simpang
Carpenter	-	-	Tukan kajo
Carry, bring hither	-	-	Bauwa
to Carry, to bear	-	-	Pikol
to Cast	-	-	Saling
to Cast out	-	-	Lempar, buang
Castle	-	-	Benteng
Cat	-	-	Kotjing
Cavern, Hole	-	-	Lobang
Cause, Occasion	-	-	Jangdern pandanja
to Cease, end	-	-	Suda
Century	-	-	Salamanja
Chair	-	-	Karoffi
Chalk	-	-	Kapor hollanda
to Change	-	-	Tukkar
Cheefe	-	-	Kas
Cheap	-	-	Mura
Chest	-	-	Petti
to Chew	-	-	Mama

Child	-	-	Beranak
Child-bed	-	-	Tompat tidor beranak
to Choofe	-	-	Pili
Church	-	-	Mefigit
Cinnamon	-	-	Kajomanis
to Cleave, to Split	-	-	Beladua
to Climb, climb up	-	-	Najik
to Clothe	-	-	Pakki
Clothes	-	-	Pakkian
Cloves	-	-	Tjinke
Coarfe	-	-	Kaffar
Coach	-	-	Padate
Cock	-	-	Ajam lakj lakj
Colour	-	-	Dinta
Comb	-	-	Sifir
to Come	-	-	Dattang
to Command	-	-	Suru
Company	-	-	Sobat Sobat
Comrade	-	-	Tanan
to Concern	-	-	Faduli
to Confide	-	-	Pertjaja
Cook	-	-	Tukan-maffak
to Cook, or dress victuals	-	-	Maffak
Cool	-	-	Arang
Copper	-	-	Tambaga
Corner	-	-	Ujong
Courage	-	-	Tiappe
Countenance	-	-	Mukka
to Count, to reckon	-	-	Bilang
to Cover	-	-	Selimo
Corpse	-	-	Banke

Cow	-	-	Sampi
Crippled	-	-	Pintjang
Crocodile	-	-	Buaja
Crooked	-	-	Blako
to Cry	-	-	Manangi
to Curtfy	-	-	Menjumba
to Cut	-	-	Pottong

## D

to Dance	-	-	Mingibing
Dark	-	-	Glap
Dark (thick) weather			Hari glap
to Darn	-	-	Tiffi
Daughter	-	-	Anak prompuang
Day	-	-	Hari
Dead	-	-	Maut
Deaf	-	-	Tuli
Dear, not cheap	-	-	Mahal
Deep	-	-	Dalam
Deformed (maimed)	-	-	Pintjang
a Defart	-	-	Utan
to Desire, request	-	-	Minta
to Die	-	-	Matti
to Dig	-	-	Korek tanna
Diligent	-	-	Radjing
Dirty, dirt	-	-	Kotor tai
Diforder, not in order			Banjier

Ditch

Ditch	-	-	Kuntji
to Divide	-	-	Bagi
Dog	-	-	Anjing
to Do one's needs	-	-	Barrak
Door	-	-	Pinto
Double, twice	-	-	Dua kali
Dough	-	-	Tupong
Dove	-	-	Burung dara
to Drag, to carry	-	-	Pikol
to Dream	-	-	Minimpi
a Dream	-	-	Jari befar
to Drefs	-	-	Pakki
Drink	-	-	Minum
to be Drowned	-	-	Mattj di aijer
Drunk	-	-	Makkak
to Dry	-	-	Kring
Dumb	-	-	Bado

## E

Ear	-	-	Koping
Early, too early	-	-	Siang, talalu siang
Earthquake	-	-	Gojang tanna
to Eat	-	-	Makkan
Egg	-	-	Tellor
to Embrace	-	-	Pölok
Emperor	-	-	Sufutunang
Empty	-	-	Coffong
to Endeavour	-	-	Mentjoba
to Endure	-	-	Tan

Enough

Enough	-	-	Sampe
Entrails	-	-	Uffus
Even	-	-	Keper
Evening, afternoon	-	-	Sore
Every where	-	-	Dimanna manna
Excuse	-	-	Ampon
Eye	-	-	Matta

## F

Face, countenance	-	-	Mukka
to Fall	-	-	Jatu
Father	-	-	Bappa
Favour, kindness	-	-	Ampon
to Feel, be sensible of	-	-	Kanal rafa
to Fetch	-	-	Ambel
Fever	-	-	Demam
Figs	-	-	Bualo
Fine, not coarse	-	-	Allus
to Find, to get	-	-	Dappat
Finger	-	-	Jare
Fish	-	-	Ikkan
Fire	-	-	Api
Fire place	-	-	Kras
Flesh	-	-	Dagin
Flour, meal	-	-	Tupor
to Fly	-	-	Terbang
Fool	-	-	Gila
Foot	-	-	Kakki
to Forbid	-	-	Larang

to Force

to Force one, compel	-	Bakfa
Fork	-	Tuffuk
Fortune, luck	-	Ontong
Frolicksome	-	Sukante
Fruit	-	Boa, buabua
Full	-	Punu

## G

to Gape	-	Bukka mulut
Garden	-	Kobon
to Get	-	Dappat
a Ghost	-	Matatingi
to Give, give back	-	Kassi, kassi kombali
Glad	-	Suka atj
to Go out	-	Kaloar
He Goat	-	Kambin, prompuang
God	-	Alla
Gold, gold-smith	-	Mas, tukang mas
Good	-	Baj
Gnat	-	Jamok
Great	-	Bezar
Green	-	Ifo
Ground	-	Tanna
to Grow	-	Minjadi timbul
Gums	-	Dagin gigi
Guts	-	Prutnja



## H

Hair	-	-	Rambut
Half	-	-	Saparo
Hand	-	-	Tangan
Handsome, beautiful	-	-	Bagus
to Hang	-	-	Gantong
Hangman	-	-	Allegootji
Hard	-	-	Daper
Hat	-	-	Toppi tjappeo
Hatred	-	-	Bintji
to Have	-	-	Ada
He	-	-	Dia
Head	-	-	Kappalla
to Heal	-	-	Brobat
to Hear	-	-	Dengar
Heart	-	-	Ati
Heaven	-	-	Saorga
Heavy	-	-	Brat
Hell	-	-	Duraka
to Help	-	-	Fulong
Hen	-	-	Ajamp rompuang
Hereabouts	-	-	Difini
to Hew, (to cut)	-	-	Pottong
Hide, bark of a tree	-	-	Kulit
High	-	-	Tingi
Hire	-	-	Serva
to Hoist up	-	-	Parreknaik
to lay Hold on	-	-	Pegan

Hole

Hole	-	-	Lobang
Hot	-	-	Pannas
Hot in temper	-	-	Bengis
Houfe, to build a houfe			Ruma, Kria ruma
Hunger	-	-	Lappar

## I

I	-	-	Betta, kitta
Jewels	-	-	Intan
Jeweller	-	-	Tukan Intan
Immediately	-	-	Sabantar, betul
Impudent	-	-	Jang ter taw malu
Indigo	-	-	Nila
In	-	-	Didalam
to Include, or inclofe	-	-	Mendangan
Inheritance, to inherit			Pufakan, dappat pufakan
Ink	-	-	Tinta
Ink-ftand	-	-	Tampat tinta
Inteftines	-	-	Prutnja
to Invite	-	-	Tauwa
Iron	-	-	Biffi
Ifland	-	-	Pulo
to Itch	-	-	Gatal
Judgment	-	-	Ingatang
Ivory	-	-	Gaiding
Juft	-	-	Butul

## R

Kernel

## K

Kernel	-	-	Bidji
Key	-	-	Kuntji
to Kill	-	-	Buno
King	-	-	Radja
Kitchen	-	-	Dappor
Knee	-	-	Lutok
Knife	-	-	Piffuk
to Knock	-	-	Pukkul
to Know	-	-	Kanal, rafa
to Know (scire)	-	-	Taw

## L

Lady	-	-	Bini Nonje
Land	-	-	Tanna
Ladder	-	-	Tanga
Language	-	-	Baassa
Languid	-	-	Tikkar
Late	-	-	Lama
Latest, laft	-	-	Diblakkan kali
to Lay	-	-	Bareeng
too Late	-	-	Talalu lama
to Laugh	-	-	Tatauwa
Lazy	-	-	Pamalas

Lead	-	-	Tima
Leak (in a ship)	-	-	Botjor
Lean, meagre	-	-	Kurus
to Learn	-	-	Mengadji
Lemon	-	-	Jeurok
to Lend	-	-	Pinjang
Lefs	-	-	Lebi kurang
Letter	-	-	Surat
to Let, permit	-	-	Biar
to Lick	-	-	Gilat
Lie, a falsity	-	-	Penjuita
to Lie, tell a lie	-	-	Panjusta
to Lie in wait	-	-	Menguinte
Life	-	-	Kahidopan
Light, easy	-	-	Trang eteng
to be Like	-	-	Turut
Limb, member	-	-	Panton
Lime	-	-	Kapor
to Limp	-	-	Prentjang
Linen	-	-	Kajin
Lion	-	-	Singa
Lips	-	-	Bibir
Little, a little	-	-	Kitjil-fediki
too Little	-	-	Talalu fedekit
to Live, living	-	-	Idop
to Load	-	-	Muet
Long	-	-	Panjan
to Look, to see	-	-	Leat
to Look about one	-	-	Balek tengok
Loofe	-	-	Talappas
to Loofe	-	-	Ilang
Loufe	-	-	Kutu

to Love	-	Tjinta
Low	-	Dibauwa

## M

Man (homo)	-	Orang
Man (vir)	-	Laki laki
to Make, or do	-	Kria
Married	-	Jang fuda kawin
to Marry, marriage	-	Kawin
a Mark	-	Tanda
to Mark	-	Tarrotanda
Mafon	-	Tukan batu
to Measure	-	Ukur
Me	-	Kitta, betta, faja
a Medicine	-	Obat
Medicine chest, apothecary's shop		Tampat obat
to Meet	-	Katombu
Merchant	-	Dagang
Merchandize	-	Bedagangan
Merry	-	Suka ati
Milk	-	Sufu
Misfortune	-	Tjilaka
Miscarriage, ill fortune		Gugur annak
Money, coin	-	Wang
Monkey, ape	-	Monjet
Month	-	Sa bulang
Moon	-	Bulang

Moor, blackamoor	-	Kadja
More	-	Lagi lebi
Morning	-	Bezok
Morning early, the dawn		Pags ari
Mother	-	Maa
Mother's brother, uncle		Sanak
Mountain	-	Gunong
Mouth	-	Mulut
Much	-	Banjer
too Much	-	Talu banjer
Mud	-	Lumpur
Murder	-	Bunu

## N

Nail (on the finger)	-	Kuku
Nail (iron pin)	-	Pakel
Naked, bare	-	Talanjang
Nape of the neck	-	Meimang
Narrow	-	Kurang leba
Near	-	Dikkat
Nearer	-	Lebi dikkat
Neatly fitting	-	Kabetullan
Neck	-	Ler
Needle	-	Jarong manjei
Negro	-	Kadja
Neft	-	Rumanja
New	-	Baru
Nice, well tasted	-	Ennak

Night	-	-	Malam
No	-	-	Trada, tida
Noon	-	-	Satenga ari
Nofe	-	-	Idom
Not	-	-	Bulong

## O

Oath	-	-	Sumpain
Obedient	-	-	Ormat
Oil	-	-	Minjak
Old	-	-	Tua
One-eyed	-	-	Satu Matta
Onion	-	-	Bawang
Open, to open	-	-	Tabukka, bukka
Out, without	-	-	Luar, diluar
to Overturn	-	-	Kria jatu
Own, one's own	-	-	Kandiri, jang ponja
Owl	-	-	Kukublu
Ox	-	-	Sampi

## P

Part	-	-	Bagian
Passionate	-	-	Bengis
Pay	-	-	Bajar
Pearls	-	-	Mutjara

Pepper

Pepper	-	-	Lada
Physician, surgeon	-	-	Guru
to Pickle with brine	-	-	Tarro azin
Pillow	-	-	Tjium
Pimple	-	-	Biful
to Pinch	-	-	Jipit
Plate	-	-	Piring
to Play	-	-	Main
to Please	-	-	Mauw
to Pluck	-	-	Pingan
Poison	-	-	Jang suda kawin
Poor, in want	-	-	Misikin
Poverty	-	-	Kasiakan
Powder	-	-	Obat
Powder, gunpowder	-	-	Obat passan
to Pour	-	-	Saling
to Pray	-	-	Menjumba
Priest	-	-	Pandita
to Print	-	-	Tindis
to Promise	-	-	Janji
Prophet	-	-	Nabei
Proud	-	-	Kabessaram
to Provoke	-	-	Parreknaik
to Pull	-	-	Pingan
to Push down	-	-	Kria jatu

Q

to Quake for fear	-	-	Semetar
to Quarrel	-	-	Geger

R 4

to Quench



to Quench, to quench one's thirst Banuhaus  
 Quick - - Lakas

## R

to Rain - - Ujang  
 Rat - - Tikkus  
 to Read - - Batja  
 Ready - - Trangt  
 to Rear - - Piara  
 to Receive, to get - Dappat  
 Red Mera  
 Rhenish wine (four wine) Angor affam  
 Rice - - Bras  
 Rich - - Kaja  
 to Rise (from bed) - Bangong  
 to make rise, to awaken Kria bangong  
 River, rivulet - Kali  
 to Roast - - Goring  
 Rock - - Batu karang  
 Roe (of a fish) - - Tellor ikkan  
 Roof - - Genting  
 Rope - - Tali  
 Round - - Rundar  
 to Run - - Belumpat  
 to Run, to run away - Larri, pigì

## S

to Sail	-	-	Balajar
to Salute, falutation	-	-	Kaffi tabe
Salt	-	-	Garang affin
Sand	-	-	Paffir
Safh	-	-	Tajam
Sciffars	-	-	Gunting
to Scratch	-	-	Garok
Sea, sea-shore	-	-	Laut, pingir laut
Seal, fignet	-	-	Tjap
Seafon	-	-	Muffin
to See	-	-	Leat
to Seek out	-	-	Pili
to Sell	-	-	Djuval
to Send	-	-	Kirim
Senfible (understanding)			Bifa
Serpent	-	-	Ular
to Set, place	-	-	Tarro
to Sew	-	-	Manjei
Shallows, foundings	-	-	Tjepet
Shameful, fhame	-	-	Mula
Shamelefs	-	-	Jangter taw malu
to Shave	-	-	Tjukkur
to Shew	-	-	Unjuk
Ship	-	-	Kapal
Shoe, fhoemaker	-	-	Sapato, tukan fapato
to Shriek	-	-	Geger
to Shut	-	-	Mendangan
			to Shut

to Shut in	-	-	Tuto
Sick	-	-	Sakkit
Sign	-	-	Tanda
Single, alone	-	-	Sakali
Silk	-	-	Sutra
Silver	-	-	Perak
Silvermith	-	-	Tukan perak
to Sing	-	-	Manjanji
Sister	-	-	Sudara prompuang
to Sit	-	-	Duduk
Skin, bark of a tree	-	-	Kulit
Sleepy	-	-	Mengantok
to Sleep	-	-	Tidor
Slow, tedious	-	-	Palan
Small-pox	-	-	Tjatjar
Smith	-	-	Tukan bissi
to Smoke	-	-	Tjum
Snuffers	-	-	Gunting liling
Sometimes	-	-	Barankali
Soft	-	-	Lembek
Son	-	-	Annak lakki
Sorrowful	-	-	Sufa ati
Sour	-	-	Affam
Spacious	-	-	Lebar
Spawn of fish	-	-	Tellor ikkan
to Speak	-	-	Katta
Speech, language	-	-	Baafia
Spices	-	-	Bumbu
Spider	-	-	Lawa
to Spit, spitting bason	-	-	Luda tempat luda
Spoiled (damaged)	-	-	Rufak
Spoon	-	-	Sundek

Sportsman	-	-	Tukan peffan
Square	-	-	Ampat ujong
Stand	-	-	Bediri
Stake	-	-	Ambara
Star	-	-	Bintan
to Steal	-	-	Mantjuri
to Stick, to cleave	-	-	Melenket
to Stick, to stab	-	-	Tuffuk
Sticky, adhesive	-	-	Litjin
Stomach	-	-	Prut
Stone	-	-	Batu
Strength, force	-	-	Kuat
to Strike	-	-	Pukkul
Strong	-	-	Kras
to Stuff, to darn	-	-	Tiffi
Sugar	-	-	Gula
Sulphur	-	-	Tjollak
Sun (the eye of the day)	-	-	Matta ari
Sweet	-	-	Manis
to Sweep	-	-	Sapu
to Swim	-	-	Bernang
Sword	-	-	Pedang

## T

Table	-	-	Meja
to Taste, tasteful	-	-	Ennak
to Take medicines	-	-	Minom obat
to Tear to pieces	-	-	Subek

That

That	-	-	Itu
to Thank, thanks	-	-	Tramma kaffi
There	-	-	Difitu
There below	-	-	Difitu bauwa
There above	-	-	Difitu atas
Therefore	-	-	Dari itu
Therefore not	-	-	Dari itu tida
They	-	-	Dia orang
Thick	-	-	Kaffar
Thin	-	-	Tippis
Thing	-	-	Karon
to Think	-	-	Ingat
Thunder	-	-	Geontor
Tiger	-	-	Matjan
Time	-	-	Waktu
Too much	-	-	Talalu banjer
Tooth	-	-	Gigi
Tongue	-	-	Lida
Town	-	-	Kotta
to Treasure up	-	-	Simpang
Tree, wood	-	-	Pohon, Caju
to Try	-	-	Tjoba
to Turn	-	-	Balek

## U

Ugly	-	-	Rupa buffuk
Uncle (by the mother's side)	-	-	Sanal
Under	-	-	Dibauwa
to Understand	-	-	Mananti

Unknown

Unknown	-	-	Hada kanalan
Unmarried	-	-	Bujang
Un-used	-	-	Trada biafa
Upper edge, t'other side			Sabran
Us	-	-	Kitta orang

## V

Vexatious	-	-	Sajang
Vein	-	-	Urat
Victuals	-	-	Makkanang
Vinegar	-	-	Tjuka
Virginity	-	-	Prawang

## W

Waggon, cart	-	-	Padati
the Wait	-	-	Miawak
to Wait on, to attend	-	-	Jaga
to Wait for	-	-	Nanti
to Wake one	-	-	Kria bangor g
to Walk	-	-	Jalang
to take a Walk	-	-	Kuliling
Wall	-	-	Tembot
it is Wanting	-	-	Kurang
War	-	-	Prang
Warm	-	-	Pannas
to Wash	-	-	Tjutji
Water	-	-	Aijer
Way, road	-	-	Jallang

Weak

Weak	-	-	Enting
Weed in the fields, &c.			Rompat
Weight	-	-	Timbangan
to Weigh	-	-	Timbang
Welcome	-	-	Slammat
Wet	-	-	Bafa
What	-	-	Appa
When	-	-	Kappan
Whence	-	-	Derimanna
Which	-	-	Sappa
to Whistle	-	-	Tjop
White	-	-	Puti
Whole	-	-	Interu
a Whore	-	-	Sundal
to debauch, make a Whore			Befundal
Why	-	-	Manappa
Why not	-	-	Manappa tida
Wild, woody	-	-	Utan
Wilderness	-	-	Utan
to Will, be willing			Maw
Wind	-	-	Angin
Window	-	-	Jenella
Wine	-	-	Angor
Within	-	-	Didalam
With	-	-	Dengan
to Wonder	-	-	Erran
Wood	-	-	Kaju
World	-	-	Dunia
to Work	-	-	Kria
to Write, writer			Tulis, jurre turlis
Wrong, injury			Sala

## Y

Yarn	-	-	Benang
Year	-	-	Taun
Yeast	-	-	Panko
Yellow	-	-	Koning
Yesterday	-	-	Kalamari ari
You	-	-	Lu
Young	-	-	Muda

In counting, the following words, are used.

1 Sato	11 Saplās
2 Dua	12 Duablas
3 Dika	20 Duapulo
4 Ampat	21 Duapulo fato
5 Lemma	30 Dika pulo
6 Anam	40 Ampat pulo
7 Tujo	50 Lemma pulo
8 Telappan	100 Sarattos
9 Sambilan	1000 Serrijes
10 Sapulo	

There



There are several words that do not occur in the Malay language : these have been taken with the things they signify, from the Dutch and Portugese, as

Table cloth	Doek
Glas	Glas
Telescope	Kyker
Kettle	Ketel
Lanthorn	Lantarn
Cap	Karpoes
Tobacco-pipe	Pipa
Beer	Bier
Stockings	Kous
Seltzer water	Aijer hollanda
Soup	Soep
to Iron (linen)	Strika
Lady, madam	Nonje
Sir or master	SinJOR
Rix-dollar	Real
Paper	Kartas

The Malay language is written with Arabic letters, which the Malays adopted at the time when they carried on an extensive traffic in the neighbourhood of the coasts of India. With respect to declensions, conjugations, and other grammatical affections, this language is one of the most simple and least artificial; nevertheless both Indians and Europeans are able perfectly to understand each other. In order to give an idea of the genius and construction of it, I have thought proper to annex the following short dialogues, which may possibly be of use to some future traveller, and may be easily looked over, or else entirely omitted, by the rest of my readers.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| What is it o'clock?  | Pukkul brappa?  |
| It has already struck eight.   | Sudabis pukkul telappan.  |
| If it be so late, why have not<br>you set the house in order<br>yet? | Kalu bigitu lama, manappa<br>lu orang bulong sapu ru-<br>ma?              |
| We are but just now risen.   | Baro betta orang suda bangon.   |
| It does not become a slave to<br>sleep so late.                      | Trada patut samma budak<br>jang tidor bigitu lama.                        |
| I cannot rise earlier, when I<br>go to bed so late.                  | Kalu betta bigitu lama pigi<br>tidor, kitta trabuli bangon<br>lebi siang. |
| Hold! I will teach you how<br>to behave another time.                | Lain kali nanti betta ajar itu<br>samma lu.                               |
| For this time I beg your par-<br>pardon, madam.                      | Ini sa kali kitta minta ampon<br>samma, Nonje.                            |

- Is not the water boiled yet? Ajer bulong suda massak?  
 Not yet, but it will boil im- Bulong, tappe sabantar nauti  
 mediately. mediri.
- Who is to blame, that I have Sappa punje sala, jang betta  
 no coffee yet? bulong dappat koffi?
- The cook is to blame. Tukkan massak punje sala itu.  
 How so? Manappa?
- Because he let the kettle with Darri dia suda kria jatu itu  
 with the water overfet. ketel dengan ajer.
- How did that happen? Bigimanna itu suda jadi?  
 I did not see it. Kitta trada leat.
- How do you know it then? Bigimanna lutan itu?  
 I only heard it from himself. Kitta tjomma suda dengar itu  
 darri dia kandiri.
- Where is he? Dimanna dia ada?  
 I believe he is in the kitchen. Betta kira, jang dia ada di  
 dappor.
- Let him come to me himself, Bear dia kandiri dattang dif-  
 then. fini samma betta.
- I will call him. Nanti betta panggil samma dia.
- Why is water wanting, when Manappa ada korang ajer,  
 I am to drink coffee? kappan betta mau minom  
 koffi?
- The water was already boil- Ajer suda ada massak pagi  
 ed at six o'clock this morn- ari pukkul anam.  
 ing.
- Where is it now then? Dimanna ada Sakirin?  
 Overfet, by which means I Suda jatu, darri itu kitta lagi  
 scalded my foot. suda bakkar betta punje  
 kakki.
- It is your own fault. Itu ada lu punje sala kandiri.  
 I feel it yet. Sampe sakarin kitta ada rasa  
 itu.

- Be wiser another time. Lain kali lu muste ada lebi bifa.
- Very well, madam. Baij, nonje.
- You are this day to drefs a great deal of victuals. Ini ari lu muste kria banjak makanna.
- More than usual (daily)? Lebi darri fari fari?
- Certainly, because here will be many people (to eat) to entertain. Sungo, darri banjak orang dattang makkan diffini.
- What do you order me to drefs, madam? Appa nonje suru, jang kitta muste massak?
- Soup, a piece of salt meat, fish, and fowl-curry. Sup, sa pottong dagin azin, ikkan, dengan kerri assam punje.
- What shall I roast? Appa betta muste goring?
- Two capons and a piece of mutton. Dua ajam kabiri dengan sa pottong dagin kambing punje.
- Is that enough? Sampe itu?
- Yes, it is enough; but you must go into the garden, and fetch fruits of various kinds (to eat) for this entertainment. Sampe juga; tappe lu muste pigi di kobong, ambel banjak rupa bua bua pur makkan dibblakan kali.
- At what time will you eat, madam? Pukkul brappa Nonje mau makkan?
- Precisely at twelve o'clock. Betul pukkul dua blas.
- What are you doing, girl? Appa lu, budak prompuang, ada kria?
- I am sewing my master's shirt. Kitta ada Manjei Sinjor ponje kameja.
- And what are you doing else? Lu lagi apa kria?
- I am darning stockings. Betta ada tiffi kous.
- Whom do they belong to? Sappa punje?

- They belong to my mistress. Nonje punje.  
 When did you take them to Kappan lu suda ambel in  
 darn? puer tiffi?  
 East night. Kalamari pagñ.  
 Are they not ready yet? Bulong abis?  
 Not yet. Bulong.  
 You are too lazy. Lu ada talalu mallas.  
 No, madam; but I have got Trada nonje; tappe kitta feda  
 many holes to darn. dappat banjak lobang puer  
 tiffi.  
 You have always something Lu sari sari ada fatu appa puer  
 to say. katta.  
 I also yesterday ironed (the Kitta kalamari lagi suda srika  
 things) the linen. itu barang.  
 What (things) linen? Barang appa?  
 Those which the washerman Jang manatu kalamari daulo  
 brought (to the house) suda bauwa di ruma.  
 home the day before yef-  
 terday.  
 Have you first counted the Suda bilang itu barang lebi  
 things? daulo?  
 Yes, I have counted them, Suda bilang, ada lagi betul.  
 and found them right.  
 I do not believe you; I will Betta trada pertjaja fanna lu,  
 count them myself. kandiri betta mauw bilang.  
 Very well, madam, here are Bai Nonje, diffini ada itu  
 the (things) linen, and the barang dengan dia punje  
 (letter) inventory of it. surat.  
 Look; how you have counted! Leat; bigimanna lu suda bilang  
 Is there any thing wanting? Ada korang barang?  
 Certainly; one shirt, two Sungo; fatu kameja, dua  
 pair of drawers, and two tjillana dibauw punje, den-  
 gan dua sarong bantal.  
 Madam,

Madam, shall I call the Nonje Maw, jang kitta pigi  
washerman? panggil famma menatu?

Run, and call him. Larri juga, panggil famma dia.

If he will not come, what shall I tell him? Kalu di tra mau datang, appa kitta nanti bilang famma dia

Tell him, that if I do not get back what is wanting, he must pay for it. Bilang juga, jang kalu betta trada dappat ita barang, jang ada korang, dia muste bajar itu.

And if he will not do that, what am I then to do with him? Kalu dia tra mau itu, appa kitta nanti bekim famma dia?

If so, you will tell him that he shall never more wash my (things) linen. Kalu bigitu, lu muste bilang famma dia jang dia jangan kira puer tjutje betta punje barang lagi.

What more? Appa lagi?

That I shall keep back the money which I owe him for this month. Jang betta nantj pegan itu vang, jang kitta ada ulang famma dia puer ini bulang.

How much is he to pay for the linen? Brappa dia muste bajar puer itu barang?

For the fine shirt four rix-dollars. Itu kameja allus ampat real.

For the other things? Puer itu lain?

For the two pillow-cases, which were coarse, one rix-dollar and five skellings. Itu dua sarong baantal, jang fuda ada kasar, fatu real dengam lima fatali.

What more? Lagi?

For the two pair of breeches, two rix-dollars and a half. Itu dua tjillana dua real fatu tenga.

Have you any more commands, madam? Nonje ada lagi satu appa puer furo?

No, get you gone; but return Trada, pig; tappe dattang  
foon. lakas kombali.

I go. Kitta ada pig.

On the merchandize which the officers of the ship had brought with them from Holland and the Cape on their own account, they gained, for the most part, a considerable profit. The price of goods is here, as well as in other Indian places of trade, subject to many changes, because when several ships arrive from one place, a large quantity of certain articles are brought, the price of which then falls. And again, if the ships stay away late, certain articles are much called for, in great request, and well paid. In-  
somuch that thirty-six Dutch rix-dollars have sometimes been paid in Batavia for a ham. In general, however, the profits are computed to be from thirty to fifty, and even a hundred per cent.

There are certain commodities from Holland for which there is always a great call, and which are bought up by the Europeans resident here, such as smoaked hams, Dutch cheefe, Dutch beer, and several sorts of wine, especially red, and feltzer water. The wines are brought hither in bottles well corked; but the beer is carried on board in barrels, and sold here by the barrel, and bottled off after it is brought a-shore,  
and

and has stood quiet a day or two in order to settle. It not only keeps during the voyage, but also after it is bottled. Several other articles are also sold to great advantage, such as jewellery, stuffs and shags for lining coaches, sailors' knives, and other kinds of hard ware, &c.

From the Cape of Good Hope not many articles were brought for sale, but almonds and raisins, which were bought up for the use of the hospital, were sold with some little profit. But iron seemed to me to be the most lucrative branch of commerce. Some of the subaltern officers had bought from the smiths at the Cape a parcel of iron, the greater part of which was considered by the latter as being unfit for use, such as bits of iron of different sizes, which had been cut off in forging. These bits of iron, which had been bought at the Cape at two stivers a pound, were here sold to the Chinese at the rate of five stivers.

So that all over the East Indies every kind of commerce is more precarious than in Europe. The principal commercial speculations, therefore, turn upon knowing what wares are most in request, or have not for some time been brought to any particular part.

Custom-houses and tolls.—Institutions which, in countries where commerce is expected to flourish, are not suffered to lay any obstacles in



the way of either buyer or seller, are not known either here or in other commercial places in the Indies; but a certain duty is to be paid to government on all commodities that are sent from the ship and sold on shore. And this duty was now farmed out to a company of Chinese, who, in a decent and becoming manner, searched the larger chests, but let trunks and chests with clothes pass untouched.

The current coins at Batavia were either Indian or European. Dutch ducats were rather scarce; but ducatoons and piafres, as also skellings, especially ship's skellings, and doits coined by the company, were very common. The latter, with the Company's arms on the one side, as well half doits as whole ones, served as change to buy fruits and greens with, and were more current up the country among the Indians. Gold and silver rupees, but particularly the latter, and half, and still more, whole rupees coined in different places, were the most current coin. A golden rupee was worth ten rix-dollars, and a silver one half a rix-dollar. It was said, that at the instigation of the Company both a whole and a half rupee in gold, and a whole one in silver, had been coined here in the prince of Madura's name. This was known by the year marked on it agreeable to the Christian æra, and the golden coin was very  
I pale,

pale, in consequence of the silver that was mixed with it. New, and particularly old Spanish dollars, were frequently to be met with, and were much liked by the Indians. Angular and cut piastres, coined in America, and brought hither from the Manilla islands, were also often to be met with, in whole, half, and smaller pieces, consisting of very fine silver. Sometimes also I saw some imperial silver dollars, rather less than a piafter, and these were chiefly bought up by such as returned to Europe, as there was hardly any thing lost on them. Ducatoons, especially the striped, went here at the rate of eighty stivers.

The inhabitants have, as well as their neighbours in Sumatra and Borneo, a coin peculiar to themselves, made of lead, roundish, and less than a farthing, with a few letters on one side, and a round hole in the middle, through which a string may be run upon occasion. It is thinner than a farthing, of very little value, and current in the interior part of the country only.

Near the canals, within the town, are small forts built of stone, and furnished with cannon, for the purpose of bombarding the fossés and streets in case of an insurrection. And at the same time proper measures are taken, that, on such occasions, cannons may be brought out at the shortest notice, and placed at certain distances in the streets, in order to compel the Indians  
and

and slaves to keep within their houses. These preparations for defence, absolutely necessary for a people who are very far from being numerous, and reside in an invaded country, make the town not very agreeable, and excite, in the thinking mind of the philosopher, rather unpleasant ideas respecting the mode in which those manifold delicacies and luxuries, those costly garments, and elegant articles of furniture, are, with so much voluptuousness and sensuality, procured from those distant places.

The Chinese are reckoned the most numerous of all the strangers. They retain their national character, customs, and manners, are the most industrious people in the whole country, and indefatigable in every thing they undertake. Some of them travel to and from China for the sake of commerce, but most of them live constantly here. Stout and tall, and of a yellow colour, they are particularly distinguished from other people, by their small and oblong eyes. Some few wear their beards; the greatest part of them are shaved, and the hair, which is left growing on the crown of their heads, is plaited in one or three long plaits, either hanging down their backs, or coiled up round their heads. Their cloathing is thin and wide, consisting of a jacket, which is buttoned on one side, and long trowsers. They have shoes with thick soles, and without buckles in them; and

and they wear no stockings. A handkerchief generally hangs down the thigh on the right side, and on the same side they carry a silver box, to put small money in, or else a purse. Their heads are covered with a hat in the form of a cone, or with an umbrella, and they have commonly in their hand a fan.

The gardens about the town are chiefly taken care of by the Chinese, who carry about fruit and culinary vegetables, for the use of the inhabitants and the shipping, and vend them at a low price. They likewise farm the arrack distilleries, are skilled in almost every handicraft business, carry on an extensive commerce, cultivate the sugar-cane, coffee, and indigo, and, in short, are indispensibly necessary.

As no women are allowed to be brought out of China, the Chinese are under the necessity of intermarrying with the Javanese women.

Besides the Chinese who carry wares and merchandize about the streets, one is sometimes visited by those that offer their service in cleansing the ears, an operation to which the chirurgical art in Europe is an utter stranger. By means of some fine instruments which they use, they have the art of cleansing the ears of wax, and other impurities that may have accumulated there, without causing any disagreeable irritation.

The Indians chew betel in common, and consider

consider it as impolite to address any body without having a quid of it in their mouths. The betel leaves, called Siri (*Piper betel*), are therefore brought in fresh every day for sale, and are sometimes used by European ladies, especially such as are born in the country. Into one of these pepper leaves a piece of the Areek-nut, (*Areka cathecu*), being put, and sometimes a little lime, the leaf is folded together, and kept for some time in the mouth, till all the strength is drawn out of it. When lime is added, the saliva, lips, and teeth grow red, and at last of a dark colour. A person who is accustomed to betel, and first begins to use it, grows giddy and drunk as it were, and in time, from the force of habit, cannot do without this spice, which produces a painful sensation in the mouth, ulcerates the tongue, and affects its nerves in such a manner as almost to deprive him of all taste. It is said to cure bad breath, clean the teeth, and strengthen the gums.

Among the many spices which the Indies produce, none is more commonly used than Cayenne pepper, (*Capsicum*), with which almost every dish is seasoned. Rice mixed with the powder of this spice, is frequently eaten without any other addition; sometimes cocoa-nut is added, when it makes a complete meal. To fish, flesh, and all kinds of sauces, this hot spice is always added; and in the soup called *Karri* or

*Currie,*

*Currie*, Cayenne pepper is the chief ingredient. This currie soup, a dish much used in the Indies, is a common meat-soup, to which are added several sorts of spices, such as *Schoenanthus*, (or *Limon grass*), turmeric, and in particular Cayenne pepper. This elegant soup, dyed yellow by the turmeric, is rendered so hot and fiery by the Spanish pepper, that a person that is not used to it, imagines his mouth and throat to be on fire. In time this dolorous sensation becomes less perceptible, and the soup not only acceptable, but even highly desirable. It irritates the nerves of the Indian tongues, rendered torpid by the use of betel, strengthens the tone of the stomach, and assists digestion. However, in order to diminish the heating qualities of the currie soup, it is mixed up with boiled rice, according to every one's palate or fancy.

The usual European grains neither thriving, nor indeed being cultivated in India, the Indians have neither wheat nor rye bread. The bread, of which the Europeans in the town eat very sparingly, and particularly to their meat, is made from the wheat which is brought hither from the Cape of Good Hope. Instead of this the Javanese use rice, which is cultivated on the low and inundated lands in abundance, and with great advantage. It is used to all dishes instead of bread, for which purpose it is simply boiled;  
and,

and, after it is strained off, served up on large pifang-leaves: the way of eating it is to take some of it up with the three first fingers and put into the mouth.

The flesh of the buffalo-oxen of this island is called *Karbou*. It was sometimes used as food for the slaves and sailors; but considered, at least by the farmer, as coarse food, unfit for this hot climate. Otherwise the greatest part of the meat consumed here was of the feathered kind, such as hens, ducks, and geese, and particularly a great quantity of fish of different kinds, which is easier digested, and makes the body less inclined to putrefaction and putrid fevers.

Of European fruits, roots, and culinary vegetables, one finds few cultivated here, such as cabbages, turnips, Jerusalem artichokes, and Windfor beans. But, on the other hand, the country abounds with other fruits, roots, bulbous plants, different species of beans, and other vegetables, which are daily served up at table.

The cocoa-nut (*Cocos nucifera*) is daily eaten by the Indians. It is brought down more or less ripe from the crown of the palm-tree, and, after it is opened with a knife, the liquor contained in it is first drunk, which tastes sweetish, and quenches thirst. The white almond-like kernel is afterwards eaten either alone or with rice. The Europeans grate the kernel, and make a  
kind

kind of almond emulsion, from which they prepare currie soup and other palatable dishes.

*Pifang* is the appellation given by every one to the fruit of the tree of paradise, (*Musa paradisiaca*), of which there are several sorts, different in size and quality. The fruit is generally gathered unripe and green, it is then hung up to ripen, and grows yellow. The lesser kind is called *Pifang radja*, and may justly be considered as one of the most delicious and wholesome fruits in the world. The thin coat which covers the fruit is easily peeled off, and the inner and pulpy part, which is sweetish, almost melts in one's mouth. Though one eats much of it, one is hardly ever fatiated with it. It is somewhat of a mealy nature, and one of the principal articles of the Indians' food. It is eaten raw both by the Indians and Europeans; but the latter dress it besides in various different ways, either by roasting or stewing it. Sometimes it is stewed in red wine, like pears, or it is peeled and boiled in a decoction of a red species of amaranthus, by which it is turned quite red, in the same manner as if claret had been added to it. Fried in oil, it grows rather hard, and has a very agreeable taste. In both these processes it is previously peeled and cut into long slices. These slices are sometimes dipped in batter, and fried like apple-fritters, and these I frequently saw the Europeans

eat



eat at their afternoon collations, when tea was drunk at the usual hour. One single tree produces a large quantity of fruit, but never blossoms more than once; after which it dies, and propagates by new shoots springing out from the root. This tree, though it grows wild in the country, is yet very generally cultivated, almost indeed in every garden. It attains to the height of a man, and has no branches. The leaves of this tree are the largest in the world, of such as are undivided and do not lie in folds.

The pine-apple, or fruit of the *Bromelia ananas*, has been considered by many as the most delicious of all fruits. The odour of it is agreeable, and fills the whole room. The taste of it likewise deserves the highest commendations; it has a mixture of sweet and sour in it, which is extremely agreeable. But it contains also something acrid, something which is noxious, so that it ought to be eaten by way of desert only, and not as food; it is as big as a man's head. When the outer coat is taken off, the fruit is cut into slices crosswise, which are taken into the mouth and chewed a little, when the liquid part only is swallowed, and not the fibrous. Its agreeable taste seems to penetrate the tongue itself. The Europeans eat it either with salt, sugar, or red wine, in order to prevent any bad consequences that may arise from it, and seldom  
more

more than one or two slices are eaten at a time. Slices of this fruit cut into shreds are sometimes put into syrup, and eat, like sweet-meats, with tea. I have likewise seen these slices stewed in red wine and soft sugar. When it is not quite ripe, it is acrid and poisonous. If eaten in great quantities it causes the diarrhœa and dysentery, especially among the sailors and soldiers, who are afflicted with the scurvy on their first arrival.

Gojavus (*Psidium*) is eaten, when ripe, both raw, and stewed in red wine and sugar.

Jambo (*Jambolifera indica*) is also eaten raw, and, when cut into slices and the seeds taken out, stewed in red wine. Of this fruit there are different kinds: the *common* Jambo fruit is small, and not larger than a small plum; *Jambobol* is as large as a pear; *Jambo ayer Mauer* both smells and tastes like rose-water. All these have something dry in their taste, but are not in the least astringent. The juice of it is sometimes used with Tjampaka (*Michelia*) water and rose-water, for inflammations of the throat and mouth, and also in the thrush.

Mango (*Mangifera indica*) is an egg-like fruit, of the size of a goose's egg, flat, of a green or yellowish colour, and is frequently eaten without any other preparation than the taking off the rind with a knife or the finger. The inner pulp, which surrounds the kernel, is the part

which is eaten. This fruit is very common at the tables of the Europeans, and I often eat it with sugar, cut into slices and dipped in its own liquor. Preserved in sugar, it is not unfrequently served up at the tea-table. When unripe it is very sour, and in this state, boiled with sugar, butter, and eggs, it yields an acrid sauce that tastes like boiled apples or goose-berries. The Javanese boil the unripe fruits in brine, which taste, and are used, like olives; others boil them, and steep them in vinegar and pepper, to eat with meat like cucumbers.

The Catappa (*Terminalia catappa*) is a tree which sheds its leaves like the Bombax. The fruit of it is oblong and rather flat. The outermost shell is green, and grows yellow as it ripens. Within it lies one or two kernels, as sweet as almonds, which are eaten both raw and made into tarts, and are very nourishing.

The fruit of the Papaya (*Carica papaya*) is at first green, but afterwards grows yellow, like a pear, and is as large as a small melon. Within the exterior shell there is a yellow pulp, which is eaten, and has nearly the same taste as a melon. This fruit is boiled, when green and unripe, and is in general stewed with some dish or other of meat.

Among the fruits which may be more properly said to serve the Indians for food, is that called

called the *Bread fruit*, *Boa Nanca*, (*Radermachia*), and that fetid fruit, the *Durio*. This latter is extraordinary on account of its nauseating and intolerable corpse-like smell, which is perceived at a great distance, when the fruit is brought into the town for sale. Nevertheless it is reckoned delicious, and is eaten eagerly, even by the Europeans. Each of these fruits is as large as a child's head, and larger, and covered with a thick skin, which is prickly, like that of a hedge-hog, and is thrown away; of both the inner part only is eaten, and that either raw or stewed. The *Durio* is considered as diuretic and sudorific, and as serviceable in expelling wind.

*Salac* is a singular kind of fruit on account of its small imbricated scales, which lie like shingles one on the other. It is sold in every market and street, but is seldom eaten by the Europeans. It is like a pear, and of the same size; within it has a kernel, which is white, and divided into several pieces, and is the part which is eaten. It is nutritious and well tasted.

The *Annona* is one of those fruits which I often saw exposed to sale in the markets, but seldom on gentlemen's tables. The pulp, which is inclosed within a thin shell, and surrounds the seeds, is to be sucked out with the lips. It is sweet, of a mealy nature, and an agreeable taste. Two sorts

of it mostly occurred, as large as apples, viz. the *Annona squamosa*, and *reticulata*.

Among the various sorts of fruits which were served up at the tables of the Europeans, were the Carambola and Bilimbing (*Averrhoa*). The former of these is an egg-like yellowish fruit, with five corners, and sharp projecting edges, and is of the size of a pear, or a hen's egg. It has an agreeable tartness, and is eaten raw as well as stewed. Some of the trees bear fruits that have a more acid and somewhat rough taste. The latter fruit is oblong, of the thickness of one's finger, and so four that it cannot be eaten alone. It is therefore cut into pieces, and put into soups, or preserved in sugar. Of the juice of this and sugar is prepared a syrup, which is a cooling and refreshing remedy in fevers.

*Boa lansay* is the Malay name for the fruit of a tree, from which I could not procure a blossom, and which as yet is unknown to the botanists. The fruit hung down in long clusters; they were round and small, like goose-berries, yellowish and hairy. Within their thin shells they include a thin juice, which is white and tartish, and which is sucked out with the mouth. The fruit begins to ripen in March, when it has a sweetish acid taste, and is in no great estimation among the better sort of people.

The fruit of the Ratan (*Calamus rotang*) I saw  
once

once or twice exposed to sale, and I observed it was bought up by the Indians. When ripe, roundish, as large as hazel-nuts, and like salac chip, they are covered with small shining scales, laid, like shingles, one upon the other, and always disposed in large clusters. The Indians generally suck out the pulp (which is subacid, and surrounds the kernel) by way of quenching their thirst, and sometimes it is pickled with salt, and eaten at tea-time.

The Rambutan (*Nephelium lappaceum*) grows in large clusters, and is very generally eaten. The external rind is thrown away; the white and viscid juice contained within is sucked out with the lips, has a tart subacid taste, and quenches thirst. Each fruit is somewhat oblong or roundish, red, and hairy all over, and less than a plum. The rind is easily taken off, and is white on the inside. The pulp is white, loose, and almost transparent, tough, and difficult to tear asunder with the teeth. It has a sweetish acid taste, like that of lemon juice and sugar, and is tolerably pleasant; the kernel, which is within, is not eaten.

*Rambutang ati* is to the full half as big again, with thicker and longer hairs, and its rind separates more easily from the pulp. This is eaten, like the former, but is scarcer and dearer.

The Mangustine, (*Mangostanos, Garcinia mangostana*), is brought to Batavia from Bantam, and is only to be had at a certain time of the year,

which is in January and the months following. The rind is of a purple colour on the outside, and pale within, soft, of an astringent nature. It is used by the Chinese for dying black. The fruit is quite round, like a ball, and divided within into five compartments. When it is eaten the rind is generally pared off all round, and the pulp on the inside, which surrounds the seeds, and is white, soft, sweet, and inexpressibly delicious, is put whole into the mouth, in which it melts like whipped cream. It has a most pleasing mixture of acid, with a small degree of sweetness in it, which does not incommode the stomach, neither is one easily satiated with it. It is, in my opinion, the most delicious and wholesome fruit in all the East Indies.

At their tables they frequently had, by way of desert, water-melons, and sometimes shaddocks, Of both these there is a white and red sort, and both will keep on board of ship for weeks together, to the great benefit of navigators. The shaddock (*Citrus decumanus*) is a large lemon of the size of a child's head, with a moderately acid and refreshing juice. The peel is thick, but is easily taken off, and the fruit is afterwards easily separated into several pieces, and, at the same time, is sufficient for several people. The juice quenches thirst, and is cooling, antiseptic, and antiscorbutic.

Water

Water Melons, or *Arbuses*, grow every where in India. The red are considered as the best. The juice is very watery, thin, cooling, and refreshing, melts in the mouth like sugar, and is eaten after meals, either by itself or with sugar, or else with a little salt.

A kind of fresh beer, which is called (*Klein Bier, or*) small beer, was sometimes prepared by the Dutch, in order to drink in the evenings. It was used while in a state of fermentation, and made a loud report every time the Calabash or vessel containing it was opened; it frothed briskly in the glass, distended the bowels, and kept the body open. It tasted agreeably; but as there were no hops in it, it would not keep above twenty-four hours.

In the Indies, where the inhabitants live on fruits and greens, and drink nothing but water, I must confess I did not expect to find any body afflicted with the Stone. However a slave belonging to my host had the misfortune to harbour a very large one in his bladder, which at length cost him his life. After his death, my host opened the body in my presence, and the stone was found to weigh two ounces and a quarter.

My host, Dr. HOFFMAN, had the Company's dispensary under his care, from which all the medicines were fetched for the sick in the hospital; but, for the ships which go to Europe and to the Indian settlements, medicines are delivered



out pursuant to a certain arrangement and to the length of the voyage from out of another storehouse, (*Winkel*), to which there are two overseers, who have a considerable annual income.

There are two hospitals; one within the town (*Binnen hospital*), into which all the sick from the town and from the ships are received. Three physicians and two surgeons have the care of the sick here. The other stands out of the town, (*Buyten hospital*), to which the sick are brought from the former as soon as they begin to recover, in order to have wholesome air there, and more exercise.

Besides these two hospitals appropriated to the Company, there are two more in the town, one of which belongs to the Moors, and the other to the Chinese.

The heat which constantly prevails here, and the heavy fogs that hang in the air, without soon dispersing, contribute to make the country, and in particular the town, very unwholesome, and the mortality so great, that the town has been called the European grave. The stench which arises from substances of different kinds, that are imprudently suffered to be thrown into the rivulet, and the irregular diet of the Europeans, do not a little contribute to the devastation which annually are apt to take place amongst them. The poorer sort of people commit excesses in eating fruit, and in the improper use  
of

of arrack; and the rich indulge more than they ought in so hot a climate, both with respect to strong food and heating liquors; the latter are, for the most part, hastily carried off by putrid fevers, often within the space of three days, and sometimes even in twenty four hours. Dysenteries and putrid fevers destroy the former; and most of those who are able to get over these disorders have a large and distended stomach, with an obstruction in some of the interior parts, (*Placenta febrilis*), which seldom disperses or disappears, if the patient be not sent to some other settlement, where the air is more wholesome and cooler. Those who appear to be the healthiest and most vigorous, die the soonest; while such as are weakly, as also women, hold out longest and best; although those who come from Europe with rosy cheeks, lose this species of beauty in a short time, and are afterwards as pale as a corpse.

The winds that prevail here the whole year throughout, are naturally either sea or land-winds, change according to the season. In the west, *mousson* or rainy season, which is also here considered as the winter, and commencing in November, or the beginning of December, lasts till the month of March, the land-winds blow from S. W. and the W. after which, about noon, a sea breeze springs up from the N. W. In the good season, or *Mousson*, as it is called, the land-winds  
shift

shift S. E.—E. afterwards to N. E. and at last to N.

Near the ditches before the town I found the *Costus Arabicus* grow, the aromatic root of which is carried to different parts of India, and there sold to advantage.

In the very same manner I found ginger (*Amomum Zingiber* and *Zerumbet*), growing wild farther up the country, in the dry sandy fields, and sometimes near the roads; both these are, perhaps, one and the same species; (at least there is very little difference between them) as the floral spike, which at first is round, grows out by degrees, and becomes longer. The Chinese, however, apply themselves to the cultivation of ginger; and the root, cleansed from the adhering earth, is boiled up with sugar, and sold in the Indies as well as Europe. In India it is frequently used with tea, to strengthen the stomach, and in Europe mostly in hoarseness, coughs, and other disorders of the breast.

I also saw a kind of cardamom (*Amomum compactum*), with roundish seed-vessels, reared in a garden. The seeds of this was like the cardamoms which are usually brought to Europe, and are perhaps collected from several plants: the clusters of flowers grew very low down near the root, and the leaves resembled those of the common flag, but had a point like a fine thread at the end.

Arrack,

Arrack, which in India is used instead of brandy, which here, as well as in every other part of the world, is reckoned the best ingredient for making punch, and which has a peculiar taste and smell, very different from those of any other distilled liquor, is best made at Java. For the distilling of this several considerable distilleries have been erected out of the town of Batavia, which, together with the privilege of preparing arrack, are farmed by the Chinese only. Rice is the chiefest ingredient from which this spirit is distilled, of three different degrees of strength, in large pans, after a previous fermentation with water, treacle from the sugar-houses, and the juice of the cocoa-trees. The weaker sort of arrack is drank warm by the Chinese, out of cups, at their merry meetings. The white arrack, which is called *Kneip*, and is immediately bottled off, is stronger, and is used chiefly in India. The arrack, after it is put into wooden vessels to be sent to other places, acquires a colour from the wood, and is the brown arrack that is commonly sold in Europe.

Cotton and silk are the chief materials throughout all the East Indies, from which the Indians make their clothes, and of which they sell annually an immense quantity to the Europeans. Silk indeed is not manufactured in the island of Java; but of cotton two different kinds occur in the country. One grows on a very high tree, with a large

large spreading and handsome top, and is called *Bombax pentandrum*, or silk-cotton tree. The cotton which encloses the seed in the capsule, is called *Kapock*, and is not used for spinning, but for making mattraffes, bolsters, and pillows. The other is the produce of a shrub, which, in the space of half a year, grows to the height of a man, and afterwards dies within the year (*Gossypium herbaceum*). This produces, from its seed-vessels, a much better and finer cotton (*Kapas*), which is spun and woven into an infinite number of cotton and calicoe pieces, of various degrees of fineness. I saw the cotton cleansed from the seed, by being laid on extended cloths, and beaten with sticks, till all the seed was perfectly separated from it.

Neither coffee-houses nor taverns are to be met with in this large and populous town, but all strangers, as well those who arrive by the Dutch ships, as those who come by vessels belonging to other nations, are obliged to put up at the Gentlemen's Hotel, which is a very large and handsome house, with a great number of apartments. Here they have not only attendance, a room, and bed and board, for a ducatoon, or a rix-dollar and a half, a day, but also coffee, wine and ale, by paying extraordinary for them. There is besides in this house a very large hall for the boarders to meet in and converse together, long galleries open on one side for them to walk or sit

in under the shade, and a billiard-table for their amusement. No burgher, nor person that has a post under the Company, is suffered to lodge or board strangers for payment; but, if they choose to harbour a friend gratis, there is no prohibition to the contrary.

The rice (*Oryza*) which is cultivated on the low lands of the island of Java, is remarkably white, and ranks next to the Japanese in point of goodness. Some rice is also cultivated on the higher parts of this island, and needs not be under water, which this sort of grain otherwise usually requires. Before rice was brought hither, and became common in the country, the Javanese lived on (*Geerst*, as it is here called) the seed of a plant with a blackish bloom, of the *Panicum* or millet kind, which was cultivated by them, but was neither so good nor so profitable.

Besides rice, I saw cultivated here in different places Turkish wheat (*Zea mais*), and the *Holcus sorghum*.

The burning heat of the air, and excessive perspiration, make bathing very necessary: and indeed a day seldom passes without one's seeing the Indians splashing about in the water. For this purpose they choose such places, either in the rivulets or creeks, where they are secure from the crocodile. By these means their bodies are cleansed, and their pores opened: besides this the cold water strengthens their bodies,

so

so that they afterwards perspire less, and grow more light and lively.

The spice trade, it cannot be denied, brings the Dutch Company the greatest profits of any; no private person therefore, whether he be an officer on the civil list, a burgher or a naval officer, is suffered to have any thing to do with it; but the Company has engrossed the whole to itself. If any one is caught smuggling in this article, it always costs him his life, or at least he is branded with a red hot iron, and imprisoned for life.

Opium, which is commonly called Amphion, is considered as being contraband in the highest degree; the commerce in it likewise is entirely reserved to the Company alone, and the punishment, in case of trespass, extremely severe. This commodity is chiefly brought from Bengal, and brings the Company an immense profit. A great consumption of opium is made in Java, and the adjacent islands. The Indians use it very much, but not so commonly for chewing as the Turks, but, in its stead, make it into an electuary, with which they besmear the top of their tobacco, after they have put it into their pipes. This, when they have smoaked a few whiffs of it, makes them delirious, and, as it were, drunk; and if they imprudently use too much of it, they are quite beside themselves, and raving, so as even to be ready to murder every one they meet. When a  
man,

man, thus rendered furious by opium, comes into the street, they call out *Amok, Amok*, and every one has a right to kill him, as he is to all intents and purposes an outlaw. The privilege to sell opium is usually farmed out to some people, (for the most part men high in office), who are the farmers general, and who pay very large sums for it. These again retail out their privilege to others, or, to speak more properly, they sell opium by wholesale at a very high price, to such as dispose of it in small quantities to the Indians. And as some of the first people here have an interest and fellow-feeling in the trade, a particular strict watch is kept, to prevent it from being smuggled into the country; and the offender is sure to be punished according to the utmost rigour of the law. Birds' nests, which I had also seen at the Cape before, were here more used in soups, as nourishing and delicious. They are composed of glutinous fibres, and dissolve into a transparent jelly, when put into warm water. They were said to be found in abundance in the Javanese mountains, and to be a profitable article of commerce, especially in China. This trade is also monopolized by the Company, and is generally farmed out to the highest bidder. These nests have hardly any taste, but are nourishing, and easy of digestion.

*Subattes*



*Subattes* was the name given by the inhabitants to several species of a curious kind of grasshopper (*Mantis*, especially the *preparatoria* and *religiosa*), whose thorax was as long as the rest of its body, and which always lifted up its fore-legs, like the Indians, when they salute, or are requesting any thing. As this animal is extremely indolent, and seldom stirs, and the thorax perfectly resembles the stalk upon a leaf, and the wings, with their dark veins, look exactly like a leaf. Another species of it (the *Mantis gongyloides*), was therefore called the walking or living leaf. The Indians consider them as holy, or at least, as animals that brought good luck.

The buffaloes in Java were much unlike those that I had seen in the African woods. These were grey, smaller, and wallowed themselves in pools of muddy water. Although they always retained more or less of their native wildness, they nevertheless suffered themselves to be tamed; and I frequently saw them used for drawing large carts.

I observed that the chests, as well in the dwelling-houses as in the warehouses, were generally set upon bottles. The stagnation and unfrequent renovation of the air, and the consequent mouldering and speedy decay of most substances, rendered this precaution necessary; as otherwise, not only the bottoms of the chests, but the goods  
also

also contained in them, would in a short time be spoiled and intirely rotten.

In the road of Batavia there are a great many islands which not only make it secure in storms, but are also of great utility to the Dutch company. On these islands the Company has wharfs, store-houses for goods, and many other conveniences.

The Javanese were seen rowing to and fro' in the harbour in amazingly narrow but long boats, the gun-wale of which for the most part lay as steady and as level as a looking-glass. These boats are hollowed out of a tree, of a breadth merely sufficient for one man to fit in them, but several yards long, and without sails.

Slender ratans, (*Calamus rotang*) are in very common use among the Javanese as cordage, and with these, either whole or cut into thin slips, they had the art of tying up any thing whatever with great dexterity. I likewise saw both strong and neat baskets made with them, as also broad mats for sitting on, which were very pretty.

The Bamboo tree is one of the most useful trees to the Indians in this part of the country. Of this they make almost every thing they want with the greatest expedition. With it I saw houses built, chairs, tables, bedsteads, ladders, poles for carrying goods on, as also vessels and

house utensils made, which were neat, strong, and light.

In the gardens of the Europeans situated out of the town, several shrubs and plants made a most elegant appearance; some with their variegated leaves, and others with their large and beautiful flowers. Amongst the former were the *Nyctanthes picta*, and the *Erythrina corallodendrum*; and amongst the latter the *Hibiscus Rosa sinensis*, the *Muraya exotica*, &c. The *Hibiscus rosa sinensis* was called *Kambang Sapato* (*the Shoe flower*); and, in fact, the bloom of it yields a very black pigment. On this account it is said to be used for blacking the scabbards of their hangers, (*Kris*), as also for blacking shoes.

The *Morinda citrifolia*, is called *Bengado*; and the juice of its root is used by the Javanese for dying red.

Indigo (*Indigofera nila*) grew wild every where, and was in some small degree cultivated by the Chinese.

Of crocodiles there is a very great abundance near the mouths of the rivers, and in the streams of this island. This creature grows to a considerable length. In my botanical excursions I frequently saw them lying on the beach, basking and sleeping in the sun. Sometimes they are taken by the Javanese with a hook, a circumstance which seems almost incredible.

The

The mouth of this animal is very wide, and the teeth in both his jaws as sharp as chissels; so that with the greatest ease he can bite asunder the strongest rope. In order to catch him, the Javanese use a very loosely twisted cord of cotton, at the end of which a hook is fastened with some carrion or fresh meat on it. When the crocodile, after having swallowed the hook, endeavours to bite the cord asunder, his teeth get fast between its loose fibres, so that he is not able to bite it in two. The hook that he has swallowed likewise prevents him from tearing the cord to pieces. The hook, as I was told, is made of wood; and as soon as the crocodile is observed to have fastened, people come to assist his antagonists, and kill him with other instruments. So that it is possible indeed to catch Leviathan with a hook; it must not however be done by dint of strength, but by artifice and stratagem.

The kernel of the fruit of *Boa ati* has a very bitter taste. It is used, pounded, in the colic, both by the Malays and Javanese.

The Javanese must not be made slaves of; but I was informed that it sometimes happens that they pawn each other; though I must confess that I could not get sufficient intelligence on this subject.

The kernel of the pinang (*Nux arecæ*) which is so commonly and almost daily used with Siri, in chewing betel, was cut to pieces with a pe-

cular pair of scissars made for the purpose, which I frequently had an opportunity of seeing, particularly when in company with the European ladies. The kernel was generally divided into six parts, and one of these parts was taken each time as a quid.

The Sugar-cane (*Saccharum officinarum*) is planted in great abundance at Java; and soft sugar is exported from hence to most other parts of India. All the sugar used in the East-Indies, is either sugar-candy or soft sugar. The refining it to loaf-sugar is not suffered here, but must be done in Holland. The chief trade to Japan is in this commodity. The sugar-candy is used with tea and coffee; and the soft sugar for dressing victuals, and preserving fruits of all sorts and berries, such as cloves and half-grown nutmegs, which are eaten by some people with their tea, in order to strengthen their weak and relaxed stomachs.

Nellika, or Boa Malacca, is preserved in the same manner, as is also a fruit called Cherimelle. In this state the former tastes quite soft and tender, and is as large as a hen's egg. The pulp has a subacid taste.

Cherimelle is less; it is pricked all over with a needle, and laid in water, and at length boiled up with sugar, and kept with syrup in glass bottles. These fruits are often eaten with tea. They are sometimes eaten unripe with a little salt, and may likewise, when in that state,  
be

be preserved in salt. Sometimes they are eaten ripe, and have then a subacid taste.

Fokke Fokkes was the name by which the fruit of the *Solanum Melongena* was distinguished, which grew here both in a wild and cultivated state. It is of an oblong form, something like a pear, of various sizes, of a quite smooth and shining exterior, and of a purple blue colour. The fruit has an agreeable taste when boiled in soup, or else boiled up with wine and pepper. It is diuretic, and expels gravel, and is in general use among the Europeans as well as the Indians.

Various roots, fruits, culinary vegetables, and other eatables, such as fish, &c. are preserved in vinegar. Thus preserved these articles are commonly called *Attjar*, and are used with roast meat and other dishes, for the purpose of creating an appetite, and strengthening the stomach. The vinegar is rendered more acrid and stronger by the addition of cayenne pepper, so that these pickles are rendered very hot and fiery. In this manner are preserved cucumbers, the rind of melons, and the aromatic roots of the bamboo tree, which latter are even carried from China to Europe.

Within the town of Batavia stand six churches, two Calvinistical, one Lutheran, one church belonging to the hospital, and one in the citadel, as also a Portugueze church out of the

town, which have their clergymen from Holland, who are much respected here and well paid.

The Moors, who live at Batavia, are, as they are else where, chiefly merchants, and distinguishable by their peculiar and handsome mode of dress. They are frequently stout and tall men, with long black hair, which they fold up in a white cloth, like a turban, and wear whiskers. Some of them wear a cap, or round hat, on their head. Their dress is a large and wide gown or shirt, for the most part of white cotton, which is tied with a string or broad ribbon under the breast, and is wide at bottom, at the same time reaching down to the feet. Their shoes are wide, and terminate in a long slender point, which is turned up, and, by the richer sort, they were frequently embroidered with gold.

The Javanese always sit cross-legged on a straw mat laid on the floor or on the ground itself. On the road, or in the street, they sit on their heels. They compliment each other and salute in the same manner as most other Indian nations do, viz. by clapping their hands together, and lifting them up against the forehead. They take hold of their victuals with their fingers, without using either knife or fork. Their dress consists of a handkerchief, which they twist about their head; a waistcoat with many small buttons on it; and a garment (*Kajin*), which they fasten about their waist.

waist. The waistcoats of the better sort of people are frequently very handsome, and elegantly worked. They wear slippers, but go bare-legged. Their slippers are quite square at the toes and turn up. Some wear a cylindrical cap cut off square, as it were at top, and made of very white cotton, and so much loaded with rice starch, as to be stiff and quite transparent. The women wear a garment, which, after covering their bodies, reaches down to their feet, and is folded together about their waists; and over this they wear a half shirt. The hair is wreathed up in a coil upon the crown, and fastened with a pin. People of quality wear slippers also, which are often very richly embroidered.

The children of these people, like those of many other Indian nations, are educated in a very simple inartificial way. They are seldom heard to cry. I saw them frequently left by their mothers on a mat spread on the earth, to amuse themselves, and crawling about on all fours till they could walk. They are never laced nor swaddled, and I did not see one deformed child or cripple among them.

The principal people among the Javanese live in great splendor, and are attended by several domestics, one of which carries a pinang box, the second a tobacco pipe, and the third tobacco, the fourth a spitting basin, the fifth an umbrella, &c.



nay, the ladies are even carried in chairs mounted with silver, and the chieftains have sometimes silver or gold scabbards to their side arms.

The Javanese are of a yellow colour, with black and rather prominent eyes, the nose very slightly turned up, but yet short and blunt; the hair long and black, the mouth by no means large, but the upper lip of a moon-like figure, turned up, thick and rather pouting. They are mostly of the middle size, or rather tall than otherwise.

The Indians set a great value upon their hair, which is black; and so long as to reach down to their loins. Not a day passes without their anointing it, and combing it, and putting it up in the manner of their country.

It may indeed with justice be alledged, that the inhabitants of the warmer climates have a dull torpid brain, and are less keen and sharp than the Europeans. They have the power of thinking, but not profoundly; and consequently conversation among them is rather trifling. They are in general idle, sleepy, heavy, and lascivious. To these qualities the heat of the climate itself inclines them. And, without insulting the greater part of the dark-brown inhabitants of the East-Indies, one may truly say, that there is a greater difference between them and the Europeans, than between the monkies and them.

The

The heat of the climate has that influence likewise on the Europeans who arrive here, that in time they become heavy, inactive, and less lively than they are in the colder climates; so that the most industrious man, against his inclination, frequently sinks into a state of inactivity and idleness.

Surnames are never used by the Javanese; and the prænomen is often changed by them according to circumstances. As soon as a father has a son, he changes his own name, and instead of the son being called after his father, as in Europe, the father is here called after his son; for example, if the son is called Choso, then the father's name is changed to *Bappa Choso* (or *Choso's father*). If he afterwards has more sons, he constantly takes his name after the youngest.

The weapons used by the Javanese are of various kinds. The *Kris* is a kind of Coteau de Chasse, which is usually worn by all ranks and on every occasion. The blade is about a foot long, and is either strait or wavy like a serpent, two fingers in breadth, sharp pointed, and two-edged. It is frequently of the colour of lead, with lighter stripes in it. Sometimes it is inlaid with flowers, and in general poisoned. It is kept in a wooden scabbard, which sometimes is painted, and sometimes, when the owner is a man of property, is covered with a thin plate of silver or gold, which

is

is loose, and can easily be taken off. The hilt is of wood, and is of a peculiar shape. This Kris is worn in a belt, which is tied about the body, on the right side near the back, and frequently quite at the back, especially among the lower class of people.

Another kind of sabre I frequently saw sold in the markets: it was thick in the back, heavy, and above two feet in length, with a horn or wooden hilt.

Badi was the name of a small *Couteau de Chasse*, or rather dagger. It was about six inches long, with a crooked handle, and was sometimes worn, like the former, in a belt.

Wudong is another weapon, which I saw worn by the lowest class of people only, and chiefly by men servants. It was said to denote obedience and attachment. The blade was short and broad, and resembles a chopping-knife, with a convex edge, and a thick back. The scabbard in which it was kept was made of wood, with a horn spring on one side, by means of which it was held fast in the girdle round the body, where it was stuck in near the back. It was six inches long and three broad. This instrument served also to cut with, and to clear the roads in the thick woods of Java.

Among the Javanese both sexes can be ennobled; so that if a nobleman marries a commoner,

moner, the lady becomes ennobled, and vice versa.

Java is not governed by one sole monarch, but by several, although the island is not so very large as to be divided into different kingdoms. At Bantam there is a king, at Madura a regent, or prince; at Surikarta an emperor, and at Djokjakarta a sultan.

Cock-roaches (*Blattæ*), and ants are as common as they are troublesome in India. The former, however, are more destructive on board of ship, and the latter there and every where else, especially the small red ants, which devour or destroy every thing. These are so diminutive as hardly to be perceived, and penetrate into the smallest crevices. If an insect is caught, and put into a box, it is immediately eaten up by these small animals, so that the wings only remain. The ants are particularly fond of sugar, and assemble in such numbers as intirely to cover the vessel in which it is kept. I found the best means of expelling cock-roaches out of chests of clothes, was to lay camphor among the clothes; and, for keeping out the small red ants, the Oleum Cajeput and Kulit Lavang were the most powerful remedies. They cannot endure the smell of these oils, but die very speedily. With the Cajeput oil, which is more volatile, I made several trials, in order to see in how far  
I should

I should be able, by means of it, to preserve my collections of insects from the ravages of India's all-devouring ants. Having made a ring on the table with cajepu oil, and put a few ants within it, I perceived that the ants did not venture to pass it, but soon grew giddy from the vapor of it, staggered about, and at length died. When any of my insect-boxes was anointed with the oil, and some ants were put into it, in a few seconds they were scarcely able to crawl, and soon afterwards died. In like manner, sooner or later, it killed other insects; so that I plainly perceived that this oil was as dangerous and fatal to insects in general, as it was an efficacious remedy in several disorders.

Formerly, and at the first establishment of the Company's commerce, few people of any respectability failed for these parts, which were considered as dangerous as the voyage itself. The major part of the crew, in all probability, consisted of such as, having committed some crime in Europe, had been obliged to leave their native country; or else, in consequence of a series of misfortunes, and with nothing but the most disagreeable prospects before them, had been necessitated to go to sea. These in the mean time made their fortunes, arrived by degrees at the highest employments, and some of them returned home, from time to time, in affluent circumstances, and

laden with the spoils of India. These again encouraged others to try their fortunes, and such an alteration gradually took place in the face of affairs, that, at present, men of birth and education go thither, and sometimes noblemen, who generally go out as writers, in order to wait for an opportunity of getting into a profitable employment. Although such men of family are sent out every year with many recommendations and great expectations, yet I doubt very much that by this (to all appearance) so useful an alteration, the Company's interest is more promoted; as it is not birth and rank that are required here, but abilities and assiduity. For although one would be apt to suppose that, in consequence of having received a better education than ordinary, they had acquired some degree of knowledge, which however is frequently little enough, yet it is not so much the Company's interest as their own that they have at heart, and to obtain such posts as they may make their fortunes in with speed, as likewise to be enabled to return with their booty as soon as possible to Europe, there to live on the interest of their fortunes in a style suitable to their high rank and dignity. With such views arrived, in the ship that brought me from the Cape, the young baron S\*\* de L\*\*; and a count B. proudly paraded the streets of Batavia, whilst he waited with impatience for some vacancy,

vacancy which might satisfy his ambition as well as his other wants.

Within the citadel are the Company's store-houses for the keeping of grain, rice, spirits, and wines, and other necessaries, not only for this town, but for almost all their factories in India; as also spices and other merchandizes for Europe and other markets.

Here are also the Company's accounting offices, treasury, arsenal, laboratories, &c.

In the chemical laboratory I saw tolerably good oil distilled from damaged cloves, although they did not yield a great quantity of it.

A printing-office is also established here for the Company's use, together with Archives, and a handsome library, the catalogue of which was printed as early as in the year 1752.

The governor-general makes a very great and princely figure when he goes abroad in his large gilt coach of state. He has his master of the horse, master of the ceremonies, and a life-guard consisting of twelve horse-men, also two trumpeters, and a coach-man, all dressed in an appropriate dress. The guard rides, for the most part, before the coach, with drawn swords, and before them two trumpeters, a European and four black running foot-men, and an officer at the side of the coach. Sometimes fifty or sixty armed horse-men attend the carriage, led by a cornet

or

or serjeant. All ranks of men, except the gentlemen of the council, are obliged to pay obedience to the governor wherever he passes; those that are on foot stand still, and those that are in carriages alight. In the council, which generally meets every Tuesday and Friday, are, besides him, a director-general, and five counsellors in ordinary, who have the power both to advise and determine. There are besides several counsellors extraordinary, who are competent only to advise, but have no voice. Nobody is suffered to enter the council with his sword on, which is always left in the anti-chamber, to the care of the guard. The governor-general has an absolute regal authority and power: whatever he thinks proper to do, is generally agreed to by the rest; and, should they be against him, he can nevertheless carry the matter into execution; but in that case becomes alone responsible for the issue. He has also power to enter into treaties with the Indian princes, to make war or peace, and sometimes, when the Company's interest requires it, he assumes that of dethroning kings and princes, and of putting others in their place. The director-general has the chief management of the Company's trade, goods, and store-houses. Each gentleman belonging to the council has the separate inspection over some of the other Indian factories, and is at the same time frequently



quently president of some of the colleges in the town. When a gentleman belonging to the council passes any body in his carriage, who has two running footmen before his coach, he must stop whilst they salute. When the Governor-general's lady goes out, two yeomen of the guard ride before the coach, and sometimes twelve horsemen behind it.

In the town there were several coach-jobbers, or burghers, who kept horses and carriages for the use of strangers and others who could not afford to keep any of their own. Such coaches might be hired by the week, month, or day, or for a certain time, but the terms were very high; the owners generally grew rich in a short time.

I viewed the astronomical observatory, which the famous preacher Moor had built out of the town for the advancement of the sciences; after his death, however, it was no longer used, but stood as a testimonial of the zeal and assiduity of its respectable founder.

Amongst other exotic plants that were cultivated here, I saw likewise the Cajeput-tree (*Melaleuca leucadendra*), from the leaves of which that famous and excellent oil, called Cajeput oil, is distilled; as also the Cacao-tree (*Theobroma cacao*), the flowers of which grow on the stem and larger branches, and whose fruits contain the kernels, from which chocolate is manufactured.

Dragons

Dragons (*Draco volans*) flew about in the environs of the town in great numbers during the heat of the day, like bats in a summer's evening in Europe, without injuring me, who sometimes caught them in their flight, or any one else.

In the road, which is large and wide, but, at the same time, shallow and muddy, lies an old guard-ship, on board of which watch is kept for four nights successively, in turns, by all the surgeons that arrive here in the ships; and to this guard-ship are brought all such as are taken ill in the night, or meet with any accident during the time that the town-gates are shut. A man, however, may get excused from keeping this watch by paying a couple of ducatoons, which are given to some other surgeon that does the duty in his stead.

As at Batavia, as well on board of the ships as also in the hospitals and with the regiments, there is a great number of surgeons in the Company's service, a surgeon-general is appointed, who, with the concurrence of the governor-general and council, orders each of them to such places, either on board the ship or on shore, as he is most wanted in.

Amongst the many articles with which the ships were supplied here for their intended voyage, were pickled fish, fowls, ducks, geese, and eggs, also water-melons, shaddocks, and

cocoa-nuts, and these not only in great abundance, but also at a very low price, as likewise arrack and rice.

Milk also was daily brought to town for sale, and used in the houses.

Sheep were some of the most scarce animals on this island; their woolly coat made the climate insupportable to them. When a live sheep, therefore, arrived from the Cape, it was for the most part sent immediately farther up the country to the Blue Mountains, where the country is higher and the air much colder.

The fig-tree, of which this island has several different sorts, I often saw growing out of the very cracks in the walls; and those so dry, that I was amazed to find that the trees could be kept alive by the trifling quantity of moisture that might be left in such places by the rain.

The military consists partly of Europeans and partly of Indians, who are taken into regular service and exercised, besides the burghers and Chinese, who likewise, in case of a war breaking out, must do duty. The officers here, and all over India, are considered as servants, whom the Company has engaged, in consideration of a certain stipulated pay, for the defence and service of the country. They have, therefore, no share either in the administration of government, or in the carrying on of commerce, nor do they rank  
above

above the gentlemen in the higher departments of office, who, on account of the most advantageous trade that is carried on by their means, are considered as being of greater utility. The foldiers, the number of whom, on account of the ravages committed by diseases and the arrival of the ships, differs greatly in the course of the year, are frequently treated very ill and with great injustice. Such as are sent out by the kidnappers, have no pay for a long time, and when they get their pay, they receive no more than thirteen stivers in the gilder, of which the greatest part is deducted for cloathing. After recovery from illness, they wander about as pale as a whitened wall, and are frequently so lean that one may almost see through them.

I had several opportunities of seeing the Javanese dances, and, at the same time, of hearing their music.

These dances are performed with various motions of the body, and particularly of the arms and feet. The Malays call these dances *Tantak*, and the Javanese *Rongé*. On these occasions there is always some well-dressed and decorated female, who begins the dance with one of the company, and afterwards continues, one at a time, with such of the others as find a pleasure in dancing; and these her partners always put a piece of money into her hand before the dance

is over. A female dancer of this kind is called *Rongin*, and the money given is divided between her and the musicians.

The music consists of several different instruments, which, when well played on, have not a bad effect at a small distance. The instruments mostly in use are a kind of violin with only two strings, a drum which is beat at both ends with the fingers, a kind of an organ, consisting of pieces of wood of different lengths (according to the different tone to be produced) and laid on a hollow block: these are beaten with a wooden hammer; a copper kettle, which is beaten as it is suspended in the air, and two copper bowls, which are held in the hand and struck against each other.

The titles of the reigning princes in Java differ according to their different dignity. Those that I could arrive at the knowledge of, with any degree of certainty, were as follows.

The Emperor in Surikarta is called,	
<i>Sufu bunang,</i>	i. e. Sovereign prince.
<i>Pako buna,</i>	The world's ( <i>nail</i> ) support.
<i>Senapati ingalaga,</i>	Land, or field-colonel.
<i>Abdul rakman,</i>	Holy priest.
<i>Sajidin panatagama,</i>	Defender of the throne.

The Sultan in Djokjakarta is called,  
*Sultban,* i. e. Prince or king.

*Haming*

*Haming kubana*, Regent of the world.  
*Halifa tolab*, God's stadtholder;  
 and *Sennapatti ingalaga*, Abdul rakman and Say-  
 din panagatagama.

The Regent in the island of Madura is stiled *Panembaham Adipatti*, a free prince or regent.

A prince is called *Pangerang*. A hereditary prince *Pangerang adepatti*; a queen *Ratu*; and a princess *Radin Aju*.

*Patti* is the denomination given to an intendant of a province, or any large tract of land, among the Javanese. Of these there were several in the territories subject to the Dutch company. These are appointed, it is true, by the governors, but must be confirmed by the government of Batavia, in like manner as are the kind of regents called captains, who are set over the Chinese in that country.

*Tommegomme*, is the appellation given to the overseer or head-man of some small district or large village; and if one of these governors marries a princess, he is stiled *Radin tommegom*.

There is a very scarce coin amongst the Javanese, which I had a great deal of difficulty in procuring, though I paid a silver ducatoon for it. It was made of brass, and was about as broad as a Swedish rix-dollar, but was not of above twice the thickness of a half-penny. There is a square hole in the middle, which serves for stringing

stringing them together. It is called *Pettis kantang*, and was said to be found at present on the eastern extremity of the island only, e. g. at Suribaja and Banjermaffing. A broad raised border furrounds the edge. In the middle stands a tree with spreading branches, and on each side of this a mis-shapen human figure like a skeleton. This figure, like all others which they draw or carve in wood, is disfigured, as the Mahometan religion prohibits them from making any true likeness. For the rest, the coin is cast.

At Batavia there is likewise a coin struck in copper, by governor ZWARDEKROON (though it was said to be more current at Coromandel than here) which is of the size of a Swedish stiver, or an English half-penny, and of the thickness of a farthing. On one side is a double-margin, on which is stamped Batavia, with the date of the year, and in the middle a sword. On the other are represented the Company's arms, and over these is stamped half a stiver.

I also met with a Javanese doit as large as a farthing, and of the same thickness. It was made of copper, stamped on one side with Javanese characters in three rows, within a dotted circle, and exhibiting on the other side a wreath of flowers, within which were the words *Duyt Jawas*, 1783, likewise in three rows.

The Chinese *Petjes*, cast in brass with a square

hole in the middle, were current here also, and that even amongst the Europeans. This coin is strung to a certain number on a string, is as large and thick as a common farthing, and is brought hither from China by the Chinese merchants.

*Garing* is a name given to a large Cicada, which, sitting on the trees in the Javanese woods, is heard to make a noise as shrill and piercing as if it proceeded from a trumpet. This animal is not easily seen nor caught. It sits on the trunks of the trees and the larger naked branches, and is with difficulty perceived by the eye. On a closer approach it becomes silent by degrees, and at last suddenly flies away. It is best caught with an insect-net, which is set before it, or, by the Indians, with bird-lime at the end of a long rod, which was brought gently to the back of the wings, and made them stick together.

I observed two sorts of peas eaten by the Javanese, by which their breath was rendered extremely offensive. They were therefore called by the Dutch stink-beans, and by the Javanese the small leaved sort *Petté*, and the other *Cbenkol*.

The name of *Dranguli* is given to the fruit both of the *Cassia Javanica* and *sistulosa*, the pods of which are cylindrical, black on the outside, and contain a black laxative pulp within, and hang down from the tree like long sticks.

*Daun kitji* was the name of a herb which I never



never could see in blossom, but it seemed to me to belong to the order of *Asperifoliæ*, and was, by some, considered as a *Saxifrage*. They endeavoured to persuade me, that it was not only able to dissolve the stone in the human body, but also that if small pieces of porcelain were put into it, it would make them brittle. And indeed when little bits of porcelain were wrapped up in it, it was easy to bite them asunder with the teeth; but the same might be done by wrapping them up in linen, or any thing else that would counteract their slipperiness, and prevent them from hurting the teeth.

Wild boars were to be found in the woods in abundance, and enjoyed amongst the Javanese, who are followers of the Mahometan doctrine, the most perfect freedom and security, although they made great havock in the rice grounds and sugar plantations. In fact, they are neither killed nor eaten by the natives.

Sometimes, though very seldom, I saw fences erected for defending the cultivated lands against the wild boars, and these were, for the most part, weak, and made of bamboos. On the outside of these fences near the sugar plantations, twigs a foot high were frequently placed with a cotton rag at the end of them. These rags the Javanese watered with their urine, which was said to have this good effect, that the wild boars who smell the

the

the scent, and cannot bear the odour of human urine, do not break into this feeble fence.

The court of judicature at Batavia, which is composed of a few members who have their appointment from Holland, are, as well as the Fiscal, independent of the great Indian court; but these members of the council are poorly paid, so that it has not fallen to their lot to accumulate riches here. From the acquaintance I had occasion to form with some of them, as well as from other circumstances, it appeared to me, that justice was not here an object of commerce.

Besides this court which judges the Company's servants of every degree, even in matters of life and death, smuggling and other criminal cases, the town has its own court of judicature, or Stadthouse, at which one of the members of the grand Indian court presides, and several of the burghers sit as aldermen (*Scheepen*) to judge in such cases as come before them, and even those that regard the lives and properties of the Indians. These places in the council are in the gift of the governor general, and are frequently well paid for by such as thirst after honours, and cannot acquire rank by any other means.

The Sabandar, M. BOERS, who frequently visited at M. RADERMACHER'S house, and was his friend, shewed me much friendship and kindness. He held an employment which was very

Y

lucrative

lucrative and brought him in a large income, as every stranger who arrived here with the ships was obliged to wait upon him, and take from him every thing they wanted, as well with respect to provisions as other necessaries. Amongst other kindnesses shewn me by this gentleman, he lent me above 1000 rix-dollars on Bottomry, with which I purchased unicorns horns, (*Unicornu verum*), which it was thought would sell well at Japan.

The interest of money borrowed on Bottomry is very high, but differs in proportion to the length of the voyage, and the dangers of the seas to which the ship is bound. The navigation to Japan is considered as the most dangerous of all the Indies. The interest therefore amounts to twenty, or twenty-five, per cent. which is paid on the return of the person to Batavia, should the voyage prove successful; but should the vessel be stranded, or lost, all claims are null and void, and the debtor is for ever exempted from any demands respecting the loan, which, in consideration of a high interest, is made at all hazards,

The commissary appointed over the inhabitants, has perhaps one of the most profitable places that can well be imagined; as he alone has any concern with the inhabitants on the island, and furnishes all the merchandize, coffee, sugar, birds nests, &c, which are the natural products of  
Java.

Java. By these articles, which the natives are obliged to sell to him at the lowest prices, as well as by advancing them money at the highest and most unreasonable interest, he makes an astonishing income.

On the 24th of May, the cannon round the town were discharged, in commemoration of the taking of Jaccatras, which happened on the 13th of May, 1619, according to the old stile, or 156 years ago.

Jaccatra, which is now only a fortress, or outpost, was formerly one of the capitals of the island, before it was conquered by the Dutch, and the present flourishing city of Batavia founded nearer to the sea-side.

On the 1st, 2nd, and 3d of June, the Chinese celebrated one of their festivals by a rowing-match on the river, which runs through the town down to the harbour. This was performed by two boats that rowed against the stream. The first that arrived obtained the prize, which was set up on a green pole, and chiefly consisted of handkerchiefs, fans, silver coins, or a silver box. This contest was repeated several times, with music, accompanied by a kettle-drum, and beating on brass cymbals.

The time now approached when the ships were to sail for Japan. And, although M. RADERMACHER, who had conceived a high degree of friendship

ship for me, tried to persuade me to remain at Batavia, and to accept the appointment of physician, which was vacant, the income of which was computed to amount to 6 or 7000 rix-dollars yearly, yet, on account of the promises I had made in Holland, I preferred my duty to my interest, and the rather, as I had had sufficient opportunities of observing, during my short stay in the place, that no great advantages are to be reaped here honestly. I therefore heartily thanked my kind benefactor, and, by way of preparing for my intended voyage to Japan, bespoke several necessary articles relative to my apparel; some of silk and others of cloth, with lace and other decorations of dress, in order that I might exhibit myself with propriety among the Japanese, who view the Europeans with greater attention than any natural philosopher can possibly examine the most rare and uncommon animal.

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

---

---

# I N D E X.

---

---

## A

VAN AARDE, p. 136  
Acari, 11, 48, 49  
Air, 288  
Alder tree, 110  
Ale, 212  
Almond tree, 111  
Aloe, Aloe tree, Gum aloe,  
49, 154  
Alps, 26  
Amandel hout, 111  
Amaryllis disticha, 163  
Amomum, 282  
Amphion, vide opium  
Amsterdam island, 212  
Anas, 143, 150  
Annona, the fruit of, 275  
Ants, 299, 300  
AUGE, 201  
Arbuses, 279  
Ardea, 143

VOL. II.

Areca cathecù, Areek, 268,  
291  
Arrack, 282, 283  
Arundo, 143  
Æsculus pavia, 131  
Assagay tree, 96, 111  
Asses, striped, 84, 89  
Atjar, 293  
Averrhoa, 276

## B.

Babel, tower of, 116  
Baboons, 116  
——— mountain, 7, 141  
Babiansberg, 141  
BADENHORST'S farm, 115  
Badi, 298  
Bamboo tree, 289, 312  
Bantam, 214  
Barup, 102  
Batavia, 215, 216, 220, 226  
Bartering trade, 156-157

A a

I N D E X.

- Bath, bathing, 17, 97, 98  
 Beads, string of, 81  
 Beckvliet, 117  
 Bed clothes, 224  
 Bengado, 290  
 BERG, 200  
 Berghaas, 182  
 Berge rivier, 184  
 Besmearing, 161  
 Betel, 268  
 Beer small, kleine bier, 279  
 BERNARD's farm, 52  
 BEYER's farm, 115  
 BEUTELAAR, 106  
 Bilimbing, 276  
 Birds nests, 287  
 Black and blue spots, 20  
 Black river, 115  
 BLANKENBERG's farm, 40  
 Blattœ, 299  
 Blue-mountains, 2  
 Boa ati, 291  
 Boa lanfa, 276  
 Boa Malacca, 292  
 Boa Nanca, 275  
 Boats, 289  
 BOERS, 313  
 Bokkeveld, 29, 154-155, 180  
 Bokkeland mountains, 22,  
     23, 24, 163  
 Bombax, 274, 284  
 Bonteboks, 44, 58  
 Boomslang, 23  
 Booter rivier, 115  
 Bos Caffer, 84-88  
 BOSMAN, 135  
 Boshiefmen, 157-163, 167,  
     173, 175  
 BOTA's farm, 36, 38, 40, 45,  
     52, 54  
 Bottomry, 314  
 Bows, 161, 175  
 Bow-wood, 171  
 Brack rivier, 54  
 Brand valley, 35  
 BRANDT's house, 12  
 Bread, 269  
 Bread fruit, 275  
 Bread tree, 66  
 Breede rivier, 31, 35, 112  
 BRINK, 201  
 Bromelia ananas, 272  
 BRUEL's farm, Mrs. 36  
 Brug drift, 31  
 BRUYN, CLAS, 49  
 Bucku, 6, 187  
 ——— tree, Buckuhout,  
     110  
 Buccinum, 206  
 BUFFON, 182  
 Buffaloes, 84-88; 270, 288  
 Buffeljagts rivier, 40  
 Bulfinch, 64  
 Bulbous plants, 126, 163  
 BURGER, 16, 17, 138  
 Burghers post, 4  
 Burying, 121, 194, 195  
 Butterflies, 96

I N D E X.

- Butter, 2, 57, 117  
 Butter-milk, 63  
 B U Y S farm, 54  
 Byssus lactea, 9
- C.
- Cabeljauws rivier, 79  
 Cacao tree, 304  
 Catappa, 374  
 Caffres, 94  
 Caffres, the country of, 95,  
 107  
 Cajeput tree and oil, 299,  
 300, 304  
 Calcareous hills, 33  
 Calamus rotang, 276, 289  
 Camassie hout and wood, 110  
 Camenassie land, 54, 55, 56,  
 97  
 Cantous rivier, 79  
 Canarium, 220  
 Canna shrub, 104  
 Cannaland, Canna's heights,  
 or Canaan's land, 53  
 Canna root, 90, 175  
 Cannon, 4, 315  
 Cape, 117, 120-125  
 Capra, 7, 12, 24, 26, 41, 58,  
 84, 89, 113, 163  
 Captain Kloof's mountain,  
 141  
 Carex, 143  
 Caravan, 106, 201-203  
 Caracal, 182  
 Carambola, 276  
 Card playing, 78  
 Cardamoms, 282  
 Carica papaya, 274, 152,  
 158  
 Carrow, 54, 98, 160-166  
 CARRELSPECK, 141  
 Cassia, 311  
 Castration, 192  
 Casuarina, 220  
 Cat, 182  
 Catjeping, 111  
 Cavia, 158  
 Cestrum, 162  
 Charcoal, 5, 126  
 Chenkol, 311  
 Cherimelle, 292, 293  
 Chesnuts, 131  
 Chinese, 95, 217, 266-267,  
 315  
 Christmas, 96  
 Churches, 14, 67, 121, 207,  
 228, 293  
 Cicada, 311  
 Circumcision, 194  
 Citrus decumanus, 278  
 Citadel, 216, 302  
 Clay, 146  
 Clothes, 221  
 Cloves, 292



I N D E X.

- Coaches, 222  
 ——— hired, 304  
 Cocos nucifera, 270  
 Cocoa-nut, 270  
 Cock roaches, 299  
 Cockle shell, 5  
 Codon, 147  
 Coins, 264-265, 344-346  
 Colic, 291  
 Cold Bokkeveld, 23, 29  
 Cold, 28, 34, 55, 104, 127,  
 168, 176, 177, 182, 207  
 Colony, Colonists, 24, 199  
 Columba, 34, 140  
 Coloquintida, 171  
 Commissary, 314  
 Company, 224  
 Conferva, 18  
 Coots, 143  
 Corpulence, 33  
 Covered walk, 128  
 Corvus, 11, 48  
 Costus arabicus, 282  
 Cotton, 284  
 Cotula turbinata, 14  
 Council, gentlemen of, 303-  
 304, 314  
 Crocodiles, 290, 291  
 Crows, 11  
 CRUSE, 200  
 Cucumis, 171  
 Cucumbers, wild, 171  
 Cunonia, 110  
 Custom houses and tolls, 263  
 Currie, 268-269  
 Curtisia, 96, 112  
 Cyprea, 206  
 Cyanella capensis, 14
- D.
- Damaquas Hottentots, 52  
 Dances, 307  
 Daun kitje, 311-312  
 Daunis, 167  
 Dassenberg, 4  
 Dassen eyland, 8  
 Daffi, 158  
 Daffi klipp, 16  
 Decline, Consumption, 21  
 Dialogues in the Malay  
 tongue, 257-262  
 Diarrhoea, 15  
 Dictionaries, 228, 229, 231-  
 255  
 DIDEL OF, 52  
 Diep drift, 31  
 Diep rivier, 54  
 Diomedea, 8  
 Diosma, 6, 187  
 Disa, 32  
 Dispensary, 279  
 Diving goats, 7, 23  
 Dodonea, 139  
 Dogs, wild, 10  
 Doit, Javanese, 310  
 Dorn hout, 111

I N D E X.

- Dorn rivier, 21, 180  
 Dorn boom rivier, single, 152  
 Doves, 34, 140  
 Draco, Dragons, 305  
 Dranguli, 311  
 Drakenstein, 125  
 Draught oxen, 65  
 Drie fonteins berg, 141  
 DREIJER, 137  
 DROSKIS farm, 37  
 Drooge rivier, 167  
 Duykers, 7  
 Ducks, 45, 143  
 Duyven hoeks rivier, 46  
 Durio, a fruit, 275  
 Dyes, 290-291  
 Dysentery, 281
- E.
- Ekebergia, 60, 110  
 Eland boks, 58  
 Elands kloof, 22  
 Elephants, 39, 68, 84, 89, 140  
 ——— river, 97  
 Else rivier, 31  
 Elfis kraal, 184  
 Emperor's titles, 308  
 Engel bath, 18  
 ENGELMAN, 18  
 ENGELAAR, 135  
 Engines, 296  
 Ennobling, 298  
 Epilepsy, 21
- Essebosch, 60  
 Essenboom, 60, 111, 112  
 ESTERHUYSEN's farm, 176  
 Erythrina, 290  
 Expeditions, 106, 201-203
- F.
- Farming of duties, 264, 287  
 Farms, 33  
 FELDMAN, corporal, 156  
 Fennel root, 4  
 Fences, 312  
 Ferry, 16  
 Fevers, putrid, 281  
 Ficus capensis, fig tree, 60,  
 306  
 Fire, mode of producing, 160  
 FISCHER's farm, 14  
 Fishing, 62  
 Fish river, 95  
 Flies, 92  
 Fly-bush, 26, 32  
 Fokke fokkes, 293  
 VAN FORS, 103  
 FORE, 45  
 Fortrefs, 315  
 FORSTER, Bernard, 22  
 Four and twenty rivers moun-  
 tain, 7  
 Foxes, 10, 78  
 FRERE, 56, 58, 59, 97  
 Fruit, 214, 270, 279  
 Fulica, 143  
 Fundling island, 8

I N D E X.

- FUNERE, Peter, 30
- G.
- Galgebosch, 80  
 Ganse-kraal, 5  
 Gardens, 226, 267, 290  
 Gardenia, 109, 111  
 Garing, 311  
 Garcinia mangostana, 277-  
 278  
 GAUS's farm, 19, 22  
 Geelhout, 109  
 Geerst, 285  
 Gemseboks, 58  
 Gentlemen's hotel, 146, 148,  
 284  
 Geraniums, 31  
 Giftbolles, 163  
 Ginger, 282  
 Gli, 31  
 Goats, vid. Capra  
 Gold fish, 227  
 Goldfinches, 13  
 Gonaquas Hottentots, 80, 83  
 Goose, Goose's egg, 141, 150  
 GOSSEN's farm, 15  
 Goffypium herbaceum, 284  
 Government, 299, 302, 304  
 Governor general, 208, 302  
 Goud bloems kloof, 179  
 Goudena, 35  
 Gonds rivier, 108  
 Grand-father's wood, 41  
 Grafs-hopper 44, 65  
 Grazing, 56  
 GREEF's farm, 135, 147  
 Grey buck, 11  
 Greisbok, 11  
 Groene kloof, 4  
 Groene kloofs mountain, 4  
 GROENEWALL's farm, 115  
 Groot paarde kraal, 53  
 Groot vaders bosch, 44, 108  
 Gryllus spumans, 44  
 Guard ship, 305  
 Guettarda, 220  
 Gunna, 102  
 GYLLENHUYSEN's farm,  
 112, 115  
 Gypsum, radiated, 33
- H.
- Hagelkraal, 52  
 Hair, 222  
 Hail, 31  
 Haliotis, 5  
 HANNEKAMP's farm, 138  
 Hantum, Hantumsberg, 157  
 Hares, 135  
 Hartebeest, 7, 84, 89  
 Hartequas kloof, 53, 103,  
 105  
 HARTOG, the Gardener, 201  
 Heat, 108, 280, 296  
 VAN HEESE, 28  
 HEINS, 53  
 HELBECK, 54
- I

I N D E X.

- Helena bay, 12  
 Herons, 143  
 Hessaquas kloof, 112, 297  
 Hex rivier, 35, 181, 182  
 Heykoms Hottentots, 60  
 Hibiscus, rosa finensis, 290  
 Hippopotamus, 68  
 Hirundo apus, 9  
 HOFFMAN, Dr. 217, 218,  
     226, 279  
 Holcus, 285  
 HOLMBERG, 209, 217  
 Honingberg, 138  
     — klipp, 11  
 Hoof distemper, 71, 93  
 Hospitality, 225  
 HOP, 201  
 Horses, striped, 84, 89, 114  
 Hospital, 119  
 Hottentots, 13, 24, 41, 43,  
     61, 64, 65, 72, 78, 80, 82,  
     93, 95, 98, 102, 103, 144,  
     155, 162, 163, 170, 185,  
     198  
 Hottentots God, 65  
 Hottentots Hollands berg, 116  
 Hottentot captain, 79  
 Hottentot language, 72-77  
 Housfes, 4  
 Hout hoek, 116  
 Houtniquas essen, 110  
 Hunting, 196  
 Hereen logement, 146, 148  
 Hyæna maculata, 57  
 Hydнора, 133, 164  

I.

 Jaccatra, 315  
 Jackalls, 10  
 JANSEN'S farm, 27  
 Japan, Japanese, 315-316  
 Java, 212, 213, 315  
 Javanese, 213, 214, 220, 227-  
     228, 291, 294-299  
 Jean Befis kraal, 2  
 Jerbao capensis, 182  
 Ilex, 109  
 Indigo, Indigofera, 181, 290  
 Inophyllum, 220  
 Insects, 91  
 Intoxicating liquor, 150, 167  
 Interest of money, 314  
 JORDAN'S farm, 97, 182  
 Iris edulis, 4  
 Iron, 23  
 Iron tree black, 109  
 Islands, 8, 212, 213, 289  
 JUBA'S farm, 115  
 Judicature, court of, 314  
 Iutland, 8  
 Jumping rat, 182  
 Jurisdiction, 120  
 Ixia, 34  

K.

 Kreupelboom, 112

I N D E X.

- Kameka, 102  
 Kamerup, 150  
 Kamkou, 54  
 Kambang fapato, 290  
 Καπὰς, Kapok, 284  
 Karbou, 270  
 Karrie soup, 268, 269  
 Kartous kloof, 16  
 Karup, 150  
 Karre hout, 171  
 Keer de Koe, 123  
 KEISER's farm, 35  
 KEMP's farm, 16  
 KERSTE's farm, 172  
 Kerremelks rivier, 45  
 Keurebooms rivier, 40  
 Keurhout, 111  
 Kidnapper, 130, 131  
 Klapper island, 213  
 KLEIN, 11  
 Klipp rivier, 53  
 Kloppenberg, 203  
 Koberg, 4  
 Koedoes, 89  
 Кок, 62, 67, 96  
 Kokmans kloof and rivier,  
     37  
 Kòn, 98, 102  
 Konterberg, 7  
 KOOPMAN's farm, 21  
     ——— rivier, 184  
 Kora, 44, 78  
 Kreuts fontein, 172  
 Korraans, 7, 14  
 Kou, 135  
 Kouka, 58  
 Krakekamma, 83, 84  
 Kris, 297  
 Kromme rivier, 61, 97  
 KRUYDHOFF, 200  
 Kuka, 91  
 Kuka kamma, 95  
 KUTSE, 135, 141, 173  

L.

 Ladies, 222, 223  
 Lange valley, 146  
 Lange kloof, 54, 55, 97  
 Language, 191  
 Lanthorns, 56  
 Langstaart, 64  
 Lentils, 180  
 LAU's grazing farm, 164, 169  
 Leathern thongs, 13  
 Leeuwedans, Leeuwejagt, 153  
 Leepelboom, 112  
 Lemons, 141  
 Lemur, 206  
 LEUWESTEIN, count, 210  
 Library, 302  
 LIEBENBERG, 16  
 Lime-stone, 33  
 LINDE's farm, 114  
 LINNÆUS, 206  
 Lions, 19, 38, 69-71, 88,  
     149, 165-167, 179  
 Lions dance, 153

I N D E X.

- Lobelia, 150  
 LOMBART's farm, 48, 138  
 Look-out, 178  
 Loois rivier, 79  
 LOSPER's farm, 12, 21, 109,  
     111, 136  
 Loxia, 14, 23, 64  
 LUBBE's farm, 19, 21
- M.
- Madagascar island, 133  
 Madagascar cats, 206  
 Malay books, 228-230  
 ——— language, 217, 227-  
     228, 232, 262  
 Mantis, 65, 194, 288  
 Mangustines, 277  
 Maquas duyv, 34  
 Marmota, 5, 146  
 Marriage, 127, 192  
 Maskamma, 151  
 MATJE's drift, 54, 138  
 Marius dirk, 52  
 Matjes fontein, 13  
 ——— kloof, 54  
 Matjes goed, 37  
 MATTON, 21  
 Mats, 37  
 Maurice's heights, 178  
 Mead, 31  
 Measles, 20, 21  
 Melaleuca, 304  
 MELK, 206  
 MELK's farm, 12, 113
- MENTZ, 41  
 VAN DER MERVEL, 27, 182  
 VAN DER MERVEL's wi-  
     dow, 180  
 Merchandize, 262-263, 305,  
     314-315  
 Mesembryanthemum, 35, 98,  
     128, 175  
 Meulen riviersberg, 62  
 Meuwen Eyland, 8  
 MEYER's farm, 52, 62  
 MEYBURG, 179  
 Military, 306-307  
 Milk, 306  
 Mimosa, 45, 111, 151  
 Misfortune, River of, 179  
 Moles, 146  
 Monkey, 40  
 Mone island, 212  
 MONSON, Lady Ann, 132  
 MOOR, 304  
 Moors, 294  
 Moorwortel, 150, 167  
 Monstrous birth, 170  
 Morinda, 290  
 Mosselbanks rivier, 134  
 MOSTERT's farm, 9  
 ——— hoek, 30, 173  
 Mossel baay, 52  
 Mountains, 2, 4, 7, 12, 15-  
     17, 19, 21, 25, 27, 29, 30,  
     35, 36, 40, 44, 45, 53, 54-  
     56, 61, 62, 83, 100, 101,  
     105, 115, 116, 135, 138,  
     141, 144

I N D E X.

- Mountain river, 12, 15  
*Murraya exotica*, 290  
*Musa paradisiaca*, 271  
 Music, 308  
 Mosquitoes, 223, 224
- N.
- Namaquas, 155  
 Names, 12, 192, 297  
 Necklace, 176, 188  
 Nellika, 292  
 NELL's farm, 37, 170  
 Nenta, 97  
 New year's day, 96, 197  
 Nieuwland, 119  
 NYCKERT's farm, 58  
*Nyctanthes picta*, 206
- O.
- Oaks, 207  
 Observatory, 304  
 OLDENBERG, 133  
 Olea, 111  
 Olive tree, 111  
 OLOFSON's farm, 55, 97  
 OLIVIER's farm, 176  
 Olyfant's mountains, 62  
 ——— rivier, 17, 54, 149,  
 150, 151  
 ——— warm bath, 55, 61,  
 97, 98  
 Olyve hout, 111  
 Ongeluck's rivier, 179  
 Opium, 286-287  
 ORACK,
- Orebi, 58  
*Ornithogalum*, 112  
 Ostriches, 7, 10, 53  
 ——— eggs, 135, 141,  
 142, 176  
 OWERHLSNE's farm, 138
- P.
- Paardeberg, 136, 179, 180,  
 184  
 Paarl-berg, Paarl diamonds,  
 135, 136  
 PALOO, captain, 107  
 Panicum, 285  
 Papenkuyls fontein, 7  
 Papiliones, 96  
 VANDER PARRA, gover-  
 nor, 208, 217, 218  
 Partridges, 143  
 Party military, 158, 173  
 Patrys berg, 12  
 Patti, 309  
 St. Paul's island, 211  
 Pear tree, red, 110  
 Pebble stones, 25  
 PENNANT, 182  
 Penguins, 8  
 Pepper, cayenne, 268  
 Petjes, Chinese, 310-311  
 Persian cat, 182  
 Pettis kantang, 310  
 Petté, 312  
 Physician, appointment of,  
 316

I N D E X.

- Pickeniers kloof, 21
- Picket berg, or mountain, 7,  
15, 138
- Pine apple, 272
- Pinang, 291
- PINARD's farm, 151
- Piper betel, 268
- Pifang, 271-272
- Piftia, 227
- Pits for animals, 79
- Placenta febrilis, 281
- PLAISIR's farm, 35, 48
- PLANT's farm, 52
- VAN PLETTENBERG, Ba-  
ron, 120
- Pleasure-houfes, 226
- DE PLOI, 35
- Plough, 28
- Pneumora, 44
- Police-counsellors, 120
- Pomegranates, 131
- Port, 168
- Portuguese language, 228  
——— books, 229, 230
- Post, 168
- Potteberg, 44
- DE PRE, 58
- Pretoris's farm, 28
- Printing office, 302
- Princes, titles of, 309
- Prince's ifland, 213
- Provisions, 305
- Protea, 24, 32, 112
- Public houfes, 129
- Purgatives, 139
- Q.
- Quagga, 34, 38
- Quartz, 215
- Quercus, 207
- Quiver, 154
- R.
- Raapuntjes, 14
- Rabekin, 43
- Rabbits, 8
- Radermachia, 275
- RADERMACHER, 209, 217,  
219, 226, 313, 315, 316
- Rain, 37
- Rambutan, 277
- RAS's farm, 151
- RASMUS's farm, 28
- Ratans, 276
- Rats, 178, 179, 182
- Reebokfkop, 7
- Reeboks, 44
- Reeds and rushes, 143
- Regent of Madura's title, 309
- RENIUS, 40
- VAN RHENEN, 79, 164
- Rheumatifms, 182, 212
- Rhinoceros bufhes, 24
- Rhinoceros, two horned, 84,  
89
- Rhonoffer rivier, 165
- Rhus, 171
- Rice, 269, 285
- Rietbok, 44



I N D E X.

- Riebeeck caſteel, 7, 15, 137,  
 139, 184
- VAN RIEBEEK, 137
- Riet-kuyt, 45  
 — valley, 2, 97, 103, 108  
 — fontein, 164
- Rivers, 12, 15, 17, 21, 31, 35,  
 36, 37, 40, 45, 53-54, 60-  
 62, 79, 80, 89, 93, 95, 96,  
 97, 108, 112, 115, 116, 134,  
 138, 140, 143-144, 149,  
 151, 152, 165, 167, 176,  
 179, 180, 181, 183, 184
- Roads, repairing of, 173  
 — in harbours, 289
- Rock's farm, 40
- Roebucks, 7, 44
- Rondeboſch, 119
- Rongé, rongin, 307-308
- Roodbeckjes, 23
- Roode Peer, 110
- Roode katt, 182
- Roode-zand, 30, 33, 182, 183
- Roggeveld, 22, 157, 167-  
 169, 173, 175, 176-179,  
 205
- Roridula, 26
- Rofendal, 12
- Rowing match, 315
- VAN ROYEN, 54, 103
- Royena, 111
- RYKVOET, ſurgeon, 202
- Rye, 168
- S.
- Sabandar, 313
- Sabre, 298
- Saffraan kloof, 35  
 — kraal, 53
- Salac, 275
- Saldahna bay, 8
- Salfola, 104
- Salt, 6, 7
- Salt pans, 6, 89, 90
- Sand-ftone, 25
- Sand-olyve, 139
- Sand moles, 5, 146
- SARDYN, 127
- Saxifrage, 312
- Scheepen eyland, 8
- Scurvy, 212
- Scheepen, 313
- Sea cow, 68  
 — hole, 46
- Seals, 8
- VAN SEELE's farm, 149
- Serpents, poiſon of ſerpents,  
 23, 145, 162, 173
- Shaddocks, 278
- Sheep, 27, 35, 125, 153, 154,  
 197, 306
- Sheep's dung, 36
- Ships officers, 125
- Sideroxylon, 148
- Silk cotton tree, 284

I N D E X.

- Simia, 40  
 Siri, 268  
 Sitficamma, 97  
 Sky, 207  
 SLABBERT'S farm, 7, 15, 35  
 Slange rivier, 45  
 Slate, 32, vide Strata  
 Slaves, 37, 127, 133, 206,  
     227, 279, 291  
 Sleep, 223  
 SMIDT'S farm, 14, 35, 141  
 Sneew-berg, 95  
 Snow mountains, 95  
 Snow, 23, 28, 95  
 Solanum, 293  
 Soldiers, 307  
 Sophora, 112  
 Sowing time, 27  
 SPANNENBERG, 21  
 Spice trade, 268, 286  
 Spring-boks, 23, 24, 26, 171-  
     172  
 Spring-haas, 182  
 Spring-guns, 71  
 Stadthouse, 313  
 Stapelia, 140, 171  
 VAN STADE'S farm, 54, 103  
     — — — rivier, 80, 96  
 STARRENBURG, landroft, 201  
 Steen-boks, 7, 23  
 Steen brasems rivier, 116  
 Stellenbosch, 125  
 VANDER STELL, governor,  
     119, 125, 200  
 STENKAMP'S farm, 168  
 Stink-beans, 311  
 STEIN'S farm, 112  
 Stinkhout, 110  
 Stone (a disease), 181, 279  
 Straat, Straits of Sunda, 181,  
     212  
 Strata, 26, 32, 145, 155, 168,  
     169, 181, 183  
 Straw, 115  
 Strangury, 4, 134  
 STREIDUNG'S farm, 58  
 Stroom-drift, 31  
 Subattis, 288  
 LE SUEUR, Dr. 217, 218  
 Sugar, 292  
 Sugar cane, 292  
 Sugillationes, 20  
 Suitors, 192  
 Sultan's titles, 308-309  
 Sun, 223  
 Sunday river, 193  
 Surgeon, 183  
 Surgeon general, 305  
 Swallows, 9  
 SWENFINGER, Captain, 52  
  

T.

 Table mountain, 19, 27  
 Tam bukki, 95, 107  
 Tantak, 307  
 Taverns, 129  
 Tax, 19, 20

I N D E X.

- TEMMINCK, Burgomaster, 217  
 Terminalia catappa, 274  
 Testudo pusilla, 3  
 Tetrao, 143  
 Texel island, 8  
 Theobroma, 304  
 THERON's farm, 176  
 Thongs of hides, 52  
 Throat, disorders of, 207  
 Tigerberg, 2  
 Tiger hoek, 112  
 Tiger wolf, 57  
 Tobacco, 80, 207  
 DE TOI, 35  
 Tois kloof, 35  
 Tommegomme, 309  
 Tortoise land, 3, 66  
 Torrents, 33  
 Train oil, 8  
 Translator, 228  
 Trees, 60, 96, 104, 109-112,  
     128  
 Trutru, 151  
 Tseiran, 143  
 Turn the cow, 123  
 Turtle's blood, 66, 173  
 TULBAGH, governor, 106,  
     201  
 Turtel uyv, rood, 140  
 Tyger, 139, 140  
  

V.

 VERMAK's farm, 61  
 Vermin, 145  
 Verkeerde valley, 181  
 Vifchers hoek, 134  
 Vifch rivier, 95, 176  
 Vifcum æthiopicum, 15  
 VISAGE, Isaac, 27  
 Viverra, 115  
 Vliermuys drift, 15, 138  
 Vocabulary, 74, 77  
 Vogel valley, 140  
 Vogts rivier, 36  
 VOGT, 36  
 VOLLENHOVEN's farm, 112  
 DE Vos's farm, 181  
 Verlooren valley, 143, 144  
 Vygebofches, 35  
  

U.

 Umbelliferous plants, 31,  
     150, 167  
 Unicorn, 314  
 Uyle kraal, 7  
 Uytkyk, 178  
  

W.

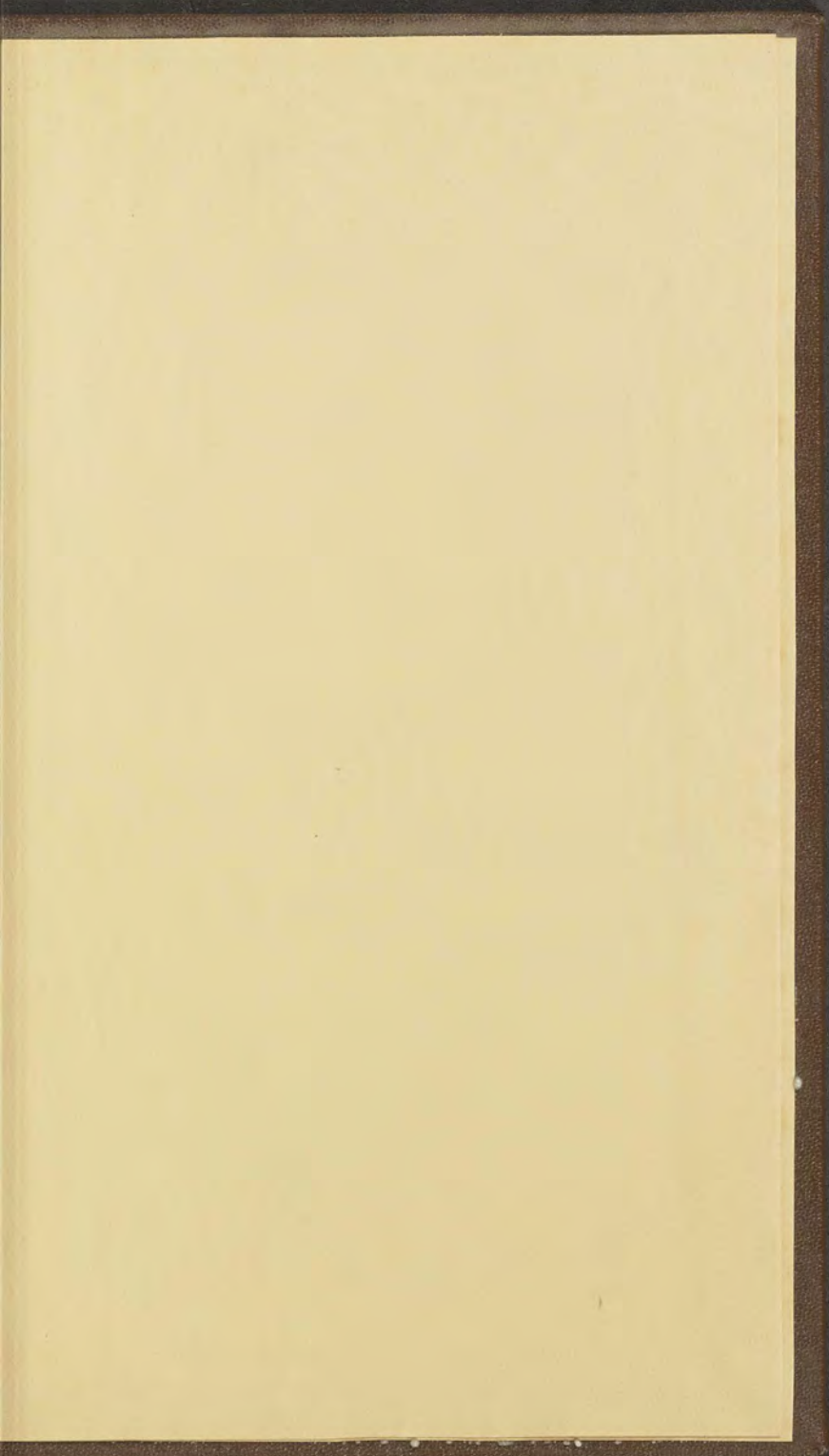
 Waageboom, 24, 111  
 Walther's farm, 137  
 Warm bath, 18, 97, 98  
 Warm bokkeveld, 29, 30  
 Water, 180, 226  
 Water turtle, 3, 45, 66  
 Water melon, 135, 150, 151,  
     278, 279

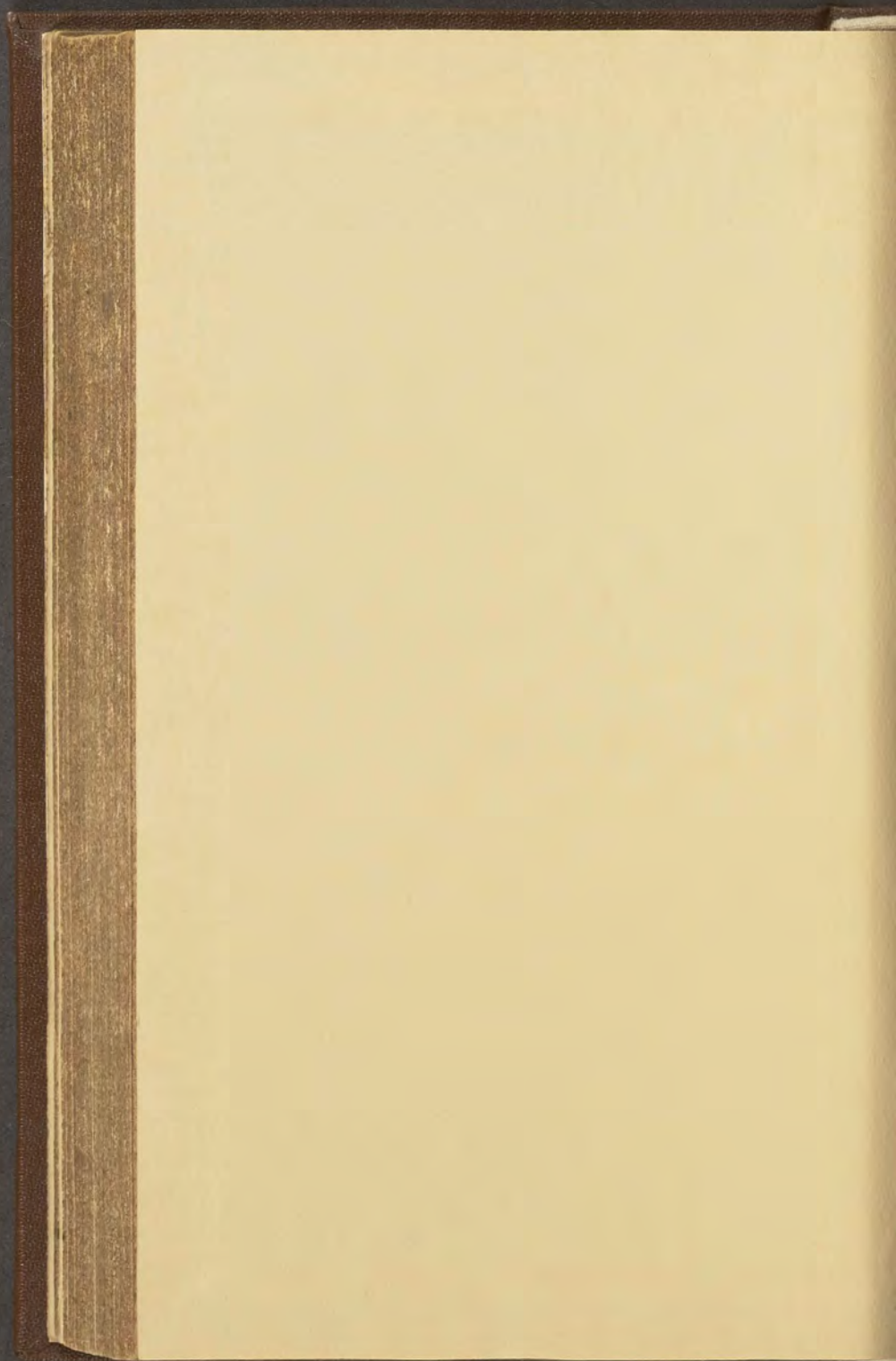
I N D E X.

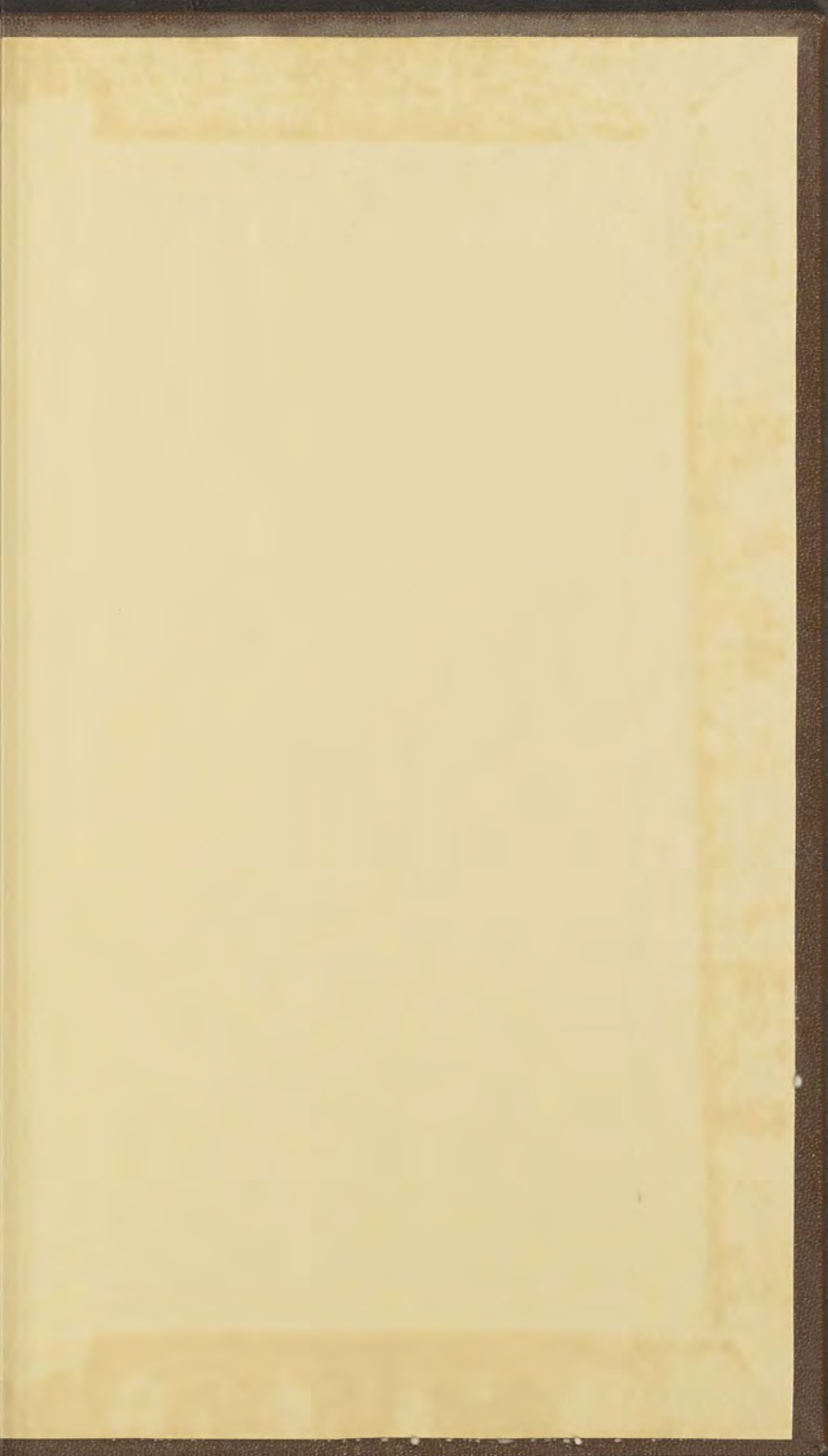
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Weapons, 297, 298</p> <p>De WETT's farm, 31, 49</p> <p>Wheat, Turkish, 285</p> <p>Wild boars, 312</p> <p>Wind hoek, 139</p> <p>Winds, 281, 282</p> <p>Wine, vineyards, 96, 97,<br/>135, 136</p> <p>Winter hoek, 31, 32</p> <p>Witchcraft, 78</p> <p>Witte klipp, 9</p> <p>Woods or groves, 28, 88,<br/>89, 96</p> <p>Wudong, 298</p> <p>VAN WYK's farm. 160. 164,<br/>170</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Y.</p> <p>Yellow wood, 109</p> | <p style="text-align: center;">Z.</p> <p>Zamia caffra, 66</p> <p>Zea mays, 285</p> <p>Zebra, 84, 89, 114, 136</p> <p>Zeeko rivier, 62, 95</p> <p>Zeekorivur's berg, 62</p> <p>Ziekenhuys, 115</p> <p>Zoete melks valley, 114</p> <p>Zout rivier, 12</p> <p>ZONDAG, Matthew, 55</p> <p>Zwardekroon, 310</p> <p>Zwart bast, 111</p> <p>Zwarte berg, 15, 115</p> <p>Zwart yzer hout, 109</p> <p>Zwartkops rivier, 89</p> <p>Zwartkops salt pan, 89</p> <p>Zwartland, 14</p> <p>Zwart rivier, 115</p> <p>Zwellendam, 40, 112</p> <p>ZWELLENGREBEL, 40</p> <p>Zygophyllum, 97</p> |
|--|--|

INDEX

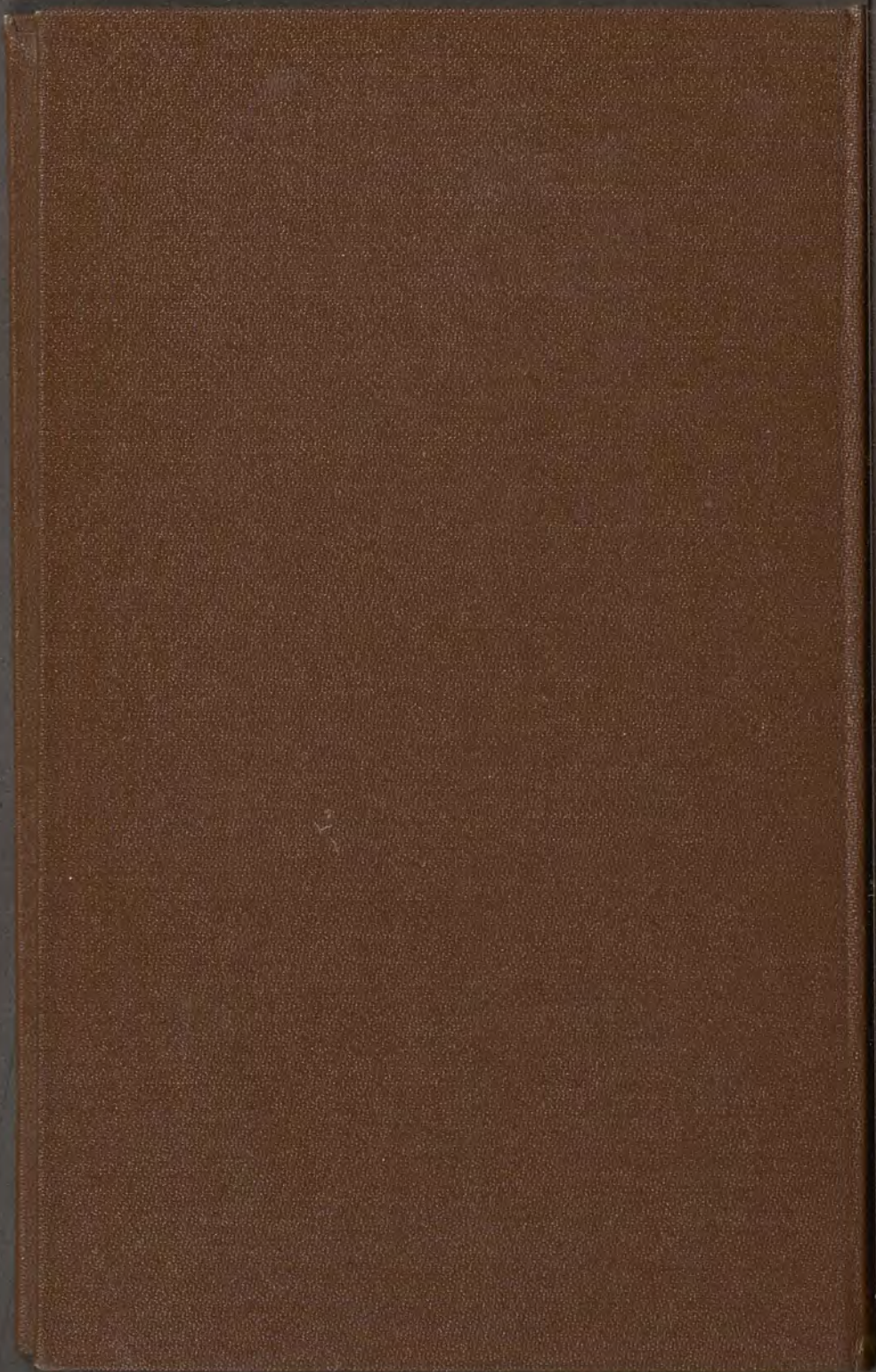
Westport 207, 208  
 The West River 21, 22  
 Westford 202  
 Westford 212  
 Westford 210  
 Westford 211  
 Westford 212  
 Westford 213  
 Westford 214  
 Westford 215  
 Westford 216  
 Westford 217  
 Westford 218  
 Westford 219  
 Westford 220  
 Westford 221  
 Westford 222  
 Westford 223  
 Westford 224  
 Westford 225  
 Westford 226  
 Westford 227  
 Westford 228  
 Westford 229  
 Westford 230  
 Westford 231  
 Westford 232  
 Westford 233  
 Westford 234  
 Westford 235  
 Westford 236  
 Westford 237  
 Westford 238  
 Westford 239  
 Westford 240  
 Westford 241  
 Westford 242  
 Westford 243  
 Westford 244  
 Westford 245  
 Westford 246  
 Westford 247  
 Westford 248  
 Westford 249  
 Westford 250  
 Westford 251  
 Westford 252  
 Westford 253  
 Westford 254  
 Westford 255  
 Westford 256  
 Westford 257  
 Westford 258  
 Westford 259  
 Westford 260  
 Westford 261  
 Westford 262  
 Westford 263  
 Westford 264  
 Westford 265  
 Westford 266  
 Westford 267  
 Westford 268  
 Westford 269  
 Westford 270  
 Westford 271  
 Westford 272  
 Westford 273  
 Westford 274  
 Westford 275  
 Westford 276  
 Westford 277  
 Westford 278  
 Westford 279  
 Westford 280  
 Westford 281  
 Westford 282  
 Westford 283  
 Westford 284  
 Westford 285  
 Westford 286  
 Westford 287  
 Westford 288  
 Westford 289  
 Westford 290  
 Westford 291  
 Westford 292  
 Westford 293  
 Westford 294  
 Westford 295  
 Westford 296  
 Westford 297  
 Westford 298  
 Westford 299  
 Westford 300

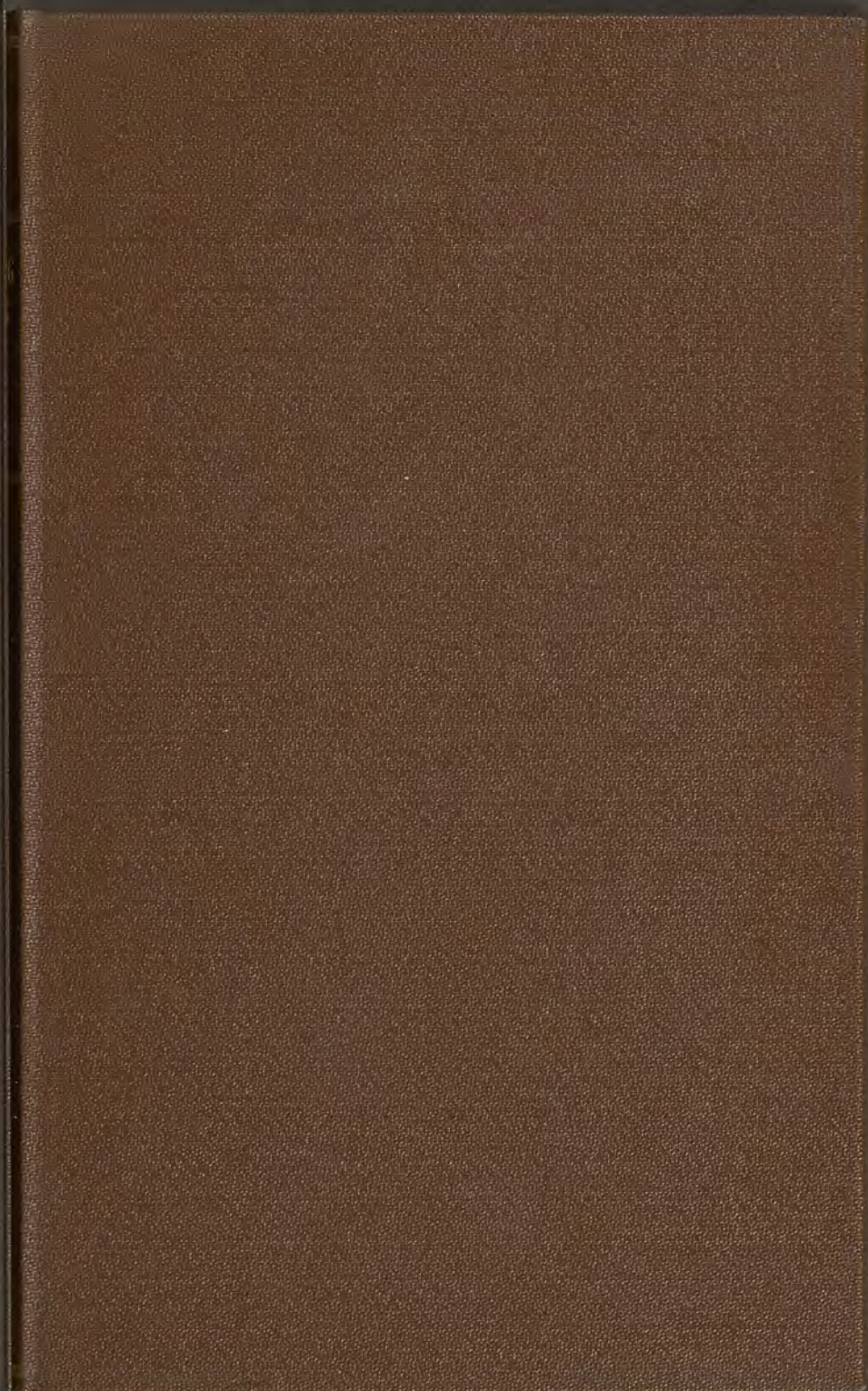












OF GEMS & GEM CUTTING

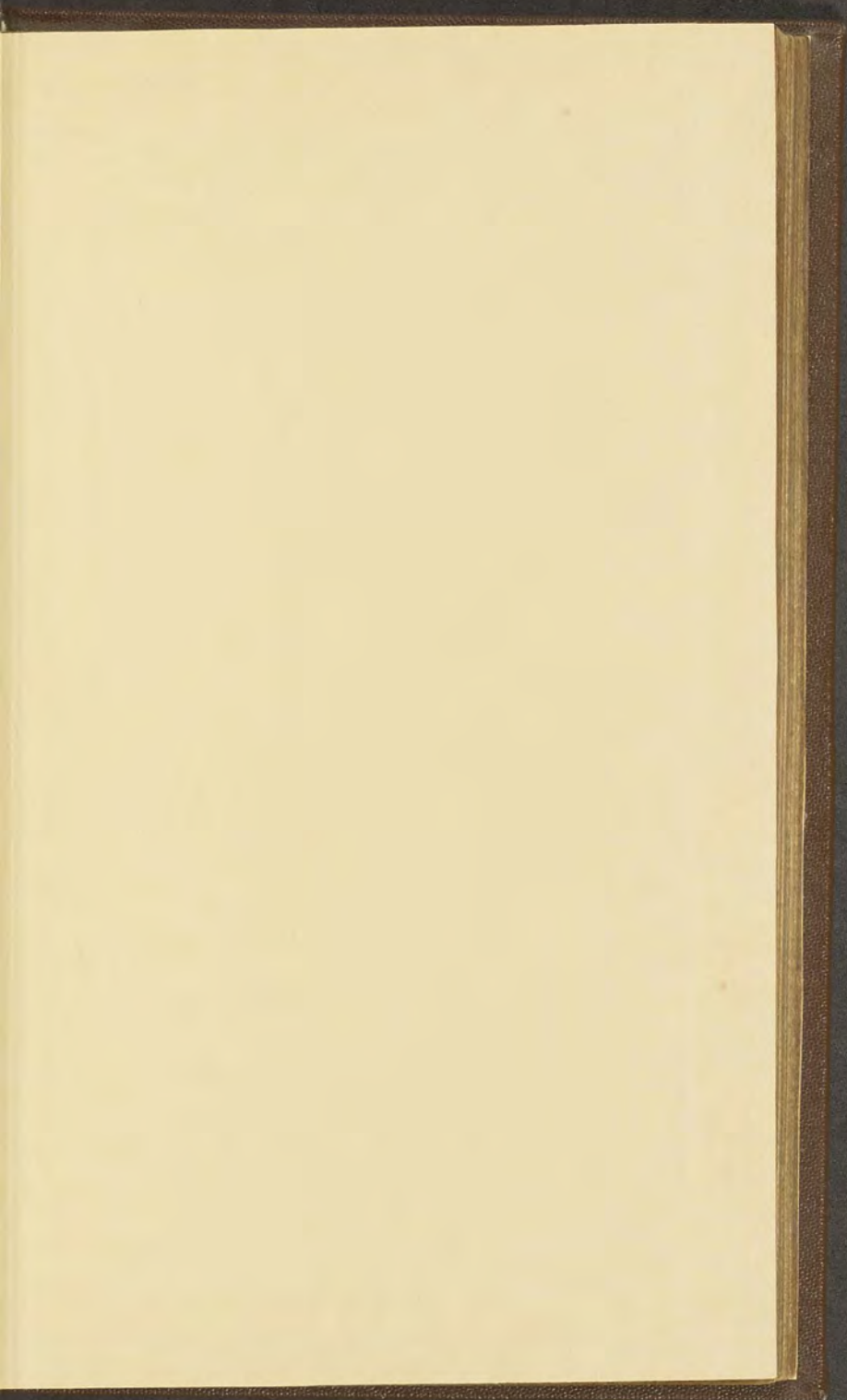
MINERALOGY · EMERALD · AND · OTHER · BERYLS · CATALOG

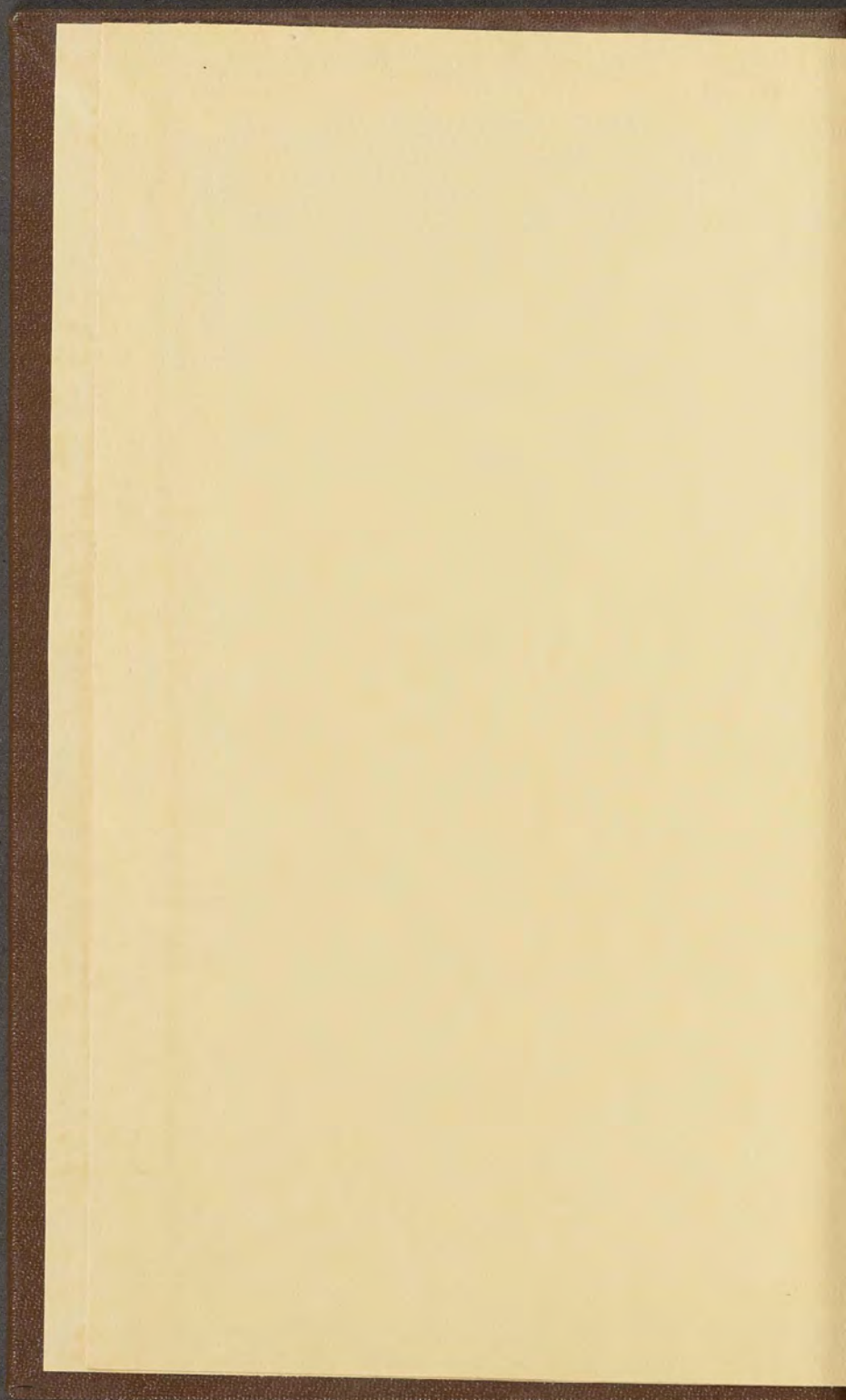
GEMSTONES · OF · NORTH · AMERICA · PROSPECTING · FOR · GEM

EX LIBRIS

JOHN · SIN · KAN · KAS

MINERALS · AND · STONES





ISL  
22.008813

TRAVELS  
IN  
*EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA,*

PERFORMED  
BETWEEN THE YEARS 1770 AND 1779.

---

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

---

VOL. III.

CONTAINING A  
*VOYAGE TO JAPAN,*  
AND  
*TRAVELS IN DIFFERENT PARTS OF THAT EMPIRE.*  
IN THE YEARS 1775 AND 1776.

---

THE SECOND EDITION.

---

BY CHARLES PETER THUNBERG, M.D.

Knight of the Order of Vasa, Professor of Botany in the University of Upsal,  
and Member of various Academies and learned Societies both in  
Sweden and other Countries.

---

LONDON:  
PRINTED FOR F. AND C. RIVINGTON, N<sup>o</sup> 62,  
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD;  
AND SOLD BY W. RICHARDSON, CORNHILL.

1795.

TRAVELS

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA

BY

WILLIAM CLAYTON BRYANT

136834

---

## P R E F A C E

TO THE

### T H I R D V O L U M E.

---

THIS third volume of my Travels comprises an account of my adventures in Japan, together with the history of that country. It was intended to contain a greater number of sheets, and to close my journal; but several circumstances have rendered the execution of this impossible, and obliged me to reserve some part of my observations for a future period, and a fourth volume. This I am inclined to hope will not long be wanting; my countrymen's inclination to read this present volume, and the sale of the two former, will much accelerate its appearance.

The empire of Japan is in many respects a singular country, and with regard to customs and  
in-



institutions totally different from Europe, or, I had almost said, from any other part of the world. It has therefore ever been a subject of wonder to other nations, and has been alternately extolled and decried. Of all the nations that inhabit the three largest parts of the globe, the Japanese deserve to rank the first, and to be compared with the Europeans; and although in many points they must yield the palm to the latter, yet in various other respects they may with great justice be preferred to them. Here, indeed, as well as in other countries, are found both useful and pernicious establishments, both rational and absurd institutions; yet, still we must admire the steadiness which constitutes the national character; the immutability which reigns in the administration of their laws, and in the exercise of their public functions; the unwearied assiduity of this nation to do, and to promote what is useful, and a hundred other things of a similar nature. That so numerous a people as this, should love so ardently and so universally (without even a single exception to the contrary) their native country, their government, and each other; that the whole country should be, as it were, inclosed, so that no native can get out, nor foreigner enter in, without permission; that their laws should have remained unaltered for several thousand years, and that justice should

be

be administered without partiality or respect to persons; that the government can neither become despotic nor evade the laws in order to grant pardons or do other acts of mercy; that the monarch and all his subjects should be clad alike in a peculiar national dress; that no fashions should be adopted from abroad, nor new ones invented at home; that no foreign war should have been waged for centuries past, and interior commotions should be for ever prevented; that a great variety of religious sects should live in peace and harmony together; that hunger and want should be almost unknown, or at least known but seldom, &c. All this must appear as improbable, and, to many, as impossible, as it is strictly true, and deserving of the utmost attention.

I have endeavoured to delineate this nation, such as it really is, without, on the one hand, too highly extolling its advantages, or, on the other, too severely censuring its defects. I put down daily upon paper whatever came to my knowledge; but several subjects, such as their internal *economy*, *language*, *government*, *public worship*, &c. I have since collected and drawn together from different parts of my journal, for the purpose of treating of them in one place, and in order to avoid speaking of them separately on different occasions.

No country in the world, perhaps, undergoes fewer changes than Japan, which has been both well and amply described by the learned Doctor KÆMPFER, in his history of this country. Some, nevertheless, I have found; and have committed to writing the few alterations which have occurred in matters of smaller moment at least, during the space of nearly a hundred years.

But as natural history has in a particular manner engaged my attention, I have not only endeavoured diligently to collect the *minerals*, *animals*, and *plants* of this country, but also to render them in some degree useful and advantageous to Europe, and the country that gave me birth. O! how great would be my joy, without the least tincture of arrogance, could I but in any measure arrive at this constant object of my most fervent wishes!

In a separate treatise, under the title of *Flora Japonica*, I have described such plants as I have found on the Nipon islands, and at the same time indicated their uses. But in this account of my travels, I have made mention of such only as exhibit some remarkable use in rural and domestic œconomy, and in the art of healing.

Thus, for *food* are used, besides a great quantity of fishes, and other marine animals, the Polygonum fagopyrum, Dioscorea Japonica, Vicia faba, Pisum sativum, Phaseolus vulgaris and radiatus.

radiatus, several of the *Ulvæ* and *Fuci*, the *Oryza fativa*, *Arum esculentum*, *Juglans nigra*, *Fagus Castanea*, *Mespilus Japonica*, &c.

For *dressing victuals* several oils expressed from seeds are made use of, which oils also serve for burning in lamps; such as the oil procured from the *Brassica orientalis*, *Dryandra Japonica*, *Melia azedarach*, *Sesamum*, &c.

As *spices*, and by way of *dessert* at table, are used Onions, the roots of Bamboos, the *Amomum Mioga*, *Conomon*, and *Menyanthes nymphoides*.

*Clothes* are made of Cotton, the *Morus papyrifera* and silk, and *cordage* of different sorts of Nettles.

Into *house-furniture* and various implements are wrought up several useful sorts of wood: such as the *Lindera*, the *Deutzia*, *Pinus Abies*, *Box*, *Cupressus*, &c.

*Materials* for *dying* are taken from a species of *Betula*, and from the *Gardenia florida*.

*Quick-hedges* are formed of the *Lycium Japonicum*, *Citrus trifoliata*, the *Gardenia*, *Viburnums*, *Thujas*, *Spiræas*; and *arbours* are made of the *Dolichos polytachyos*.

By way of *ornament*, *Skimmi* is placed in the temples, and for a particular purpose in rural œconomy the *Haliotis* is used.

*Medicines*

P R E F A C E .

*Medicines* are prepared of the Polygonum  
multiflorum, Convallaria Japonica, Chenopo-  
dium scoparia, Acorus calamus, Dracontium  
polyphyllum, Inula helenium, the Root of  
China, the Corchorus Japonicus, and the La-  
certa Japonica.

---

P R E F A C E

OF THE

T R A N S L A T O R.

---

**T**HE merits of the Chevalier THUNBERG are too well and too universally known, to need any recommendation from the Translator of his Travels to the Reader. In fact, it is notorious that this illustrious naturalist, not content with having attained to the summits of natural history, has contributed greatly to the advancement of its boundaries, by investigating the natural products of a great variety of countries situated in three different quarters of the globe; inasmuch that he may almost exclaim with the hero of Virgil,

“*Quæ regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?*”

And

And as the Author must be allowed to have seen much, he cannot be denied the praise of having related what he has seen, if not with the greatest elegance and precision, yet with the strictest regard to truth, and an exactness not often found in writers of travels. In delineating the manners of nations indeed, the learned Professor must yield the palm to many of his concurrents; but in investigating the natural productions of the different countries he has passed through, he will, perhaps, be found to be equalled by very few, and excelled by none.

In the account he has given of his peregrinations through various parts of Europe, our Author, it must be confessed, has been frequently too circumstantial and particular: of this, in the original, a remarkable instance occurs in his enumeration of the different Professors in Paris, which, not only as it is absolutely uninteresting to far the greater part of his readers, but also as since the late revolution in France a total change has taken place in that department, is omitted in the translation.

If, however, this too scrupulous writer has been sometimes led by his excessive regard for truth, and an almost inordinate desire of accuracy into tedious details and minute observations, the same charge cannot be brought against the relation of his travels in the southern extremity  
of

of Africa, which, as, exclusively of other excursions, he has gone over the same ground as Professor SPARRMAN, may be considered as a useful, and indeed, in many respects, a necessary supplement to his lively and well-informed countryman's entertaining description of that country.

But what most of all enhances the merits of the following sheets is, his description of Japan, for which this inquisitive traveller has had opportunities that none else has enjoyed since the expulsion of the Portuguese from that island; opportunities, which, it is presumed, he has made use of, to the great emolument as well as the entertainment of his readers.



1848  
The first part of the report  
relates to the year 1847  
and the second part to  
the year 1848. The first  
part contains a general  
account of the state of  
the country and the  
progress of the war.  
The second part contains  
a detailed account of the  
operations of the army  
and the navy. The first  
part is divided into three  
chapters. The first chapter  
contains a general account  
of the state of the country  
and the progress of the  
war. The second chapter  
contains a detailed account  
of the operations of the  
army and the navy. The  
third chapter contains a  
detailed account of the  
operations of the army and  
the navy. The second part  
is divided into two chapters.  
The first chapter contains  
a detailed account of the  
operations of the army and  
the navy. The second chapter  
contains a detailed account  
of the operations of the  
army and the navy.

## ADVERTISEMENT.

---

*To the preceding observations it may be necessary to add, that the Author, notwithstanding what he has advanced in the Preface to the third volume, having changed his mind with respect to the publication of a fourth, these sheets were just printed off (on a supposition that the work was complete) when the Translator very unexpectedly received from him the last volume, which will be presented to the world in an English dress, as soon as, by the sale of the former volumes, the work shall appear to be stamped with the approbation of the British Public.*

*This, it is presumed, will not long be withheld, as a translation of these travels was published in Germany, as fast as each volume appeared, and was received with avidity by that learned and ingenious nation.*

ADVERTISEMENT

The undersigned has the honor to announce that he has just published a new edition of his book on the history of the United States, which is now in the hands of the printer. It contains a full and complete account of the events of the last century, and is intended to be a standard work for the use of schools and libraries. The price is \$1.50 per volume, and it is now on hand at the publishers, Messrs. G. P. Putnam & Co., New York.

---

# TRAVELS

IN

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA.

---

A VOYAGE TO JAPAN, 1775.

ON the 20th of June, 1775, I went on board of the *Stavenise*, one of the three-decked vessels bound from Batavia to Japan. For some time past the Dutch East India company has sent two ships only to that empire, which ships are selected by the government in Batavia for this purpose, one of them, and generally both, being large three-deckers from the province of Zeeland; as the navigation of these waters is accounted the most dangerous in all the Indies.

I had engaged myself as principal surgeon on board of the ship during this voyage, and, on my safe arrival at Japan, was to remain there a year, and at the same time to accompany the Dutch ambassador on his journey to the imperial court at Jedo, the capital of the country, in

quality of physician to the embassy. This was my station in the Dutch East India company's service; but I had besides, at Amsterdam, undertaken to collect, for the Hortus Medicus there, and some gentlemen of distinction, as far as I could get liberty and opportunity in this distant country, seeds and growing plants, particularly of shrubs and trees, to be sent to Europe by the returning ships, for the purpose of transplanting. The ship was commanded by Captain VON ESS, and on board of her now embarked M. FEITH, in quality of consul, and likewise ambassador, for the fourth time, to the Imperial court, who brought with him, as assistants in the commercial line, M. HARRINGA, the supercargo, together with four writers.

The other ship which lay ready to accompany us was somewhat less, and was called the *Bleijenberg*. It had on board a supercargo and a writer.

All the officers on board, who were to remain a year at Japan, carried with them one or more slaves, as servants, during the voyage, and their stay at that place. This has been allowed by the Japanese for more than one hundred years back, though the slaves are not suffered to go out of the factory, or the adjacent town, Nagasaki.

On

On the 21<sup>st</sup>, about ten o'clock in the forenoon, we weighed anchor, saluted, and got underway in the road of Batavia; but came again to anchor, for the purpose of putting every thing in proper order previous to our intended voyage.

The chief allowed a free table for all the officers, both now and during the voyage, as also liquors, beer and wines, partly at his own, and partly at the company's expence.

On the 26<sup>th</sup>, in the morning, by the aid of a light breeze and the tide, we were in the straits of *Banca*, which are nearly as broad as the British channel. We saw the land of *Sumatra* to the left, the shores of which are even and low, and the land of *Java* to the right, both overgrown with wood.

On the 27<sup>th</sup>, we remained at anchor, and waited the arrival of the other ship, which being a dull sailer, lagged behind.

On the 28<sup>th</sup>, we weighed anchor and got underway.

On the 30<sup>th</sup>, we got safe through the sound into the open sea, and were saluted by the *Bleijenberg*, which compliment being returned, we wished each other a safe passage.

July 3<sup>d</sup>, crossed the Line.

On the 8<sup>th</sup>, saw the rock *Pulo Sapato*, which at a distance appears like a ship, and, on a

nearer view, like the hinder part of a shoe, cut in two across the instep. Its name signifies *Shoe Island*; *Pulo*, in the Malay tongue, signifying an island, and *Sapato* a shoe. This island has been so called, from its resembling the heel of a shoe.

On the 10th, saw the Chinese coast, which is a pleasing sight to every Japan trader, as it affords an evident proof that the vessel is pretty far advanced on its voyage.

On the 12th, a hard gale. In this latitude gales are very common. Our captain (who was a very careful and sagacious man) ordered immediately to shorten sail, lower the top-masts, and take down the yards. This precaution was afterwards observed during the whole voyage, when we were similarly circumstanced, and the event shewed that it was extremely judicious. The *Bleijenberg*, on the other hand, being a-stern of us all this time, carried all her sails, till the top-masts went, and during the gale she lost her lower masts also. In fine, the ship, in consequence of its rolling, was so much shattered, and proved so leaky, that it was with the greatest difficulty that she was prevented from sinking and carried into the port of Macao, from whence she was afterwards taken to Canton, in order to be repaired, being unable to proceed on her voyage to Japan. The cargo, which chiefly consisted of soft sugars, was almost entirely spoiled.

On the 17<sup>th</sup>, a most tremendous gale, accompanied by severe hurricanes, and a great deal of rain, which lasted for eight and forty hours, but no thunder.

On the 20<sup>th</sup>, the gale having abated, we saw a Chinese fishing-boat with her keel upwards. The fishermen belonging to it were supposed to have been lost.

On the 22<sup>d</sup>, saw again the Chinese shore. Four fishing-boats came to us, and brought with them several sorts of fish. Amongst others, there was the beautiful and transparent shell-fish called *Ostrea pleuronectes*, one of the shells of which is white, and the other red; and on this account it is called by the Dutch *Maan-schulp*, or *Moon-muscle*. There were likewise found among them several *Sepiæ*, some large Crabs, and the Cancer mantis. The whole of this we purchased, with some rice and arrack, with which the fishermen seemed highly pleased.

Since our leaving Batavia, the seamen had been very much troubled with intermitting fevers, but as soon as the cold weather and winds increased, the malady abated. BONTIUS observes, that in his time agues were seldom heard of in the East Indies; but at present no species of fever is more common. The difference in the degrees of heat, however, was, in fine weather, not very remarkable. The thermo-



meter stood at Batavia between eighty and eighty-six degrees, and in the northern latitude, in which we now were, it was at seventy-eight or seventy-nine degrees, by Fahrenheit's scale.

The very heavy rains which accompanied the last gale, were not less troublesome than the hurricanes, as every thing we had was wet, and on laying them out to dry, some articles were found quite useless. The Crabs (*Canceres*) and Marine animals (*Sepiæ*) which I had collected for the purpose of drying and preserving, afforded me at night, as soon as it grew dark, a most delightful spectacle, the former of these in spots, and the latter with almost the whole surface of their bodies, illuminating my little cabin with a bluish phosphoric light. The light proceeding from the Crabs, in particular, was singular, as it appeared upon them in spots, and not covering any part entirely: a spot, perhaps, on the one side of the tail giving a light, when there was none perceptible on the other. The glimmering continued for the space of two days, and when the animal was brought upon deck and exposed to the open air in the day-time, it gave no light at all. With the naked eye I could neither discover marine insects, nor any thing else that might occasion this phenomenon; and when I scratched any of the shining spots with my

mail, the light neither disappeared, nor was it in the least diminished.

The Chinese fishing-boats are remarkably large and long, built of thin boards, and decked, and bluff both at the head and stern. Aboard however, they are much wider; the deck is open, where the rudder traverses, and they have only one mast and sail. In these, generally four or five men to each boat, go far out into the sea, and there fish night and day. The officers of the ship, who had been several voyages, informed me, that sometimes in fine weather such numbers of them were seen, as to darken the horizon.

On the 23<sup>d</sup>, a great number of the fish called Pilots were this day seen.

On the 26<sup>th</sup>, passed the island called *Medzyn Gatt*, and made towards Formosa Sound.

On the 29<sup>th</sup>, saw the island of *Formosa*, which formerly belonged to the Dutch East India company.

This island is long, large, and very fruitful. Formerly all ships bound for Japan touched at this place, which made the voyage more commodious and less dangerous; as, in case of hard gales, they have now no port to run into.

The citadel, called *Zeeland*, was surrendered in the year 1662, after a siege of nine months, by the then governor, *COIJET*, to the Chinese rebel, *COXINIA*, who had been driven out of

China by the Tartars. The history of this transaction may be seen in *Het verwaarloofde Formosa*, by C. E. S. printed at Amsterdam, 1675. This island is at present in the hands of the Emperor of China, but no traffic is carried on there with the Europeans.

On the 30th, we had severe squalls with rain, but of no long continuance,

*August the 4th*, hard gales, with a high sea and some rain, which lasted till the seventh; the sea being in such agitation, that we could carry nothing but the main stay-sail. During the whole time I kept as much as possible on the deck.

On the 10th, for the fifth time on this short passage, a hard gale with rain, which lasted twenty-four hours. Hence it appears, how troublesome and dangerous the voyage to Japan is, and how boisterous and subject to gales the sea is on either side of Formosa, even in the proper season of the year, which is the only time when ships may ride for three or four months with safety in the havens of Japan.

Whoever wishes for a more explicit account of the gales to which these seas are subject, may peruse Dr. KÆMPFERS History of Japan, the folio edition, pages 49 and 50.

The voyage to Japan is reckoned the most dangerous in all the Indies, and the Dutch  
India

India company always considers one out of five of the ships that are sent thither, as lost. That this calculation exactly agrees with the experience of more than a hundred years, is evident from the following list of lost ships, with relation to some of which, it has never been known when, where, and how they were lost.

In 1642, were lost two ships in the narrows of Guinam, viz. the *Buys* and the *Maria*,

1651, *De Koe*,

1652, *De Sparwer*.

1653, *Het Lam*.

1658, *De Zwarte Bal*.

1659, *De Harp*.

1660, The *Hector*, which, however, blew up in an engagement with the Chinese.

1664, *Het Roode Hart*.

1668, The *Achilles*.

1669, Two, *de Hoog Caspel* and *Vrydenburg*.

1670, *De Schermer*.

1671, The *Kuylenberg*.

1697, The *Spar*.

1708, The *Monster*.

1714, The *Arion*.

1719, Three, viz. the *Meeroog*, *Catherine*, and het *Slot van Capelle*.

1722, The *Valkenbos*.

1724, The *Apollonia*.

1731, The *Knapenboff*.

In 1748, *Het Huys te Persyn*.

1758, *The Stadwyk*.

1768, *The Vreedenhoff*.

1770, *The Gansenhoff*. The same year, the *Burg* was, in consequence of having sprung a leak, rendered unfit to proceed on her voyage, and obliged to go to China.

1772, The *Burg*, though she had been unsuccessful in the former voyage, was now sent again to Japan, and had the Chief on board; but became so disabled in a gale of wind, that she was abandoned by the crew; and drove on shore on the coast of Japan. On the 30th of *July*, in a hard gale from E. N. E. off *Meaxima*, which lasted two days, she lost her masts, bowsprit, head, quarter-galleries, &c.; and springing a leak, had a great quantity of water in the powder-room and hold. The chief, M. DANIEL ARMENAUT, and Captain EVEICH, saw, on the 1st of *August*, the other ship, viz. the *Margaretta Maria*, commanded by Captain STEENDEKKER. A council was held, in which it was resolved to quit the ship. On the day following they went on board the other ship, taking with them their money and valuables,

valuables, and, leaving the ship to the mercy of the wind and waves, arrived on the 6th in Nagasaki harbour. In the course of a few days the vessel, that had lately been quitted, was discovered driving towards the gulf of Japan by some fishermen, who towed her on shore, and found no other live animal on board of her than a boar-pig. It must have been in consequence of the greatest negligence that the ship was not towed to land, or, agreeably to the regulations previously made, set on fire.

1775, The *Bleijenberg*, in consequence of having sprung a leak, and sustained great damage, was obliged to go to China; where she was repaired, and afterwards returned to Batavia.

On the 13th, early in the morning, we saw the island of *Meaxima*, with its lofty and peaked mountains. In the afternoon, we saw the land of Japan, and at nine o'clock in the evening anchored in the entrance of Nagasaki harbour, where the high mountains formed a roundish internal harbour, in the shape of a half-moon.

On the mountains, by order of the Japanese government, were placed several out-posts, which were provided with telescopes, that the guard might discover at a distance the arrival of ships, and immediately report the same to the governor of Nagasaki. These out-posts now lighted up several fires.

This

This day all the Prayer-Books and Bibles belonging to the sailors were collected, and put into a chest, which was nailed down. This chest was afterwards left under the care of the Japanese, till the time of our departure, when every one received his book again. This is done with a view to prevent the introduction of Christian or Roman Catholic books into the country.

A bedstead was now placed upon deck, with a canopy over it, but without curtains, for the Japanese superior officers to sit on, who were expected to come on board.

A muster-roll of the ship's company, consisting of about one hundred and ten men, and thirty-four slaves, was made out, mentioning the age of every individual, which roll was given to the Japanese. The birth-place of each individual was not marked in this list, as they were all supposed to be Dutchmen, although many of them were Swedes, Danes, Germans, Portuguese, and Spaniards. According to this muster-roll, the whole ship's company is mustered immediately on the arrival of the Japanese, and afterwards every morning and evening of such days as the ship is either discharging or taking in her cargo, and when there is any intercourse between the ship and the factory. By these precautions the Japanese are assured that no one can either get  
away

away without their knowledge, or remain in the factory without their leave.

On the 14<sup>th</sup>, it blew so very hard, that we could not get the anchor up; at eleven o'clock, therefore, we were obliged to cut the cable, and got under sail.

We now perceived a boat coming from shore to meet us. The captain therefore dressed himself in a blue silk coat, trimmed with silver lace, made very large and wide, and stuffed, and furnished in front with a large cushion. This coat has for many years past been used for the purpose of smuggling prohibited wares into the country, as the chief and the captain of the ship were the only persons who were exempted from being searched. The captain generally made three trips in this coat every day from the ship to the factory, and was frequently so loaded with goods, that when he went ashore, he was obliged to be supported by two sailors, one under each arm. By these means the captain derived a considerable profit annually from the other officers, whose wares he carried in and out, together with his own, for ready money, which might amount to several thousand rixdollars.

The last-mentioned boat brought from the factory one supercargo and three writers, deputed from the chief to congratulate us on our arrival,



arrival, to enquire about the ship's cargo, and to know the news from Batavia, &c.

In the mean-time we displayed on board a number of different colours and pendants, in order to give a certain degree of splendour to our entry into the haven.

As soon as we approached the two imperial guards, which are placed on each side of the port, one of which is called the Emperor's, and the other the Empress's guard, we fired our cannon to salute them.

During the whole time of our sailing up this long and winding harbour, we had a most delightful prospect of the surrounding hills and mountains, which appeared cultivated to their very summits; a view which is so very uncommon in other countries.

We at length came into good anchorage, and at noon let go the anchor, at the distance of a musket-shot from the town of *Nagasaki*, and the adjacent small island of *Dezima*, in which is situated the Dutch factory.

Soon after the above-mentioned gentlemen, who had been deputed from the factory, returned on shore, carrying with them the company's letters, and those of private persons, the chief, who had this year remained at Japan, came on board, and with him returned to the factory

factory the newly-arrived chief, the captain, supercargo, and writers.

The intelligence we received was by no means agreeable; as the strictest orders had come from the court for the prevention of any illicit commerce. First, That the captain and chief should in future be searched, as well as others, without regard to persons, which had never been the case before. Secondly, That the captain should for the future dress like others, and lay aside the large surtout, which had hitherto been used for the convenience of smuggling. Thirdly, That the captain should either remain constantly on board, or, if he should chuse to go ashore, he should be permitted to go on board twice only during the whole time of our stay there. This latter point was, nevertheless, in a great measure given up, and the captain had liberty, after a lapse of two days, to go on board, and moor the ship. The permission for this purpose was obtained from the governor of Nagasaki, partly by sollicitation, and partly by threatening him, that if any accident befel the ship, the loss would be put to the emperor's account; and, if the emperor should treat the affair with neglect or indifference, the company would certainly, in that case, resent the affront.

These

These strict orders were issued from the court in consequence of a discovery that was made in the year 1772, when the Burg, having been abandoned by her crew, had driven ashore on the coast of Japan, and, on discharging her cargo, was found to have on board a great quantity of prohibited goods, which principally belonged to the captain and the chief.

The Burg was, as before mentioned, in 1772, so leaky, in consequence of the severe gales sustained on her passage to this place, that, on a council being held upon her, she was abandoned; and it was considered as so certain that she would sink in a few hours, that she was not set on fire, agreeably to the company's orders in such cases. Notwithstanding this, the ship drove for several days towards the shore of *Satsuma*, where she was found by the inhabitants, and towed into Nagasaki harbour. The Japanese having thus the ship at their disposal, discovered all her corners and hiding places, as also a great number of chests belonging to the principal officers, which were full of the most prohibited goods, and marked with their names. They were particularly provoked on finding a chest, belonging to the chief, full of ginseng-root, which is by no means allowed to be imported into the country. The chest therefore, with its contents, was burnt before the gate of the factory.

Besides

Besides the disgrace accruing to the chief from being searched, the captain loses a considerable sum yearly that he gained by smuggling for the other officers, and the officers are deprived of the profit they made by their wares.

For many years past the captain was not only equipped with the wide furtout above described, but also wore large and capacious breeches, in which he carried contraband wares ashore. These, however, were suspected, and consequently laid aside; and the coat, the last resource, was now, to the owner's great regret, to be taken off. It was droll enough to see the astonishment which the sudden reduction in the size of our bulky captain excited in the major part of the ignorant Japanese, who before had always imagined that all our captains were actually as fat and lusty as they appeared to be.

As soon as we had come to an anchor, and had saluted the town of Nagasaki, there came immediately on board two Japanese superior officers (*Banjoses*) and some subaltern officers (*under Banjoses*), as also the interpreters and their attendants. The banjoses went and placed themselves on the bedstead prepared for their accommodation, upon which was laid a thick Japanese straw-mat, and over that a callicoc overing; and all this was sheltered by a canvas awning

from the rain, and a foot-stool being placed before it to facilitate the ascent. After taking off their shoes, they stept up, and sat down squat on their heels, with their legs placed under them, according to the custom of that country. Being used to sit in this posture; they could endure it a long while, but it was easily seen that it proved tiresome to them at length; by their rising up, and sitting for some time like the Europeans.

The business of these banjoses was, during the whole time of our ship's lying in the road, to take care that all the wares, and the people which went on shore, or came on board, were strictly searched; to receive orders from the governor of the town; to sign all passports and papers which accompanied the merchandize, people, &c.

The way in which they passed the time while they sat in this tiresome posture, was in smoking tobacco, now and then exchanging a few words with each other, drinking tea, and taking a sip of European brandy. For this purpose, the captain set before them a couple of decanters, filled with different liquors, and two glasses. Some sweet cakes, likewise, were set before them on a plate, for them to eat with their liquors, although they did not consume much of the liquors, which they only tasted.

The

The harbour is about three miles long, and four gun-shots broad, inclining a little at the end towards one of the shores. It extends north and south, has a muddy bottom, and is very deep, so that ships may lie within a gun-shot of the factory.

After having several times fired our cannon, viz. on passing ~~the~~ imperial guards; on the arrival on board, and departure of the committee; on the arrival of the chief, and on the officers leaving the ship; we were obliged to commit to the care of the Japanese the remainder of our powder, as also our ball, our weapons, and the above-mentioned chest full of books. For this purpose were delivered in a certain quantity of powder, six barrels full of ball, six muskets, and six bayonets, which we made them believe was all the ammunition we had remaining. All these articles are put into a store-house, till the ship leaves the road, when they are faithfully restored by the Japanese.

The Japanese have of late years had the sense to leave the rudders of our ships untouched, and the sails and cannon on board. They were likewise weary of the trouble with which the fetching of them back was attended, and which was by no means inconsiderable.

The Japanese having thus, as they suppose, entirely disarmed us, the next thing is to mus-

ter the men, which is done every day on board, both morning and evening, when the vessel is discharging or taking in her lading. They reckon always from one to ten, and then begin with one again; a method which is also observed in counting out wares and merchandize. Each time the number of the men that are gone ashore is set down very accurately, <sup>23</sup> as well as the number of the sick, and the number of those that remain on board.

On all those days, when any thing is carried on board or taken out of the ship, the upper banjos, the under banjos, the interpreters, clerks, and searchers, are on board till the evening, when they all go ashore together, and leave the Europeans on board to themselves. On such occasions the flag on board the ship is always hoisted, as well as that on the factory; and when two ships arrive here safe, business is transacted on board of one or the other of them by turns every day. The ship's long-boat and pinnace were also taken into the care of the Japanese, so that both the people and the merchandize are carried to and from the ship by Japanese seamen, and in Japanese boats.

To prevent the Dutch from coming from the ship, or the Japanese from going to it, and trafficking, especially under covert of the night, and when no Japanese officers are on board,  
several

several large guard-ships are placed round the ship, and at some distance from it; and besides this, there are several small boats ordered to row every hour in the night round the ship, and very near it.

I observed that the tide in this harbour was very considerable, as also that the surrounding mountains were very steep, and the shore consequently very bold, and almost perpendicular.

On our arrival, we found in the harbour eleven Chinese vessels (or *junks*) lying so close to the shore, that when the tide was at ebb, they lay only in the mud. Some of these vessels were by degrees loaded, and sailed, but seven remained there all the winter. Each of these vessels generally carry with them a great number of people, frequently from seventy to eighty men. Hence it is, that there commonly remain here all the winter about six hundred men, on a small island, situated on one side of the Dutch factory, and directly before the town of Nagasaki.

On the 15th, we sent the beasts ashore, such as calves, oxen, hogs, goats, sheep, and deer, which are brought every year to this place from Batavia. The Europeans not being able to procure such animals here, are obliged to carry them with them, partly for fresh pro-



sions for the factory, and partly for stock on the homeward-bound voyage. They are kept constantly on the island in stalls, which in summer are open, and in winter are closed up. They are fed with grass and leaves, which are gathered and brought them twice a day by Japanese servants. In winter they are commonly fed on rice and branches of trees, as also on rice straw.

This fodder of the cattle I examined three times every day, and selected out of it the rare and uncommon plants it contained, for the purpose of drying them for the botanical collections of Europe; plants which I was not at liberty to gather in the adjacent plains, in a country where the inhabitants are so suspicious, that our pigeons, which yet roved much farther, were less suspected and watched, and less liable to be made captives than the Europeans, who, for the sake of lucre and commerce, had come thither through such manifold dangers, and so far from their own homes.

The Japanese have neither sheep nor hogs, and very few cows and oxen. The latter, which are extremely small, are only used, and that but seldom, for the purpose of agriculture. Their flesh is not eaten, nor is their milk made use of in any shape.

On the 16th and the following days, the clothes, furniture, stock of provisions, wine, ale,

ale, &c. belonging to the officers, were sent on shore; which is always done by itself, and before any of the merchandize is suffered to be landed: this is commonly done on the three first days.

September 4, the ship was searched by the Japanese, after such private property, as was not to be sold, had been sent ashore. All the private property which had been entered for sale, was this day sent off, and if in the hurry of removal any article had been forgotten, it was not afterwards suffered to be landed or sold. The ship was thoroughly and closely searched, except in the part nearest its bottom, and in the powder-room.

The remaining part of this month was spent in discharging the merchandize belonging to the company.

A great number of labourers (*Kulis*) were ordered to attend to the discharging and loading of the boats, and bringing them to and from the ship, others being set as inspectors over them. The former used constantly to sing when they were employed in lifting a weight or carrying a burden, as also when they were rowing; and that in a peculiar tone of voice; their songs being besides modulated to a certain tune and measure, and the words lively and cheering. The Dutch formerly took the liberty to punish and correct with blows these day-labourers, who

were of the lowest class of people, but at present this procedure is absolutely, and under the severest penalties, forbidden by the government, as bringing a disgrace upon the nation.

When an European goes to or from the ship, either with or without any baggage, an officer is always attending with a permit, on which his name is written, his watch marked down, &c.

As soon as one half of the ship's cargo was discharged, we began to take in wooden boxes filled with bars of copper. This year, as no more than one ship arrived, one loading and a half of copper, or 6700 boxes, was taken in, each of 120lb. weight, or one pickel.

On those days when there is nothing done towards discharging or loading the ship, no Japanese officers, nor any other Japanese, come on board, neither do any of the Dutch themselves go to or from the ship on such days. The gate of the island also, towards the water-side, is locked at this time. Should an urgent occasion require any of the officers to come on board of the ship, such as the captain or the surgeon, which is signified by the hoisting of a flag, in such case leave must be first obtained from the governor of the town; and should this be granted, still the gate towards the sea-shore is not opened, but the person to whom leave is granted

granted, is conducted by interpreters and officers through a small part of the town to a little bridge, from which he is taken on board in a boat, after having gone through the strict searches already mentioned. The banjoses and interpreters, who accompany him, do not however go on board of the ship, but wait in their boats till he has transacted his business on board, from whence he is conducted back to the factory, after having gone through the same ceremonies. In the town, while he is passing through it, a great concourse of people assemble together to look at the traveller, and a considerable number of children, who by their cries signify their astonishment at the large and round eyes of the Europeans (*Hollanda O--me*).

We were visited one day by some of the princes, and by the two governors of the town of Nagasaki. They came on board of us out of curiosity to see our first-rate ship, which was very large and handsome; nor had its equal been seen at Japan for many years. One of the interpreters assured me, that during the thirty years that he had served in the Dutch factory, he had not seen a Dutch ship of that size and state.

About this time we lost one of our sailors, who had been sent ashore amongst the other sick to the hospital on the island. After the governor  
of

of Nagasaki was informed of his death, leave was granted for his burial. The corpse, after having been strictly examined by the Japanese appointed for that purpose, was put into a wooden coffin, and carried by the Japanese to the other side of the harbour, where it was interred. Some asserted, that it was afterwards taken up by the Japanese and burnt, but with respect to this matter, I could not arrive at any degree of certainty.

Custom-houses are not known either in the interior part of the country or on its coasts, and no customs are demanded either in imports or exports of goods, either from strangers or natives. A particular happiness and advantage, which few other countries possess! But that no prohibited goods may be smuggled into the country, so close a watch is kept, and all persons that arrive, as well as merchandizes, are so strictly searched, that the hundred eyes of Argus might be said to be employed on this occasion. When any European goes ashore, he is first searched on board, and afterwards as soon as he comes on shore. Both these searches are very strict; so that not only travellers pockets are turned inside out, and the officers hands passed over their clothes, along their bodies and thighs; but sometimes even the private parts are felt of people belonging to the lower class. As to slaves,

slaves, the hair on their heads is likewise examined. All the Japanese that go on board of ship are in like manner searched, excepting only the superior order of banjoses. All articles exported or imported undergo a similar search, *i. e.* first, on board the ship, and afterwards in the factory, except large chests, which are emptied in the factory, and are so narrowly examined, that they even found the boards, suspecting them to be hollow. The beds are frequently ripped open, and the feathers turned over. Iron spikes are thrust into the butter-tubs, and jars of sweet-meats. In the cheefes a square hole is cut, in which part a thick pointed wire is thrust into it, towards every side. Nay, their suspicion went even so far, as to induce them to take an egg or two from among those we had brought with us from Batavia and break them. The same severe conduct is observed when any one goes from the factory to the ship, or into the town of Nagasaki, and from thence to the island of Dezima. Every one that passes must take his watch out of his pocket and shew it to the officers, who always mark it down whenever it is carried in or out. Sometimes too, strangers hats are searched. Neither money nor coin must by any means be brought in by private persons, but they are laid by and taken care of till the owner's departure. No letters to be sent to or from the  
ship

ship sealed, and if they are, they are opened, and sometimes, as well as other manuscripts, must be read by the interpreters. Religious books, especially if they are adorned with cuts, it is very dangerous to import; but the Europeans are otherwise suffered to carry in a great number of books for their own use, and the search was the less strict in this respect, as they looked into a few of them only. Latin, French, Swedish, and German books and manuscripts, pass the more easily, as the interpreters do not understand them. Arms, it is true, are not allowed to be carried into the country; nevertheless, we are as yet suffered to take our swords with us.

The Dutch themselves are the occasion of these over-rigorous searches, the strictness of which has been augmented on several different occasions, till it has arrived at its present height. The captain's wide breeches and coat, and a hundred more artifices, have been applied to the purpose of bringing goods into the factory by stealth, and the interpreters, who heretofore had never been searched, used to carry contraband goods by degrees, and in small parcels, to the town, where they were sold for ready money. This they have often endeavoured to do with so much art, as to hide smaller articles under their private parts, and in their hair.

Some

Some years ago a parrot was found hid in the breeches of one of the petty officers of the ship, which, whilst they were searching the man, began to talk, and was thus discovered. Thus year were found upon one of the writers, several rixdollars and ducats, hid in the drawers that he wore under his breeches.

To all this may be added, the pride which some of the weaker-minded officers in the Dutch service very imprudently exhibit to the Japanese, by ill-timed contradiction, contemptuous behaviour, scornful looks, and laughter, which occasions the Japanese in their turn to hate and despise them; a hatred which is greatly increased upon observing in how unfriendly and unmannerly a stile they usually behave to each other, and the brutal treatment which the sailors under their command frequently experience from them, together with the oaths, curses, and blows, with which the poor fellows are assailed by them.

All these circumstances have induced the Japanese, from year to year, to curtail more and more the liberties of the Dutch merchants, and to search them more strictly than ever; so that now, with all their finesse and artifices, they are hardly able to throw dust in the eyes of so vigilant a nation as this.

Within the water-gate of Dezima, when any thing is to be exported or imported, are seated,



in like manner as on board of ship, head banjos and under banjos, head interpreters and under interpreters, before whose eyes the whole undergoes a strict search. And that the Europeans may not scrape an acquaintance with the searchers, they are changed so often, that no opportunity is given them.

This puts a stop to illicit commerce only, but not to private trade, as every body is at liberty to carry in whatever he can dispose of, or there is a demand for, and even such articles as are not allowed to be uttered for sale, so that it be not done secretly. The camphor of Sumatra, and tortoise-shell, private persons are not permitted to deal in, because the company has reserved that traffic to themselves.

The reason why private persons prefer the smuggling of such articles as are forbidden to be disposed of by auction at the public sale, is, that when wares of any kind are sold by auction, they do not receive ready money for them, but are obliged to take other articles in payment. These articles, consisting of either porcelain or lacquered ware, are, in consequence of the yearly imports at so low a price at Batavia, that they sometimes get less for them than the purchase price. But when the commodities can be disposed of underhand, they get  
gold

gold coin, and are often paid twice as much as they would have had otherwise.

Some years ago, when smuggling was still in a flourishing state, the greatest part of the contraband wares was carried by the interpreters from the factory into the town, but sometimes they were thrown over the wall of the Dezima, and received by boats ordered out for that purpose. Several of the interpreters, and other Japanese, have been caught at various times in the fact, and generally punished with death.

Smuggling has always been attended with severe punishments; and even the Dutch have been very largely fined, which fine has of late been augmented, so that if any European is taken in the fact, he is obliged to pay two hundred catjes of copper, and is banished the country for ever. Besides this, a deduction of ten thousand catjes of copper is made from the company's account; and, if the fraud is discovered after the ship has left the harbour, the chief and the captain are fined in two hundred catjes each.

The company's wares do not undergo any search at all, but are directly carried to the storehouse, on which the Japanese affix their seal. In these storehouses they are kept till they are all sold and fetched away.

The

#### NAĠ ASAKI HARBOUR

The interpreters are all natives of Japan, and speak with more or less accuracy the Dutch language. The government permits no foreigners to learn their language, in order that by means of it they may not pick up any knowledge of the country, but allow from forty to fifty interpreters, who are to serve the Dutch in their factory with respect to their commerce, and on other occasions. These interpreters are commonly divided into three classes. The oldest, who speak the Dutch language best, are called head interpreters; those who are less perfect, under interpreters; and those who stand yet more in need of instruction, bear the denomination of apprentices, or learners. Formerly the Japanese apprentices were instructed by the Dutch themselves in their language, and this office fell more particularly to the doctor's lot; but now they are taught by the elder interpreters. The apprentices had also before this, liberty to come to the factory whenever they chose, but now they are only suffered to come when they are on actual service. The interpreters rise gradually and in rotation to preferments and emoluments, without being employed in any other department. Their duty and employment consist in being present, generally one, or sometimes two of each class, when any affairs are transacted

transacted between the Japanese and the Dutch, whether commercial or otherwise. They interpret either *viva voce*, or in writing, whenever any matter is to be laid before the governor, the officers or others, whether it be a complaint or request. They are obliged to be present at all searches, as well at those that are made on board of ship, as at those that take place in the factory, and likewise to attend in the journey to court.

Some of the oldest interpreters express themselves on ordinary subjects with tolerable clearness and precision in the Dutch language, but, as their own tongue differs so widely from the European languages, in its phrases and construction, one frequently hears from most of them very laughable expressions and strange idioms. Some of them never learn it well.—When they write Dutch, they use instead of a pen a particular kind of pencil, Indian ink, and their own peculiar paper; they write, however, from the left-hand to the right, like the Europeans, and generally in very fine and elegant Italian characters.

The interpreters are extremely fond of European books, and procure one or more of them every year from the merchants that arrive in this country. They are not only in possession, but make diligent use of them, and retain

strongly in their memory what they learn from them. They are besides very careful to learn something from the Europeans, and question them without ceasing, and frequently so as to be irksome, upon all subjects, especially relating to physic, natural philosophy, and natural history.

They are obliged to apply themselves particularly to the study of physic, and are the only persons in the country who practise this art after the European manner, and with European remedies, which they can easily procure from the Dutch doctors. This gives them an opportunity both to make money, and to acquire rather more reputation than they otherwise would, and sometimes likewise to take apprentices for instruction.

Formerly the interpreters were allowed to go whenever they chose to the Dutchmen's apartments, but now this was prohibited, in order to prevent smuggling, excepting on certain occasions, when they were accompanied by an Ottoman or two.

The interpreters are always accompanied, as well to the ships as to their college in the island of Dezima, by several clerks, who take an account of every thing that is shipped or unloaded, write permits, and perform other offices of a similar nature.

My

My first care, as soon as I arrived ashore, was to get acquainted with the interpreters, and to insinuate myself as much as possible into the good graces of such of the officers as most frequented our little commercial island. As physician, I had a good many desirable opportunities of attaining this purpose; as, besides that my behaviour towards the Japanese was always in the highest degree friendly, and without the least deceit, I had frequent opportunities of serving them and their sick relations, friends, and dependents, by good advice and well-chosen medicines. Moreover, not being in the commercial line, I was less suspected than others; and my knowledge, particularly of the medical art, was often of the greatest utility to them, and proved still more beneficial afterwards, when I had gradually discovered many powerful remedies in the plants that grew wild in their own country. Both by means of the interpreters, and of the officers on the island, I tried to obtain permission to botanize in the plain that encircles the town of Nagasaki, and to seek plants that were to be found there, and to gather their seeds, a liberty, which otherwise is not granted to any European. In this attempt I seemed in the beginning to be tolerably successful, and actually obtained the governor's permission for this purpose; which, however,

shortly after was revoked. The motive for this was ridiculous enough, and was as follows: the Japanese are in the highest degree suspicious of the Europeans, and the governor is at all times very fearful of granting them any thing without a precedent. Having requested leave to botanize, the Japanese journals were searched to see if any Dutchman ever had obtained such a privilege, and upon finding that a surgeon, a long time before, had had that liberty at a period when disorders prevailed, and that there began to be a scarcity of medicines, leave was granted me, without hesitation, to wander about the town of Nagasaki in order to collect them. But on a closer examination, it was found that this surgeon had been only a surgeon's mate, and that consequently I, as principal surgeon, could not enjoy the same privilege. So trifling a circumstance is often of great moment in the eyes of the Japanese, who with so much zeal endeavour to fulfil their duties, and blindly obey the laws issued forth by government, without understanding or explaining them in their own way, or making new ones suited to their own liking and circumstances.

For my part, I did not consider this circumstance as trifling. Of all the calamities that had hitherto befallen me, I had found none bear so hard upon me as this, without despairing how-

ever

ever of success in future, although it grieved me much to reflect that the autumn was all this while advancing with hasty strides. In the mean time I encouraged the interpreters, whom I daily instructed in medicine and surgery, to gather the leaves, flowers, and seeds of all the plants they could find in the adjacent hills, and endeavoured to convince both them and the officers, that between a surgeon and a surgeon's mate there was little or no difference, that a surgeon is first a mate, and that in case of his death, the latter succeeds him in the appointment. This had so great an effect, that I again obtained the governor's permission; but so very late, that I could not make any use of it before the beginning of February.

During this time I endeavoured to acquire some knowledge of the language, notwithstanding that such a step is strictly prohibited, and that the difficulties attending it were at this time greater than they had ever been before. For this purpose, I enquired of the interpreters if any dictionaries, vocabularies, or other books calculated to facilitate the learning of it, were to be had printed in their and the Dutch language. After having made several enquiries in vain, I at last found an old dictionary, in the Latin, Portuguese, and Japanese languages. Ambrose Calepin's dictionary



had been adopted by the Portuguese fathers as the foundation of their undertaking. There was no title-page to it; so that I could not find out in what year it was printed; but I learned from the preface that it was the fruit of the joint-labours of the Societas fratrum Europæorum simul & Japonicorum at Japan. The book was in quarto, printed on Japan paper, and contained, exclusive of the title-page and the last leaf, which exhibited the errata, nine hundred and six pages. The book looked old, and one corner of it was a little burnt. It belonged to one of the elder interpreters, who possessed it as a legacy from his ancestors; and I have the more reason to believe it to be very scarce, as neither I nor the Chief could procure it in any way or at any price, either by purchase or barter.

Nagasaki harbour is the only one in which foreign ships are allowed to anchor; though the Dutch and Chinese are the only nations in the world who are permitted to land here and trade. Should any strange ship, by stress of weather or other misfortune, be driven on the coast of Japan, or run in any where for the sake of getting a supply, the circumstance is immediately reported to the court at *Jedo*, and the ship ordered to the harbour of Nagasaki. The town is one of the five towns called imperial;

perial; and, on account of its foreign commerce, is one of the greatest commercial towns in the empire. It belongs separately to the secular emperor; the revenues flow into his treasury, and a governor commands in his name. Formerly two governors resided in the town at one and the same time; and, indeed, at present two are always ordered, but one of these only rules at a time, and relieves the other every year in the month of October. The one that is free from his charge returns to Jedo, and remains with his family, which is always left behind as a hostage for his fidelity. A governor's yearly salary amounts to ten thousand rix-dollars, exclusive of extraordinary revenues, out of which, however, he cannot save much, by reason of the many presents which he is obliged to make at court, and the heavy expences there, and likewise on account of the great number of attendants, of different degrees of rank, which he is obliged to keep at his own expence. The governor bears sovereign sway in the town, and over the Dutch as well as the Chinese factories. The town is surrounded on the land-side with high mountains, that slope off gradually towards the harbour, and are of a considerable breadth and extent. In the harbour are a great number of Japanese vessels of different sizes, from fifty to one hundred and

more, besides a multitude of fishing-boats from the adjacent places. Their boats are not rowed, but always wriggled with one or two oars. The oar is large, and for that purpose obliquely writhed. This way of working with oars does not appear to be very fatiguing; but drives the vessel on with great speed.

The island of Dezima is let by the town of Nagasaki to the Dutch company, and is considered merely as a street belonging to the town. The town therefore builds all the dwelling-houses, and, when they stand in need of it, repairs and makes alterations in them. Every house-keeper, however, at his own expence, puts in window-frames, papers the rooms and cieling, white-washes, and makes other arrangements for his own convenience. The island is joined to the town and the main-land, and at low water is separated from it only by a ditch. At high water it becomes an island, which has a communication with the town by means of a bridge. The size of this island is inconsiderable, it being about six hundred feet in length, and one hundred and twenty in breadth. It is planked in on all sides, and has two gates, the one towards the town near the bridge, and the other towards the water-side. The latter gate is opened on such days only as the ship is discharging or taking in her cargo; the other is always guarded in the day-time by  
the

the Japanefe, and locked at night. Near it alfo is a guard-houfe, where thofe that go in and out of the town are fearched. Lengthways upon this ifland are built, in form of a fmall town, the company's feveral ftore-houfes, their hofpital, and feperate houfes for their fervants two ftories high, of which the upper ftories are inhabited, and the lower ufed as ftore and lumber-rooms. Between thefe houfes run two ftreets, which are interfected in the middle by another. Excepting the company's large and fire-proof ftorehoufes, the houfes are all built of wood and clay, and covered in with tiles, and, according to the cuftom of the country, have paper windows and floor-mats of ftraw. Some people have of late years brought with them from Batavia, either a few fmall windows, or elfe fome panes of glafs, in order to throw more light into the rooms, and to enjoy the view of external objects. By the fea-gate are found in readinefs every kind of apparatus for the prevention of fire, and at the other end a pleafture and kitchen-garden, and a large fummer-houfe two ftories high. For the purpofe of keeping a vigilant eye on the Dutch, feveral officers, interpreters, and guards are kept on the ifland. There are watch-houfes built in three corners of it, in which watch is kept during the time that the fhips lie in the harbour.

When

When they have failed, only one is made use of. This watch patroles day and night, like ordinary watchmen about the island.

The interpreters have a very large house on the island, called their college, in which, during the trafficking season, a great number of them assemble, but after the ships are gone, only one or two come there, who are regularly relieved once a day, generally at noon, in order that they may reach their respective homes before the evening.

There is also another house for the *Ottomas*, as they are called, or reporting magistrates, who during the trafficking season assemble to a considerable number, but afterwards only one or two keep watch, and are relieved in like manner as the interpreters. Their business is to take notice of every occurrence that takes place on the island, and to inform the governor of the town of it. Within this small compass the Dutch are obliged to spend their time, which, for those who stay here the whole year through, is a very disagreeable circumstance.

The Chief for the Dutch commerce is changed annually, so that one arrives every year from Batavia, and the other returns. Formerly, when the trade was in a flourishing state, and the profits large, the Chief seldom made more than two voyages hither; but at present he is obliged

liged to make three or more voyages without being able, however, to make as large a fortune as before. M. FEITH, who arrived this year, now made his fourth voyage hither, as chief, to succeed M. ARMENAUT. Besides the chief, at the departure of the ships, twelve or thirteen Europeans remain here (not to mention the slaves) and three of these make the tour to the imperial court at Jedo.

The Dutch and the Chinese are the only nations that are suffered to trade to Japan. The Dutch now send hither annually two ships only, which are fitted out at Batavia in the month of June, and return at the latter end of the year. The principal articles carried from hence are Japan copper, raw camphor, and lacquered wood-work; porcelain, silks, rice, Sakki, and foy, make a very inconsiderable part of the private trade. The copper, which contains more gold, and is finer than any other in the world, is cast into bars six inches long, and a finger thick, flat on one side, and convex on the other, and of a fine bright colour. These bars, amounting to 125lb. in weight, are put into wooden boxes, and each ship's load consists of six or seven thousand such chests. The articles which the Dutch company sent this year were a large quantity of soft sugars, elephants teeth, sappan-wood for dying, also a large quantity of  
tin

tin and lead, a small quantity of bar-iron, fine chintzes of various sorts, Dutch cloths of different colours and degrees of fineness, shalloons, silks, cloves, tortoise-shell, China root, and *Cof-tus Arabicus*. The few articles which were brought in by private persons, consisted of saffron, Venice treacle, Spanish liquorice, ratans, spectacles, looking-glasses, watches, unicorns horns, and the like. For the company's account was imported a certain sum of money in silver ducatoons, but private persons were not suffered to carry in any coin, although the importation of it might have been attended with some profit.

The Portuguese, who made the first discoveries in the East Indies, found out by accident also the Japan islands, being driven upon these coasts by a storm about the year 1542. These were well received, and carried on a most profitable trade for near one hundred years. After the union of Portugal with Spain under one sovereign, the Spaniards participated in this lucrative commerce. The English also trafficked for some time with these distant islands, till the Dutch, by a written agreement made with the Emperor in the year 1601, monopolized this trade to themselves; a trade, which in the beginning was extremely beneficial to them, but

of late has become more and more confined, and is attended with very little profit.

In the beginning the Dutch enjoyed very extensive liberties; not only that of running with their ships into the harbour of Firandos, but also that of sending hither several, often five, and sometimes seven, ships; as likewise that of trading to an unlimited amount, and to carry out of the country large quantities of silver, gold, and other commodities, which have been since absolutely prohibited. At length in the year 1641, they were ordered to establish their factory on the island of Dezima, near the town of Nagasaki. A certain sum was fixed, above which their yearly commerce was not to go: only three, and at length, from the beginning of this present century, not more than two ships were suffered to come annually hither, and their privileges and the quantity of their wares were by degrees diminished; so that the quantity of goods in trade, which formerly amounted to several millions, was now reduced to two millions of guilders. On the arrival of a rich Dutch fleet in the harbour, in the year 1685, the strictest orders, on the part of his Imperial Majesty, were received from the court, that the Dutch, in consequence of the permission already granted them, should be at liberty to bring into the factory such goods or quantity as they should think proper, but that hereafter, no more were



to be sold annually than would amount to the sum of three hundred thousand thails or six-dollars, and the remainder should be kept till the following year. Besides this severe stroke to the commerce of the Dutch, one of the governors, who was less partial to them than his predecessors, had fallen upon two other methods farther to lessen their profits, by which many of the people in office belonging to the town, and the townsmen themselves, reaped considerable advantage. One was, that before any Dutch goods were sold, a certain sum per cent. was laid on them, which was therefore to be paid by the purchaser; and as this duty was to be raised from the goods, the natural consequence was, that less was paid for them than before, and that foreigners suffered a considerable loss. The other was, that the value of the coin was raised to the Dutch in this manner, that a kobang, which passes current in the country for sixty mas, was reckoned to them at sixty-eight, so that eight mas on each kobang, which they lost, became a new and considerable income to the town of Nagasaki and its inhabitants, as also to some of the people in office there. Thus the Dutch company, having a right to dispose of merchandise to the amount of three hundred thousand thails, did not actually receive more than two hundred and sixty thousand thails worth  
for

for exportation. The deficient forty thousand thails, therefore, were raised from such private persons as hitherto had been allowed to sell their wares in such quantities as they thought proper, and at such prices as they were able to get, so that this sum had been divided between the chiefs, merchants, captains of ships, writers, and others.

The traffic to Japan was formerly so very lucrative to individuals, that hardly any but favorites were sent out as chiefs, and when these had made two voyages, it was supposed that they were rich enough to be able to live on the interest of their fortunes, and that therefore they ought to make room for others. At present a chief is obliged to make many voyages. His success is now no more to be envied, and his profits are thought to be very inconsiderable.

After all the merchandize, as well that which belonged to the company as that of individuals, had been searched and carried into the store-houses, and notice of the same had been given to the merchants of the country, the sale commenced. Formerly the merchandize was sold by public auction. Samples were shown to the merchants, and the governors of Nagasaki, of all the different articles, that they might make their proposals with regard to the quantity they wanted, as well as to the price.

The

The merchants, or their deputies, afterwards went for several days to the store-houses on the island, for the purpose of examining the merchandize more accurately. After which certain commissioners made the Dutch their offers, without previously asking what they demanded for each sort. The first time they bid very low. If the owner cannot take it, the second time somewhat more is bid; and should he refuse this likewise, they bid a third time. If the owner is not then satisfied, he is asked how much he wishes to have. The vender then commonly asks a little more for his commodity than what he can sell it for, that he may be able to abate something. And if the Japanese are in great want of the article, the price is generally then made agreeable to both parties; but if they are not, the wares are kept till the next year's sale, or they are allowed to carry them back to Batavia. The Japanese always bid in *mases*, and not in *catjes*; for instance, for one mas of unicorn's horn, eight mas of silver, and so on. After the sale is concluded, the merchandize is weighed, and carried into the town, where the country merchants have the liberty to purchase it at a dearer rate. The Japanese pay much less now for Dutch goods than they did before, as 15 per cent. and more must at present be paid under the name of Fannagin (flower-money) to  
the

the town of Nagasaki, which is divided between the servants of government and the citizens. Amongst the articles which were imported by the officers for sale this year, were camphor, small ratans, tortoise-shells, spectacles, unicorns horns (*unicornu verum*) manufactured glass, watches of different sizes, chintzes, saffron, Venice treacle, Spanish liquorice, Ninsi-root, Nuremberg manufactures, such as looking-glasses, &c. Books on different sciences in the Dutch language were not sold at the sale, but were often exchanged with the interpreters, and that to considerable advantage.

Unicorns horn (*unicornu* of the *Monodon monoceros*) sold this year on Kambang very dear. It was often smuggled formerly, and sold at an enormous rate. The Japanese have an extravagant opinion of its medical virtues and powers to prolong life, fortify the animal spirits, assist the memory, and cure all complaints.— This branch of commerce has not been known to the Dutch till of late, when it was discovered by an accident. One of the Chiefs for commerce here, on his return home, had sent from Europe, amongst other rarities, to a friend of his, who was an interpreter, a large, handsome, twisted, Greenland unicorn's horn, by the sale of which this interpreter became extremely rich, and a man of consequence. From

that time the Dutch have written to Europe for as many horns as they could get, and made great profit on them in Japan. At first each catje was sold for one hundred kobangs or six hundred rixdollars, after which the price fell by degrees to seventy, fifty, and thirty kobangs. This year, as soon as the captain's wide coat had been laid aside and prohibited, and no smuggling could be carried on, all the unicorns horn was obliged to be sold on Kam-bang, when each catje or  $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. fetched one hundred and thirty-six rixdollars, at the rate of one mas of Japan silver for eight mas and five con-deryns of horn. If any of it could be sold clandestinely on board of the ship, it fetched from fifteen to sixteen kobangs. The thirty-seven catjes four thails and six mas of horn, which I had brought with me, were therefore very well disposed of for five thousand and seventy-one thails and one mas; which enabled me to pay the debts I had contracted, and, at the same time, to expend one thousand two hundred rixdollars on my favorite study. Ninsi root, called by the Japanese *Nisii*, and by the Chinese *Som*, sells here at as high a price as unicorns horn. The Chinese are the only people who bring it genuine and unadulterated to this country. It grows in the northern part of China, and chiefly in Korea. A bastard kind is often

often brought hither by the Dutch, who usually mix it with the genuine root, by way of adulterating it. The bastard kind was said by the French to be brought from America to China, and is perhaps the Ginseng root. The genuine ninsi sold this year for a hundred kobangs per catje, if it was large and the root old. The smaller sort sold at an inferior price. The bastard kind, of which such pieces as are forked and white are the best, and with which the genuine is used to be adulterated, is strictly prohibited here, insomuch, that it is not suffered to be imported at any price, but must be burned, in order to prevent any fraud being practised with it.

Several other things are prohibited for exportation, as well to the company as to individuals, such as Japanese coin, charts and maps, books, at least such as contain an account of the country and its government, all sorts of arms, but particularly their excellent scymetars, which in strength and goodness surpass the manufactories of every other country.

The copper which was brought hither from the interior and distant part of the country, was kept in a separate storehouse; and as soon as the ship was in part discharged, the loading of it with the copper commenced. This latter was weighed, and put into long wooden boxes,

a pickel weight in each, in presence of the Japanese officers and interpreters, and of the Dutch supercargoes and writers, and was afterwards carried by Japanese servants (*kulis*) to the bridge, in order to be put on board. On such occasions a few sailors always attended, to watch that the porters did not steal any of it by the way, a thing which would not be the least burden to their consciences, especially as they can sell the stolen copper to the Chinese, who pay them well for it.

The Japanese porcelain is packed up in straw, so well and so tight, that very seldom any of it is found broken. This porcelain is certainly neither handsome nor neat, but rather, on the contrary, clumsy, thick, and badly painted, and, therefore, in these respects much like the china which is brought from Canton. This has the advantage, that it is not easily affected by heat, even when set on glowing embers.

The weights at Japan are thus regulated: one Pickel makes one hundred and twenty-five pounds, one Catje sixteen Thails, one Thail ten Mas, and one Mas ten Conderyns.

The money current in trade is reckoned in the same manner; so that one Thail, which nearly answers to one Dutch rixdollar, is equal to ten Mas, and one Mas to ten Conderyns.

*Kambang* money, or the fums due for wares that are fold, is never paid in hard cash, as the carrying it out of the country is prohibited; but there is merely an assignment made on it, and bills are drawn for such a sum as will be requisite for the whole year's supply, as also for as much as will be wanted at the fair of the island. This *Kambang* money is, in the common phrase of the country, very light, and less in value than specie, so that with the money which is thus assigned over, one is obliged to pay nearly double for every thing. All these *Kambang* bills are paid at the Japanese new-year only. Every man's account is made out before the ships sail, and is presented and accepted at the college of the interpreters, after which the books are closed. All that is wanted after the new year, is taken up upon credit for the whole year ensuing.

When the Dutch do not deal here for ready money, their commerce can hardly be considered in any other light than that of barter. With this view, a fair is kept on the island about a fortnight before the mustering of the ship, and its departure for *Papenberg*, when certain merchants, with the consent of the governor, and on paying a small duty, are allowed to carry their merchandize thither, and expose them to sale in booths erected for that purpose.



The commodities which were bought up this year by private persons, were chiefly large brown earthen jars, that would contain several pails full of liquor, for keeping water in, foy in wooden vessels, also some fakki, fans, Japanese silken night-gowns, lacquered works of several kinds, porcelain, both coarse and fine, or white and painted, narrow silks, and so-was-work, as also fine rice, put up in paper parcels of about a pound weight each.

Copper is the principal article which the company carries out from hence. This copper is better and finer than any other, and the major part of it is disposed of on the coast of Coromandel to great advantage. Each bar weighs about one-third of a pound.\* Next to copper in point of quantity, raw camphor is carried out, packed up in wooden tubs. The rest consists of large silken night-gowns, quilted with silk wadding, a small quantity of porcelain, foy, fakki, preserved fruits, &c.

The Chinese have, almost from time immemorial, traded to Japan, and perhaps are the only people from Asia that have engaged in the trade. Indeed they are now the only nation, except the Dutch, who are allowed to go thither with their vessels and trade. Formerly they ran with their vessels into *Ossacca* harbour, although it is very dangerous

\* Vide p. 43, l. 19.

dangerous on account of rocks and sand-banks. The Portuguese showed them the way to Nagasaki, where they are at present always obliged to go. At first the annual number of their trading vessels might amount to one or even two hundred, each manned with fifty men or more. The Chinese and Japanese, though they are near neighbours, differ, nevertheless, in many respects: the former wear frocks or wide jackets, and large trowsers; the latter always make use of night-gowns; the former wear boots made of linen, and shoes with upper-leathers; the latter go bare-legged with socks and sandals; each of these nations has a distinct and separate language, and quite different religious tenets. On the other hand, they are alike in colour and look, write after the same manner, and have several religious sects and customs in common. A great many years ago emigrations were very frequent from China to Japan, especially to its southern islands, called *Liquejo*, which are subject to Japan, but make annual presents to the Emperor of China.

The liberty which the Chinese formerly enjoyed with regard to commerce, is at present greatly curtailed, since they have been suspected of favouring the Catholic missionaries at China, and since they were so imprudent as to introduce into Japan Catholic books printed in China,

At present they are as much suspected, and as hardly used here as the Dutch, and in some particulars more so. They are shut up in a small island, and strictly searched whenever they go in and out. They enjoy, however, the advantage over the Dutch, of having in the town and frequenting a temple dedicated to the worship of the Deity, and, at the same time, of having for their daily expences Japanese money, with which they themselves buy at the gate provisions and the other necessaries of life.

When a vessel is arrived from China, and has anchored in the harbour, all the people are brought ashore, and all charge of the vessel is taken from them, till such time as every thing is ready for their departure. Consequently the Japanese unload it entirely, and afterwards bring the vessel ashore, where, at low-ebb, it lies quite dry. The next year it is loaded with other goods.

The Chinese are not suffered to make a voyage to the imperial court, which saves them considerable sums, that the Dutch are obliged to expend, as well during the expedition, as in presents at court and to the grandees. The Japanese interpreters are as necessary for the traffic of the Chinese as for that of the Dutch, because these two neighbouring nations speak languages so different, as not to understand each other.

It is true, the Chinese are allowed to trade for twice as large a sum as that granted to the Dutch; but as their voyages are neither so long nor so dangerous, they are obliged to contribute more largely to the prosperity of the town of Nagasaki, and therefore pay more per cent. as far even as to sixty, in (*fannagin* or) flower-money.

Their merchandize is sold at three different times in the year, and is brought hither in about seventy vessels. That is, the first fair takes place in the spring, for wares brought in twenty vessels; the second in the summer, for wares imported in thirty vessels; and the third in the autumn, for wares brought in twenty vessels. Should any more vessels arrive within the year, they are obliged to return, without even being allowed to unload the least article. The principal trade of the Chinese consists of raw silk, various drugs, which are imported as medicines; such as ninsi-root, turpentine, myrrh, calumbac-wood, besides zink and a few printed books, which must be read through, and approved by two learned men, before they are suffered to be sold.

Although their voyages are less expensive, and they are not under the necessity of keeping directors or other servants for their trade, yet on account of the greater value per cent. deducted from their merchandize, their profits are less than those of the Dutch; and as they are no  
longer

longer allowed to carry away any specie, they are obliged to buy Japanese commodities for exportation, such as lacquered-work, copper, &c.

When their vessels are loaded, and ready for sailing, they are conducted by a number of Japanese guard-ships, not only out of the harbour, but likewise a great way out to sea, in order to prevent their disposing to the smugglers of any of the unfold wares that they may have been obliged to carry back.

The Chinese vessels are slightly built, very high, and furnished with still higher galleries, very much turned up at the stem and stern, especially at the stem. The rudder and sails are very large, and aukward to handle.

*October the 14<sup>th</sup>.* The Dutch ship was conducted from the town of Nagasaki to the Pappenberg, as it is called, there to remain at anchor, and take in the remainder of her cargo. It became my duty to follow her, and to stay on board of her till I could be relieved by my predecessor, who was to return in her to Batavia. A few days after, when the ship has anchored in the harbour, the governor points out the day when she is to sail, and this command must be obeyed so implicitly, that were the wind ever so contrary, or even if it blew a hard gale, the ship must depart without any excuse, or the least shadow of opposition. And indeed  
the

the wind was so contrary, and blew so hard this day, that above a hundred boats, large and small, were employed in towing the ship. All this small craft placing themselves in several long rows, dragged with ropes this huge ship along, which had an uncommon, as well as curious, appearance, and was accompanied by the cheering song of several hundred Japanese rowers.

Before the ship leaves the harbour, the powder, arms, and the chests of books that were taken out of her, are returned. The sick from the hospital too are put on board. Whilst she is sailing out of the harbour, the guns are fired, to salute the town and the factory, and afterwards the two imperial guards.

The Chinese vessels also, after having taken in part of their cargo, anchor under this mountain till they can depart with a fair wind.

During the time that the ship staid here, we took in, every other day only, part of the copper and camphor, and all merchandize and other things belonging to individuals; when the officers and interpreters were obliged to come almost a league by water, in order to be present on board. Here is also taken in water and other articles of refreshments for the voyage. There are also guard-ships here, to have an eye to the Dutch, but they lie at a great distance.

As

As there are several islands of different sizes, and in the environs of this place, the Dutch, after they have got their boat again, may row to them for their pleasure, without any hindrance from the Japanese. Though, if they stay long on shore there, especially on any of the larger islands, that are inhabited, they are generally followed by one of the guard-ships, the officers on board of which, without preventing the Dutch from walking about, will merely accompany them. And if one should happen to arrive at any of the villages, which sometimes are very large, an incredible number of grown people and children will assemble to stare, with a clamorous noise, at a people so strange in their opinion as the Europeans. They are particularly delighted with our large and round eyes, and therefore always call out *Hollanda O-me*.

All these opportunities I diligently embraced during the time that I was obliged to be with the ship, and botanized on these islands and their mountains, and this autumn gathered different seeds of rare and uncommon herbs, shrubs, and trees, which I sent to Batavia in the homeward-bound ship, to be forwarded to Amsterdam.

*Papenberg* is a small island, covered to the very brink of its shores with a peaked mountain, and which may be ascended by two of its sides, and that in about a quarter of an hour's

hour's time. The two other sides are very steep. It is said to have acquired its name at the time that the Japanese persecuted and drove out the Christians and Portugueze, and threw down many of the Portugueze friars from these heights into the sea.

*Fischers Eyland*, or the Fisherman's Island, lies on one side of Papenberg, and has only one flat, and rather oblong, hillock, with which it is covered to the very strand, and is, like the former island, uninhabited.

In the months of September and October, the diarrhæa, attended with a tenesmus, prevailed on board of the ship, and particularly in the town of Nagasaki. Amongst the ship's crew this disorder was occasioned by the great heat in the day-time, and the coolness of the evenings. In the town another cause supervened, viz. the excessive eating of the fruit of the Kaki (*Diospyros kaki*) which was at this time ripe, and had an agreeable taste, not unlike that of yellow plumbs.

During my walks on *Kofido*, and the islands before-mentioned, I discovered several remarkable plants, amongst which the following were most beneficial and most in use :

*China root* (*Smilax China*) grows every where in great abundance, although the Japanese buy annually large quantities of it from the Chinese.

The



The root is used in decoction, as a purifier of the blood, and by the Japanese in many more maladies. The interpreters were highly pleased at the discovery they had made by my means of this useful root's growing in their own country, as it is come so much into common use, and they pay annually large sums of money for it to the Chinese.

*Wild figs (Ficus pumila and erecta)* were chiefly found amongst the rocks and near stone walls, where they insinuated themselves between the stones. The figs are sometimes eaten; but are small, like plumbs.

The *Ipomea triloba* grew both wild and planted. The roots of it were either white or black. The latter were used as laxatives.

The *Fagara piperita* (or *Pepper-bush*) was common every where, and had now ripe berries. The leaves, as well as the berries, have a spicy taste, are heating, and at the same time rather disagreeable to the palate. The rind of the fruit, taken inwardly, expels wind, and is sometimes found serviceable in the cholic. Both the leaves and the rind of the fruit are very commonly used in soups instead of pepper; but the leaves by themselves, beaten up with rice-flour to the consistence of a poultice, are applied to abscesses and limbs affected with the rheumatism, instead of the common blister-plaster.

The

The *Rubia cordata* is used here by the country people for dying, in like manner as madder (*Rubia tinctorum*) is in Sweden.

Cordage and lines, even of the thicker kind, which might serve on board of the vessels, are made, not of hemp, but of nettles, of which different sorts grow wild on the hills, and that frequently to a considerable size. Those species which were mostly used were the *Urtica Japonica* and *nivea*, the bark of which, when prepared, produced strong cordage, and some yielded threads so fine, that even linen was made of them. From the seeds of the *Urtica nivea* (the leaves of which on the under-side are as white as chalk) an oil was expressed.

In the beginning of *November*, and after staying several weeks on board, I was at last relieved by the doctor, who was now to return with the ship to Batavia, in order to make room for me, who intended to remain here a year at least. Not long after this the ship sailed, and left behind fourteen of us Europeans, among some slaves and Japanese, in solitude, and, it might in some sort be said, confinement, we being now shut up within the narrow circle of this little island of Dezima, and separated not only from Christendom, but, in fact, from the whole world besides. An European, that remains here, is in a manner dead and buried

an obscure corner of the globe. He hears no news of any kind; nothing relative to war, or other misfortunes and evils that plague and infest mankind; and neither the rumours of inland or foreign concerns delight or molest his ear. The soul possesses here one faculty only, which is the judgement (if, indeed, it be at all times in possession of this faculty.) The will is totally debilitated, and even dead, because to an European there is no other will than that of the Japanese, by which he must exactly square his conduct.

The European way of living is in other respects the same as in other parts of India, luxurious and irregular. Here, just as at Batavia, we pay a visit every evening to the chief, after having walked several times up and down the two streets.

These evening visits generally last from six o'clock to ten, and sometimes eleven or twelve at night, and constitute a very disagreeable way of life, fit only for such as have no other way of spending their time than droning over a pipe of tobacco.

Not having much to do, I employed my time in collecting, examining, and preserving insects and herbs, and in conversing with the interpreters, whose curiosity and fondness for learning I perceived, and willingly instructed them

them in different sciences, but particularly in botany and physic. Many of them had an extensive and profitable practice in the town under my direction; and some of them brought to me on the island various plants of this country's produce, which were not only beautiful and scarce, but likewise hitherto totally unknown. Some of these they had collected themselves, and others they had got by means of their friends from the interior parts of the country. At the same time I procured by degrees, some information concerning their government, religion, language, manners, domestic and rural œconomy, &c. I also received from them several books, and curiosities of various kinds, the greatest part of which I wished to be able to carry with me to Europe.

To wait about their own persons the Dutch make use of the slaves they have brought with them, but for all other purposes Japanese are appointed, such as compradors, or purveyors, of different sorts, who provide provisions, and every thing else that is necessary in house-keeping; cooks, who dress victuals in the Dutch manner; servants that, although they are natives of Japan and not interpreters, have learned to speak the Dutch language. Four such as these are left with the chief, one with the secretary, and one with the doctor, who together make the

trip to the court. Should any artizans be wanted from the town, they have a special permission from the governor to go to the island. The Dutch here, as well as at Batavia, consume a great quantity of rice; nevertheless, there is wheaten bread baked for their use in town, which is brought to the island new every day.

The cold began now to grow very troublesome at times, and was quite piercing, with an easterly or northerly wind. We began therefore to keep fires in the rooms, though neither the windows nor the doors were over and above close. Our fires were made with charcoal, which was brought from the town in a large copper-kettle with a broad rim; and this kettle being placed in the middle of the floor, warmed the whole room for several hours together.

Of the Europeans that remain here, the officers, such as the secretary, doctor, and writers, have each two or three handsome rooms, besides the storehouse, which they occupy without paying for them, but ornament them themselves with carpets and other furniture. They dine and sup with the Chief gratis, at the company's table, so that their usual expences do not amount to much, except they squander away their money on the fair sex, or make expensive entertainments, and give suppers to each other.

An unexpected misfortune, which in the beginning seemed of no consequence, but was productive of great confusion and alarm, happened to me in this our silent retreat. As I had not, when at Batavia, money sufficient to purchase a slave that might accompany me to Japan, the supercargo had the goodness to lend me one of his till the next year, when he expected to return hither. This slave, who had a wife and children at Batavia, and who had flattered himself with the hopes of returning home in the course of the year to his connections, became, on account of this disappointment, very much discontented, and at length quite melancholy. At last he takes it in his head to hide himself, and disappears, without any one's knowing either where or wherefore he had hid himself. He was immediately sought for by the other slaves, but to no purpose. The day following the interpreters and some other Japanese on the island made a still stricter search for him. At length, on the third day, there arrived from the town, by order of the governor, a number of interpreters, head-banjoses, and under-banjoses, and a multitude of other attendants, to search for him, nor could they find his hiding place till towards the evening, when he was discovered lurking in an old storehouse. If he had not, to our great joy, been found, a stricter search would have been

made by order of the governor, all over the island, and even in the apartments of every individual; and if he had not even then been found, orders would have been issued throughout the kingdom to apprehend the deserter, and the case reported to the Court. About so trifling a matter are the Japanese capable of making a great rout, fearing lest any one should steal into the country, which however it is very difficult, and indeed almost impossible to do. The slave was afterwards punished for his misbehaviour, by being bastinadoed and put in irons, after which all this ferment subsided.

Amongst other things which were brought to us on the island, and sold for food, I observed something like the row of a fish, which had been salted, gently pressed together and dried. It had the appearance of a piece of cheese, and was eaten raw, like Caviare.

*Matkasa*, a kind of fish (*Sciæna*) each of the belly fins of which, consisted of a thick and bony prickle. The skin, which was very hard and of a bony nature, was flayed off. The fish was afterwards boiled and used for food. Its flesh was firm and palatable.

*Kitama Kura*, was an appellation very properly given by the Japanese to another fish (*Tetraodon hispidus*) which was so poisonous, that, when eaten, it proved frequently mortal, and therefore, according

according to the signification of the Japanese name, made the north one's pillow; it being a custom with these people, to turn the heads of those that are dying, towards the north.

*Kami Kiri Musi*, was the name of a large black *Cerambyx* (*Cerambyx Rubus*) with white stripes on its elytra.

*Ote Gaki*, which signifies a falling Oyster, because, like others of this genus, it does not adhere fast to the rocks, was a very large and oblong Oyster, much used as food by the inhabitants, and sometimes brought to the Dutch for sale. It was well tasted, but being of a great size, was generally boiled or stewed, and eaten with some kind of sauce.

A beautiful Perch (*Perca*, which by the Japanese is called *Ara*) adorned with seven white stripes, was also brought amongst other fish to our kitchen.

For washing linen they neither used soft nor hard soap, but in its stead the meal or flour of a species of Bean, which, when ground very fine, yields an extremely white powder.

The interpreters told me amongst other things, of a very singular worm, which in the summer was a crawling insect, but in winter a plant. It was brought hither by the Chinese amongst other medicines, and said to be possessed of cordial virtues. As soon as I was able to procure



cure a drawing of it, and afterwards the drug itself, I plainly saw, that it was nothing else than a Caterpillar, which against its approaching change to a Chrysalis, had crept down into the ground, and there fastened itself to the root of some plant. It was called with much acuteness *Totsu Kaso*.

To light up their rooms in the winter evenings, the Japanese use candles and lamps. The former, however, are but little used; and the latter are most common throughout the whole country. The candles are small; being six inches in length and one inch thick at the upper end, and tapering as they go downwards; they are therefore quite the reverse in shape to those that are used in Europe. In the upper end is the wick, made of paper rolled together, and covered on the outside with another whiter and finer paper rolled over it in a spiral form. In the lower end is a hole so large, as to leave room to introduce a nail, fixed to what is termed a candlestick. These candles are made of oil procured by expression or decoction from the seed of the varnish tree (*Rhus vernix and succedanea*) which tree is called *Fasi no ki*, and grows in many districts of this country, producing a great quantity of seed. These candles when fresh, are of a whitish colour, inclining to yellow within, and covered externally with a white coat. The oil grows hard by exposure to the cold air, and acquires the consistence of tallow.

tallow. In time it turns rank, and is then of a yellowish colour. These candles burn well, but run like tallow candles. When these candles are fold, they are neatly put up in paper, which is folded at the lower end, and at the upper end twisted round the wick, and about two inches above that left open, so that it exactly resembles a long rocket.

The apartments are most commonly illuminated with lamps, to the number of one or two in each apartment: the oil burned in these lamps, is expressed from mustard seed.

They strike fire with a steel (which is very small) and a rough greenish quarze-stone. For tinder they use the woolly part of the leaves of Wormwood (*Artemisia vulgaris*) which is prepared so as to form a brownish coloured wool. This substance catches fire much quicker than Moxa. They use matches, which are short, of about a finger's length and a nail's breadth, truncated and covered with brimstone at the ends. These are tied together in bundles, and bent in a semi-circular form.

The Japanese have the bad custom of very frequently breaking wind upwards, and is by no means thought indecent as in Europe; in other matters they are as nice as other polished nations.

About the new year two merchant vessels or junks, arrived here from China, which brought with them several Japanese, who had been driven

in a gale of wind on the Chinese coast. These Japanese were immediately conducted to their native places, from whence they will not be easily suffered to depart.

Our chief in like manner had brought hither a Japanese, who some years ago, whilst he was fishing at sea, had been driven away from the land, and had for several years been absent from his country. At last he arrived at Batavia, dressed like a Malay, and spoke fluently the Malay language.

Agreeably to the Eastern custom, the Japanese neither visit each other nor the Dutch, without sending some present previous to their coming. These presents are made more for form sake, than for their value, which generally is very trifling. They frequently consist of a fresh fish or the like, but are always presented with some degree of pomp; for instance, on a small table made for the purpose, and covered with paper folded in some particular shape. When the grandees of the country, who are considered as princes, were on board to see our ship, each of them sent our captain a present, which consisted of a tub full of Sakki, and a few dried spotted Sepiæ, a kind of fish which is in great request with the Japanese and Chinese.

1776, *Jan.* 1, we kept new year's day. Many of the Japanese assisted us in celebrating it. The cold was now very severe and intense, although

though the ground was quite bare. According to custom, this day about noon most of the Japanese that had any thing to do at the Dutch factory, such as the head and sub-banjoses, the Ottonas, the head and sub-interpreters, the surveyors, and others, came to wish us a happy new-year. Dressed in their holiday clothes, they paid their respects to the chief, who invited them to dine with him. The victuals were chiefly dressed after the European manner; consequently but few of the dishes were tasted by the Japanese; nevertheless, every thing was so contrived, that there were no baskets full of fragments gathered. Of the soup they all partook; but of the other dishes, such as roasted pigs, hams, sallad, cakes, tarts, and other pastries, they ate little or nothing; but in their stead was put on a plate a little of every dish, and when this plate was full, it was sent to the town with a paper on it, on which was written the owner's name, and this was repeated several times. Salt beef and the like, which the Japanese do not eat, was set by, and used as a medicine. The same may be said of the salt butter, of which I was frequently desired to cut a slice for some of the company; it is made into pills, and taken daily in consumptions and other disorders. After dinner, warm sakki was handed round, which was drank out of lacquered wooden cups.

On

On this festive and joyful occasion, the chief invited from the town several handsome girls, partly for the purpose of serving out the sakki, and partly to dance and bear the girls company who were already on the island. After dinner too, these girls treated the Japanese with several of their own country messes, placed on small square tables, which were decorated with an artificial fir-tree, the leaves of which were made of green silk, and in several places sprinkled over with white cotton, in imitation of the winter-snow. The girls never presented the sakki standing, but always, according to the custom of the country, sitting. In the evening they danced in their own country fashion; and about five o'clock the guests took their leave.

In most of the Japanese towns there are commonly, in some particular street, several houses dedicated to the worship of the Cyprian Goddess, for the amusement of travellers and others. The town of Nagasaki is no exception in this respect, but affords opportunities to the Dutch and Chinese of spending their money in no very reputable manner. If any one desires a companion in his retirement, he makes it known to a certain man, who goes to the island every day for this purpose. This fellow before the evening procures a girl, that is attended by a little servant-maid, generally known under the denomination

nomination of a *Kalbro*, who fetches daily from the town all her mistress's victuals and drink, dresses her victuals, makes tea, &c. keeps every thing clean and in order, and runs on errands. One of these female companions cannot be kept less than three days, but she may be kept as long as one pleases, a year, or even several years together. After a shorter or longer time too, one is at liberty to change, but in that case the lady must appear every day at the town gate, and inform the banjoses whether she means to continue on the island or not. For every day eight mas is paid to the lady's husband; and to herself, exclusive of her maintenance, presents are sometimes made of silk night-gowns, girdles, head ornaments, &c.

Without doubt, the Christians, who are enlightened by religion and morality, ought not to degrade themselves by a vicious intercourse with the unfortunate young women of this country. But the Japanese themselves, being Heathens, do not look upon lasciviousness as a vice, and least of all in such places as are protected by the laws and the government. Houses of this kind therefore are not considered as an infamous resort, or improper places of rendezvous. They are often frequented by the better sort of people, who wish to treat their friends with *sakki*. Nevertheless, the institution carries on its very  
face

very face that which is derogatory to human nature, and even to the least polished manners. Parents that are poor, and have more girls than they are able to maintain, sell them to one of these fellows at the age of four years and more. During their infancy they serve as maids to the house, and particularly to wait on the elder ladies, each of whom has her own girl to attend her. When one of these damsels arrives at the age of twelve, fifteen, or sixteen, she is then, with much festivity, and frequently at the expence of her on whom she has waited the preceding years, advanced to be one of those ladies that are exempt from waiting on others, or from any kind of employment.

It very seldom happens that one of these ladies proves pregnant by any of the Europeans; but if such a thing happens, it was supposed that the child, especially if it were a boy, would be murdered. Others again assured me, that such children were narrowly watched till the age of fifteen, and then were sent with the ships to Batavia; but I cannot believe the Japanese to be inhuman enough for the former procedure, nor is there any instance of the latter having taken place. During my stay in this country, I saw a girl of about six years of age, who very much resembled her father, an European, and remained

mained with him on our small island the whole year through.

The most curious circumstance in this affair is, that when these ladies, after having served a certain term of years in those houses to which they were sold from their infancy, regain their perfect liberty, they are by no means considered as being dishonoured, and often married extremely well.

In other respects, modesty is a virtue to which these people are not much attached; and lasciviousness seems universally to prevail. The women seldom took any pains to cover their nudities when bathing in open places, (which they sometimes did) not even in such spots where they were exposed to the sight of the Dutch, or where these latter were to pass.

As no Japanese has more than one wife, and she is not locked up in the house as in China, but is suffered to keep men's company, and walk abroad when she pleases, it was therefore not difficult for me to get a sight of the fair sex of this country, in the streets as well as in the houses. The single women were always distinguished from the married, and some of them were even painted.

The colour with which they paint themselves is called *Bing*, and is kept in little round porcelain bowls. With this they paint, not their cheeks, as the Europeans do, but their  
lips,



lips, and lay the colour on according to their own fancy. If the paint is very thin, the lips appear red; but if it be laid on thick, they become of a violet hue, which is here considered as the greater beauty. On a closer examination I found that this paint is made from the *Carthamus tinctorius* or bastard saffron.

That which chiefly distinguished the married women from the single were their black teeth, which in their opinion were extremely beautiful, but in most other countries would be sufficient to make a man take French leave of his wife. To me, at least, a wide mouth with black shining teeth, had an ugly and disagreeable appearance.

The black which is used for this purpose is called *Obagur* or *Canni*, and is prepared from urine, filings of iron, and sakki: it is foetid and corrosive. It eats so deeply into the teeth, that it takes several days and much trouble to scrape and wash it away. It is so corrosive, that the gums and lips must be well covered while it is laid on, or it will turn them quite blue. Some begin to make use of this ornament as soon as they are courted or betrothed.

January 20. This day the monies were paid on account of the Dutch, and all their assignments settled, which is done only once a year. For this purpose there assembled at the treasury  
in

in the town, interpreters, servants, merchants, purveyors, and all others who had any demands. Every one who had money to receive was obliged to be there in person, or he could not be paid.

*February the 7th.* Having been fortunate enough to receive from the governor a second time, his permission to botanize, I, for the first time, took a walk about the town of Nagasaki. I was accompanied by several head and sub-interpreters, head and sub-banjoses, purveyors, and a number of servants. This numerous train, did not, it is true, impede me in my quick progression up mountains and hills, but yet it made my diurnal expeditions rather expensive, as it became incumbent upon me towards evening to regale my wearied companions at some inn or other, which amounted each time to sixteen or eighteen rixdollars. As often as the weather permitted, I made use of the liberty thus accorded to me, at least once or twice a week, till such time as I accompanied the ambassador to the imperial court.

Hard by the cottages and farms in the vicinity of the town, but chiefly on rising grounds and by the road-side, I saw a great number of tomb-stones erected, of various forms. It was said, that for every one that died, a stone of this kind was erected, and before it I frequently found  
placed

placed one or two thick bamboo canes, filled with water and either leaves or flowers. The stones were sometimes rough and in their natural state, but more frequently hewn with art, with or without letters engraved on them, and these either gilt or not gilt. These burying-places are frequently seen from afar, on account of the great number of stones erected.

I found also here and there, by the side of the roads, large holes dug, in which the farmers collected urine and manure that had been dropped and scattered about, which they very carefully accumulated, and used for the improvement of the land, but which gave out a disagreeable, and often intolerable, stench to the traveller.

The town of Nagasaki is in its situation very much exposed; it has neither citadel, walls, nor fossé, but it has crooked streets, and a few canals dug for the purpose of carrying off the water from the surrounding mountains, which reach quite to the harbour. Before the time of the Portugueze it was only a village; but has since, by the emigrations that have been made thither on account of commerce, been extended to its present size. There are a great number of temples, and the prettiest spots imaginable on the heights surrounding the town. At each end of  
the

the streets there is a wooden gate, which can be locked, and by this means all communication with other streets cut off. At night they are always locked. In each street, which is seldom more than thirty or forty fathoms in length, and contains about the same number of houses, there is always an officer appointed to superintend and inspect it; and in like manner in each street there is a house, in which an apparatus is kept for the prevention of fire. The houses are scarcely ever two stories high, and when they are, the upper story is generally low. The town is governed by four burgomasters, who have under them a sufficient number of (*Otonas*), attendants of different ranks and degrees, by which means good order and security is procured, and maintained in the best and most ample manner.

In the gardens, as well in as out of the town, I observed several European culinary vegetables cultivated, and of these I had already seen some carried on board of the Dutch ship and to the factory. Of this kind, were Red Beet (*Beta vulgaris*), the root of which was of a deeper red than any I had ever seen at any other place out of Europe; Carrots (*Daucus Carota*), Fennel (*Anethum feniculum*), and Dill (*Anethum graveolens*), Anise (*Pimpinella Anisum*), Parsly (*Apium petroselinum*), Asparagus (*Asparagus officinalis*); several bulbous plants, such as Leeks,

Onions, and others (*Alium fistulosum*, *Cepa*); Turnips (*Brassica rapa*), Black Radishes (*Raphanus*), Lettice (*Lactuca sativa*), Succory and Endive (*Cichorium Intybus* & *Endivia*), besides many more.

On the hills out of the town I observed, that near every village large ranges of sloping grounds at the foot of the mountains were planted with Batatas roots (*Convolvulus edulis*), which were mealy, and agreeable to the taste. The plants with their stalks and leaves lay close to the ground, and had not a single flower on them. They are much more agreeable to the taste, and easier of digestion, than potatoes (*Solanum tuberosum*) (which they have tried to cultivate here, but with very indifferent success).

The Juniper tree (*Juniperus communis*) which is generally indigenous to the north of Europe, I found also here scattered up and down in different parts, chiefly near some temple, but very scarce.

I likewise found the Calamus aromaticus (*Acorus calamus*) growing wild here in moist places. It was considered by the Japanese, on account of its strong aromatic taste, as a medicine of great powers, but they did not know its true and proper use.

A kind of Ginger (*Amomum mioga*) grew wild in some few spots out of the town, though  
in

in very small quantities. The root is tolerably hot and acrid, and nearly as good as common ginger, and was said to be sometimes used in its stead.

Ivy (*Hedera*) grew up in several places green and handsome. At first, I thought it unlike the ordinary European Ivy, on account of its having, for the most part, entire and undivided leaves; but in process of time I perceived a great alteration both in the form and size of the leaf.

The Box-tree (*Buxus virens*) was not uncommon: it was found both in a wild and cultivated state. Of its fine and close wood, combs were made, which, when covered with red varnish, were used by the women to stick in their hair by way of ornament.

The Bamboo (*Arundo bambos*) which is the only kind of grass that grows to the size of a tree, grew in many places, and differed much both in height and thickness. The root of it is made use of here, as well as on the India islands, for (*Atjar*) pickling with vinegar. The thicker stems were used for carrying burthens, and the finer branches as shafts for pencils, and when slit up, for fan-sticks, and for many other purposes.

Near some farms, and particularly near the temples, I found a very curious shrub of six or

eight feet in height, and of the *Celastrus* kind (*Celastrus Alatus*), which had projecting, blunt, and compressed borders all along its branches, and was now full of ripening fruit. I was told that the branches of this shrub were used by lovers, to fasten to the outside of the door of the house in which the object of their desires resided.

The *Chenopodium Scoparia* was said to be used by some people in this country as a medicine.

The *Alcea rosea* and the *Malva Mauritian*a were frequently found cultivated in small gardens in the town, for the sake of their large and elegant flowers.

The *Mentha piperita*, which grew wild in many places about Nagasaki, and the *Ocimum crispum*, which still adorned the hills, were used as a tea or infusion in colds. This latter herb, when boiled, yields a red decoction, with which the Japanese frequently gave a red colour to black radishes and turnips.

Several kinds of sweet potatoes (*Dioscorea*) grew wild in the environs of Nagasaki, but I did not observe that any of them were used as food, except the *Dioscorea Japonica*, the roots of which being cut into slices and boiled, had a very agreeable taste.

Common Hemp (*Cannabis Sativa*) grew in many places, both in a wild and cultivated state.

I found

I found here two sorts of Spanish pepper, chiefly in a cultivated state. The most common was the *Capsicum Annuum*, which the Japanese seldom use themselves, but sell it for the most part to the slaves in the Dutch factory. The other was the *Capsicum grossum*, which was kept in jars, and confined so as to grow small and distorted, properties which the Japanese particularly fancy in many plants, a fancy peculiar to themselves, and in which they differ from all other nations.

Tobacco (*Nicotiana Tabacum*), grew also in some places, but so sparingly, that no large plantations of it were to be observed. This herb, so agreeable, and now become so indispensibly necessary to many millions of men, was first brought hither by the Portuguese, and is almost the only relique left behind them in this country. The Japanese have no name for it in their language, but call it Tobacco, and smoke it, cut as fine as the hair of the head, in small metal pipes.

I found a *Convallaria Japonica* at this time in fruit. The knobs at the roots of this plant were preserved in sugar, and were highly commended by the Japanese and Chinese as good in different disorders.

Buck-wheat (*Polygonum fagopyrum* and *Multi-florum*) was not uncommon near the farms and on the hills, the former in a cultivated, and the



latter in a wild state. From the former, flour was prepared, of which small cakes were made, which were boiled; these were commonly coloured, and sold to the lower class of people. The root of the latter was said to be a cordial, and was used for that purpose quite raw. I was told it tasted best when roasted in the embers.

Windfor beans (*Vicia faba*) and Peas (*Pisum Sativum*), as also some species of French beans (*Phaseolus vulgaris* & *radiatus*) were common among the farmers; and the latter sort was very much cultivated in the gardens, from whence they were carried for sale both into the town and to the factories.

*February the 11th.* The time drawing near for our journey to the court, we began to prepare for it by degrees.

Although the ambassador himself goes by land, yet a great part of the luggage is sent by sea to *Simonofeki*, *Fiogo*, and other places. This day were put on board of a tolerable large vessel, several chests with different sorts of wine in bottles, liquors, ale in bottles, kitchen furniture, and some empty chests, for carrying merchandize in on our return. This vessel was to sail for *Simonofeki*, and on our arrival there, to carry us on to *Fiogo*.

This and the following days, the presents which we were to carry with us were prepared, consisting of cloths of different colours and qualities,

lities, chintzes and silks, with other articles. These presents were intended for the reigning secular emperor, the hereditary prince, the privy counsellors, and other persons of distinction at the court, and were packed up in large chests, which, that they might not be left to the mercy of the winds and waves, were carried the whole way for the space of 320 miles.\*

The 18th of February was, with the Japanese, the last day of the year. On this day, therefore, and yesterday, all accounts between private persons were to be closed; and these, as well as all other debts to be paid. Fresh credit is afterwards given till the month of June, when there must be a settlement again. Among the Japanese, as well as in China, in case of loans, very high interest is frequently paid, viz. from 18 to 20 per cent. I was informed, that if a man did not take care to be paid before new year's day, he had afterwards no right to demand payment on the new year. Happy the people, who at the beginning of every new year, can reckon themselves free from debt, and owe no man any thing.

The 19th was the new year's day of the Japanese and Chinese, when every one dressed in his holiday clothes, wishes his neighbour joy, goes about visiting with his family, and diverts himself almost the whole of the first month.

\* In speaking of Japan, the Author computes by Japanese miles, which nearly correspond with the French leagues.

The year is divided according to the course of the moon, so that some years have twelve and others thirteen months; and the new year makes its entry in February or March. They have no weeks consisting of seven days, or of six working days, and day of rest; but the first or fifteenth day in each month, is, in fact, a sabbath, or a day of rest. On these days no mechanic works, and even the prostitutes buy their freedom for that day, considering it as the greatest shame to be obliged to receive the caresses of men. On new year's day, as we said before, they go about in their holiday dress, which is composed of fine blue and white check. The night and day taken together, is divided into twelve hours only; and the whole year through, they regulate themselves by the sun's rising and setting. The hour of six they reckon at sun-rise, and the same at sun-set: mid-day and mid-night are always at nine.

Time is not measured by watches or hour-glasses, but by burning matches, which are twisted like ropes, and divided by knots: when one of these, after being lighted up, has burned down to a knot, which denotes the elapse of a certain portion of time, it is made known in the day time, by certain strokes on bells near their churches, and in the night by striking two pieces of wood against each other, which is done by  
the

the patrolling watch. Children are always deemed to be a year old, at the end of the year in which they are born, whether this be at the beginning or latter end of it: so that if a child is born in the last month, it is reckoned a year old on the new year's day ensuing. Their year commences with Nin—o, or 660 years before the birth of Christ.

A few days after the Japanese new year's day, the horrid ceremony was performed of trampling on such images as represent the cross, and the Virgin Mary with the child. These images, which are made of cast copper, are said to be about twelve inches in length. This ceremony is performed for the purpose of imprinting on every one, an abhorrence and hatred of the Christian doctrine, and of the Portuguese, who attempted to propogate that doctrine, and at the same time to discover, whether any remains of it be yet left in any Japanese. The trampling is performed in such places, as were formerly most frequented by the Christians. In the town of Nagasaki, it continues for the space of four days; after which period, the images are carried to the adjacent places, and at last are laid by till the following year. Every one, except the governor and his train, even the smallest child, is obliged to be present at this ceremony; but that the Dutch, as some have been pleased to insinuate,

sinuate, are obliged to trample on these images, is not true. At every place, overseers are present, who assemble the people by rotation in certain houses, calling over every one by his name in due order, and seeing that every thing is duly performed. Adults walk over the images from one side to the other, and children in arms are put with their feet on them.

The signs of the Zodiac are here, as elsewhere, twelve; but they have different names from those of the Europeans; *e. g.* 1. *Ne*, the Rat. 2. *Us*, the Ox. 3. *Torra*, the Tiger. 4. *Ow*, the Hare. 5. *Tats*, the Dragon. 6. *Mi*, the Serpent. 7. *Uma*, the Horse. 8. *Tsitsuse*, the Sheep. 9. *Sar*, the Ape. 10. *Torri*, the Cock. 11. *In*, the Dog. 12. *T*, the Bear.

Certain years derive from these signs also their names: thus the year 1774 was the Horse-year of the Japanese, and 1776 their Ape-year.

The months, which in consequence of the unequal course of the moon, never perfectly correspond with our's, have their respective names according to numerical order; and as, during our stay here, we were obliged to regulate ourselves by the Dutch, as well as by the Japanese almanacks, we formed every year an almanack common to both, which shewed the relation of these two different modes of reckoning time. Of this I here present the reader with a brief abstract only,

only, from which the names of their months, at the same time, may be found.

1776, or Ape-year, has 355 days.

SJOGUATS,		16 July, — 1
corresponds with		30 — — 15
FEBRUARY.		ROKGUATS.
1 February,	19	1 July, — 16
11 — —	29	16 — — 31
12 March, —	1	17 August, — 1
30 — —	19	29 — — 13
NIGUATS.		SITSGUATS.
1 March,	20	1 August, — 14
12 — —	31	18 — — 31
13 April, —	1	19 September, 1
29 — —	17	30 — — 12
SANGUATS.		FATSGUATS.
1 April, —	18	1 September, 13
13 — —	30	18 — — 30
14 May,	1	19 October, 1
30 — —	17	29 — — 11
SIGUATS.		KUGUATS.
1 May, —	18	1 October, 12
14 — —	31	20 — — 31
15 June, —	1	21 November, 1
29 — —	15	30 — — 10
GOGUATS.		SJUGUATS.
1 June, —	16	1 November, 11
15 — —	30	20 — — 30
		21

21 December,	1	30 — —	9
30 — —	10	SJUNITSGUATS.	
SJUNITSGUATS.		1 January,	10
1 December,	11	22 — —	31
21 — —	31	23 February,	1
1777.		29 — —	7
22 January,	1		

In this manner, the months are reckoned by the name of the 1st, 2d, 3d, and so on to the 12th; and the years contain an unequal number of days. Every second or third year is leap-year, of which there are seven in the space of 19 years.

There are several grand festivals in the year, which are kept one or more days together: but the celebration of the seventh day, as a Sabbath, is unknown here; and consequently, the months and year are not divided into weeks of seven days each.

The most remarkable holidays in the year 1776, during the time of my residence here, were the following: In Goguats, the 5th day or the 20th of June, the Pelang festival; in Sitsguats, the 7th day, or the 20th of August, the Star-festival; and the 13th, 14th, and 15th of the same month, or the 26th, 27th, and 28th of August, the Grand Lantern festival; in Kuguats, the 7th, 8th, and 9th, or the 12th, 19th, and 20th of October, Matsuri was celebrated for three days

days together. There were besides the following remarkable days, viz. In Sjoguats the 4th, and following days, when the images of the Virgin Mary and the cross were trampled under foot by the Japanese. The 15th of the same month, or the 4th of March, when the Dutch ambassador set out on his journey to Jedo. Fatiguats the 1st, or the 13th of September, when the Japanese fair (faffak) was kept; in Kuguats the 15th, or the 26th of October, when the Dutch fair (faffak) commenced; and in Kuguats the 19th and 20th, or the 30th and 31st of October, when first one and afterwards the other ship, were obliged to set sail on the days appointed from Nagasaki for Papenberg.

On the 22d of February, and the following days, was performed in Nagasaki, and the adjacent places, the ceremony already described of trampling on the copper images, concerning which, I endeavoured to gain every possible information. Of the officers that were at this time on the island, there was but one, who professed having once had an opportunity of seeing it is his way, when sent by the chief to the governor of the town, about some matters respecting the preparation for the intended journey to the court.

On December the 25th, the chief, accompanied by several supercargoes, writers and interpreters, went



went to the town, to take leave of the governor, previous to their setting out.

*March 2d.* Mine, and my fellow travellers' chests, with clothes, together with the medicine chest, were examined on the island, then sealed, and immediately sent to the storehouse; where they were kept, till the day that we set out on our journey. The medicine chest is large, and is furnished with medicines from the dispensary, which is under the doctor's care, and is situated near his apartment.

The Japanese use no sealing-wax for sealing; but twist and tie a paper about such things as they wish to secure, in such a manner, that they can easily perceive if it has been touched. In this way, they seal up the locks of the storehouse itself, placing less dependence on their locks, than on their curious paper knots.

---

#### JOURNEY TO THE COURT IN 1776.

---

ON the 4th of March, 1776, the ambassador set out from Dezima, on his journey to Jedo. The 15th or 16th of the first month of the Japanese year, is always fixed for commencing this journey. There were only three Dutchmen, or rather Europeans, who took this journey, viz. Mr. FEITH, the ambassador, as chief in the  
com-

commercial department; myself as physician to the embassy, and the secretary Mr. KOEHLER. The rest of our retinue, which consisted of about 200 men, were merely Japanese place-men, interpreters, servants, and valets. In passing the guard on the bridges, which join the town to the factory, we were closely searched; but our chests and other baggage, which had already been searched and sealed, went through free: we were also attended through Nagasaki, by the Dutch belonging to the factory, as likewise by a multitude of such Japanese, as have any office in, or business with the factory. The latter accompanied us to a temple out of town, where we baited a short time, and treated our jovial company with sakki. On our leaving this place, all these Japanese who were now to part with us, had placed themselves in groups, according to their different ranks and conditions of life, for above half a mile in length, on both sides of the road, along which we were travelling, which not only made a very fine appearance, but likewise did us great honour. These Japanese consisted of the Ottonas of the town and island, the head and sub-interpreters, with the learners, head and sub-purveyors, head and sub-banjoses, culi-masters, and several others who in any shape were connected with the Dutch.

A banjos was, by the governor of Nagasaki, appointed leader of the whole caravan, and ordered every thing both in going and returning. He was carried in a large Norimon, and a pike was borne before him, to denote his authority and high command. To execute his orders, several inferior Banjoses were appointed. The chief interpreter, who is generally a man advanced in years, is carried in a Cango, has the care of the cash, and the management of every thing during the journey, paying all expences for the Dutch Company's account, and that generally with such care and parsimony, that he is sometimes a considerable gainer by it, so that this journey is always supposed to be very profitable. Two Japanese cooks accompany them from the factory, for the purpose of dressing the victuals, that are to be served up at the ambassador's table; also six Japanese servants, who understand and speak Dutch, to serve as waiters, besides those servants that are sent by the governor of Nagasaki, to attend on the Dutch, and who do not understand nor speak their language. The cooks were sent before during the whole journey, in order to get the victuals ready by the time we should arrive at the inn, where we dine. With them were sent the necessary provisions, a camp table, three camp chairs, table linen, and table furniture, which were

were always ready and in order, on our arrival at dinner or supper. Some clerks attended the cooks, to order what was requisite at the inns for the whole retinue, and to keep an account of the expences.

The ambassador, as well as his physician and secretary, travelled in large handsome and lacquered Norimons. In KÆMPFER'S time, the two latter gentlemen were obliged to perform the journey on horseback, exposed to cold, rain, and all the inclemency of the weather. These Norimons or Sedan-chairs, are made of thin boards and bamboo canes, in the form of an oblong square, with windows before, and on each side. The side-windows are fastened to the doors, through which one may get in and out of the carriage on both sides. Over the roof runs a long edged pole, by which the vehicle is carried on the bearers' shoulders. It is so large that one may sit in it with ease, and even lie down in it, though not without, in some measure, drawing up one's legs. It is not only adorned on the inside, but likewise covered on the outside in the most elegant manner, with the most costly silks and velvets. At the bottom lies a matras covered with cut velvet, and it has a slight covering over it, either of the same materials or of some costly silk; and behind the back, and on each side, hang oblong cushions, also co-

vered with velvet; in the place where the seat should be, a round cushion is laid with a hole in the middle. In front, there is a shelf or two, for putting an ink-stand, books, or other small articles on. The windows at the sides may be let down, when fresh air is wanted, and they may be closed both by silk curtains, and by rolling curtains made of bamboos, when the person in the carriage wishes not to be seen. The travelling in this chamber is very commodious; sitting long in it seldom proves tiresome. The porters that bear this light vehicle on their shoulders, are in number according to the rank of the person they carry, from six to twelve and more; and when there are more, some of them walk leisurely by the sides, for the purpose of relieving each other during the journey. While they are bearing the norimon, they sing some air together, which makes them keep up a brisk and even pace.

Besides those articles which had been sent from Nagasaki by water, were carried partly on horseback and partly by porters on foot, our small chests of clothes, lanterns to use in the dark, a stock of wine, ale, and other liquors, for our daily consumption, and a Japanese apparatus for tea, in which we could boil water while we were on the road. The Europeans, however, very seldom used this great relaxer of the stomach, but preferred a glass of red wine

wine or Dutch ale; we therefore provided ourselves with a bottle of each of these, which were put into the fore part of the norimons, at our feet; as also a small oblong lacquered box, with a doubled slice of bread and butter, of the same form. Every one that travels in this country, always carries his bed with him. We were therefore obliged to do the same during the whole of the journey, both coming and going. And as it was necessary to make a great show in every respect, in order to support the dignity of the Dutch company, the bedding, of course, consisted of coverlits, pillows, and mattresses, covered over with the richest open-worked velvets and silks.

On the other hand, the Japanese, who either went on foot or on horseback, were provided with a hat in the form of a cone, and tied under the chin; a fan, which at the same time served as a guide, an umbrella, and sometimes a very wide coat made of oiled paper to keep out the rain, which is as light as a feather. Those that travelled on foot, such as servants, hostlers, and the inferior order of servants, were likewise provided with thin spatterdashies, several pair of straw shoes, and wore their night-gowns tucked up.

The whole of this numerous caravan, composed of such different people, and travelling in such different ways, formed a delightful spectacle for an eye not used to similar sights, and

was to us Europeans the more pleasing, as we were received every where with the same honours and respect as the princes of the land, and were besides so well guarded, that no harm could befall us, and at the same time so well attended, that we had no more care upon our minds than a sucking-child: the whole of our business consisting in eating and drinking, or in reading or writing for our own amusement, in sleeping, dressing ourselves, and being carried about in our norimons.

On the first day, passing by *Fimi*, two leagues from Nagasaki, we proceeded to *Jagami*, one league farther on, and from thence to *Ifajai*, yet four leagues farther, where we took up our first night's lodging.

At *Jagami*, where we dined, we were received by the host in a more polite and obsequious manner than I ever experienced since in any other part of the world. It is the custom of this country for the landlord to go to meet the traveller part of the way, and with every token of the utmost submission and respect bid them welcome; he then hurries home, in order to receive his guests at his house in the same humble and respectful manner, after which some trifling present is produced on a small and low square table; and then tea and the apparatus for smoking, which, however, we did not use. Being shewn into the rooms prepared for us, we found the  
table-

table-cloth laid; when after taking a dram\* to whet our appetites, we dined, drank coffee, and then prepared for setting out, after those gentlemen that were fond of smoking had lighted their pipes.

Here we received for the commissaries account fifty Japanese thails, amounting to about the same number of Dutch rixdollars, for defraying the trifling expences which we might be obliged to make individually in the course of the journey, and which were so exactly calculated, as not to leave any overplus. These were the first Japanese coins which fell into our hands, and which came under my inspection. The first disbursement we made was in new-year's gifts to our servants and valets at Dezima, as also to the bearers of our norimons, which, for my share, amounted to somewhat more than ten rixdollars.

On the following morning, being the 5th of *March*, we proceeded on our journey, taking the road for *Omura*, where we dined, at the distance of three leagues, and then went on to *Sinongi*, where we slept, situated five leagues from thence. In the year 1691, when KÆMPFER went on the journey to the court, the ambassador took another route to *Sinongi*, viz. across the bay near *Omura*, to avoid which we took a round-about way to *Isafaia*, but without

\* A very prevalent custom in Sweden, and some other countries in the north of Europe. In the original *Appetits sup*, or *Appetite dram*. [T.]



sailing across the large bay by Simabara, which is the road that KÆMPFER took, when, in the year 1692, he went, for the second time, the same journey to the Imperial Court.

*On the sixth*, in the morning, after travelling three leagues, we arrived at *Orissino*, where is a sulphureous warm bath. After having viewed the bath, we travelled three leagues and a half, before we got to dinner at *Takkiwo*. After dinner we passed by *Swota* to *Oda*, three leagues and a half; and then went two leagues and a half farther on to *Otsinsu*, where we slept.

The warm bath, which was absolutely boiling hot, was walled in, and had a handsome house near it, for the accommodation of the invalids that used it. The hot water was distributed by means of conduits, to several places, where the sick could sit down, and, by means of two different cocks, draw off, accordingly as it suited them best, either hot or cold water; which latter was conveyed hither by art. Besides this, there were several accommodations for the patients to rest and refresh themselves after bathing, as also for walking, all which were very neat and clean. The Japanese use this and other similar baths, with which the country abounds, in venereal complaints, the palsy, itch, rheumatism, and many more disorders.

*Swota* is remarkable on account of the large jars (the largest, indeed, in the world) which  
are

are made here: they are composed of a brown clay, well burned, and of such an enormous size, as to hold several pails full of liquor. The Dutch buy annually a great many of them, and carry them to Batavia, where, as well as in other parts of the East-Indies, they are used for holding water, and sell to advantage. In these, the water that is used for their daily drink, is kept cool, at the same time that the sediment settles at the bottom, so that the water, by this means, becomes more pure and wholesome.

The road which we had travelled the preceding days, was very rugged and tiresome; but, after we got into the province of *Fisen*, the country appeared more fertile, finer, more thickly inhabited, and more populous. The villages here were nearer to each other, were much extended in length, and were sometimes two together, each of them half a league long, and only distinguished from each other by means of a rivulet, a bridge, or by the difference of name.

The country was cultivated all over; exhibiting the finest fields, loaded with rice and other grain.

The province of *Fisen* is, besides, well known on account of its beautiful and valuable porcelain: I had, before this, seen some of it, in the Dutch factory at the fair, and had now an op-

portunity of informing myself farther concerning it. It is made of a perfectly white clay, which in itself is very fine, nevertheless is wrought with the greatest diligence and pains, and inexpressibly well; so that the vessels and ornaments which are made of it, become transparent and extremely beautiful, and at the same time are as white as snow.

The day following, being the 7<sup>th</sup>, we had a league to go to a tolerably large river, called *Kassagawa*, over which we were to pass, and another league to the town of *Sanga*, which is a league and a half long. From thence, we proceeded three leagues to another smaller town called *Kansaki*, passing by *Fiosabara*, which was situated about half-way to it. Here we dined; and, going farther on, passed *Nakabara*, at the distance of two leagues, and *Toderiki*, somewhat above a league, till we came to *Tayfero*, one league farther, where we slept.

*Sanga*, which is the capital of the province, has a castle, which is surrounded by fosses and walls, and has guards at its gates. This, like most of the towns in this country, is regularly built, with straight and wide streets. There are also several canals, by which water is conveyed through it.

The towns, in general, in this country, differ chiefly from the villages, which are also very long,

in having one street, while the towns have more: besides, the towns are furnished with gates, and surrounded by fosses and walls, and, sometimes, a citadel.

The people, and especially the women, are of a smaller size in this province than in the former; and the married women, although, in other respects, they are handsome and well-shaped, disfigure themselves by pulling out all the hairs of their eye-brows, which, with them, serves to denote the marriage-state, in like manner as black teeth do at Nagasaki.

We lay at *Taysero* that night; although KÆMPFER, in his History of Japan, mentions that this was considered in his time, as portending misfortune, and was therefore prohibited. The reason for this was, that, in the course of one of these journies, a banjos and one of the head-interpreters had quarelled, and the former, after having killed the latter, had likewise made away with himself.

*March the 8th*, we travelled nearly ten leagues to *Itzka* town; passing, in our way, by several villages, large and small, and over many very high mountains. We arrived first at *Farda*, two leagues off, and afterwards at *Jamyo*, one league more, where we dined. The road from thence went over a high mountain, and conducted us a league and a half down to *Fiamitz*, a pleasing spot, where we baited some time,  
regaled

regaled ourselves and officers with sakki, and made the landlady a small present in money, to the amount of seven maas and five conderyns, which is customary at this place. After this, we went a league and a half farther on, to *Utsini*, where we also gave our bearers a little rest.

This day, in passing through the province of *Tsikudsen*, we were conducted by an officer who had been sent by the governor of the province to welcome and conduct us through his territories.

How much soever the Europeans are despised in their factory, and in however contemptible a light the Japanese are used to consider all foreigners, yet it is not more surprizing than true, that, in the course of our journey to and from the court, we were every where received not only with the greatest politeness and attention, but with the same respect and esteem as is shown to the Princes of the country, when they make their journies to the imperial court. When we arrived at the borders of a province, we were always met by an officer, sent by the Lord of it, who not only offered us, in the name of his employer, every assistance that might be required with respect to people, horses, vessels, &c. but also accompanied us to the next frontiers, where he took his leave of us, and was relieved by another. The lower class of people, also, showed us the same tokens of veneration and respect, as to Princes ;

Princes; bowing with their foreheads down to the ground, and even at times turning their backs to us, to signify, that they consider us in so high a light, that, in their extreme insignificance, they are unworthy of beholding us.

The roads in this country are broad, and furnished with two ditches, to carry off the water, and in good order all the year round; but especially at this season, when the Princes of the country, as also the Dutch, take their annual journey to the capital. The roads are, at this time, not only strewed with sand, but, before the arrival of travellers, they are swept with brooms; all horse-dung, and dirt of every kind, removed, and, in hot, dusty weather, they are watered. Their care for good order, and the convenience of travellers, has even gone so far, that those who travel up the country, always keep to the left, and those that come from the capital, to the right; a regulation which would be of the greatest utility in Europe, enlightened as it is, where they frequently travel upon the roads with less discretion and decorum. The roads here are in the better order, and last the longer, as no wheel carriages are used, which do so much damage to the roads. To make the roads still more agreeable, the sides of them are frequently planted with hedges, and on this and  
the

the preceding days, I observed them formed of the tea-shrub.

Mile-posts are set up every where, which not only indicate the distance, but also, by means of an inscription, point out the road. Similar posts are also found on the cross-roads, so that the traveller in this country cannot, easily, lose his way.

Attending to all these circumstances, I saw, with astonishment, a people, which we consider, if not in a state of barbarism, at least as unpolished, exhibit, in every instance, vestiges of perfect order and rational circumspect reflection; while we, in our more enlightened quarter of the globe, are every where deficient in efficacious, and, in some places, in almost every regulation tending to the convenience and ease of travellers. Here I found every thing tend to a good end, without boast and unnecessary parade; and no where did I observe on the mile-posts the name of the Governor who had erected them, a circumstance which, in fact, so little concerns the traveller.

All the miles are measured from one point only of the kingdom, viz. from Niponbas, or the bridge in the capital of the country, Jedo.

No post-coaches, or other kinds of wheel-carriages, are to be found in this country for the service of travellers; therefore, all those that are poor, travel on foot, and such as are able to pay,

pay, either ride on horse-back, or are carried in Kangos or Norimons. Instead of their long night-gowns, they often wear trowsers, or linen breeches, which reach down to the calves; and travelling foldiers tie these half-way up their thighs. Such as ride make, for the most part, a strange figure; as, frequently, several persons are mounted on one horse, sometimes a whole family. In this case, the man is seated on the saddle, with his legs laid forward over the horse's neck; the wife occupies a basket made fast to one side of the saddle, and one or more children are placed in another basket on the other side: a person always walks before to lead the horse by the bridle. People of property are carried in a kind of sedan chairs, that differ from each other in point of size and ornament, according to the different rank of the owners, and, consequently, in point of expence. The worst sort are small, in-somuch that one is obliged to sit in them with one's feet under the seat; they are open on all sides, covered with a small roof, and are carried by two men. The *Kangoes*, more commonly called *Kagoes*, are covered in, and closed on the sides; but they are almost square, and far from being elegant. The largest and handsomest are called *Norimons*, are used by persons in the higher departments of office, and are borne by several men. At the inns in every town and village, there is a  
number



number of men who offer their services to the traveller.

These Norimons and Kango-bearers can carry very heavy burthens to a great distance, and not only travellers but goods, which they carry tied to each end of a pole or bamboo across their shoulder; they generally go a Japanese mile (or league) in an hour, and from ten to twelve of these miles in a day.

*On the 9th of March*, proceeding on our journey, we arrived at *Nogata* river, at the distance of three leagues and a half from the place we had set out from, which river we crossed, and travelling a league and a half farther, dined at *Koijanossa*. From thence we proceeded to *Kurosacky*, at the distance of three leagues, and going three leagues farther still, came to a large and rich commercial town, called *Kokura*.

*Kokura* is esteemed one of the largest towns in the country, and carries on extensive trade; but at present, the harbour is so filled up, that only small vessels and boats can get up to the town. This town is a Japanese mile (or league) in length, forming an oblong square, and has a river which runs through its streets down to the sea. The gates are guarded by officers and soldiers. At one end of the town, and along side of the river, stands the prince's citadel, which makes a very handsome appearance, is well fortified in the fashion of this country, surrounded by  
fosses

fosses and walls, and receives additional strength from a high tower. In this the prince of Kokura resides, and keeps his court.

Before we entered into Kokura, we were met in the name of the prince, received, and conducted through the town to the inn, by two noblemen from the castle. Here we were exceedingly well lodged, and remained till the next day in the afternoon.

According to ancient custom, the servant which was sent with us by the governor of Nagasaki, to wait on us during the journey, received here a small present of one thayl and five maas, equal in value to about a rixdollar and a half.

Here, as well as at all the other inns, we were lodged in the back part of the house, which is not only the most convenient, but the pleafantest part, having always an out-let and view into a back-yard, larger or smaller, which is embellished with various trees, shrubs, plants, and flower-pots. At one side of this spot, there is also a small bath for strangers to bathe in, if they chuse. Amongst other things that were common in several places, such as the *Pinus Sylvestris*, *Azalea Indica*, *Chrysanthemum Indicum*, &c. I also found here a tree, which is called *Aukuba*, and another called *Nandina*, both which were supposed to bring good fortune to the house.

The

The front part of the house is generally either a shop for the sale of goods, or a workshop; and just behind this, is the kitchen and the apartments occupied by the family, so that strangers occupy the most commodious part of the house, and are the farthest removed from the noise of the streets.

The houses are very roomy and commodious, and never more than two stories high, of which the lower story is inhabited, and the upper serves for lofts and garrets, and is seldom occupied.

The mode of building in this country is curious, and peculiar to the inhabitants. Every house occupies a great extent of ground, is built in the stile of frame-work, of wood, split bamboos, and clay, so as to have the appearance of a stone house on the outside, and covered in with tiles of considerable weight and thickness. The whole house makes but one room, which can be divided, according as it may be found necessary, or thought proper, into many smaller rooms. This is done by moving slight partitions, consisting of wooden frames, pasted over with thick transparent paper, which slide with great ease in grooves made in the beams of the floor and roof, for that purpose. Such rooms were frequently partitioned off for us and our retinue, during our journey; and when a larger apartment was wanted for a dining room, or any other  
pur-

purpose, the partitions were in an instant taken away. One could not see, indeed, what was done in the next room, but one frequently overheard the conversation that passed there.

As the Japanese never have any furniture in their houses, and consequently no bedsteads, our matrasses and beds were laid on the floor, which was covered with thick straw mats. The Japanese, who accompanied us, lay in the same manner, but had no pillows; instead of which, they used oblong lacquered pieces of wood. With the above apparatus for sleeping, the Japanese's bed-chamber is put in order, and he himself up and dressed, in the twinkling of an eye; as, in fact, a longer time is scarcely requisite for him to throw the night-gown over him, that has served him for bed-clothes, and to gird it round his waist. And as they have neither chairs nor tables, they sit on the straw mats, with which the floor is covered, with their legs under them: and at dinner, likewise, every one of the dishes is served up separately, to each of the guests, in lacquered wooden cups with covers, on a small square wooden salver.

During our stay here, we were not allowed to walk about the town, and acquire a more accurate knowledge of it.

*On the 11th of March, in the evening, we crossed in a yacht over the bay, to Simonoseki, a*

trip, which was reckoned to be about three leagues. Here we took up our night's lodgings at an inn.

Between Kokura and Simonofeki, a low oblong rock was visible, which at low water appeared a little above the surface, but was quite covered at the tide of flood. A ship was said to have struck on this rock, that was carrying over the Emperor ТАУКО, and to have been lost: The Emperor was saved; but the Captain of the vessel, in order to wreak vengeance on himself, according to the custom of the Japanese, ripped up his own belly. In memory of this disaster, a square hewn stone, about twenty-four inches high, has been erected on this rock.

*Simonofeki* is not the seat of a Prince, nor, indeed, one of the largest towns in the country; but its situation renders it a place of note, and it has a very good and much-frequented harbour, where frequently from 200 to 300 vessels are seen riding at anchor. Generally speaking, all such vessels run in here as are bound from the Western to the Eastern coast, or *vice versa*, either for the purpose of discharging some of their wares here, or of making a good port in case of a storm.

On account of the great number of people who flock to this place from all parts of the kingdom, the trade here is very brisk. As

wares

warés and commodities are brought to this port from other parts, a great number of articles are to be had here that are not to be procured elsewhere. In a place where so many people are assembled together, from all parts of the country, public stews were undoubtedly, according to the ideas of the Japanese, highly necessary; and houses of this kind have, therefore, been established, for the accommodation of travellers. These the Dutch were not even suffered to see; but when we had liberty to walk about the town, the gates of that street where they stood, were carefully locked.

This town is situated at one end of *Nipon*, which is the largest of all the islands, and contains the two capitals of the kingdom, in which also there is a road to Jedo; this however we did not take, it being very bad, and mountainous.

A species of *Ulva* (or sea weed) was gathered on the sea beach here, which was called *Awa Nori*, and which, when dried and roasted over the coals, and afterwards rubbed down to a very fine powder, was eaten with boiled rice, and sometimes put into Miso-soup.

For a cold in the head, which one easily gets in this country, at the change of weather from warm to cold, the Japanese made use of a very fine kind of snuff, like Spanish. This snuff is

brought them by the Chinese, in small opaque bottles of green glass.

*Laxa*, is the denomination given to a kind of thread or string, about four yards long, which is fold rolled up almost all over the country. It is made of wheat or buck-wheat-flour, and is sold by weight. That which was made from Buck-wheat, was in a more peculiar manner called *Sabakiri*, by the Japanese. This string is cut into small pieces, and mixed with soup, to which it gives a very agreeable, and somewhat glutinous taste, without dissolving in the liquor, and is very nourishing. When put into soup, with leeks and force-meat balls made of fish, this dish is called *Niomen*; but, if it be mixed with Cayenne pepper or soy, it is called *Somen*.

We now bespoke, against our return home, either for our own consumption or for sale, two commodities in particular, which were rice, of which they have here the very best sort; and charcoal, which we wanted for the purpose of dressing our victuals, and warming our rooms in winter.

Here they do not reckon by thayls, but by maases, so that for one thayl they count ten maases; and for ten thayls one hundred maases: and in order to make their payments agreeably to this mode of reckoning, they have several  
forts

forts of coins, large and small, made of gold, silver, copper, and iron. There is no representative or paper money in this country; but it is all in specie, coined and stamped by the government: though the silver coin is not always of the same size, for which reason the merchants never fail to weigh it before they take it.

On the 12<sup>th</sup> of *March* we embarked on board a large Japanese vessel of ninety feet in length, which is hired annually upon the Dutch company's account, at the rate of four hundred and eighty rixdollars, for the purpose of conveying the ambassador to Fiogo. This voyage is about one hundred leagues in length, and with a good wind is sometimes performed in eight days. Another similar vessel accompanied us, which carried our baggage and retinue.

We took up our quarters in the cabin. Our banjos had his room partitioned off to himself on one side, and the Dutch had the greatest part on the other. This side was divided into two rooms, a very small bed-chamber for the ambassador, and a larger apartment for me and the secretary, which was also used as a dining-room. The rest was occupied by the interpreters and other officers.

A vessel of this kind ranks amongst the largest that are built in this country, being



about twenty-five feet broad, and very square at the stern, with a wide and large opening there for the rudder, which can easily be unhinged. Agreeably to the strictest orders, all vessels must be in this form, with a view to prevent the subjects from going to sea in them, and quitting the country: they are frequently built of fir or cedar, but are not nearly so strong as the European vessels. The keel has a turn upwards fore and aft. They have only one mast, and in a calm they are rowed. When we arrived in any of the harbours, our mast was put down, and rested on poles fixed for that purpose; after which, in case it rained or was very cold, the sail was spread out by way of awning, so as to cover the whole vessel, and completely shelter the people in it from the weather. It had indeed, properly speaking, only one deck; but the cabin with its poop formed, in a manner, a second, on which we could walk, and across which the mast lay. The cabin therefore, on board of these, as well as all the pleasure-boats in Japan, is very large and roomy, and is capable of holding a great number of people. This, in the same manner as other rooms in their houses, can be divided into small compartments, all handsomely papered, and the floor covered with mats made of rice-straw. The most surprizing circumstance is, that the cabin projects on each side

over

over the vessel's sides, and is therefore broader than the vessel itself, which has not a peculiarly elegant appearance. Along its sides there are several windows.

From Simonofeki we sailed to *Kamiro*, which is thirty-six leagues, and after having left this place, and proceeded seven leagues farther, we met with contrary winds, and were obliged to anchor off *Nakassima*. But the wind continuing contrary, and the storm increasing, we were obliged to weigh anchor, and sail fourteen leagues back to *Kamiroseki*, in order to get into a better and safer harbour. Here we were under the disagreeable necessity of staying almost three weeks, before we got a good and prosperous wind to carry us on our voyage.

All this time we lay constantly on board, but had several times, nevertheless, an opportunity to go ashore and amuse ourselves in the inns and temples.

Whilst the storm lasted, the air was very cold; so that we were forced to keep fires in the rooms; notwithstanding which we were tormented with colds and catarrhs.

The country all over this coast was mountainous, but, nevertheless, in the highest degree cultivated, insomuch, that the mountains in several places resembled beautiful gardens.

Here, as well as at Simonofeki, there were certain young men, whom the burghers ceded to the burgomaster to wait upon him, for a shorter or longer time. These youths, who were known by the name of *Kodom*, were the burghers own sons; they were well dressed, wore long trowsers, like people in office, and after a short time were relieved by others.

The women here wore a strange kind of cap, which covering the fore-part of the head, projected at the sides, and was tied under the chin. It was made of white Chenille, and by means of paste rendered quite smooth and sleek. These caps were said to be used only in winter; though, for my part, I could not conceive that they were capable of imparting any warmth.

Not only the ladies of pleasure, but ladies of reputation likewise, are in the habit of painting; and the married women had every where pulled the hairs out of their eye-brows, which amazingly disguised even the most beautiful countenances.

I saw several kinds of fruit, the produce of this country, either dried or preserved in yeast, in a mode which is, I fancy, only practised at Japan or China. The fruit that was only dried, such as plumbs and the like, was called *Mebos*; but such as was preserved either whole, or else, if it was very large, cut into slices, was termed *Menaratski*. For this purpose

purpose the yeast of *sakki* is used, a liquor prepared from rice. The acid of the yeast penetrates into the fruit, gives it in some measure a taste, and preserves it the whole year through, or longer. *Me* signifies fruit; *Nara* the place in Japan where the fruit is thus preserved in *sakki* yeast, and *fuki* signifies to preserve. *Konomon* is a kind of large cucumber, which is for the most part preserved in this manner, is transported in firkins to other places, and eaten with roast meat, or other dishes. It tastes much like pickled cucumbers.

The long time that we were obliged to lay at *Kaminoseki*, on account of contrary winds, the Japanese passed away with games and sports of various kinds. With respect to such of them as were my friends, I filled up their time by giving them lectures on the art of healing; and sometimes by questions about their country, its government, and regulations in point of rural oeconomy, but particularly with respect to their language, which furnished me with the means of entirely completing the Vocabulary I had previous to this period already begun.

*Siobuts* was a kind of game which by the interpreters was called, in Dutch, the game of the goose (*Ganse-spiel*). In playing this game they made use of a thick checkered paper, with different figures delineated upon each square. A die

die was thrown, and each player had a wooden slice, or something of the kind, with which he marked up his throw on the figures.

Cards are by no means a favourite diversion with the Japanese; besides, they are very strictly prohibited. I saw them played on board of the vessel sometimes, but never on shore. The cards are made of thick and stiff paper, two inches long, and one inch or more broad: they are fifty in number, black on the under side, and dissimilarly marked on the upper. The cards were laid in different heaps, and on each heap the money; after which they were turned up, in order to see who had won. So that this game very much resembled that which with us is called *Sala kybika*.

During our stay here I made myself acquainted with the Japanese compass. This instrument is divided into twelve points: that is, first, into the cardinal points, E. N. S. and W.; and afterwards, each of these into three more. The points bear the name of certain animals, such as for the NORTH, which is in their language called *Kitta* 1. the Rat, in the Japanese language *Ne*; 2. the Cow or Ox, *Us*; and 3. the Tiger, *Tora*; for the EAST or *Figasi*; 4. the Hare, *U*; 5. the Dragon, *Tais*; 6. the Serpent, *Mi*; for the SOUTH or *Mixzami*, 7. the Horse, *Uma*; 8. the Sheep, *Fuash* the Ape, *Saru*;

for the West or *Nis*, 10. the Hen, *Ton*; 11. the Dog, *Inu*; and 12. the *Wild Boar*, *I*.

Some peculiarities occurred in their language, which to me appeared to be worth attending to. *Iquang* signifies with them a thousand, but is not used on any other occasion than in counting out money; one hundred thays or a thousand manas, therefore, is always denoted by *Iquang me*. *Mono* signifies both a human being and goods; but these two different significations are denoted by different letters when the word is written. *Sfugi* signifies Cedar wood (*Cupressus* and *Juniperus*) and the particle over; both are sounded alike, but written differently. In like manner, *Kang* signifies warm as well as cold. *Fas* has a threefold signification; that is, first, the small and round lacquered sticks with which they eat, instead of a fork; secondly, a bridge, and lastly (*margo*) the edge of a table, or of any thing else. Yesterday, or the preceding day, they express three different ways: viz. *Kinno*, *Senjits*, and *Sakkusits*.

The people in office at this place, who wore two robes, were called *Samrai*; and such as were entitled to wear but one, were called *Tjonen*.

At last, after waiting a long time, we weighed with a more favourable and prosperous wind, and sailed to *Dsino Kameru*, where we again let fall  
our

our anchor. All around us, as before, we observed islands of various sizes, betwixt which we sailed; these waters being filled with them.

At every place where we anchored, the Japanese were very anxious to go on shore, in order to bathe. Cleanliness is the constant object of these people, and not a day passes in which they do not wash themselves, whether they are at home or out upon a journey. In all towns and villages, inns and private houses, therefore, there are baths. The poorer sort of people pay a trifle only for bathing; but as many of them are apt to use the same water without changing, it frequently happens that they catch the itch and other contagious distempers.

Of children, there were here, as well as in the villages in other parts, great numbers, and it was these only that called out after us, when at any time we landed. I observed every where that the chastisement of children was very moderate. I very seldom heard them rebuked or scolded, and hardly ever saw them flogged or beaten, either in private families or on board of the vessels; while in more civilized and enlightened nations, these compliments abound. In the schools one might hear the children read all at once, and so loud, as almost to deafen one.

Our

Our coasting voyage was again continued to *Miterai*, between a number of small islands, and in a narrower channel between two large provinces. The harbour here is large and safe; on which account this place is always sought as an anchorage by a great number of vessels.

In all the sea-ports great care has been taken to establish a brothel (and for the most part several) even in the smallest villages. They were commonly the handsomest houses in the place, and sometimes were even situated near their idol's temples. In so small a place as *Dsino Kameru* there were said to be no less than fifty women; in *Kaminoseki* there were two houses, both which together contained eighty ladies, and in *Miterai* there were no less than four of these reputable houses.

Amazed at such a vicious institution amongst a people, in other respects so sensible and judicious, I was at some pains to find out from the interpreters when, and on what occasion, this institution had originated, and afterwards been diffused all over the country. In answer to my enquiries I was informed, that this dissolute establishment had not subsisted here in ancient times; but had first taken rise during the civil war which was carried on, when the secular emperor, as generalissimo of the army, dispossessed the Dairi of the imperial power, except that



that, which he still holds in ecclesiastical matters. At that time the Dairi was obliged, being as yet very young, to flee, with his foster-mother and his court, to Simonofeki. The Dairi's domestics consisted then, as they do at present, of none but the fair sex, and he is even now considered as so holy, that no male may approach him. In this flight over sea, being pursued by the enemy, his foster-mother leaped with him into the sea, where they both perished. His female servants who arrived at Simonofeki, and had nothing left to subsist on, were under the necessity of adopting a rather dishonourable mode of gaining their livelihood. This, as several people assured me, gave the first rise to houses of this kind; the number of which has since, during the civil war and disturbances of many years continuance, gradually increased.

The interpreters told me likewise, that these women are not called by the same name every where, or alike regarded. In Simonofeki they are still more peculiarly called *Jorussi*, and this name was before, and still is borne by the Dairi's concubines, who, besides his real wife, are twelve in number. All others out of Simonofeki are usually called *Keise* or *Kese*. The name signifies a castle that is turned upside down, and therefore is perfectly well adapted to these women, who have made the transition from chastity

to dishonour. The *Faifats* are a lower sort, who are at any man's service, viz. for eight konderyns. *Fai Gin* was a coin formerly in circulation, of very bad silver, and of the value of a konderyn. Eight of these *Fai gins*, therefore, have given them their present name. The *Osiaku* were described as being of the lowest class, who ran about the streets begging. These were said to have received their denomination from a woman of that name, who was a lunatic, and also an idle good for nothing huffey. The thinking part of the Japanese however could not but allow, that these institutions were indecent, and a scandal to the nation.

*Sigaki* are a kind of oysters which are caught at *Miterai*, and are well tasted.

Here and at several other places I saw in what manner the Japanese preserved their craft against the ravages of that destructive worm, the *Teredo Navalis*. After having dragged the vessel up on the strand, they burned both sides of it as high as the water usually reaches, till the vessel was well covered with a coat of charcoal. This may perhaps contribute to preserve them likewise from rotting.

Proceeding on our voyage, we again set sail with a more favourable wind for *Fiogo*, where we arrived after a disagreeable and dangerous passage of twenty-six days. As often as the  
Japanese

Japanefe went on fhore, they always took care to kill geefe, ducks, and fowls, which were dressed for our table; but when they are out at fea, they are fo fuperftitious, as not to kill any living creature. Therefore, that we might not for feveral days together be without roasted birds, I was obliged to take upon myfelf the office (which was not very troublefome indeed) of killing them.

In fine weather feveral forts of ducks, and particularly the *Anas Galericulata* (or Chinefe Teal) were affembled in thefe waters (where they are never fcared away by the gun) in fuch numbers, that at a diftance they appeared like large iflands, and were not in the leaft afraid of us as we paffed them, not even of me, who was their daily butcher.

*Fiogo* is fituated about ten leagues (or thirteen fea-leagues) from *Ofaka*, directly oppofite to it in the fame Bay. It has a large bafon, which however is open to the fouth, and was therefore formerly confidered as uncertain and dangerous towards that fide. This difagreeable circumftance has neverthelefs been removed by the Emperor FEKI, at an incredible expence, and with great labour and difficulty, in undertaking which great numbers of people are faid to have perifhed. This emperor caufed a dam to be made to the fouthward of the harbour, in  
order

order to prevent the sea from breaking into it. The dam round which we sailed appeared at first sight like a sand-bank, and was not much below the surface of the water. Several hundred vessels, besides ours, had taken shelter here; on which account this harbour is of the more consequence, as the water as far as Osaka is but shallow, and does not admit of large vessels getting up thither. The town, like Nagasaki, is built along the shore of the harbour, and then on the rising ground that slopes off gradually from the mountains. The concourse of people here is very great, and the town tolerably extensive and handsome.

KÆMPFER makes mention, that he went in small boats from Fiogo to Osaka; but although we were here obliged to quit our larger vessel, we travelled from hence by land to *Kansaki*, from which place we were carried over in vessels three leagues to Osaka.

On the 8th of April, in the morning, we set out for *Isnomia*, in order to dine there; after this we went to *Amagasaki*, a fortified town on the sea coast, where, after a journey of two leagues, we rested a little, and then went a league farther on to the village of *Kansaki*, near a large river. From this place we ordered ourselves to be set over in boats to the mouth of that large stream which runs through the town of Osaka

down into the bay, and which is about the distance of three leagues.

Our new host was the first who came in a boat to meet us on the river, and then conducted us up the same through the suburbs, which had been built all along its banks, and which were covered by several hundreds of vessels, that bore witness to the great and extensive traffic of this town. After we had passed several bridges, the gates, and the guard-houses that stood on each side of these latter, we perceived that we were come into the town itself.

Here we were extremely well lodged and treated. Shortly after our arrival, our host entered, dressed in his best clothes, and, with a joyful countenance and the most respectful demeanor, congratulated us, through the interpreter, on our safe arrival after such a long and tedious voyage, and brought with him one of his servants, who produced, as usual, a small square table with a present, which was likewise decorated in the most superb manner. This present consisted of several oranges of the common size, but with a thick rind, a few Micans, or smaller oranges with a thinner rind, and a few dried figs. On the top of this present was laid a folded paper, tied over with red and gilded paper-thread, at the end of which was pasted a strip of Sea-weed (*Fucus*). Round about it also were laid

laid several square pieces of the same sea-weed. All this is according to the etiquette; and is a demonstration of the highest respect for the travelling stranger.

Among other things, we had for supper a kind of fish called *Abrame*, which was extremely well tasted.

The first thing we had now to do, was to testify our gratitude to the Captain who had brought us safe in the large vessel to Fiogo, and, together with some of the crew, had borne us company hither, and taken care of our baggage. For my part, I had to pay him six thails, and to the sailors seven maas, five konderyns. In like manner, we were each of us obliged to pay three thails to those who had guarded and taken care of our Norimons, and to the servant sent with us by the Governor, six thails, amounting altogether to about sixteen rixdollars.

In Osaka, we staid that day and night; and, in the mean time, were visited by several merchants, from whom we bespoke several articles, corresponding with the samples which they shewed us, and which were to be ready at our return. Such were, in particular, insects of copper, and artificial trees varnished, fans of various kinds, writing paper, paper for hangings, and some other rarities.

*Osaka* is one of the five imperial towns which belong to the secular emperor: it is governed in his name, and, in like manner as *Nagasaki*, by two governors, one of whom goes to the court every other year, and in the intermediate year exercises the functions of government. This is, at the same time, one of the greatest commercial towns in the empire, on account of its situation near the coast, and almost in the center of the country. In consequence of the incredibly great supply of every article from all parts of the country, provisions are here very cheap, and the most wealthy artists and merchants have established themselves here. The river *Jedogawa*, up which we sailed to the town, runs through the streets, and is divided by means of canals into several branches. The citadel, which stands on one side of the town, is almost one league square, and, in the style of this country, well fortified. Across the river, which runs through the town, not only expensive bridges of cedar are built, but they are also numerous, and some of them very long, from 300 to 360 feet. In almost every house, the front of the ground floor is either a workshop or a large sale-shop, where the goods are hung out to the view, to entice purchasers. Many rich people retire to this place, to spend their fortunes, and this town is the most pleasant in all Japan; so that

that it is in Japan, what Paris is in Europe, a place where an incessant round of amusements is to be had. The governor of the town possesses no authority over the citadel; but it is under the care of two other governors or commandants alternately, who relieve each other every third year, and who have no command in the town. One of them resides always at court, and when he goes down to relieve his predecessor, the exchange is attended with this particular circumstance, that these two are not to speak to each other; and when one enters, the other must go out, and immediately proceed to the court, to give an account of his administration.

As it was thirteen miles from Osaka to Miaco, we were obliged to set out early in the morning on the 9th of April. We were awakened, therefore, before it was day-light; and after having drank a dish of coffee, and got ready our bread and butter for breakfast, proceeded on our journey; the Japanese who went before with a great number of torches to light us on our way, almost continually cheering us with their enlivening songs. After travelling two miles, and arriving at a large village called *Morikuts*, we and our bearers reposed for a while. After this, we proceeded three leagues to a larger village, viz. *Firakatta*, where we again rested and took some



refreshment. After which, we went on to another resting place, viz. *Jodo*, one league farther, and dined rather late at *Fusimi*, to which it was more than a league. *Jodo* is a small, but handsome town, and has plenty of water. Its bridge, called *Jodo bas*, is one of the largest in that kingdom, being 400 paces in length. The town is defended by a citadel, situated on one side of it, in which a prince keeps court. *Fusimi* is, in fact, nothing more than a village; but then it is three leagues long, and reaches quite to the imperial capital, *Miaco*, of which it may be considered as the suburbs.

Excepting in Holland, I never made so pleasant a journey as this; with regard to the beauty and delightful appearance of the country. Its population too, and cultivation, exceed all expression. The whole country on both sides of us, as far as we could see, was nothing but a fertile field, and the whole of our long day's journey extended through villages, of which one begun where the other ended, and which were built along the road.

This day, I saw several carts driving along the road, which were the first I had seen, and indeed, were the only wheel-carriages used in and about the town of *Miaco*, there being otherwise none in the country. These carts were long and narrow, with three wheels, viz. the two usual

usual wheels, and one before. The wheels were made of an entire piece of wood sawed off a log. Round the felly was put a cord, or some such thing, to prevent the wheel from wearing away by friction. Nearer the town, and in it, these carts were larger and clumsier, sometimes with two wheels only, and drawn by an ox. Some of these carts too were like those of Europe, with naves and spokes, but not mounted with iron, and very liable to be broken. None were allowed to drive these carts, excepting on one side of the road, which, on that account, seemed much broke up. For this purpose, too, a regulation was made, that the carts should set out in the forenoon, and return in the afternoon, in order that they might not meet each other.

Small cakes made of boiled flour of rice, sometimes coloured green and sometimes white, were to be purchased at all the inns, and likewise in the villages; these were bought by travellers, and particularly by the norimon carriers, who ate them with their tea, which was every where kept in readiness for the convenience of travellers.

Near the river Miacos, dwelt a great number of *Pelicans*, who had made their nests in pine-trees all along the road, as had also ducks and other wild-fowl; notwithstanding that, even the banks of the river were not left free for

them to dwell on, but were every where inhabited and cultivated.

I had imagined, that during so long a journey, in a country to which Europeans have seldom any access, I should have been able to collect a great number of scarce and unknown plants; but I was never in my life so much disappointed. In most of the fields which were now sowed, I could not discover the least trace of weeds, not even throughout whole provinces. A traveller would be apt to imagine, that no weeds grew in Japan: But the industrious farmers pull them diligently up, so that the most sharp-sighted botanist can hardly discover any uncommon plant in their well-cultivated fields. Weeds and fences were equally uncommon in this country; a country surely, in this respect, inexpressibly fortunate. The seed is sown on small beds of about the breadth of a foot, and separated by a furrow above a foot broad. On these small beds, wheat or barley is sown, either crossways in rows, at a small distance from each other, or else lengthways in two rows. After the corn is grown up to the height of about twelve inches, earth is taken out of the furrow, which is thus converted into a ditch, and this earth is carefully laid about the borders, which, by this means, receive fresh nourishment and manure.

In

In consequence of so laborious an operation, the corn fields bear the exact appearance of cabbage-beds, which makes the view of the heights in particular enchanting, these being bordered at the foot with a stone wall, so that they have all the appearance of being surrounded by ramparts. If these heights are sown, which is not seldom the case, with rice, then the water which is collected on their tops from the clouds and the rain, is conducted from them to the lowermost parts, so that they are laid under water by means of a wall raised at the bottom, of an equal height, through which the water may be let out at pleasure.

In the beginning of April, the farmers began to turn over the ground that was intended for rice. This, by means of its raised borders, lay now almost entirely under water. The ground was turned up with a hoe, that was somewhat crooked, with a handle to it, and was a foot in length, and of a hand's breath. Such rice-fields as lay low and quite under the water, were ploughed with an ox or cow, for which work these animals only are used in this country.

The other fields which were sown with East-Indian kale (*Brassica Orientalis*) appeared now in the month of April, gilded all over with yellow flowers, and glistened even at a great distance. The seeds of this kind of kale, called *Natanni*,  
are

are commonly pressed; and the oil expressed from them (*Natanni abra*) is used all over the country for burning in lamps. The seed is ripe in May, and the root is not used.

In several places I saw a kind of Mustard (*Sinapis cernua*) cultivated. The Japanese seldom use the seed of it to their victuals; but it was that kind which was sold to us now during our journey, and to the factory, for common mustard.

The husbandmen who were occupied in digging, were always followed by several beautiful whitish herons (*Ardea*), which cleared the fields of worms, and were very tame. On account of the service these birds are of, they are considered here as privileged, and are not scared away nor molested by any one.

In the town of Miaco we were lodged in the upper story, which is not customary in other places, and we remained here four days. Our great chests were also opened, that we might take out a change of linen and other clothes, and necessary provision for the remainder of the voyage.

During this time we had an audience of the chief justice and the two governors of the town, who had all presents made them from the Dutch company. We were carried in our norimons to their palaces, and treated with green tea, tobacco, and sweetmeats. The chief justice (*groot reckter*) is almost the only male at the Dairi's or eccle-

ecclesiastical emperor's court. He is, as it were, his vicegerent or court marshal, who, in the name of his great master, regulates and orders every thing about the court, and more especially in ecclesiastical matters out of the court. He grants passes to all those who travel higher up the country, or to the secular emperor's court. This much-respected man is, nevertheless, not appointed by the Dairi, but by Kubo, and is generally an elderly man, and one whose understanding is ripened by age and experience. Some trusty old man, who at the same time is possessed of a tolerable portion of wealth, was said to be chosen for this office by the secular emperor; and as the income of this place is trifling and insufficient, he generally grows very poor in time with his high appointment.

The Dairi's court and palace is within the town, and, as it were, in a separate quarter of it, forming of itself a large town, surrounded by fosses, and a stone wall. We had not the good fortune to get a sight of it, otherwise than from a considerable distance. Within it lives the Dairi, with his concubines, a great number of his attendants, and priests. Within this palace all his pleasure lies, and here he passes his whole life, without once going out of it. When the Dairi at any time leaves his apartments in order to walk in the gardens, it is made known by signs, to  
the

the end that no one may approach to see this country's quondam ruler, now merely its pope, vested with power in ecclesiastical matters only, but who is considered as being so holy, that no man must behold him. During the few days we staid here, his holiness was pleased once to inhale the pure air out of doors, when a signal was given from the wall of the castle.

Although Kubo, the temporal emperor, as generalissimo of the army, had wrested to himself the chief power, still, however, the greatest honours were left to the Dairi. For some time after the revolution, Kubo made also annually a journey to Miaco, in order to pay his respects to the Dairi. But of late years these visits have been now and then neglected, and are now said to be entirely laid aside.

*Miaco* is not only the oldest capital, but also the largest commercial town in the empire, an advantage, for which it is indebted to its central situation. It stands on a level plain of about four leagues in length, and half a league in breadth. Here are established the greatest number, and, at the same time, the best of workmen, manufacturers, and artists, as also the most capital merchants, so that almost every thing that one can wish or desire is to be purchased here: velvets and silks wove with gold and silver, wrought metals and manufactures in gold, silver, and copper;

per; likewise, sowas, clothes, and the best of weapons. The celebrated Japanese copper, after being roasted and smelted at the smelting house, is refined and manufactured here. All the coin too is struck here and stamped. And as at the Dairi's court all kinds of literature are encouraged and supported, as at a royal academy, therefore all books that are published, are printed here.

Here the superior interpreter delivered to us a sum of money in new kobangs, for us to lay out during our journey in rarities and merchandize, or in what manner soever we might chuse. The secretary and I received each of us three hundred rixdollars, but which we were afterwards obliged to refund from our kambang stock in Nagasaki.

After bespeaking from those merchants who were permitted to visit us several articles, such as sowas-work, fans, and lacquered ware in particular, to be ready by our return,

On the 14th of April we set out on our journey. Before we had travelled one league we arrived at *Keagi*, where we made a short halt. We had not much farther to go from hence to *Jaco Tiaia*, where we again rested a little. To *Fasiri* it was somewhat more than a mile, and about the same distance from thence to *Isiba* or *Oits*, where we dined. *Oits* is situated near a lake of the same name,  
whic



which, in proportion to its length of forty Japanese miles, is very narrow. Ancient histories relate, that this lake was formed in one night only by an earthquake, in which this whole tract of country gave way and disappeared. This lake is very convenient for the conveyance of goods and merchandize by water to the adjacent places, and is likewise remarkable from the circumstance, that, though it is only a fresh-water lake, it contains salmon; a species of fish which is otherwise so very scarce, and, indeed, hardly ever to be seen in the East Indies. Some salmon were brought to us to buy for our table, which were very delicious. The largest that I had an opportunity of seeing weighed about ten pounds. Finding in the course of our journey that we often had this species of fish brought to us, we ordered some to be smoked against our return; however they were not to be compared to our European salmon, either in fatness, size, or the mode of curing them.

In the afternoon we continued our journey one league to *Tsetta*, one league to *Skinova*, and somewhat more than a league to *Kufats*, where we took up our night's lodging. This village has at least five hundred ground-plots. At *Tsetta* we crossed the river over a very long bridge. The bridge rested on a small island, which was  
situated

situated nearer to the town than to the opposite shore. It was about three hundred and fifty paces in length; built, according to the usual mode of this country, in a magnificent stile, and furnished with balustrades.

The next morning, being the 15th of April, we had above eleven leagues to travel to several villages and towns, which stood quite close to each other, in a large, rich, and fertile district, called *Omi*. Among the most remarkable of these were, *Menoki*, *Issibe*, *Nasumi*, *Minacuts*, *Ono*, *Matsju*, *Fitsjoma*, *Ino fana sawa*, and *Sakanoska*. We dined at *Minacuts*, which is a large inland town. Here, as well as at the other places, were sick people, who had come from the adjacent parts for advice from the Dutch physicians, in their chronical complaints. These complaints were frequently either large indurated glands in the neck, and cancerous ulcers, or else venereal symptoms, which had generally taken too deep root.

Towards evening we were come into the district of *Issi*, where we passed through several villages, and at last arrived at the town of *Seki*, where we took up our night's lodging.

On the 16th of April our journey was not less agreeable than it had been the day before, and, indeed, hitherto in general; by reason that  
the

the country of *Issi* was very closely inhabited, fertile, and populous, infomuch that we passed through very long villages, which lay upon the road, and at very short distances from each other. We were, nevertheless, whenever we passed through any village, subject to an inconvenience which embittered all our pleasures, and obliged us to keep the windows of our norimons shut. A privy, which is necessary for every house, is always built in the Japanese villages towards the street, and at the side of the mansion-house; it is open downwards, so that the passengers may discharge their water from the outside into a large jar, which is sunk on the inside into the earth. The stench arising from the urine and the ordure, as also from the offals of the kitchen, all which were very carefully collected together for the lands, was frequently in hot weather so strong and insupportable, that no plug introduced into the nose could dispute the passage with it, and no perfumes were sufficient entirely to disperse it. Useful and beneficial as, in other respects, I every where found this branch of the over-strained œconomy of the Japanese, it was equally hurtful to the eyes. For by the exhalations of this intolerable vapour, to which the people had gradually accustomed themselves, the eyes became so much affected, that a great many, and particularly

ticularly old people, were afflicted with very red, sore, and running eyes.

This day we travelled about ten Japanese miles; and dined at *Tsakuſi*, after having passed through *Noſin*, *Kamirujammi*, *Moirinoſta*, and *Sono*, and in the evening arrived at a famous large town near the bay, called *Kwana*, after having passed through *Sutſki*, *Ojiwaki*, *Jokaits*, a large town, *Tomida* and *Matſdera*.

At *Jokaits* we were come again to the sea shore, which we followed almost all the way to the capital, *Jedo*; and in our way had many large and dangerous streams to ford, over which no bridges could be thrown, on account of the great increase of the waters in the rainy seasons.

On our way from *Jokaits*, we were favoured with the company of three mendicant nuns, one of which followed each of our norimons, in expectation of obtaining some money from the Dutch. They accompanied us with an even pace for several hours, constantly begging, although at the very beginning they had received a handsome piece of silver from us. Their dress was neat and clean, but their incessant begging extremely troublesome. We therefore changed a piece of gold into pieces of small copper coin, which were strung on a ribbon by means of a square hole made in the middle. One or two of these copper coins, called *ſeni*, we distributed

tributed now and then, so that the expence became more supportable to us. The girls were of different ages, from 16 to 18 years, decent in their behaviour, except the circumstance of their begging with such pertinacity, and were said to be the daughters of priests of the mountains, a sort of monks in this country, called *Jammabos*. The interpreters told us also, that their chief support was begging, that out of their alms they were obliged to pay a certain tribute to the temple of *Isi*, and that they were not quite so well behaved and chaste, as, from what we saw, we might suppose them to be. They were called *Komano Bikuni*.

*Kwana* is a large and strongly fortified town, in the province of *Owari*, which is rich, and of great consequence amongst the princely provinces of this empire. Here we took up our night's lodging, in a handsome and commodious inn. The town has two forts, and is surrounded by fosses and walls. The citadels have high towers, which afford a pleasing sight, and in every part of them, and of the walls, small oblong openings are visible, through which the besieged may discharge their arrows, under cover of the walls, against the enemies shot.

On the 17th of April, in the morning, we set out from *Kwana* in a vessel, and crossed the bay to *Mia*, which was reckoned seven sea leagues

But

But this voyage was one of the most extraordinary that ever was made. We embarked with our retinue and baggage on board of large vessels at Kwana; but when we approached near the harbour of Mia town, the harbour grew so shallow, that we were obliged to make use of small boats in order to disembark; nevertheless we could not get up to the town otherwise than by being pushed over the mud by the hands of two men fording it in very little water. So that we might rather be said to go by land than by water, and that a good way up to the town.

*Mia* therefore, though situated near the bay, is a very indifferent harbour, and unfit for larger, and even for smaller kinds of vessels; notwithstanding which, a considerable number of them lay here at anchor. The town has neither walls nor forts, but is extremely populous, and has great traffic. There is besides an extraordinary circumstance with respect to *Mia*, that the middle street projects full two leagues out of the town, all along the large river, up to the town of *Nagaja*, which is fortified, and is the capital of the province of *Owari*.

After having dined in *Mia*, we set out again on our journey, and passing through *Kassadera*, *Marumi*, *Singo*, and *Imo Kaws*, to *Tjiriu*, where we put up at night, making in all four leagues.

On the morning following, being the 18th of April we proceeded thro' *Ufida*, *Ofama* and

*Jafagi* to *Okasaki*, a fortified town in the province of *Mikawa*. Here we dined, after having viewed and passed over the remarkable bridge which is laid across the river near the town, and is considered as the longest bridge in the whole empire, being 158 fathoms long. It is built of wood, and is said to have cost 30,000 kobangs, or 300,000 rix-dollars. The Prince of the province resides in the fort, which is well fortified, and adorned with a high tower and walls.

In the afternoon, passing through *Kaginoies*, *Fusikawa*, *Motosiku*, *Akasiki*, *Goju*, *Diokasen*, and *Jootsia*, we travelled somewhat above seven leagues farther on to *Joots Sida* or *Josida*, where we staid all night.

The country appeared this day more mountainous than it had for some time before, but was interspersed with level plains and vallies which were well cultivated. In this month the rice was transplanted. It is first sown very thick on separate beds, like cabbage or other rooted plants, and, when grown to about a hand's breadth in height, taken up, in order to be transplanted out in the fields. For this purpose several roots are taken together, and with the hand put down firm into the ground, which is about six inches under water. Each bundle is set a hand's breadth or more asunder. This transplantation is generally the women's business, who on this occasion

are used to wade half a leg deep in water and mud. After this, the rice ripens, and is cut down in the month of November.

The rice, the grain of which is surrounded with a husk, is afterwards cleaned in various ways, till the grain is totally deprived of all extraneous matter. In the course of my travels I saw several of these different methods. Sometimes it was beaten with blocks which had a conical hole in them. These blocks were placed in two rows, generally four on each side, and raised by water, in the same manner as the wheel of a mill. In their fall they beat the rice so that the grain separated from the chaff. Sometimes, when there was no opportunity for erecting similar water-works, a machine of this kind was worked by a man's foot; who, at the same time also stirred the rice with a bamboo. In private families I sometimes saw rice pounded in small quantities, and for daily use, in the same manner as on board of the ships and at other places in the East Indies; that is, in a hollowed block with a wooden pestle.

*Fucus Saccharinus* (*Komb* or *Kobu*) was thrown up on the sea-shore in these provinces. I found it of a considerable breadth as well as length. Otherwise it was said to come from the great island called *Matsumai*, which lies to the northward of



Japan. This Fucus, when dried and cleaned from sand, salt, and other impurities, is used by the Japanese, on several occasions. As tough as it may appear to be, yet it is eaten occasionally, and particularly when they meet together to make merry, and drink Sakki. In these circumstances it is cut into pieces and boiled, upon which it grows much thicker than before, and is mixed with other food. It is sometimes eaten raw, after being scraped till it is white, and in such case is generally cut into slips of a nail's breadth, and two inches in length, then folded up in the form of a square, and tied over with a finer slip of the breadth of a line, and three inches in length, cut out of the same fucus. These folded squares are eaten with or without Sansjo (*Fagara piperita.*) When presents are made, about half a score or even a score of these squares are strewed about on the small table. When any presents are made, which is customary here on many occasions, and is deemed necessary, it makes part of the ceremonial to accompany the present with a complimentary paper, as it is called, which is folded in a singular manner and tied. To each end of this paper, a slip is always pasted of this fucus, an inch broad and a quarter of an inch long. This fucus is by some called Nosi.

In several of the villages we passed through, I saw the manner in which the oil of the Dryandra  
Cordata

Cordata (*Abrasin*) was expressed for the purpose of burning in lamps. The press lies down on the ground and consists of two blocks, between which the seed is put and crushed, and the oil expressed. One of the blocks is fixed and immoveable, and against this the other is forced by means of graduated wooden wedges, which increasing in size at the foremost end, are driven in with a very long wooden club. At the side is an opening to let out the oil, which is received in a vessel placed underneath.

Screens, eight feet high, are contrived so commodious, that they may be put up together in several folds, and are used every where to set before the beds when several persons sleep in one chamber, or when the occupier wishes to conceal any thing in his own room. They serve also to divide the apartments; to set before the windows by way of keeping off a draught of air; to put before the fire-pot in the winter, so as to make the room warmer within the space thus intercepted, and on many other occasions. These screens are of different sizes; they are often handsomely painted, and covered over with thick painted paper; for the most part, they are composed of six different frames, each about two feet broad.

There is nothing which travellers wear out so fast as shoes. They are made of rice straw, and platted, and by no means strong. The value of  
L 4                      them

them too is trifling, infomuch, that they are bought for a few copper coins (*Seni*). There is nothing therefore more commonly exposed to sale in all the towns and villages, even in the smallest through which the traveller generally passes. The shoes, or rather the straw slippers which are in the most general use, are without strings; but such as are used on journeys, are furnished with a couple of strings made of twisted straw, so that they may be tied fast about the foot, and do not easily fall off. And that these strings may not chafe the instep, a linnen rag is sometimes laid over it. On the roads it is not unusual to see travellers who carry with them one or more pair of shoes, to put on when those that are in use fall to pieces. When it rains, or the road is very dirty, these shoes are soaked through, so that the traveller is obliged to walk wetshod. Old worn-out shoes are found lying every where by the side of the roads, especially near rivulets, where travellers, on changing their shoes, have an opportunity at the same time of washing their feet.

Small shoes or slippers of straw, are used for the horses all over this country, instead of iron shoes. These are tied above the hoof with straw strings, to prevent their feet from being hurt by stones; and when the roads are slippery, keep the horses from stumbling. They are not very strong, cost but little, and are to be had every where.

I saw

I saw a curious and peculiar method practised here of conveying the water in times of great drought to the subjacent corn-fields. The rivulets, it is true, are both large, and swell much in rainy weather; but, at the same time, they run off very quickly into the sea, and are then greatly diminished. In order to reap the benefit of these, the farmers throw up banks of several yards in breadth, and of an immense length, over which they carry the water to a great distance, and draw it off as fast as it is wanted from the sides on to the fields that lie below. Several of the rivulets rise in the rainy season so high, and with such rapidity, that no bridge can resist the force of the current. These streams, therefore, must either be passed in boats, if that be feasible, or else forded. The bearers who are used to this business, and sure-footed, carry the travellers either on their shoulders, or sitting in their norimons; both which ways, to me, frequently bore the appearance of being very dangerous. Some of these rivulets afterwards dry up, so that they may be passed dry-shod in the summer.

In the villages were planted in a great many places Almond and Peach trees (*Amygdalus communis* and *Persica*) and Apricot trees (*Prunus Armeniaca*), which all blossomed this month on the bare branches, before the leaves had time to  
burst

burst forth from the bud. They furnished a most pleasing sight to the eye, on account of the number of blossoms which covered the whole tree, and even at a distance made a glorious appearance with their snow-white petals. These, as well as the Plum trees (*Prunus Donestica*), Cherry trees (*Prunus Cerasus*), Apple and Pear trees (*Pyrus Malus* and *Cydonia*) bore at this time both single and double flowers. On the latter, as well as on other deformities of this kind, the Japanese set a great value.

On the 19th of April, at noon, we arrived at a small and open town, called *Arraij*, and situated on the borders of a large bay which runs in at that place from the sea. If its bottom answers its appearance and situation, it should seem to be the safest and best harbour in the world; and, if fortified in the European manner, would be impregnable. We had about five leagues journey hither, passing *Imuri*, *Itagawa*, *Jetsuri jamamura*, *Siraska*, and *Moto Siraska*. This place is very remarkable, on account that here the merchandize and baggage of every traveller are searched, especially the baggage belonging to the princes who travel upwards to the court. This search is made by persons appointed by the emperor, and invested with full powers for the purpose, whose duty it is to see that no women nor arms are introduced, by which the

the tranquillity of the country might be interrupted. After we had dined, and our baggage had been searched, though by no means strictly, we went to pay our respects to the imperial commissioners, and then proceeded on our journey, one league across the bay, in flat-bottomed vessels, to a town situated on the other side of it, called *Majsakki*, from whence we proceeded in the afternoon by the way of *Sinowara*, *Nim-butso*, *Tammamats*, a large and considerable town, *Tinsjenmats*, across *Tindingawa* river in boats, and farther on past *Ikeda* and *Daisoin* to *Mitske*, in all about seven leagues.

On the following morning, being the 30th of April, we went on past *Mikano*, *Fukuroj*, *Nakurj*, and *Furagawa*, to a large and fortified town called *Kakagawa*. Before noon we had travelled four leagues, and here we dined. After this we continued our route, passing *Jammafano*, *Nissaka*, *Kikugawa*, and *Kanaja*, to the river *Oygawa*, in all four leagues. The river *Ojingawa* is one of the largest and most dangerous in the whole country. It does not only rise high, like others, in rainy weather, but its course towards the sea is inconceivably rapid, and the bottom of it is at this time frequently covered with large stones, which the violence of the stream has carried with it from the mountains. At all these large rivers, where no bridges can  
be

be built, the government has taken care that the traveller shall be attended, so as to be enabled to pass them without danger, either in boats or carried by other people. At this dangerous place, where neither bridge nor boat can be used, the care has been redoubled. Here, therefore, is ordered a great number of such men as not only know the bottom well and accurately, but are also used to carry travellers across, and are paid by them according to the height of the water, and consequently according to the danger. These fellows are likewise answerable with their lives in case of any sinister accident happening. The position in which we were carried over, sitting in our chairs, was exceedingly alarming, although the water was not remarkably high, and did not reach much above the bearers knees. Several men on each side bore our norimons, and others went along-side of these to support them, and prevent their being carried away by the force of the stream. In a similar manner the horses were taken over, with several men on each side of them, as was also all the rest of our baggage. By way of payment for taking over our norimon bearers, we here distributed to each of them a couple of pinches of strung copper coin. Being arrived safe over, we had not much more than half a league to our quarters for the night in *Simada*, a village about one-fourth of a league  
in

in length. Having rested here two days and nights, we set out again on the 23<sup>d</sup> of April, passing by several villages, such as *Cetto*, *Fufida*, *Avumi*, *Okabe*, and *Utjnoja*, till we came to *Mariko*. After dining here, we passed the river *Abikawa*, and then through *Futsjo* and *Guribara* to our destined night-quarters in *Jeseri*, after having travelled in the course of the day above ten leagues.

On the 24<sup>th</sup> of April we were obliged to set out early in the morning, as this day we had thirteen leagues to go. After having travelled four leagues, and passed *Jeseri noakits*, *Okits no*, *Frasawa*, and *Jui*, we dined at *Kambara*. During a journey of five leagues, in the afternoon, we passed in vessels a large river, called *Fufikawa*, and then thro' *Moto Isiban*, or *Siro Sakki Jostwaro*, *Kafiwabara*, *Ipon mats*, *Farra*, *Numatso*, and *Kifigawa*, to *Mifima*.

Hitherto we had followed the sea coast; but at *Ferra* again a tract of land appeared, which was very mountainous, and over which we were to travel. The country here too abounded more in pines and other sorts of wood. *Fufikawa* River is very dangerous, and is said not to be passable any where but just at the spot where we crossed it. It is rather deep, and uncommonly broad, and rapid in its course, so that our rowers, though they pulled with all their might, could not take us straight over.

At



At *Fosiwara* we were nearer than any where else, in the course of our journey we possibly could be, to the mountain of *Fusi*, the top of which we had already descried several days before, it being the highest mountain in that country, and almost the whole year round covered with snow, with which its white summit glistens far above the clouds. The Japanese reckon the height of it, in the ascent from the foot to the top, to be six leagues. In shape it greatly resembles the one-horned rhinoceros, or a sugar-loaf, being very thick and spreading at the foot, and pointed at the top. When the Japanese at any time visit this mountain, where they believe that the god of the winds (*Æolus*) has his residence, they generally take three days to ascend it. In the descent they are not so slow, as it is said to be sometimes performed in a few hours, when they make use of small sledges constructed for that purpose, of straw or halm, and tied before their bodies.

In this neighbourhood I saw several boys turn round on their hands and feet like a wheel, all along the sandy road, in order to get a little money from us; for this purpose we had before-hand provided ourselves with some small copper coin, which we threw out amongst them.

After this we arrived at our night-quarters, but not till late in the evening, and, it being very dark, by the light of lanterns and torches,

On the following day a very fatiguing and troublesome route lay before us over the *Fakonie* mountains. The whole forenoon was employed in getting up to the top of them, where we rested ourselves, and afterwards spent the whole afternoon in getting down on the other side to the foot.

This day I was seldom in my *Norimon*; but, as often as I possibly could, walked up the hills, which were pretty thickly covered with bushes and wild trees, and were the only hills that, except those which lie near the town and harbour of Nagasaki, I have been allowed to wander upon and to examine. But in the same degree as I eased my bearers of their burthen, I rendered the journey troublesome to the interpreters, and more particularly to the inferior officers, who by rotation were to follow my steps. I was not allowed indeed to go far out of the road; but having been previously used to run up rocks in the African mountains, I frequently got to a considerable distance before my anxious and panting followers, and thereby gained time to gather a great many of the most curious and scarcest plants, which had just begun to flower, and which I put up in my handkerchief.

After we had arrived to the top of the mountain, we descended again for about a quarter of a league,

a league, and afterwards continued our route to *Fakonie* village, where we dined, bespoke against our return several pieces of lacquered wooden ware and other merchandise, and viewed this beautiful spot, situated so extremely high as it is, and on a very extensive mountain. Here was also a lake of a tolerable size, with an island in the middle. The water of it was sweet, and amongst other sorts of fish it contained salmon, which was set upon our table.

Although the road went up hill continually all the forenoon, nevertheless the country was cultivated and inhabited in several different places. From *Misina* we travelled through *Skawero*, *Jamma Nakka*, and *Kapto Jes*.

One of the handsomest and largest trees that I saw here; was the superb and incomparable *Thuja dolabrata*, which was planted every where by the road side. I consider this tree as the handsomest of all the fir-leaved trees, on account of its height, its straight trunk, and its leaves, which are constantly green on the upper, and of a silver-white hue on the under part. As I did not find it in flower here, nor any of its cones with ripe seed in them, I therefore used my endeavours to procure, through the interpreters and others of my friends, a few seeds and growing plants of it, which I afterwards sent over to Holland by the first conveyance.

A shrub grew here to which I gave the name of *Lindera*; its wood is white and soft, and the Japanese make tooth-brushes of it, with which they brush and clean their teeth, without injuring either the gums or teeth in any shape whatever. These are sold as common as matches in Europe.

The Barberry bush (*Berberis vulgaris*) both the Swedish and that from Crete (*B. Cretica*) grew here, and were now in blossom.

The *Osyris Japonica*, that was found here, is a curious shrub, which had several flowers on the middle of its leaves, a most rare circumstance in nature.

Amongst the bushes grew a great number of the *Deutzia Scabra*, a shrub, of which the leaves were so rough, that the joiners used them universally, in the same manner as we do the shave-grass for polishing wood.

The northern and mountainous part of Japan being very cold, I found here several genera of trees and shrubs, which are otherwise inhabitants in Europe, although, for the most part, they were a new species. Thus I found here two or three kinds of Oak, some *Vaccinia*, a few *Viburna*, and trees of the Maple kind, (*Aceres*) together with a wild sort of Japanese Pear (*Pyrus Japonica*).

Near the farms, as well here as at various places, several other plants were cultivated, some

for hedges, some on account of their beautiful flowers, and some with a view to both these intentions. These were,

Several new species of *Viburnum*, with both single and double flowers (*stores radiati*) so that some exactly resembled the Gueldres rose (*Viburnum opulus*.)

Of the *Spirea* kind I very frequently saw the *Chamædrifolia*, and the *Crenata* used for hedges, which, with their snow-white flowers, made an elegant appearance.

The *Citrus trifoliata* with its hard and stiff thorns, of the length of one's finger, was not so generally used for hedges. Its bare branches were now in full bloom, and the leaves had hardly begun to shew themselves. The fruit was said to be of a laxative nature.

For beauty nothing could excel the Maples indigenous to this country (*Acer dissectum*, *Japonicum*, *palmatum*, *septemlobum*, *picatum*, and *trifidum*), which here and at other places were found cultivated. They had but just then begun to put forth their blossoms; and, as I could no where get any of the ripe seed, I was obliged to bespeak some small plants in pots, which, with a great deal of trouble and expence, were forwarded to Nagasaki.

That beautiful plant, the *Gardenia florida*, which I saw here both with double and single flowers,  
and

and which is so seldom to be had in other places, was also a bush used for making hedges, altho' by the principle people of the country only, and near their dwellings. The seed vessels of it were sold in the shops, and used for dying yellow:

A long and slender Lizard (*Lacerta Japonica*) which the interpreters considered as a *Scincus marinus*, and which was called by the Japanese, in their language, *Sans jo no iwo*, was very commonly seen running in the tracts of the Faconie mountains. I afterwards saw the same animal hanging out for sale and dried, in almost every shop in this part of the island; several of them were spitted together on a wooden skewer, that was run thro' their heads. It was used in powder as a strengthening remedy; it was also exhibited in consumptions; and to children that were infested with worms. The *Arum dracontium* and *dracunculus*, and the *Dracontium polyphyllum*, with its large flowers, that diffused around a cadaverous odour, were seen dispersed up and down in different spots, as also the *Arum esculentum*, which was cultivated in several places. The roots of all these plants are very acrid. The root of the *Dracontium polyphyllum* is used by dissolute women, for the purpose of procuring abortion; but the root of the *Arum esculentum*, when divested of its acrimony, and cut into pieces, is a good and nutritious food.

The village of *Fakonie* lies on the borders of lake *Fakonie* above mentioned, which is surrounded by mountains on all sides. This village consists of at least one hundred and fifty houses, altho' it lies so high up the mountains as hardly to admit of cultivation. The lake is said to be one league long, and three quarters of a league broad. In some places it appeared to me to be of the breadth of two musket shots at most. *Stroemings*, a species of Herring so common in the Baltic, and which, according to *Kämpfer*, is to be found here, I had not an opportunity of seeing; but some salmon was now ordered to be smoked against our return. This lake was said to have been produced by an earthquake, which in this country, and especially in the northern parts of it, is no uncommon phenomenon. This is the more probable, as from the bottom of the lake the divers still bring up large cedar trees, which had formerly sunk down thither with the land itself.

Cedars (*Cupressus Japonica*) grew in great plenty hereabouts, as well as in most of the other provinces; but no where, perhaps, can they be found finer, or in greater numbers. These are indeed the straightest and tallest of all the fir-leaved trees. Their trunks run up as straight as a candle, and the wood lasts long without being subject to decay. It is not only made use of for the construction of bridges, ships,

boats, and other sorts of wood-work to be kept under water, but of it is made also joiners work of all kinds and dimensions, which, when lacquered, shews all its veins through the varnish. This wood, when it has lain for some time under-ground, and is soaked through by the water, acquires a bluish colour, and, when covered with a transparent lacquer, is extremely handsome, and much of it is sold from this place.

We now left this beautiful spot, and proceeded on our journey down the mountain, during which time I did not neglect diligently to search for and collect the flowers and seeds of the plants and bushes that grew by the road-side. In our way we saw a great many pretty artificial cascades and aqueducts from the lake, made by the inhabitants, for the benefit and convenience of their estates. But before we reached the foot of the mountain, we came to an imperial guard, by whom we were narrowly searched, in presence of the sitting imperial commissioners.

This is the second guard which travellers, coming from the western district, must pass, when they intend to go to Jedo. The situation of the country hereabouts is such, that every one must travel over mount *Fakonie*, and pass this narrow place, which is guarded and shut up with gates. The duty of the commissioners is particularly, to take great care that no



weapons are carried this way up the country, nor women downwards, especially such as are constantly kept in Jedo as hostages for the fidelity of their husbands in the exercise of their offices, and for their loyalty to the emperor. This place is therefore like a frontier to the northern part of the country, and for the security of the capital. It is here that travellers shew their passports, and in default of such are detained.

*Fatta, Kawa batta, Jomota, and Kasamats,* were the villages which we passed through before we arrived at *Odowara*, where we staid all night, after more than five hours journey. In *Jomoto* the interpreters told me, that not far from thence there was a warm bath.

On the 26th of *April*, we arrived early in the morning at a large and rapid river, called *Sakkawa*, which we crossed in flat-bottomed boats, with thin bottoms. After this we followed the coast to the river and town of *Fusisawa*.

We went through *Misawa, Kosinkisikf* to *Koiso*, four leagues from *Odowara*. Here we dined, and then travelled on for the space of about seven leagues to the town of *Totska* (where our quarters were bespoke for that night) passed *Firaska*, over the river *Banningawa*, and then passed *Nango, Kwada, Fusisawa* town, and *Fokanosikos*.

Ban-

*Banningawa* is one of the larger, rapid, and dangerous rivers of this country, over which no bridge can be built. We crossed it therefore in flat-bottomed boats constructed for the purpose. Here ended the mountainous tracts, and a level plain lay open to us, as far as we could see.

The town of *Totska* was situated in the interior part of a country, which projects in a very mountainous angle towards the sea; but we soon got to the sea coast again, and followed its shores quite up to the capital.

We set out on our last day's journey on the 27th of April, and had about ten leagues to go to Jedo. On this, as on the preceding day, we travelled through an extremely well inhabited and cultivated country, where one town or village almost joined another, and where travellers, in large troops, near the capital, as it were, jostled each other. We arrived first at *Sinamo*, and then at *Odogoia*, *Kanagawa*, *Surumi*, and *Kawafakki*, where we dined. Afterwards we came to the river *Rokogawa*, to *Omuri*, *Obotoki*, *Okido*, and *Sinagawa*.

On the coast, which in different parts was well supplied with oysters, and was covered with a great many shells of different sorts, of which I had no opportunity to get any in the course of

this day. I observed how both (Fuci and Uivæ) green and brownish Sea-weed were collected to serve these industrious people for food. After these weeds, which were naturally not a little tough, had been well washed and freed from salt, sand, and other impurities, they were cut into small pieces, which were again washed and squeezed, till they were fit to be made into small cakes and eaten.

*Sinagawa* and *Takanawa* are two suburbs to the imperial residence town of *Jedo*, the former commencing about two leagues from thence, and being continued along the sea-shore. We rested a full hour in *Sinagawa*, took some refreshments, and enjoyed the delightful view afforded us by the largest town in the empire, and probably on the whole face of the earth, as well as that of its beautiful harbour. This latter, however, it must be confessed, is excessively shallow and muddy. The largest vessels frequently lie at anchor at the distance of five leagues from the town, others less than two leagues, and the small craft and boats in several rows within each other, to the amount of some hundreds, according to their different size and burthen. The town is by these means well secured from the attacks of an enemy by sea; besides that, insurmountable obstacles lie in the way in case  
of

of the transportation of merchandize from other places.

With the same curiosity as we beheld the town, harbour, and adjacent country, the Japanese beheld us, and making up to us in shoals, if I may use the expression, formed around us, shut up, as it were, in our norimons, a kind of encampment. Amongst the rest were several ladies of distinction, who had been carried to the spot in their norimons, and seemed displeas'd when we at any time let down the curtains. These norimons, when set down on the ground around us, seemed to form a little village, whose small moveable mansions a short time afterwards dilappeared.

Having passed through the suburbs of *Sinagawa* and *Takanawa*, compos'd of only one street, I perceived by the guard, the increased number of people, the silence of our bearers, and their steadier gait, that we were in the capital. Not long after we pass'd over *Niponbas*, a bridge of forty and odd fathoms in length, and from which all the roads in the kingdom are measur'd. After having pass'd the guard-houses at the entrance of the town, we were carried a full hour along a large and broad street before we arriv'd at our usual inn, where we were carried through the back gate, and through a narrow passage to the other end of  
the

the house. The first entrance into this lodging did not seem to promise us any thing very great or elegant; but being shewn up one pair of stairs, we found our apartments tolerably neat, though not such as I expected for an embassy from so distant a part of the world. A large room formed our anti-chamber, drawing-room, and dining-room; a separate room for the ambassador, and another that could be partitioned off for the doctor and the secretary, together with a small room for bathing, made the whole of our private conveniencies, with which we were obliged to put up during our stay here. The view was towards a smaller street, which was seldom free from boys, who constantly called out and made an uproar, as soon as they caught the least glimpse of us, nay, and sometimes climbed up the walls of the opposite houses in order to see us.

Thus we had with health and pleasure finished our long journey; and without any one being indisposed (except the secretary, who, when at sea, suffered an attack from the gout) were safe arrived at the capital of this country, situated in the remotest corner of the east.

The road by which we were conducted, was at some few places altered from that which the ambassador took in KÆMPFER'S time, and a few other inns, different from those which we called

at,

at, were used for resting and dining at. The voyage, which lasted almost a whole month, rendered this journey to court uncommonly tedious to us, and made our arrival at Jedo later than, perhaps, had ever happened before. This circumstance, however, was quite in my favour, as by this means the spring passed away the faster, and the summer approached the nearer, so that more trees and plants had time to blossom, than I should otherwise have seen and collected, if the journey had been a month shorter, and we consequently had returned a month sooner to the factory at Nagasaki.

In our way, we had an opportunity of seeing how several of the princes of the country, as well the greater and more opulent as those that were less considerable made their annual journey to the imperial court, with a retinue proportioned to their rank and income. Few of them met us in their return. Most of them passed us on their way thither. For such as were of great consequence, we were obliged to stop while they passed us, unless we could get on to some inn before them; and when their retinue was very large, we frequently suffered the inconvenience, especially when we met them in places where there were nothing but small villages, of being obliged to put up at very indifferent inns. It even happened to us once, that we were compelled to leave the  
inn

Inn we had already engaged in the town, and go to one of the temples situated out of it, where we staid two days, before we could get proper bearers, horses, and other necessaries for the continuation of our journey.

Several hundred men, sometimes even to the amount of one or two thousand, frequently constituted the train of one of these princes, who travelled with great state, order, and magnificence. A considerable quantity of their baggage was carried by them, or else on horses backs. Their coats of arms and insignia were always borne at a greater or less distance from their norimons. A beautiful led horse or two generally went before, and some had one or more falcons, trained up to the sport, which were carried on the arm, with a chain fastened round one of their legs. Besides this, large and small chests, bedding, the equipage of the tea table, and even an umbrella, fan, hat, and slippers, were carried by different servants, in order to have every thing ready at hand. Wherever they passed a profound silence was observed; the people on the road fell prostrate on the ground, in order to shew their respect. The norimon-bearers wore their masters livery, and every thing else was marked with the owners coat of arms. When they passed us, the curtain was generally down; some of them however had the politeness

politeness to draw it up, and even to bow to us, and some sent their attendants to compliment us. If at any time we arrived before them at a town, or village, we had an opportunity of seeing, from some house which had been already bespoke for us in the main street, the whole suite pass by, when the curtain of the carriage was generally drawn up, and we had a sight of the prince sitting in his norimon, in appearance and complexion exactly like the common people, dressed in the same manner, and, except in the great state he exhibited, in no wise differing from other men.

On the frontiers of every province through which we passed, we had always been well received indeed, and complimented, but were not allowed to pay the princes a visit, although we passed thro' the very town in which they resided; nor were we once visited by them. The former of these could not be done, because it would have cost us considerable presents, which, after the manner of the country, are always sent previously to the visit being made. Neither is the latter suffered for certain reasons; for besides that this is prohibited, in order that the Dutch may not form any acquaintance with the princes of the country, which in one respect or another might prove prejudicial to it, the very dignity and greatness of the princes do not allow it, who, if this was  
done,



done, must appear in all their state. One evening, nevertheless, we happened to have the honour, as unexpected as it was unusual, of being visited at our inn by a great personage, who came to us *incognito*, accompanied only by two of his gentlemen, and staid till late at night, discoursing with us on different subjects. He seemed to be as curious and inquisitive as he was friendly and engaging. He examined our furniture, and every thing belonging to us that was at hand, with great attention, and the conversation turned not only on the affairs of Japan, but also on those of Europe. Sometimes, it is true, we had rain, but not too often, and the cold was supportable, altho' in some few places we were obliged to moderate it in our apartments by means of a fire. The Japanese themselves bore cold better than rain, which did not altogether agree with their bare feet and heads. If it rained hard, they did not willingly go out and expose themselves to it; otherwise, when on a journey, they covered themselves with an umbrella, hat, and cloak. Their umbrellas are made of oiled paper, such as are usually brought from China; their hats are round, and deep in the crown, and made of fine grass, platted; they are very thin and light, and are tied under the chin with a string. Their cloaks being made of oiled paper, keep  
the

the rain out, and are inconceivably light, and at the same time do not grow heavier by the rain, as the clothes of the Europeans do. The poorer sort of people, who could not afford a cloak of the kind, hung a piece of straw-mat on their backs, which was generally smooth, but sometimes rough on the outside, from the projecting and depending ends of the straw.

In our journey hither we had passed through fourteen provinces, viz. *Omura, Fisen, Tsikungo, Tsikudsen, Budsen Jammassuo, Omi, Isi, Owari, Mikawa, Tootomi, Surunga, Sagami, and Musasi*; besides passing by eight more on the coast in our voyage, viz. *Nagatto, Suwo, Aki, Bingo, Bitsju, Bidsen, Farima, and Sidsju.*

---



---

RESIDENCE IN JEDO, 1776.

---



---

IMMEDIATELY ON our arrival at Jedo, we were visited by great numbers of the Japanese, altho' we were not suffered to go out before the day of audience. However, no one had liberty to pay us a visit, except such as had received express permission from the government. At first we were visited by the learned and the great men of the country; afterwards even merchants and others were numbered among our visitors.

Five

Five physicians and two astronomers were the very first, who after obtaining leave from the council of the empire, in a very ceremonious manner came to see us, and testify their satisfaction at our arrival. The ambassador in person, as also the secretary and myself, received them in our saloon, and had several hours conversation with them; although I, as being more travelled in the extensive fields of science, was, after the first general compliments had passed, almost solely engaged with their questions, to which they requested satisfactory answers and illustrations. The astronomers were SAKAKI BONSIN and SUBOKAWA SULO, both elderly and sedate men. The questions chiefly regarded eclipses, which I found that the Japanese could by no means calculate to minutes, and frequently not even to hours. As all questions and answers were obliged to be made through the interpreters, it often happened that we did not clearly understand each other; besides, I was not so well versed in the science that treats of the celestial bodies, as I could have wished, and neither they nor I had any book at hand, that could be of the least assistance to us in this point. With the physicians, it was much easier to converse, as two of them understood Dutch a little; likewise the interpreters were not totally ignorant of the art of healing. The physicians were as follows: OKADA JEOSIN, a  
man

man above 70 years of age ; he generally took the lead in the conversation, and amongst other things particularly requested me to give him some information concerning the cancer, broken limbs, bleeding at the nose, boils, phimosis, ulcerated throat, tooth ach, and the piles. KURISUKI DOFA, was a young physician, who accompanied the former. AMANO REOSJUN and FOKUSMOTO DOSIN were the names of two others, who in general were only hearers. All these did not often repeat their visits, which afterwards indeed were not made with any parade, particularly to me. But two of the doctors not only visited me daily, but sometimes staid till late in the night, in order to be taught and instructed by me in various sciences, for which they had great predilection, such as natural philosophy, rural œconomy, and more particularly botany, surgery, and physic. One of these gentlemen, KATSURAGAWA FOSJU, was the emperor's body physician ; he was very young, good natured, acute and lively. He wore the imperial arms on his clothes, and was accompanied by his friend NAKAGAWA SUNNAN, who was somewhat older, and was body physician to one of the first princes of the country. These two, and particularly the latter, spoke Dutch tolerably well, and had some knowledge of natural history, mineralogy, zoology, and botany, collected partly from Chinese and

VOL. III.                      N                      Dutch

Dutch books, and partly from the Dutch physicians, who had before visited these regions. Both of them were inexpressibly insinuating, and fond of learning; and were the more desirous of engaging me in conversation, as in me they found that knowledge which had been sought for in vain in others, and as the interpreters had long before our arrival spread the report, that this year a Dutch doctor would arrive much more learned than those who usually came thither, and who frequently were very little better than farriers. The fine set of instruments that I had brought with me from Paris and Amsterdam, served to confirm them still more in the good opinion they had already conceived of me. Although I was often wearied out by their questions, yet still I cannot deny, that I have spent many an hour in their company, with equal satisfaction and advantage. They frequently brought to me at the inn, either as presents or else for my inspection, small collections of drugs, minerals, and various fresh plants, both with and without flowers. Of the latter, which I put up in paper, dried and laid by, they gave me the indigenous names, together with their different uses; and I communicated to them in return, the Latin and Dutch names, and the more rational uses which the Europeans make of them. Their principal books in botany were, JOHNSTON'S *Historia Naturalis*, and DODONÆUS'S *Herbal*;  
and

and in physic, WOYT's Treafury (*Gazophylacium*) which books they had purchafed from the Dutch. In furgery, they had HEISTER translated into Dutch, and I fold to them at this time amongst other books, a very fine edition of MUNTINGIUS's *Phytographia*.

The doctors were diftinguifhed from others, by the circumftance that they fometimes shaved their heads all over, and fometimes kept their hair on, without taking, like others, part of it off.

In all the Japanefe towns, the utmoft care is taken to prevent fires or other casualties. A trusty, vigilant, and fufficiently numerous watch, is therefore appointed at all places, and is fet early in the evening, as foon as it is dark. The firft night it excited my attention, and ever afterwards took care to be very diftinctly heard. This watch was double in Jedo; that is, one of them only gave intelligence with refpect to the hour; which was done by ftriking two pieces of wood againft each other. Thefe ftrokes were given very frequent, and almoft at every houfe, by the watch, as they went their rounds. The two laft ftrokes followed very quick upon each other, for a token that no more were to be expected. Such a watch was kept for the moft part in every ftreet. The other watch is particularly appointed for the prevention of fires, and is known by the circum-

flance of his dragging along the streets a cleft bamboo, or an iron bar, in the upper part of which there is an iron ring, that produces a singular and disagreeable sound. At the end of every street, where it can be shut with gates, there is always a high ladder, on which the watch can mount, to see if there be any where an appearance of fire. At the top of every house, there is a square place surrounded with railing, where a vat with water always stands ready at hand in case of fire. In a great many places are erected, near the houses, storehouses of stone that are fire proof, in which merchandize and furniture may be saved. On the sides of these, I observed several large iron hooks fixed in the wall, which served to hang wet mats on, and by that means to moderate the force of fire.

For the rest, the houses in Jedo are, as in other towns, covered with tiles, and two stories high, the uppermost of which is seldom occupied.

As the houses are very liable to take fire, conflagrations very often happen in Jedo, that lay waste whole rows of houses and entire streets. During our stay here, fires broke out several times, but were very soon extinguished. Our ambassador gave us the history of a terrible fire which happened during his stay here in the month of April, 1772. The fire broke out at  
twelve

twelve o'clock at noon, and lasted till eight in the evening of the following day, insomuch that the devastation made by it extended six leagues in length, and three in breadth. On this occasion the inn occupied by the Dutch, was burnt down, and they were removed three times that night from the vicinity of the fire, and last of all to a temple.

Earthquakes were felt several times during our residence in the capital, although they were not very severe, and more were said to have taken place, though we were not able to perceive them.

We now distributed gratuities to those who had brought us hither. The man that waited on us had four rixdollars; the norimon bearers three; those that walked by the side of us also three, and two other servants three rixdollars, seven maas, and five konderins.

Exclusively of the usual current specie which I had seen during my journey, I was at some pains to collect, by means of the interpreters and physicians, every sort of ancient and scarce coin. The most common current coins were as follow: The *New Kobangs*, which are oblong, rounded at the ends, and flat, about two inches long and a little more than two broad, and scarcely thicker than a farthing, are of a pale yellow colour; the die on one side consists of several cross lines stamped, and at both ends there is a



parallelogrammical figure, with raised letters on it, and, besides, a moon-like figure, with a flower on it in relief. On the other side is a circular stamp, with raised letters on it; and within the margin, towards one end, two smaller sunk stamps with raised letters, which are different on each *kobang*. The value of it is sixty maas or six rix-dollars. *Ijib* is called by the Dutch Golden beans (*Boontje*) and is made of pale gold, of a parallelogrammical figure and flat, a little thicker than a farthing, with many raised letters on one side, and two figures of flowers in relief on the other. The value of this is five maas or one-fourth of a *kobang*. *Nandio gin*, is a parallelogrammical flat silver coin, of twice the thickness of a halfpenny, one inch long and half an inch broad, and formed of fine silver. The edge is stamped with stars, and within the edges are raised dots. One side is marked all over with raised letters, and the other on its lower and larger moiety, is filled with raised letters, and at the same time exhibits a double moon-like figure. This I found passed current on the island of Nippon only, and especially in the capital towns of the empire; its value was seven maas and five *konderins*.

*Itaganne*, and *Kodama*, were denominations by which various lumps of silver, without form or fashion, were known, which were neither of the same size, shape, or value. The former of these, however

ever, were oblong and the latter roundish. for the most part thick, but sometimes though seldom flat. These pass common in trade; but are always weighed in passing from one individual to another, and have a leaden cast. They differ with respect to the letters inscribed on them; and those that have the figure of the God of riches on them, are called *Daikokus ganne*. A more particular description of these, and the rest of the Japanese coins, illustrated by figures, is to be found in the Speech I made before the Royal Academy, of Sciences at Stockholm, in the year 1779.

*Seni* is a denomination applied to pieces of copper, brass, and iron coin, which bear a near resemblance to farthings. They differ in size, value, and external appearance; but are always cast, and have a square hole in the middle, by means of which they may be strung together; and likewise have always broad edges. Of these are current, *Sjumon Seni*, which, however, at present is scarce, and passes for ten common seni, or half a maas. *Simovi Seni*, of the value of four common seni, is made of brass, and is almost as broad as a halfpenny, but thin. I found it current in the island of Nipon only. It is easily known by its yellow colour, and by its raised arches on the under side. The common *Seni* are of the size of a farthing, and made of red copper; 60 of them make a maas. *Doofa Seni*, is a cast iron coin, in appearance like the last, and

of the same size and value, but so brittle, that it is easily broken by the hand, or breaks in pieces when let fall on the ground. This was cast in a mint near the town of Nagasaki.

The coins formerly current, and at present scarce, which my friends procured for me here, were as follow: *Old Kobang*; this is made of fine Gold, is of an orange-yellow colour, and somewhat broader than a New Kobang, otherwise it bears the same impression. It is always worth 10 rixdollars or thails.

*Old Itjib* is somewhat longer, broader, and thicker than the common Itjib; it is made of pale gold, and in value 22 maas and five konderins. One similar to this, but less, was said to be very scarce, it was much shorter, narrower and thinner, and of a deeper colour, and was valued at eleven maas, two konderins, and two Catjes.

*Kosju kin*, *Kosjubang* or *Kosju Itjib*, *Nisin* and *Sjunak*, were small gold coins, different in size, form, and value. They were said to have been formerly coined in the province of *Kosju*, and from that circumstance to have obtained their name. They are made of pale gold, and flat, with stamps on each side, two on the one side and four on the other. Of these I obtained four of the round and one of the square sort, differing in size, but all agreeing in having the uppermost stamp on one side always similar, and the other

other two to the right, on the other side, also similar. The lower stamp on one side, and the two to the left on the other, are variable in several of these coins. The round ones were marked within the edges with raised dots, but the square ones not. The value of them is from two to twelve maas.

*Gomome Gin*, a flat silver coin, is almost two inches long, and half as broad, with truncated angles, as thick as a halfpenny, and made of indifferent silver. On the edges are several stars, and within them, on each side, there is an elevation, as if a *Nandiogin* had been laid in there, on which there is a large stamp with raised letters. The other lesser moiety is on one side smooth, and on the other decorated with two rows of dots, two straight cross bars, and between them a wavy ribband, all raised. This was valued at five maas, and said formerly to have been current in the capitals of the empire.

Amongst such Japanese books as were shewn me, was one which had been printed during the time of the Portuguese being here. It was a long quarto, printed on Japan paper, and entirely with Japanese characters, except the title page. At the top of this stood *Racuyoxu*, which the interpreter could not translate into Dutch. In the middle was an oblong Portuguese coat of arms, and below it—*In Collegio Japonico Societatis*  
*Jes*

*Jesu, cum facultate Superiorum.* A. D. MDXCVIII. The interpreters said that it was a vocabulary, but without any Portuguese in it. It was an inch in thickness.

My attentive and ingenious pupil, Mr. *Sunnan*, made me a present of a Japanese herbal, which he called *Chimenso*, consisting of twenty volumes in octavo, with descriptions and very indifferent figures. Each volume was one or at most two lines broad.

Besides this I had likewise an opportunity of purchasing some other printed botanical books, consisting of different numbers of volumes; and containing figures of different degrees of excellence, such as *Sooqua Jenso*, a herbal consisting of three volumes, and containing, besides descriptions, indifferent figures of Japanese plants only. *Morokusi Komoof*, another herbal, which treated at the same time of quadrupeds, fishes, birds, manufactures, and rural œconomy. This was said to have been first printed in China, and consists of several volumes, and small miserable figures. The same work, printed in Japan, but in a somewhat handsomer manner, was called *Kinoof*. It consists of thirteen volumes in quarto.

*Foko no jamma Kusu* was a beautiful herbal, consisting of only one octavo volume, with elegant and distinct figures of Japanese plants; and another (title unknown) in seven volumes quarto.

I also bought a large printed book, in large quarto, and in two parts, with coloured figures of Japanese fishes. This is one of the most elegant publications ever exhibited in this country, and the figures are engraved and coloured in such a manner, as would obtain singular commendation even in Europe.

At this time, and during the 26 days that I resided at Jedo, the weather was often damp, and almost every day cloudy; with sometimes drizzling, and sometimes heavy rain, either in the fore or afternoon.

The Japanese kept here to their usual meal-times. They eat three times a day, and very frequently; their fare was miso-soup boiled with fish and onions.

A kind of a thick paper, which was of a brownish colour, with several single darkish streaks printed on it, was sold as a rarity. Several pieces, of more than a foot square, were pasted very neatly together, and were said to be used as night-gowns. These night-gowns, as I was informed, were worn by very old people only, and that in the cold season of the year, when they do not perspire, and over one or two other night-gowns. It was said, that young people were absolutely forbidden to wear them. As this dress was neither durable, or indeed necessary for want of better clothing, it rather denoted the great age of those that were permitted to wear it.

Another sort of stuff was made me a present of, as a still greater rarity. It was woven, was as white as snow, and resembled callico; but it was prepared, spun, and woven, from the same kind of bark and its filaments of which their paper is commonly made. This was used instead of linen, not through necessity, but as a rarity, and was not very strong. It was said that it would bear washing, but that this operation was to be performed with great care.

The candles used in this country are made of an oil pressed out of the seeds of the *Rhus succedanea*. This oil becomes, when concrete, of the consistence of tallow, and is not so hard as wax. The province of *Fesfigo*, more particularly, produces this tree, and consequently supplies the greatest quantity of this oil. Amongst the presents which the prince from this province brings to the imperial court, are one hundred candles of a foot in length, and as thick as a man's arm, with a wick in proportion. These gala candles are burned only twice a year at court; that is, on the first of Sjuguats, and at the festival of the first of Sjuguats. Although it is a difficult matter to procure any of these candles, I had nevertheless the good fortune to get one, which had burnt on the above-mentioned occasion. The oil in these seemed both whiter and harder than in the small ones that are commonly exposed to sale, which soon grow rancid and brown.

The

The 18<sup>th</sup> of *May* was appointed for the day of audience. This day was not fixed on before we arrived at Jedo, and always depends upon the speed or tardiness of our journey thither. The day being now arrived, we were ready in our best apparel, after having previously made a good breakfast, to be conveyed in our norimons to the imperial palace. We were dressed in the European fashion, but in costly silks, which were either interwoven with silver or laced with gold. And on account of the festivity of the day, as well as of the occasion, it was requisite for us to wear our swords, and a very large black silk cloak. The presents had been sent before, as well to the emperor as to the hereditary prince, the privy counsellors, and other officers of state, and arranged in order at the side of the room, where we were to have our audience.

We were carried for a considerable time through the town before we arrived at that part which constitutes the emperor's residence. This is surrounded by fosses and stone walls, and separated by draw-bridges. It forms a considerable town of itself, and is said to be five leagues in circumference. This comprises the emperor's private palace, as also that of the hereditary prince, each of which were kept separate by wide fosses, stone walls, gates, and other bulwarks. In the outermost citadel, which was the largest of all, were large and handsome covered streets,



streets and great houses, which belonged to the princes of the country, the privy counsellors, and other officers of state. Their numerous families, who were obliged likewise to remain at the court the whole year throughout, were also lodged here. At the first gate, it is true, there was a strong guard, but that at the second gate was said to consist of one thousand men every day. As soon as we had passed through this gate, having previously quitted our norimons, we were conducted to an apartment where we waited a full hour, before we were suffered to advance any farther into the imperial palace. At last we obtained leave to approach it. We passed thro' a long lane of warriors, who were posted on both sides, quite up to the door of the palace, all armed and well clothed.

The emperor's private palace was situated on an eminence, and, although it consisted of one story only, still it was much higher than any other house, and covered a large tract of ground. We were immediately conducted into an anti-chamber, where we again waited, at least an hour. Our officers sat down in the Japanese manner on one side, and the Dutchmen, together with the interpreters, on the other. It proved extremely fatiguing to us to sit in their manner; and as we could not hold it out long thus, we put our legs out on one side, and covered them with our long cloaks, which in this respect were  
of

of great service to us. The time that we waited here did not appear long to us, as great numbers of people passed in and out, both in order to look at us, and talk with us. We were visited by several princes of the country, but constantly incog. ; though we could always perceive when they were coming, from the murmuring noise which was at first heard, and the silence that ensued upon that in the inner rooms. Their curiosity was carried to a great length in every thing ; but the chief employment they found for us was, to let them see our mode of writing. Thus we were induced to write something, either on paper or on their fans. Some of them also shewed us fans on which the Dutch had formerly written, and which they had carefully treasured up as great rarities.

At last the instant arrived, when the ambassador was to have audience, at which the ceremony was totally different from that which was used in KÆMPFER's time, a hundred years ago. The ambassador was introduced into the presence of the Emperor, and we remained all in the apartment into which we had been ushered, till in a short time he returned.

After the return of the ambassador, we were again obliged to stay a long while in the antichamber, in order to receive the visits, and answer the questions of several of the courtiers,  
during

during whose entrance a deep silence several times prevailed. Amongst these, it was said that his imperial majesty had likewise come incognito, in order to have a nearer view of the Dutch and their dress. The interpreters and officers had spared no pains to find out, through the medium of their friends, every thing that could tend to our information in this respect. The emperor was of a middle size, hale constitution, and about forty and odd years of age.

At length, after all the visits were ended, we obtained leave to see several rooms in the palace, and also that in which the ambassador had had audience. The ambassador was conducted by the outside of the drawing room, and along a boarded passage, to the audience-room, which opened by a sliding door. The inner room consisted in a manner of three rooms, one a step higher than the other, and according to the measure I took of them by my eye, of about ten paces each in length; so that the distance between the emperor and the ambassador might be about thirty paces. The emperor, as I was informed, stood during the audience, in the most interior part of the room, as did the hereditary prince likewise at his right hand. To the right of this room was a large saloon; the floor of which is covered by one hundred mats, and hence is called the hundred mat saloon. It is six hundred feet long, three hundred broad, and

is occupied by the most dignified men of the empire, privy counsellors and princes, who all, on similar occasions, take their seats according to their different ranks and dignity. To the left, in the audience room, lay the presents piled up in heaps.

The whole of the audience consists merely in this, that as soon as the ambassador enters the room, he falls on his knees, lays his hand on the mat, and bows his head down to the mat, in the same manner as the Japanese themselves are used to testify their subjection and respect. After this the ambassador rises, and is conducted back to the drawing-room the same way as he went.

The rest of the rooms which we viewed, had no furniture in them. The floors were covered with large and very white straw mats; the cornices and doors were handsomely lacquered, and the locks, hinges, &c. well gilt.

After having thus looked about us, we were conducted to the hereditary prince's palace, which stood close by, and was separated only by a bridge. Here we were received, and complimented in the name of the hereditary prince, who was not at home; after which we were conducted back to our norimons.

Although the day was already far advanced, and we had had sufficient time to digest our early breakfast, we were, nevertheless, obliged to

pay visits to all the privy counsellors, as well to the six ordinary, as to the six extraordinary, at each of their respective houses. And as these gentlemen were not yet returned from court, we were received in the most polite manner by their deputies, and exhibited to the view of their ladies and children. Each visit lasted half an hour; and we were, for the most part, so placed in a large room, that we could be viewed on all sides through thin curtains, without having the good fortune to get a sight of these court beauties, excepting at one place, where they made so free, as not only to take away the curtain, but also desired us to advance nearer. In general we were received by two gentlemen in office, and at every place treated with green tea, the apparatus for smoking, and pastry, which was set before each of us separately on small tables. We drank sometimes a cup of the boiled tea, but did not touch the tobacco, and the pastry was taken home through the prudent care of our interpreters.

On this occasion I shall never forget the delightful prospect we had during these visits, from an eminence that commanded a view of the whole of this large and extensive town, which the Japanese affirm to be twenty-one leagues, or as many hours walk, in circumference.

So that the evening drew near by the time that we returned, wearied and worn out, to our inn.

On the following day, viz. the 19<sup>th</sup> of May, we paid our respects to the temple lords, as they are called, the two governors of the town, and the two commissaries of strangers.

A few days elapsed after this before we received our audience of leave from the emperor and the hereditary prince. This was given in a very summary manner, and only before the lords in council appointed for this purpose, on the 23<sup>d</sup> following. In the mean time, these and the following days were employed in receiving presents, and preparing for our departure. At the audience of leave, the night-gowns, that are intended as presents to the Dutch company, are then delivered; but the other presents, destined for the gentlemen themselves, were carried to our inn. Every ordinary privy counsellor, the day after the audience of leave, gives ten night-gowns, every extraordinary privy counsellor six, every temple lord five, every governor five, and every commissary and the governor of Nagasaki two. These are made of the finest Japanese silk, very wide, and reaching down to the feet, with large wide sleeves, in the Japanese fashion, and quilted either with silk-wadd or cotton. Of these our banjos received two, the secretary and myself

two a piece, and the ambassador kept four to himself. Of the stuffs, some are black, and others flowered in different ways.

The rest are packed up for the company's own account, and divided into different packets, one for each of the East India company's warehouses in Europe, in order that they might be sent home in this manner from Batavia.

Amongst other curiosities that were shewn us at Jedo, was a young wolf, which had been caught farther to the northward, and, as a scarce animal, had been brought hither to be shewn. The Japanese were not acquainted with this animal, and gave so strange an account of it, that we could not but long to see it. Being brought to the place where the wolf, which was scarcely half grown, was kept, we observed how carefully they had tied it about the body and legs, though, in fact, it seemed more frightened than dangerous. The Japanese appeared rather astonished when I told them, that in my native country these animals went in large troops, and sometimes did a great deal of mischief.

A small cabinet, such as is used for the Japanese toilets, with several drawers in it, a foot long, and little more than six inches high, varnished with old lacquer (*vieux lac*), was offered to the ambassador for sale. Such pieces of furniture now-a-days are seldom to be seen, and still  
seldomer

seldomer expos'd to sale. But, in order to purchase it, one must have weigh'd it against gold. For this seventy kobangs were ask'd, or four hundred rixdollars. It was without doubt better lacquered than what is done at present, and the flowers upon it elegantly rais'd. But yet the difference in the price seem'd to me extravagant, and by far too great.

Maps of the country and towns are strictly prohibited from being exported, or sold to strangers. Nevertheless I had an opportunity to purchase several, exactly like those that KÆMPFER brought away with him (though with less trouble indeed) in his time. These were a general map of Japan, and of the town of Nagasaki, Miaco, and Jedo.

A woman who had been turn'd out of doors by her husband, was permitted to visit the ambassador, in order to beg something towards her support. She had had her head shaved all over, and walk'd about with it bare, making a very strange figure. This was said to be customary, when any female, for some reason or another, was parted from her husband.

*Koto* was the name of a musical instrument, which in sound much resembled a guitar or David's harp. It was six feet long, and one foot broad, with thirteen strings, and moveable

Q 3

pieces



pieces of wood for the better arranging the strings.

The two physicians at court, my much beloved pupils, who visited me almost every day, had, through my assiduous pains, and their own unwearied endeavours, made considerable advances in the science which treats of the diagnosis of disorders, and had even begun, under my direction, to restore to health several patients by means of the same medicines as are used in Europe, divers of which they had procured, in order to use them as occasion might require. At this time it happened, that, as I for the most part prescribed the medicines that were to be used, my advice was asked with regard to some patient of great distinction at the imperial court. But when I desired to be informed of the patient's sex, age, &c. which is very often highly necessary for a physician to know, they affected great secrecy, which prevented me from being able to prescribe at all. The people of distinction in this country seldom suffer themselves to be seen by the inhabitants themselves, much less by strangers; and at court, the personages composing the imperial family are for the most part so little known, that there are very few people in the whole empire that know the reigning emperor's name before he dies. So that, in fact, it might have been absolutely impossible for me to discover

cover who my illustrious patient was. At first I used great importunity to be allowed to speak with the sick person, and to put such questions as would serve to give me information concerning the disorder. And this might have actually happened, on account of the dangerous situation in which the patient was; but on this occasion such precautions were to be used, as would prevent me from either seeing the sick person, or laying my finger on the pulse. In short, my visit was to be made in the adjacent room, with the curtain down. As by such means I could not obtain the necessary information with respect to the state of the patient, I adopted the method of investigating and finding out the circumstances I ought necessarily to be acquainted with through the medium of the interpreters, and of such of my medical pupils as had made the greatest advances in their studies. After which the remedy was soon prepared; and my illustrious patient, who without doubt was one of the imperial princeesses, quickly restored to health.

I had brought with me from Holland a quantity of corrosive sublimate, and during my residence here plainly perceived that this remedy was much wanted, on account of the great number of people that laboured under the venereal disease. Notwithstanding which, I could not sell any of it to the physicians of this country, who

were totally ignorant of the use and application of this sure, but, at the same time, dangerous medicine. They had some idea, indeed, of salivation, but thought it too difficult and dangerous. With the other methods of using mercury they were not acquainted. I therefore thought I could not do better than present the practitioners, as well the physicians of the country as the interpreters, with small parcels of the sublimate, and at the same time gave them directions how to use it, by dissolving it in water with the addition of some kind of syrup. This solution was afterwards exhibited by them to a great many miserable creatures, after the due preparations, and with the utmost caution, but never without daily reports being made to me (and consequently under my direction; till such time as at length they could venture to take the management of it entirely to themselves. The cures they performed with it seemed at first to surpass their conception; they were rather inclined to consider them as miracles, and bestowed on me more thanks and blessings than I could ever have expected for a piece of information, which I myself considered as trifling; but which was of great importance to them, and may hereafter prove of inestimable utility to a whole nation.

The

The Japanese have not the least knowledge of anatomy; neither have they the most distant idea of the circulation of the blood. When, therefore, they feel the pulse of their patients, they do it first on one and afterwards on the other arm, not knowing that the beatings of the pulse are every where exactly alike, and that the same heart propels the blood to both places. This feeling of the pulse, in their manner, is a tedious operation, and lasts full a quarter of an hour. Bleeding, indeed, has sometimes been performed in the arm by a few physicians and interpreters; but it was but seldom that they had recourse to this operation, and then always with a great deal of apprehension and fear. On this head I gave them not only the best and most certain instructions, but also encouraged them to practise on certain occasions, this simple but often useful operation; and for that purpose I was obliged to make a present to my beloved pupils at Jedo of my silver spring-lancet, and other chirurgical instruments which might be of use to them.

Amongst the plants which were brought to me in Jedo, and which I did not observe elsewhere, were the following, viz. (*Juglans Nigra*) Walnuts, (*Fagus Castanea*) Chestnuts, which, however, I afterwards saw in Miaco; (*Inula helenium*) Elecampane, the aromatic root of  
which

which was used as a strengthener of the stomach; and our common Pine (*Pinus abies*), several of which I saw at the time that they were carrying us up to the imperial court.

At the same time too, I had the pleasure of seeing a man of distinction carried in his norimon to court in the most pompous manner, a manner which is used in the towns; and on days of festivity only. On this occasion the norimon is not carried, as usual, on men's shoulders, but on their hands, and as high as the bearers possibly can, who at the same time run with it as fast as they are able. The other hand is carried horizontally, and in running they throw their heels up into the air. This norimon passed us at some distance, like an arrow shot across a field.

My friends made me a present of a large chalk-stone, which was said to be found in the stomachs of horses. The Dutch called it *Paardesteen*. It was only said to be found in the vicinity of Jedo, in such horses as are kept in the stable, without my informer being able to throw any farther light on the subject, or to say whence this concretion derives its origin, and receives its growth. Some smaller stones which I had given me afterwards, were flatter, and had no nucleus in them. This stone consisted of lamellæ, was very close-grained, and as large

as a child's head. I am apt to imagine, that the water which the horses drink is impregnated with lime, and that their standing still contributes much to the growth of this substance.

The minerals, as well as other natural curiosities which the Japanese brought to me at Jedo, were of various kinds, of which I shall here enumerate only the most curious: Gold ore from *Simar*, was called *Kan nab*. Asbestos, an immature species, called *Isuwatta*. Cupreous Pyrites, from *Simotske* and *Asjo jamma*, or from *Asjo* mountain. A copper ore, brought hither from China, was called *Simoo Seki*: it contained a great quantity of sulphur, and was said, when burned and reduced to powder, to be used in coughs. A white and fixed porcelain clay, of a farinaceous consistence, was called *Fak Sekisi*. This, together with a great variety of other minerals from the Cape, as also Bezoar and precious stones, I presented to my much-esteemed preceptor, the Chevalier BERGMAN, and may be seen in the collection of fossils belonging to the royal academy at Upsal; also a white Asbestos with soft and fine fibres, called *Sekima*, which is spun and woven, and made into cloth. Also a red Arsenic, called *Owoo* or *Kyquan Seki*; and yellow Shell-sand, termed *Awa Sna* (i. e. *coarse-grained sand*). A Lapis Steatites, was called *Saku-sekis*, and *Isuwatta*: this was of a flesh colour,  
and

and very beautiful. Pumice-stone was known under the denomination of *Karuishi*, and a spathiform stalactite under that of *Tsurara Isi*. Cinnabar, in powder, was called *Sju*; a round quartzose-stone was named from *Tsugara*, the place from whence it had been brought, *Tsugaro Isi*, and also *Takara Isi*; white marble, *Nikko Isi* and *Nikkorofik*; Galena with Cupreous Pyrites, *Soi noi Megin*; a fine rock oil, from *Sinano*, *Kesoso no Abra*; Saltpetre, *Siro Jinso*; Sal fontanum, boiled out of the earth near some warm-baths, *Boosu*; Phytolithus lithophyllum, from the Fakonie mountains, *Konofa Isi*; Tubipora Musica, *Luukuv Sangoda*; Sponge, *Uniwatta*; a Gorgonia ramosa, *Umemats*; red Corals from *Kamaku*, *Sangodin*; and the same from Sangami, were called *Sangosju*; a thick red Millepora, from the island *Sjosufima*, in the province of *Sannoki*, *Djukuts*; Anomia plicatella, *Seki Jen*; Argonauta argo, from *Jotfigo*, *Tako fune*; Cypræa mauritanica, *Kino Kui*; Cicindela Japonica, from *Osi*, *Hammao*; Julus terrestris, *Jasude*; Oniscus asellus, *Saori Kosi*, which signifies a house-insect; Oniscus oceanicus, *Funa Musi*, which signifies a ship-insect; Sygnatus hippocampus, *Kaij ba*; Sepia octopodia (the Cuttle-fish) which is much fished for, and is dried and eaten all over the country, *Ika*; *Jamemo* was the name given to a fish with red fins, from the rivulets

of the Fakonie mountains; this reduced to powder, was said to be good for the ladies in pectoral complaints; *Anas querquedula*, was called *Kamo*. *Karafumo* was a name given to the roe of some large fish, which, salted, pressed flat, and dried, could be eaten like any other dry food with rice. *Kali*, *Makotje*, *Niga Kotje*, and *Isaka Gotje*, were appellations borne by different kinds of flounders (*Pleuronectes*).

The interpreters also shewed me a root, probably of some Fern or other (*Filix*), which they called *Jaboki*, and which, when cut across, exhibited the figure of a star, that was considered by them as something extraordinary.

As the town of Jedo is very large and extensive, it is likewise very populous, on account of the infinite number of strangers who flock to it from all parts of the country. Every family, it is true, has its own house, and the houses are only one, or at most two, stories high; but, yet, many individuals live crowded together in one and the same house. Towards the street there are always either work-shops, or ordinary sale-shops. These are for the most part covered with a cloth, hanging down before them, at least in part, so that no one can easily see from the street what the people are at work upon. But in the sale-shops are seen patterns of almost every thing. The streets, especially the principal ones, through  
which



which we passed, were very long and broad, frequently from eighty to a hundred feet in breadth. The town, like that of Nagasaki, is alternately governed by two governors, burgo-masters, and commissaries (*Ottoras*) over each freet.

I was informed that the princes of the country had not only their usual palaces for themselves and their families within the first citadel, but also several houses in different quarters of the town, to flee to in case of fire.

Before my departure my pupils requested from me a certificate with respect to the instructions I had given them, and the progress they had made. I therefore gave them one written in Dutch, which made them so immensely happy and proud, that neither I nor any young doctor could possibly have ever plumed ourselves more on our doctor's hat and diploma. I had the good fortune to gain their love and friendship to such a degree, that they did not only set a high value on my knowledge, and on my kindness in communicating that knowledge to them, but they loved me from the bottom of their hearts, so as greatly to regret my departure.\*

\* Since this, during a period of several years, I have not only kept up an intercourse by letters with them, and others of my friends among the interpreters, but likewise sent them some small, but acceptable, presents, and received in return, both seeds for the botanical garden at Upsal, and some additions to the academy's collection of natural history.

Our departure from Jedo was fixed for the 25th of May, and was to take place inevitably, as the 13th of *Siguats*, or the 30th of May, was appointed by KUBO, the reigning secular emperor, for his setting out on a journey to the temple of *Niko*, which is very large, stands thirty-six leagues to the east of Jedo, and was the place where a great festival was to be kept. This journey had been in agitation three years, and a great many preparations made for it, although it had been continually put off from year to year.

As both the monarch himself, and all the princes of the country are clothed, and their hair dressed, in the same manner as the rest of the inhabitants, and consequently, being destitute of thrones, jewels, and the rest of their paraphernalia, cannot be distinguished from others, they have adopted the expedient of exhibiting themselves on journies and festive occasions, according to their condition in life, and the dignity of their respective offices, with a great number of people, officers, and attendants hovering about them. It was therefore necessary, that extraordinary preparations should be made for the supreme ruler of the country. On the roads, new houses were to be built to bait at, as well at night as in the day-time. Every convenience that could be thought of was to be  
in

in abundance, and previously in proper order at each place. All the domestics, both before and during the journey, were to be in the highest degree vigilant, every one in his station. During KŪRO's absence, the imperial citadel was to be in charge with the prince of the province of *Mito*, and the government with some of the privy counsellors. Orders had already been issued out that a careful watch should be kept every where, to prevent fires, popular commotions, and other untoward accidents. The money ordered to defray the expences of the journey amounted to 280,000 kobangs, or 1,680,000 rixdollars. Of this money distributions were made to the privy counsellors, princes of the country, and others who were to be in the emperor's suite. The journey was to be performed to the temple of Niko in three days, and the day after their arrival was to be a day of rest. On the 17th of Siguats, or the third of July, the festival was to be celebrated, and the day following they were to set out on their return home. At our departure on the 25th of *May* from Jedo, we already saw several large companies, which were to go before; but three days before the emperor set out, such companies as these began to follow very close upon each other. On the day before the emperor's departure, towards the evening, they crowded

crowded so close on each other, that there was only an interval of half an hour between the appearance of each company; and this continued till five o'clock in the morning, when the emperor himself set out with the hereditary prince. In the train of this innumerable multitude followed, as the interpreters informed us, several very old men, beggars, executioners, and even coffins, that nothing might be wanting to complete the procession.

Before I quitted Jedo, I felt myself excited by my pride, not only to know the name of the emperor, at whose court I had had the singular fortune to reside, but also to learn the names of all the rulers, as well ecclesiastical as secular, who have reigned over this happy people and land since KÆMPFER's time, which is almost a hundred years ago. I well knew the difficulty of this, and foresaw the impossibility of arriving at any knowledge of it at any other place than here, which might be done by the assistance of the friends whom I had obliged. It was not without a great deal of trouble, though, in fact, fortunate enough, and very flattering to me, that, a few days before my departure, I received an historical sketch relative to this subject, which otherwise could not have been procured for any sum of money.

The name of the reigning secular emperor, or *Kubo*, was MINAMOTO *no* JE FARÙ *Koo*; he had also received from the *Dairi*, whose province it is to grant titles, the following surname: *Sjo ji tsf naij daijsin Sakonje no taij sfo zej ji taij Siogun*. His age likewise was given into me, and was forty-three years. MINAMOTA was said to be the family name; JE FARÙ, his own name, and *Koo* answers to *sir*, although this title, like that of seigneur in France, is only given to people of distinction.

The name of the hereditary prince was MINAMOTO *no* JE MOTO *Koo*, together with the *Dairi*'s title: *Su nieji daijnagon*. He was said to be about twelve years old.

---

RETURN FROM THE COURT, 1776.

---

ON the 25th of May, in the morning, we set out from the capital for Nagasaki. Our journey homeward was made nearly in the same manner, and along the same road as the journey upward. We likewise, for the most part, put up at the same inns, either to dine or sleep, and very seldom made any change. We dined this day in *Kawafakki*, and took up our first night's lodging in *Totska*. On the 26th of May, before we

we left this place, we made a purchase of several elegant, but small, boxes of shells, which were laid up very neatly and curiously on carded cotton. These are generally bought by the Dutch, either to sell again, or to send to Europe to their friends and relations, as rarities from so distant a country. Although the shells were all fastened to the cotton with glue made of boiled rice, in order that they might not fall off, I picked out as many as were not before known in Europe, or at least very scarce, and which are now kept amongst other collections of the academy at Upsal.

We dined afterwards in *Koijso*, and slept at *Odowara*. In our road we observed a Pine-tree (*Pinus Sylvestris*) the branches of which were spread horizontally, and formed a vegetating cover over a summer-house, under which one might walk to and fro. I had seen several of these pines before at different places, but none by far so extensive as this. Its branches were twenty paces in length, and supported by several poles that were placed under them.

On the 27th of May we crossed the high *Fakonie* mountains, where we met with the same adventures as on our journey upwards. We dined at the village of *Fakonie*, received and paid for the things we had bespoke, and put up at night on the other side of these mountains at *Misima*.

The *Epidendrum monile*, a parasitical plant, that does not fasten its roots in the ground, was seen here, tied up in bundles, and hung out before the house. So that this plant could live several years without water or any kind of nourishment whatever, and yet grow and flower all the while.

Several places also they had, *Acrostichum batatum*, planted in pots for pleasure, although it is with great difficulty that this species of plant is raised in Europe.

On the 29th of May, we travelled on till noon to *Jeswara*, where we dined, and in the evening to *Kambara*. In passing by, we investigated still more accurately the lofty mountain of *Fusi*. The foot of it seemed, on the one side in particular, to go off with a very long slope. Its snow-white top appeared now very high above the clouds.

Here, as in various other places, the ordure left by travelling horses was very carefully gathered from off the roads by old men and children. This was done very readily, and without stooping, with a shell (*Haliotis tuberculata*) which resembled a spoon, and was fastened to a stick. The gatherings were put into a basket, and carried on the left arm.

Neither could I see without admiration, the industry of the farmers in manuring their lands, a work, in which they were already pretty far advanced. This collection of manure of every kind,  
urine

urine and offals, which they had prepared at home, quite thin and fluid, they now carried in two pails on their shoulders to their lands, and there with a scoop poured it out near the roots of the green corn, the blades of which were six inches long. This I was told was done twice each time they sowed.

*Trapa natans* was a very common plant in the rice grounds; and its black roots were much used for food when boiled in soups; although I thought them rough and disagreeable.

On the 29<sup>th</sup>, 30<sup>th</sup>, and 31<sup>st</sup> of May, we proceeded on our journey as far as *Niffaka*, where, on account of the great number of people, who met the travelling princes, we were obliged to stay three whole days. On the first of these days we did not travel more than seven miles, to *Sutjo*; on the second day to *Smada*, on the third we did not get farther than to *Niffaka*, scarcely more than two leagues.

The catkins of the alder (*Betula Alnus*) were seen in several places, hung out in the shops for sale. On enquiry, I found they were used for dying black.

The *Lycium Japonicum*, a small handsome shrub, was every where planted for hedges; and

The *Azalea Indica* stood in almost every yard and plot, near the houses, in its best attire, ineffably resplendent with flowers of different colours.



The *Chamerops excelsa*, a palm tree, higher than a man, was seen in different places. From the net-like bark that surrounds the stem, were made brooms, which were every where used for sweeping, and were exposed to sale.

The fruit of the *Mespilus Japonica* now began to ripen. Like other medlars, it tasted tolerably well, and melted in the mouth. In the heat of the day I thought it very refreshing.

In *Futju*, we bought several baskets of different sizes, and cabinets with drawers, all which were made of slips of rattan, woven on the spot, in the neatest and most elegant manner.

During our journey down, and in this rainy season, we were molested by gnats (*Culex irritans*) which particularly disturbed us in the night, and sometimes prevented us from sleeping. We were therefore under the necessity of purchasing a kind of porous green stuff, for curtains, such as is used every where in this part of the world, for a defence against these blood-sucking insects. These curtains are very wide, and are tied over the tester, and spread below over the whole bed, without having any other opening than just at bottom. They are very light and portable, and wove so open, as not to prevent the air from passing through them.

The *Dolichos polystachyos*, a plant of the pea kind, which ran up winding like scarlet beans, was

was planted in many places, and formed into arbours. It was not only serviceable for this purpose, but also extremely ornamental on account of its flowers, which hung down in long stalks, and made their appearance in gradual succession.

The *Sesamum orientale* was cultivated in many places; and from the seed, although very small, a fine oil was expressed, which was in general use here, as well as in other places in India, for dressing of victuals, and other purposes.

After having sufficiently rested ourselves, we set out again on our journey, on the 4th of June, although we did not get farther this day than to *Kakigawa*, which is only two leagues.

On the 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th of June, we kept on our regular route, in the same manner as on our journey upwards, and dined in *Mitske*, *Array*, *Okassakki*, *Isjakusi*, *Minakuts* and *Isiba*, and slept in *Fammamats*, *Josida*, *Chiriu*, *Kwana*, *Seki*, *Kusats* and *Miaco*.

In different parts of the road, between *Jedo* and *Miaco*, beggars were seen that were cripples, for the most part in their feet. This appeared to me so much the more strange, as otherwise cripples are seldom to be met with in this country.

Red and inflamed eyes also were very common in these provinces, especially among the poorer

of people, as well among such as were advanced in years, as among young children. This malady has its principal source in two things, viz. in the smoke from the charcoal within the houses, and the stench proceeding from the jars of urine, which are in all the villages near every house.

Double flowers of the *Corchorus Japonicus* (*Jamma Buki*) grew wild here, and made a pleasing appearance. Dried and pulverized, they were used in hæmorrhages; and, in cases of bleeding at the nose, were blown up the nostrils by means of a quill.

In the beginning of June, which is the third or fourth Japanese month, the first gathering was made of the leaves of the tea plant, which at this time are quite young, and yield the finer kinds of tea. In some places, I observed, they had carelessly spread tea leaves on mats, to dry before their houses.

I had also an opportunity of seeing at several places in the villages, how corn, wheat, and mustard seed, were thrashed on mats before the houses in the open air. This operation was sometimes performed with flails, which had three sticks; sometimes the sheaf and ears were beaten against a barrel, so that the grain fell out, which was afterwards separated from the chaff.

The wood of the *Myrica Nagi*, was called *Nagi*. This wood is very fine and white, and is used for combs and other similar articles.

*Fjun no ki* was the name given by the Japanese to a kind of wood, which was also used for making of combs.

On the 12th of June, we were introduced to the grand marshal, or the imperial supreme judge, as also to the two governors of the town, by whom we were received in like manner as by the others in Jedo. The supreme judge (*Groot Rechter*) gave in return for the presents he received, five large night-gowns, but the governors of the town, instead of these, gave the ambassador a sum of money only, to the amount of 21 rixdollars. These were put up in paper in the manner usual in this country. When such presents as these are made in silver, they are wrapped up in a long piece of Japan paper, which is afterwards pasted together and written upon, on one or both sides. Sums so inclosed, whether larger or smaller, come frequently from the master of the mint, and pass through many hands. And the master of the mint, who has written the value on the outside, becomes answerable for the contents, when one of these parcels is opened.

In the afternoon I had a private visit from the Dairi, or the ecclesiastical emperor's body physician. He is about the middle age, and his name is *OGINO Saffioje je no Sakon*. *OGINO* is his family name; *je no Sakon*, his prænomen; and *Saffioje* is a title

title of honor given him by the Dairi. He brought me several herbs, the most of them just gathered the use of which he was very desirous of knowing, as well as of gaining some intelligence with regard to the cure of certain disorders. Our conversation was carried on through an interpreter; but he was not a little surprized, when once, in order to fix the name of a plant in his memory with the greater certainty, I wrote it down before his face in Japanese characters—*Tamma*.

*Tamma Musi* was the appellation given by the interpreters to the *Buprestis Ignita*, which they had got here and brought to me.

On our return from the court we are always more at liberty than in going to it. Consequently we were allowed, previous to our departure from Miaco, which was on the 13th of June, to see several of the largest, most elegant, and best situated temples in that place. These stand, as in this country is usually the case, on the declivity of a mountain, and command the most delightful prospects. Here were also artificial ponds, in which the monks had several live black turtles (*Testudo Japonica*) for their amusement. Amongst these temples, that of Daibud is not only the largest, but the most remarkable. The temple stands on 96 pillars, and has several entries, which are very lofty, but at the same time  
very

very narrow. The body of the temple consists, as it were, of two stories, which run into each other, and consequently have a double roof, the uppermost of which was supported by several painted pillars, above two yards in diameter. The floor was laid with square pieces of marble, which I had not seen any where else. The only thing here wanting was, a sufficient light for so large and magnificent a pile of building, which doubtless proceeded from the architect's not having been grounded in the true principles of his art. The image of the idol *Daibud*, which stood almost in the middle of the temple, was enough to strike the beholder with terror and awe: terror, on account of its size, which scarcely has its equal; and awe, in consequence of the reflections it must naturally suggest. The image was in a sitting posture, and raised about two yards from the ground, with its legs laid across before it in the Indian manner, and gilded. The ears were long, the hair short and curling, the shoulders naked, the body covered with a wrapper, the right-hand raised, and the left laid edge-ways against the belly. To any one who had not seen this image, the size of it must appear almost incredible. The interpreters assured me, that six men might sit on the palm of the hand in the Japanese manner, with their heels under

under them. The figure seemed to me to be well-proportioned, although it was so very broad, that its shoulders reached from one pillar to the other, notwithstanding that, these, when measured by the eye, appeared to be about thirty or thirty-two feet asunder. This idol, as well as the sect that worships it, derives its origin from India, and their acquaintance with it must, in all probability, have come from Siam, China, or some other place, at the time when strangers were at liberty to trade with greater freedom in this country, and they themselves carried on commerce with foreign nations in their own bottoms.

My astonishment at this enormous statue had not yet ceased, when we were carried to another temple, which was nearly as majestic, and as worthy of admiration. The height of it was not very extraordinary, nor its breadth, but, on the other hand, its length was considerable. This was sacred to *Qvanwon*, and his image, together with all his *Dii minores*, were, to a considerable number, set up in this edifice. In the middle sat *Qvanwon* himself, furnished with thirty-six hands; near him were placed sixteen heroes larger than men are in common, but much less than the idol, and these occupied a separate room, and partitioned off, as it were, to themselves. On both sides next to these stood two rows of gilt idols, each with twenty hands. Afterwards were put up, in

ROWS

rows on each side, idols of the size of a man, quite close to each other, the number of which I could not reckon. Those that were nearest to us, or forwards, were the smallest, and those that stood behind, gradually larger; so that all the twelve rows could be seen very distinctly. On the hands the heads of all these smaller idols were placed, and the whole number was said to amount to thirty-three thousand three hundred and thirty-three.

We then proceeded to *Fusimi*, where we supped; after which, a little before sun-set, we got into our small boats, and went down the river to *Osaka*, where, after an agreeable night's trip, we arrived the following morning.

We staid at *Osaka* two whole days, and had more pleasure and amusements at this place than during the whole of our journey besides; as here we had several times an opportunity to take a view of the town in our norimons, be present at plays, see their dances, and enjoy various other uncommon sights, which are to be met with here in great abundance. Those that I, for my part, most valued, were a collection of Japanese plants, in a well-ordered garden, a collection of birds indigenous to this country, and the casting of their copper into bars. Their plays are full of glee; but so very singular at the same time, that, to me, they rather appeared absurd. The interpreters



terpreters were obliged to explain them to us. The subject of them was generally either some love adventure, or heroic deed. In their way, the performers seemed to act well, but the theatre was very small and narrow. The dancing was chiefly performed by children of both sexes, two or more together. They somewhat resembled our country-dances, and the subject of them was nearly the same as that of their plays. The body was bent a hundred different ways, and then fell back again into its natural position, according to the music or singing by which the dances are accompanied.

The most curious part of the spectacle was to see the girls dressed in the most magnificent manner, and in the highest style, like ladies of the first distinction, and with an almost infinite number of night-gowns, the one over the other, all of the finest and thinnest silk. This great number of night-gowns, which was not perceptible, as they were extremely thin and light, sometimes amounts to thirty or more, and the girls growing warm while they are dancing, partly to cool themselves, and partly to make a shew of their finery, pulled them off by degrees, one after the other, so that a whole dozen of them together hung down from the girdle, with which they were tied about their bodies, without hindering them in the least in their evolutions.

I saw

I saw in the street called Bird-street, a number of birds that had been brought hither from all parts, some to be shewn for money, and others for sale. There was also a botanic garden tolerably well laid out in this town (though without an orangery) in which were reared and cultivated, and at the same time kept for sale, all sorts of plants, trees, and shrubs, which were brought hither from other provinces. I did not neglect to lay out as much money here as I could spare, in the purchase of the scarcest shrubs and plants, planted in pots, amongst which were the most beautiful species of this country's elegant Maples, and two specimens of the *Cycas revoluta*, a Palm-tree, as scarce, as the exportation of it is strictly prohibited, and upon which, on account of its very nutritious Sago-like pith, the Japanese set so high, and, indeed, extravagant a value, not knowing that it likewise grows in China. These were afterwards all planted out into a large wooden box, at the top of which were laid boughs of trees interlaced with packthread, so that nothing might injure them. This box was afterwards sent off by water to Nagasaki, from whence it was sent along with another box of the same kind, packed at the factory, to Batavia, to be forwarded to the *Hortus Medicus* in Amsterdam.

We

We also viewed the temples here, and had an interview with the two governors of the town.

The operation of smelting of copper was one day performed particularly for us, and merely on purpose that we might see it, in consequence of the importunate intreaties both of our chief and our conductors. This was done with much greater simplicity than I had imagined. The smelting hut was from twenty to twenty-four feet wide, and a wall like a niche was built up, with a chimney on one side of it. At the bottom of this, and level with the floor, was a hearth, in which the ore, by the assistance of hand-bellows, had been smelted before our arrival. Directly opposite, on the ground, which was not floored, was dug a hole of an oblong form, and about twelve inches deep. Across this were laid ten square iron bars, barely the breadth of a finger asunder, and all of them with one of their edges upwards. Over these was expanded a piece of sail-cloth, which was pressed down between the bars. Upon this was afterwards poured cold water, which stood about two inches above the cloth. The smelted ore was then taken up out of the hearth, with iron ladles, and poured into the above described mould, so that ten or eleven bars, six inches long, were cast each time. As soon as these were taken out, the fusion was continued, and the water now and then changed.

That

That the copper was thus cast in water, was not known before in Europe, nor that the Japanese copper hence acquires its high colour and splendor. At the same time, I had the good fortune to receive, through the influence of my friends the interpreters, a present of a box, in which was packed up, not only pure copper cast in the above-mentioned manner, but also specimens taken from every process that it had gone through, such as the crude pyrites with its matrix, the produce of the roasting, and of the first and second smelting.

This box, which may be seen in the cabinet of minerals belonging to the academy at Upsal, was not less gratifying to my late respectable and beloved tutor, Professor BERGMAN, than the information I gave him on my return home with respect to the casting of the copper in water.

After this we saw a quantity of cast copper, not only in the above-mentioned form of bars, as it is sold to the Dutch and Chinese, but also cast in larger and smaller, round and square, thicker and thinner pieces for other purposes, according as they may be wanted for the fabrication of kettles, pans, and other utensils.

Here was a difference made between the servants that waited on us at the inns. Young boys were usually called *kodom*, but servants, that had arrived at the age of manhood, bore the appellation of *todokos*.

There cannot well be a stranger spectacle than that which presents itself to the view, when a great multitude of people are assembled together, which is not unfrequently the case; every man's clothes, as well as the rest of his paraphernalia, being marked with the owner's mark or his arms. This is a common custom with the Japanese, so that every one knows his own property again, and thieves can make no advantage of stolen goods.

I purchased here a quantity of Mosca of different degrees of fineness, and of different qualities. The finest sort of all is white, and is used in common all over the country as a caustic, both for the cure and the prevention of disorders. The coarser kind is brown, and is used as tinder. Both these sorts are prepared from the common wormwood (*Artemisia vulgaris*) that is to say, from the wool that covers its leaves. The leaves are gathered in this month, and afterwards dried and set by for farther preparation. They are then beaten and rubbed, till the fibrous part is separated from the woolly, and the latter is obtained pure. There are particular surgeons who apply themselves closely to the administration of this caustic, and who carefully study, when, how, to what part of the body, and in what disorders it is to be used. It takes fire very readily, and consumes slowly.

slowly. When a small ball of this is laid on any part of the body, and set fire to, it burns down into the skin, forming ulcers of different depths, which some time after act as drains for carrying off the humours that have flowed to them from different parts. The back is the chief place for the application of this universal remedy, and although there are but few maladies in which it is not used, yet it has the best effect in rheumatisms and colds. Neither sex, age, nor situation in life, exempts any one from the necessity of its use.

The *Menyanthes nymphoides*, with the leaves and flowers, was kept here steeped in brine, and was used for sallad, in the same manner as pickled cucumbers.

Of the *Box* tree, which was common in this country, combs were made, which were lacquered, and worn by the ladies in their hair by way of ornament.

The *Nymphaea nelumbo*, in several places grew in the water, and was considered, on account of its beautiful appearance, as a sacred plant, and pleasing to the gods. The images of idols were often seen sitting on its large leaves.

The Skimmi (*Illicium Anisatum*) was every where considered as a poisonous tree, and the Japanese would not believe that the same tree produced the real (*Anisum Stellatum*) Starry,

Q 2

Anise

Anise, which they annually buy of the Chinese. The Capsules did not ripen well in this country, nor had they such a strong and agreeable aromatic taste as those that are kept in our druggist's shops. Otherwise, the tree itself was in high estimation, was frequently to be met with planted, and particularly near the temples, and, as their idols were supposed to delight in it, branches of it were always put amongst other flowers in their temples in pots full of water.

For the mensuration of time, the Japanese use the powder of the bark of this tree in a singular manner. A box twelve inches long, being filled with ashes, small furrows are made in these ashes, from one end of the box to the other, and so on backwards and forwards, to a considerable number. In these furrows is strewed some fine powder of Skimmi-bark, and divisions are made for the hours. The lid of the box is then closed, but a small hole is left open in order to supply the fire with air. After this the powder is set on fire, which consumes very slowly, and the hours are proclaimed by striking the bells of the temples.

The fruit of the *Melia azedarach* was used, like the seeds of the *Rhus Succedanea*, for making an expressed oil, which oil grew hard like tallow, and was used for candles.

On the 15th of June we set out for *Fiogo*, where we made preparations for the long voyage we had to take, and embarked on board of the large vessel, which usually carried the ambassador over to *Simonofeki*. The passage this time was both quick and prosperous, so that in the space of a few days we arrived safe in port.

From *Fiogo* we went to *Kokura*, and on midsummer-day, in the morning, from thence to *Nagasaki*. We dined and slept at the same places where we had put up on our journey upwards to *Jedo*.

There cannot be a finer spectacle in all nature than that of the *Lampyris Japonica* in a summer's evening. This is a fly, which near its tail has two small bladders, that, like the glow-worms in Europe, diffuse a bluish phosphoric light. But the glow-worm has no wings, and lies quiet in the juniper bushes; whereas, this is winged, and flies about free and unconfined. Thousands of these now filled the air, some soaring high, and others flying lower and near the ground; so that the whole horizon seemed to be a sky illuminated by thousands of glittering stars.

In *Fiogo* we gave our norimon-men five rix-dollars and five maas for their trouble, and to the hostess in *Fiamits Toge*, according to the esta-



blished custom, seven maas and five konderyns; after having baited there, and regaled ourselves with fakki.

Before we got quite to *Nagasaki* town, our chests were sealed, in order that they might pass on to the warehouse without being searched. Our norimons and the rest of the baggage, as also we ourselves, were strictly searched. It is true, I had no contraband articles to hide; but as to the scarce coins and maps, which I with great pains and difficulty had procured, I was unwilling either to lose them, or, by their means, bring any man into difficulties. Therefore, after having put the maps amongst other papers, and covered the thick coins over with plaster, and hid the thinner pieces in my shoes, I arrived, with the rest of our company, safe in the factory on the 30th of *June*, where we gave each of our servants one thail and five maas, and were received by our friends with satisfaction and joy; which were so much greater and livelier, as this journey had been protracted to a much greater length than usual, and consequently they had long been in expectation of our return.

THE NATURE AND PROPERTIES OF THE  
COUNTRY

---

JAPAN is situated beyond the farthermost end of Asia to the east, entirely separated from this part of the globe, and consists of three large, and many small islands. It extends from the 30th to the 41st degree of north latitude, and from the 143d to the 161st degree of east longitude, reckoning from the meridian of Teneriffe. Therefore it lies several degrees east of the capital of Sweden, so that at Japan they have sun-rise and noon eight hours earlier; consequently, when it is noon at Jedo, it is only four o'clock in the morning at Stockholm, which makes a difference of eight hours.

Most of the European nations call this empire Japan, or Japon; the inhabitants themselves call it Nipon, or Nifon; and the Chinese, Sippou and Jepuen.

The Japanese islands were not totally unknown in former ages. Japan is supposed to be the country which Marco Paolo, of Venice, heard the Chinese mention by the name of Zipangri. Of the European nations, the Portuguese were the first who discovered it, and landed there, viz, when ANTOINE DE MOTA, FRANÇOIS ZEIMOTO,  
Q 4 and

and ANTOINE PEIXOTA, were thrown by a storm, with a large Chinese junk, on this coast, on their voyage from Siam to China. After their arrival at China, and in consequence of the report they made, other Portuguese, and even missionaries, were sent thither. In what year the first Portuguese made this discovery is by no means certain; some say in the year 1535, others in 1542, others in 1548, and others still later.

The whole country consists of scarcely any thing else than mountains, hills, and vallies; and a large plain is seldom seen here. The coast is surrounded by mountains and rocks, and a very turbulent stormy sea. The greatest part of its harbours are entirely unknown to the Europeans; and those few that are known, are either full of rocks, or have large sands or shoals, so that all sailing and entrance into them is extremely dangerous. Formerly Portuguese and Dutch vessels arrived in the harbour of Firandos; but at present this, as well as all the others, are shut up, and Nagasaki is the only port in which foreign vessels are allowed to anchor. The harbour of Jedo has such shallow ground, that even small boats cannot approach the strand; the larger Japanese vessels keep far out to sea, and an European ship would be obliged to anchor at five leagues distance.

The

The mountains are of various heights, more or less scattered or connected, and some of them also are volcanoes. One of the highest in the country is mount Fusi; its top reaching above the clouds, and being discernable at the distance of many leagues.

Many of the mountains are overgrown with wood; and some of these again, which are not too steep, are cultivated and made to rise in very high perpendicular declivities, like steps, one above the other, and that not unfrequently up to the very top. In the vallies and on the plains the soil differs in different places; but most commonly it consists of clay or sand, or of both together, intermixed with a small portion of mould.

In general it may be asserted, with the greatest truth, that the soil of Japan is in itself barren; but in consequence of the labour and manure bestowed upon it, together with heat and a sufficient quantity of rain, it is brought to a considerable degree of fertility.

The heat in summer is very violent, and would be insupportable, if the air was not cooled by winds from the sea.

In like manner the cold in winter is extremely severe, when the wind blows from the north and north-east. It is always felt to be more intense than it really is, as indicated by the thermometer;

as

as from the violence with which the wind blows, it pierces the body like arrows of ice.

The weather is very changeable the whole year throughout, and the ground receives rain in abundance. It rains almost the whole year round; but particularly in the *Satsaki* or rainy months, as they are called, which commence at midsummer. This abundance of rain is the cause of the fertility of Japan, and, of what is the consequence of this, its high degree of population.

Thunder is by no means unfrequent; but tempests and hurricanes are very common, as also earthquakes.

The thermometrical observations which I made during my stay in Japan, and which are probably extremely uncommon in their kind, will shew in a more accurate manner the nature of this climate; and as none such, to my knowledge, have been hitherto made known, I have thought proper to be very circumstantial in the communication. They were chiefly made in the southern parts of Japan, that is, near Nagasaki, on the island of Dezima, but part of them were likewise made during my journey to the court, and in Jedo, the capital.

The thermometer I made use of was Fahrenheit's, divided into 112 degrees, with a double glass, and filled with quicksilver, and was affected

fectcd by the flightest change of weather. I always kept it hanging on the outside of my chamber window, by the side of a wall, against a wooden post in a northern aspect, and in the open air.

The greatest degree of heat in Nagasaki was 98 degrees, in the month of August; and the severest cold 35 degrees, in January, in the morning. The cold weather was universally allowed to set in this year later than other years; and was of shorter duration, insomuch, that we began to make fires in our rooms later than usual.

As to a barometer, I had none; and therefore could make no barometrical observations, in the strict sense of the word; in general, however, I took notice,

1. That the east and north, and north-east winds, which here blow from the land, are very cold. The south and west, and south-west, which blow from the sea, are always much warmer; and when it rains, the weather immediately grows milder.

2. In the summer time, the wind blows at Nagasaki almost every afternoon from the south, which is a refreshing wind; in the nights and mornings it blows from the east.

3. When a fog rises in the evening, and the clouds gather, it generally rains on that night;  
but

but if there be a fog in the morning, it generally proves fair.

4. When the sky in the winter is clouded over in the east and south, rain, with blowing weather, and storms, generally succeed; but as soon as it clears up in the west or north, the weather turns out fair.

5. In the months of December and January, I twice observed fine flakes of snow in the air, which, however, at Dezima, melted before it could reach the ground. I was told, that in other years a great deal of snow had fallen, which had lain for some time.

6. Lightening, thunder, and thunder-showers, occur sometimes in June and July, but chiefly in August and September, as well in the evening, as all night long.

D. M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	74	85	87	84	
2	76	85	88	86	
3	86	88	90	88	Cloudy.
4	86	89	89	87	
5	83	81	81	80	Mizzling rain.
6	76	82	84	81	
7	75	83	87	85	
8	75	81	82	78	Cloudy.
9	73	80	81	80	
10	71	81	83	81	
11	75	75	76	76	Rain. Sunshine to- wards evening.
12	74	79	82	79	
13	67	79	80	80	
14	72	79	80	79	
15	76	81	81	79	
16	72	80	80	77	
17	72	82	82	80	
18	73	79	83	79	
19	70	80	81	80	
20	72	81	81	79	
21	72	79	80	80	
22	72	81	82	80	
23	75	82	82	79	
24	70	81	82	79	
25	70	78	81	76	
26	69	77	77	77	
27	69	77	79	78	
28	71	77	78	77	
29	71	79	80	78	
30	68	78	82	81	



D.M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	71	79	84	82	
2	69	80	83	81	
3	74	81	82	81	
4	72	81	82	80	
5	72	81	84	82	
6	72	82	83	82	
7	72	81	84	84	
8	77	84	88	84	
9	74	84	86	85	
10	76	84	86	85	
11	78	84	85	84	
12	77	79	80	77	
13	68	77	79	78	
14	67	76	76	78	
15	70	75	80	80	
16	70	76	73	76	
17	70	72	75	74	Cloudy with rain.
18	70	73	74	72	
19	70	72	73	73	
20	70	73	75	73	
21	71	73	75	72	
22	71	72	73	72	Rain.
23	70	71	73	72	
24	66	68	68	65	
25	63	65	66	69	Rain towards Even.
26	66	70	71	70	
27	63	64	65	64	Cloudy.
28	60	66	67	64	
29	64	68	70	70	Cloudy, with miz- zling rain.
30	63	68	69	68	
31	60	68	70	68	

D. M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	64	72	73	75	Wind south.
2	77	73	71	70	
3	60	68	70	68	
4	59	66	66	64	
5	64	68	70	71	Cl. with miz. rain.
6	70	76	78	78	Rain in the forenoon.
7	76	74	76	72	
8	67	67	67	62	Delightful sunshine.
9	58	63	64	62	
10	56	63	63	63	The breath visible in the morning.
11	60	61	64	64	
12	59	63	66	65	
13	60	61	63	61	
14	60	60	60	60	Wind north.
15	60	62	63	61	
16	52	66	68	62	
17	52	68	71	64	
18	53	67	68	60	
19	55	64	64	63	The breath visible when the thermo- meter was between 55 and 60.
20	57	64	65	64	
21	52	64	66	63	
22	56	61	62	56	
23	48	60	61	56	
24	52	60	60	57	
25	55	56	59	53	
26	53	58	59	55	Rain.
27	50	58	60	55	
28	45	60	61	58	
29	53	64	67	65	
30	60	67	68	66	Rain the whole night.

D.M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	58	68	68	54	
2	56	68	68	68	
3	66	68	70	70	Thunder showers.
4	59	67	67	59	
5	48	48	48	44	
6	39	52	53	51	
7	41	55	57	52	
8	40	56	59	56	
9	45	59	60	56	
10	46	60	60	56	
11	51	59	59	59	
12	56	64	64	60	Small rain.
13	51	64	66	60	Rain.
14	48	62	63	60	
15	52	59	59	56	The breath visible,
16	44	55	56	52	rain.
17	51	54	54	55	Rain.
18	48	55	56	55	
19	47	57	56	55	
20	50	60	61	57	
21	56	63	60	56	Rain.
22	47	50	47	47	Wind N. Hail.
23	42	52	52	48	Hoar frost, rain in
24	38	55	55	54	the evening.
25	50	54	52	56	Rain.
26	45	58	61	56	
27	56	63	64	66	Rain.
28	57	62	63	57	
29	54	59	54	54	Hard rain.
30	56	57	59	55	
31	48	53	57	54	

D. M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	52	58	60	54	
2	50	55	54	50	
3	42	51	54	48	
4	38	54	56	54	
5	52	60	64	58	Rain even. & night. East.
6	66	68	68	70	Rain.
7	57	60	58	56	Rain, afterwards sunshine.
8	54	52	52	46	Rain. Wind N.
9	40	46	44	46	
10	43	52	54	48	
11	44	52	52	54	Cloudy. Rain.
12	59	60	60	55	Rain.
13	44	52	50	50	
14	42	50	52	48	
15	38	50	52	50	Frost.
16	47	54	54	52	Rain.
17	44	52	52	50	
18	48	50	48	46	Cloudy. Wind N.
19	38	42	42	40	Wind N. very cold. Snow.
20	35	48	50	46	Thick ice on the water.
21	36	50	50	50	Cloudy. Rain.
22	47	52	54	50	Wind N. Rain.
23	44	52	50	48	Rain & hail. Wind N.W.
24	40	48	44	44	Wind N. Rain.
25	44	48	48	46	
26	36	55	56	55	Hoar frost. Ice.
27	48	62	62	58	
28	44	54	50	50	
29	36	55	56	50	
30	48	58	58	61	Rain. Wind N.W.
31	60	56	56	52	Rain. Wind N.W.

D.M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the Weather.
1	42	48	48	48	Rain. Snow. Wind
2	43	51	50	50	S. W.
3	40	52	56	52	
4	46	56	58	56	
5	50	60	60	58	Wind W. Sunshine.
6	60	64	66	62	
7	47	54	54	51	
8	48	51	51	52	
9	46	48	48	48	Rain.
10	48	54	58	56	
11	48	52	52	50	
12	48	52	52	50	
13	42	44	50	48	Rain. Snow.
14	44	48	48	46	
15	42	50	50	46	
16	42	52	55	52	
17	44	52	52	50	
18	42	54	54	50	
19	44	54	56	52	
20	44	56	58	52	
21	52	58	58	56	Small rain.
22	60	62	63	60	Mizzling rain.
23	52	54	54	50	
24	44	54	58	52	
25	48	56	58	54	Mizzling rain.
26	56	50	50	48	Rain.
27	40	50	52	48	
28	44	55	52	51	
29	46	55	56	51	

D. M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	46	54	56	52	
2	44	56	60	50	
3	44	56	56	56	
4	56	60	62	58	On the journey to the
5	55	61	62	58	court.
6	50	62	63	55	
7	58	54	54	52	Rain.
8	47	59	56	52	
9	44	58	56	52	
10	44	56	56	52	Rain.
11	51	56	56	56	
12	54	58	58	58	Thunder showers.
13	60	62	62	62	Rain.
14	62	60	62	60	Rain in the morning.
15	58	55	55	56	Rain.
16	60	62	60	56	
17	54	66	70	66	
18	56	60	60	52	Rain.
19	60	66	62	62	
20	56	68	68	56	
21	58	72	72	70	Mizzling rain.
22	68	68	68	62	Rain in the morning.
23	58	60	70	68	
24	64	68	66	64	Mizzling rain.
25	64	68	70	58	
26	58	64	64	60	
27	56	58	56	55	
28	60	60	60	56	Rain in the morning.
29	52	56	58	56	
30	58	55	64	56	
31	54	58	54	55	

D.M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	56	58	58	56	
2	60	68	68	60	
3	62	60	60	58	
4	60	66	64	62	
5	60	66	66	60	
6	60	77	77	70	
7	60	68	72	70	
8	62	72	74	70	In Ofaka.
9	60	72	74	70	
10	60	60	60	58	
11	58	60	60	60	In Miaco.
12	62	60	64	62	Rain.
13	56	58	56	50	Rain.
14	48	58	60	58	
15	56	56	56	56	Rain.
16	58	58	58	62	Rain.
17	62	70	70	70	
18	62	66	68	66	
19	64	66	66	66	Rain.
20	64	66	66	64	
21	60	60	60	60	Rain.
22	56	56	58	58	
23	50	56	60	54	
24	48	66	70	66	
25	60	70	68	64	Rain and thunder.
26	52	70	72	58	
27	58	70	76	68	
28	62	65	66	72	
29	62	68	68	68	Mizzling rain.
30	62	68	70	66	

D.M.	Morn.	Noon.	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	54	72	74	68	In Jedo.
2	72	72	72	68	Mizzling rain.
3	64	64	64	64	
4	60	70	72	68	
5	66	70	72	68	
6	56	70	70	68	Rain in the evening.
7	58	64	64	64	Hard rain.
8	62	70	76	72	Thunder showers.
9	66	72	74	68	
10	64	66	66	62	Thunder showers.
11	56	64	68	64	
12	58	70	72	68	
13	58	70	72	70	
14	68	74	76	72	
15	68	74	76	72	
16	70	76	78	74	Rain.
17	70	78	76	72	
18	60	70	72	70	
19	64	74	76	74	
20	70	72	76	76	
21	66	70	74	68	
22	62	72	76	74	
23	68	74	76	76	Mizzling rain.
24	68	80	82	78	
25	74	80	76	76	
26	76	74	80	70	Left Jedo.
27	64	76	78	72	
28	66	74	74	72	
29	68	70	72	74	Mizzling rain.
30	72	72	72	66	Rain.
31	66	78	78	68	



D. M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	68	72	72	70	
2	66	76	78	72	Rain in the morning.
3	68	76	84	78	
4	64	76	76	74	
5	72	76	78	80	Thunder showers.
6	64	66	66	64	
7	64	66	68	64	In Miaco.
8	64	66	66	68	Rain.
9	65	70	70	70	
10	64	80	74	70	
11	68	80	82	76	In Osaka.
12	68	76	78	76	
13	72	72	72	76	Rain.
14	76	76	76	72	Rain.
15	70	72	74	76	
16	72	78	84	80	
17	74	78	78	76	
18	76	78	78	74	Rain.
19	74	74	74	72	
20	74	76	76	72	
21	75	76	66	76	
22	76	76	76	76	
23	80	76	76	76	In Kokora.
24	76	84	84	80	
25	76	80	84	82	
26	76	82	78	74	Heavy rain at noon.
27	76	82	80	76	Rain.
28	76	84	84	84	Rain.
29	78	82	84	82	On Dezima island.
30	80	82	84	82	

D. M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	80	84	88	82	Rain in the morning.
2	80	84	84	80	Ditto.
3	80	84	86	80	
4	78	88	88	84	
5	82	90	90	84	
6	84	90	90	84	
7	82	89	89	82	
8	80	84	85	80	Cloudy.
9	78	76	78	76	Heavy thunder-fhrs.
10	78	80	80	76	Rain.
11	76	80	80	76	Showers.
12	72	80	80	78	
13	80	86	84	80	
14	76	80	86	80	
15	84	88	90	78	
16	78	80	85	82	Heavy rain.
17	80	84	84	80	
18	80	86	86	80	
19	82	84	84	82	
20	80	88	92	84	
21	80	91	92	86	
22	82	88	88	86	
23	84	88	88	84	
24	84	88	88	85	
25	82	84	84	83	Showers.
26	82	90	91	84	
27	82	88	88	84	
28	84	86	88	84	Showers.
29	84	78	78	79	Heavy thunder-fhrs.
30	82	85	85	82	
31	82	88	88	86	

D.M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	E ven	State of the weather
1	86	93	96	98	Thunder showers.
2	84	88	88	82	Hard rain.
3	79	80	82	80	
4	80	92	95	84	
5	84	95	98	84	
6	80	96	98	88	
7	82	96	98	92	
8	80	92	96	88	
9	84	96	98	86	
10	86	88	86	86	Rain.
11	78	86	86	82	
12	80	90	92	88	
13	88	90	93	88	
14	86	96	96	90	
15	84	86	86	82	Heavy rain.
16	80	86	86	84	Small rain.
17	78	90	92	86	
18	78	90	92	84	
19	76	88	90	84	
20	86	88	90	84	Rain in the evening.
21	82	92	94	86	
22	82	86	86	82	Rain.
23	80	88	88	82	Rain.
24	82	90	90	84	
25	80	90	92	86	
26	80	92	94	84	
27	82	92	92	86	
28	82	88	88	86	
29	82	90	90	84	
30	82	89	90	86	
31	80	90	90	84	Rain in the morning.

D. M.	Morn	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	80	88	90	84	Rain in the morning.
2	80	84	84	78	Thunder showers.
3	72	84	86	78	
4	70	88	90	80	
5	76	90	94	86	
6	77	90	90	88	Rain in the evening.
7	80	94	94	80	Heavy thunder show-
8	80	94	94	88	ers.
9	82	94	96	88	
10	80	92	94	86	
11	80	90	90	82	Thunder showers.
12	80	86	96	84	
13	78	88	90	86	
14	82	82	82	80	Heavy thunder show-
15	80	78	78	78	ers for three days
16	78	80	80	80	together.
17	76	82	80	76	
18	74	82	82	76	
19	66	80	82	75	
20	68	84	84	76	
21	68	82	82	76	
22	72	78	78	76	
23	68	78	78	76	
24	65	80	82	78	
25	70	82	80	72	
26	64	80	82	72	
27	60	78	82	74	
28	60	80	80	76	
29	60	82	82	76	
30	60	82	82	74	

D.M.	Morn.	Noon	Aftn.	Even.	State of the weather.
1	62	86	86	78	
2	72	86	86	80	
3	76	82	82	76	
4	66	84	84	78	
5	70	82	84	78	
6	64	82	82	78	
7	66	82	84	78	
8	62	82	84	78	
9	64	84	86	78	
10	68	84	86	80	
11	74	80	80	80	Thunder showers.
12	72	76	76	78	
13	66	74	82	74	
14	72	80	80	80	Rain. Wind S.
15	70	74	74	68	
16	64	64	64	64	Cloudy. Wind N.
17	60	66	64	62	Mizzling rain.
18	62	66	66	64	Ditto.
19	62	68	68	68	
20	66	66	66	62	Rain.
21	62	66	66	66	Ditto.
22	64	68	68	66	
23	58	70	70	66	
24	58	74	74	70	
25	60	76	76	74	
26	64	80	82	76	
27	72	76	76	70	
28	70	80	80	76	Thunder showers.
29	68	70	72	68	
30	58	74	74	66	
31	64	74	74	66	

## THE PERSONS OF THE JAPANESE.

---

THE people of this nation are well made, active, free and easy in their motions, with stout limbs, although their strength is not to be compared to that of the northern inhabitants of Europe. The men are of the middling size, and in general not very corpulent; yet I have seen some that were sufficiently fat. They are of a yellowish colour all over, sometimes bordering on brown, and sometimes on white. The lower class of people, who in summer, when at work, lay bare the upper part of their bodies, are sun-burnt, and consequently brown. Ladies of distinction, who seldom go out in the open air without being covered, are perfectly white. It is by their eyes that, like the Chinese, these people are distinguishable. These organs have not that rotundity which those of other nations exhibit, but are oblong, small, and are sunk deeper in the head, in consequence of which these people have almost the appearance of being pink-eyed. In other respects their eyes are dark-brown, or rather black, and the eye-lids form in the great angle of the eye a deep furrow, which makes the Japanese look as if they were sharp-sighted, and discriminates them from other nations.

nations. The eye-brows are also placed somewhat higher. Their heads are in general large, and their necks short, their hair black, thick, and shining, from the use they make of oils. Their noses, although not flat, are yet rather thick and short.

---

---

THE GENIUS AND DISPOSITION OF THIS  
NATION.

THE Japanese are in general intelligent and provident, free and unconstrained, obedient and courteous, curious and inquisitive, industrious and ingenious, frugal and sober, cleanly, good-natured and friendly, upright and just, trusty and honest, mistrustful, superstitious, proud, and haughty, unforgiving, brave, and invincible.

The Japanese nation shews *Sense* and steadiness in all its undertakings, so far as the light of science, by whose brighter rays it has not as yet had the good fortune to be illumined, can ever guide it. This nation is so far from deserving to be ranked with such as are called savage, that it rather merits a place amongst the most civilized. Their present mode of government, regulations for foreign commerce, their manufactures, the vast abundance, even to superfluity, of all the necessaries of life, &c. give convincing

vincing proofs of their sagacity, steadiness, and undaunted spirit. That idle vanity, so common amongst other Asiatic as well as many African nations, who adorn themselves with shells, beads, and glittering pieces of metal, is never to be observed here; nor are these unnecessary European trappings of gold and silver lace, jewels, and the like, which serve merely to catch the eye, here prized at all; but they endeavour to furnish themselves from their own manufactures with decent cloathing, palatable food, and excellent weapons.

*Liberty* is the soul of the Japanese, not that which degenerates into licentiousness and riotous excess, but a liberty under strict subjection to the laws. It has been supposed, indeed, that the common people of Japan were merely slaves under a despotic government, as the laws are extremely severe. But a servant who hires himself to a master for a year is not therefore a slave; neither is a soldier who has enlisted for a certain number of years, and over whom a much stricter hand is kept, a slave, a slave although he is obliged implicitly to obey his superiors commands. The Japanese hate and detest the inhuman traffic in slaves carried on by the Dutch, and the cruelty with which these poor creatures are treated.

The



The rights and liberties of the higher and lower class of people are equally protected by the laws; and the uncommon severity of these laws, joined to the inevitable execution of them, serves to keep every one within proper bounds. With regard to foreigners, no nation in the whole extensive tract of the Indies is more vigilantly attentive to their liberties than this; and none more free from the encroachments, fraudulent attempts, or open attacks of others.

The regulations they have adopted in this particular are not to be paralleled in the whole world. The inhabitants have been forbidden to leave the empire on pain of death, and no foreigners are suffered to come into the country, except a few Dutchmen and some Chinese, who during the whole time of their stay, are watched like state-prisoners. The people of distinction and those that are rich, have a great number of attendants; and every one, in general, has some attendant in his house, to wait upon him, and when he goes abroad, to carry his cloak, shoes, umbrella, lantern, and other things that he may want of a similar nature.

With respect to *Courtesy* and submission to their superiors, few can be compared to the Japanese. Subordination to government and obedience to their parents, are inculcated into children in their early infancy, and in every situation

situation of life they are in this respect instructed by the good example of their elders, which has this effect, that the children are seldom reprimanded, scolded, or chastised. The inferior class of people shew their respect to those of a higher rank and to their superiors by bowing very low, and in the most reverential manner, and at the same time pay implicit obedience to them cheerfully, and without the least hesitation. Their equals they always salute with great politeness, both at meeting and parting. In general they bend their backs with their heads downward, and lay their hands either on their knees, or else on their legs below their knees, and sometimes bring them down to their feet, accordingly as a greater or less degree of respect is to be shewn; and the greater the veneration, the nearer do their heads approach the ground. If any one speaks to them, or they are to present any thing to another, they bow in the same manner. If a person of inferior rank meets his superior in the street, he remains in the posture above mentioned till the latter has passed him. If they are equals, they both make the same obeisance, standing still, and then go on with their backs bent for a short time after they have passed each other. On entering any house, they fall on their knees, and bow their heads more or less low; and before  
they

the rife to go away, perform the fame obedience.

This nation, as well as many others, carry their *Curiosity* to a great length. They examine narrowly every thing that is carried thither by the Europeans, and every thing that belongs to them. They are continually asking for information upon every subject, and frequently tire the Dutch out with their questions. Among the merchants who arrive here, it is chiefly the physician of the embassy that is considered by the Japanese as learned; and consequently, on the little island set apart for the factory, and particularly in the journey to court, as also during the residence of the Dutch in the metropolis, they look up to him as an oracle, whom they suppose capable of giving them information upon every subject, particularly on those of mathematics, geography, natural philosophy, pharmacy, zoology, botany, and physic.

During the audience we had of the emperor, the privy counsellors, and others of the highest officers of state, we were surveyed from head to foot, as also our hats, swords, clothes, buttons, lace, watches, canes, rings, &c.; nay, we were even obliged to write in their presence, in order to shew them our manner of writing and our characters.

In

In *mechanical ingenuity* and invention, this nation keeps chiefly to that which is necessary and useful; but in industry it excels most others.

Their works in copper and other metals are fine, and in wood both neat and lasting; but their well-tempered sabres, and their beautiful lacquered ware, exceed every thing of the kind that has hitherto been produced elsewhere. The diligence with which the husbandman cultivates the soil, and the pains they bestow on it, are so great as to seem incredible.

*Frugality* has its principal seat in Japan. It is a virtue as highly esteemed in the imperial palace, as in the poorest cottage. It is in consequence of this that the middling class of people are contented with their little pittance; and that accumulated stores of the rich are not dissipated in wantonness and luxury. It is in consequence of this, that dearth and famine are strangers to this country; and that in the whole extent of this populous empire, scarcely a needy person or beggar is to be found. The people in general are neither parsimonious nor avaricious; and have a fixed dislike to gluttony and drunkenness. As the soil is not wasted upon the cultivation of tobacco, or of any other useless plant, neither is the grain employed in the

distillation of spirits, or other idle, not to say pernicious, purposes.

*Cleanliness* and *neatness* are attended to as well with regard to their bodies, as to their cloathing, houses, food, vessels, &c.; and they use the warm-bath daily.

Of their *friendly disposition* and good nature, I have frequently with astonishment seen manifest proofs; even at a time when, as now, they have every reason in the world to hate and despise the Europeans who traffic there, for their bad conduct and fraudulent dealings. This nation is lofty, it is true, but good natured and friendly withal; with gentleness and kindness it may be soothed and brought to hear reason; but is not to be moved in the least by threats, or any thing like defiance.

*Justice* is held sacred all over the country. The monarch never injures any of his neighbours; and no instance is to be found in history, ancient or modern, of his having shewn an ambition to extend his territories by conquest. The history of Japan affords numberless instances of the heroism of these people in the defence of their country against foreign invasions, or internal insurrections; but not one of their encroachments upon the lands or properties of others. The

kingdoms, or suffering any part of their own to be taken from them. They have ever followed, and still continue to follow, the usages and customs of their forefathers, and never adopt the manners of other nations. Justice constantly presides at their tribunals, where causes are adjudged without delay, and without intrigues or partiality. The guilty finds no where an asylum; no respect is paid to persons, nor can any one presume to flatter himself with hopes of pardon or favour. Justice is held sacred even with respect to engagements with the Europeans, inasmuch, that treaties once concluded are neither broken, nor even a single letter of them altered, unless the Europeans themselves give occasion to such procedures.

*Honesty* prevails throughout the whole country and perhaps there are few parts of the world where so few thefts are committed as here. Highway robberies are totally unknown. The are seldom heard of; and in their journey to the court the Europeans are so secure, that they pay very little attention to their baggage; although in the factory the common people think it not to pilfer a few trifles, particularly sugar and tobacco, from the Dutch, while these articles are carrying to or from the quay.

It is highly probable that these people have  
so *suspicious* as they are at present

sent; possibly their former internal commotions and civil wars, but still more the frauds of the Europeans, have called forth and increased their mistrust, which now, at least in their commerce with the Dutch and the Chinese, is without bounds.

*Superstition* is more common with them, and rises to a higher degree than in any other nation; which is owing to the little knowledge they have of most sciences, and the absurd principles inculcated into them by their priests, together with their idolatrous doctrines. This superstitious disposition is displayed at their feasts, their public worship, in themaking of solemn promises, in the use of particular remedies, the chusing of lucky or unlucky days, &c.

*Pride* is one of the principal defects of this nation. They believe that they are honoured with *that sacred origin from gods*, from heaven, the sun and moon, which many Asiatic nations as arrogantly as absurdly lay claim to. They consequently think themselves to be somewhat more than other people, and, in particular, consider the Europeans in a very indifferent light. Whatever injury a Japanese might be inclined to put up with, he can never bear to have his pride touched. It was pride that expelled the Portuguese from the country, and this alone may in time ruin the present flourishing traffic carried on by the Dutch,

Besides

Besides the circumstance of this nation having never (not even in the remotest ages) been conquered or subjected to any foreign power, we read in the annals of its history such accounts of its *valour* and *unconquerable spirit*, as might rather be taken for fables, and the produce of a fertile imagination, than the sober dictates of truth, did not latter years furnish us with convincing proofs of their reality. In the year 799, the Tartars having, for the first time, over-run part of Japan with an innumerable army, and their fleet having been lost in one night in a hard gale of wind; the Japanese commander in chief, on the day following, raised the camp, attacked the enemy, routed and put them all to the sword, so that not a man was left alive to return with the tidings of so unparalleled a defeat, and so complete a victory. In like manner, when in the year 1281, they were again attacked by the Tartars, to the amount of 240,000 men, the victory was equally great and glorious. The expulsion of the Portuguese, and the extirpation, at the same time, of the Christian religion in the seventeenth century, was so complete, that scarcely any traces are now to be found of their former existence in the country. The war and devastation continued for the space of 40 years: several millions were victims to its fury; and at the last siege 37,000 men fell. These victories are not the only proofs of the courage and intrepidity of the



GENIUS AND DISPOSITION:

Japanese. I shall here adduce another instance still more to the purpose. The affair happened in the year 1630. A small Japanese vessel arrived for the purpose of trading at the island of Formosa, which at that time belonged to the Dutch East India company. One PETER NUYTZ, who was at that time governor, treated the Japanese merchants ill, who arrived there in this vessel, and who, on their return home, complained to their prince of the ill-treatment they had received. As the prince took fire at this insult, and the more so, as it came from foreigners whom he despised, and at the same time he did not find himself in a condition to revenge himself, his guards addressed him in the following manner: "We do not consider ourselves worthy any longer to have the care of your highness's person, unless you permit us to retrieve your honour. Nothing can efface this stain but the blood of the offender. You have only to command, and we will cut off his head, or bring him hither alive, to be treated as you shall think proper, and according to his deserts. Seven of us will be sufficient for the purpose. Neither the danger of the voyage, the strength of the castle, nor the number of his guards, shall screen him from our vengeance." Accordingly, having received the prince's permission, and consulted upon the measures proper to be taken, they arrived at Formosa. They were no sooner introduced to the governor, in order to  
 have

have an audience, than they all drew their sabres, made him prisoner, and carried him on board of the vessel that had brought them. This happened in broad day-light, in the sight of his guards, and domestics, and without any one offering to stir in defence of their master, or to rescue him from his bold conductors, who, with their swords drawn, threatened to cleave his head in two the moment the least opposition should be made. This anecdote may be seen in KÆMPFER'S Description of Japan, *Appendix*, p. 56.

Any one that, from what has been said above, has formed to himself a notion of the pride, justice, and courage of the Japanese, will not be much astonished, when he is told, that this people; when injured; are quite *implacable*. As they are haughty and intrepid, so they are resentful and unforgiving; they do not shew their hatred, however, with violence or warmth of temper; but frequently conceal it under the mask of an inconceivable *sang froid*, and wait with patience for the proper time to revenge themselves. Never did I see a people less subject to sudden emotions and affections of the mind. Abuse them, despise them, or touch their honour as much as you please, they will never answer you a single syllable, but merely with a long *Eh! Eh!* testify, as it were, their surprise, and conceive in silence the greatest hatred for their opponent, which no justification,

nor length of time, nor change of circumstances can afterwards efface. Thus they are not used to treat their enemies uncivilly either in word or behaviour, but deceive them, as well as others, with dissembled friendship, till, sooner or later, an opportunity offers of doing them some material injury.

---

#### THE JAPANESE LANGUAGE

Is, on account of its differing in many respects from the European languages, very difficult to learn. It is written, indeed, like the Chinese, in strait lines upwards and downwards, but the letters are quite different, and the languages, upon the whole, so dissimilar, that these two neighbouring nations cannot understand each other without an interpreter. The Chinese language, however, is much read and written at Japan, and is considered as their learned language, which, together with various sciences, they have adopted from China.

Notwithstanding these difficulties, I was at great pains, as well during the last autumn and winter months as since that time, to learn, from my best friends among the interpreters, both to understand and speak it a little, as also to write it; though, as well for their safety as my own, I was obliged to do this with the greatest privacy. And the better to obtain this end, whence I flattered myself that at a future period (and particularly

ticularly in my journey to court) I might derive considerable advantage, I wrote down the words by degrees, as I learned them, and, by the assistance of the Japanese dictionary already mentioned, formed a vocabulary of a language, which of all others is the least known in Europe. At first I imagined I should profit much in this respect by my Dutch friends, and the more, as many of them seemed to be able to call for any thing they wanted in the Japanese tongue; but not one of them had ever thought of forming a vocabulary by way of assisting his memory, or otherwise endeavoured to elucidate the nature of the language. A Japanese and Dutch vocabulary might, it is true, in the space of two centuries, have been thought of, and completed for the use and service of such as are to remain for some time in this country, had not incapacity in some, and idleness in others, laid insurmountable obstacles in the way. Some stay here for a short time only, others are merely in search of a fortune, and, for the major part of them, the tobacco-pipe has too great charms for them to devote to any thing better, more useful, and more agreeable, their precious time, which, however, here they frequently complain of as tedious. Of this vocabulary I have given an extract, at the end of this volume, in hopes that somebody, sooner or later, may reap some benefit from it.

---

## THE NAME

OF each family and individual is used in Japan in a very different manner from what it is in Europe. The family name of the Japanese remains unchanged, but is never used in daily conversation, or in the ordinary course of life, but only when they sign any writings, and that chiefly when they set their seals to them. There is likewise this singularity in the affair; that the family name is not put after, but always before the adscititious name, in like manner as in botany, where the generic name of a plant always precedes the specific. So that the adscititious or adopted name is that by which they are addressed, and this is changed several times in the course of their lives. As soon as a child is born, it receives from the parents a certain name, which, if a son, he keeps till he arrives at years of maturity. At that period it is changed. If afterwards he obtains an office, he again changes his name; and if, in process of time, he is advanced to other offices, the same change always takes place, and some, but especially emperors and princes, have a new name given them after their death. The names of the women are less subject to change, and are frequently taken from certain beautiful flowers.

flowers. Titles are given to place-men of a superior order, on entering to their employments; and to the chief of them various names of honour are added by the spiritual emperor.

---

THEIR DRESS

AT Japan deserves, more than any where else in the world, the name of national; as it not only differs from that of every other nation, but at the same time is uniform from the monarch down to the most inferior subject, similar in both sexes, and (which almost surpasses all belief) has been unchanged for the space of two thousand five hundred years.

It consists every where of long and wide *night-gowns*, one or more of which are worn by people of every age and condition in life. The rich have them of the finest silk, and the poor of cotton. The women wear them reaching down to their feet, and the women of quality frequently with a train. Those of the men come down to their heels; but travellers, together with soldiers and labouring people, either tuck them up, or wear them so short, that they only reach to their knees. The men generally have  
them

them made of a plain silk of one colour, but the silken stuffs worn by the women are flowered, and sometimes interwoven with gold flowers. In the summer, they are either without any lining at all, or else with a thin lining only; in winter, by way of defence against the cold weather, they are quilted with cotton or silk wadd. The men seldom wear many of them, but the women often from thirty to fifty, or more, and all so thin, that together they hardly weigh more than four or five pounds. The undermost of them serves for a shirt, and is therefore either white or bluish, and for the most part thin and transparent. All these night-gowns are fastened about the waist by a *belt*, which for the men is about the breadth of a hand, and for the women of about twelve inches, and of such a length as to go twice round the body, with a large knot and rose. The knot worn by the fair sex, which is larger than that worn by the men, shews immediately whether the woman is married or not; as the married women wear the knot before, and the single behind. The men fasten to this belt their sabre, fan, tobacco-pipe and pouch, and medicine-box. The gowns are rounded off about the neck, without a cape, open before, and shew the bare bosom, which is never covered either with a handkerchief or any thing else. The sleeves are always ill-shaped, and much wider than they ought to be, and sewed together  
half

half way down in front, so as to form a bag at bottom, into which they put their hands in cold weather, or use it as a pocket to hold their papers and other things. Young girls, in particular, have the sleeves of their gowns so long, as frequently to reach quite down to the ground.

On account of the great width of their garments, they are soon dressed and undressed, as they have nothing more to do than to untie their girdle, and draw in their arms, when the whole of their dress instantly falls off of itself. So that long and wide night-gowns universally form the dress of the Japanese nation, though in this point some small variation takes place with regard to sex, age, condition, and way of life. Thus one frequently sees the common people, such as labourers, fishermen, and sailors, either undressed, when they are at their work, with their night-gowns taken off from the upper part of their bodies, and hanging down loose from their girdles; or else quite naked, having round their body a girdle only, which wrapping round and covering the parts that decency requires to be concealed, is carried backwards between the thighs, to be fastened to the back.

Men of a higher rank in life, have, besides these long night-gowns, a short *half-gown*, which is worn over the other, and is made of some thin kind of stuff, such as gauze. It is like the former



former at the sleeves and neck, but reaches only to the waste, and is not fastened with a girdle, but is tied before and at the top with a string. This half-gown is sometimes of a green, but most frequently of a black colour. When they come home to their houses or to their respective offices, where there are none superior to them, they take off this outer garment, and, folding it carefully up, lay it by.

The *breeches* are of a peculiar kind of stuff, which is thin indeed, but at the same very close and compact; and made neither of silk nor of cotton, but of a species of hemp. They are more like a petticoat than breeches; being sewed between the legs, and left open at the sides to about two-thirds of their length. They reach down to the ancles, and are fastened about the waist with a band, which is carried round the body from before and from behind. At the back part of these breeches is a thin triangular piece of board, scarcely six inches long, which is covered with the same stuff as the breeches, and stands up against the back just above the band. The breeches are either striped with brown or green, or else uniformly black. I have sometimes seen them made of Succotas, a stuff from Bengal. Drawers are seldom used but on journey, and they wear short and tucked-

up night gowns, that they may walk or run with the greater speed.

The complimentary dress, as a sort of holiday dress is called in Japan, is used only on solemn occasions, and when people of an inferior rank pay homage to their superiors, or by such as are going to court. Such a dress is worn on the outside of all, over the gowns, that form the whole of this people's usual dress. It consists of two pieces, made of one and the same kind of stuff. The undermost piece is the above-described breeches, which are generally made of a blue stuff, printed with white flowers. The uppermost piece, which particularly distinguishes this dress, is a frock, not unlike the half night-gown already spoken of, but is carried on each side back over the shoulders, by which means the Japanese have the appearance of being very broad shouldered.

All their clothes are made either of silk, cotton, or of a kind of linen manufactured from certain species of nettles. The better sort of people wear the finest silks, which in fineness and tenuity far exceed every thing produced either in India or Europe; but as these silks are not above twelve inches broad, they are not carried to Europe for sale. The common people wear

which is found here in great abundance.

Curiosity,

the Japanefe make of the bark of the *Morus papyrifera*, a kind of cloth, which is either manufactured like paper, or elfe spun and woven. The latter fort, which is quite white and fine, and refembles cotton, is fometimes ufed by the women. The former, printed with flowers, is ufed for the long night-gowns by elderly people only, and is worn by them at no other time than in the winter, when they perfpire but little, and then with a gown or two befides.

As the night-gowns reach down to the feet, and confequently keep the thighs and legs warm, *ftockings* are neither wanted nor ufed throughout the whole country. One fees the common people, however, when travelling, and foldiers who have not fuch long night-gowns, wear fpatterdashes made of cotton ftuff. I obferved that fome people near Nagafaki wore alfo hempen *ftocks*, with the foles of cotton ftuff, which they ufed in the fevereft winter months, to preferve the feet from cold. They are tied faft about the ankle, and have a feparate place made for the great toe to enter, and adapted to the form of the fhoe.

The *ftoes*, or, to fpeak more properly, *ftippers* of the Japanefe, are the moft fhabby and indifferent part of their drefs, and yet in equal ufe with the high and the low, the rich and the poor. They are made of rice ftraw woven, but fometimes for people of diftinction of fine flips of ratan,

patan. The shoe consists of a sole, without upper leather or hind-piece: forwards it is crossed by a strap, of the thickness of one's finger, which is lined with linen; from the tip of the shoe to this strap a cylindrical string is carried, which passes between the great and second toe, and keeps the shoe fast on the foot. As these shoes have no hind-piece, they make a noise, when people walk in them, like slippers. When the Japanese travel, their shoes are furnished with three strings made of twisted straw, with which they are tied to the legs and feet, to prevent them from falling off. Some people carry one or more pair of shoes with them on their journeys, in order to put on new, when the old ones are worn out. When it rains, or the roads are very dirty, these shoes are soon wetted through, and one continually sees a great number of worn-out shoes lying on the roads, especially near the brooks, where travellers have changed their shoes after washing their feet. Instead of these, in rainy or dirty weather, they wear high wooden clogs, which underneath are hollowed out in the middle, and at top have a band across like a stirrup, and a string for the great toe; so that they can walk without soiling their feet. Some of them have their straw shoes fastened to these wooden clogs. The Japanese never enter their houses with their shoes on; but leave them in the entry,

or place them on a bench near the door, and thus are always bare-footed in their houses, so as not to dirty their neat mats. During the time that the Dutch live at Japan, when they are sometimes under an obligation of paying visits at the houses of the Japanese, their own rooms at the factory being likewise covered with mats of this kind, they wear, instead of the usual shoes, red, green, or black slippers, which, on entering the house, they pull off; however, they have stockings on, and shoes made of cotton stuff, with buckles in them, which shoes are made at Japan, and can be washed whenever they are dirty. Some have them of black fatten, in order to avoid washing them.

This people's *mode of dressing their hair* is as peculiar to them, and at the same time as general amongst them, as their use of the night-gowns. The men shave the whole of their head from the forehead down to the nape of the neck, and what is left near the temples and in the neck is well greased, turned up, and tied at the top of the head with several rounds of white string, made of paper. The end of the hair that remains above the tie is cut off to about the length of one's finger, and, after being well stiffened with oil, bent in such a manner, that the tip is brought to stand against the crown of the head, in which situation it is kept merely by the string above mentioned. This coiffure is strictly

strictly attended to, and the head shaved every day, that the stumps of the growing hair may not disfigure their bald pates. Priests and physicians, and young men that have not yet attained to the age of maturity, are the only persons who are exempted in this respect. The priests and physicians shave their heads all over, and are thus discriminated from all others. Boys again keep all their hair on till such time as the beard begins to make its appearance.

Of the fair sex, none have their hair cut off, except women that are parted from their husbands. I had an opportunity of seeing such a one, while I was at Jedo, who traversed the country much, and made, with her bald pate, a droll and singular appearance. Otherwise the hair, well besmeared, and made smooth with oil and mucilaginous substances, is put up close to the head on all sides, and this either quite in a neat and simple manner, or else standing out at the sides in the form of wings. After this the ends are fastened together round a knob at the crown of the head. Single women and servant maids are frequently distinguished from the married by these wings. Just before this knot a broad *comb* is stuck, which the poorer sort of people wear of lacquered wood, and those that are in better circumstances of tortoise-shell. Besides these, the rich wear several long ornaments made

of tortoise-shell stuck through this knot, as also a few flowers, which serve instead of pearls and diamonds, and constitute the whole of their decorations. Vanity has not yet taken root among them to that degree, as to induce them to wear rings or other ornaments in their ears.

These people never cover their heads either with *bats* or *caps*, to defend them against the cold or the scorching heat of the sun, except on journeys, when they wear a conical hat, made of a species of grass, and tied with a string. I observed such as these also were worn by fishermen. Some few travelling women wore caps in the form of a *terrene*, which were interwoven with gold. Otherwise, the *parasol* is what they use to shelter them against the rain or the rays of the sun.

Besides the above-mentioned drawers, *spatter-dashes*, and hat, which none but travellers wear, they are generally provided on journeys with a *cloke*, especially such as travel on foot or on horseback. These *clokes* are wide and short, and of the same shape as the night-gowns. They are made of thick oiled-paper, and are worn by the superior attendants in the suite of princes, and of other travellers; and my fellow-travellers and myself, during our journey to court, were obliged to make a present to our attendants of some of these *clokes*, when we passed by the place where they were manufactured.

The

The Japanefe always have their coat of arms put on their clokes, particularly on their long and fhort night-gowns, and that either on their arms or between their foulders, with a view to prevent their being ftofen, which in a country where people's clothes are fo much alike in point of materials, form, and fize, might eafily happen.

Inftead of a *bandkerchief*, I always faw them ufe thin and foft writing paper, which they constantly carried about them for this purpofe, and which they alfo ufed for wiping their mouths and fingers, as likewife for wiping off the fweat from their bodies under the arm-pits.

---

#### THE STYLE OF THEIR ARCHITECTURE.

---

THE *houfes* in general are of wood and plafter, and white-wafhed on the outside, fo as to look exactly like ftone. The beams all lie horizontal, or ftand perpendicular (no flanting ones, as are otherwife ufed in frame-work buildings). Between thefe beams, which are fquare, and far from thick, bamboos are interwoven, and the fpaces filled up with clay, fand, and lime. In confequence of this, the walls are not very thick, but when white-wafhed make a tolerably



good appearance. There are no partition-walls in their houses, which are merely supported by posts or upright beams, between which again at the ceiling and floor other beams run across, with grooves in them, for partitioning off the apartments. Thus, the whole house at first forms only one room, which, however, may be partitioned off with frames that slide in the grooves made in these cross-beams, and may be put up, taken away, or slid behind each other at pleasure. These frames are made of lacquered wood, and covered with thick painted paper. The ceiling is tolerably neat, and formed of boards closely joined; but the floor, which is always raised from the ground, is laid with planks at a distance from each other. The roofs are covered with tiles, which are of a singular make, and very thick and heavy; the more ordinary houses are covered with chips, on which are frequently laid heavy stones to secure them. In the villages, and the meaner towns, I sometimes saw the sides of the houses, especially behind, covered with the bark of trees, which was secured by laths nailed on it, to prevent the rain from damaging the wall. The houses are generally two stories high, but the upper story is seldom inhabited, is for the most part lower than the other, and is used for a loft, or to lay up lumber in. The houses of people of distinction are larger indeed, and handsomer

handsomer than others, but not more than two stories, or, at the most, twenty feet high. In each room there are two or more *windows*, which reach from the ceiling to within two feet of the floor. They consist of light frames, which may be taken out, put in, and slid behind each other at pleasure, in two grooves, made for this purpose, in the beams above and below them. They are divided by slender rods into panes of a parallelogramic form, sometimes to the number of forty, and pasted over on the outside with fine white paper, which is seldom or ever oiled, and admits a great deal of light, but prevents any one from seeing through it. The *roof* always projects a great way beyond the house, and sometimes has an additional roof, which covers a small projecting gallery, that stands before the window; from this little roof go slanting inwards and downwards, several quadrangular frames, within which hang blinds made of rushes, which may be drawn up and let down, and serve not only to hinder people that pass by from looking into the house, but chiefly when it rains, to prevent the paper-windows from being damaged. There are no glass windows here; nor have I observed mother-of-pearl or Moseovy talk used for this purpose.

The *floors* are always covered with mats made of a fine species of grass (*Juncus*) interwoven

with rice-straw, from three to four inches thick, and of the same size throughout the whole country, viz. two yards long, and one broad, with a narrow blue or black border. It was only at Jedo, in the imperial palace, that I saw mats larger than these. In the houses of the lower order of people, a great part of the room on the outside is not covered with mats, and serves for a hall, where the company may leave their shoes: within is a raised floor, which, covered with mats, constitutes the sitting-room, and, by means of sliding screens, may be divided into several compartments.

The insides of the houses, both ceiling and walls, are covered with a handsome thick paper, ornamented with various flowers; these hangings are either green, yellow, or white, and sometimes embellished with silver and gold. A thin gruel made of boiled rice forms the paste used for this purpose; and as the paper is greatly damaged by the smoke in winter, it is renewed every third or fifth year.

Tradesmen and mechanics frequently use the front part of the house, that looks into the street, as a workshop, sale-shop, or kitchen, and inhabit the part that looks into the yard.

The room which serves as a *kitchen* has no other fire-place than a square hole, which is frequently in the middle of the room, and is lined

lined with a few stones, which are laid level with the surface of the mats. The smoke makes the house black and dirty, as there is no chimney, but only a hole in the roof; and the floor-mats, being so near the fire-place, frequently occasion fires.

Every house has its *privy*; in the floor of which there is an oblong aperture, and it is over this aperture that the Japanese sit. At the side of the wall is a kind of a box, inclining obliquely outwards, into which they discharge their urine. Near it there is always a China vessel with water in it, with which, on these occasions, they never fail to wash their hands.

Every house likewise has a small yard, which is decorated with a little mount, a few trees, shrubs, and flower-pots. The plants that were most commonly seen here were, the *Pinus Sylvestris*, *Azalea Indica*, *Aukuba*, *Nandina*, &c.

At some places, such as in Jedo and other towns, adjacent to each house there is a *store-house* that is fire-proof, for the purpose of saving the owner's property.

One seldom finds a house in which there is not a room set apart for the purpose of *bathing*, with a bathing-tub in it. This generally looks towards the yard.

So that the Japanese buildings, in town as well as in the country, have neither that elegant appearance,

ance, nor the convenience and comfort of our houses in Europe. The rooms are not so cheerful and pleasant, nor so warm in the winter, neither are they so safe in case of fire, nor so durable. Their semi-transparent paper windows, in particular, spoil the look of the houses, as well in the rooms as out towards the street.

The *public buildings*, such as temples and palaces, are larger, it is true, and more conspicuous, but in the same style of architecture, and the roofs which are decorated with several towers of a singular appearance, are their greatest ornament.

The *towns* are sometimes of a considerable size, always secured with gates, and frequently surrounded with walls and fosses, and adorned with towers, especially if a prince keeps his court there. The town of Jedo is said to be twenty-one hours walk in circumference, or about twenty-one French leagues. From a height I had an opportunity to take a view of the whole of this spacious town, which for size may vie with Peking. The streets are strait and wide, and at certain distances divided by gates, and at each gate there is a very high ladder, from the top of which any fire that breaks out may be discovered, an accident, that not unfrequently happens here several times in the week.

The

The *villages* differ from the towns, by being open, and having only one street. Their length frequently surpasses all belief: most of them are three quarters of a mile in length, and some of them so long, that it requires several hours to walk through them. Some also stand so close together, that they are discriminated from each other only by a bridge or rivulet, and their name.

Neither *chimnies* nor stoves are known throughout the whole country; although the cold is very intense, and they are obliged to make fires in their apartments from October to March. The fires are made in copper kettles of various sizes, with broad projecting edges. The hollow part of these is filled with clay or ashes, and well-burned charcoal is put at the top, and lighted. A pot or kettle of this kind is placed in the middle of the room, or at one side, and, on account of the apartments being too pervious to the air, the fire is made several times a day, or else a constant fire is kept up for the Japanese to sit round it. This mode of firing, however, is liable to the inconvenience, that the charcoal sometimes smokes, in consequence of which the apartment becomes dirty and black, and the eyes of the company suffer exceedingly.

The furniture in this country is as simple as the stile of building. Here neither cupboards, bureaus,

bureaus, sophas, beds, tables, chairs, watches, looking-glasses, or any thing else of the kind are to be found in the apartments. To the greatest part of these the Japanese are utter strangers. Their soft floor-mats serve them for chairs and beds. A small table, about 12 inches square, and four in height, is set down before each person in company at every meal. Here it may be proper to observe, that whereas most of the other nations in India sit with their legs laid across before them, the Chinese and Japanese lay their feet under their bodies, and make a chair of their heels. A soft mattress, stuffed with cotton, is spread out on the mats when the hour of rest approaches. Cupboards, chests, boxes, and other similar articles, are kept in the storehouses or else, in separate rooms.

*Fans* are used throughout the whole country, and every body carries one always about him. It is always stuck in the girdle on the left hand, behind the sabre, with the handle downwards. On these they frequently have their route marked out, when they go on a journey.

*Mirrors* do not decorate the walls, although they are in general use at the toilet. Of glass there are none made in the country: but both the smaller and larger sort are made of cast metal, which is a composition of copper and  
zink,

zink, and highly polished. One of these mirrors is fixed on a stand, made for that purpose, of wood, and in an oblique position, so that the fair sex may view their lovely persons in it, as well as in the best looking-glass:

THE END.



and finally resolved. One of the main  
 things on a large scale for the purpose  
 of wood and in the same position in that the  
 all the things were to be done in it as  
 well as the other things.

1. The first thing to be done is to	1. The first thing to be done is to
2. The second thing to be done is to	2. The second thing to be done is to
3. The third thing to be done is to	3. The third thing to be done is to
4. The fourth thing to be done is to	4. The fourth thing to be done is to
5. The fifth thing to be done is to	5. The fifth thing to be done is to
6. The sixth thing to be done is to	6. The sixth thing to be done is to
7. The seventh thing to be done is to	7. The seventh thing to be done is to
8. The eighth thing to be done is to	8. The eighth thing to be done is to
9. The ninth thing to be done is to	9. The ninth thing to be done is to
10. The tenth thing to be done is to	10. The tenth thing to be done is to
11. The eleventh thing to be done is to	11. The eleventh thing to be done is to
12. The twelfth thing to be done is to	12. The twelfth thing to be done is to
13. The thirteenth thing to be done is to	13. The thirteenth thing to be done is to
14. The fourteenth thing to be done is to	14. The fourteenth thing to be done is to
15. The fifteenth thing to be done is to	15. The fifteenth thing to be done is to
16. The sixteenth thing to be done is to	16. The sixteenth thing to be done is to
17. The seventeenth thing to be done is to	17. The seventeenth thing to be done is to
18. The eighteenth thing to be done is to	18. The eighteenth thing to be done is to
19. The nineteenth thing to be done is to	19. The nineteenth thing to be done is to
20. The twentieth thing to be done is to	20. The twentieth thing to be done is to

---

# I N D E X.

---

## A.

- ABIKAWA river, 157.  
Abrame, 131.  
Abrasin, 151.  
Aceres, 161.  
Acorus, 82.  
Acrostichum, 212.  
Akafaki, 148.  
Alcea rosea, 84.  
Alder, catkins of, 213.  
Allium, 82.  
Almanack, 91, 92.  
Almond tree, 153.  
Amagafaki, 129.  
AMANO REOSJUN, 177.  
Ammunition, 19.  
Anomum mioga, 82.  
Amygdalus, 153.  
Anas, 128, 205.  
Anethum, 81.  
Anise, 81.  
Anisum stellatum, 227.  
Anomia, 204.  
ANTOINE DE MOTA, 231.  
ANTOINE PEIXOTA, 232.  
Apium petroselinum, 81.  
Apple trees, 154.  
Apricot trees, 153.  
Aqueducts, 153.  
Ara, 69.  
Arbours, 215.  
Ardea, 138.  
Argonauta, 204.  
ARMENAULT, 10.  
Arms, coat of, 226, 277.  
Arraij, 154, 215.  
Arsenic, red, 203.  
Artemisia, 71, 226.  
Arum, 163.  
Arundo bambos, 83.  
Asbestos, 203.  
Asparagus, 81.  
Astronomers, 176.  
Asjo, 203.  
Asjo jamma, 203.  
Atjar, 83.  
Attendants, 65, 95, 96, 230.  
Audience, ambassador's, 189,  
195, 217.  
Aukuba, 111.  
Awa nofi, 115.

- Awa fna, 204.  
 Awumi, 157.  
 Azalea, 111, 213.  
  
 B.  
 Bamboos, 83.  
 Banca, fraits of, 3.  
 Banjofes, 17, 18, 20, 30, 96.  
 Baningawa river, 166.  
 Barberry bush, 161.  
 Barometer, 235.  
 Bastard faffron, 78.  
 Batatas, 82.  
 Batavia, 1, 3.  
 Baths, bathing rooms, 102,  
     111, 125, 166, 204, 281.  
 Beans, Windfor, 86.  
 Beasts for slaughter, 21, 22.  
 Bedstead, 12, 17.  
 Beet, red, 81.  
 Beggars, 158, 215.  
 Belt, 258.  
 Berberis, 161.  
 BERGMAN, Professor, 203,  
     225.  
 Beta, 81.  
 Betula, 213.  
 Bing, 77.  
 Birds, 221.  
 Black paint, 78.  
 Bleijenberg, the ship, 2, 3,  
     11.  
 Books, 28, 33, 178—179,  
     185—187.  
 Boofu, 204.  
 Botanizing, 79, 159, 165.  
 Box tree, 83, 227.  
 Boys, 158.  
 Brandy, 18.  
 Brassica, 81, 137.  
 Breeches, 270.  
 Bridges, 142—143, 148,  
     169.  
 Brooms, 214.  
 Brothels, vide Stews.  
 Buckwheat, 85, 116.  
 Building, file of, 112—113,  
     277—283.  
 Buildings, public, 282.  
 Buprestis, 218.  
 the Burg, 10, 11, 16.  
 Burial, 26.  
 Butter, falt, 73.  
 Buxus, 83.  
 Beet, 81.  
  
 C.  
 Cabinet, 196, 197.  
 Calamus aromaticus, 82.  
 Candles, 70, 71, 188, 228.  
 Cannabis, 84.  
 Canni, 78.  
 Caps, 276.  
 Capsicum, 85.  
 Captain, 13, 15, 17.  
 Cards, card-playing, 122.  
 Carrots, 81.  
     Carthamus,

- Carthamus, 78.  
 Carts, 134—135.  
 Caustic, 226.  
 Cayenne pepper, 85.  
 Cedars, 164—165.  
 Celastrus, 84.  
 Cerambyx, 69.  
 Certificate, 206.  
 Cetto, 157.  
 Chalk stone in horses, 202—  
 203.  
 Chamærops, 214.  
 Charcoal, 116.  
 Chestnuts, 201.  
 Cherry trees, 154.  
 Chenopodium scoparia, 84.  
 Chief, commercial, 42, 43.  
 Children, 125.  
 Chimantso, 186.  
 Chimnies, 283.  
 China root, 61.  
 Chinese, 54—58.  
 Chinese coast, 4, 5.  
 Chinese language, 264.  
 Chiriu, 215.  
 Chrysanthemum Indicum,  
 111.  
 Cichorium, 82.  
 Cicindela, 204.  
 Cieling, 280.  
 Cinnabar, 204.  
 Citadel, 146, 148, 189.  
 Citrus, 162.  
 Clay, 203.  
 Cleanliness, 258.  
 Cloudy sky, 236.  
 Clogs, wooden, 273.  
 Coat for smuggling, 13, 15.  
 Coins, money, 27, 101, 116  
 —117, 181—185, 230.  
 COJET, governor, 7.  
 Cold, 66, 72, 233, 235.  
 Colds, 84, 115—116, 227.  
 Colours, colouring sub-  
 stances, 77, 84, 163, 213.  
 Combs, 217, 227.  
 Compass, 122.  
 Consumption, 163.  
 Convolvulus, 82.  
 Convallaria, 85.  
 Copper, 24, 51, 54, 140,  
 225.  
 — ore, 203.  
 — finelting of, 224—  
 225.  
 Coral, 204.  
 Corchorus, 216.  
 Cordage, 63.  
 Coughs, 203.  
 Court, journey to, 86, 94—  
 175.  
 Courtesy, 254.  
 COXINIA, 7.  
 Crabs, 5, 6.  
 Cripples, 215.  
 Culex, 214.  
 Cupreous pyrites, 203.  
 Cupressus, 164.

Curiosity, 256.  
 Curtains, 214.  
 Custom houses, 26.  
 Cycas, 217.  
 Cypræa, 204.

## D.

Daibud, 219—220.  
 Daikokus ganne, 183.  
 Dairi, 139—140.  
 Daifoin, 155.  
 Dances, 221.  
 Daucus carota, 81.  
 Deutzia, 161.  
 Dezima, 14, 40.  
 Diarrhæa, 61.  
 Dictionaries, 37, 38.  
 Dill, 81.  
 Dioscorea, 84.  
 Djokafen, 148.  
 Dju kuts, 204.  
 Doctors, 177, 179.  
 Dolichos polytachyes, 214  
 —215.  
 Doofa feni, 183—184.  
 Dracontium, 163.  
 Dreis, complimentary, 271.  
 Dryandra, 150.  
 Dfino kameru, 126.  
 Ducks, 128.

## E.

Earthquake, 142, 181.  
 Elecampane, 201—202.

English, 44.  
 Endive, 82.  
 Epidendrum, 212.  
 ESSE VAN, 2.  
 EVEICH, 10.  
 Eyes, red, 145, 215—216,  
 251.

## F.

Fagara, 62, 150.  
 Fagus castanea, 201.  
 Fahrenheit's thermometer,  
 234.  
 Fai gin, 127.  
 Faifats, 127.  
 Fair, 53, 93.  
 Fak sekifi, 203.  
 Fakonie, 159, 160, 164,  
 211.  
 Fan, 99, 284.  
 Farda, 105.  
 Farra, 157.  
 Fasira, 141.  
 Fassak, 93.  
 Fatta, 166.  
 FEITH, M. 2, 43, 94.  
 FEKI, the emperor, 128.  
 Fennel, 81.  
 Fern, 205.  
 Festivals, 92, 93.  
 Fevers, intermitting, 5.  
 Fiamits, 105, 229.  
 Ficus, 62, 130.

Fields,

Fields, 136—137.  
 Figs, 62, 130.  
 Filix, 205.  
 Fimi, 100.  
 Fiogo, 127, 128, 229.  
 Fiosabara, 104.  
 Firakatta, 133.  
 Firagawa, 155.  
 Firaska, 166.  
 Firandos harbour, 232.  
 Fire, 71.  
 Fires, accidental. Fire-  
 watch, 179—181.  
 Fisen, 103.  
 Fishes, &c. book of, 186.  
 Fishermen, fishing boats, 5,  
 7.  
 Fitsjoma, 143.  
 Fjun no ki, 217.  
 Flies, luminous, 229.  
 Floors, 281.  
 Flounders, 205.  
 Fog, 235—236.  
 Fokanosikos, 166.  
 Foko no jamma kusa, 186.  
 FOKUSMOTO DOSIN, 177.  
 Formosa, 7.  
 FRANÇOIS ZEIMOTO, 231.  
 Friendly disposition, 258.  
 Frugality, 257.  
 Fruit, 120—121.  
 Ftagawa, 154.  
 Fucus, 130, 149, 150, 168.  
 Fukoroj, 155.  
 Funa musu, 204.

Furniture, 113, 284—285.  
 Fusi mountain, 158, 217,  
 233.  
 Fusida, 157.  
 Fusikawa, 148, 157.  
 Fusimi, 134, 221.  
 Fusifawa, 166.  
 Futju, 214.  
 Futsjo, 157.

## G.

Galana, 204.  
 Game of the goose, 121.  
 Ganse-speel, 121.  
 Gardens, 81, 223.  
 Gardenia, 162—163.  
 Genius and disposition of  
 the Japanese, 252—264.  
 Ginger, a kind of, 82.  
 Ginseng root, 16.  
 Girls, 74—77, 145—146,  
 122.  
 Gnats, 214.  
 Goju, 148.  
 Gold ore, 203.  
 Gomome gin, 185.  
 Gorgonia ramosa, 204.  
 Governors, 25, 36, 37, 39,  
 195.  
 Groot rechter, 138.  
 Guard, 41, 165.  
 Guards, imperial, 14.  
 Guribara, 157.

## H.

## H.

- Handkerchief, 277.  
 Hair, mode of dressing, 274  
 —276.  
 Haliotis, 212.  
 Hangings, 280.  
 Hat, 199, 276.  
 Hæmorrhages, 216.  
 HARINGA, 2.  
 Harbours, 19, 38, 114,  
 128, 147, 169, 232.  
 Heat, 233, 235.  
 Hedera, 83.  
 Hedges, 107, 162, 163,  
 213.  
 Herbals, 186.  
 Herons, 138.  
 Hemp, 84.  
 Holidays, 92—93.  
 Honesty, 259.  
 Horses, 203.  
 Horsemen, 109.  
 Houses, stile of building,  
 112—113, 180, 205.  
 Host, 130.  
 Hours, 88.  
 Hurricanes, 234.

## I.

- Jaboki, 205.  
 Jaco tjaja, 141.  
 Jafagi, 148.  
 Jafude, 204.

- Jagami, 100.  
 Jamma fano, 155.  
 Jamma nakka, 160.  
 Janma buki, 216.  
 Jamaijo, 105.  
 Jamamo, 204, 205.  
 Japanese, aspect of, 251.  
 Japanese nation, 251—264—  
 — language, 264—  
 265.  
 Jars, 102, 103.  
 Idols, 219—221, 227.  
 Jedo, 175, 205, 231, 232.  
 Jedogawa river, 132.  
 Jepuen, 231.  
 Jeseri, 157.  
 Jeseri-noakits, 157.  
 Jetfigo, 188.  
 Jetfuri jamma umra, 154.  
 Ika, 204.  
 Ikeda, 155.  
 Illicium, 227.  
 Images, trampling upon,  
 89, 93.  
 Imokawa, 147.  
 Implacability, 263.  
 Imuri, 154.  
 Ingenuity, mechanical, 257.  
 Inns, 111, 138, 169, 170.  
 Ino fana sawa, 143.  
 Interpreters, 20, 31, 32—  
 35, 42, 96.  
 Inula helenium, 201, 202.  
 Jodo, 134.

Jokaitz,

Jokaits, 145.  
 Jomoto, 166.  
 Jootsia, 148.  
 Joots sida or Josida, 148.  
 Josida, 215.  
 Josiwaro, 157, 158, 212.  
 Jorussi, 126.  
 Journey to court, 86, 94—  
 175.  
 Ipomæa, 62.  
 Iponmats, 157.  
 Isafaja, 100.  
 Isaka gotjo, 205.  
 Isami, 143—144.  
 Isi, 143, 144.  
 Isiba, 141, 215.  
 Isibe, 143.  
 Isinomia, 129.  
 Isjakusi, 215.  
 Isiwatta, 203.  
 Isuwatta, 203.  
 Itaganne, 182.  
 Itjib, 182.  
 Itska, 105.  
 Jui, 157.  
 Julus terrestris, 204.  
 Juniper tree, 82.  
 Justice, 258—259.  
 Justice, chief, 138—139.  
 Juglans nigra, 201.  
 Ivy, 83.

## K.

Kabro, 75.  
 Kaginoies, 148.  
 Kakegawa, kakigawa, 155.  
 215.  
 Kaki, 61, 130.  
 Kale, 137.  
 Kali, 205.  
 Kamaka, 204.  
 Kambara, 157, 212.  
 Kami kiri, 69.  
 Kaminoseki, 119.  
 Kamiro, 119.  
 Kamiru jamma, 145.  
 Kamo, 205.  
 KÆMPFER, 97, 101, 105,  
 129, 170, 191, 197, 209,  
 263.  
 Kanaga, 155.  
 Kanagawa, 167.  
 Kangoes, kagoes, 109.  
 Kansaki, 104, 129.  
 Kapto Jes, 160.  
 Karafumo, 205.  
 Karuifi, 204.  
 Kasamats, 166.  
 Kasiwabara, 157.  
 Kassadera, 147.  
 Kassagawa, 104.  
 KASTRAGAWA FOSJU, 177.  
 Kawa batta, 166.  
 Kawafakki, 167, 210.  
 Kay ba, 204.  
 Keagi, 141.

Keise.



- Keife, kefe, 126.  
 Kefoso no abra, 204.  
 Kikugawa, 155.  
 Killing of animals, 128.  
 KIMOOSI, 186.  
 Kin nab, 203.  
 Kino kui, 204.  
 Kifigawa, 157.  
 Kitchen, 280—281.  
 Kitama kura, 68.  
 Kobang, 181, 182, 184.  
 KOEHLER, 95.  
 Kodama, 182.  
 Kodom, 120, 225.  
 Koijanossa, 110.  
 Koijsu, 211.  
 Koiso, 166.  
 Kokura, 111, 229.  
 Komb, kobu, 149, 150.  
 Konofa isi, 204.  
 Konomon, 121.  
 Kosinikf, 166.  
 Kosju, province of, 184.  
 Kosjubang, kin, itjib, 184.  
 Koto, 197.  
 Kubo, 139, 149, 207, 208,  
     210.  
 KURISUKI, DOFA, 177.  
 Kurofakky, 110.  
 Kufats, 142, 215.  
 Kwada, 166.  
 Kwana, 145, 146, 215.  
 Kyquan feki, 203.
- L.
- Labourers, 23.  
 Ladies, 120, 169.  
 Ladies of pleasure, 74—77.  
 Lamps, 70, 74, 75, 138,  
     151.  
 Lampyris Japonica, 229.  
 Lacerta, 163.  
 Lakes, 141, 142, 160, 164.  
 Language, 38, 123, 264,  
     265.  
 Lantern festival, 92.  
 Lapis steatites, 203.  
 Laxa, 116.  
 Leeks, 81.  
 Lettuce, 82.  
 Liberty, 253.  
 Lightning, 236.  
 Lindera, 161.  
 Lizard, 163.  
 Lovers, 84.  
 Luukuv sangodu, 204.  
 Lycium, 213.
- M.
- Maas, 116.  
 Majsakki, 155.  
 Makotje, 205.  
 Malva mauritanica, 84.  
 Manure, 80, 212, 213.  
 Maples, 161, 162, 223.  
 Maps, 197, 230.  
 Marble, 204.

- MARCO PAOLO of Venice, 235.  
 Mariko, 157.  
 Married women, 78, 120, 268.  
 Marumi, 147.  
 Matkafa, a fish, 68.  
 Matches, 88.  
 Mats, 279, 280.  
 Matfidera, 145.  
 Matimai island, 149.  
 Matsui, 143.  
 Matsuri, 92.  
 Meaxima, 10, 11.  
 Mebos, 120.  
 Medicines, 73, 198, 199.  
 Melia azedarach, 228.  
 Menaratfki, 120.  
 Mendicant nuns, 145, 146.  
 Menoki, 143.  
 Mentha piperita, 84.  
 Menyanthos, 227.  
 Mespilus Japonica, 214.  
 Mia, 146, 147.  
 Miaco, 133, 138, 140, 215.  
 Miacos river, 135.  
 Mican, 130.  
 Mikano, 105.  
 Mikawa, 148.  
 Mile posts, Miles, 108.  
 Millepora, 204.  
 Minakuts, 143, 215.  
 MINAMOTA, 210.  
 Minerals, 203—204.  
 Mint, master of the, 217.  
 Mirrors, 284, 285.  
 Misawa, 166.  
 Misfortune, 67.  
 Misima, 157, 211.  
 Miterai, 126.  
 Mito, 226.  
 Mitska, 155, 215.  
 Moirinofa, 145.  
 Money, 52, 141, 217.  
 Months, 88, 90, 91, 92.  
 Moricuts, 133.  
 MOROKUSI KOMOSI, 185.  
 Morus papyrifera, 272.  
 Moto itfiban, 157.  
 Motofika, 148.  
 Motofiraki, 154.  
 Mountains, 158—160, 164, 165, 232, 233.  
 Moxa, 226.  
 Magical instrument, 197.  
 Mustard, 138.  
 Muster roll, 12.  
 Mustering, 20.  
 Myrica nagi, 216.  
  
 N.  
 Nagaja, 147.  
 Nagasaki, 15, 17, 38, 40, 74, 79—81, 83, 95, 230.  
 Nagi, 216.  
 Nakabara, 104.  
 NAKAGAWA SUNNAN, 177, 185. NAKA-

- Nakasima, 119.  
 Nakuri, 155.  
 Name, ad. cititious, 266.  
 Name, family, 266.  
 Names, 209, 210.  
 Nandina, 111.  
 Nandio gin, 182.  
 Nango, 166.  
 Nassumi, 143.  
 Natanni, natanni abra, 137,  
 138.  
 Nature of the country, 231—  
 250.  
 Neatness, 258.  
 New year's day, 72, 87.  
 Nicotiana, 85.  
 Night gowns, 187, 195,  
 222, 267—268.  
 Night-gowns, half, 269—  
 270.  
 Niga kotje, 205.  
 Nikko isi, 204.  
 Nikkarosik, 204.  
 Niko, temple of, 207.  
 Nimbutflo, 155.  
 Niomen, 116.  
 Nipon, 231.  
 Niponbas, 169.  
 Nisin, 184.  
 Niilaka, 155.  
 Nogata river, 110.  
 Norimons, 97—98, 109,  
 202.  
 Nosi, 150.  
 Nofin, 145.  
 Numaso, 157.  
 Nuns, 145—146.  
 NUYTZ, PETER, 262.  
 Nymphæa nelumbo,  
  
 O  
 Oak, 161.  
 Obotoki, 167.  
 Ocymum, 84.  
 Oda, 102.  
 Odogaia, 167.  
 Odowara, 166. 211.  
 Ofama, 147.  
 Ogino, 217.  
 O aguro, 78.  
 Oil, 150, 215, 228.  
 Oisters, 5, 69 127.  
 Oits, 141.  
 Ojingawa river, 105.  
 Ojiwaki, 145.  
 Okabe, 157.  
 OKADAJEOSIN, 176—177.  
 Okafaki, 148, 215.  
 Okido, 167.  
 Okits no fresawa, 157.  
 Old people's dress, 272.  
 Omi, 143.  
 Omura, 101.  
 Omuri, 167.  
 Onions, 81.  
 Onifeus, 204.

I N D E X.

i

Ono, 143.  
 Oranges, 130.  
 Orifino, 102.  
 Ofaka, 129, 131, 132.  
 Ofakv, 127.  
 Ofrea pleuronectes, 5.  
 Ofyris, 161, 221—225.  
 Oti gaki, 69.  
 Ottonas, 42, 81.  
 Outposts, 11.  
 Owari, province of, 146.  
 Owoo, 203.

P.

Paardesteen, 202.  
 Paint, 77, 78.  
 Palace, hereditary prince's,  
 193.  
 Palace, the emperor's, 189,  
 192, 193.  
 Papenberg, 58, 60.  
 Parsley, 81.  
 Payments, 78, 87.  
 Peach tree, 153.  
 Pear trees, 154, 161.  
 Peas, 86.  
 Peculiar complaints, 205  
 Pelang festival, 92.  
 Pelicans, 135.  
 Pepper bath, 62.  
 ——— Spanish, 85.  
 Perca, 69.  
 Perch, 69.

Persica, 153.  
 Phaeolus, 86.  
 Phayic, 34.  
 Physicians, 176, 217.  
 Phytolithus, 204.  
 Pilot fish, 7.  
 Pine, 157, 202.  
 Pinus, 111, 202, 211.  
 Pisum, 86.  
 Plays, 221.  
 Pleuronectes, 205.  
 Plumb tree, 154.  
 Polygonum barbatum, 85.  
 Porcelain, 52, 103, 102.  
 Portuguese, 44, 231, 261.  
 Post coaches, 108.  
 Potatoes, 82, 84.  
 Presents, 72, 86, 87, 106,  
 111, 130, 150, 217.  
 Princes, 171—174.  
 Pride, 260.  
 Privy, 281.  
 Provinces, 174.  
 Prunus, 153—154.  
 Pulo lapato, 3.  
 Pulse, feeding, 201.  
 Pumice stone, 204.  
 Pyrus, 154, 161.

Q.

Quanwon, 220—221.  
 Quartz, 204.

## R.

Radishes, black, 8.  
 Rain, 6, 8, 174, 187, 234,  
 236.  
 Rain-cloak, 99, 174, 175,  
 276.  
 Rakvyoxv, 185.  
 Ratans, 214.  
 Rheumatism, 227.  
 Rhus, 188.  
 Rice, 116, 135, 148.  
 Rivers, 110, 132, 135, 155,  
 157, 166, 167.  
 Roads, 103, 107.  
 Rock, 114.  
 Rock-oil, 294.  
 Roe of fish, 68.  
 Rokogawa, 167.  
 Rooms, 66.  
 Ropes, 63.  
 Russia, 63.  
 Rulers, 209.

## S.

Sabakiri, 116.  
 Sabbath, 92.  
 Saddle horses, 109.  
 SA KARI BONSIN, 177.  
 Sakanofita, 143.  
 Sakkawa, 166.  
 Sakki, 73.  
 Sakafelis, 203.  
 Sal fontanum, 204.

Sale shops, 280.  
 Salmon, 142, 160.  
 Saltpetre, 204.  
 Salutation, 255.  
 Samrai, 123.  
 Sanga, 104.  
 Sangami, 204.  
 Sangodin, 204.  
 Sangosju, 204.  
 Sannoki, 204.  
 Sansjo no iwo, 163.  
 Saori kofi, 204.  
 Scirena, 68.  
 Sea-weed, 113.  
 Sea-ports, 126.  
 Sealing of chests, 94.  
 Searching for smuggled  
 goods, 13, 23, 26—30,  
 31, 94, 95, 230.  
 Seki, 143, 215.  
 Seki jen, 204.  
 Sekima, 203.  
 Seni, 183, 184.  
 Sense of the Japanese, 252.  
 Sepiæ, 72, 204.  
 Servants, 225.  
 Sefamum, 215.  
 Shells, 211.  
 Shell-fand, 203.  
 Ships, 9.  
 Shoes, 151—152, 272—  
 274.  
 Sigaki, 127.  
 Simabara, 102.

Simada,

- Simada, 156.  
 Simar, 203.  
 Simoni feni, 183.  
 Simonofeki, 113, 229.  
 Simoo feki, 203.  
 Simotfke, 203.  
 Sinagawa, 168, 169.  
 Sinamo, 167.  
 Sinapi, 138.  
 Singo, 147.  
 Sinongi, 101.  
 Sinowara, 155.  
 Siobuts, 121.  
 Sippon, 231.  
 Siro jinso, 204.  
 Siro fakki, 157.  
 Sitting, manner of, 113.  
 Sick, 143, 198, 199.  
 Siraska, 154.  
 Siwano, 204.  
 Sjofufima, 204.  
 Sju, 204.  
 Sjumon feni, 183.  
 Sjunak, 184.  
 Skawaro, 160.  
 Skimmi, 227, 228.  
 Skinova, 142.  
 Screens, 151.  
 Slaves, 3, 65, 67.  
 Sleeping, apparatus for,  
     113.  
 Slippers, 272—274.  
 Smada, 213.  
 Smilax China, 61.  
 Smugglers, smuggling, 15,  
     26, 27, 28, 30.  
 Snow, 236.  
 Snuff, 115, 116.  
 Socks, 272.  
 Soi no megin, 204.  
 Solanum, 82.  
 Somen, 116.  
 Sono, 145.  
 Sooqua jenso, 186.  
 Spatterdashies, 272.  
 Spaniards, 47.  
 Spirææ, 162.  
 Spirit, unconquerable, 261.  
 Sponge, 204.  
 Stalactite, 204.  
 Star-festival, 92.  
 Stavenise, the ship, 1.  
 STEENDEKKER, captain, 10.  
 Stews, public, 74—76, 115,  
     126, 127.  
 Stineus marinus, 163.  
 Stockings, 272.  
 Storehouse, 281.  
 Stor s, 4, 5, 8, 234.  
 Stroemings, 164.  
 Sublimate, corrosive, 199,  
     200.  
 SUBUKAWA SULO, 176.  
 Succory, 82.  
 Superstition, 260.  
 Surumi, 167.  
 Surgeon, 226.

- Swoto, 102.  
 Syngnathus hippocampus,  
 204.
- T.
- Takanawa, 168, 169.  
 Takara isi, 204.  
 Takkiwo, 102.  
 Tako fune, 204.  
 Tammamats, 155.  
 Tamna musli, 218.  
 Tatars, 261.  
 Tayfero, 104, 105.  
 Tea, tea tree, 108, 216.  
 Teeth, 78.  
 Temple, 80, 207, 218—  
 220.  
 ——— lords, 21, 105.  
 Teredo navalis, 127.  
 Testudo, 218.  
 Tetraodon, 68.  
 Thayls, 116.  
 Thermometrical observa-  
 tions, 6, 234—251.  
 Threshing, 216.  
 Thuja, 160.  
 Thunder, 234, 236.  
 Tide, 21.  
 Tjiru or chiriu, 147, 215.  
 Time, measuring of, 88,  
 228.  
 ——— how past at Batavia,  
 64, 65.  
 Tinder, 71.
- Tindingawa river, 155.  
 Tinsjenmats, 155.  
 Tjonon, 123.  
 Titles, 267.  
 Tobacco, 85.  
 Todokos, 225.  
 Todoriki, 104.  
 Tomb-stones, 79.  
 Tomida, 145.  
 Tooth brushes, 161.  
 Totika, 167, 210.  
 Towns, 104, 105, 110, 143,  
 146, 154, 155, 166, 168,  
 179, 205, 283.  
 Trade, merchandize, 43,  
 44, 45—51, 53, 115.  
 Trapa, 213.  
 Travelling, 108, 109, 172,  
 173, 175, 207—209, 216.  
 Tsetta, 142.  
 Tsjakusi, 145.  
 Tsi kudsien, 106.  
 Tflugara, 204.  
 Tlugaro isi, 204.  
 Turara isi, 204.  
 Tubipora musica, 204.  
 TURKO, the emperor, 114.  
 Turneps, 82.  
 Turtles, black, 218.
- V.
- Vaccinia, 161.  
 Valour, 261—263.

Vessels, sailing, 21, 58, 71,  
117—119, 146, 147, 155,  
232.

Viburna, 161.

Vicia faba, 86.

Vieux lac, 196.

Villages, 103, 283.

Vischers Eyland, 61.

Visits, 173—174, 217.

Vocabulary, Japanese, 186,  
and at the end of the Vol.

## U.

Umbrella, 99, 174.

Umemats, 204.

Uniwatta, 204.

Unicorn's horn, 49.

Urtica, 63.

Urida, 47.

Utsnoja, 157.

Utini, 106.

Ulva, 115, 168.

## W.

Walnuts, 201.

Wax, 188.

Weather, register of the,  
233—251.

Weeds, 136.

Weights, 52.

Winds, 235.

Windows, 279.

Wives, 77, 197.

Wolf, 196.

Women, 105, 120.

Workshops, 280.

Worm or caterpillar, 69,  
70.

Worms in children, 165.

Wormwood, 79, 226.

## Y.

Year, division of, 88.

Yard, 281.

## Z.

Zipangri, 231.

ZEIMOTO, François, 231.

Zodiac, signs of, 90.



Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is arranged in several columns and appears to be a list or a series of entries, but the characters are too light and blurry to transcribe accurately.

V O C A B U L A R Y

O F T H E

J A P A N E S E L A N G U A G E .

A

Abhorrence, *Kajir, modor.*  
 Abusive language, *Sojo.*  
 to Accuse, betray, *Siras*  
*suru, son in suru.*  
 Actor, *Sibaida.*  
 to Admonish, *Nagufamü.*  
 Adopted son, *Josi, jooisi,*  
*jassinaiko.*  
 Affrighted, *Oturuska, Ofi-*  
*ru, okuräsi, okanne.*  
 to be Afraid, *Tomagaru.*  
 Agallochum, *Sinko.*  
 Agreeable, *Jurofikku.*  
 Against the stream, *Suo no*  
*awatika.*  
 to Agree for, to bargain,  
*Makuru.*  
 Air, *Sora.*  
 All, *Mei.*  
 Alms, *Fodokoffu, segio.*

Alum, *Misban.*  
 Alone, solitary, *Bakari, to-*  
*su, sammisiku.*  
 to Allow, to permit, *Ferusi.*  
 Allowed, *Jurus gomen.*  
 Amber, *Kowakü.*  
 Ambergrise, *Kuferu no süng,*  
 i. e. Whales excre-  
 ments.  
 Amendment, *Joisö.*  
 Anifeed, *Oikio.*  
 Anifeed water, *Uikjoffi.*  
 Anchor, *Ikari.*  
 to Anchor, to let go the  
 anchor, *Ikakarü.*  
 Animal, *Kedamono.*  
 to be Angry, *Fandatsuru,*  
*ikaru.*  
 to make any one Angry,  
*Faratate, jafaru.*  
 to grow Angry, *Warukü-*  
*tatsuru, farikatatsuru.*  
 Anvil,

Anvil, *Kanafiki*.  
 Answer, *Fento, ferisi, kotai*.  
 to Answer, *Fento suru, fensu*  
*suru, kotai suru*.  
 Anguish, *Aijoki*.  
 Apothecary's shop, *Surria*.  
 to Appear, to look like,  
*Midassu*.  
 Apparition or ghost, *Bak-*  
*kemono, jurai*.  
 Arm, *Ude*.  
 Armofyn filk, *Kaiki*.  
 Arms, coat of arms, *Monogore*.  
 Arrow, quiver, *Fa, Jatusu*.  
 Arsenal, *Bugu kura*.  
 Artery, *Miakofuji*.  
 to be Ashamed, *Fassiru*.  
 Ashes, *Hac, fai, sinobai*.  
 to Ask, request, *Tannomu*.  
 to Ask, to enquire, *Tassunuru*.  
 to Aslay, *Kokuru miru*.  
 Ass, *Loba*.  
 Aslant, *Jagamu, jongo*.  
 Asthma, *Ikinosemeku*.  
 Astronomer, *Fossimi*.  
 to Attend, to wait upon,  
*Neiruru*.  
 Attendant, *Sairio*.  
 to Augment, to increase,  
*Jassinau, sudatsuru*.  
 Ax, *Waro, tjono, stono*.

## B.

Back, *Senaka*.  
 Bad, *Faradate, faratats, farakaki, warikakuse, kuse no warika, ifnowari*.  
 to Bake, to bake bread,  
*Jaku, pan jaku*.  
 Ball, globe, *Tippo no tamma*.  
 Ball, to play with, *Tema, tamma, mali*.  
 Banished, *Dusai*.  
 Barber, perriwigmaker, *Kami, jui*.  
 Bare, naked, *Bo, faguru, baguru*.  
 Bare-footed, *Suwassi*.  
 Barley, *Omuggi*.  
 Bastard, *Tetenassigo*.  
 Bath, warm : bath, *Istemi, unsing*.  
 to Bathe in a tub, *Furu*.  
 Bat, or flittermouse, *Komuri*.  
 a Beam or balk, *Hari, saimoku*.  
 a Beam in building, *Botfuje*.  
 Bean, *Mame*.  
 to Bear, to bear children,  
*Samu, samkessuku, sanfuru*.  
 a Bear, *Je*.  
 Bed, *Nedokuri*.  
 Bed curtain, *Kaja katjo*.  
 Bedstead,

- Bedstead, *Toka*.  
 to Begin, *Hassimaru, fasjimaruru*.  
 Beginning, *Fasjime*.  
 to Beg, a beggar, *Moraü, furing, koski*.  
 Bellows, *Fujigo*,  
 Belly, *Stabara*.  
 to Bend, *Oru*.  
 to Besmear, *Fikv*.  
 to Bespeak, *Atsuraju*.  
 Bespoken goods, *Atsuraje mono, tamoni mono*.  
 to Bewail, *Kwiamaski*.  
 to Bind books, *Tjamintoseru*.  
 Bird, *Tori, ijo*.  
 Bird cage, *Tori no su*.  
 Bird lime, *Tori motji wanana*.  
 Bird's bill, *Tsubussa, kutjibassi*.  
 Bird's nest, *Tori no su, jens*.  
 Birds, the singing of, *Tori no sajoru*.  
 Birth day, *Tansjo nitji, Umarefi*.  
 Bitter, *Nigaka, Nigai*.  
 Blind, *Mekwura, memokf*.  
 Blood, *Tji, Kjets*.  
 to Blow, to blow up the fire, *Fukv, fokv*.  
 the wind Blows, *Kofe no fokv*.  
 to Blow out, *Fukv, kefi*.  
 to Blow the nose, *Fanna toru*.  
 Blubber of whales, &c. *Tokuru, abra no karwa*.  
 Board, eating, *Sukomots, kuimono, kusmos*.  
 Boat (*Dutch*) *Obatera*.  
 Boat (*Japanese*) *Temma*.  
 Body, *Gotai*.  
 to Boil up, *Fagiru*.  
 Bone, *Fone*.  
 Book, *Somots*.  
 Borough, *Ukesai, ukejau, kekejawu*.  
 Borrowed, *Finawa*.  
 to Border upon, *Sakkai suru*.  
 Botanist, *Tqnsosi*.  
 Boundary, *Sakkai*.  
 Boundary mark, *Fofi*.  
 Boon, or request, *Tannomi*.  
 Bow, to shoot with a bow, *Jumi, iru*.  
 a Bowl for playing at nine pins, *Tanma*.  
 Box, *Fako*.  
 Box, *Iremono*.  
 Brain, *Itadakki, fiakkuje*.  
 Branch of a tree, *Feda*.  
 Brandy, and all sorts of spirituous liquors, *Sotju*.  
 Bras, *Sintju*.  
 Breadth, *Jakobaba, firofa*.  
 Breast, breast of a woman, *Tjitji*.

- Breast, *Mone*.  
 Breath, *Iki*.  
 to Breathe, *Ikiisukv*.  
 to Break, *Fikisakv, jaburu, jakv*.  
 Breeches, *Fakama, hakama*.  
 Bride, *Fauajomi*.  
 Bridegroom, *Fannamoka*.  
 Bridge, *Fas, bas*.  
 Broad, *Firosa, firqi, firoka*.  
 Broom, *Fusi*.  
 Broom, *Foki*.  
 Brother, eldest brother, *Kiodai, babo, ani*.  
 Brother in law, *Kossuto, kofsucto*.  
 Brothel, *Jorussia, assubia, kesaja, assubiso*.  
 Bucket, *Tsurubi, tango*.  
 Buckwheat, *Sobo*.  
 Bud, flower bud, *Tsubomi*.  
 Buffalo, *Suiji*.  
 Bug, insect, *Abramussi*.  
 Bunch, *Tamma*.  
 Bundle, *Makimome*.  
 to Burst, to crack, *Firakuru, Kokorobiru*.  
 to Burn, *Jakv, mojasu, mojurv*.  
 Burgher, or citizen, *Skassu*.  
 Burgomaster, *Fossi, jorisi*.  
 to Bury, *Sorin, suru, okuru*.  
 Burying ground, *Fakka, s'ka*.
- Button, button hole, *Botan, Botangana*.  
 to Buy, *Kawu, kao, kota*.  
 to Buy and sell, *Baibai*.
- C.
- Cable, *Tjansuna*.  
 Calf, *Ufnoko, kous*.  
 Calf of the leg, *Stofone*.  
 Calumback, *Kiara*.  
 to Call, *Jobu*.  
 to Call out, *Nagakv, omekv*.  
 Camphor, *Sono*.  
 Candle, *Rosokv, from Ro, wax, and Sokv, wick*.  
 Candlestick, *Rosoks tatti*.  
 Cannon, *Iffibia*.  
 Cap, *Bosi*.  
 Capacious, roomy, *Tsujoi*.  
 Captive, prisoner, *Sumebito*.  
 Capital, stock, *Ketta*.  
 Cards, *Semekv, niseaka*.  
 Cart, *Kuruma, guruma, gogumma*.  
 Carpenter, *Daiku*.  
 to Carry out, *Saguridassu*.  
 to Carry away, *Mootsu, inawu motte*.  
 Cash, ready money, *Sodan*.  
 to Cashier, *Madossu, kajesu*.  
 Cat, *Mio, neko*.  
 Catje, *Ikkin*.  
 Cause, reason, *Wanjits*.

to Celebrate or extol, <i>Fomeru.</i>	Cloak to keep out the rain, <i>Toi.</i>
Chafing dish (large) <i>Fibat-sji.</i>	Clock, <i>Suriganni, rei.</i>
Ditto (small) <i>sjuro.</i>	Cloth, <i>So king.</i>
Chalk, <i>Sirassumi.</i>	Cloth, to wipe plates with, <i>Fui king.</i>
Chamber, cabin, <i>Bea sea.</i>	a suit of Clothes, <i>Kimono.</i>
to Change or alter, <i>Tjigau, kawatu.</i>	to have a suit of Clothes on, <i>Kimono kiru.</i>
Chain, <i>Kwusari.</i>	Cloves, <i>Tjoofi.</i>
Chapter, <i>Ketta.</i>	pit Coal, <i>Isusumi.</i>
Charcoal, <i>Sumi, sum.</i>	Cobweb, <i>Kwumo no je, monoje.</i>
to Chew, <i>Ajirawau.</i>	Cock, <i>Ondari, otori.</i>
to Cheat, <i>Damassu.</i>	Cockscomb, <i>Tori no kabito.</i>
Cheek, <i>Hogeta, fo, fogeta.</i>	Coxcomb, <i>Kabuto.</i>
Chest, <i>Hago, nagamatji.</i>	Coffin, <i>Kwanoki.</i>
Chief justice, <i>Ojuffi.</i>	Cold, <i>Samka kang.</i>
Chicken, <i>Fioko.</i>	Cold, a disorder, <i>Kusame suru.</i>
Child, <i>Kodoma.</i>	to Catch cold, <i>Kase fuku, fukafi.</i>
Chintz, <i>Sarasa.</i>	Commodiously, with ease, <i>Sfo, Sfova.</i>
Chopping knife, <i>Debabotjo, nommi.</i>	to Compel, <i>Muri.</i>
Church, <i>Tera.</i>	Common, general, or universal, <i>Onaffjona.</i>
Cinnamon, <i>Nikke.</i>	Common, or ordinary, <i>Sfuno, tju.</i>
Circle, <i>Maru.</i>	Compass, to steer by, <i>Fobari bobarri.</i>
Citadel or castle, <i>Siro, so.</i>	a Compress, <i>Maki mame.</i>
Clay, <i>Sirassumi.</i>	Commerce, to trade, <i>Akirawu, Sobai.</i>
Claw, <i>Tommarige.</i>	to Compare, <i>Anastaran.</i>
Clean, <i>Kireina, sjomi.</i>	
Clear, <i>Seteng.</i>	
to Climb, <i>Nageru.</i>	
to Clip, to clip off, <i>Se.</i>	
to Clip with scissars, <i>Kiru, fasami kiru.</i>	
Cloak, <i>Hawori.</i>	

- Coarse, *Arai, areka sino-wai-ka.*
- Coat of mail, *Kapto.*
- Colic, *Senki.*
- Colour, to colour, *Iro, irots-kuru, somuru.*
- a pair of Compasses, *Bumawassu.*
- to Complain, *Todokuru, utajuru, mosaguru, todokeku.*
- to Come, *Kuru.*
- Comb, to comb, *Kwufi, Kwafkes uru.*
- Conversation, *Kosoba aisu-me.*
- to Confiscate, *Kjiju.*
- to Conduct any one out to the door, *Okuru, utjokuru.*
- I shall Conduct him out, *Wataks kusi utji okuri masso.*
- Conduit, *Kakifi.*
- to Consider, *Ansuru.*
- Confectionary, *Sattojaki.*
- to Conquer, *Katsu.*
- Cook, *Riourinen.*
- to Cook, *Taku, niassu.*
- Cool, *Sufusi,*
- to Cool, *Sofu, suru.*
- Copy, *Ujufi.*
- Copyist, *Utsusu, utusu.*
- Copper, *Agaganni, akaganni.*
- Coquet, *Iro mono.*
- Corner, *Fanna.*
- Cordage, rope, *Tsuno, ki no kawa.*
- tarred Cordage, *Tjansuna.*
- Cork, *Seng.*
- Corpse, *Sining, sigajo, figai.*
- to Cost, expences, *Nedang, sapi, irio.*
- Cottage, *Sato, mura.*
- Cotton, *Kiwatta.*
- Court, *Miaco.*
- Cough, *Siwamoki.*
- to Count, to reckon, *Kanzju, sanjosuru.*
- Counting house, *Sanjobea.*
- Courageous, *Kimono fitoka, amaru.*
- Cover or lid, *Fta.*
- to Cover, *Tsufumu, ou.*
- Coverlit for a bed, *Ftang.*
- Covenant, *Kubira.*
- Cow, cow beef, *Us, us no niku.*
- Cross, *Sjumanfi.*
- Cross road, *Sjumonfi, mitji, jotskado.*
- Creature, animal, *Juka, sjo.*
- Crooked, *Magaru.*
- to Crush to pieces, *Fisaguru.*
- to Creep, *Fau.*
- Cray-fish, *Ganne.*
- Creek or bay, *Nada.*
- Crazy, *Bakka, babo.*

Cup, tea cup, *Wang, tia-wang.*  
 the Cup of a pair of scales, *Tenbin.*  
 to Cut, i. e. to be sharp, *Kuisaku, kuikiru.*  
 to Cut asunder, *Kiru.*  
 Customs, custom-house, *Kok-fong, kokfong banjo.*  
 Cushion, pin-cushion, *Fari-fasi.*

## D

Dainty, delicious, *Umaka.*  
 Dark, *Mime.*  
 to Dawn as the day, *Akibonnu.*  
 Dam, fifth Dam, *Ike.*  
 Daughter, *Musme, gogo.*  
 Danger, *Abunaka.*  
 Dangerous, *Abunakoto,*  
 Damage, prejudice, *Takkarara, fong.*  
 Devout, *Tsufinsunde.*  
 Devotion, *Kwanen.*  
 Damask, *Dons.*  
 Devil, *Oni.*  
 Deep, *Fukai, f'kaka.*  
 Dear, costly, *Takkaj tsujuku.*  
 Dead body, *Sinda fning.*  
 Dear, my dear, *Suku Suita, onego.*  
 Desire, inclination, *Fimma konomusuk.*  
 to Deduct, *Kansjo aju, Sanjo aju.*

Debt, *Sukugin.*  
 Debtor, *Sakugin ota fito*  
 Deceit, fraud, *Damaskoto*  
 Deformed, *Tefong.*  
 to Dig, *Foli.*  
 Disinclined, without desire for a thing, *Konoman.*  
 Dirtiness, uncleanness, *Aksta.*  
 Dirty, unclean, *Kisane, jogore.*  
 Dissuade, *Jamaru.*  
 to Divine, foretell, *Susi miru, uranau.*  
 to Dismount, *Oriru.*  
 to Dismiss one from office, *Itoma.*  
 Dismission, *Itoma.*  
 to Discharge or Dismiss, *Itimagoi.*  
 to Divide, *Wakwuru.*  
 Diarrhæa, *Kuudas.*  
 to Die, *Sinnoru senu.*  
 Dish, *Kooke.*  
 to Disguise or mask, *Iso suru.*  
 a Ditch with water, *Forie, Foka.*  
 Dice, the playing with dice, *Saii, bakutji utsu.*  
 Divers, various, *Iro iro.*  
 Difference, distinction, *Matjgai.*  
 to Discover, *Owamu.*  
 to make a Difference, *Matfigotoru.*  
 Disciple, *Keko.*  
 to Dislocate a bone, *Fanssu.*  
 Dike or bank, *Dote.*



Double, *Kasannaru*.  
 Dove, *Fato*,  
 wild Dove, *Famma fato*.  
 tame Dove, *Jefato*.  
 Door, *To*.  
 Door mat, *Toma*.  
 to Double, *Kasannu, kasano-  
 ru*.  
 Done, executed, *Itas*.  
 to Do, or make, *Suru, itassu,*  
*Sukurru*.  
 to Do one's best, *Uke jai ni-  
 kui*.  
 Dog, *Inu*.  
 to doubt, *Utagu*.  
 Dragon, *Firio*.  
 to Draw the portrait of any  
 one, *Nagu, torru*.  
 to Draw, *Katamitru, moofu,*  
*fikv*.  
 to Draw out, *Nugu*.  
 Drawers, or under breeches,  
*Feko, momofski*.  
 Dream, *jume jumemira*,  
 to Dress one self, *Kimono tja-  
 kv suru, sesuksuru*.  
 Dressed and painted Lady,  
*Misfmai*.  
 Drum, *Taiko*.  
 Drunkard, *Jeikfari*.  
 Drink, *Noni:ono*.  
 Drop, *Tamma*.  
 to be Drunk, *Namoji jeikfari*,  
 to pretend to be Drunk,  
*Jeik, farassuri*.  
 It is break of day, *Ju no aki,*  
*juaki*.

to Drink, *Nomu*.  
 Duck, tame *Afriu*, Wild,  
*Kamo*.  
 to Dwell, inhabit, *Tjumu,*  
*Tatsuru tsukuru*.  
 Dysentery, *Okabara*,  
 to Dry, dry, in, *Foffu, bossu*.  
 to Dry up, wither, *Karruru*.  
 Dry, *Kavaka, firu, bossu sa-  
 joru*.

## E

to Earn, deserve, *Sotomuru,*  
*Stomuru jakv*.  
 Earthquake, *Djifin*.  
 Earth, the Earth, *Tji dfi*.  
 Ear, *Mini*.  
 Ear ach, *Memi no itami*.  
 East, *Figaf*.  
 to Ease one's self, evacuate,  
*Jofi song, fung, fuso*.  
 Ebb tide, *Suwo no firu*.  
 Echo, *Fibiku*.  
 Edge, border, *Fas*.  
 Edge of a mat, *Tuttami no  
 feru*.  
 Egg, Egg shell, *Tamago,*  
*Tamago no karra*.  
 Eggs, to lay, *Tamago mei-  
 su*.  
 Eggs, to sit on, *Fioke nokomu-  
 ru*.  
 Eel, *Unagi*.  
 Ell, *Ikkin*.  
 Elbow, *Ude, fff*.  
 Elephant, *So*.

E lapse

OF THE JAPANESE LANGUAGE.

Elapsed, past, *Sugia*.  
 Empty, *Aki*.  
 to Empty, evacuate, *Akwuru*.  
 Envy, *Nettanj*.  
 Envious, *Neramu*.  
 Enemy, *Kata ki*.  
 Ensign staff, *Hatosao, fato-  
 sawo*.  
 Enigma, conjecture, *Naso*.  
 Entrails, *Farawatta*.  
 End, *Oari, sine, simai*.  
 Eternal, *Iso*.  
 Every day, *Neisits*.  
 Every night, *Meibang*.  
 Events, adventures, *Fusina,  
 hanassi*.  
 Even, level, *Firataka*.  
 to Exchange, *Kajuru*.  
 to Exercise, *Mannabu*.  
 to Excel, *Wataru*.  
 Executioner, *Sioki*.  
 to Experience, *Midassu,  
 Miske dassu*.  
 to Explain, *Simau*.  
 to Examine accompts, *Fisfa  
 Su*.  
 Eye of a Needle, *Farino  
 mimiso*.  
 to Eat, Eatables, *Kwu, kui  
 mono*.

F.

Falcon, *Fakka*.

Face, or countenance, *Kawo,  
 omotte, minmente, tsera*.  
 to Fall, *Ojiru, tawareta*.  
 to Fall short, *Tarang, fu-  
 soku*.  
 False, to adulterate, *Nisi,  
 nite; nisi monofsu*.  
 Famine, *Katsujetosi, hiking*.  
 Fan, *Oge*.  
 Round fan, *Utjuwa*.  
 Fan-maker, *Ogitkuri*.  
 Fan-duck, *Ostori*.  
 Farewell, *Kingo, nigoserru*.  
 to Fast, *Sosimu*.  
 Father, *Tete, toto*.  
 grand Father, *Jino*.  
 Father in law, *Jisoso*.  
 Fathom, one fathom, *Firo,  
 fito firo*.  
 Fat, it is fat, *Kojuru, ko-  
 jete oru*.  
 Feather, *Tori no sa*.  
 to Fear, *Osruru*.  
 to Feel, *Obojuru*.  
 Feeble, *Jowaka, jowai*.  
 Festival, *Matsuri*.  
 to Fetch, *Tori ussuri*.  
 Fever, *Nets, nitsu*.  
 Field, corn-field, *Fataki*.  
 Field, *Nabekv*.  
 Figure, *Katals*.  
 a File, to file, *Jasuri, jasu-  
 risuru, jasuri kakuru*.  
 Fin, a fin, *jokofiri, fire*.

Fine

- Fine, *Koma kanna, komaina, komaka, komai.*  
 Finger, *jubi.*  
 to Find, to hit upon, *Midassu, midskuru, midkedassu.*  
 Fire, *Fi, sinoko.*  
 a Fire (incendium) *Kwassi.*  
 to Fire off a musquet, *Utsu.*  
 Fish, *Iwo, sakkana.*  
 to Fish, *Iwo tsuru.*  
 Fisherman, *Riofi.*  
 Fishing box, *Binto.*  
 Fishing net, *Ami.*  
 Fish fried in oil, *Agi iwo.*  
 Fist, *Tekobus.*  
 Flag, colours of a ship, *Haito.*  
 Flame, *Foko, moi ibi.*  
 a Flea, *Nomi.*  
 to Flea, *Faguru.*  
 Flint, *Kado isf.*  
 Flood, *Siwo.*  
 Floor, *Juka.*  
 Flour or meal, *Mugiko.*  
 a Flower, *Fanna.*  
 to Flower or bloom, *Fanna, saku.*  
 Flower pot, *Fanna iki, fanna tsuba.*  
 a Fly, *Hai.*  
 to Fly away, *Toobu.*  
 to Fly away, *Fukitsrassu.*  
 Frame, sliding frame, *Sosonoko, Sosonofone.*  
 Free, to free, *Firwa, momu.*  
 Fresh, *Atarassi.*  
 to Freeze, *Kogusuru.*  
 Friend, *Ftoobai.*  
 good Friend, *Naka a jef, naka no joka.*  
 bad Friend, *Naka no warka.*  
 to Frighten, *Odosu, ofururu.*  
 to Froth or cream, *Awa tatsuru.*  
 Fruit, fruit kernels, *Mifanne.*  
 Fog, foggy weather, *Kiri, donteng.*  
 Fold, wrinkle, *Fidda.*  
 to Follow, *Tsusukuru.*  
 Foot, *assu.*  
 Force, strength, *Sicaria.*  
 Force-meat balls, *Kammaboku.*  
 Foreigner, *Jamma midosi.*  
 to Foul, make dirty, *Jogoruru.*  
 Fountain spring, *Mis no karakuri.*  
 Four-footed, *Jotsassu.*  
 Fox, *Kitsne.*  
 Fuel, fire-wood, *Takigi.*  
 Full, *Mits.*  
 Full, satiated, *Skai juru.*

## G.

- to Gain, *Kata, Katsu.*  
 Gain, profit, *Di, disjung.*  
 Gall, Ox gall, *Tang, guro.*  
 Gallery, *Linf.*  
 to Gape, the jaws, *Akubu, akubi.*  
 Garden, *Hannabataki.*  
 Garret, *Nikai.*  
 to Gather together, *Aisu-maru, juru, jorijai.*  
 Gate, *Mong.*  
 Gentle, *Sorona, sofukina, jawarakan.*  
 to Gild, gilded, *Riukinfuru, kimfaku.*  
 Ginger, *Sjoga.*  
 Girl, maiden, *Komusme.*  
 Girdle, *Skimmarwas, jansakagi.*  
 to Give, *Furera, jara.*  
 to Give up, *Wataffu, furera.*  
 to Give up to, to deliver over to, *Niwataffu.*  
 to Give back in return, *Modoffu, kajoffu.*  
 Glad, merry, *Iwau, omofu.*  
 Glove, *Te ne ki.*  
 Glue, *Simegi.*  
 to Glue, *Simegi sasamu.*  
 to Go away, *Modoru, kairu.*  
 to Go into some body's house, *Jorjukv, sito, no to kurojukv.*
- to Go down, *Ururu, iru.*  
 to Go up, *Aguru.*  
 to Go out, *Sitsugjo.*  
 to Go to bed, *Nin jiu.*  
 he Goat, *Jagi.*  
 God, *Sin, kami.*  
 Gold, gold coin, *Kin, kin-sing.*  
 Gonorrhæa, *Rinjo.*  
 Good, it is good, *Jukka, jukka.*  
 Good man, *Jukka sito.*  
 Good natured, *Naka no jukka.*  
 to be good for nothing, *Jonaka.*  
 Goods, merchandize, *Mouo.*  
 Grapes, *Budo.*  
 Gnat, *O, Sutasu.*  
 Gnat, *Ka.*  
 to Grind, *Usu, marwaru.*  
 to Grind, grindstone, *Togus, tojifi.*  
 Ground, *Pon, fon.*  
 Guard, imperial guard, *Bang oban suru.*  
 to keep Guard, *Ban suru.*  
 to Guess, *Aisuru.*  
 Gull, *Kagume.*  
 Gun, fowling piece, *Tappo, tippo.*  
 Gut, *Obavatta.*

## H.

## H.

- Hail, *Arare*.  
 Hair, *Kami*.  
 Hammer, *Kanatsutji*.  
 Hand, *Te*.  
 Hand, *Koaka, korwai, ko-warka*.  
 Handle, *Motfi*.  
 Handle of a pot, *Kwang*.  
 Handy, *Gaskoi*.  
 Handkerchief, *Te no goi*.  
 Hare, *U, usagi*.  
 Harness, *Kapto*.  
 Hasty pudding, paste for books, starch, *Nori*.  
 Haste, to make haste, *Motja*.  
 Hasty, *Affegaro*.  
 Hat, *Kasa*.  
 to Have, *Aru, aju*.  
 Haven, haven or bay, *Minato, irie*.  
 Hawk, *Fobi*.  
 Head, *Kubi*.  
 Head ach, *Attamanna, itama, dziso*.  
 to Heal, to cure, *Feta*.  
 Health, *Tassia niste*.  
 Heart, *Kokurro, fng fngnosfo*.  
 to Hear, *Kikf*.  
 Hearth, smith's forge, *Makuts*.  
 Heavens, the sky, *Ten*.  
 Heaven, the mansion of the blessed, *Gokuraku*.
- Heavy, *Omoka, omotaka*.  
 Heel, *Kibis*.  
 Help, to help, *Kassei, yorimotju, kasse suru*.  
 Hens, a Hen, *Tori, mendori metori*.  
 Herb, *Kwusa, Kusa*.  
 Herring, or Pilchard, *Konoseru*.  
 Hereditary prince, *Dainagon samma*.  
 Heron, stork, *Sagi, Kono toi*.  
 to Hew, to cut, *Kiru*.  
 to Hide, *Kakju*.  
 Hide, skin, *Karwa*.  
 Hideous, *Otorussik*.  
 High, *Dakka*.  
 to Hinder, *Motomeru*.  
 Hip, *Momo*.  
 a History book, concerning wars and martial deeds, *Iksauno, hannasibo*.  
 to Hit, *Nerau*.  
 to Hoard up, take care of, *Narwassu, u*.  
 Hoarse, *Kojekari, kui no kakaru*.  
 to Hoist up a chest, *Fikiaguru*.  
 to Hoist a sail, *Hoaguru*.  
 to Hoist sail, *Hoagura, bomaku*.  
 Hog, wild boar, *Sis, ino sis*.

Hole,

Hole, or cavity, *Anna*.  
 to Hold one's tongue, *Damaizuru*.  
 Honour, *Roko*.  
 Honey, *Fats miets*.  
 Hook, *Kakkigane*.  
 to Hook fast, *Kakaru*.  
 Horn, *Tjunno, kaku*.  
 Horse, *Aki una*.  
 draught Horse, *Miya, nimba*.  
 saddle Horse, *Jome sjame*.  
 Hot, *Ajka*.  
 House, *Je*.  
 House rent, *Jenuf*.  
 Hunger, *Fimeje*.  
 to Hunt, *Kari*.  
 to Hurt, to do hurt, *Wakuru*.  
 Hysterics, in women, *Skai*.  
 ———, in men, *Sakki*.

## I.

Jack screw, *Manriki*.  
 Ice, *Koori*.  
 Jealous, *Dingsuru, neiamo*.  
 Ill, *Faradati, faratats, farakaki, warikakuse, kuse no warika isno-wari*.  
 to do Ill, *Warukakotosuru*.  
 to speak Ill of any one, *Warika, koto ju*.  
 Important, *Taisits*.

to Improve or meliorate, *Josuru*.  
 Impolite, *Babe, ofemono, burei*.  
 Impudent, *Caskafine*.  
 Impossible, *Sosa arme*.  
 Incendiary, *Fitsoki*.  
 Inconvenient, *Fusuna*.  
 Income, *Mitsuki mono*.  
 to Insect, *Waisuru*.  
 Infectious distemper, *Uisuri jannni*.  
 Ink, *Sum, sumi*.  
 Inkstand, *Susumi hako*.  
 Inn, *Jedoja, sunsing*.  
 Insult, affront, *Fias*.  
 Interpreter, *Tjusu*.  
 Ditto upper, *Ossisj*.  
 Ditto under, *Kesjst*.  
 Instruct, *Osiro, ofsjoru*.  
 to Invite, *Niskuru*.  
 Iron, *Tets, suroganni*.  
 to Iron clothes, *Finesjsuru*.  
 Iron for smoothing clothes, *Nori, fianesi sinnoi*.  
 Island, *Djima*.  
 to Itch, *Kaika*.  
 Itch, an eruption on the skin, *Kasa*.  
 to Join together, *Josuru, tsogu*.  
 Journey, *Tabi*.  
 to take a Journey, *Tabi suru*.  
 Journey homewards, *Kudari*.  
 Journey,

Journey upwards, *Nabori*.  
 Ditto downwards, *Kudari*.  
 Judge, *Tadaſſu*.  
 to Jump off, *Tobu*.  
 Ivory, *Soge*, *fogi*.

## K.

to Kill, *Koroſſu*.  
 Kils, *Umakutji*, *Kwoutjiſu*.  
 to Kiſs, *Umakutji ſuru*.  
 Kitchen, *Kammado*.  
 Kingdom, *Kuni*, *kwuni*.  
 Kettle, *Jakwang*.  
 — copper, *Tetjakwang*.  
 — iron, *Tjiſdag*.  
 — china, *Dobine*.  
 Key, key hole, *Kagi*, *kagi ana*.  
 Knife, table knife, *Haka*,  
*faka*, *ſojo*.  
 folding Knife, *Orifaka*.  
 pen Knife, *Kogatanna*.  
 Kpee, *Fifa*, *fiſa no ſarra*.  
 to Kneel, *Fifatatſuru*.  
 Knot, *Fimmo*.  
 to Know (ſcire) *Siru*.  
 to Know (cognoſcere) *Miſiru*.  
 Known, *Miſteoika*.  
 a Known herb, *Konokufa*,  
*miſteurka*.  
 to let one Know, *Ararwaruru*.

Knap upon cloth, *Kluna kwadus*.

## L

Lace, *Saſſuſeris*  
 to Lacquer over, *Makie ſuru*.  
 Lacquered work, *Makie mono*, *norimono*.  
 Lacquered work, gilded, *Nafis*.  
 Ladder, *Faſſigo*.  
 Lady, *Okatſa*, *niobo*.  
 Lamb, *Fitſufinoki*.  
 Lame, *Tjukjiſto*.  
 Lameneſs, *Naijuru*.  
 Lamp, *Fitomofi*, *fitobofi*, *andon*.  
 Lamp oil, *Tomofi abura*.  
 Lamp black, *Fegura ſun*,  
*Suni*, *kemuri*.  
 Land, *Kokſ*, *kuni*.  
 Landgrave or Lord of the Diſtrict, *Kokſ ſi*, *daimio*.  
 Landlord, hoſt, *Téſu*.  
 Lantern, Japanese, of paper, *Tjotjin*.  
 Ditto of glaſs, *Toro*.  
 Larboard, *Torikaſi*.  
 Laſting, *Hanni*, *bonnakoto*.  
 Laughable, *Okakſi*.  
 Law, *Siaki*.

to Lay,

- to Lay, *Oku*.  
 to Lay hold on, *Torajeru*,  
*skamaijoru*.  
 to Lay a wager, *Kake, suru*.  
 Lazy, lazy fellow, *Itasuro*,  
*fonakamono; fonassu*.  
 Lead, *Namari*.  
 white Lead, *Sirome*.  
 black Lead pencil, *Sekfisi*.  
 a Leaf, *Fa*.  
 Leak, leaky, *Moru*.  
 Lean, to grow lean, *Jassita*,  
*jassu*.  
 to Learn, *Narau*, *Kieku*.  
 to Lecture, *Stajunifuru*.  
 to Lend, *Karu*.  
 to Lend out, *Karidassu*.  
 Length, *Nagasan*.  
 Lesson, *Tjumi ju*.  
 to Lessen, *Skono suru*.  
 to Let fly an arrow, *Iru*.  
 Letter of the alphabet, *Mei-*  
*fi, sfi moufi*.  
 a Letter, an epistle, *Sjo, te-*  
*gami*.  
 to Lick, *Neburu*.  
 to Lie in wait, *Snobimiru*.  
 to Lie down to sleep, *Ni-*  
*turu*.  
 to Lift, *Motjiagaru*.  
 make Light, *Kamku suru*.  
 to Light, to kindle, *Fitobu-*  
*su, sitomusa*.  
 to Light a candle, *Resoka-*  
*mifits kuru*.  
 Lightning, *Inasuma, ina-*  
*bikai*.  
 Lime, *Sirobe, tsikui, Sirobai*.  
 to burn Lime, *Skui jaku*.  
 to Limp, limping, *Tjimba*  
*fkv, tjimba*.  
 a Line or stripe, *Mimi*.  
 Ling, *Hainosô*.  
 Lint, *Metja*.  
 Lion, *Sis*.  
 Lip, *Tjuba*.  
 a Liquor prepared from  
 rice, *Sakki*.  
 Licuorice, Spanish, *Tankiri*.  
 Licuorice root, *Kansô*.  
 to Live, *Inotji*.  
 Lively, *Jois miskane*.  
 Liver, *Kimmo*.  
 Living, *Iktoru*.  
 to Load, *Manje tsunus, niaké*  
*suru*.  
 to Load a horse, *Noru*.  
 to Load a ship, *Niakv tsu-*  
*mu*.  
 to take a Load in, *Tjumi*  
*Komu*.  
 Lock, *So, Sjo, joozskuri*.  
 Long, *Nagai*.  
 to Long for, *Nago suru*.  
 to Look out after, *Miawaf-*  
*suru*.  
 to Look at, *Miru*.  
 Looking



- Looking glass, *Kagami*.  
 Loose, *Oros*.  
 to Lose at play, *Makuru*.  
 to Loosen, *Toku*.  
 Loss, *Sorg*.  
 to Lose, *Song suru, makuru*.  
 Louse, *Sirami, subisirami*.  
 Low, *Fikui*.  
 Lucky, fortunate, *Jenofuki, fiiwai*.  
 Lukewarm, *Nama*.  
 to Lye, to tell a lye, *Suragoto, usô*.
- M.
- Mad, *Kitjigai, afo, baka*.  
 Mad, *Kitjigai*.  
 to have Made, *Skurassuru*.  
 Majestly, *Gojo*.  
 to Make larger or enlarge, *Tooku suru*.  
 Man, in the general signifi-  
 cation, *Momo*.  
 Man (vir) *Otoko*.  
 Manner, method, *Ofiennomits*.  
 Manure, *Keje*.  
 Map, *Ksu*.  
 Marg, *Damo*.  
 Mark, butt, *Sirus*.  
 Mark, sign, *Surusu*.  
 to Mark, to write down, *Surusi iara, firofuru*.  
 to Marry, *Konresuru*.  
 Marriage, *Konrei*.
- Married man, *Metoru, taf-  
 suru*.  
 Marrow, *Tjio*.  
 Mast, *Hobaf*.  
 Master of a ship, *Sendo*.  
 Mat, floor mat, *Tattami*.  
 a Match to light fires with, *Skedakki, fcegi*.  
 Matter of a fore (*Pus*) *Umi*.  
 Meal, *Siburudoki*.  
 Mean, *Sfune, tju*.  
 Measles, *Hassika*.  
 to Measure, to take measure, *Siw torru, fiakufu*.  
 Measure of capacity, *Mome*.  
 Measure, to measure length  
 with, *Siaks, monofasa*.  
 Meat, flesh, *Miku, mi*.  
 a Medicine, *Kwassuri, gofuri*.  
 to Melt, *Aguru, kiuru tokuru*.  
 Merchant, *Akibito, senin*.  
 Merry, glad, *Omassroi*.  
 Message, Messenger, *Skai,  
 Kotskai*.  
 Metal, *Karaganne*.  
 to Mew like a cat, *Neko,  
 nakv*.  
 Microscope, *Mofimeganne*.  
 Midwife, *Toxiagibaka, To-  
 riagikaka*.  
 Mild, *Fatsuar mono*.  
 Mile, a mile, *Ri, itjiri*.  
 Mile post, *Itjiri sura*.  
 Milk, *Tji, tji, tji*.

Milkwoman, <i>Onago no titi.</i>	the Mounting of any thing, <i>Kanago.</i>
Mill, <i>Us, kuruma.</i>	Mouſe, <i>Komifumi.</i>
Milt or ſpleen, <i>Heinoſo.</i>	Mouth, <i>Kuts, kwutji.</i>
to Mimic, <i>Nifuru.</i>	Mud, <i>Nero.</i>
Miferable, <i>Haſſii.</i>	to Murder, <i>Fotokuroſſo.</i>
Miſfortune, <i>Fufaiwai.</i>	Murderer, <i>Stokoroſſi, meſſudo.</i>
Miſchance, miſcarriage, <i>Soiſan, cbomang.</i>	Muſk, <i>Siako.</i>
Miſtake, <i>Matjigai.</i>	Mustard, <i>Karas.</i>
Miſtreſs, i. e. concubine, <i>So tekaki.</i>	
Miſ-uſe, <i>Sojugu, cbigau.</i>	
to Mix, <i>Mafuru.</i>	
Mode, cuſtom, <i>Okſtabiri.</i>	
Modesty, baſhfulneſs, <i>Haſ- jaſſi, futſkaſſiku.</i>	
Moment, <i>Metataki,</i>	
Monkey, ape, <i>Saru, ſalu.</i>	
Money, <i>Kane.</i>	
Monthly courſes, <i>Sawarri, Skinomon.</i>	
Moon, <i>Tſuki.</i>	
new Moon, <i>Mikatſuki.</i>	
full Moon, <i>Mangets.</i>	
Moon light, <i>Waſſukw.</i>	
Moſs, <i>Koki.</i>	
Moth, <i>Koſi.</i>	
Mother, <i>Faſa, kaſa.</i>	
Mother of pearl, <i>Sinſu.</i>	
Mother in law, <i>Jiſſubo, jit- noſaſa.</i>	
Mould, mouldineſs, <i>Kabi, kabiſuru.</i>	
Mountain, <i>Jamma.</i>	
	Nail (iron pin) $\frac{1}{2}$ auger, <i>Kuugi kiri.</i>
	Nail on the finger, <i>Tſume, jaſſuru.</i>
	Naked, <i>Hadaka.</i>
	Name, <i>Na.</i>
	Nape of the neck, <i>Gonokubo,</i>
	Napkin, handkerchief, <i>Te no goi.</i>
	Narrow, ſtraightened, <i>Semaka.</i>
	Native country, <i>Hungokſ.</i>
	to Nauſeate, <i>Mone no warika:</i>
	Navel, <i>Foſſo, feſo.</i>
	Navel ſtring, <i>Fara obi.</i>
	to draw Near, to approach, <i>Shaijuru, ſkannuru.</i>
	Neat, <i>Chodo,</i>
	Necessary, <i>Irio.</i>
	Neck, <i>Kwabi, nodor.</i>
	Needle, <i>Fari.</i>
	Neglect, <i>Tſiſſing, okatari.</i>
	to Neglect, <i>Waſuru.</i>
	Neighbour, <i>Tonari ſito.</i>

## N.

Nest,

Nest, *Koja, kago.*  
 a Net, *Tsuribai, ami.*  
 New, *Atarassi, sjoguats.*  
 New year's day, *Guanfuts.*  
 Niggardly, avaricious, *Nigiri, swambo, smats.*  
 Night, *Jofari, joru.*  
 Night gown, *Nimakv.*  
 the Night watch, *Jobang, jabang.*  
 Nightingale, *Ogu ifu.*  
 Nipple, *Tjibusu.*  
 Nobody, *Naka, dare monai.*  
 to Nod with the head, *Gatting suru.*  
 North, *Kitta.*  
 Nose, *Fanna.*  
 Nostrils, *Fanna nosu.*  
 Notary, *Fiffia.*  
 Nutmeg, *Nikusuk.*

## O.

Oar, *Ro.*  
 Oath, *Seifi.*  
 to Offer, *Okuru, aguru jafaguru, nedoaskuru.*  
 Officer of police for a street, *Otona.*  
 Office, employment, *Sobe, jakunin, stomefio.*  
 Oil, *Abura.*  
 Oil press, *Abura simoru.*  
 Old, *Tassijori, suruje, suruke.*

Old age, *Rofin.*  
 Open, *Akuru.*  
 to Open, *Akeru.*  
 to Order or command, *Ietski, izskuru.*  
 Organ pipe, *Kubuje.*  
 Orphan, *Minassigo.*  
 Otter, *Kawanso.*  
 to Overturn, *Tarwaruru.*  
 Own, one's own, *Waga.*  
 Owner, *Tesigoro.*  
 Ox, *Kinkiri usi.*  
 Oysters, *Otjigaki.*

## P.

Pace, step, *Ajumi.*  
 to Pack, *Tjutsumu.*  
 to Pack up, *Nesuku suru nitskuru.*  
 to Pack afresh, *Sine nawasfu.*  
 a Packet, a parcel, *Tjutsumi.*  
 Packthread, *Ito foma, itojama.*  
 Pains (i. e. labour) *Kitfka.*  
 Pain, *Itami.*  
 Painful, *Itamose.*  
 too Painful to be born, *Amarutame.*  
 Paint of the face, to paint the face, *Keso, oserui, kesofu suru.*

- to Paint, to imitate by painting, *Jesuru, jedoru.*  
 Pan, *Nabe.*  
 Paper, writing paper, *Kami.*  
 window Paper, *Minoganni, misokatjiganny.*  
 imperial Paper, *Otake daisi.*  
 painted Paper for hangings, *Karakami.*  
 gilt Paper, *Kinkarakami.*  
 nose Paper common, *Fanaganni.*  
 nose Paper large, *Sitkusumi.*  
 Paper for presents, *Fasogami.*  
 Parasol, *Fisafi.*  
 Parchment, *Fiogu.*  
 Pardon, *Jiurussi.*  
 Parents, *Riosin.*  
 Parrot, *Omu.*  
 Partial, *Figi.*  
 to Partition off with planks, *Fedatsuru, skiru.*  
 Pass-port, *Sassigari.*  
 to Paste, *Fallu.*  
 Pasting brush, *Fake.*  
 Pastry, confectionary, *kwassi.*  
 a Patch, to patch or mend, *Kiri, fuse, fusi suru.*  
 Patience, *Takatsuru.*  
 wooden Pattens, *Getta, bokuri, figesuri.*  
 to Pay, *Farau, farai.*  
 Peace, *Seifits.*
- Peacock, *Kusoku.*  
 Peasant, farmer, *Fjaksu.*  
 Pearl, *Kainotamma.*  
 to Peel, to peel off, *Muku.*  
 Penis, *Mara.*  
 Pen, pencil, *Fuda.*  
 Pen knife, *Kobatanna.*  
 Pepper, *Kotjo.*  
 Per cent. *Ire.*  
 to Persuade, advise, *Tasjimuru.*  
 Pheasant, *Kisj.*  
 Physician, *Ija.*  
 Pike (an instrument of war) *Jarri.*  
 to Pile up, *Tsumu.*  
 Piles, hemorrhoids, *Dsi, sji.*  
 a Pill, *Gaijaku.*  
 couch-Pillow, *Bosji.*  
 bed-Pillow, *Kakuri makura.*  
 a Japanese wooden Pillow, *Makura.*  
 Pin, *Fisfari, tomebari, tenesuri.*  
 Pin case, *Fari ire.*  
 Pin cushion, *Farisasi.*  
 to Pinch, *Nesumu.*  
 Pinchers, *Kugi noki.*  
 Pipe, tobacco pipe, *Kiseru.*  
 P—, to p—, *Sobing, sobin suru.*  
 Place-man or Person in office, *Senin, sobainin, sokunin.*

- to Place, to put, *Oku*.  
 Plank (board) *Ita bei*.  
 to Plant, *Honu*.  
 Plaster for a sore, *Kofaku*,  
*katagosaku*.  
 Plate (silver) *Firatti*, *fira*.  
 Plate (or dish) *Sara*.  
 Play-house, *Sibaia*.  
 to Play at cards, *Karta usfu*,  
*bakkutsu*, *bakkutjiusfu*.  
 to Play with dice, *Sugoroko*  
*usfu*.  
 one that Plays at dice, *Ba-*  
*kutsu usfu*.  
 Pleasant, *Omosiro ofito*.  
 Pleasing, agreeable, *Juro-*  
*sikku*.  
 Pleasure, amusement, *Sio*,  
*assubi*.  
 Pledge, *Sits*:  
 to Pledge, *Sitji iruru*.  
 Plough, *Seri*, *seribetta*; *tsukv*,  
*tauts*.  
 to Plough, *Togajassu*.  
 to Pluck, to pluck off, *Chi-*  
*giru*.  
 Pock-marked, *Mago*.  
 to Point out, *Miru*, *oibi*.  
 Poison, *Sumire dohu*.  
 to Poison, *Douku*.  
 Pole; stake, *Fassura*.  
 Polite, *Karwatta*, *kuttona*,  
*mesirasi*.  
 Poor, *Fing*.  
 Porcelain images, *Jakima*  
*no ningio*.  
 Portrait, *Je*.  
 Portrait painter, *Jekaku*.  
 Pot, earthen pot, *Tsutsubo*.  
 to Pound, to break by tri-  
 ture, *Utsuwaro*.  
 to Pour in, *Tsugu*.  
 Powder (gun) powder ma-  
 gazine, *Jensu*, *jensia*.  
 Powder, medicine, *San*, *ko*.  
 small Pox, *Foso*.  
 to Pray or worship, *Ogamu*  
*suru*, *faisuru*.  
 Prayer, request, *Tannomi*.  
 ——— to heaven, *Kjojomi*.  
 Pregnant, *Mimotji*, *surami*.  
 Preposterous, *Matjigao*.  
 to Prefs, *Siburu*.  
 Present (not absent) *Kono-*  
*guru*.  
 Present, gift, *Okuro*, *miage*,  
*simots*.  
 to accept a Present, *Uketeru*.  
 Pretty, fine, *Migotto*, *kik-*  
*kona*.  
 Prickle, thorn, *Ige*.  
 Priest, *Boos*.  
 to Print, *Fanku*.  
 Prince, *Waka gimi*.  
 Princess, *Waka gimigatta*.  
 Prison, *Roja*.  
 Privy councillor, *Daimio*.

the Privy or necessary, *Setsujin*.

Profit, gain, *Tokv*.

Progress, advancement, *Faijaka*.

Prohibition, *Fato*.

to Prohibit, *Fato suru*.

to Promise, *Faksaku*.

a Promise, *Faksoksta*.

Prospect, a fine prospect, *Ge, ke; jui ke*.

to Protect, *Hajakv, fajai, bajai, fajakv*.

Proverb, *Tattoje gotoba*.

to Provoke, *Faratate sasaru*.

to Pull away, to pluck off, *Fiku*.

Pulse (of the artery) *Miakv*.  
to feel the Pulse, *Miakv tollu*.

Pump, to pump, *Mitsuki, mitsuki suru*.

Punishment, *Nikwuni, sekka, sikka*.

to Punish, *Nikwumu*.

Purge, *Kudassu*.

to Purge, *Kudassu suru*.

Purify, *Kamefukuro*.

to Push, *Sukikakaru*.

## Q

Quail, *Ujira*.

to Quarrel, contend, *Ijou*.

to Quench, extinguish, *Kiassu, kiafi*.

Question, enquiry, *Tsuru, tsukamma tsuru*.

to Question, interrogate, *Tassu nuru*.

Quick, *Faijo, fajaki*.

## R

Rabbit, *Ufagi*.

Rain, *Ame*.

to Rain, *Ame no furu*.

Rainy, *Senkju*.

Rainy season, *Niubai*.

Rainbow, *Nisi*.

Ram, *Otoko fit/sijuf*.

Rat, *Nisumi*.

Ratan, a species of cane, *Tsaje*.

Raven, *Karasi*.

Raw, *Atarassi, nama*.

Ray, sun beam, *Goko, Sisugets no goko*.

Razor, *Sorri, jeri, sari, kamimi*.

to Read, *Jomu*.

Ready, prepared, *Simaiz, smai*.

Receipt, *Okittori*.

to Receive, *Uke toru*.

to Receive a present, *Ukoru, ukitoru*.

- to Reckon up, *Kajujuru*.  
 Reeds, flags, *Jos, as*.  
 Refractory, *Nigir*.  
 Reins, *Tasuna, tadfuna*.  
 to Remove, *Jautfuri suru*.  
 Renown, *Siman*.  
 to Report, *Kafu juru*.  
 to Report, *Tjufin, suru*.  
 Rest, remainder, *Nogori*.  
 Rest, *Jafune*.  
 to Rest, to take rest, *Jassude  
oru, jassumu*.  
 Residence, *Todomaru, torui*.  
 Refin, *Matfejari*.  
 to be Revenged, *Jffu*.  
 Rib, *Jokabara*.  
 Rice, *Kome*.  
 early Rice, *Wafe*.  
 threshed Rice, *Skigome*.  
 boil'd Rice, *Mes*.  
 reddish Rice, *Tobose*.  
 white Rice, *Matjigome*.  
 fine Rice for Soups, *Do-  
menfe*.  
 Rich, *Buginfa*.  
 to Ride on horseback, *Noru*.  
 Right side, *Migi*.  
 Ring, gold ring, *Ibiganni*.  
 to Ring a bell, *Furu*.  
 to Rinse, *Juffugu*.  
 Ripe, *Jufufuri, um*.  
 River, *Kawa*.  
 Rivulet, river, *Nagari, ka-  
wa*.
- Rheumatism, *Kake*.  
 Rhubarb, *Dairwo*.  
 to Roast, *Iru, Jakv*.  
 Rogue, *Uje*.  
 Roll, *Maku, kurubakas*.  
 Roof, *Fanne*.  
 Root, *Ne*.  
 Rose water, *Hanna no mis*.  
 Rope, *Tfuna no na*.  
 to Rot, *Kabiru*.  
 Round, round about, *Mami-  
mawari*.  
 to Row in a boat, *Roofu*.  
 Rumour, report, *Uwassa*.  
 to Run, *Ajiubu*.  
 to Run out, *Moru, sugurru*.  
 Rust, rusty, *Sabir, sabita*.  
 to Rust, *Sabirru*.
- S.
- Sabre, long, *Katanna*.  
 ——— short, *Wagiffassin*.  
 Sack, *Fukuro*.  
 Saddle, *Kwura*.  
 Saddler, *Kwurasukuri, ba-  
guf*.  
 Safe for meat, *Sokomots hako*.  
 Saffron, *Kakwa*.  
 Sail, to fail, *Hoo, bassiru*.  
 ——— to hoist, *Hoaguru, ho-  
maku*.  
 ——— to strike, take in,  
*Hogoruffu*.
- Sailor,

Sailor, <i>Saiffi</i> .	Sea, ocean, <i>Ume</i> .
Salt-petre, <i>Sirojinjo</i> .	Sea-sick, <i>Fuin jou</i> .
Salt, to salt, <i>Siuo</i> , <i>Siavo-</i> <i>suru</i> .	Seal, <i>Fang</i> , <i>hang</i> , <i>ingjo</i> .
Salt water, <i>Siavo mis</i> , <i>usawo</i> .	to Search at the customs, <i>Aratamu</i> .
to Salute, to compliment, <i>Resuru</i> , <i>reigisuru</i> .	Secretary, <i>Joniro</i> .
Salve, <i>Neriaku</i> , <i>jurogojaku</i> .	See, to see, vision, sight, <i>Miru</i> .
Sample, specimen, <i>Ajivau</i> .	Seed, <i>Tama</i> .
Sand, reef of sand, <i>Tsunna</i> , <i>fusakki</i> .	Seed (in general) <i>Muggi</i> .
Sanders wood, <i>Biakdan</i> .	to Seek, <i>Tatsumuru</i> , <i>mitskuru</i> .
Sappan wood, <i>Sowa</i> , <i>sobok</i> .	to Select, <i>Jeraburu</i> , <i>jeri-</i> <i>dassu</i> .
Sattin, <i>Sjas</i> .	to Sell, <i>Uru</i> .
Sauce, <i>Sjur</i> .	Sense, understanding, <i>Ca-</i> <i>teng</i> .
Saw, to saw off, <i>Noko</i> , <i>waku</i> .	to Separate, <i>Saru</i> .
Saw dust, <i>Nogokusu</i> .	Serpent, <i>Kutjinawa</i> , <i>bebi</i> .
to Say, <i>Ju</i> .	Servant maid, <i>Onago</i> , <i>jarite</i> .
Scabbard, <i>Saja</i> .	a Servant man or woman, <i>Kerai</i> .
Scales, small, <i>Hakari</i> , <i>timbe</i> .	to Serve, to deserve, <i>Soto-</i> <i>miru</i> , <i>stomuro</i> , <i>jaku</i> .
—— large, <i>Tembin</i> .	to Set or place out, <i>Tsurz</i> <i>gu</i> .
School, school-master, <i>Fera</i> , <i>fisso</i> .	to Settle, to finish, <i>Wakiru</i> .
Scissors, <i>Fassami</i> , <i>fassaim</i> .	to Sew, <i>No</i> , <i>noi</i> .
to Scower, <i>Migaku</i> .	Shadow, <i>Kagi</i> .
to Scrape off, <i>Kusagu</i> , <i>ke-</i> <i>suru</i> .	Shagreen, <i>Same</i> .
to Scratch, rub off, <i>Kesuru</i> .	Shallow, <i>Assai</i> , <i>assaka</i> .
Screen, <i>Beoto</i> .	Shame, <i>Hasi</i> , <i>Josi</i> .
Screw, <i>Nesi</i> .	to Shave, <i>Soru</i> .
Scum, <i>Awa</i> .	a Sheaf, or bundle of any thing, <i>Kisamu</i> .
to Scum off, <i>Awa datsi</i> , <i>awa toru</i> .	

Sheep,



- Sheep, *Fitufi, fitufi*.  
 a Sheet of paper, *Ijimai*.  
 Sheets (of a bed) *Skimono*.  
 Shell, univalve shell, *Kai, korano kai*.  
 to Shew, *Fufi, uta*.  
 I will Shew, *Omini koki massi, mifi massu*.  
 Ship, an empty ship, *Fune, kara f'ne*.  
 Shoe, *Kwufu*.  
 Shoe-maker, *Kwufufukuri*.  
 Shop, *Mife*.  
 to Shorten, *Kogiru*.  
 Shoulder blade, *Katabone*.  
 Shoulders, *Kata*.  
 Shriek, cry, *Tanagatta*.  
 Sick or ill, *Itami mono, bi-oki mono, jamai mono*.  
 Sickness, *Jamai, itami, bi-oki*.  
 Side, *Waki*.  
 to Sift, a sieve, *Furu, fino, kusu*.  
 Sigh, *Fame iktukv*.  
 Sign, sign at a fair, *Kambang*.  
 to Signify, *Wageru*.  
 Silk, *Kinno*.  
 Silver, *Gin*.  
 Silver coin, *Ginsang*.  
 Silver-smith, gold-smith, *Ginsaker*.  
 to Silver over, silvered over, *Ginnagassu, gimbekv*.  
 Sinew, *Fozo no fujgai*.  
 to Sing, *Utav*.  
 to Sing a song, *Uta no fufi*.  
 to Sink, *Sifumu*.  
 Sir, *Samma, mus*.  
 Sister, *Musme*.  
 ——— eldest, *Ane*.  
 to Sit on mats, *Idoru*.  
 ——— on stools, *Kokakuru*.  
 Slap in the face, box on the ear, *Fogeta, uttokuri*.  
 to Slaughter, *Utskorofu*.  
 Slave, *Probo, srombo, kurombo*.  
 Sleep, to sleep, *Nur, nuru*.  
 to Sleep with one, *Sabini nuru*.  
 Sleepy, *Nemutaka, nemutai*.  
 Slime, *Mucus tang*.  
 Slimy, *Nebaru, namaru*.  
 Slipper, *Kuts*.  
 Slop basin, *Domburi, otawang*.  
 Slow, *Sifukamai, jojajora*.  
 Small, *Ko, kotaka*.  
 Smell, *Nioi, niwvoi*.  
 to Smell, *Kusamu*.  
 to Smile, to laugh, *Warau*.  
 Smith, *Kasia*.  
 Smooth, slippery, *Suberu*.  
 Smoke, *Hombo*.  
 to Smoke, *Kemoli*.

Smith, <i>Kasia</i> .	Sewing box, <i>Farifafs</i> .
to Smoke, smoke meat, <i>Ke-mura suru</i> .	to Sow, to sow corn, <i>Tanne-makv</i> .
to Smoke tobacco, <i>Tabaco nomu</i> .	* Sowas, <i>Sakdo</i> .
Smoked, <i>Kemota</i> .	Spanish green, <i>Rokufco</i> .
to Smuggle, <i>Sukuru</i> .	to Speak to a person, <i>Mo-noju, musmasu, ju, moo-suru</i> .
to Sneeze, <i>Akisingu</i> .	to Speak ill of any one, <i>Warika koto ju</i> .
to Snore, <i>Ibikikakv</i> .	Spectacles, <i>Meganni, fanna meganni</i> .
Snow, to snow, <i>Juki, Juki no furu</i> .	Spectacle case, <i>Meganne no je</i> .
to take Snuff, <i>Kagu</i> .	Speech, <i>Kotoba</i> .
Snuff, <i>Fanna, tabak, kagi</i> .	Spider, <i>Kwumo</i> .
Snuff box, <i>Hanna tabako ire</i> .	to Spin, <i>Fikv</i> .
to Snuff a candle, <i>Sinkiru</i> .	to Spin cotton, <i>Momen fikv</i> .
Snuffers, <i>Sinkiri</i> .	——— silk, <i>Nibassimuru</i> .
Sober, <i>Harafusi</i> .	Spinning wheel, <i>Momenkuruma</i> .
Soldier, <i>Bannin</i> .	Spittle, to spit, <i>Sabakki, sabakki bakv</i> .
the Sole of a shoe, <i>Ura</i> .	Spitting pot, <i>Faifuki</i> .
Some, <i>Ikubakv</i> .	Spoon, <i>Saifi</i> .
Son-in-law, <i>Filjufi</i> .	to Spoil or damage, <i>Itamu, faruru, fosuru, skufarumu</i> .
to become Sore, <i>Kisufukuru</i> .	a Spot, <i>Afa, moja</i> .
Sorrow, <i>Juni</i> .	to Spread, <i>Koffu</i> .
Sorrowful, <i>Kujamo, kinno-doko</i> .	the Spring, <i>Faru, naati</i> .
Sort, to assort, <i>Rui, rui suru</i> .	Spy, <i>Jing</i> .
Soul, <i>Omo, firio</i> .	Square, <i>Sikakv</i> .
Sound, <i>Hibiki</i> .	Square, a mechanical instrument, <i>Magarikani</i> .
Soup, <i>Suru</i> .	
Sour, <i>Suika</i> .	
South, <i>Minami</i> .	
to Sew, to embroider, <i>No, noi</i> .	

d

to

\* *Sowas* is a composition of gold and copper, (generally of a black colour) of which various trinkets and utensils are made in Japan. [Note communicated to the Translator by the Author.]

- to Squirt, *Mistukvuru*.  
 Stable boy, *Mogo*.  
 Stag, *Kano sis*.  
 Stairs, *Fakko fassigo, fassigo*.  
 Stallion, *Kuma*.  
 to Stamp, *Tsukv*.  
 to Stand, *Taisu*.  
 to Stand up, arise, *Okiru*.  
 Starving, *Katsujetosi, kiking*.  
 Star, *Fosi*.  
 Starboard, *Omokasi*.  
 Starch, powder blue, *Awo-  
fumi suru, gunsjo*.  
 Statue, *Ningio*.  
 to Stay over night, *Jodassi*.  
 to Steal, *Nosumu*.  
 Steel, *Hagane, fagane*.  
 Stem of a ship, *Tomotti*.  
 Stench, to stink, *Kusai, ku-  
saka*.  
 Steep, *Somodatsu*.  
 to Step, trample, *Ki, gi*.  
 Stern-post of a ship, *Tomotti*.  
 Sticks, to eat with, *Fas*.  
 to Stick, to adhere like glue,  
*Tsugu*.  
 to Stick, or cleave to, *Ka-  
kuru*.  
 Stiff, *Ojoru, skorru, kwuki*.  
 to Stifle, *Simuru*.  
 to Stir, to put in motion,  
*Isokv*.  
 Stirrup, *Abumi*.  
 Stock fish, *Tara*.  
 Stocking, *Merias*.  
 Stomach, *Fii*.  
 Stone, *Isi, irwa*.  
 Stone cutter, *Isnomi*.  
 Storehouse, warehouse, *Ku-  
ra, kwura*.  
 Storm, *Okasi*.  
 Story of a house, *Kikaai*.  
 to Stop up, to stuff, *Tsumaru*.  
 Strainer, *Konoseru*.  
 Strand, *Nagisa, iso*.  
 Japanese Straw slipper, *Sori,  
agaruts*.  
 Strawberries, *Isigo*.  
 Street, *Tjo, matji*.  
 Stream, *Nami fivo*.  
 Streak, *Sufi*.  
 to Strike, *Wusju, utsu, ta-  
takv*.  
 to Strike on the head, *Kubi  
kuru*.  
 to Strike with the hand,  
*Tatakv*.  
 to Strike from behind, *Kiru,  
fanuru*.  
 Stripe, *Mimi*.  
 String, fiddle string, *Ito,  
samsi no ito*.  
 Strong, *Saoka, kitska, sjioi*.  
 to cause any one to be  
Struck, *Tatake*.  
 to Stumble, *Ketsu masukv,  
tawaru, torryuru, tawa-  
ruru*.

Stupid,

Stupid, *Donna*.  
 Such, *Konojina*.  
 to Suck, *Neburu*, *fwabaru*.  
 to Suck (the breast) *Koorusu*.  
 to Suffer, *Tefiku*.  
 Sugar candy, *Korisatto*.  
 soft Sugar, *Sirofatto*.  
 to Suit, fit, *Au*, *ota*.  
 Suite, troop of followers, *Ikedor sukama juro*.  
 Sulphur, *Iwo*.  
 Summer, *Noats*.  
 Sun, *Fi*, *nitji*.  
 the Sun sets, *Fi no iri*.  
 the Sun rises, *Fino de*, *fino agaru*.  
 Sun dial, *Fitoke*.  
 Sure, certain, *Taskani*.  
 Surgeon, *Gekwa*, *guairo*.  
 to Swallow, *Nomikomu*.  
 to Swathe, to swaddle, *Ma-ku*.  
 Sweat, to sweat, *Afi*, *afisuru*.  
 Sweet, *Amaka*, *amai*.  
 to Swell, to swell up, *Faruru*.  
 to Swim, *Ojugu*.  
 Sword, *Ken*.  
 Sword belt, *Fijuobi*.  
 a Syringe or squirt, *Misuki*.

## T.

Table-cloth, *Skimmomen*.  
 Table, *Sukus*, *fundai*.  
 Tail, *Sirio*, *firiwo*, *O*.  
 to Take off a leg, *Fanassu*.  
 to Take a likeness, *Fesju*.  
 Tame, *Sju*, *kemono nasuku*.  
 to Tame, *Nogai*.  
 to Tap, *Tjugu*, *Tjumuru*.  
 Tar, pitch, *Tjan*.  
 Tar, to tar, *Nuru*, *tjanuru*.  
 Taste, to taste, *Afi afiwo*.  
 Tavern, or Public-house, *Kooja*.  
 Tea, tea-canister, tea-cup, *Tjja*, *tjaire*, *tjarwang*.  
 Telescope, *To megami*.  
 Temple, *Tera*.  
 Testicles, *Kintama*, *inno*, *itamma sugure*.  
 Thanks, *Katakenai*.  
 to Thank, *Katafike no gosarimasu*.  
 Thick, *Atsusu*, *atsumi*.  
 Thief, *Nosto*, *nosobito*.  
 Thigh, *Momo*, *sotomomo*.  
 Thing, *Koto*.  
 Thirst, *Nodonokawaku*.  
 Thin, *Ussui*.  
 Thread, *Ito*.  
 to Throw, *Naguru*.  
 to Throw down, *Kobossu*, *Koboruru*, *stamuru*.

- Threshold, *Sekis*.  
 Thumb, *Ojajubi, ojubi*.  
 Thunder, *Kaminari*.  
 to Tickle, *Kusuguru*.  
 Ticklish, *Kussuwaika*.  
 Tidings, *Tjusing*.  
 to Tie together, *Kubiru, awasuru*.  
 Tiger, *Tora*.  
 Tile, *Kawara*.  
 Time, pastime, *Toki, kwurafu*.  
 Tin, *Susu*.  
 Tinder, *Fjutji*.  
 Tinder-box, *Fjutjibako*.  
 Tobacco-box, *Tabako ire*.  
 Tongue, *Sta, sita*.  
 Tongs, fire-tongs, *Febast*.  
 Tooth, gum, *Ha, fagis*.  
 Tooth-powder, *Hamigaki*.  
 Tooth-ach, *Hanoitami*.  
 Top, point, *Toge*.  
 Top of a mountain, *Toge*.  
 to Torment, *Itanda, fimuru*.  
 Tortoise, *Kame, bekogame*.  
 Tortoise-shell, *Bekko*.  
 to Touch, *Kamau, kakaru, ateru*.  
 to Tow, *Fiku*.  
 Tower, *To*.  
 a Towing vessel, *Fiku fune*.  
 Town, *Matji, fotomatji*.  
 to Translate, *Tsuben suru*.  
 Train oil, *Kusura, no abra*.  
 to Travel, *Tabi suru*.  
 to Tremble, *Fururu*.  
 to Tremble (for fear) *Furu*.  
*rou*.  
 Treasure, *Sakkara*.  
 Trumpet, *Tjammera fuki*.  
 Trunk, *Fio, tawara*.  
 Truth, *Makoto*.  
 to Try, *Aida*.  
 to Turn, *v. n. Fiki kurikajassu*.  
 to Turn, *v. a. Fikikurikagassu*.  
*maku*.  
 to Turn out of the way, avoid, *Wakaruru*.  
 to Turn in a lathe, *Nesuru*.  
 to Turn about, *Kajeru*.  
 Tweezers, *Ken no kin*.  
 a Twining plant, *Kadsura*.  
 Twins, *Futago*.  
 to Twist, to wreathe, *Siboru*.

## U.

- Ugly, *Kisannai*.  
 Umbrella, *Fisafsi*.  
 to Understand, *Kenogotoku*.  
 Unfortunate, *Fusuiwai no fito*.  
 Unjust, injustice, *Muri*.  
 Unmarried, *Gataisen, naka, no warrika*.  
 Unsure, *Makota naranu*.  
 Unthankful, *Kataste no Karassu*.

Unwhole-

Unwholesome, *Biofa*.  
 Upright, sincere, *Massafiku*.  
*Sinsje*.  
 Use, custom, *Narruru*.  
 to Use, *Motji jura*.

## V.

a Valley, *Nerawa*.  
 Variegated, *Fam*.  
 Vein, *Saji*.  
 Velvet, *Birodo*.  
 Venture, *Kakura*.  
 Vexation, *Nagusamru*.  
 it Vexes me, *Nagusama Fito*.  
 Vexed, mentally afflicted,  
*Sitsnaki, sitsnaka, famaru*.  
 View, a fine view, *Ge, ke*;  
*jui ke*.  
 Vinegar, *Su*.  
 Vinegar cruet, *Suire*.  
 Virgin, *Imada, kimusme*.  
 Virginity, *Sara*.  
 a Visit, *Mimai*.  
 Vote, *Keje*.  
 Voyage, *Wataru*.  
 Vulva, *Bobo*.

## W.

Wadd, callico wadd, *Watta*.  
 ditto silk, *Mawatta, nebas*.  
 Wager, *Kudamono, Naimono*.  
 Wages, salary, *Jaknrio*.  
 Waggon, cart, *Kuruma*.  
 to Wait, wait here, *Mat-  
 jukuru, matte*.

to Wake, *Okiteoru*.  
 to Waken, *Okufu*.  
 to Walk, *Ita*.  
 to Walk round about, *Ma-  
 waru*.  
 to Walk lengthways, *Aruku*.  
 Wall, *Kabe*.  
 War, *Ikusa, fakaro*.  
 to make War, *Motomuru*.  
 Warm, to warm, *Nakka*.  
*atska, atsururu*.  
 to Warn, to caution, *Toda-  
 kuru*.  
 to Wash, *Arau*.  
 to Wash one's-self, *Jofi*.  
 to Wash one's feet, *Sinsak  
 suru*.  
 a Watch (time-keeper) *To-  
 kei*.  
 Watch-maker, *Tokeijefi*.  
 Water, *Mis*.  
 Water-tub (large) *Furo*.  
 ——— (small) *Jofi*.  
 Waterfall, *Taki*.  
 Wave (of the sea) *Arassu*.  
 Way, guide, *Mits, unnesa*.  
 to Wear out, worn out, *Sa-  
 kuru, Sururu, sageta*.  
 to Weave, *Fattaoru, oru*.  
 Weather, good weather, *Fi-  
 uri, jui fiuri*.  
 ——— fowl, *Warri fiuri*.  
 Weather, boisterous, stormy,  
*Kitiffuri*.

fine

- fine Weather, *Jukka furi,*  
*jui teng.*  
 Weapon, *Bugu.*  
 to Weep, *Jogeru, naku.*  
 Wedding, *Nagaado, naga-*  
*daki.*  
 Wedding-day, *Konreisi.*  
 Weight, *Fundo.*  
 a Well, *Jgarwa.*  
 Welcome, *Jokita, jo oidena*  
*nojerrimasta.*  
 West, *Nis.*  
 Wet, to wet, *Naroru, Na-*  
*rassu.*  
 Whale, *Kufira.*  
 Whalebone, *Kufira no fige.*  
 Whale's fat, blubber, *Kufira*  
*no kawa.*  
 Wheat, flour of wheat, *Ko-*  
*muggi, magi no ka.*  
 Wheel, *Kuruma.*  
 Whetstone, *Toisi.*  
 Whip, *Mootsi.*  
 to White-wash, *Muru, skui*  
*muru.*  
 Whole, *Djigokf.*  
 Whore, *Juso, jorosi.*  
 Wick of a candle, *Sukv,*  
*sukv.*  
 Widow, *Jammome.*  
 Widower, *Otokejammome,*  
*otokegaki.*  
 Wide, large, *Habanna firoka.*  
 Wife, *Niobo, jomego.*  
 Wig, *Katsura, skegami, tsu-*  
*kigami.*  
 Wild, *Inu.*  
 to Will, to be willing, *Ko-*  
*nomu fuska.*  
 Willing, *Sio.*  
 Wind, *Kase.*  
 Wind, contrary, *Mokaokase.*  
 to Wind up, *Sutsumu,*  
 Windlass or capstan, *Ma-*  
*kido.*  
 Window, *Mado, samma.*  
 Wing, *Toobu fanne.*  
 to Wink, make a sign, *Ma-*  
*naku.*  
 Winter, *Fuju.*  
 to Wipe up, *Nogou, harwaku.*  
 Wise, prudent, *Tjisa.*  
 to Wither, *Sibomu, kakuru.*  
 Wonder, miracle, *Kimeona,*  
*kurigi.*  
 Wood (to burn, &c.) *Tagi,*  
*taki gi.*  
 Wood, grove, *Mori.*  
 Wool, *Kemono.*  
 Wound, ulcer, *Kega, furi-*  
*hago.*  
 to Work, *Sigito.*  
 Worshipper, *Ogamusura mo-*  
*no, faisuru mono.*  
 Word, speech, *Kotoba.*  
 to Write, a writer, *Kakv,*  
*fisa.*  
 Writing-desk, *Fikidassu.*  
 Yarn,

Y.

Yarn, *Ito.*

Yeast, *Amasaki, sakki no ore,*  
*Orisakki.*

Year, *Fosi.*

Young comrade, *Gosa.*

Young, younger, *Wakai,*  
*wagaki mono.*

Youth, *Warabi.*

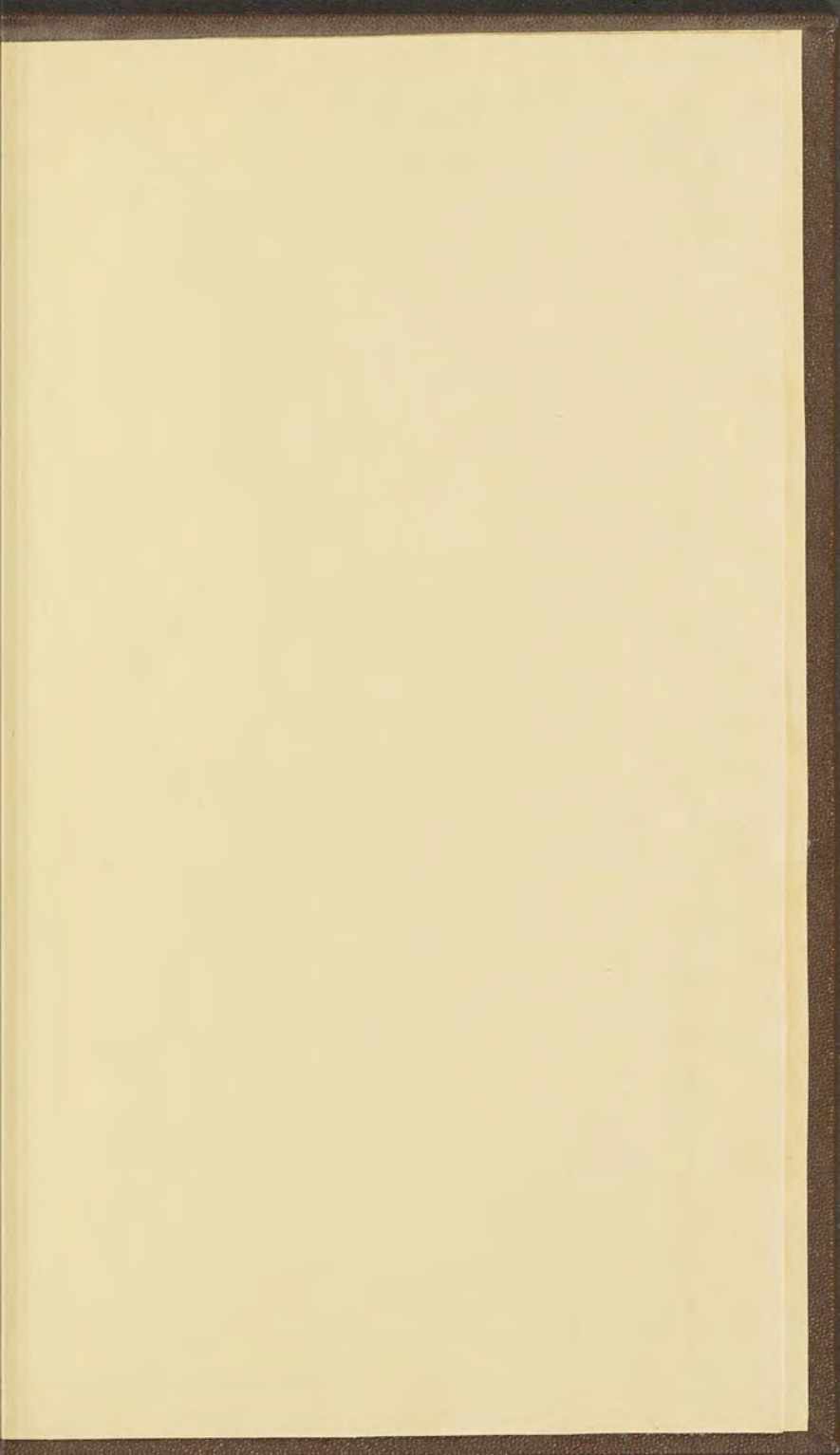


ERRATA.

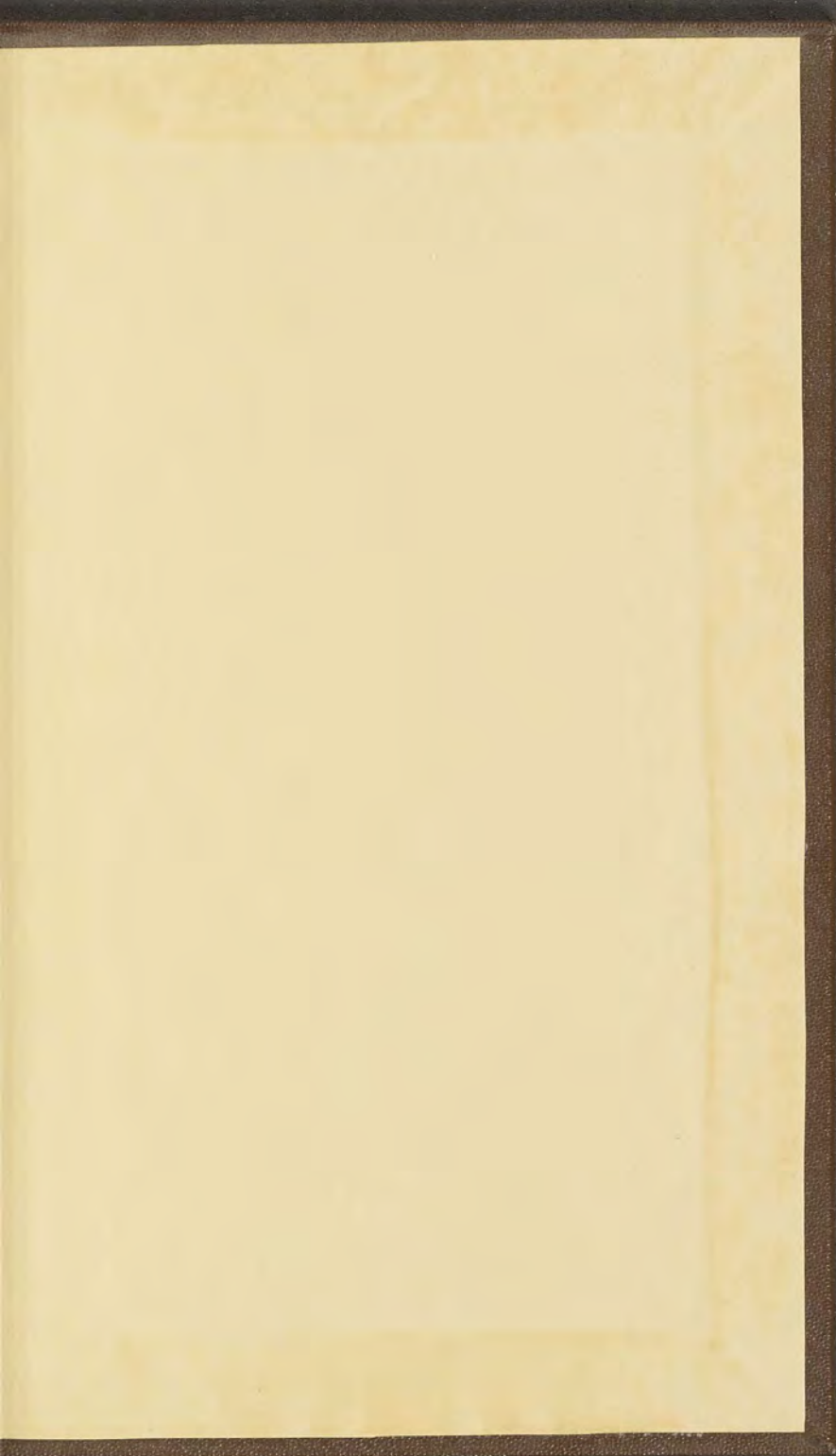
---

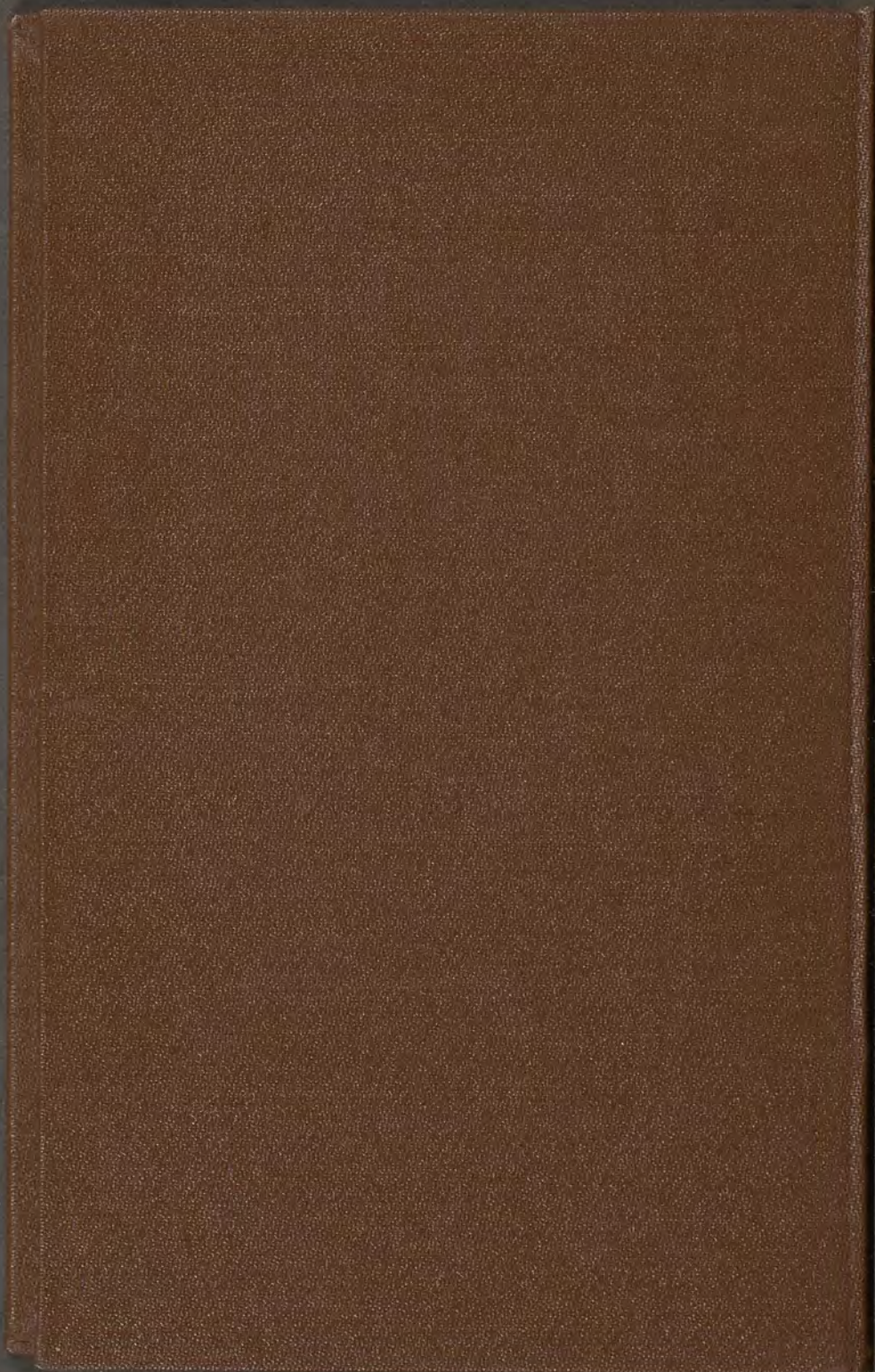
*Page. Line.*

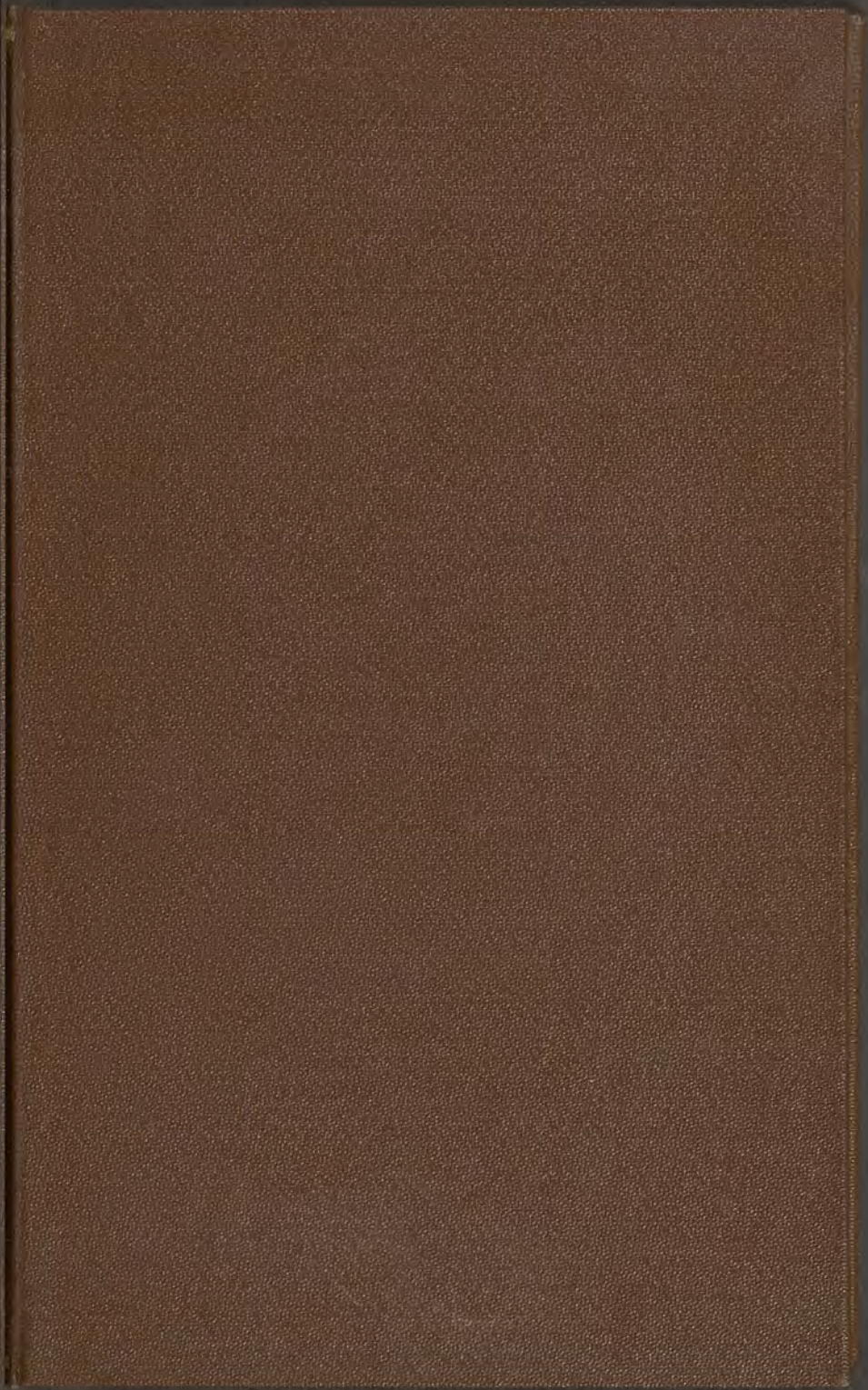
- 19, ult. *after* thing, *read* they take in hand.  
 75, 1, *for* Kalbro, *read* Kabro.  
 77, 8, *for* married, *read* marry.  
 78, 13, *from* bottom, *for* Ohagur, *read* Ohaguro.  
 85, 1, *after* Spanish, *read* (or Cayenne).  
 141, 5, *from* bottom, *for* Tiaia, *read* Chaja.  
 143, 11, *after* Nasumi, *read* Ifami.  
 146, 12, *for* Akafiki, *read* Akafaki.  
 155, 16, *for* Furagawa, *read* Firagawa.  
 160, 13, *for* Skawero, *read* Skawaro.  
 203, 9, *for* kan, *read* kin.  
 204, 14, *for* Sangoda, *read* Sangodu.  
 —, 5, *from* bottom, *for* Sygnatus, *read* Syngnathus.  
 212, 13, *for* Josiwara, *read* Josiwaro.  
 226, 11, *for* Moscha, *read* Moxa.












★ OF GEMS & GEM-CUTTING ★

MINERALOGY · EMERALD · AND · OTHER · BERYLS · CATALOG

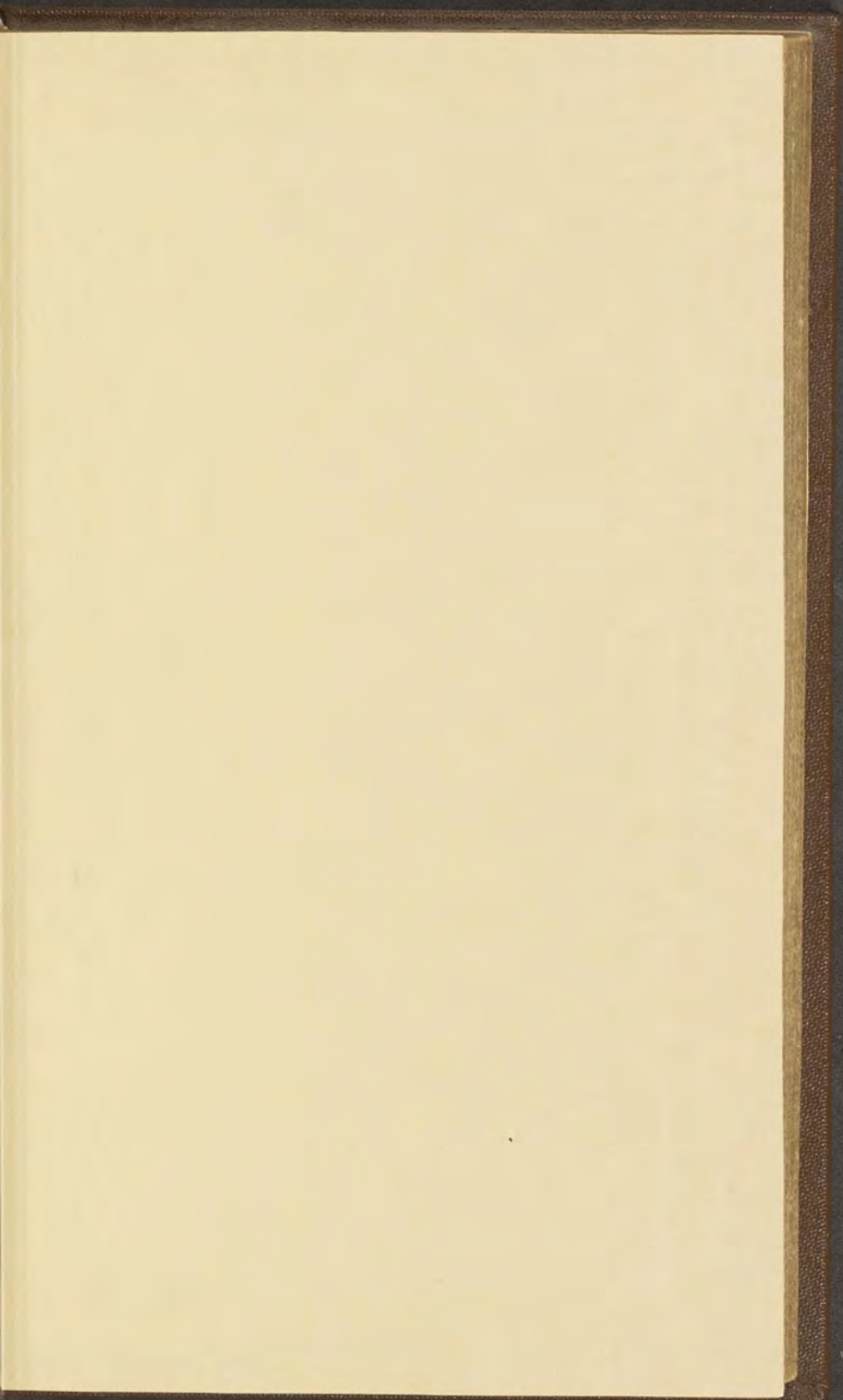
GEMSTONES · OF · NORTH · AMERICA · PROSPECTING · FOR · GEM



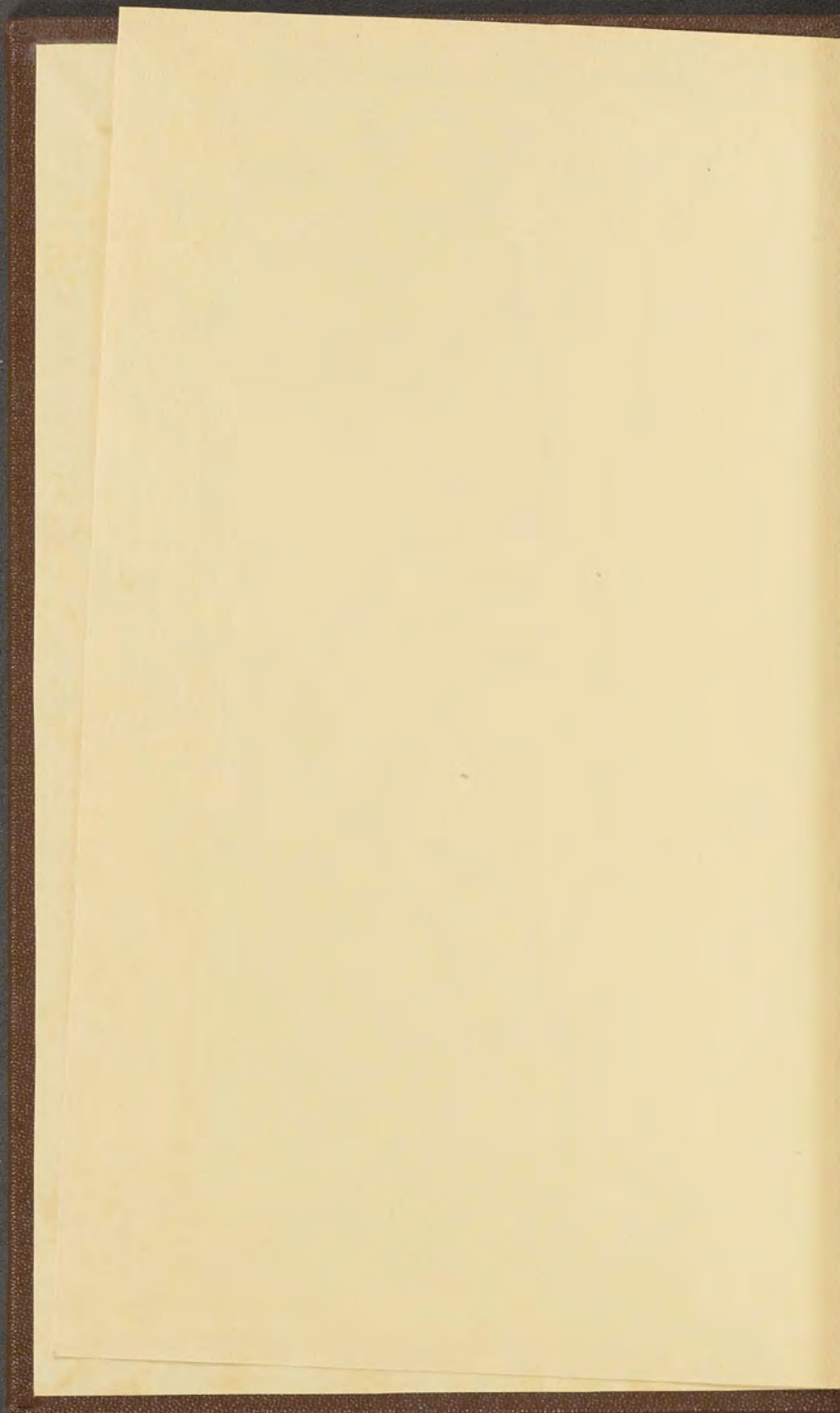
EX LIBRIS

JOHN · SIN · KAN · KAS

★ MINERALS AND STONES · AND ★







JSL  
21.00814

# TRAVELS

IN

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA,

MADE

BETWEEN THE YEARS 1770 AND 1779.

---

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

---

VOL. IV.

CONTAINING

T R A V E L S

IN THE EMPIRE OF

J A P A N,

AND IN THE ISLANDS OF

JAVA AND CEYLON,

TOGETHER WITH

THE VOYAGE HOME.

---

BY CHARLES PETER THUNBERG, M.D.

Knight of the Order of Vasa, Professor of Botany in the University of Upsal,  
and Member of various Academies and learned Societies both in  
Sweden and other Countries.

---

L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR F. AND C. RIVINGTON, N° 62,  
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH YARD.

---

1795.

REV. J. H. ...

...

...

136635

...

...

LONDON

...

---

THE  
AUTHOR'S  
P R E F A C E.

---

AT length I have the happiness to send from the Press the *concluding Volume* of my Travels. It contains a farther Account of the Japanese nation, my departure for Batavia, and the description of the Island of Java; after that my Voyage to Ceylon, and my Travels on the coasts of this island; and finally my Voyage home by the Cape of Good Hope, through Holland, England, and Germany.

With a view to illustrate a part of what I have here treated of, I have added a few Plates, descriptive of the Japanese and Indian Utensils and Furniture.

In this volume I have mentioned several articles, which are either in general use at present, or at least may be rendered beneficial and serviceable, and applied to some useful purpose, *e. g.*

ARTICLES used as FOOD,—1. In *Japan*.—2. In *Java*.—And 3. In *Ceylon*.

1. The flesh of Whales, the *Perca 6-lineata*, the *Clupea thriffa*, Shrimps, and Crabs, Salmon, Oysters, and univalve Shell-fish; Rice, Buck-Wheat, Barley, and Wheat, the *Holcus Sorghum* (or Millet), the *Cynofurus coracanus*, *Panicum corvi* and *verticillatum*, *Sium fifarum*, *Solanum melongena*, and *tuberosum*, *Brassica rapa*, *Arum esculentum*, *Sagittaria sagittata*, *Polygonum multiflorum*, *Dioscorea japonica*, *Daucus carota*, *Convolvulus edulis*, *Lactuca fativa*, *Pisum sativum*, *Vicia faba*, the *Phaseoli*, and various species of *Dolichos*; China and Seville Oranges, Lemons, Shaddocks, Pears, Peaches, Plumbs, Cherries, Medlars, Kaki-figs, Grapes, Pomegranates, Chestnuts, and Walnuts.
2. Birds-nests.
3. The *Musa paradisiaca* and *trogodytarum*, the *Radermachia*, *Bolange*, *Paningai*, and *Cocoa-nuts*.

For *Preserves* and *Spices*:

1. The *Amomum mioga*, Bamboo, *Raphanus sativus*, or Radishes, *Lycoperdon tuber*, or Truffles, the *Agarics*, the *Fagara piperita*, and *Capficum*, or Cayenne Pepper, the *Cucumis melo*, *Pepo* and *Conomon*.
2. The

2. The *Cardamomum compactum*, and *Cubebs*.
3. *Alpinia*, the different Peppers, the *Chermelle* and *Marmelle*.

*Oils for dressing Meat, for Lamps and Candles.*

1. The *Sifamum*, *Camellia japonica*, *Bignonia tomentosa*, *Dryandra*, *Rhus succedanea* and *vernix*, *Taxus baccata* and *Ginko*, *Brassica orientalis*, *Laurus camphora* and *glauca*, *Melia azedarach*, *Cocoa-nut*.

For *Quickset-Hedges*: The *Jatropha curcas*, *Ophioglossum scandens* and *Cocoa-tree*.

For *Paper, Fans, and Umbrellas*: The *Licuala* and *Borassus*.

For *Bottles*: The *Cucurbita lagenaria*.

For *Lackering*: *Gum Lac*, from the *Croton*.

For *Materials for dying*: The *Polygonum chinense*, *barbatum* and *aviculare*.

For *Combs*: The wood of the *Myrica nagi*.

For *Furniture* and various sorts of *Cabinet* and *Joiners-Work*: The *Pinus sylvestris*, *Cupressus japonica*, *Taxus macrophylla*, and *Calamander-wood*.

For *Cloaths*: *Cotton*, *Silk*, and the *Urtica nivea*.

For *Remedies*: *Camphor*, *Moxa*; the *Dolichos pruriens*, *Aristolochia indica*, *Periploca indica*, various sorts of *Cinnamon*, *Lopes-root*, the *Moringa*, *Stink-tree*, *Serpent-stones*, the *Lignum Colubrinum*, *Ophi-*

orhiza mungos, Rhinoceros's-horn, and a variety of other articles, which are noted down separately and by themselves, for Java, from p. 145 to p. 150.

*Japan* is in many respects a singular country, when compared with the different states of Europe. In it we behold a Form of *Government*, which has existed without change or revolution for ages; strict and unviolated *Laws*; the most excellent *Institutions* and *Regulations* in the towns, the villages, and upon the roads; a *dress*, coiffure and customs, that, for several centuries, have undergone no alteration; innumerable inhabitants without *parties*, *strife*, or *discord*, without *discontent*, *distress*, or *emigrations*; *Agriculture* in a highly flourishing state, and a soil in an unparalleled state of cultivation; all the *Necessaries* of life abounding, even to superfluity, in the land, without any need of foreign commerce; besides a multiplicity of other advantages.

Among the Rulers of the Country are to be found neither *Throne*, *Sceptre*, *Crown*, nor any other species of Royal Foppery, which in most courts dazzles and blinds the wondering eyes of the simple multitude; no Establishment of a *Royal Household*, no *Lords in waiting*, nor *Maids of Honor*; no extensive and magnificent range of *Stables*, no profusion of *Horses* and *Elephants*,

nor

nor *Masters of Horse*; no *Equipages*, *Wheel-Carriages*, nor *Cavalry*; no *Wars* nor *Ambassadors*; no *Public Functionaries*, unused to or unqualified for their respective posts; no *Corporations*, *Imposts*, nor other *Monopolies*; no *Play-nor Coffee-houses*, no *Taverns* nor *Ale-houses*; and consequently no consumption of *Coffee*, *Chocolate*, *Brandy*, *Wine*, *Bishop*; or *Punch*; no privileged *Soil*, no waste *Lands*, and not a single *Meadow*; no *National Debt*, no *Paper Currency*, no *Course of Exchange*, and no *Bankers*.

*Java* and *Ceylon* are, in fact, two of the most fortunate islands on the whole face of the globe, with respect to their situation under a warm climate, their abundant supply of rain, and the fertility of their soil; but the Government of these islands is of various kinds, always despotic, and the Religion, for the most part, Mahometanism; whereas the happiness of the people must be in a restraint which renders them stupid and superstitious, cringing and rebellious, poor and slothful, constantly objects of commiseration; and this wretched state has been rendered the more oppressive to them, inasmuch as the Europeans, who trade with them, have, by their superior information, their Christianity and Humanity, in the last centuries, neither meliorated their condition, nor made their fetters sit



lighter upon them ; but rather, by their insatiable avarice, aggravated their yoke, and increased both the degree and number of their unmerited sufferings. And, indeed, how is it possible for the people of a country to be happy, where no law obtains but the caprice of individuals ; where the life of man is not more regarded than that of the brute creation ; where there is no security, nor real property, and where there is scarcely the least idea of liberty, or of great and noble actions ?

During the space of nine years, which I spent in foreign countries, I have had many desirable and happy opportunities of discovering and collecting new and hitherto unknown treasures from the exhaustless mine of Nature. Those, which I have already been enabled to arrange and describe, amount to a considerable number ; the new animals to nearly 400, the new genera of plants to 75, and the species of plants to upwards of 500 ; not to mention all those, which I still keep by me for farther examination.

On my arrival in Stockholm, in the month of April, 1779, I had the honor, at the Levee in Drottningholm, and still farther afterwards on the same day, in a private audience, to render an account to a great and gracious King of the general termination of my foreign Travels abroad,  
the

the most remarkable things and occurrences in them, especially with respect to the almost unknown country of Japan, of my own private adventures, and the discoveries, which might be considered as being in a greater or less degree useful.

During my absence I had, on the 31st of May, 1777, been appointed by the Privy-Counsellor RUDENSCHIOELD, Chancellor of the University of Upsal, Botanical Lecturer at that University, to which office I now received my patent from the hands of my Patron, the King's first Physician, the Chevalier BÆCKS. March 5th, 1781, on occasion of Professor LINNÆUS's making a Tour into foreign parts, I was appointed Overseer of the Botanical Garden, and to preside over the public Lectures. November the 7th, 1781, I received his Majesty's Patent to be Professor Extraordinarius, together with an increase of salary. September 7th, 1784, I was appointed Ordinarius Medicinæ Professor, and Professor of Botany. In the same year, I had the honor to be elected President of the Academy of Sciences in Stockholm. In June, 1785, I was chosen Rector of the Academy in Upsal, and on the 21st of November of the same year, was created a Knight of the Royal Order of Vasa.

Divers foreign Philosophical Societies have at different times done me the honor to chuse me a Member of their Learned Associations.

The

- The IMPERIALIS Natur. Curiosor.  
 The NORWEGIAN Society, 1772, October 17.  
 The LUNDEN Physiogr. 1773, December 8.  
 The UPSAL Society, 1777.  
 The STOCKHOLM Society of Sciences, 1780.  
 The HAARLEM Society, 1781, May 21.  
 The AMSTERDAM Society, 1781.  
 The STOCKHOLM Oeconom. Patr. 1782,  
 March 16.  
 The MONTPELIER, 1784, July 1.  
 The PARISIAN Society of Agriculture, 1785,  
 July 7.  
 The ZEELAND Society in Flushing, 1785.  
 The BERLIN Soc. Nat. Scrut.  
 The EDINBURGH Nat. Stud. 1786, May 4.  
 The EDINBURGH Medical Society.  
 The FLORENTINE, 1787, Feb. 7.  
 The PARISIAN Academy of Sciences, 1787,  
 September 5.  
 The HALLE Soc. Nat. Scrut. 1787, May 12.  
 The LONDON Royal Society, 1788.  
 The LONDON Linnæan Soc. 1788, March 8.  
 The LONDON Medical Soc. 1789.  
 The BATAVIAN Ind. Orient.  
 The PARISIAN Society of Nat. History, 1791,  
 January 7.  
 The PHILADELPHIAN Society, 1791, April 15.  
 The COPENHAGEN Society of Nat. History,  
 1792, June 8.

The

The Works I published after my return home, were as follows :

1st, My TRAVELS, in four Volumes, printed at Upsal, between the years 1788 and 1793. Translated into German, at Berlin; into English, at London, and into French, at Paris.

2ndly, My INAUGURAL ORATION, on the Species of Coin, that have been struck in Japan, held before the Academy of Sciences at Stockholm, the 25th of August, 1779. Translated into Dutch, and printed at Amsterdamb in 1780, and afterwards into German in 1784.

3dly, My SPEECH, on laying down the office of President in the Stockholm Academy of Sciences, on the Japanese nation, Nov. 3, 1784. Translated into German by Stridberg, Francfort, 1785.

4thly, My ORATION in COMMEMORATION of the Assessor and Provincial Physician, Doctor MONTIN. Stockholm, 1791, 8vo.

5thly, FLORA JAPONICA, printed at Leipzig, 1784, 8vo. with 39 Plates.

6thly, My ACADEMICAL DISPUTATIONS have been as follows :

1. De venis resorbentibus. Præf. C. v. LINNÉ.  
1767. 4.
2. De Ichiade. Præf. J. SIDRÉN. 1770.
3. De

3. De Gardenia. Resp. DJUPEDIUS. 1780.  
Tab. 2. Recenserad i Ups. Salsk. Tidn.  
1781. No. 49.
4. De Protea. Resp. GEVALIN. 1781. Tab. 5.
5. Oxalis. Resp. HAST. 1781. Tab. 2.
6. Nova Plantarum genera. P. 1. Resp. C.  
HORNSTEDT. 1781. Tab. 1.
7. Novæ Infectorum Species. p. 1. Resp.  
CASSTROM. 1781. Tab. 1.
8. Nova Plantarum genera. p. 2. Resp.  
SAHLBERG. 1782. Tab. 1.
9. Iris. Resp. EKMAN. 1782. Tab. 2.
10. Novæ Infectorum Species. p. 2. Resp.  
EKELUND. 1783. Tab. 1.
11. Nova Plantarum genera. p. 3. Resp.  
LODIN. 1783. Tab. 1.
12. Ixia. Resp. RUNG. 1783. Tab. 2.
13. Novæ Infectorum Species. p. 3. 1784.  
Tab. 1. Resp. LUNDAHL.
14. Novæ Infectorum Species. p. 4. 1784.  
Tab. 1. Resp. ENGESTROM.
15. Gladiolus. Resp. AJMELÆUS. 1784. Tab. 2.
16. Nova genera Plantarum. p. 4. Resp. BERG.
17. Nova genera Plantarum. p. 5. Resp. BLÜ-  
MENBERG. 1784. T. 1.
18. Infecta Svecica. p. 1. Resp. BORGSTROM.  
1784. Tab. 1.
19. Aloë. Resp. HESSELIUS. 1785.
20. Medicina Africanorum. Resp. BERG. 1785.
21. Erica.

21. Erica. Resp. STRUVE. Tab. 6. 1785.
22. Ficus. Resp. GEDNER. 1786. t. 1.
23. Museum Natural. Acad. Upsl. p. 1. Resp.  
RADLOFF. 1787.
24. - - - - p. 2. Resp. HOLMER. 1787.
25. - - - - p. 3. Resp. EKEBERG. 1787.
26. Museum Natural. Acad. Upsl. p. 4. Resp.  
BJERKÉN. 1787. Tab. 1.
27. - - - - p. 5. Resp. GALLÉN. 1787.
28. Moræa. Resp. ZACH. COLLIANDER. 1787.  
Tab. 2.
29. Museum Natural. Acad. Upsl. p. 6. Resp.  
SCHALÉN. 1788. Tab. 1.
30. Restio. Resp. PETR. LUNDMARK. 1788.  
Tab. 1.
31. Arbor toxicaria Macassarïensis. 2. Resp.  
AJMELÆUS. 1788.
32. Moxæ atque ignis in Medicina rationali  
Ufus. Resp. HALLMAN. 1788.
33. Myristica. Resp. RADLOFF. 1788.
34. Caryophylli Aromatici. Resp. HAST. 1788.
35. Museum Natural. Acad. Upsl. p. 7. Resp.  
BRANZELL. 1789.
36. Characteres generum Insectorum. Resp.  
TORNER. 1789.
37. Museum Natural. Acad. Upsl. p. 8. Resp.  
RADEMINE. 1789.
38. Novæ Insectorum Species. p. 5. Resp.  
NORÆUS. 1789. Tab. 1.
39. Muræna

39. *Muræna et Ophichtus*. Resp. AHL. 1789.  
Tab. 2.
40. *Remedia nonnulla indigena*. Resp. HOL-  
MER. 1790.
41. *Museum Natural. Acad. Upsl. Append. 1.*  
Resp. LUNDELIUS. 1791.
42. *Museum Natural. Acad. Upsl. Append. 2.*  
YMAN. 1791.
43. *Museum Natural. Acad. Upsl. p. 9.* Resp.  
EKELUND. 1791.
44. *Novæ Infectorum Species. p. 6.* Resp.  
LAGUS. 1791.
45. *Museum Natural. Acad. Upsl. p. 10.* Resp.  
KUGELBERG. 1791.
46. *Flora Stregnesensis*. Resp. CARLSON. 1791.
47. *Insecta Svecica. p. 2.* Resp. BECKLIN. 1791.  
Tab. 1.
48. - - - p. 3. Resp. AKERMAN, 1792.
49. - - - p. 4. Resp. SEBALDT. 1792.  
Tab. 1.
50. *Genera nova Plantarum. p. 6.* Resp. STROM.  
1792.
51. - - - p. 7. Resp. TRAFVENFLDT. 1792.
52. *Museum Natur. Acad. Upsl. p. 11.* Resp.  
SJOBERG. 1792.
53. - - - p. 12. Resp. LINDBLADH. 1792.
54. - - - p. 13. Resp. FERELIUS. 1792.

7thly, TREATISES on Miscellaneous Subjects, sent in to different learned Societies.

*a. To the Academy of Sciences at STOCKHOLM.*

1. An accident, that happened from White-lead being used in food, through mistake. 1773. 1st. qu. p. 29.
2. Description of a curious and unknown Mushroom, the HYDNORA AFRICANA, 1775. 1st. qu. p. 69. Plate.
3. Description of a new Genus of Insects, the PNEUMORA. 1775. 3d. qu. p. 254. Plate.
4. ROTHMANNIA, a new Genus of Plants. 1776. 1st. qu. p. 65. Plate.
5. Description of a new Genus of Plants, called RADERMACHIA. 1776. 3d. qu. p. 250.
6. Remarks on the HYDNORA AFRICANA. 1777. 2d. qu. p. 144. Plate.
7. Description of a BEZOAR EQUINUM. 1778. 1st. qu. p. 27.
8. A new and, with respect to its Genus, hitherto unknown Grass, called the EHRHARTA. 1779. 3d. qu. p. 216. Plate.
9. Observations upon CINNAMON, made at Ceylon. 1780. Translated and inserted into the Transactions of the Flushing Society. Tom. 12. Part 1. by Dr. HOUTUYN. p. 296.
10. Description



10. Description of the *WEIGELIA JAPONICA*, a scarce Plant from Japan. 1780. 2d. qu. p. 137.
11. Description of some WARM BATHS in Africa and Asia. 1781. 1st. qu. p. 78.
12. Description of two new INSECTS. 1781. 2d. qu. p. 168.
13. *NOCTUA Serici*, a new Silk-Worm. 1781. 3d. qu. p. 240. Plate.
14. Description of two Species of genuine NUTMEG, from the island of Banda. 1782. 1st. qu. p. 46. Plate.
15. Some Observations in ORNITHOLOGY. 1782. 2d. qu. p. 118.
16. Description of a new Genus of Plants, the *FAGRÆA Ceilanica*. 1782. 2d. qu. p. 132. Plate.
17. On the *Oil* of CAJOPUT, and its use in Medicine. 1782. 3d. qu. p. 223.
18. *NIPA*, a new Genus of Palm-tree. 1782. 3d. qu. p. 231.
19. ON PALM-TREES in general, and particularly on the Licuala Palm. 1782. 4th. qu. p. 284.
20. Description of the *HOUTUYNIA cordata*, a Japanese Genus of Plants. 1783. 2d. qu. p. 149. Plate.
21. Farther Observations on *ASTERIAS*. 1783. 3d. qu. p. 224.
22. De-

22. Description of the MINERALS and PRECIOUS STONES of Ceylon. 1784. 1st. qu. p. 70.
23. Observations on BIRDS of the *Loxia* kind, at the Cape of Good Hope. 1784. 4th. qu. p. 286.
24. Observations on and Description of the Genus of Plants called ALBUCA. 1786. 1st. qu. p. 57.
25. Observations on the Plants called ORCHISES. 1786. 4th. qu. p. 254.
26. Description of some rare and unknown Species of Lizards. 1787. 2d. qu. p. 123. Plate.
27. Description of three species of TORTOISE. 1787. 3d. qu. p. 178.
28. Description of the WILDENOVIA, a rare and new Species of Grass. 1790. 1st. qu. p. 26. Plate.
29. Description of two FISHES from Japan. 1790. 2d. qu. p. 106. Plate.
30. Description of the WAHLBOMIA INDICA. 1790. 3d. qu. p. 215. Plate.
31. Two foreign Fishes, the *Gobius patella*, and *SILURUS lineatus*. 1791. 3d. qu. p. 190. Plates 6.
32. Two Japanese Fishes, the *CALLIONYMUS Japonicus*, and the *SILURUS lineatus*. 1792. 1st. qu. p. 29. Plate 1.

33. Description of the unknown Fishes, the  
PERCA 6-lineata and picta. 1792. 2d. qu.  
p. 141. Plates 5.

β. *To the Literary Society in UPSAL.*

1. Cycas Caffra. 1775. cum figuris. Vol. 2.
2. KÆMPFERUS illustratus. p. 1. 1780. Vol. 3.
3. Cussoniæ Genus. 1780. c. f. Vol. 3.
4. Novæ Species Insectorum Sveciæ. 1783.  
c. f. Vol. 4.
5. KÆMPFERUS illustratus. p. 2. 1783. Vol. 4.
6. Curculio Cycadis. 1783. Vol. 4.
7. Descriptiones Insectorum Svecicorum. 1792.  
Vol. 5. p. 85.
8. Observationes in Linguam Japonicam.  
1792. Vol. 5. p. 258.

γ. *To the Physiographical Society in LUNDEN.*

1. Retzia capensis. 1776. cum figuris.
2. Montinia et Papiria.
3. The Preparation of Gum Aloë in Africa.
4. Aitonia capensis.
5. Falkia repens.
6. Syngnathi nova Species.

δ. *To the Norwegian Society in TRONDHEIM.*

1. Hypoxis.
2. Cliffortiæ Genus.

3. *To the Society of Sciences at HAARLEM.*

1. Observationes Thermometricæ in Japonia habitæ.
2. Cryptogamarum fructificatio in Cycade et Zamia.

4. *To the Royal Society at LONDON.*

1. Account of a Voyage to Japan.
2. Citodium, or the Oeconomical Uses and Preparation of the Bread-fruit.

5. *To the Imperial Society Naturæ Curiosorum:*

1. Crassulæ novæ Species 28.
2. Mesembryanthemis Species novæ 21.

6. *To the Society Naturæ Scrutatorum at BERLIN.*

1. Dilatris genus.

7. *To the Society of Natural History at PARIS.*

1. A new Genus of Plants, called the BOSCIA undulata.
2. Description of 13 Species of Japanese and 341 Cape Plants, before unknown.

1. Observations on the...  
 2. Observations on the...  
 3. Observations on the...  
 4. Observations on the...  
 5. Observations on the...  
 6. Observations on the...  
 7. Observations on the...  
 8. Observations on the...  
 9. Observations on the...  
 10. Observations on the...  
 11. Observations on the...  
 12. Observations on the...  
 13. Observations on the...  
 14. Observations on the...  
 15. Observations on the...  
 16. Observations on the...  
 17. Observations on the...  
 18. Observations on the...  
 19. Observations on the...  
 20. Observations on the...

---

THE  
TRANSLATOR'S  
P R E F A C E,

---

AFTER the warm reception the preceding Volumes have met with from the public, it would be needless to say any thing in recommendation either of the Work or its Author. It may suffice to observe, that this Volume is much more interesting than any of the former; and that, if any thing be wanting to make it complete on the subjects of which it treats, the Reader will find the deficiency amply supplied, in a little Tract, lately published, entitled "The Life and Adventures of Christopher Wolf, with his Voyage to Ceylon;" particularly with respect to the Vegetable Productions of that island, the Rollewai, the Elephant, and the manner in which this latter animal is captured.

ERRATA IN VOL. IV.

- Page 36, line 12, *read* By this means all the viands are extremely well dressed;  
 l. 21, *for* are *read* have been  
 — 40, l. penult. *read*, 'To Batavia Sacki is imported as an article of commerce; but it is also drank there out of  
 — 57, l. 10 from bottom, *for* must *read* would  
 — 62, l. penult. *for* has an opportunity of seeing *r. sees*  
 l. 8 from bottom, *for* blacker *read* black or  
 — 63, l. 10, *for* portable stools *read* Nbrimons  
 — 77, l. 4 from bottom, *for* exterior *read* hindermost part of the  
 l. 6, *for* Haki *read* Kaki  
 — 84, l. 9, *for* Cabbages; *read* Coleworts;  
 l. 10, *after* of which *read* last  
 l. 21, *for* like Cabbage-feed, in beds. *read* and thick, as Cole-feed is in boxes.  
 l. 24, *for* Cabbage-plants, *read* Colewort-plants,  
 l. 25, *for* bundles, *read* tufts,  
 l. 26, *for* bundle. *read* tuft.  
 — 86, l. 10 from bottom, *read* leave an empty space between them.  
 — 87, l. 13 from bottom, *for* Cabbage-feed *read* Cole-feed, *for* grows wild *read* is cultivated  
 l. 4 from bot. *for* Cabbage-feed *read* Cole-feed  
 — 88, l. 11, *read* as is likewise the whole bean  
 l. 6 from bottom, *for* Turnips *read* Turneps  
 — 89, l. 13 from bottom, *for* amonium *read* Amomum  
 l. penult, *after* Lemons *read* Shadocks  
 — 90, l. 1, *after* Japonicar. Figs of a very delicious taste.  
 — 93, l. 2, *after* succedanea *read* indeed, *for* seed *r.* seeds  
 l. 3, *for* yields, *read* yield,  
 l. 14 and 15, *read* The finer oil of Sefamum they use in the kitchen,  
 l. 4 from bottom, *for* is *read* be  
 — 112, l. 15, *dele* roundish, and *read* oblong plate of gold, rounded off at the four corners,  
 l. 17, *after* broken off *read* at intervals  
 — 146, l. 16, *after* Vitex *add* (or Agnus Castus)  
 — 218, l. 4 from bottom, *for* Purperagan *read* Pusperagan  
 — 237, l. 7 from bottom, *after* Mature *read* back again  
 — 272, l. 13 from bottom, *for* the defence of their country *read* their mutual defence.  
 — 289, l. 5 from bot. *read* the British, Leverian, and other Museums.  
 l. 4 from bot. *for* The former *read* The first

IN THE PRECEDING VOLUME.

Page 183, *for* Daikoku *read* Daikokv.

## Explanation of the Plates

For the Fourth Volume.

### PLATE I.

- Fig. 1. A *Japanese Slipper*. These are used every day in common, instead of Shoes.
2. *Another*, which is used on Journeys, and is tied fast round the foot.
3. A *Horse-Shoe*, which is tied round the foot.
4. A *Razor-Case*. *a*. The Case itself, for two Razors, and *b*. the *Razor*.
5. A *Medicine-Box*, with several compartments in it. *a*. The *Box*, with its partitions. *b*. The *Cord*, by which it is supported. *c*. The *Ball*, by which it is made fast to the belt.

### PLATE II.

- Fig. 1. A *Japanese Lady*, with *a*. her *Lute*, in her usual dress.
2. *Touche*, or *Japan-Ink*, with which the Japanese and Chinese usually write, and which they use instead of ink.
3. A *Box*, which contains *a*. a *Reckoning-board*, with moveable *Counters*, strung upon a steel-wire, denoting Units and Decimals; *b*. a *Steel-yard*, together with its *Scale*, and *c*. the *Weight* hanging to it; *d*. *e*. an excavated *Stone*, to rub the *Touche* upon; *f*. a *little Trough*, for holding water for that use, and *g*. a *Writing-pencil*.

PLATE



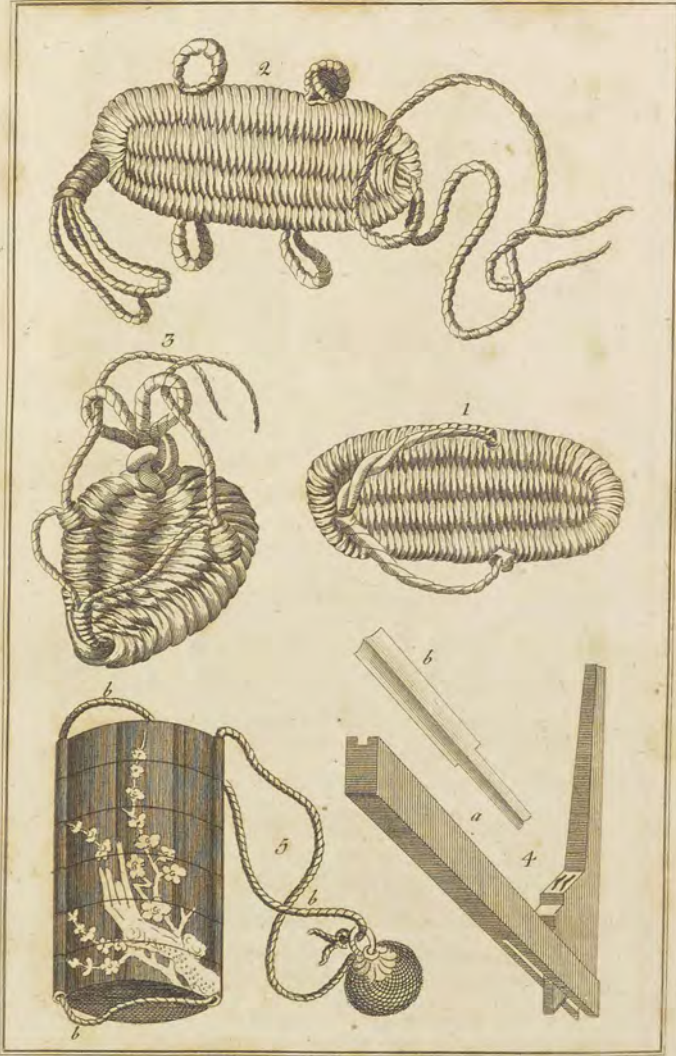
## Explanation of the Plates.

### PLATE III.

- Fig. 1. A *Steel-yard*, with its *Case*. *a*. The *Case*, which shuts up with great ease and convenience. *b*. The *Steel-yard* itself, formed of ivory. *c*. The *Scale* with its *Strings*. *d*. The *Strings*, by which the *Steel-yard* is held, when used. *e*. The *Weight*.
2. A *Tooth-brush*, of soft wood, to clean the teeth with.
  3. A common *Writing-pencil*, made of a reed and hare's hair.
  4. A *Spring Steel-yard*, or *Weight* upon a *Spring*, which is very elastic, for weighing smaller articles.

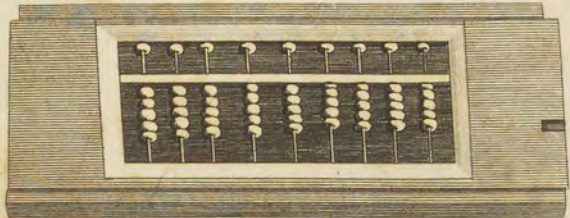
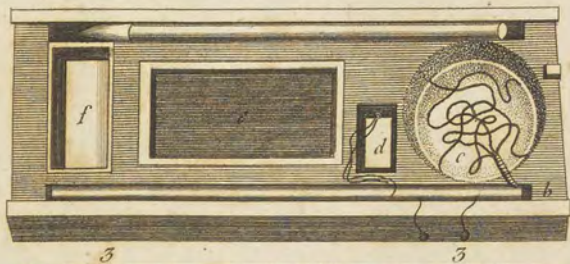
### PLATE IV.

- Fig. 1. A *Tobacco-pouch*, with a *Pipe* and its *Sheath*. *a*. The *Pipe-sheath*, made of silk. *b*. The *Pipe* in its sheath. *c*. The *Pipe* made of a reed, with a mouth-piece and bowl of metal. *d*. The *Tobacco-pouch*, made of silk.
2. A *Case* for Instruments for the Ears and Teeth. *a*. The *Case*, made of horn. *b*. The *String*, by which it is fastened to the belt. *c*. *Ornaments* of Silk. *d*. Divers small *Instruments*, to clean the ears and teeth with.



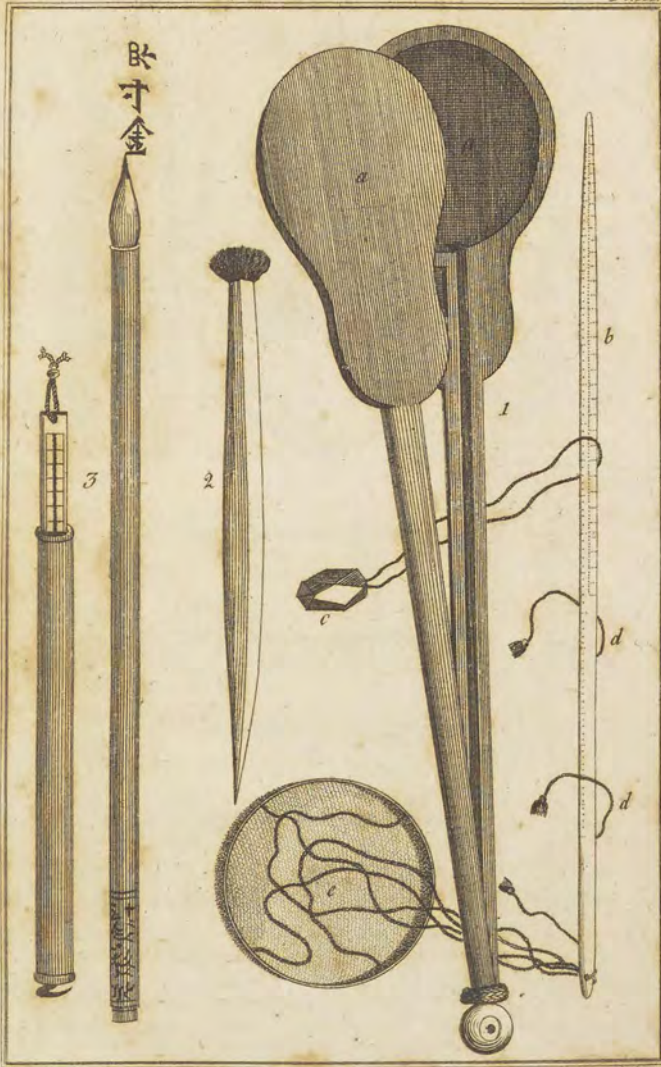


2





臥寸金











---

# T R A V E L S

I N

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA.

---

## THE GOVERNMENT.

THE empire of Japan is encompassed on all sides with water, and consists of three large islands, together with a vast multitude of smaller ones. All these are divided into seven departments, which again are subdivided into sixty-eight provinces, and these into six hundred and four districts.

At present, *Kubo*, or the Secular Emperor, is Lord of the whole country, and under him rules a Prince or Governor in each province. The Princes that are first in dignity, are called *Daimio*; those of an inferior rank are denominated *Siomio*. If any of them is guilty of misdemeanors, he is amenable to the Emperor, who has a right to dismiss him; to banish him to some island; or even to inflict capital punishment

ment upon him. It is farther incumbent upon all these Princes to perform a journey once every year to the Imperial Court, to reside there six months, and to keep their whole family there constantly, as hostages for their allegiance.

But, besides this Monarch, there is a Spiritual or Ecclesiastical Emperor, whose power at present is totally confined to the concerns of religion and the church establishment; although this Spiritual Regent or Pope, derives his descent in a direct and uninterrupted line from the ancient Rulers of this country, for upwards of 2000 years back.

If we carry our researches back to the remotest ages of antiquity, which are enveloped in obscurity and uncertainty, it will appear probable, that Japan, like other countries, was governed by Patriarchs, or petty Chiefs, who afterwards united together under one head. The most authentic History of the Japanese Monarchs commences about 660 years before the birth of Christ, when the government was bestowed upon SYN MU, of a very conspicuous race, called TENSIO DAI SIN. This SYN MU is the founder of the monarchy; he introduced an accurate Chronology, called *Nin O*, and improved not only the laws of the country, but likewise the very form of the government. The Emperors of this tribe were most usually denominated

minated DAIRI, and sometimes, but not so frequently, *Mikaddo, Dai, Tai, Tenjin*, and *Oo*. One hundred and nineteen DAIRIS have ascended the throne in succession, from that period down to the time of my residence at Japan; although their power and authority have been very different and dissimilar at three different periods. These reigned alone with unlimited authority, till the year 1142. From that time the secular power was divided between the oldest and lawful Potentate of the country and the secular Rulers or Generalissimos of the army, till the year 1585, since which time his authority has only manifested itself in matters which concern the government of the church.

The veneration which is entertained for DAIRI, falls little short of the divine honours which are paid to the gods themselves. He seldom goes out of his palace, his person being considered as too sacred to be exposed to the air and the rays of the sun, and still less to the view of any human creature. If at any time he has absolute occasion to go abroad, he is generally carried upon men's shoulders, that he may not come into contact with the earth. He is brought into the world, lives, and dies within the precincts of his court, the boundaries of which he never once exceeds during his whole life. His hair, nails, and beard are accounted so sacred, that they are

never suffered to be cleaned or cut by day-light, but this, whenever it happens, must be done by stealth, during the night, whilst he is asleep. His holiness never eats twice off the same plate, nor uses any vessel for his meals a second time; they being for the most part broken to pieces immediately after they have been used, to prevent their falling into unhallowed hands. For this reason, the furniture of his table consists of a cheap and inferior sort of porcellain. The case is pretty much the same with respect to his cloaths, which are distributed among those who reside at his court. Without the precincts of the court there is none, or at least hardly any one, that knows his name, till long after his death. His whole court, with very few exceptions, consists of none but such as are of his own race; all of whom have their appointments at court, in like manner as others of them, who are not employed at court, are promoted to the richest benefices, and the best convents. He has twelve wives, only one of whom, however, is Empress. The pomp which reigns in his court, though not so splendid as formerly, is yet very great. Since the retrenchment of his power, he derives his revenues from the town and adjacent country of *Miaco*; and has likewise an allowance from *KUBO's* treasury, besides immense sums which he acquires by the conferring of titles; and

and yet his revenue is frequently inadequate to his expences. The right of bestowing titles of honour remains to this day vested in the person of the ecclesiastical Emperor, and serves considerably to increase his income. Even KUBO himself and the hereditary Prince, receive titles at his hand; as do likewise, on KUBO's recommendation, the highest officers of state at his court. Those who have spiritual titles, are distinguished both at court and in the churches all over the country, by a particular dress, conformable to their rank and dignity. I had the honour to see one of these Prelates at a convent in Nagasaki; his dress consisted of a pair of trowsers, and a large cloak with a long flowing train. I found him very affable and courteous, and we had a long conversation together, through the medium of our interpreters, respecting various matters; which, however, afforded me far less pleasure than the shrubs I met with in the vicinity of his church.

DAIRI's court was formerly removed at pleasure from one part of the country to the other; but now his residence is fixed in the town of *Miaco*. This court is very extensive, and forms of itself no inconsiderable town, being provided with walls, fosses, ramparts, and gates: in the centre stands DAIRI's palace, adorned with lofty turrets, and round about it are the mansions of

both the superior and inferior officers of his household, and other attendants. A Governor is kept here for his service by KUBO, and a guard appointed for his safety, to defend the sacred person of DAIRI, and by way of security to KUBO, that no disturbances or insurrection can be raised there. At this court literature is cultivated, and academic studies are pursued with vigour. It is the only university in the country; and here the students are maintained, brought up, and instructed. The principal objects of their application are poetry, the history of the country, mathematics, &c. Music is a very favourite study with them, especially with the ladies. Here it is that all their almanacks are compiled, which are afterwards printed in *Jsie*.

Although DAIRI has lost his authority in temporal concerns, yet he is still considered as so august and holy, that KUBO, either in person or by his ambassador, is bound to pay him a visit, and that either annually, or at the expiration of a certain stated time; bringing with him, according to the general custom of the country, presents of great value. YORITOMO and many more of the secular Emperors, have visited *Miaco* in person, to perform this homage, which latterly however, and by degrees, has been more and more neglected, and is at last entirely given up. Neither the Princes of the country, nor the Dutch, when they

they go up to *Jedo*, pay their respects to the ecclesiastical Emperor in *Miaco*. Seventy-six Emperors of this race have reigned with unlimited power, till the year 1142, when civil commotions arose among the Princes of the land, and a calamitous war was waged between them. With a view to compose these disturbances, the command of the armies was given to YORITOMO, in the quality of Generalissimo. This valiant commander suppressed, indeed, the growing disturbances, but at the same time also arrogated to himself and his successors great part of the Emperor's authority; which continued to be divided between DAIRI and the Imperial Generals till the year 1585. About this time a peasant's son, named TAIKO *Samma*, had raised himself by his superior abilities to the rank of General, reduced all the Princes of the Land under his authority, and in the end deprived DAIRI of all the power he had hitherto possessed, with respect to secular affairs, and the government of the empire. From the reign of YORITOMO, the first of the secular Monarchs, to that of YEVARU, who swayed the sceptre of Japan, at the time of my residence in that country, one and forty KUBOS had sat upon the throne, and kept their court at *Jedo*. The secular Emperor does not, however, hold the reins of government entirely in his own hands, but reigns conjointly with six Privy Counsellors,



who are mostly men in years and of sound judgment. Besides the considerable presents which each ruling Prince sends to court of the produce of his province, KUBO derives his revenue from certain crown lands, as they are called, or five imperial provinces, and some imperial towns, which are subject to the sway of Governors or *Bugios*. The tax or tribute is paid in such commodities as each country produces. In the same manner each of the Princes receives tribute from his province, with which he maintains his household, his troops, defrays the expences of keeping the roads in repair, as likewise of his journies to court, maintains his family, &c.

The five imperial crown-lands pay a tax of 148 *mans* and 1200 *kokfs* of rice, which amounts to nearly 44,400,000,000 sacks of rice. Each *man* contains 100,000 *kokfs*, each *kokf* 3000 *balis* or sacks of rice, and each sack weighs upwards of twenty pounds. The aggregate revenue of the whole empire of Japan amounts at least to 2328 *mans* and 6200 *kokfs*.

At the time when KÆMPFER resided in Japan, in the year 1692, the *Dairi* KINSEOKWO TEI, was in the fifth year of his reign, having ascended the throne A. C. 1687. Since that period the following Emperors have reigned.

NAKA no *Mikaddo no In*, from 1709 to 1735.

SAKKURA *Matie no In*, from 1736 to 1746.

MOMO

MOMO *Zon no Yn*, from 1747 to 1761.

ZENTOOGOZIO, from 1762 to 1769.

And, since the year 1770, FIGASI *jamma no Yn*, who continued to fill the imperial throne at the time of my departure from Japan, in the year 1776.

Of KUBOS, or secular Emperors, the following have successively sat on the throne of Japan. In the year 1693, when KÆMPFER took his leave of this country, KUBO CHINAYOS still reigned. He was then in the 43d year of his age, and had reigned twelve or thirteen years. The whole duration of his reign comprehended a period of twenty-nine years. After him followed :

YE NOB *Koo*, and reigned from 1709 to 1712.

YE TSU KU *Koo*, from 1713 to 1716.

YOSI MUNE *Koo*, from 1717 to 1751.

YE SIEGE *Koo*, from 1752 to 1761; at which time the present KUBO

YE FAR *Koo*, ascended the throne, which he still occupied at the time of my departure A. 1776.

The government of each province is intrusted to some Prince, who resides in it, and is responsible to the secular Emperor for his administration. He has a right to all the revenues of his fief, with which he supports his court, his military force, keeps the roads in repair, &c. He is likewise bound, as we said before, to make a journey once every year to KUBO's court, with

a degree of pomp suited to the size and dignity of his fief, to take with him considerable presents, and to keep his family constantly at this Emperor's court, as hostages for his allegiance.

The towns, in which these Princes hold their court, are mostly of considerable note, situated near some harbour, or large river, and surrounded with walls and fosses. Most frequently at one of the extremities of the town stands the Prince's castle, which is of a great extent, being likewise surrounded with a wall and fosse, provided with strong gates, and adorned with high towers. These castles are for the most part, like the imperial palace at Jedo, divided into three compartments, each of which is well fortified. The innermost is the residence of the Prince himself; the second is allotted to the superior officers of state; the third and last is destined for his troops, with the rest of his retinue and attendants. Not only are the towns themselves provided with gates, but each individual street has its own gates, which are shut during night, and on some other occasions, so that not a soul can either enter in or go out. The distance between each of these gates is generally from 60 to 120 yards. Each street has its own watch, watch-house, and apparatus for guarding against fire; as likewise an *Otona*, and other officers, for preserving decorum and good order. For the accommodation

of

of travellers in every town there are a great many inns, which are neat and conveniently situated; by the side of the roads likewise, and near each other, (none of them being more than a quarter of an hour's distance asunder) there are others, which are post-houses, where are always to be found horses, and norimon-bearers, who forward travellers for a certain determined price, proportioned to the length and difficulty of the road: so that the price of travelling is not the same throughout the whole country, but is regulated according to the nature of the roads in each place. Although the regulations here, as well in the towns as in the country, agreeable to the genius of this people, appear sometimes very singular, and frequently even favour of compulsion and constraint, still it cannot be denied, that they are really sometimes both necessary and excellent. Upon the whole, both the supreme government, and the civil magistrates, make the welfare of the state, the preservation of order, and the protection of the persons and property of the subject, an object of greater moment and attention in this country than in most others.

The villages in Japan are for the most part situated near the public roads; they are distinguished from the towns by having only one street, and by being open; but they are otherwise of an extraordinary length, extending from  
a mile

a mile and a half to three miles, and sometimes farther.

The roads are both broad and kept in excellent repair, as they are not liable to be spoiled by wheel-carriages, in a country where travellers are generally carried by men in a kind of litter, or else walk. With respect to this, they constantly observe a most excellent rule, which is, that travellers shall always keep on the left-hand side of the way, so that different companies, whether great or small, may meet and pass, without in any wise incommoding each other: a regulation, which, in other countries that lie under less restraint, deserves so much the more to be attended to, as not only in the high roads in the country, but even in towns and cities, every year exhibits in no inconsiderable number, the most lamentable, and, to an enlightened nation, disgraceful instances of persons of every age and sex, but more especially children and old people, being rode or driven over by the giddy sons of riot and dissipation; of which broken limbs, if not loss of life itself, is a pretty certain consequence. And as it often happens that bridges cannot be laid down over certain parts of a river, on account of the violent floods, the best and safest regulations are adopted for transporting travellers over, either in boats or upon the hands of men. Even in the most inconsiderable villages there is  
a number

a number of petty inns established, where the traveller is sure to find boiling water ready for his tea, with other refreshments.

---

---

---

WEAPONS.

---

---

THE arms of the Japanese consist of bows and arrows, scymitars, halberts, and guns. Their *Bows* are very large, and their arrows long, like those of the Chinese. When these bows are to be drawn and the arrows discharged, the troops always place themselves upon one knee; a position which renders it impossible for them to discharge their arrows in quick succession. In the spring the troops assemble to exercise themselves with these bows in shooting at a mark. *Guns* are not their usual weapons: I could only meet with these at the houses of the gentry, where they were displayed upon an elevated stand, appropriated for that purpose in the audience-chamber. The barrels of the guns were of the usual length, but the stock behind the lock was very short, and in as much as I could perceive at a distance, there was a match in the lock; the locks are sometimes made of copper. I never had an opportunity of seeing a gun fired off, although I have  
several

several times heard them discharged from the Dutch factory in the neighbourhood of the town of Nagasaki; but the interpreters informed me, that their guns, which, on account of their shortness, could not be placed against the shoulder, were here generally held against the cheek-bone; a position, which, however, appears not a little singular. *Cannons* are not the usual arms of this country; although at Nagasaki, in the possession of the imperial guard, there are some to be seen, which were formerly taken from the Portuguese; but they are never used for saluting the ships; and indeed they are very seldom discharged at all. The Japanese have little or no notion of the proper mode of using them; and whenever they are to fire them off, which is generally done once every seven years, at Nagasaki, in order to cleanse and prove them, the adjutant of artillery provides himself with a long pole, to which he fixes the match, and notwithstanding this precaution, sometimes sets fire to the cannon with averted eyes. The *Scymitar*, therefore, is their chief and choicest weapon, and is constantly worn by every one but the peasants. This scymitar is a yard in length, somewhat inclining to a curve, and has a broad back; the blades are of an incomparably good temper, and such as are old, in particular, are very highly valued. In goodness they far surpass the Spanish blades, which  
are

are so much renowned throughout Europe: they will cut a very large nail asunder with ease, and without their edge being turned; and, according to the accounts of the Japanese, will cleave a man asunder from top to bottom. A blade is never sold for less than six kobangs; but these scymitars often fetch from fifty to seventy, and even a hundred rix-dollars, and are considered by the Japanese as the most precious and valuable part of their property. The hilt is furnished with a round and substantial guard, without any bow, and is sometimes full six inches long; the hilt itself is somewhat roundish and flat, is frequently split at the ends, and covered with shark's-skin, which presents a surface replete with knobs of different sizes. These skins have been imported by the Dutch and bought of them at a very dear rate; sometimes from fifty to eighty kobangs, each kobang being valued at six rix-dollars. Round this shagreen silken cords are twisted checkerwise, so that the shagreen appears through; the guard itself is thicker than a rix-dollar, embellished with embossed figures, or curious openwork. The scabbard of the scymitar is thick and rather flat, and cut off square at the end; it is sometimes covered over with the finest shagreen, which is lackered; sometimes it is made of wood, and lackered either entirely black, or variegated with black and white spots, like  
5 marble;



marble. Sometimes one sees a silver ring or two encompassing the scabbard; in the fore part on one side there is a small rising prominence with a hole in it, through which a strong silken cord is introduced, that serves occasionally to fasten the scymitar. Near the inner side of the hilt, there is another hole, which contains a knife about six inches in length. This silken cord is sometimes yellow and sometimes green, but more commonly black. They never make use of an appropriated belt, but always thrust the scymitar into the belt upon the left side, with the edge upwards, which to Europeans appears ridiculous enough.

In the figures which Dr. KÆMPFER has given of the Japanese, in his History of Japan, these scymitars are drawn after the European manner, and therefore appear in the very reverse of their real position. Every magistrate, as well as the superior and inferior officers of the army, wear constantly two of these scymitars, one of which is their own private property, the other is what is called their official scymitar, and is farther distinguished by its superior length. Both these scymitars are worn in the belt upon the same side, where they lie a little across each other. On entering a room, and sitting down, they generally take off their official scymitar, and lay it either on one side of them, or before them. The interpreters had only one scymitar, but the banjosés  
wore

wore two; and these were always the first that came on board, and the last that left the ship, on those days when any business was to be transacted there.

---

---

## RELIGION.

PAGANISM is the established religion throughout the whole empire of Japan; but their sects are both numerous, and very opposite to each other in their tenets; notwithstanding which they all live together in the greatest harmony and concord, without disputes or quarrels. The ecclesiastical Emperor, DAIRI, is, like the Pope, the head of the church, and appoints the principal priests. Every sect has its respective church, and its own peculiar idols, which are represented under some determinate, and that, for the most part, very uncouth and hideous form. The number of these fictitious deities is such, that almost every trade has its own tutelar divinity, after the manner of the ancient Greeks and Romans; and consequently they have both their *Dii majorum et minorum gentium*. The Japanese are not, indeed, entirely ignorant of the existence of an eternal,

omnipotent Being, supreme in power and might above all other gods; but their knowledge in this particular is very much obscured with fable and superstition. Notwithstanding this, I have never seen among any Pagans whatever so large and majestic a representation of this god, as is to be met with in two of the temples in this country. In the one is seen a wooden image, of such an amazing magnitude, that six men can sit cross-legged, in the Japanese fashion, upon its wrist, and it measures ten yards in breadth across the shoulders. In the other, his infinite power is represented by a multitude of subaltern deities, who stand round him on each side, to the number of 33,333.

Their temples, of which they have likewise a great variety, are generally built in the suburbs of the towns, upon the highest and most eligible spots. The priests in each temple are numerous, although they have little or no employment, any farther than to keep the temple clean, to light the fires and the lamps, and to present such flowers as are consecrated to the idol, and which they believe to be most agreeable to him. No sermons are preached, nor hymns sung in the temples; but they are left open all day for the accommodation of such as wish to offer up their prayers, or to leave their offerings. Nor are strangers denied admittance to their temples;

not even the Dutch, who are allowed to visit them, and may be accommodated with lodgings in them, whenever it happens that the inns in the petty country towns are bespoke; as was once the case in the course of the journey that I made to the imperial court.

The principal religions of Japan may properly be said to be only two: the *Sinto* and the *Budſdo*. The former is the proper and most ancient religion of the country; though its adherents are not so numerous as those of the latter, which was brought hither from the continent of Asia, and has acquired the greatest number of followers. The doctrine of the *Sinto*, in its original simplicity and purity, was much nobler than it was after it became in process of time adulterated with a great many foreign and superfluous ceremonies. It is even probable that it originated from the Babylonian emigrants, and was in its rise more intelligible and clear, but by degrees became obscured. Its adherents acknowledge and believe in a Supreme Being, who inhabits the highest heavens; but they likewise allow of inferior or subaltern deities. It is by this Supreme Divinity that they swear; and they believe him to be far too great to stand in need of their worship. Their adoration, therefore, has for its object the inferior deities, who, according to their creed, exercise dominion over the earth.

the water, the air, &c. and have it in their power to make men happy or miserable. Neither are they without some conception, however imperfect, of the immortality of the soul, and of a future state of happiness or misery after death. According to their tradition, the souls of the virtuous have a place assigned them immediately under heaven, whilst those of the wicked are doomed to wander to and fro under the cope and canopy of heaven, in order to expiate their sins; consequently they place no manner of faith in the metempsychosis or transmigration of souls into animals or other bodies; the whole tenor of their doctrine has no other object than to render mankind virtuous in this life: their chief and universal care is to preserve a clear conscience, to lead a virtuous life, and to shew due obedience to the laws of their sovereign. They abstain from animal food, are very loth to shed blood, and will not touch any dead body. Whenever any one transgresses in any of these points, he is considered as unclean for a longer or a shorter term, as was the case with the Jews, agreeable to the Levitical law. They believe that there are no other devils than those which reside, as souls, in foxes; these animals being considered as very noxious and dangerous in this country.

Although

Although the professors of this religion are persuaded that their gods know all things, and that, therefore, it is unnecessary to pray to them for any thing, they have, nevertheless, both churches and certain stated holidays. Their gods are called *Sin* or *Kami*, and their churches are styled *Mia*. These churches consist of several different apartments and galleries, with windows and doors in front, which can be taken away and replaced at pleasure, according to the custom of the country. The floors are covered with straw-mats, and the roofs project so wide on every side, as to overhang an elevated path in which people walk round the temple. In these churches one meets with no visible idol, nor any image which is designed to represent the Supreme invisible Being; though they sometimes keep a little image in a box, representing some inferior divinity, to whom the temple is consecrated. In the centre of the temple is frequently placed a large mirror, made of cast-metal well polished, which is designed to remind those that come to worship, that, in like manner as their personal blemishes are faithfully portrayed in the mirror, so do the secret blemishes and evil qualities of their hearts lie open and exposed to the all-searching eyes of the immortal gods.

I have frequently observed with the greatest astonishment, as well on holidays as on other

occasions, the extreme devotion with which the Sintoists approach these temples; they never venture to approach the house of their god, if they are in any wise impure; for which reason they wash themselves first perfectly clean, dress themselves in their very best apparel, and wash their hands a second time just at the entrance of the temple; then advancing with the greatest reverence, they place themselves before the mirror, and after bowing respectfully down to the very ground, turn once more to the mirror, prefer their prayers, and present their offerings. At the conclusion, they ring thrice a little bell which is kept for that purpose in the temple, and retire to spend the remainder of the day in mirth and rejoicing.

The priests in these temples may be divided into two classes; the first, who attend to the domestic business of the temple, are secular priests, and illiterate, in order that they may not be able to reveal the mysteries of their religion. The other class, consisting of those who are in sacred orders, instruct their disciples in the religious mysteries of their sect, who are bound by oath not to reveal any part of them. The secular priests shave their beards, but not their heads; and are habited in a large and loose dress, after the manner of the country; on their heads they wear a lackered hat, with a silken tassel hanging  
down

down behind. Since the introduction of *Budſdo's* doctrine into this country, this ſect has adopted a greater variety both of tenets and ceremonies than it originally embraced, and unqueſtionably merits the preference before all other ſects in the iſland, notwithstanding all the ſuperſtition with which it is infected. KUBO profeſſes himſelf of this ſect, and is bound to make a viſit every year, either in perſon or by his ambaffador, to one of their temples, and there to perform his devotion, and at the ſame time to leave behind him preſents of great value.

*Budſdo's* doctrine was originally brought hither from the weſtern coaſt of the Eaſt-Indies; that is to ſay, from Mallabar, Coromandel, and Ceylon. *Budha*, who without doubt is the ſame with *Budſdo*, was a prophet among the Bramins, who is reported to have been born in Ceylon about one thouſand years before the birth of Chriſt, and was the founder of that ſect which has ſince diffuſed itſelf over every part of the Eaſt-Indies, and to the remotest boundaries of Aſia. The doctrine, however, did not gain repute in China till a long time after its firſt introduction; from thence it paſſed over into Coræa, and from that place into Japan, where it was very generally received, and, being blended with that of the ancient *Sinto*, gave birth to the moſt monſtrous and abſurd ſuperſtitious. Its principal tenets con-



list in the following maxims: that the souls of men and beasts are alike immortal: that a just distribution of rewards and punishments takes place after death; that there are different degrees of happiness as well as of punishment; that the souls of the wicked transmigrate after death into the bodies of animals, and at last, in case of amendment, are translated back again into the human form, &c. &c. To the Supreme God they give the name of *Amida*; and Satan is called *Jemma*.

The churches of all the different religious sects are in general built upon the most eligible spots, both in the villages and in the towns; the roads leading to them likewise are frequently adorned with alleys of cypress trees, and handsome gates; most of them have a separate apartment for the idol, who is sometimes exhibited sitting upon an altar, surrounded with incense, flowers, and other decorations.

The churches throughout the whole country are open every day in the year; but they are, as the reader will easily imagine, more generally frequented on the customary festival days, and likewise at other times, by a multitude of visitors, who repair thither in order to amuse and divert themselves.

The usual holidays in Japan are the first day in every month, when they rise early in the morning,

morning, dress themselves handsomely, and go to pay their respects to their friends and superiors, at the same time wishing them joy of the new month. This day is kept as a festival throughout the whole empire; a custom which has been observed from the earliest ages. The full of the moon, or the fifteenth day, is another holiday, on which the people resort to the temples in greater numbers than on the first. The third festival is of less consequence, and falls upon the twenty-eighth day, or the day before the new month.

Besides these monthly festivals, they celebrate five more, which happen but once in the year: the first of these is New year's day. On this day they rise very early in the morning, dress themselves in their best attire, and go round among their superiors, friends, and relations, to wish them a happy new year; the remainder of the day is spent in eating and drinking, visiting the temples, and making merry: some of them make a practice of giving away some trifling present on these occasions; and very often the eldest of the tribe gives a public supper to his kindred. The whole country, at this time, is in a state of busy fermentation, as it were, which lasts for three whole days; after this the whole of the first month is dedicated almost to no other purpose than pastime and pleasure. The *second*  
annual

annual festival falls upon the third day of the third month; the *third* upon the fifth day of the fifth month; the *fourth* upon the seventh day of the seventh month; and the *fifth* upon the ninth day of the ninth month. These months and days, which make always uneven numbers, are considered by the Japanese as unlucky, and are therefore dedicated (setting all business aside) to mirth and mutual congratulations, and in some measure, though but little, to the service of the divinities. On some of these holidays, in preference to other days, they celebrate their nuptials, give public entertainments and other diversions; as it is a maxim with them, that the gods take delight in seeing mankind joyful and happy.

Some of the churches in the country being more worthy of note than others, it is common to perform pilgrimages thither from all parts of the empire, in like manner as the Mahometans are accustomed to visit Mecca. Among these the temple of *Ise*, which is consecrated to TEN-SIO DAI SIN, the most ancient of their gods, and supreme above all the other celestial divinities, is particularly remarkable. This temple is the most ancient in the whole empire, and at the same time in the worst condition, being now so exceedingly decayed with age, that it can scarcely be kept together with the greatest care and attention. It has no other ornaments than a mirror,  
and

and slips of white paper hung round about on the walls, denoting that nothing impure may approach, or can be pleasing to God; as likewise that nothing can be hid from his all-seeing eye. The Emperor, who cannot personally visit this temple, sends hither every year an ambassador in his stead, in the first month of the year. Every one of his subjects, without any exception of age or sex, is bound to undertake a pilgrimage hither at least once in his life-time, and many perform it every year: people of superior rank, however, go but seldom; as here, as well as in other places, they arrogate to themselves various privileges and prerogatives, in which they consult their private ease and convenience, rather than their duty. These journies may be undertaken at any season of the year, as best suits the convenience of the party, but in general they chuse the pleasantest months, especially the spring. The performance of such a pilgrimage is deemed highly meritorious, and is besides rewarded with an indulgence, granting remission of sins for the whole year. In the course of my journey to the imperial court at Jedo, I saw some thousands of these devout pilgrims, many of whom were so wretched and indigent, that they were obliged to beg their way. These miserable people even carried their beds with them, agreeable to the fashion of the country, consisting of a straw matt,

mat, which they carried on their backs; most of them were farther provided with a little bucket, which served them to drink out of, as likewise to receive the alms given them. On this bucket I saw the name of the owner inscribed, which served to shew who the traveller was, in case he should meet with any calamity, or chance to die on the road. On their arrival at *Isse*, the pilgrims are conducted by some priest to the temple of the god, where they humbly prefer their prayers, and, in consideration of some present made to the priest, are favoured with an indulgence; which consists of a few thin laminæ of pewter, kept in an oblong box, made likewise of thin pewter.

Besides the priests employed in the service of the different churches, there is another class, or a less sacred *Order* of them. The *order of Blind Monks* is, perhaps, one of the most singular that ever was known, and is not to be paralleled in the whole world, consisting of none but blind members, who are dispersed over the whole empire. The order of *Jammabos*, or Monks of the Mountain, is likewise worthy of notice; it was founded about 1200 years ago, and has a General, who resides in *Miaco*, and distributes titles of honour to his dependants, according to their various merits. These wear, by way of distinction, a small cord suspended from the neck,

reck, to which are attached several pieces of fringe, of different lengths, according to the merit of the wearer: they farther wear a scymitar on the left side, and carry in their hands a staff with a copper head to it, and a conch, or *Murex tritonis*, which serves them instead of a trumpet. Their head is covered with a cap, on their back is hung a sack, and a pair of shoes, to make use of when they travel over the mountains, and they are likewise frequently provided with a rosary, or kind of *pater noster*. The monks of this order suffer many hardships, and are in duty bound, once every year, to the great and imminent danger of their lives, to traverse wild forests, and to climb up to the summits of the highest mountains. It is furthermore incumbent upon them to study cleanliness; on which account they bathe very often in cold water, and subsist solely upon roots and herbs which they gather in the mountains; in fine, they wander barefoot over the whole country, and, like the gypsies in the north, cure disorders, restore stolen goods, tell fortunes, &c.

! *Vows* are frequently made by superstitious persons; thus, for instance, one of our best interpreters, a man advanced in years, having made a vow, a long time back, never to make use of shoes, and being this year employed to accom-  
pany

pany the Dutch embassy to the imperial court in the depth of winter, marched along very patiently upon his bare feet; bore all the inclemency of the weather with the unconcern of a Stoic, and, what was surprizing, did not afterwards suffer any inconvenience in consequence of his hard and troublesome expedition.

*Nunneries* have been established in this country upwards of a thousand years ago, although, with respect to number, they fall infinitely short of those established in Europe.

Every *Order* or sect has constantly its General resident in *Miaco*; besides which every church or convent has its own superior: exclusively of these, they have likewise at the secular Emperor's court in *Jedo*, their ecclesiastical plenipotentiary; whose business it is to settle such disputes as concern temporal matters in the country, as likewise to take cognizance of the misconduct of those who are in holy orders: but when sentence of death is to be passed upon the latter, the warrant must always be previously signed by the General of the order.

The *Christian* religion was brought into Japan immediately after the discovery of this country by the Portuguese. The first Jesuit Missionaries arrived in the province of *Bungo* in the year 1549, and in a short time spread themselves over  
the

the whole country, where they continued till the year 1638, when 37,000 Christians were massacred. In 1549, a Japanese youth was baptised in *Goa*, who gave the Portuguese great insight into the advantages which they might reap in Japan, both with respect to commerce and the propagation of the Christian religion. The Portuguese enjoyed here the most unlimited freedom, with liberty to travel over the whole country, to trade and to preach. Their commerce proved very lucrative, and the work of conversion made such a rapid progress, that many of the Princes of the empire, as for instance, the Princes of *Bungo*, *Arrina*, *Emura*, and many more, embraced the Christian religion, which induced the Portuguese to come over in great numbers, marry, and settle in different parts of the country. In 1582, after forty years labour, the Catholic religion was in such high esteem here, that a Japanese embassy was sent to Rome, to Pope GREGORY XIII. with letters and valuable presents. But the incredible profits of this commerce, added to the rapid progress of the Christian religion, soon puffed up the Portuguese with pride, and it was not long before their avarice and haughtiness proved their ruin. In proportion as their riches and credit increased, they became insupportable to the Japanese, and were at length detested to such a degree, that already in the  
year



year 1586 a decree was issued for the extermination of the Christians; in consequence of which, heavy persecutions were commenced against them, and in the year 1590 only, upwards of twenty thousand of them were put to death. Notwithstanding all this, numbers of the Japanese daily became profelytes to the Christian faith; so that in the years 1591 and 1592 not less than twelve thousand were converted and baptised. Even the Emperor KUBO FIDE JORI himself professed Christianity, together with his court and army; and had the Portuguese but conducted themselves with prudence and gentleness, there is every reason to believe, that the persecutions already commenced against them would have ceased. But instead of this, they gave daily greater scope to their haughtiness and ambition, and one of their bishops behaving with unwarrantable rudeness towards a Prince of the Empire, thereby accelerated their final ruin; giving, at the same time, a decisive blow to their lucrative commerce, together with the propagation of the Christian religion. This circumstance took place in the year 1596, when a certain Prince was so grossly affronted by an ambitious Prelate, during a journey to the imperial court, that, on his arrival at *Jedo*, the former laid before KUBO a statement of the whole affair. Hence arose a new persecution against the Christians in the year following; the Priests  
being

being forbidden to preach, a great many of the Clergy banished out of the country, and the mercantile part of the colony sent to the island of *Desima*. At this time too a conspiracy was discovered, which the Portuguese had set on foot against the Emperor, with an intent to dethrone him. The Dutch, who happened at that time to be at war with the Portuguese, having captured one of their vessels, found, among other papers, a letter from a certain Japanese Captain, named *Moro*, to the King of Portugal, containing the particulars of the plot concerted against the Emperor's throne and person. The actual existence of this conspiracy being afterwards fully authenticated by another letter written by *Moro* to *Macao*, the Japanese government came to the final determination to banish all Christians from the empire, who should refuse to abjure the Catholic faith, or else to put them all to death without quarter. This persecution was accordingly commenced, and carried on without intermission for the space of forty years, when it ended in the total eradication of the Christian religion, together with the final overthrow of the trade carried on by the Portuguese; after 37,000 Christians, who had taken refuge in the castle of *Simabara*, where they sustained a siege, had been forced to surrender, and were all put to the sword in one day. The Japanese, who were persuaded

that this unwarrantable conduct in the Christians was the inseparable consequence of their doctrines, took from that time forward the most efficacious measures to prevent the Christian faith from being ever re-established in their dominions; and the Portuguese received strict injunctions, under the severest penalties, never to approach their coasts any more. And in order the more effectually to discover whether any Japanese Christians remained hidden and concealed in the country, recourse was had to various institutions, and, among others, to that of trampling upon the images of the saints, a custom which still prevails, and is repeated at the commencement of every year in Nagasaki and the circumjacent country.

Philosophers and moralists are regarded in this country in the same light as priests and sacred persons, and their tenets have been embraced with equal ardour with those of other spiritual sects. The chief, which has obtained estimation and repute in Japan is *Sjuto* or *Koofi*, known in Europe by the name of the Morality of CONFUCIUS. This system derives its origin from China, where CONFUCIUS was born 400 years after BUDSDO. Its followers, though they cannot properly be said to worship any God, place their *summum bonum*, nevertheless, in a virtuous life; and admit of rewards or punishments for man in this life only. They confess that a universal soul

or spirit belongs to the world, without acknowledging any other gods, without having churches, and without worshipping any one. Their doctrine, therefore, chiefly inculcates the following maxims; to lead a virtuous life, to do justice to every man, to behave at the same time to all persons with civility, to govern with equity, and to maintain an inviolate integrity of heart. They do not burn their dead, but lay them, like the Europeans, in a chest, and bury them in the earth. Suicide is not only deemed lawful among them, but it is even applauded, and considered as an heroic act.

The difference between this system of morality, which has been introduced among them in latter times, and their most ancient religion, is very great and remarkable. In their modern system we discover the offspring of human wit; whilst their ancient religion exhibits evident traces of the divine Law of Moses.

---

FOOD, AND THE VARIOUS MODES OF  
PREPARING IT.

---

IN the multiplicity of the articles of food to be met with in its islands, and the surrounding ocean, and which both nature and art conspire

to furnish and prepare, Japan may, perhaps, be said to surpass most other countries hitherto known to us. The Japanese not only make use of such things for food and aliment, which are in themselves wholesome and nutritive, but take in almost the whole of the animal and vegetable kingdoms, not excepting the most poisonous; which, by their mode of dressing and preparing them, may be rendered harmless and even useful. The meat that is served up in every dish, is cut into small pieces, thoroughly boiled and stewed, and mixed with agreeable sauces. In this manner every thing is served up in the very best order; and the master of the house is not harassed at his table with the trouble of cutting up great pieces, or of distributing the provisions round to the guests. At meal-time every one seats himself upon the soft floor-mats; facing each guest is placed a small square table, that serves for the purpose of holding the different dishes, which already in the kitchen are portioned out to each person, and are served up in the neatest vessels, either of porcelain or japanned wood. These cups are tolerably large basons, and always furnished with a lid. The first course consists generally of fish, with fish-soup; the soup they drink out of the cup, but eat the solid part, which is chopped into small pieces, with two lackered pegs, which they hold so dexterously between

between the fingers of the right hand, that they can with the greatest nicety take up the smallest grain of rice with them; and these pegs serve them for the purpose both of fork and spoon. As soon as one course is finished it is taken away, and another served up in its room. The last course is brought to table in a cup of blue porcelain, and this likewise is furnished with a lid. The victuals are carried in by a servant, who kneels down as he places them upon the table, and takes them away after dinner. When several persons eat in company together, they all salute each other with a low bow, before they begin to eat. The ladies do not eat with the men, but by themselves. Between each dish, they drink warm sacki, or rice-beer, which is poured out of a tea-kettle into shallow tea-saucers, made of lackered wood; and during this, they sometimes eat a quarter of an egg, boiled hard, and very frequently they drink at the same time to some body's health. In general they eat three times a day; about eight o'clock in the morning, two o'clock at noon, and eight in the evening. There are some that observe no regular time for their meals; but eat whenever they are hungry; for which reason the victuals are obliged to be kept in readiness the whole day. Rice, which is here exceedingly white and well-tasted, supplies, with the Japanese, the place of bread;

they eat it boiled with every kind of provisions. *Miso* soup, boiled with fish and onions, is eaten by the common people, frequently three times a day, or at each of their customary meals. *Misos* are not unlike lentils, and are small beans, gathered from the *Dolichos soja*. Fish is likewise a very common dish with the Japanese, both boiled and fried in oil. Fowls, of which they have a great variety, both wild and tame, are eaten in great abundance; and the flesh of whales, though coarse, is in several places, at least among the poorer sort, a very common food. It has a red and disagreeable look, and was often exposed for sale in the streets in Nagasaki, when I passed by, in order to go on board of ship.

In preparing their victuals, they make use of expressed oils, of several different sorts. These oils are made chiefly from the seeds of *Sesamum*, of *Tsubaki*, (the *Camellia japonica*) *Kiri*, (the *Bignonia tomentosa*) *Abrafin*, (*Dryandra cordata*) *Azedarach*, and several others; sometimes from the *Rhus succedanea*, *Taxus baccata*, and *Gingko*. In their victuals they make a very plentiful use of mushrooms, and the fruit of the *Solanum melongena*, as well as the roots of the *Solanum esculentum*, (batatas) carrots, and several kinds of bulbous roots, and of beans. For the desert, they have *kaki-figs*, *chestnuts*, *water-nuts*, and *pears*, which are possibly often exported from hence to Batavia; besides lemons,  
Seville,

*Seville* and *China-oranges*, *shaddocks*, *grapes*, &c. Among their valuable fishes is what they call the *tay*, (by the Dutch called *steen-braafem*,) which is frequently sold at a very high price, and purchased for holidays and festival occasions. The *Perca sexlineata* (*Ara*) ranks among their finest fish, and their *Clupea Thriffa* is so fat, that it is equal to the best herrings that are caught in Europe. *Salmon* is only found near the *Fakonie* mountains, and is neither so large, nor so well-tasted as those of Europe. Of *oysters* and other *shell-fish*, several different sorts are eaten; but always boiled or stewed, as likewise *shrimps* and *crabs*.

---



---

 DRINK.
 

---



---

TEA and sacki-beer constitute the sole liquors of the Japanese, which fall infinitely short in number of those which the thirsty Europeans can exhibit. Wines and distilled liquors they never make use of, and can hardly be persuaded to taste them, when offered them by the Dutch. Coffee is scarcely known, even by the taste, to a few of the interpreters; and brandy is not with them one of the necessaries of life. They have hitherto never suffered themselves to be corrupted



by the Europeans that have visited them: rather than adopt any practice from others, which might be actually both useful and convenient, they have chosen to retain their ancient and primitive mode of life, in its original purity; into which they would not even insensibly introduce any usage or custom, that in the course of time might become useless to them, or detrimental.

*Sacki* is the name of a kind of beer, which the Japanese prepare from rice; it is tolerably clear, and not a little resembles wine, but has a very singular taste, which cannot be reckoned extremely pleasant. This liquor, when it is fresh, is more inclined to a white colour, but after it has lain in small wooden casks, it becomes very brown.

This drink is vended in every tavern, in the same manner as wine is sold in all cellars in Europe, and it constitutes their cheer at entertainments, and looser hours, and is likewise used as wine, by the more wealthy, at their very meals. It is never drank cold by the Japanese, but is warmed in a common tea-kettle, from which it is poured out into flat tea-cups, made of lackered wood, and in this manner it is drank quite warm, which in a very short time heats and inebriates them; but the whole intoxication vanishes in a few minutes, and is generally succeeded by a disagreeable head-ach. *Sacki* is imported to Batavia, as an article of commerce, but is drank  
out

out of wine-glasses before meals, to provoke an appetite, on which occasions the white *sacki* is generally preferred, which is less disgusting to the taste.

*Tea* is drank throughout the whole country, for the purpose of quenching thirst; for which reason they keep in every house, and more especially in every inn, a kettle upon the fire all day long, with boiling water and ground tea; from this the brown decoction is poured out for immediate use, and another kettle, filled with cold water, affords them the means of diluting and cooling it. In the houses of people of distinction, visitors are always presented with *green tea*, with which the Dutch are entertained, whenever they wait upon any of the privy-counsellors or other persons in office. This tea is fresh gathered, and ground to powder; boiling water being first poured into a can, they put in the tea in its pulverized state, and stir it round with a stick, in the same manner as is usually done with chocolate, and then pour it out into tea-cups; it must be drank immediately, otherwise the green powder settles at the bottom. No person of distinction undertakes a journey of any length, without carrying with him a lackered chest, which is borne by a man-servant, and in which water is kept boiling all the way; ground tea, tea-cups, and every  
other

other necessary appendage are ready prepared and at hand.

The tea-shrub grows wild in every part of the country, but I met with it most frequently growing on the very borders and margins of cultivated lands, or upon such mountains and downs as did not very well answer the trouble of cultivation. This plant grows from the seed in the course of six or seven years to the height of a man; but already in the third year of its growth it yields some produce of its leaves. Those who are somewhat accustomed to this kind of harvest, can gather, in the space of one day, ten or twelve pounds weight of them. The older the leaves are, and the later in the year the gathering is made, the greater abundance, it is true, they yield, but then the tea is so much the worse; as the smaller leaves, and those which have but just shot forth, furnish the finest and most valuable. The tea, therefore, is gathered annually at three different seasons. The first harvest commences (*at the end of Songvats*) the beginning of March, or the end of February, at which season the leaves begin to push forth, possess a viscous quality, and are gathered solely for the use of the Emperor, or for people of rank and opulence; whence it takes the name of imperial tea. A month after this, the second harvest takes place, when the leaves are full grown, but are still thin, tender,

tender, and well-flavoured. Again a month, and the principal harvest commences, when the greatest quantity is gathered; the leaves having all pushed forth completely, and become very thick and stout. Young shrubs always yield better tea than old ones, and some places produce it in greater perfection, and more delicious than others.

The tea-leaves are afterwards, for the sake of drying them, spread upon thin plates of iron, which are made hot. During this operation they must be continually stirred round with both hands, as long as ever the fingers can support the heat. They are next rolled to and fro upon mats, till they grow perfectly cool; and in case they are not then sufficiently dry, they are roasted and rolled over again, once, or as many times as may be requisite.

---

---

#### THE SMOKING OF TOBACCO

---

---

Was in former times not customary in this country; but it is probable, that the Portuguese were the first who introduced this practice. The Japanese have no other name for tobacco than *tabaco*, which is smoked indiscriminately by both sexes. The tobacco used for this purpose, is  
planted

planted in the country, and is the common *Nicotiana tabacum*. They cut their tobacco into very fine shreds, almost as fine as human hair: the pipes which they use are very short, seldom more than six inches in length, and are made of lackered bamboo, with a copper mouth-piece and bowl; this latter is so small, that it does not contain above a third part or one half of a thimble full of tobacco, which is twisted up and crammed in with their fingers. These pipes are soon smoked out, in a very few whiffs only, upon which the ashes are beaten out, and the pipe is filled again; which practice they repeat several times. The smoke is puffed out each time both through the nostrils and the mouth. Persons of distinction have always the following apparatus for smoking: an oblong box, eighteen inches long, a foot broad, and three fingers high, lackered of a brown or black colour, is placed before each person; in this box are laid pipes and tobacco, and three cups are placed, which are used in smoking: one of these round cups, which is generally made of thick and stout porcellain, or lackered wood, is lined with brass on the inside, and is filled with ashes, in which a live coal is placed, for the purpose of lighting the pipe: the second serves to receive the ashes of the tobacco after the pipe is smoked out, when this latter is struck with force against the edge; and sometimes

sometimes it is spit upon, in order to quench the sparks. The third supplies the place of a spitting-pot, during the time of smoking. At visits, this apparatus is the first thing that is placed before the guests. One of these boxes is sometimes furnished with a lid, which is tied fast with a ribbon, and is carried by a servant, whenever they go to such places, where they do not expect to have tobacco presented to them. The poorer class generally carry both their pipe and tobacco with them, when they go out; the pipe is then put into a case, and worn on the right side in the girdle at the back of their loins; the tobacco-pouch is hardly of the breadth of a hand, and somewhat shorter, furnished with a flap at the top, which is fastened together with a little ivory hook; this pouch is likewise slung to the girdle by means of a silken cord, and a bead of cornelian, or a piece of agate: it is made for the most part of a particular kind of silk, with interwoven flowers of silver and gold.

## FESTIVAL SPORTS AND GAMES.

ALTHOUGH gravity forms the general character of the Japanese nation, this serious disposition, however, does not prevent them from having their pleasures, their sports, and festivities. These are of two kinds, occasional or periodical, and constitute part of their worship: the latter, in many respects, may be compared to our plays. Their chief festivals are the *Feast of Lanthorns*, and what is called the *Matfuri*.

X The *Lanthorn-Festival*, or *Feast of Lamps*, is celebrated towards the end of August, and is called by the natives *Bong*. It lasts three days; but the second afternoon, with the following night, are kept with the greatest festivity. It was originally instituted in memory and honour of the dead, who, they believe, return annually to their kindred and friends on the first afternoon of these games; every one visiting his former house and family, where they remain till the second night, when they are to be sent away again. By way of welcoming them on their arrival, they plant stakes of bamboo near all the tombs, upon which they hang a great number of lanthorns, with lights, and those so close to each other, that the whole mountain appears illuminated: these lanthorns are kept alight till nine or ten o'clock at night.

night. On the second evening, when the spirits of the defunct are, according to their tradition, to be sent away again, they fabricate a small vessel of straw, with lights and lanthorns in it, which they carry at midnight in procession, with vocal and instrumental music, and loud cries, to the sea-shore, where it is launched into the water, and left to the wind and waves, till it either catches fire and is consumed, or is swallowed up by the waves. Both of these illuminations, consisting of several thousand fires, exhibit to the eye an uncommonly grand and beautiful spectacle.

The feast of *Matfuri* is celebrated upon some certain festival day, and in honour of some particular god. Thus, for instance, in the town of Nagasaki, where I was present at one of these festivals, it is celebrated in memory of *Suwa*, the tutelar deity of the town. It is celebrated on the ninth day of the ninth month, which is the day of this idol's nativity, with games, public dances, and dramatic representations: the festival commences on the seventh day, when the temples are frequented, sermons are preached, prayers are offered up, and public spectacles are exhibited; but the ninth day excels all in pomp and expensive magnificence, which they vary every time in such a manner, that the entertainments of the present year bear no resemblance to those of the last; neither are the same arrangements made.

The



The expences are defrayed by the inhabitants of the town, in such manner, that certain streets exhibit and pay the expences of certain pieces and parts of the entertainment. I, together with the rest of the Dutch, had an invitation sent me, to be a spectator of this festival, in 1776, which was celebrated in a large open spot in the town of Nagasaki. A capacious house, resembling a large booth, raised upon posts, and provided with a roof and benches, was erected on one side, for the convenience of the spectators. These consisted not only of the magistrates and ecclesiastics, but likewise of foreigners; and a guard was placed to keep off the croud. First of all appeared the priests, carrying the image of the idol *Suwa*, and took their places, habited in black and white. A company of ten or twelve persons played upon instruments of music, and sang the exploits of their gods and heroes; in the mean time that a party of virgins dancing, displayed the most enchanting elegance in their gestures and deportment. The music consisted in a mere rattling noise, which might perhaps sound more grateful in the idol's, than in human ears. A large parasol was next introduced, inscribed with the name of the street, and emblazoned with its coat of arms, followed by a band of musicians, in masks, with drums, flutes, bells, and vocal music. These were succeeded  
by

by the device itself, which was different for every street; then followed a band of actors; and lastly, the inhabitants of the street, in solemn procession, with an innumerable and promiscuous croud at their heels. This progressive march lasted nearly a whole hour, after which they marched back again in the same order, and a second procession succeeded in its place; this was followed by a third, and so on, during the whole forenoon. The inhabitants of each street vied with each other in magnificence and invention, with respect to the celebration of this festival, and in displaying, for the most part, such things as were characteristic of the various produce of the mines, mountains, forests, navigation, manufactures, and the like, of the province from which the street derived its name, and whence it had its inhabitants.

Plays I had an opportunity of seeing acted several times, both in Nagasaki and during my journey to the imperial court at Osaka. The spectators sit in houses of different dimensions upon benches; facing them, upon an elevated, but small and narrow place, stands the theatre itself, upon which seldom more than one or two actors perform at a time. These are always dressed in a very singular manner, according as their own taste and fancy suggest, insomuch that a stranger would be apt to believe, that they

exhibited themselves, not to entertain but to frighten the audience. Their gestures, as well as their dress, are strangely uncouth and extravagant, and consist in artificial contortions of the body, which it must have cost them much trouble to learn and perform. In general they represent some heroic exploit or love-story of their idols and heroes, which are frequently composed in verse, and are sometimes accompanied with music. A curtain may, it is true, be let fall between the actors and the spectators, and some necessary pieces be brought forward upon the theatre; but in other respects, these small theatres have no machinery nor decorations, which can entitle them to be put in comparison with those of Europe. I did not observe that public spectacles contributed any more in this country than in other places, to reform the manners of the people; as the design of them appears to be the same here as in other parts of the world, and as they tend rather to amuse the idle frivolity of mankind with jugglers tricks, than to amend the heart, rather to fill the pockets of the actors, than to be of any real benefit to the spectators.

When the Japanese wish at any time to entertain the Dutch, either in the town of Nagasaki, or more particularly during their journey to the imperial court, they generally provide a *band of female dancers*, for the amusement of their guests.

These

These are generally young damsels, very superbly dressed, whom they fetch from the inns; sometimes young boys likewise are mixed among them. Such a dance requires always a number of persons, who turn and twine and put themselves into a variety of artificial postures, in order to represent an amorous or heroic deed, without either speaking or singing; their steps are however regulated by the music which plays to them. The girls are in particular provided with a number of very fine and light night-gowns, made of silk, which they slip off one after the other, during the dance, from the upper part of their body, so as frequently to have them, to the number of a dozen together, suspended from the girdle which encircles their loins. Their dances therefore correspond, in some measure, with our country-dances, although, upon the whole, they widely differ even from these.

Their *weddings* and *funerals* may likewise claim a place among their festivals, although they do not celebrate them with the same pomp as do the Europeans and other nations.

Marriages are solemnized upon a pleasant eminence without the towns, in the presence of the relations and the priests, when the following ceremonies are observed. The bridegroom and the bride advance together to an altar erected for that purpose, each holding a torch in their hand;

whilst the priest is employed in reading a certain form of prayer, the bride, who occupies the right-hand place, first lights her torch from a burning lamp, and then holds it out to the bridegroom, who lights his torch from hers; upon which the guests wish the new-married couple joy. In this country the men are not allowed a plurality of wives, as in China, but each man is confined to one, who has liberty to go out and shew herself in company, and is not shut up in a reclusé and separate apartment, as is the custom with their neighbours. Instances of divorces sometimes occur among them, but these cases are not very common. The more daughters a man has, and the handsomer they are, the richer he esteems himself, it being here the established custom for suitors to make presents to their father-in-law, before they obtain his daughter.

Fornication is very prevalent in this country; notwithstanding which, chastity is frequently held in such high veneration, both with married and single, that when they have been injured in this point, they sometimes lay violent hands upon themselves. In this country likewise the dishonourable practice of keeping mistresses obtains with some; but the children they bring into the world cannot inherit, and the mistresses are considered as servants in the house.

The

The Japanefe either burn their dead to afhes, or elfe bury them in the earth. The former method, as I was informed, was in ancient times much more customary than it is at prefent, though it is ftill practifed with perfons of diftinction. This ceremony is not always performed on a funeral pile in the open air, but takes place at times in a fmall houfe of ftone, calculated for that purpofe, and furnifhed with a chimney. The afhes are carried away in a coftly veffel, and preferved for fome time in the houfe at home, after which they are buried in the earth. Both men and women follow the corpfè in norimons, together with the widow and children of the deceased, and a numerous train of priefts, who fmg all the time. After one of the priefts has fung the eulogy of the deceased, he waves thrice over the corpfè a burning torch, and then throws it away: upon this it is picked up by the children or other relations, and the pile fet on fire with it. Thofe who are interred without being firft burned, are inclofed in a wooden cheft, after the customary manner, and let down into the grave. The children are very much attached to their parents, even after their death. During the interment, and after the fame, fragrant fpices are caft into the grave, and the fineft flowers are planted upon their tombs. The furvivors continue to vifit the manfions of the dead for feveral

years, and not unfrequently during their whole lives; repeating their visits at first every day, then every week; after that once a month, and at last once a year, exclusively of the Lanthorn Festival, which is celebrated every year in honour of the defunct.

---

---

SCIENCES.

---

---

THE Sciences in general fall infinitely short in Japan of that exalted pre-eminence, to which they have attained in Europe. The *History* of their own country, may, however, perhaps be deemed more authentic here than that of most other nations, and this, together with the science of house-keeping, is studied, without exception, by them all. *Agriculture*, which the Japanese consider as the most necessary and useful science, for the prosperity and stability of the empire, is in no place in the world so much esteemed as here; where neither foreign nor civil wars, nor emigrations, lessen their population; and where they never think of encroaching upon the territories of other nations; nor yet of introducing the unnecessary and often detrimental productions of other climates: but where, on the contrary, their

their whole care is directed in the highest degree, that not a single sod of earth shall lie fallow, nor the revenue of the earth be unthriftilly employed.

*Astronomy* is in great favour and repute; notwithstanding which they are unable, without the assistance of the Chinese and Dutch Almanacs, to compose a perfect Calendar, or to compute to minutes and seconds an eclipse of the sun or moon. *Medicine* neither has attained, nor is it likely that it ever will attain, to any degree of eminence. With *Anatomy* they are totally unacquainted, and their knowledge of diseases is very imperfect, involved in error, and frequently in fable: *Botany* and the knowledge of remedies, constitute the whole of their medical knowledge. Of *Natural Philosophy* and *Chemistry*, the Japanese have little more idea than what they have lately learned from the Physicians of Europe. *Law* is not here a tedious and complicated study: no nation upon earth has a smaller code, and fewer Judges. Commentators upon the Statutes and Advocates are here totally unknown; but in no country perhaps are the laws more strictly carried into execution, without any regard to persons, and without partiality, or violence. The laws are severe, and law-suits short. The original *Language* of the country, in opposition to that of all other nations, is at once copious and expressive. Of foreign languages, Chinese



is learned by those who devote themselves to study, and read Chinese books and writings. The Interpreters and some of their Physicians even learn the Dutch language, and some of these understand a little Latin; a language which for nearly two thousand years has given more trouble to youth in the schools of Europe, than in general they have derived benefit from it. Their *Morality* does not consist in any curious labours of the brain, but in simple and rational doctrines, which they endeavour to reduce to practice in their conduct by leading a virtuous life. And this morality is preached and enforced by all their religious sects, and is never detached from their divinity, with which it stands in the closest connexion. The *Science of War*, is with these Orientals very simple: courage, fortitude, and love of their country, make ample amends for their ignorance of military tactics; and with these qualifications they have hitherto always proved victorious, and never once been obliged to bow their necks to their enemies. Four hundred and seventy-one years before the commencement of our æra, we find the first mention made of war in the Japanese History. After that period they have been several times disturbed by foreign forces. Anno 1284, after the Tartars had subdued China, Mooku, their General, sent 4000 vessels, and 240,000 men to conquer

conquer Japan, but without being able to accomplish his aim.

The *Art of Printing* is unquestionably very ancient in this country; but they always used, and still continue to use plates for this purpose, without having any knowledge of moveable types. They print upon one side of the paper only, on account of its thinness, as otherwise the ink would sink through. They have even a knowledge of *Engraving*, although in the *Art of Drawing* they remain vastly inferior to the Europeans, over whom they however boast this decided preference, that they always draw some animal, plant, or other object, that exists in nature, and do not heap together upon tapestry or other kinds of paintings, fantastical figures of things, which have no actual existence; a circumstance, which has hitherto so little engaged the attention of our artists, and which must do no little credit to an enlightened and sensible European. *Surveying* they understand tolerably well, and possess accurate maps, both of their country in general and of its towns. Besides the general map of the empire, I have seen special maps of Jedo, Miako, Osaka, and the town of Nagasaki, which I likewise contrived to carry out of the country with me, notwithstanding the great danger with which this was attended, and the strictest prohibitions

to

to the contrary. Like the Chinese, the Japanese *write* in upright rows, or columns, from the top to the bottom, and then down again, beginning at the right hand and so proceeding to the left, forming their letters with a pencil made of hare's hair, and *touche*, or Indian ink, which they rub every time with water upon a stone. *Poetry* is a favourite study with this nation, who employ it to perpetuate the memory of their gods, heroes, and celebrated men. *Music* is likewise held in high estimation, but hitherto they have neither been able to bring their musical instruments to any degree of perfection, nor yet have they made any progress in the science of harmony. At festivals, and on other grand occasions, they make use of drums, fifes, stringed instruments, bells, horse-bells, and other musical instruments. The ladies especially are very fond of music, and even learn to perform upon different instruments themselves; but their favourite instrument is a kind of lute with four strings, which they strike with the fingers, and will pass whole evenings at this diversion, although it is not very pleasant. The *koto* bears a strong resemblance to our dulcimers, having a number of strings, which are struck with sticks; and is indubitably the most agreeable instrument they have.

In several places, for the instruction of children in reading and writing, public *Schools* are established, in which all the children read aloud, and make a terrible noise. The children are in general educated without chastisement and blows; in their infant years songs are sung to them in praise of their deceased heroes, which tend to encourage them in the practice of virtue and constancy. In youth they are admonished with seriousness, and good examples are held up for their imitation.

*Arts and Manufactures* are carried on in every part of the country, and some of them are brought to such a degree of perfection, as even to surpass those of Europe; whilst some, on the other hand, fall short of European excellence. They work extremely well in *Iron* and *Copper*, and their *Silk* and *Cotton* manufactures equal, and sometimes even excel, the productions of other eastern countries. Their *Lacquering* in wood, especially their ancient workmanship, surpasses every attempt which has been made in this department by other nations. They work likewise with great skill in *Sowas*, which is a mixture of gold and copper, which they understand how to colour blue or black with their touse, or ink, by a method hitherto unknown to us. They are likewise acquainted with the art of making *Glass*, and can manufacture it for any purpose, both

9

coloured

coloured and uncoloured. But window-glass, which is flat, they could not fabricate formerly. This art they have lately learned from the Europeans, as likewise to make watches, which they sometimes use in their houses. In like manner they understand the art of *Glass-grinding*, and to form Telescopes with it, for which purpose they purchase mirror-glass of the Dutch. In the *working of Steel* they are perfect masters, of which their incomparable swords afford the most evident proof. *Paper* is likewise manufactured in great abundance in this country, as well for writing and printing, as for tapestry, handkerchiefs, clothes, for packing of goods, &c. and is of various sizes and qualities. They prepare it from the bark of a species of Mulberry-tree, *Morus papyrifera*. The method is as follows. After the tree has shed its leaves in the month of December, they cut off the branches about three feet in length, which they tie up in bundles, and boil in a ley of ashes, standing inverted in a covered kettle, till such time as the bark is so shrunk, that half an inch of the woody part is seen bare at the ends. They are then taken out and left in the open air to cool, cut up lengthwise, and the bark is stripped off. Upon this the bark is again soaked three or four hours in water, and when it is become soft, they scrape off the fine black skin with a knife. The next thing

thing to be done is, to separate the coarse bark from the fine, which produces the whitest paper. The older the branches are, the coarser is the paper. The bark is now boiled again in fresh ley, and the whole continually stirred with a stick, and fresh water added to it, till the fibres separate. The washing of it, which is a nice and delicate operation, is then performed in a brook, by means of a sieve, by stirring the bark incessantly about till the whole is reduced to the consistence of a fine pap, and, thrown into water, separates in the form of meal. It is then further mixed in a small vessel with a decoction of *Rice* and the *Hibiscus manibot*, and stirred well about, till it has attained a tolerable consistence. After this it is poured into a wider vessel, from whence the sheets are taken and put into proper forms, made of grass-straw, and laid one upon another in heaps, with straw between, that they may be easily lifted up. They are farther covered with a board, and pressed, at first lightly, but afterwards and gradually harder, till the water is separated. When this is done, they lay the sheets upon a board, dry them in the sun, and then gather them into bundles for sale and use. An inferior kind of paper is likewise manufactured from the *Morus Indica*.

The *lackered* wood-work, which is executed in Japan, excels the Chinese, the Siamese, and indeed

indeed that of all other nations in the world. For this purpose they make choice of the finest sort of firs and cedars, and cover them with the very best varnish, which they prepare from the *Rbus vernix*, a tree that grows in great abundance in many parts of the country. This varnish, which oozes out of the tree on its being wounded, is procured from stems that are three years old, and is received in some proper vessel. When first caught, it is of a lightish colour and of the consistence of cream; but grows thicker and black on being exposed to the air. It is of so transparent a nature, that when it is laid, pure and unmixed, upon boxes and other pieces of furniture, every vein of the wood may be clearly seen. For the most part a dark ground is spread underneath it, which causes it to reflect, like a looking-glass; and for this purpose recourse is frequently had to the fine sludge, which is caught in the trough under a grind-stone. At other times ground charcoal is used, and occasionally some blacker red substance is mixed with the varnish, and sometimes leaf-gold, ground very fine, when it is called *Salplicat*. This lackered work is afterwards for the most part embellished with gold and silver flowers and figures laid on upon the varnish, which, however, are liable to wear off in time: sometimes one has an opportunity of seeing these figures embossed upon the varnish,  
and

and more especially in old work, which is greatly esteemed, and being rare, fetches a high price. This varnish, which hardens to a transparent and difficultly soluble gum, will not endure any blows, but flies and cracks, almost like glass; though it can stand boiling water without receiving any damage. With this they varnish over the posts of their doors and windows, their drawers, chests, boxes, scymitars, fans, tea-cups, and soup-dishes, their portable stools, and most articles of household furniture, which are made of wood.

No Japanese is allowed to leave his native land and visit foreign countries; this being prohibited, under penalty of death. So that the long voyages which the people of this nation formerly undertook in their own vessels to Coræa, China, Java, Formosa, and other places, can be no longer performed, and the art of navigation must of course be upon the decline. This, however, does not prevent them from making short *Voyages* between the rocks, with an inconceivable number of trading vessels, of different sizes, as likewise with fishing-smacks. They seldom venture out far enough at sea to lose sight of land, and always take care to have it in their power to run every evening into some port, or else to come into some other place of safety, in case of sudden storms. Yet they are provided with a compass, which



which is not divided into so many points as those which the Europeans make use of, but their vessels are open at the stern, so that they cannot weather the open sea; and their rudders are large and inconvenient.

The Japanese have little *furniture* in their houses besides their apparatus for the kitchen, and what they use at their meals. Of these, however, as likewise of clothes and other necessaries, one sees such an incredible quantity exposed for sale in the shops of their tradesmen; both in town and country, that one is led to wonder where they can find purchasers, and would be apt to suppose, that they kept magazines here to supply the whole world. Here the native may select, according to his varying taste and fancy, all his clothes ready made, and may be furnished with shoes, umbrellas, lackered ware, porcellain, and a thousand other articles, without having occasion to bespeak any thing before-hand.

---

THE LAWS AND POLICE.

---

IF the laws in this country are rigid, the *Police* is equally vigilant, and discipline and good order are as scrupulously observed. The happy consequences

quences of this are extremely visible and important; for hardly any country exhibits fewer instances of vice. And as no respect whatever is paid to persons; and at the same time the laws preserve their pristine and original purity, without any alterations, explanations, and misconstructions, the subjects not only imbibe, as they grow up, an infallible knowledge of what ought, or ought not to be done, but are likewise enlightened by the example and irreproachable conduct of their superiors in age.

Most crimes are punished with *death*, a sentence, which is inflicted with less regard to the magnitude of the crime, than to the audacity of the attempt to transgress the hallowed laws of the empire, and to violate justice, which, together with religion, they consider as the most sacred things in the whole land. *Fines* and pecuniary mulcts and amercements they regard as equally repugnant to justice and reason; as the rich are thereby freed from all punishment; a procedure, which to them appears the height of absurdity. Murder is punished with death; and, if this crime is perpetrated in a town, or in the open street, not only the murderer himself, but sometimes his relations and dependants, and even the neighbours, partake in the punishment, accordingly as they have been more or less accomplices in the crime, or have neglected to prevent its

perpetration. To draw one's sword upon any one, is likewise a capital offence. Smuggling of all kinds is punished with death without mercy, and the punishment extends to every individual concerned in the traffic, both buyers and sellers. Every death-warrant must be first signed by the National Council in Jedo, before it is carried into execution; previous to which also the culprit has a fair trial before the proper tribunal, and witnesses are heard. The general mode of punishment is private decapitation with a scymitar, in prison, although crucifixion and other painful modes of death are sometimes practised in public. Those, whose crimes do not merit death, are either sentenced to perpetual imprisonment, or else banished to some distant island, when all their property is confiscated. In the towns it often happens that the inhabitants of a whole street are made to suffer for the mal-practice of a single criminal; the master of a house for the faults of his domestics, and parents for those of their children, in proportion to the share they may have had in the transaction. In Europe, which boasts a purer religion, and a more enlightened philosophy, we very rarely see those punished, who have debauched and seduced others, never see parents and relatives made to suffer for neglecting the education of their children and kindred, at the same time that these

heathens see the justice and propriety of such punishment. The *Prisons* are in this country, it is true, as in most others, gloomy and horrid; the rooms are, however, kept clean and wholesome, and consist of an apartment for the trial by torture, and another for private executions; a kitchen, a dining-room, and a bath.

The *Impôts* in the empire are different in the towns and villages, and in different places. Besides the considerable presents which *Kubo* receives annually from all the feudal Princes, and from the Dutch Company, this temporal Monarch has his revenues from certain towns and districts. The Princes derive their revenues, each from his province, and the towns which the same contains; and their revenues differ in value, according to the situation of the province itself, its opulence, extent, population, and cultivation. Each proprietor of a house is assessed in proportion to the breadth of his house towards the street, besides the presents he makes to the civil officers, and the taxes he pays for the support of the temples and idols. The town of Nagasaki contains ninety streets, and sixty-two temples, or thereabouts, and the produce of its taxes amounts to about three *mangokfs*. The country is rated according to its produce, and this consists, for the most part, in rice. Forests and other little cultivated tracts of land are rated lower.

A Receiver General, or *Voigt*, collects this important impost. Arable land is divided into three classes, according to its different degree of fertility. The man that cultivates a fresh portion of land, holds it free of all taxes after the first two or three years. In order to make an estimate of the value of a piece of ground, which, in spring, frequently lies under water, and at the same time of the lord of the manor's income from it, lands of this description are sometimes measured twice a year, viz. in spring and in harvest-time. The taxes levied upon landed estates are extremely heavy, and frequently amount to more than half, or even two-thirds of the produce. In order to calculate them, they measure off a portion of land, of which they cut down the corn, and thrash it for a specimen, and from thence afterwards calculate what may be the amount of the produce of the whole. The land belongs always to the Crown or to the Prince, and the Farmer holds it in fee no longer than while he cultivates it with proper care and attention.

In every town the most excellent *order* is kept up, for the preservation of the welfare, peace, conveniency, and security of the community. For this purpose four Burgomasters are appointed, of which number one presides every year, who is their prolocutor, speaking in his own name  
and

and those of his companions, and is called *Ninban*. Besides these an *Otona* is appointed for every street, who acts in the capacity of Commissary, and is obliged to give in his report to the Burgo-master concerning every thing that happens: this officer has several of the town-officers under him, to execute his commissions. His duty is to set down the names of all that are born or die in his street, or marry, or travel, or remove thence, or arrive there; he likewise promotes union and concord among the inhabitants, and has the power of casting offenders into prison, and even of putting them in irons. This officer is chosen by the inhabitants of the street, and is paid from the private revenue of the street over which he presides. Lodgers have not the privilege of voting. Lodgings are paid for by the month, the rent being in proportion to the size of the room, which is ascertained by the number of mats upon the floor. Each *Otona* has three *Affessors* as his coadjutors, a *Secretary*, who sets down every thing that comes under the cognizance of the office, and a *Cashier*. The *Town-officers* act at the same time in the capacity of spies, who give the *Otona* accurate intelligence of every thing that occurs. Each street is, as it were, detached from the rest by gates at each end, which being shut on the approach of any tumult, cut off all communication with the other

streets, so that no perturbator of the peace can escape by flight.

Most admirable measures are adopted in the towns for the prevention of *fires*. The Burghers, including both house-keepers and lodgers, keep watch themselves. Two keep watch every night, and their persons are considered so sacred, that it is a capital offence to attack them whilst on duty. Of these, one is constantly with the main guard, and whenever any apprehension is entertained of danger, the watch is doubled. The other goes the rounds, and is, properly speaking, the fire-watch; in which capacity he perambulates the streets, and gives notice of the hour by striking two pieces of wood against each other. Ladders are kept in readiness at the gates, and every other apparatus for extinguishing fire is constantly at hand, and in the best order. In the day-time certain officers are stationed at the churches, who strike the clock with a wooden clapper, in order to shew, what hour of the day it is. Besides this, in every tavern and inn such peace and order are observed, that one seldom sees any instance of frays and drunkenness, irregularities which so greatly and so commonly disgrace the Northern part of the Western World.

That they will be trusty and upright, the Officers of Justice take a very strict *Oath*, on entering

entering on their office, and this is sometimes repeated every year. Sometimes likewise they are changed, in order that they may not be too long in one place, and in the course of time seduced from the paths of probity. And forasmuch as the punishments in this country are exceedingly severe, and the laws at the same time immutable, it may be affirmed with great truth, that fewer crimes are committed, and fewer punishments inflicted, than in other populous countries, where, notwithstanding the number of punishments yearly inflicted, a multitude of criminals remain concealed, or fall upon some expedient to fly from the spot, or in some other manner escape the punishment they so justly merit. I heard the following extraordinary circumstance mentioned by one of the Interpreters, viz. that there were *laws*, which did not make known the punishment, and that for many crimes the punishment was not universally known. They were of opinion, that a person ought not to be the less on his guard against crimes and transgressions, although the Sovereign did not think proper to determine and make known the species of punishment; and probably they have good reason for thinking thus. However, that no man may plead ignorance of the laws, they are promulgated not only once or twice from the pulpit, according to the custom in the Christian churches,



but likewise in every town and village they are posted up for public inspection and daily perusal, in large letters, being placed conspicuous in an open spot surrounded and guarded with rails. This place, in the towns, is immediately within the city gates; in the villages, it occupies the middle. Directions what ought, or ought not to be done, are drawn up very concise, without specifying the punishment annexed to disobedience, or the addition of any menaces, of which the governments in some parts of Europe, so renowned for its jurisprudence, have such a plentiful store. One sometimes perceives on the west side of crosses and posts, that are erected without the towns and villages, the places, where formerly a greater number of criminals than at this time present made their exit, and migrated to another world.

---



---

PHYSICIANS

---



---

Are of several descriptions. Some profess only Medicine, and occupy themselves with the cure of internal disorders. Others practise Surgery; others only burn with Moxa; others perform no other operation than that of puncturing  
with

with needles, (the *acu-punctura*,) and others again go about making frictions. Those who perform the latter of these operations, may be heard in the evening patrolling the streets, and making a tender of their services with great noise and vociferation. In a country, where colds are so frequent, this chafing of the body is very beneficial. Those who cure internal disorders, are considered as superior to the rest, from whom they are distinguished by their heads being shaved all over. They never make use of any other than simple remedies, and those generally in the form of decoctions, which are either diuretic or sudorific. Sometimes they make use of powders likewise. Of compound medicines they have no knowledge. A great part of these remedies may be procured, it is true, within the precincts of their own kingdom, but a very considerable quantity is sold to them by the Chinese. Their Physicians sometimes feel the patient's pulse; but they take a long time for examination, sometimes not less than a full quarter of an hour, feeling it first in one arm and then in the other; as though the blood did not flow into both arteries from one and the same source. Their knowledge of Fevers and other internal disorders can be no other than very superficial, and their mode of cure very precarious, as their Physicians have no insight into Anatomy and Physiology,

and

and are very little acquainted with the remedies which they prescribe. The only persons among them, who have a little more knowledge of these matters, are either the Physicians of the Court, or the Dutch Interpreters, who have an opportunity of acquiring some degree of knowledge from the European Physicians.

Burning with *Moxa* and puncturing with needles are two very essential and customary operations throughout the whole empire, and are performed, in fact, as often as ever Phlebotomy is in Europe. *Moxa* is made use of, not only for curing, but likewise for preventing diseases: no exception is here made either for sex or age; every one makes use of it, old and young, children, rich and poor, and even the prisoners themselves. There are few parts of the body which do not allow of this operation, as for instance, the sinews, (*tendines*) veins, &c. but the fleshy parts, and more especially the back, are considered as the properest places, which are therefore carefully selected by the operators, and of which they have printed tables. It is of use in most disorders, but especially in the Pleurisy, Tooth-ach, and it proves of the greatest service in Gout and Rheumatisms. *Moxa* is nothing else than the woolly part (*tomentum*) of the leaves of Mugwort, (*Artemisa vulgaris*) particularly of the old leaves. It is prepared in the following manner:

ner: the leaves are beaten and rubbed with the hands, till all the green separates from them, and nothing but the woolly part remains. Of this there are two sorts, the coarse and the fine. The fine is considered as the best, and the coarse is commonly used for tinder. When it is to be applied, a little ball is made of it, which is laid upon the appointed place, and then set fire to, when the fire gradually consumes it, and at the same time burns the skin, leaving behind it a scar, which some time after breaks, and a humour distills from it,

*Acu-puncture*, or puncturing with a needle, is generally performed with a view of curing the cholic, especially that kind which here has the name of *Senki*, and is commonly occasioned by the drinking of Sacki. Thus it has the stomach for its object, over which several small holes, often to the number of nine, are made, under the idea of promoting the discharge of wind; but other fleshy parts of the body likewise may be selected for this operation. The needles used on these occasions are very fine, nearly as fine as the hair of one's head, being made of gold or silver, by persons who have the privilege of making them, and who alone understand how to give them the temper, pliability, and fineness, which it is requisite for them to have. While they are passing through the skin,  
they

they are twirled round between the fingers, and the bony parts are carefully avoided.

The *diseases*, to which the Japanefe are moft liable, and which are peculiar to this country, are the abovementioned Colic, which is here called *Senki*, watery eyes, and indurated glands. The *Senki* Colic, which proceeds from the ufe of Sacki, or Rice-beer, attacks great numbers of people, and likewise ftrangers, who refide any length of time in the country. The pain is violent and intolerable, and often leaves fwellings behind it, in different parts of the body; and is especially productive of the *Hydracele*. Red and *watery* eyes are very common among the peafants, and the poorer kind of people in the vil- lages, and originate partly in the fmoke of the coals, with which they warm their rooms in winter, and partly from the ftench which exhales from their privies. Indurated glands were very common in every part of the country, and frequently, I obferved, turned to cancers. They happen particularly in the neck, and increafe daily from the fize of a pea to that of a man's fist. As the heat in the day-time is frequently very intense, and a fudden guff of wind arifing is very apt in thofe circumftances to flop the pores, and prevent perfpiration; it follows of courfe, that the Rheumatifm muft be very pre- valent among them; in like manner, as for the  
fame

same reason, during the summer months, *Diar-rhæas* and *Dysenteries* attack both the Europeans and Japanese. The same is likewise apt to be the case, when they imprudently eat too much of the fruit, the produce of the country, and more especially of the *Haki-figs*, which are very palatable and in high estimation.

The *Small-pox* and the *Measles* have been long prevalent in this country, and are not more dreaded here than in other places. I did not see a great many people that were much defaced by them: they are unacquainted with Inoculation. The *Hydrocephalus*, or Dropfy in the head, I had an opportunity of seeing in a man thirty-three years old, who came to ask my advice during my journey to the court. He related to me, that he had been attacked with this disorder nineteen months ago, in consequence of having received several blows upon his head from a bamboo cane, in a fray with another man, although the cane was covered with linen. From the crown to the back part of the head a tumor was perceived, about the thickness of a finger, and the bones of the scull were elevated to that degree, that the exterior fontanel was felt soft.

A species of *Miliary Eruption*, termed by the Europeans the *Red Dog*, is very rife here in the hottest summer months, viz. in August and September,

tember, particularly among the Europeans. It continues for several weeks and sometimes for months together. The eruption is elevated above the surface of the skin, rough and of a red colour, without fever. Sometimes it partly disappears, and at other times it becomes visible in greater quantity, especially about noon and evening. The disorder is not always attended with an itching; but whenever this concomitant symptom appears, it is most troublesome in the evening and at night, being attended with great restlessness and want of sleep. Sometimes a very singular kind of itching supervenes, which is chiefly felt when the patient is in motion, when he sets himself down in a chair, or leans with his back against a wall, or is lying in bed, or folds his arms. On these occasions a sensation of pricking is felt in the skin, as if it were pierced with a thousand fine needles; and this sensation ceases immediately, as soon as the limb which was in motion is kept still, even if the same position be preserved. The face is free from this eruption, which diffuses itself over every other part of the body, even to the very extremities of the fingers. A person may be afflicted with this disorder several times, during his residence in India.

The *Venerical* Disease was without doubt imported by the Europeans, who have the superlative

lative merit of having diffused this distemper to many parts of the globe. Venereal complaints are at present very prevalent here, and they are hitherto acquainted with no other mode of alleviating them than the use of decoctions, that purify the blood. The cure by salivation, of which they have indeed heard mention made by the Dutch Surgeons, appears to them very difficult to undertake properly, as well as to undergo. They adopted therefore, both with joy and gratitude, the method, which I had the good fortune to be the first to teach them, viz. of curing this disorder with the *Aqua Mercurialis*. Several of the Interpreters made use of this method as early as the years 1775 and 1776, and performed with it, under my direction, several complete cures, both in and out of the town of Nagasaki. And I please myself with the agreeable hopes, that by means of this easier method, in future many thousand unhappy sufferers will be preserved both from fistulas in the neck, and other dreadful symptoms, attendant on this truly foul disease; which I very frequently had opportunities of seeing, with an equal mixture of grief and horror, during my journey into the country.



## AGRICULTURE

Is in the highest esteem with the Japanese, in-  
somuch that (the most barren and untractable  
mountains excepted) one sees here the surface of  
the earth cultivated all over the country, and  
most of the mountains and hills up to their very  
tops. Neither rewards nor encouragements are  
necessary in a country, where the tillers of the  
ground are considered as the most useful class of  
citizens, and where they do not groan under  
various oppressions, which in other countries have  
hindered, and ever must hinder the progress of  
Agriculture. The duties paid by the Farmer of  
his corn in kind are indeed very heavy, but in  
other respects he cultivates his land with greater  
freedom, than the Lord of a Manor in Sweden.  
He is not hindered two days together at a time,  
in consequence of furnishing relays of horses,  
by which he perhaps earns a groat, and often re-  
turns with the loss of his horses: he is not dragged  
from his field and plough to transport a deserter  
or a prisoner to the next castle: nor are his pro-  
perty and his time wasted in making roads,  
building bridges, alms-houses, parsonage-houses,  
and magazines. His days are not consumed in  
journies after poles and stakes in winter, nor  
with the almost endless occupation of fencing in  
his

his grounds, sunk up to the ankles in mire and clay, in spring. He knows nothing of the impediments and inconveniencies, which attend the maintenance and equipment of horse-and-foot-foldiers. And what contributes still more to his happiness, and leaves sufficient scope for his industry in cultivating his land, is this, that he has only one master, viz. his feudal Lord, without being under the command of a host of masters, as with us. No parcelling out of the land forbids him to improve to the best advantage the portion he possesses, and no right of commonage, belonging to many, prevents each from deriving profit from his share. All are bound to cultivate their land, and if a husbandman cannot annually cultivate a certain portion of his fields, he forfeits them, and another, who can, is at liberty to cultivate them. Thus he is enabled to direct all his thoughts and all his time to the cultivation of his land, an employment, in which he is assisted by his wife and children. Meadows are not to be met with in the whole country; on the contrary, every spot of ground is made use of either for corn-fields, or else for plantations of esculent-rooted vegetables. So that the land is neither wasted upon extensive meadows, for the support of cattle and saddle-horses, nor upon large and unprofitable plantations of tobacco,

nor is it sown with seed for any other still less necessary purpose ; which is the reason that the whole country is very thickly inhabited and populous, and can without difficulty give maintenance to all its innumerable inhabitants.

There is no part of the world, where manure is gathered with greater care than it is here, in so much that nothing that can be converted to this use is thrown away or lost. The cattle are fed at home the whole year round, so that all their excrements are confined to the farm yards, and it is a very common spectacle to see old men and children following the horses that are used in travelling, with a shell (*Haliotis tuberculata*) fastened to the end of a stick, in order to collect the ordure from off the highways, which is carried home in a basket. Nay, even urine itself, which the Europeans so seldom turn to the advantage of their fields, is here carefully collected in large earthen pots, which are to be found sunk in the earth here and there in different parts, not only in the villages, but even beside the highways. Nor is the Japanese more scrupulous and exact in collecting every material fit for manure, than his mode of applying it is different from that of other countries. He does not carry out his manure either in winter or in summer into his fallow fields, to be dried up there by the scorching heat of the sun, and to have

have its nutritive qualities weakened by the evaporation of the volatile salts and of its oily particles ; but, on the other hand, gives himself the disgusting trouble of mixing up manure of various sorts, the excrements both of man and beast, with water and urine, together with every kind of refuse from the kitchen, till it becomes a perfect hodge-podge ; this he carries in two large pails into his field, and with a ladle pours it upon the plant, which has now attained to the height of about six inches, and receives the whole benefit of it, at the same time that the liquor penetrates immediately to the root. By this mode of manuring, and at the same time by the farmer's indefatigable weeding, the fields are so completely cleared of weeds, that the most sharp-sighted Botanist would be scarcely able to discover a single plant of another species among the corn.

The pains which a farmer takes to cultivate the sides of even the steepest hills, is almost incredible. If the place be even no more than two feet square, he nevertheless raises a wall of stones at the bottom of the declivity, fills the part above this with earth and manure, and sows this little plot of ground with rice or esculent-rooted vegetables. Thousands of these beds adorn most of their mountains, and give them

an appearance which excites the greatest astonishment in the breasts of the spectators.

Rice is their principal corn. Buck-wheat, Rye, Barley, and Wheat are very little used. Among their esculent-rooted vegetables Batatas (*Convolvulus edulis*) are the most abundant, and the most palatable. Several sorts of Beans and Peas are planted in abundance, as likewise Alliacious Plants, Turnips, and Cabbages; from the seeds of which they express an oil for their lamps, and whose yellow flowers give to whole fields together a most beautiful appearance in spring.

In the beginning of April, the farmer begins to dig up the land, which he designs for the *cultivation of Rice*. It lies at this time almost entirely under water, with banks raised round the sides. The furrows are made with a rather crooked hand-bill, about a foot long and a hand broad, fastened to a handle. The Rice-grain is always sown first, in a plot of ground very close, like Cabbage-seed, in beds. Afterwards, when it is grown up to the height of six inches, it is taken up, and planted out in a manner similar to Cabbage-plants, in the Rice-grounds, several plants together in bundles, leaving the space of six inches between each bundle. This is always the women's work, who wade about in water, that is at least six inches deep.

In

In the month of November it is ripe, and is then mown, and, after being bound up in bundles, carried home. The mere striking of the ears against a barrel, or any other hard body, causes the corn to fall from the stalk, so that in this respect no long and tedious threshing is necessary: but before the husk can be separated from the pure grain, a second threshing, or stamping, is necessary, which is seldom set about before the grain is wanted to be used. Thus it is carried to different places, and sold there entirely unstamped. The stamping of it in small is performed in the following manner. A block of wood is hollowed out, and this cavity is filled with Rice, which they pound with a wooden pestle, till it separates from the husk. In the great, this stamping is performed not only by means of a machine, consisting of a number of pestles, which are set in motion by a water-wheel; but likewise by a similar machine, which a man treads with his foot, and during the stamping, stirs with a stick in the hopper, so that the grain can run down. The Rice in this country is accounted the best in all the East-Indies, and is extremely white, glutinous, and more nutritive than any other.

Buck-wheat, (*Polygonum fagopyrum*) is most commonly used when ground to meal, and made into small cakes, which, after being boiled, and  
G 3 frequently

frequently at the same time coloured, are baked, and are sold in the villages and at the baiting-places for a mere trifle, to travellers and their bearers.

Wheat (*Triticum aestivum et hybernum*) is sown in the month of November, and cut down ripe in June. It is used in general in the form of fine meal; of this they make small cakes, which are eaten in a soft state.

Barley (*Hordeum*) is sown at different seasons of the year, sometimes in November, sometimes in December, and at times in the month of October. It is cut down, dried, and threshed, either towards the latter end of May, or in the beginning of June. The fields in this country often resemble cabbage-gardens with their beds, which are frequently no more than a foot in breadth, and separated from each other by a deep furrow or trench, which is likewise a foot broad. In these narrow beds the corn is sown strait across in rows, which leaves a small empty space in the middle. I have sometimes, however, seen the corn sown lengthways in the beds, in which case there were only two rows. I have likewise had an opportunity of observing, that when the corn has grown to the height of about a foot, that before it has put forth the ear, the farmer has dug up, as it were, these small trenches, and very carefully put earth about the roots, whence the corn has both received manure and  
been

been watered. I was informed, that after a certain stated time the trenches are filled up with earth, and what before constituted the beds, is converted into trenches. In some places likewise the corn was found to be blighted, a calamity, to which, however, the seed is more liable in Europe. As soon as the corn is cut down, they frequently sow another kind of corn or even French-Beans, (*Phaseoli*) between the stubble, either across it or in furrows, so that the land is actually sown twice in the year, although upon different places, without fresh carting or other attendance. They use this corn chiefly for fodder for their horses and other animals. It is likewise at times ground down to fine flour, of which they make small soft cakes.

Cabbage-feed (*Brassica orientalis*) grows wild in great abundance in every province. In the month of April, the fields all over the country appear gilt with the flowers of this plant. They make no use of the root; but the seed, which ripens in May, yields, on being pressed, an oil, which is used every where for lamp-oil. The plant the Japanese call *Na Tanne*, and the oil *Natanne Abra*, or *Natanne no Abra*.

Barley, Wheat, and Cabbage-feed are all of them threshed out at times quite in a plain and artless manner, upon straw mats, in the open air, in the villages, and not unfrequently before



the doors of their houses, with flails, which have three swingles. And indeed some only beat the sheaves with the ears of corn against a barrel, vat, or the like, which causes the corn to drop out: this must afterwards be purged from the chaff and other impurities.

Of Beans, Peas, and Lentils, many sorts are cultivated, both the larger (*Phaseoli*) and the smaller (*Dolichos*). Of *Daidzu* Beans (*Dolichos Soja*) the meal is used for dressing victuals, and the expressed juice for making Soy; as likewise the whole Beans for the soup called *Miso*, which is a daily dish with the common people. *Atsuki* Beans likewise (*Phaseolus radiatus*) are ground to meal, of which small cakes are made with sugar. The common Pea (*Pisum Sativum*) and the broad Bean (*Vicia faba*) I saw sown and made use of in some places. In like manner divers sorts of grass are cultivated, for the sake of using their seeds for food both for man and beast, as the *Awa* (*Panicum verticillatum*), *Kibi* (*Holcus sorgbum*), or Millet; *Ko Kibi* (*Panicum Corvi*), *Nan ban Kiwi* (*Cynofurus Coracanus*) with several others. Turnips (*Brassica rapa*) are sown in abundance, and are much used for food, as are likewise other esculent-rooted and bulbous plants, such as Skirrets (*Sium ffsarum*), Carrots (*Daucus Carota*), which here are of a colour very little inclined to yellow; Radishes (*Rapka-*

*nus sativus*); Batatas (*Convolvulus edulis*); and, in a trifling quantity, Potatoes (*Solanum tuberosum*). In addition to these, Lettuces (*Lactuca sativa*); Melons (*Cucumis melo*), both with white and red pulp, to serve by way of desert at meals, and to refresh and cool the human body, and quench thirst in summer; Pumpkins (*Cucurbita pepo*), which are used in soups; Cucumbers (*Cucumis sativus*) both to be eaten raw, and for pickling; the Conomon (*Cucumis conomon*), for pickling, and by way of desert, as likewise to excite an appetite; *Fokke Fokkes*, or the fruit of the *Solanum melongena*, to put into soups; Calabasses, or Bottle-gourds (*Cucurbita lagenaria*), are cultivated for flasks and vessels of a similar kind. For seasoning are used, and sometimes cultivated, the *Amonium mioga*, a new species of Ginger; the Pepper shrub (*Fagara piperita*), of which both the leaves and fruit are taken, to give to soups and sauces a strong spicy flavour; Cayenne Pepper (*Capficum*), Bamboo roots, and various sorts of mushrooms (*Agarici*), which with these people are in great request, occur common in the shops, dried for sale, and are besides in almost daily use, both for soups and sauces. The desert at table consists of various well-tasted fruits, which are cultivated in the gardens, such as Lemons, Seville and China oranges; Pears, Peaches, Plumbs, Cherries, Medlars (*Mespilus Japonica*)

*Japonica*) of a very delicious taste; Figs (*Diospyros Kaki*), Grapes (*Vitis vinifera*), Pomgranates (*Punica granatum*), Spanish Figs, (*Cactus ficus*), Chestnuts, Walnuts, with a multiplicity of others. Hops (*Humulus*), I saw in different parts, growing wild, but not cultivated nor made use of.

As every one's land lies open, without being fenced in with hurdles and pales, which are unknown in this country, it is very common to meet with a great number of culinary vegetables and kitchen-garden plants, growing wild in the open fields, and consequently there are no other gardens, than those which are found near every house, are of a very insignificant size, and are chiefly intended for the sake of ornament. In these are to be seen both trees, which make a splendid figure with their beautiful, large, and frequently double blossoms, and other vegetable productions, as well herbs as bulbous plants, adorned with the most elegant flowers, such as, for instance, the *Azalea Indica*, *Nandina domestica*, *Prunus cerasus*, *Gardenia florida*, *Aucuba Japonica*, the *Spireæ*, *Magnoliæ*, the *Tagetes patula*, *Celosia cristata*, *Hovenia dulcis*, *Aster Chinensis*, *Pæonia officinalis*, *Chrysanthemum Indicum*, *Calendula officinalis*, *Impatiens balsamina*, *Mirabilis dichotoma*, and an infinite number of others.

For materials for Dying, I saw them cultivate the *Polygonum Chinense*, *barbatum* and *aviculare*:

*culare*: all of these produced a beautiful blue colour, much like that from Indigo. The leaves were first dried, then pounded, and made into small cakes, which were sold in the shops. With these, I was told, they can dye linen, silk, and cotton. When they boil them up for use, they add ashes to them; and the stronger the decoction is made, of so much the darker blue is the colour obtained; and *vice versa*.

The cultivation of *Cotton and Silk*, is an object of the greatest importance in this country, and furnishes the cloathing of many millions. For this purpose they cultivate and plant every year the cotton shrub (*Gossypium herbaceum*), which yields a very fine and white cotton, fit for cloths, wadding, and other uses. The cultivation of Silk depends upon the planting and propagation of the Mulberry-tree, by means of which an incredible number of Silk-worms are bred, and the raw silk is produced, of which are made silken stuffs, thread, wadding, and a great many more articles, both of ornament and use.

The Varnish-tree, (*Rhus vernix*), the Camphor-tree (*Laurus camphora*), the Pine (*Pinus sylvestris*), the Tea-tree (*Thea bohea*), the Cedar (*Cupressus japonica*), and the Bamboo-cane, or Reed (*Arundo bambos*), do not only grow wild in every part of the country, but are likewise cultivated in several places, on account of the  
great

great advantages which the inhabitants derive from all these articles. The Bamboo-reeds serve them for water-pipes, for levers, for making baskets and cabinets, for writing pens, fans, &c. Firs serve to adorn the courts and places in the vicinity of their houses, and the wood is used for building, as likewise in handicraft trades of every kind, even in the finest lackered work. Cedars are used for naval craft, household furniture, and cabinet work, in the same manner as fir. The *Varnish-tree* contains a milky juice, which is the best of all gums for lackering. The *Camphor-tree* grows wild in great abundance in the neighbourhood of *Satsuma*, and on the *Gotbo* islands. From this tree is prepared the chief part of the Camphor that is used in Europe. The Japanese split the wood and roots into very fine pieces, boil it up with water in an iron pot, covered with a wooden lid, which has a deep concavity on the inside. In this concavity they fasten a piece of straw or hay, so that the camphor, when it rises, may adhere to it. The gum camphor, on being separated from the straw, is in grains, and is packed up in wooden casks, and sold to the Dutch Company by weight.

As in the whole of this extensive empire, there is neither any tallow to be found, nor any butter churned, the inhabitants have turned their attention to supply the place of these articles, by using  
sweet

sweet oils, both for dressing victuals, and for burning in the house. The seed of the *Rhus succedanea* yields, on being pressed, an oil which soon congeals to the consistence of tallow, and from which they prepare candles; but these are by no means so much in use as lamps. So they sometimes likewise manufacture candles from the coagulated oil of the *Laurus camphora*, and *glauca*, of the *Rhus vernix*, and the *Melia azedarach*. For burning in lamps again, to light up their rooms in winter, they make use of several sorts of oil, as for instance, that of the *Dryandra cordata*, &c. but especially and most commonly the *Brassica orientalis*. On the other hand, they use in the kitchen the finer oil of *Sesamum*, for frying fish, and dressing other dishes.

The Sugar-maple does not, to my knowledge, grow in Japan, neither have Sugar-canes been hitherto imported for cultivation; the Japanese Interpreters nevertheless shewed me that they had a juice, from which sugar may be prepared. This, they informed me, was made from the juice of a certain tree, which grows upon the islands that surround Japan. It had a sweet taste, but was of a brownish colour, and a disagreeable aspect. So that if sugar is a necessary commodity for a country, it seems to be the only one, which the Japanese need to receive from the hands of foreigners. That besides, they have,  
and

and that in the greatest abundance, every thing else which is needful both for food, cloathing, and the conveniences of life, results from that which was said above. And whereas in most other countries complaints are made more or less frequently about bad harvests and severe famine, such complaints are seldom heard in the populous empire of Japan, where the inhabitants live frugally, and without prodigality or dissipation, and where they providently blend in the soil with their different species of corn, a considerable number of leguminous and esculent-rooted vegetables. Notwithstanding these precautions, however, it sometimes happens, that even here famine is felt.

As the Japanese have such a variety of species of corn, such a plentiful diversity both of roots and pulse, besides the large supply of provisions, which they fetch from the rich store-house of the circumambient sea, they neither need nor have any considerable stock-farms. They have few Quadrupeds; for which reason there is no occasion to lay out the land in extensive meadows. The small number of *horses* to be met with in this country, is chiefly for the use of their Princes; some are employed as beasts of burden, and others serve travellers to ride on. Indeed I do not suppose that the sum total of all their horses amounts to the number of those made use of in

one single town in Sweden. Here one neither hears mention made of stately chargers, nor of mettlesome coach-horses, nor of swift sledge-trotters, nor of the Masters of the Horse so famous in Europe. Of *Oxen* and *Cows* they seem to have a still smaller number; and they neither make use of their flesh, nor yet of their milk, nor of the cheese, butter, and tallow prepared from them: the sole use they make of them is sometimes for drawing carts, and for ploughing such fields as lie almost constantly under water. A very few *Swine* are to be seen in the vicinity of Nagasaki; and this mischievous animal, the most hostile to agriculture, if not confined, of any, was probably introduced by the Chinese. *Sheep* and *Goats* are not to be found in the whole country; the latter do much mischief to a cultivated land, and wool may easily be dispensed with here, where cotton and silk abound. During my stay at the Dutch Factory, it happened that some Japanese arrived at the island with several sheep, of which they had had the custody for many years, having received them from some Chief for the Dutch trade, who sailed to Batavia, and did not return again. *Dogs*, the only idlers in this country, are kept from superstitious motives; and *Cats* are in general the favourites of the ladies. *Hens* and common *Ducks* are also kept tame in their houses, chiefly, it is to be presumed,

on



on account of the eggs, of which they are very fond, and make use of them on various occasions, boiled hard, and chopped into small pieces.

---

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF THE COUNTRY.

---

WERE we to enter into a minute investigation of the subject in its full extent, it would be too voluminous for the narrow limits of a work, which is intended to form merely the Journal of my Travels. The present sketch, therefore, is only designed to give some faint idea of the different productions of this country in the three grand departments of Nature. As to the vegetables, I have already amply described them in my *Flora Japonica*, published in the year 1784; and have at the same time indicated the profit and use which the Japanese in every respect know to make of the various sorts of trees, shrubs, and herbs, and their different parts. The animals, which are either rare, or altogether unknown to the Naturalists in Europe, I have in part already arranged and described in various Academical Treatises and Disputations, frequently with the addition of Plates. I am in hopes, in case my  
time

time of life, health, and leisure will permit, to communicate in the same manner the residue, which I may still chance to have in my possession, and which have hitherto escaped divers wayward persecutions of fate.

The following is a list of the Mammalia, which have come within the reach of my observation.

*Canis lupus*: the Wolf, called *okame*, in the northern provinces.

*Vulpes*, the Fox; an animal detested throughout the whole country.

*Familiaris*, the Dog; both in its domesticated state, and, as I was informed, likewise wild, called *Yamma ing*, which, however, was probably confounded with the Jackall, or some other species.

*Felis catus*: Cats are to be found in every house, very variable in colour.

*Mus rattus*: the rat domesticates here, as in other countries.

*Lepus timidus*: the Hare (the grey sort) was brought not unfrequently to our Factory and to our table.

*Bos taurus*: Buffaloes with a bunch on their backs, I saw in the neighbourhood of Miaco, drawing large carts; but the cows, which the country people sometimes made use of in agriculture, were very small.

*Equus caballus* : the Horfe is of a middling fize.

*Sus scrofa* : the Hog is of the Chinefe fort.

*Whales* I faw in the market and the fhop in Nagafaki, cut in pieces, and fold for food. They are caught upon the coaft with harpoons ; and, befides their flefh, their bones are made ufe of, as is likewife the ambergrife which is faid to be frequently found in their bowels, and which once even was fhewn to me quite fresh and in a foft ftate.

Many fpecies of the Mammalia were indeed mentioned to me, as being found in the northerly and leaft inhabited tracts of the ifland, fuch as Harts, Bears, Monkeys, and feveral others ; which, however, I had not an opportunity of feeing alive, nor even their fkins, when dead.

Of the Bird tribe both the common Cock and Hen and Geefe occur tame ; but a great number live wild in the water, between the iflands, frequently in incredible quantities, fécured both from the attacks of thofe that wantonly fire at them, in order to scare them, and of thofe that purfue them before the due feafon. Others too live high up in the country and in the fields ; nevertheless I had no opportunity to make any collection of them, as I had not the ufe of any fire-arms, and could not procure them by any other means. Thofe that I knew with fomewhat greater certainty,

certainty, were only the following: the Cock (*Phasianus gallus*): the Crow, *Corvus corax*, the *Anas anser*, *galericulata* & *querquedula* (the common Goose, the Chinese Teal, and the Garganey), which were brought to our kitchen; the *Ardea alba* & *major* (the white and common Heron), which followed the ploughman in the field; the *Tetrao coturnix*, or Quail; the *Loxia pyrrhula*, or Bulfinch, and *Oryzivora*; the *Colymba oenas*, or common Pigeon. Of the Amphibia, very few are to be met with in this country; those that I saw were merely a *Testudo japonica*, and a *Lacerta japonica*. The Interpreters, indeed, affirmed that Serpents were to be found here; but I had never an opportunity of seeing any signs of them.

Fish, notwithstanding the extensive space they occupy in the depth of the sea, are sought after with greater diligence by the Japanese than any other kind of animal. A great number of these I collected, and having preserved them in spirits of wine, I sent them to Batavia, Holland, and my native country. Misfortunes that happened to them in their way home, have deprived me of a great many of these rare animals, and some of them are still undetermined. Those among them that are at present known are the following: the *Muraena nebulosa*, *picta*, *annulata*, and *fasciata*, together with the *Ophichthus cinereus*, all very beautiful and singular species of Eel; the *Gobius*

*patella*; *Silurus maculatus*, *lineatus*; *Callionymus japonicus*; the *Sciæna cataphracta*; *Perca 6-lineata*, and *picta*; *Salmo salar*; *Clupea thriza*; *Fistularia tabacaria*; *Cyprinus aureus*; *Tetraodon hispidus*, and *ocellatus*; *Ostracion cornutus*; *Syngnathus hippocampus*; *Raja torpedo*.

Of the Insects, which were more easy to be procured, as well during the journey to court, as on the island of the factory, some were known, others entirely unknown before, viz. the *Anobium ruficolle*, *Coccinella japonica*, *4-pustulata*; *Chrysomela æstuans*, *pallida*; *Dermestes violaceus*; *Cicindela japonica*, *catena*; the *Scarabæus æruginosus*, called *Fama Musi*: the *Hister unicolor*; *Mordella nasuta*, *aculeata*; *Ptinus fur*; *Melœ proscarabæus*; *Cassida nobilis*, *vesicularis*; *Silpha æstiva*; *Buprestis rustica*, *ignita*, *vittata*, *elegans*; *Cerambyx rubus*; *Lampyrus japonica*, *compressa*; *Staphylinus erythropterus*, *riparius*; *Forficula auricula*; *Cimex grandis*, *guttigerus*, *hispidus*, *clavatus*, *trigonus*, *unipunctatus*, *fullo*, *sordidus*, *chinesis*, *brunneus*, *anchera*, *cornutus*, *niger*, *andree*, *colon*, *augur*, *ocellatus*; *Blatta orientalis*, *germanica*, *gigantea*; *Mantis religiosa*, *maculata*, *nasuta*; *Gryllus nasutus*; *Acheta gryllotalpa*; *Papilio argiolus*, *rapæ*, *Calbum*, *thrax*, *hecabe*, *proteus*, *ascanius*, *phleas*, *cardui*, *niphe*; *Sphinx atropos*; *Bombyx lubricipeda*; *Noctua serici*, *chi*, *paranympha*; *Phalæna nymphæata*, *prunata*, *immutata*.

*mutata, amatoria*; *Pyralis ocellaris*; *Tortrix viridana*; *Hemerobius perla, grandis*; *Agrion puella, virgo*; *Panorpa japonica*; *Apis mellifica*; *Vespa parietum*; *Musca carnaria, japonica, albifrons, caesar, mellina, vibrans, domestica, fimetaria, cynipsea, pluvialis*; *Stomoxys calcitrans*; *Tipula phalænoides, ruficollis, femorata*; *Culex pipiens*; *Oniscus oceanicus, asellus*; *Monoculus polyphemus*; *Pulex irritans*; *Pediculus humanus*; *Julus terrestris*; *Lepisma saccharina*; *Cancer diogenes, astacus* and *dorsipes*.

Shells were collected by the Japanese, especially in the more northerly districts, were laid upon carded cotton, fastened to it with rice-glue, and sold to the Dutch that went on the journey to court. These shell-fish were all very elegant, but the smaller specimens were always selected for this purpose. Those which were used more commonly in the country for food, and were sometimes even brought to our table, were the *Ostrea pleuronectes* and *gigas*, a very long and thick species of Oyster, together with the *Venus chione* and *meretrix*, which were either boiled or stewed. Of Worms, Shells, and Corals, I collected the following: the *Sepia octopodia, sepiola*; *Asterias rubens*; *Lepas mitella, balanoides*; *Mya truncata* (fossil); *Solen vagina, legumen, bullatus, strigilatus*; *Tellina solidula, delicatula, lactea, albida*; *Donax scripta, irus*; *Cardium rusticum*; *Venus*  
H 3 *virginea,*

*virginea, decussata, leta, deflorata, tigrina, rotundata, cancellata, verrucosa, pectinata, exoleta*, together with *chione*, which is called *hamagai* and *meretrix*, which bears the name of *Sigakf*. The *Mastra violacea, glabrata, solida, lutaria, stultorum*; *Arca antiquata, undata, pella, barbata, noæ*; *Spondylus gæderopus*; *Chama antiquata, lazarus*; *Mytilus hirundo, barbatus, bilocularis, margariferus*; *Ostrea lima, pellucens, plica, maxima, folium, fornicata, pleuroneetes, and gigas*; *Anomia hysterochorus, terebratula, plicatella, lacunosa, cepa*; *Pinna nobilis*; *Argonauta argo*; *Conus spectrum*; *Cypræa mauritanica, serpentis*; *Voluta mercatoria*; *Buccinum galea, spiratum, nitidulum, lapillus*; *Bulla naucum, amplustre, ampulla, physis, spelta*; *Murex tritonis, aluco, saxatilis, antiquus*; *Strombus lubuanus*; *Trochus conulus, vestiarius, pharaonis*; *Turbo bidens, unguinus*; *Nerita canrena*; *Haliotis tuberculata*; *Patella ungarica, saccharina, unguis, nubecula, barbara, carulea*; *Serpula arenaria, triquetra, spirorbis*; *Madrepora porpita* petrefied; *Isis entrocha*; *Tubipora muscalis*, which is called *iwa kik* and *teredo*; *Umbilici veneris* were found cast up on the shore, in like manner as *Belemnites* were found on the mountains.

That the precious metals, *Gold* and *Silver*, are to be found in abundance in the empire of *Japan*, has

has been well known, both to the Portuguese, who formerly exported whole ship-loads of them, and to the Dutch, in former times. *Gold* is found in several parts; and perhaps Japan may in this respect contest the palm with the richest country in the world: but, in order that this metal may not lose its value by becoming too plentiful, it is prohibited to dig more than a certain stated quantity; not to mention that no metallic mine, of any kind whatever, can be opened and wrought without the Emperor's express permission. When this permission is obtained, two-thirds of the produce are the portion of the Emperor, and the proprietor of the land receives one-third for his expences. *Gold* is found in small quantities in the sand; but the chief part is extracted from cupreous pyrites, dissolved by brimstone. The finest gold, together with the richest gold-mine, I was told, are found on the largest of the Nipon Islands, near *Sado*. The next in quality to this is that which is found in *Surunga*. Besides these places, it is known for a certainty, that several rich gold-mines are to be found in *Satsuma*, as likewise in *Tskungo*, and in the island of *Amakusa*. It is used for the Mint, gilding, and embroidery; but is not carried out of the country.

*Silver* must formerly have been found in much greater plenty than at present, as a large quan-



tity of it was then exported from this country. The Japanefe consider it as being much more rare than gold, although the latter metal is dearer. They now likewise received in barter a considerable fum of Dutch Ducatoons, from the Dutch Company. It is said to be found in the province of *Bingo*; and in the more northerly parts towards *Kattami*, as I was informed, very rich silver-mines are to be met with. Independently of these places, the two islands, which are called the Gold and Silver Isles (*Ginsima*, *Kinsima*) are said to contain a great quantity of both of these precious metals. Silver is used for coining and for plating.

*Copper* is quite common in every part of the empire, and is richly impregnated with gold, constituting the main source of the wealth of many provinces. It was not only formerly exported in amazing quantities, but still continues to be exported both by the Dutch and Chinese Merchants. The finest and most malleable is dug in *Suruga*, *Atsingo*, *Kyno Kuni*. The last sort is esteemed to be the most malleable of any, whilst that from *Suruga* contains the greatest quantity of gold. A great number of copper-mines are to be found in *Satsuma* and at other places. Of this metal are made small pieces of money for change; it is used likewise for plating, for making utensils of *Sowas*, for pots, kettles, &c.

*Iron*

*Iron* seems to be scarcer than any other metal in this country. It is found, however, in the provinces of *Mimasaka*, *Bitfju*, and *Bifen*. This they are neither fond of importing, nor yet of exporting it for sale. Of it they manufacture scymitars, arms, scissors, knives, and various other implements, of which they stand in need.

Of *Amber* I had a present made me by my friends: they called it *Nambu*. It was of a dark as well as of a light yellow colour, and likewise streakey. I was told also that it is found in this country.

*Brimstone* is found in great abundance in Japan, especially upon a certain island, near *Satsuma*, *Pit-Coal*, I was informed, is likewise to be met with in the northern provinces. *Red Agate*, with white veins, I saw several times made use of for the buttons, &c. of tobacco pouches, and medicine chests, which *Agate* was most frequently cut in the shape of a butter-fly, or some other animal.

---



---

COMMERCE

---



---

Is carried on either within the empire itself, between its different towns and harbours, or else with foreigners. Their inland trade is in a very flourishing

flourishing state, and in every respect free and uncontrouled, being exempted from imposts, and having no want of communication between the various and innumerable places of the empire. The harbours are seen covered with large and small craft, the high roads are crouded with travellers, and wares that are transporting from one place to another, and the shops are every where filled with goods from every part of the empire, especially in the principal trading towns. In these towns, and particularly in Miaco, which is situated in the centre of the empire, are kept likewise several large fairs, to which a vast concourse of people resort from each extremity of the land, to buy and sell. If we except KUBO, the merchant is, it is true, the only one in the whole country, who can become rich, and sometimes accumulate very considerable sums. But, notwithstanding his wealth, he cannot here, as in other countries, either purchase great titles, or raise himself to a higher rank in life; on the contrary, a merchant is always despised, and the public at large entertain the most contemptible opinion of him, inasmuch as they look upon it, that he has amassed his treasures in a dishonourable way, and not without doing an injury to his fellow-citizens. In casting their accounts, they always make use of Decimals. For weighing they use a steelyard, to which they fasten a scale, wherein they place their wares.

Upon

Upon this steelyard is hung, by means of a string, a weight, which can be pushed backwards or forwards to ascertain the weight of the commodity. Such small steelyards the merchants always carry about them, either single or else in a box, together with a computing board. The *Tea Trade* is confined entirely to the inland consumption, the quantity exported amounting to little or nothing. The traffic in *Soy*, on the other hand, is more considerable; and as the tea produced in this country is reckoned inferior to that of China, so the soy is much better than that which is brewed in China. For this reason soy is not only exported to Batavia, in the wooden barrels in which it is made, but is likewise sold from thence to Europe and to every part of the East-Indies. In some places of Japan too the soy is reckoned still better than in others; but, in order to preserve the very best sort, and prevent its undergoing a fermentation, in consequence of the heat of the climate, and thus being totally spoiled, the Dutch at the Factory boil it up in iron kettles, and afterwards draw it off into bottles, which are then well corked and sealed. This mode of treatment renders it stronger and preserves it better, and makes it serviceable for all kinds of sauce. The *Silk trade* is indeed in a very flourishing state in the empire; but their manufactured silk cloths, on account of  
their

their slightness, cannot be exported and used by the Europeans. The home trade in *Porcelain* is very brisk; but the exports are very few; as the Japanese Porcelain, though very good with respect to the materials, is thick and clumsy, and very seldom well coloured, and in general is far inferior in beauty to the Chinese.

The trade with China has probably been carried on longer than with any other nation; it is likewise the only Indian nation, with which they continue to have any dealings. From the remotest times the Chinese traded in raw silk, which they imported: they first landed at Osacca, and afterwards at the harbour of Nagasaki, where they still continue to anchor, and have a Factory, together with a Temple, and their own Priests. Till the year 1684, there arrived annually two hundred vessels, each equipped with fifty men: but on its being discovered that the Jesuits, who at that time stood in high favour with the Chinese Emperor, had, through the medium of some merchants, smuggled into Japan several Catholic books, originally printed in China; the Chinese were in consequence of this more restricted than formerly, and their capital in trade, which before was discretionary, was fixed at 600,000 thays, and the number of their ships reduced to seventy, equipped with only thirty men each. At present they are confined to a small island opposite the  
town

town of Nagasaki: they send no Ambassador to the Emperor; they have no Purveyor, but barter their own provisions themselves at the gate; they have likewise no Director over their Commerce; but Interpreters, a Guard, and Supervisors are appointed to attend them, the same as the Dutch. They vend their wares at three different seasons of the year, viz. Spring, Summer, and Autumn. They sell here raw Silk, and manufactured silken Stuffs, Sugar, Turpentine, Myrrh, Agate, Calumbak, Baros Camphor, Ninsi, Medical Books, and other articles appertaining to medicine: in exchange for which they take Copper in bars, lackered ware, &c. Many, who are fond of pork, bring with them swine from China. When a ship of theirs has taken in its lading, and set sail, it is followed to a considerable distance at sea by a Japanese vessel, in order to prevent smuggling on the coast.

The Portuguese, who first discovered the islands of Japan, were likewise the first European nation that carried on any trade in these parts. The profits were in the beginning incredible, insomuch that annually upwards of 300 tons of gold were exported from hence. Afterwards, when they had rendered themselves detested by their haughty conduct, and their trade in consequence of this had fallen off amazingly, yet still they continued to export Anno 1636, 2350 chests  
of

of silver; or 2,350,000 thayls. Anno 1637, they exported 2,142,365 thayls, and in the year 1638, 1,259,023 thayls. After the Portuguese had been expelled from the land; they, as well as the Spaniards, made several attempts to re-establish their trade; but every attempt not only miscarried, but was attended with the most disagreeable consequences among a people; so inflexible in their resolves as the Japanese. Anno 1640, a ship was sent from Macao, having on board two Ambassadors; with a retinue of seventy-three persons. These were all of them immediately made prisoners in Nagasaki, and their arrival signified to the court; upon which they were all, excepting twelve, who had previously set out on their return, sentenced to be put to death, and were all of them beheaded upon one and the same day, and even in one and the same moment, each by a separate executioner. At the same time the prohibition was renewed for this nation ever to come to Japan; and this prohibition contains the following no less arrogant than strange menace, that should even the King of Portugal himself; or the God of the Christians arrive there, they should undergo the same fate.

A large Spanish three-decker, well-manned, and mounting a considerable number of guns, was audacious enough to anchor in the harbour of Nagasaki, and experienced a still more lamentable

mentable fate; which proves how inflexible the Japanese are in their determinations, how pertinaciously they execute the statutes of their laws and supreme magistrate, and do not even suffer themselves to be deterred by the formidable cannon and artillery of Europe. The ship alluded to came from the Manillies, unloaded their cargo in Nagasaki, and took in a heavy lading of silver and other commodities. Meanwhile intelligence of their arrival had been sent to court, upon which the Prince of Arima received orders to burn the ship, together with its crew and merchandize. Accordingly the Prince attacked the ship, in spite of the most valiant resistance. As soon as he had boarded the ship with his forces, the Spaniards retreated under their uppermost deck. The Prince retired in time to save himself, and the deck was blown up into the air. The Spaniards were attacked with equal bravery a second and after that a third time, till all their decks were blown up, when the ship went to the bottom, and not a single man was saved. Upwards of 3000 of the Japanese perished in this attack, and the contest lasted nearly six hours. More than 300 chests of silver have been since got up at different times.

The Dutch trade has experienced many vicissitudes, and has ever, one time after another, both  
been



been diminished, and rendered less profitable. As the Portuguese could not by the influence which they had at first acquired, prevent the Dutch from trading here likewise, the latter established a Factory upon an island near the town of *Firando*, which they were in the sequel compelled to abandon. In the reign of the Emperor IYEVAS, Anno 1607, the Dutch first obtained the Royal permission to carry on a trade in any part of Japan, a trade, which flourished till the year 1619, when they had the imprudence to request the renewal of this charter from the succeeding Emperor FIDETADA. Since this period their profits were greatly reduced, and their privileges in many respects retrenched. Anno 1638, they received orders to demolish their warehouse at *Firando*, which was built of stone, with great strength as well as magnificence, and had the letters A : o C. inscribed over the door; a circumstance, which could not fail of alarming a people so extremely mistrustful, and so ill-treated by the Portuguese. Shortly after this transaction, they received orders to abandon *Firando* entirely, and to remove to Nagasaki, and in future to cast anchor only in this harbour, which is situated at the very extremity of the empire. Here they were subjected to the strictest inspection; the rudders being at first taken off from the ships, the powder, balls, cannon, and arms carried into the country, and the

the ship unladen by the Japanese themselves; but some of these precautions have been since gradually omitted.

At first the Dutch imported raw Silk, manufactured Silk-stuffs, and Half-silks, Chintzes, Cottons, Clothes, Sappan-wood, Brazil-wood, Buffaloes-hides, Wax, Buffaloes-horns, Ivory, Shagreen, Spanish Leather, Pepper, Sugar, Cloves, Nutmegs, Baros Camphor, Quicksilver, Saffron, Lead, Saltpetre, Borax, Alum, Musk, Gum Lac, Benzoe, Storax, Catechu, Ambergris, Costus Arabicus, Coral, Antimony, Looking-glasses, Lignum Colubrinum, Files, Needles, Glafs, Spectacles, Birds, and other curiosities. The profits of this trade were very considerable at Firando; when, on the lowest calculation, six millions of gilders were exported, and in silver alone upwards of four millions. At the request of the Dutch themselves, the silver trade was afterwards exchanged for that of copper, the profits upon the latter being at that time the most considerable: but from that period likewise the exportation of silver has been strictly forbidden. The worst blow perhaps, which the Dutch trade has received, was in the year 1672, in consequence of the enmity, which the Privy-Counsellor INABA MINO, a favourite of the pious Emperor DAIJOJIN, had conceived against the Dutch. This hatred he gratified by means of

one of his relations, who was appointed Governor in Nagasaki. This man ordered samples to be sent him of every kind of wares, which were that year brought in the Company's ships to Nagasaki. These samples he shewed to the merchants, and informed himself of the price set upon them, as well as of the quantity, which they wished to have. Upon this he proffered the Dutch much less for these commodities, and left it at their option, to export them in case they did not find it answer to them. According to this valuation, the price of commodities was reduced every year, and the kobangs, or Japanese currency rose in value. This conduct, it is true, gave birth to complaints, and the Dutch trade was so far free and uncontrolled, that their wares were permitted to be sold by public auction; but the whole amount of their sale was limited in the year 1685, to 300,000 thayls. At present the company employs only two ships, and its profits are very inconsiderable. The commodities, which are now in general imported and exported by it, have been already specified by me in the Third Volume of this work.

The Coins current in this country, I have likewise already described in part in the Third Volume; as for instance, new *Kobangs*, *Itjibs*, *Nandiogin*, *Itaganne* and *Kodama*, *Seni*, old *Kobangs*, old *Itjibs*, *Kosju Kin*, and *Gomome Gin*.

The

The Japanefe coins in general are very fimple, ftruck plain and unadorned, and the greater part of them without any rim round the margin, and without that decoration which the Swedifh coins poffefs, and moft of them without any determined value. For this reafon they are almoft always weighed by the Merchants, who, at the fame time, likewise fet a mark upon them, to fignify that the coin is ftandard weight and unadulterated. The *Obang* is the largeft gold coin that is to be found in the whole country, and ought rather to be confidered as a medal, than as a piece of money. It is not current in trade, and is feldom to be met with among merchants or perfons in private life. It is a flat, roundifh, oblong plate of gold, nearly of the thicknefs of a farthing, and is ftamped on one fide with fine lines, going tranfverfely acrofs the die, but broken off, and four impreffions within the margins of the four fides, each impreffion exhibiting Dairi's arms. On the other fide, which is plain and fmooth, are infcribed, in the name of the Prince who iffues the coin, feveral large black letters, reaching from fomewhat above the middle down to the lower margin. This infcription affures the proprietor of the genuinenefs of the coin, and therefore, as foon as it is worn off, the fame Prince's fecretary is bound to renew it, for which an *Ijib* muft at that time be paid. Such a gold

coin is of the value of ten old Kobangs. So that the *Obang* is chiefly in the possession of, and issued out by the Princes of the country and the Privy Counsellors, who present one of these pieces to those who are in their good graces, when they have no other fit present at hand. It is then given by way of doing honour to the person to whom it is presented, since they consider it less honourable to bestow in a present, though to the same amount, the common kind of Kobangs.

Among their Silver coins the *Kodama* is the most variable, as well with respect to its shape and size, as to the impresson which is stamped upon it. Of this coin there are some that are oblong, while others are circular, or spherical, or convex, or flat. Sometimes they are stamped with more and sometimes fewer letters, and at other times with the image of *Daikokf*. By *Daikokf* is meant the God of Riches, or the Merchant's God, in this country. He is represented sitting upon two barrels of rice, with a hammer in his right hand, and a sack at his left. The Japanese believe him to be invested with the power of producing, on any spot which he strikes with his hammer, whatever he pleases; as for instance, rice, food, clothes, money, &c.

*Seni*, of copper or iron, are strung, a hundred at a time, or, as is most commonly the case,  
 ninety-

ninety-six, upon a rush. The former are then called *Metastjakf*, and the latter *Kwurok-kufjakf*. A string of the latter constitutes the value of one *Maas*, five *Konderins*. The coins in one of these parcels are seldom all of one sort; but generally consist of two, three, or more different kinds. In this case the larger *Seni* are strung on first at one end of the rush, and then follow the smaller; the number of *Seni* diminishing in proportion to the number of large pieces in the parcel, which are of greater value than the small ones. Such parcels of *Seni* often lie ready strung in their shops, both in town and country, for the accommodation of travellers, who are thus enabled to exchange their small coin expeditiously, without having occasion to lose any time in reckoning it up. In the town of Nagasaki, Chinese farthings are likewise current in trade: these are distinguished by their yellow colour. They resemble the Japanese *Seni* in every respect, except in the colour of the metal, and the inscription,

RESIDENCE AT DEZIMA, PREVIOUS TO MY  
RETURN HOME.

AFTER my arrival at the Factory, from the Court, I spent a very hot summer, and was very busily employed in reviewing and arranging the different collections which I had made in the course of my journey, as well of dried and preserved, as of curious live trees and shrubs, which I intended to send to Amsterdam, by the homeward-bound ships from Batavia. These were in particular several very beautiful species of the Maple genus (*Aceres*), besides others appertaining to those of *Lycium*, *Celastrus*, *Viburnum*, *Prunus*, *Cycas*, *Cypressus*, *Citrus*, &c.

I made likewise at this time several excursions in the vicinity of Nagasaki, and as this was the season of the year most productive of flowers, I had the pleasure to see my heavy expences, in this respect, somewhat better repaid, than in the preceding autumn and winter.

Instead of hemp, I saw white nettles (*Urtica nivea*, which likewise grew very commonly wild), cultivated in some places for the manufacturing of ropes and cloths.

The *Ricinus* I found planted in several places, the seeds of which being pounded with Moxa and

and Touche together, are put into a box, over which a piece of silk is stretched, which is besmeared with oil, in order that the powder contained underneath may be moistened by it. Whenever a Japanese has occasion to put his seal to any thing, which is often very curiously wrought in horn, he first dips the seal into this box, and then impresses it upon the writing that is to be designated by it. Thus this powder supplies the place of Printer's Ink, and it is therefore necessary, that the silk which covers the box, should always be moistened afresh with oil, as fast as it dries.

The mats, with which the floors in general throughout the whole empire are covered, are mostly plaited in the country, and are of different quality in different provinces. The better sort is manufactured from the *Juncus effusus*, which is plaited very close and neatly together, and the interstices are afterwards filled up with rice-straw to the thickness of two or three fingers. In order therefore that this species of grass may grow to a greater height and be more serviceable, it is cultivated in some places which lie low; and for the purpose of giving the mats a whitish, rather than a yellow colour, it is very common to lay the rushes out to bleach.

The *Lilium superbum*, which is one of the most beautiful flowers in the world, I frequently



ſaw hung up in their ſmall veſſels in the harbours, as an offering to their Sea God.

The *Uvaria Japonica* is a ſmall ſhrub, which creeps along the ground, and grows very plentifully in ſeveral places round the harbour of Nagafaki. It is remarkable on account of the great quantity of clear mucus which it contains. When the twigs are deprived of their outside bark, and placed in a glaſs of water, the mucus exſuding, expands itſelf round them for about the thickneſs of a line and upwards, and appears as clear as chryſtal. This mucus is ſometimes uſed for the manufacturing of paper, inſtead of that which they extract from the *Hibifcus manibat*, and the ladies likewiſe uſe it to render their hair ſmooth and gloſſy.

The *Camellia ſaſanqua* grows very plentifully near Nagafaki. It is a little ſhrub, ſo exactly reſembling the Tea-tree, both in its leaves and flowers, that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh them from each other, except by their ſize. The leaves have rather a pleaſing ſcent, and are therefore uſed by the fair ſex, after being boiled, to waſh their hair. They are likewiſe ſometimes mixed with Tea-leaves, to render the ſcent of theſe ſtill more agreeable.

A very ſmall ſpecies of China Orange (*Citrus Japonica*), is frequently cultivated in the houſes in pots. This ſhrub hardly exceeds ſix inches in height,

height, and its fruit, which is sweet and palatable, like China Oranges, is not larger than an ordinary Cherry.

Truffles (*Lycoperdon tuber*), are dug out of the ground in many places, of the size of a plumb: when fresh dug, they are soft and rather of a brown colour: but when salted they turn black. I frequently saw the Japanese eat them, after they had been salted, in soups, in the same manner as Morils.

Soy-sauce, which is every where and every day used throughout the whole empire, I might almost say in every dish, and which begins even to be made use of in Europe, is prepared from Soy Beans (*Dolichos Soja*) and salt, mixed with barley or wheat. For this purpose they cultivate this species of bean in several places, although it grows in great plenty wild. Scarcely any kind of legumen is more copiously used than this. The seeds are served up in soups, once or twice a day all the year round, to people of distinction or otherwise, to the poor and to the rich. Soy is prepared in the following manner: the beans are boiled till they become rather soft; afterwards an equal quantity of pounded barley or wheat is added. These ingredients being mixed together, are set in a warm place, and covered up for four and twenty hours, that they may ferment. An equal quantity of salt is then added to the mixture,

ture, and twice and a half as much water is poured upon it. After it has been mixed in this manner in an earthen vessel, it must stand well covered two or three whole months together, during which period it is necessary however at first for it to be stirred about several times in the day for several days together. The liquor is then pressed and strained off, and kept in wooden vessels. Some provinces furnish better soy than others; but exclusively of this, it grows better and clearer through age. Its colour is invariably brown, and its chief excellence consists in the agreeable salt taste which it possesses.

*Myrica nagi* is but rarely found at Nagasaki; the wood is quite white, and is used for making combs for the ladies to wear in their hair.

The Fir-tree (*Pinus sylvestris*), is that of which the wood is most commonly used by the cabinet-makers in their work-shops: but the wood of the Japanese Cypress (*Cypressus japonica*), which is both soft and beautiful, is likewise very much used, as is also that of the *Taxus Macrophylla*, and several other sorts.

The *Arum esculentum* is cultivated in small beds in the fields, not only on account of its esculent roots, though these, unless prepared, are very acrid, but also on account of its stalks, which they cut in pieces and put into their soups. In like manner they use for food the roots of the  
following

following plants, which grow wild, viz. the *Sagittaria sagittata*, *Polygonum multiflorum*, and *Dioscorea Japonica*, the two latter of which serve as fodder for the cattle, and were very frequently brought, together with other grass, to the cattle at the Dutch Factory.

One of the Interpreters, a friend of mine, of the name of KOSAK, often did me the favour to collect for me several different kinds of coin, which were said to be very ancient, and to have been formerly current in the land. These were presented to me as great curiosities. They were all of them *Seni* of red copper, and resembled the others in size, thickness, and the square hole in the middle; but they were marked with different letters.

One of them was reputed to be 1135 years old, and to have furnished the standard for the measure of the country; as the diameter of this coin was required to be just one Japanese inch. It had no letters on the other side.

Another was reported to be 758 years old, without any characters upon the other side.

The third, 748 years old, was likewise without any characters on one side.

The fourth, 718 years old, without any letters on one side, like the foregoing.

The fifth, 651 years old, without any letters on the other side.

The

The sixth, 596 years old, without any inscription on one side.

The seventh, I was informed, was 566 years old; it had two letters on the under side. The ages of all these coins are reckoned only down to the year 1776, when I received them, each with its age set down separate, and folded up in paper. All these, together with the Japanese coins above described, are to be found in his Swedish Majesty's very valuable Collection of Coins, at Drotningholm.

A blackish coloured *Cicada* was called *Semi* by the Japanese, and a *Bombylius* with a white tail, had the name of *Abu*.

July 31, 1776, the *Zeeduyn*, a ship belonging to the Dutch Company, arrived from Batavia; and on the 2d of *August* following, the Admiral's ship *Stavenisse*, having on board M. DUURKOP, who was to reside here this year in quality of Chief of the Factory.

*August* 26th, in the evening, the Japanese began to celebrate in Nagasaki and throughout the whole empire, the Feast of Lamps, or Lanthorn-festival, which is kept with great solemnity in Nagasaki.

*September* 13th, towards evening, intelligence was brought, that the Prince of *Owari*, Cousin-german to KUBO, had died five days before. On account of this event, orders were now given out,

out, that no person whatever should play upon any kind of instrument for the space of five days, which in this country is the ordinary time of the deepest mourning. This Prince was about forty years of age, or rather more. For some time previous to this, he had been made choice of for the Emperor's son-in-law; but his ill stars had decreed, that the day before his arrival in Jedo, his intended bride had paid the last debt of nature.

When Copper is weighed for exportation, it is always done with a large Dutch weighing-machine. In each chest a pickel is put, and on each pickel the additional weight of a catje is allowed, of which the Administrators at Onrust, in Batavia, to whom the copper is consigned, receive a fifth part. Of the remaining four-fifths, the ship's Captain receives two-thirds, and the first Mate one-third, in order that those who are responsible for the weight, may not be losers. However, notwithstanding this precaution, it happens every year, that in carrying the chests of copper to the bridge, the Japanese contrive to steal some of it, so that those who are concerned in them, always lose something. They do not regard it as a crime to rob the Dutch Merchants in this manner; and the stolen copper is afterwards sold to the Chinese, who pay a greater price for it than the  
Dutch

Dutch would. The preceding year the Captain was fifty-two pickels too short.

Several of the crew in the Dutch ships, who had been attacked very severely with the fever in Batavia, speedily recovered their health here; and others, who had large indurated tumors in different parts of their bodies, and a swelled abdomen, which is a very common consequence of the malignant Batavian fevers, were here perfectly freed from them.

Unicorns teeth (*unicornu*) were sold this year at a much lower price than the preceding. A maas of it fetched this year only four maas, eight konderyns, and five kasjes, which amounts to about seventy-eight thayls for each catje.

*October* 10th, the newly-arrived Governor reviewed first of all the Imperial guard in the harbour, after which he paid a visit to the Dutch Admiral-ship, and lastly proceeded to the island of Dezima, accompanied by the Governor, who was now going out of office.

The following Gentlemen were Governors in Nagasaki during my abode there. Anno 1775, *NOTO no Kami* went out of office, and was succeeded by *NAGATO no Kami*: who in his turn resigned the reins of government in the year 1776 to his successor *TANGO no Kami*.

Of the Fishermen who, from the harbour of Nagasaki alone, go forth to seek their livelihood

upon the deep, and who may be seen by their lighted torches, at the distance of four miles or more from the town, the number is almost incredible. The multiplicity of fires which were now seen at this distance, presented to the spectator, in the dark autumnal evenings, the most glorious sight imaginable.

Among other commodities, which private persons exported on their own account, there was likewise this year a parcel of iron carried out by one of the Captains, probably with a view of selling it to some profit to the Chinese in Batavia.

As I foresaw, that were I to prolong my stay in this country to another year, I should still be able to contribute little or nothing more to the advancement of the sciences than I had already done this year, I formed a firm resolution to return to Batavia. On the other hand, our new Chief endeavoured at first to persuade, and at last to compel me, to continue here another year, with a view to his own advantage, as he placed greater confidence in my medical talents, than he expected he should have reason to do in those of my successor. I was, however, fortunate enough to escape from him, and to revisit those places, where I could have greater liberty and a wider extent of country, to collect and examine without control the wonderful treasures of nature.

*November*



*November* 23d, I bade farewell to the island of Dezima, and sailed to the Admiral's ship *Stavenisse*, which rode at anchor off *Papenberg*.

On the 29th following, Commissaries from the Factory came on board, to deliver letters and other documents to the Government in *Batavia*.

On the 30th in the morning we weighed our first anchor, although we still staid there a couple of days.

*December* the 3d, about ten o'clock, we weighed our other anchor and got under sail. The *Zeeduyn* sailed a-head of us, and fired her guns, as we did ours, at eleven o'clock, directly before *Papenberg*, and again at twelve, at the last ridge of mountains called *Cavallos*, at the same time reciprocally wishing each other a prosperous voyage.

The lading in each ship consisted now chiefly of 6750 pickels of bar-copper, and 364 barrels of camphor, each barrel containing from 120 to 130 pounds weight.

## ARRIVAL IN BATAVIA.

1777. *January* 4th, I landed, after a prosperous voyage, in Batavia, and waited again upon my respectable friend Dr. HOFFMAN, who now likewise made me an offer of his house and table during my stay at this place.

At the mouth of the great river, which flows through Batavia, a considerable way down into the harbour, the current was at this season of the year so violent, that it required no little caution, and was at the same time attended with some degree of danger, to work one's way up to the town in floops and other vessels.

Among other kind friends, whom I now missed on the island, was Dr. HOFFMAN's lady, who had departed from this world during my absence. This recalled to my remembrance, how I had, shortly before my departure to Japan, sat down to dinner in this very house with thirteen persons; eleven of whom, my friend now informed me, had been carried off by the fevers which usually prevail here, in the space of three weeks, inasmuch, that of the whole thirteen, he and myself were at this time the sole survivors. This furnishes an irrefragable proof of the mortality and unhealthy climate of this spot, where a great number of humid vapours fill the heated atmosphere,

mosphere, render the body sluggish, and apt readily to receive the seeds of putrefaction.

The Governor General, *van der PARRA*, had likewise left this sublunary sphere in the course of the preceding year; in whom I lost a real patron. He was incontrovertibly a man of good sense, and had rendered essential services to the Dutch Company, although he had not neglected, during the great length of time that he continued in office, to consult his own interests. To his son, who was his sole heir, he had bequeathed upwards of four millions of guilders. The supreme authority in all the East-Indies now devolved into the hands of *van RIEMSDYK*, an old and superannuated man, who, if we except an unwearied attention to his own interest, did not seem ever to have been possessed of any remarkable qualities. The first time, after my landing, that I waited upon his Excellency, which is the usual title of this Chief Magistrate, I was immediately consulted with respect to his Lady's illness, which consisted in a cancer in one of her breasts, and was beyond all hope incurable.

After I had farther paid my court to my benefactor, *M. RADERMACHER*, a gentleman, to whom the Sciences at large are greatly indebted, and the active friend of the whole human race, I made it my first care to inspect the various things,

things, which I had left in charge with my host in a large chest, and in a very capacious warehouse. But how great was my confusion and surprize, when on opening the chest I discovered, that notwithstanding it had been placed upon bottles, and in this manner raised above the ground, the major part of the Herbs, that I had formerly collected in Java, together with a great number of the books that I had left behind me, were, almost to a third of the height of the chest from the bottom, entirely rotten and mouldered away with the damp air, which had been pent up in it.

At this season of the year it still rained violently, commonly every day, particularly in the morning and evening, besides flitting showers. The sky was for the most part overcast, and the air thick and damp, infomuch that it was impossible for me to dry any of the herbs I had collected, as every thing mouldered away and rotted in rooms that were close shut. The rainy months are reckoned from December to March, during which time the air here is cool, and fewer disorders prevail, and this season is what they generally call their winter. After this follows the warmer season, when the heat is scorching and intolerable, and the sky clear, with a continual succession of dry weather.

The New Year of the Chinese now commenced with the first New Moon in February, and was celebrated by them with great solemnity.

M. RADERMACHER, the State-Counsellor, from whom I experienced extraordinary friendship and protection, insisted on my being his guest once or twice a week at least, and giving him an account of what I had collected and discovered, as well in Japan, as in the vicinity of Batavia; the environs of which, even during the most sultry heat of the afternoon, when others were enjoying a comfortable afternoon's nap, I every day visited and explored. On one of these occasions a circumstance happened, which greatly astonished both him and myself. It chanced that one day M. FEITH, who was lately the Chief at the Dutch Factory at Japan, and whom I had accompanied the foregoing year to the Imperial Court, was questioned by M. RADERMACHER concerning the reigning Emperor in Japan, and whether he was acquainted with his Imperial Majesty's name. This question he was then obliged to answer in the negative, although he had lived at least fourteen years in that country, during which period he had four times had an audience of the Emperor, in the character of ambassador. The following day, when I had the honour to dine at this same Counsellor's house, he imagined that he could  
propose

propose a question to me, which I should be at a loss to answer; though he had hitherto seldom found me non-plussed. I was accordingly interrogated with respect to the name and age of the present Emperor of Japan. And as I on this occasion was not only able to answer to these questions, but likewise informed them, that I had procured authentic intelligence concerning the names of the Ecclesiastical Emperor, the Hereditary Prince, and of the Emperors both Spiritual and Temporal, who had died in the course of the present century, both the Counsellor himself and the whole company were greatly amazed, that I should have been able to penetrate into a secret, which was esteemed inscrutable, and which an ambassador in the space of many years had not been able to discover. This list of the Japanese Emperors, which I left with M. RADERMACHER, was since introduced into the Transactions which a Literary Society in Batavia published some years afterwards. The confidence and friendship, which both the Interpreters and Physicians in Japan had conceived for me, were highly instrumental in procuring me the information which I received, in what relates to the Political History of Japan.

KÆMPFER has given in his History a copious list both of the Ecclesiastical and Temporal Emperors in Japan, who had succeeded each

other till the year of his departure from that country. The continuation of this list to the present period was a principal object of my wishes, however difficult the attainment of it was with any tolerable degree of certainty. During my abode in the Metropolis, Jedo, however, I was fortunate enough to procure, by means of the Principal Interpreter, and the Imperial Physician, the above-mentioned Catalogue both of the Ecclesiastical and Temporal Emperors, and the name of the present Emperor. And with these my Japanese friends I have in the sequel, for many years after my return to my native country, maintained a very instructive correspondence; and I have even afterwards had a most desirable opportunity, with the kind assistance of my honoured patron Professor BURMANN, of Amsterdam, to recommend and promote one of my friends and beloved pupils, Dr. STUTZER, to India and the remote island of Japan.

Although the climate is extremely unhealthy, especially in the town, the Europeans, with very little exception, lead here a very irregular life. At dinner they inflame their blood with ale and wine, and after dinner, with smoking tobacco, drinking ale and wine. At half past two in the afternoon they go to bed, and take their rest till five o'clock. The evening is spent in company,

pany, and with ale, wine, cards, and that altogether indispensable article of life, the tobacco-pipe. At half past nine in the evening, they again sit down to table to eat, at the same time that they drink profusely of ale and wine. After supper is finished, recourse is again had to the delicious pipe, which had only been laid aside during the repast, and which is now a second time lighted up, to burn till eleven o'clock, its fires being all the while mitigated with continual libations of ale and wine, till rendered giddy with heat and these liquors, and at the same time half drunk with the smoke of tobacco, weary and drowsy, they at length retire to bed, to enjoy a restless sleep and comfortless repose.

After I had collected in the vicinity of Batavia whatever at this season of the year was to be found there, of the various productions of nature, I wished to inspect the interior of this incomparable island. For this purpose I went on board the *Vreedelust*, and sailed in this vessel along the northern coast of Java to Samarang,



## VOYAGE TO SAMARANG.

WE sailed from the road near the town on the 23d of *March*, and on the 31st day following passed by *Cheribon*, one of the principal Factories, where the East-India Company keeps a Governor, whose yearly income was estimated at 70,000 rix-dollars.

The mountain, near the town of *Cheribon*, has several times been in a state of conflagration. Two years ago a commotion took place, and the ashes, which in consequence of this it vomited up, destroyed several thousand plantations of coffee in the neighbourhood.

*April* 2d, we sailed by *Mount Tagal*, which is frequently seen burning at the top. At this time we saw only a smoke issuing from the summit about the thickness of a man's body.

In the course of this voyage, which lasted long enough, on account of the shiftings of the wind, that now took place, I several times saw serpents of different kinds come from the land, and swim upon the water; one of these was above two feet long, and sprang to a considerable height out of the water. When the wind shifts, one is frequently becalmed, and the heat is very troublesome. It was also now the season of the year when the westerly winds began to cease,

cease, and the easterly trade winds were expected to set in again. On this occasion our Captain informed me, that he, as well as several other experienced seamen, thought they had observed with certainty, that the easterly winds set in later, and that the trade-winds were in general much weaker, ever since the dreadful earthquake which destroyed Lisbon, and which was felt so universally all over the globe.

Notwithstanding that the island of Java produces sugar-canes in abundance, and sugar of course is not extremely dear, we were in our present voyage furnished with a very wretched commodity indeed, and put off with coarse brown sugar instead of white. When I, in behalf of the sick, remonstrated with the Captain on the subject, his reply was, that it was not unusual for the ships to be supplied with brown and coarse sugar, instead of the white powder-sugar which the Government allowed; and that the difference between the prices of these two sorts went into a common purse, for the benefit of the Superintendants of the warehouses, where they were packed up.

*April 9th*, I landed at *Samarang*, a middle-sized handsome, and well fortified town, and at the same time the principal establishment for the whole coast of Java, on which all the other  
Factories,

Factories, Cheribon excepted, are dependant. It was conquered by the Dutch in 1708.

Immediately upon my arrival, I took up my residence with the worthy Physician of the Hospital, a man, who had had great experience in Surgery and the practice of Physic, and who shewed me much friendship and kindness. But I had hardly landed, before I was taken ill, and was obliged to take to my bed, attacked with a tertian ague, an illness which I had brought upon myself, when on board, by leaving the window of my cabin open at night, whilst I lay asleep, in consequence of which the perspirable matter was checked and repelled by the coolness of the night-air. Although the fever was very violent, I was fortunate enough to get rid of it, by taking the *Extract of Bark*, after I had previously purged myself, and sustained several febrile paroxysms. Meanwhile the ship prosecuted its voyage to *Juana*, a Factory a little farther on upon the coast, in order to take in there its lading of timber and lumber.

*Samarang* is situated upon a large river, at no great distance from the sea-shore. It is garrisoned with about 150 soldiers, though the Factory was said, in fact, to have 1000 men belonging to it. The yearly income of the Governor was supposed to amount to 80, nay, 100,000 rix-dollars; for which reason, this lucrative post was generally  
given

given to the relatives or favourites of the Governor-General, who were however seldom allowed to continue in this office above three years, when they were for the most part promoted to the rank of Counsellors of State, and were obliged to leave their place to another.

I had scarcely recovered from my fever, which, however, was not very slight, when I undertook, with the Governor's permission, and in company with Dr. BOENNEKEN, Physician to the Hospital, a journey, above 180 miles into the country, quite up to the mountains. The Governor, on this occasion, did me the favour to furnish me with his passport, directed to all the Commandants at the Company's fortified posts, and requested me to direct my attention likewise in this expedition to all such plants, as either already had been employed as remedies, or else might serve in the stead of these, for the use and behoof of the Hospitals. For this purpose, he likewise commanded Dr. BOENNEKEN to accompany me, in order that he might acquire a perfect knowledge of them.

*April 23d*, we set out on horseback to one of the Company's posts, called *Unarang*, in which place a Serjeant is maintained with about twenty privates.

*On the 24th*, we prosecuted our journey to *Salatiga*, where there is another fortification, with  
a Com-

a Commandant in it, who is an Ensign, and has somewhat above twenty men under him.

On the 26th, we rode on to *Kopping*, a Javanese village, situated high up on a mountain. The climate is both cold and healthy of this place, which is not the less fertile on that account. Among other remarkable circumstances, which I noticed in my journey, was the following, that the Indian Fig-tree (*Ficus Indica*), which grows to a considerable height in the forests, hangs its boughs down so low, that they touch the ground, and taking root there, shoot forth new scyons, which in process of time become large trees. In this manner a single Fig-tree forms with its boughs that have taken root, a great number of apartments or chambers, as it were, and spreads to a considerable distance.

*Kamadu* is the name given to a kind of leaves, which sting like stinging nettles, but much more violently, and even to such a degree, as to cause an inflammation in the skin. On every vein they have sharp-pointed prickles, which are transparent, and contain a fluid that causes this irritation. The kind which it is found to be a species of the nettle before unknown, to which I at this time gave the name of *Urtica stimulans*. Any one that, unacquainted with its properties, should attempt to break off the twigs of this little tree or shrub with his naked hands, would

pay dear for his imprudence and ignorance. The Javanese are very well acquainted with it in general, and the Dutch Colonists call it *Buffel's-blad*, or Buffalo's leaf. It has ever been customary with the Javanese Princes on holidays, by way of amusement, to let a Tyger and Buffalo fight together in an area, fenced in with planks, near which a great number of spectators can sit in perfect safety. If on such occasions the Buffalo shews himself tardy in attacking his adversary, he is flogged with this plant, which causes such a heat and inflammation in his skin, that he at length becomes quite wild and outrageous. Whenever any one happens to be stung with this nettle-tree, the best remedy is, instead of washing the part with water, which would only render the pain more intolerable, to anoint it either with oil, or else with rice boiled down to a soft consistence.

On the 27th, we turned back again, and went to *Salatiga*.

On the 28th, we departed from this place, accompanied by the Ensign, to a Javanese village, called *Tundang*, where we resolved to pass the night. The village was tolerably large, but the houses were small, formed of bamboo canes, in the stile of those huts that are made of branches of trees, the bamboos not being placed closer together than what would allow of a passage for  
the

the air; a circumstance of some importance in this hot climate. We did not take up our quarters with any of the Javanese, but had a hut built for ourselves. This was immediately performed by some of the Javanese, and the business was completed with such incredible dispatch, that before we could alight from, and unsaddle our horses, and unpack our things, not only our house was entirely finished, but it was likewise furnished with a couch to lie upon, three stools and a table, all which were manufactured on the spot. I stood quite astonished at this new edifice, and entered with the greatest amazement under its friendly shade. Some of the Javanese were employed in cutting trunks of bamboos of different degrees of thickness, others made, with two strokes, a hole in each side of them, and others inserted into these holes bamboo sticks of a smaller size. After this twigs with the leaves on them were interwoven between, and the house, in consequence of a great number of hands being employed on it, was completed in a few minutes, as were also the tables and stools in a similar manner, although these were neither smooth nor even, and consequently not calculated for indolent ramblers of quality, but only for weary travellers.

As we arrived in this place early before evening, I took a ramble to the woods and neighbouring

bouring spots, in search of herbs. *Dioscoreæ* I found both wild and cultivated, twining with their curling tendrils, frequently to the very summits of the trees.

And as we had no access to the light, before the aperture that served for the door, a fire was made, round which we placed ourselves, I, with the herbs I had gathered, and the other gentlemen with their tobacco-pipes. This lasted not long, before a whole troop of Javanese, consisting of the inhabitants of the village, came and pitched their numerous camp facing us. Among these were several musicians, with a large band of dancers, male and female, who had been sent for hither by my companions, for the sake of diverting me, and that I might have an opportunity of seeing the sports and amusements of the Javanese. Stringed instruments, drums, and pipes began to strike up, and the dancing commenced, and continued with various motions and gestures, being mostly kept up by two dancers at a time. Every one that danced, was obliged to pay a trifle for each dance, either to the person with whom he danced or to the musicians. This rendered it necessary for us to supply the slaves we had brought with us with a few small pieces of money, in order that they might take share in the diversion.

I cannot



I cannot deny, but that this jovial scene and spectacle of mirthful amusement was, in fact, extremely agreeable and entertaining; but the persecution which we suffered from the gnats in this low situation, embittered every pleasure, and proved an insurmountable obstacle to our night's repose. Neither yarn-stockings nor boots were capable of keeping the gnats from our legs; and although the smoke of the fire, as well as of the tobacco, in some measure defended our faces from their attacks, yet these preservatives proved to me, who never was fond of smoke of any kind, quite intolerable. At length, after midnight, I laid me down to sleep upon my grass-bed, and buried myself in such a manner under a veil, and some pocket-handkerchiefs, which I spread over me, that the persecuting gnats were prevented from giving me much disturbance, any farther than by the incessant piping noise which they made.

After passing a sleepless night in this place, we continued our journey the next morning to *Samarang*, where we arrived on the 1st of *May*.

I waited on the Governor, a friendly, well-bred, and amiable man, and made my report to him of what I had been able to collect and discover in my journey. The plants which might be applied with advantage to the use of the sick, as well in as out of the Hospitals, were the following, viz.

The

The *Fumaria officinalis*, called by the Javanese *Rumpung*, was found in a small quantity in the mountainous tracts near Kopping.

The *Rubus moluccanus*, and two other species of this genus, were found between Salatiga and Kopping, on the sides of hills, and particularly near rivers, in profusion.

The *Artemisia*, Mugwort, called by the Javanese *Domolo*, and by the Malays *Seroni*, grew between Salatiga and Kopping, in the rivers and plains, in the greatest profusion.

The *Sonchus oleraceus*, called by the Javanese *Dimboring*, was seen near Kopping; as was likewise

The *Lactuca*, or Lettuce, (by the Javanese *Belot*) but in a small quantity, between Salatiga and Kopping.

The *Scolopendrium* had taken up its quarters among the trees between Unarang and Salatiga.

The *Capficum*, or Cayenne Pepper, to which the Javanese give the name of *Lombo*, was found wild between Salatiga and Kopping.

The *Oxalis acetosella*, the *Samangi Kunong* of the Javanese, occurred every where very common.

The *Chenopodium*, in the Malay language *Paijam china*, grew near Kopping.

The *Sanicula*, in the Javanese language *Spran*, grew near the rivulets between Salatiga and Kopping.

A *Ranunculus* and a species of *Periscaria*, which the Malays called *Dukut Parang*, grew along with the preceding plant.

The *Schœnanthus*, in the Malay language, *Sire*, was seen between Unarang and Kopping.

The *Fragaria vesca*, or Strawberry, the *Manikan* of the Javanese, occurred in this warm country near Kopping and the rivulets in that neighbourhood.

The *Clematis* twined round the shrubs between Salatiga and Kopping.

*Agrimony*, in the Malay tongue *Upan Upan Karpo*, grew along with the preceding plant.

The *Salicornia fruticosa*, the *Chimbine* of the Javanese, grew on the shores of Samarang.

The *Vitex* was called by the Javanese *Simina*, as likewise *Lagundo*, and was very common in many places.

The *Costus Arabicus*, which I had before found very common and plentiful in the dikes that environed Batavia, was likewise found in great plenty here, from Samarang all the way to Salatiga, growing among the bushes and the high grass.

The *Leonurus cardiaca*, called in the Malay tongue *Klengenlang*, grew near Kopping.

*Urtica*, or Nettles, grew here and there, in different parts, tolerably common.

The *Hibiscus abelmoschus* made an elegant figure with its leaves and beautiful flowers between Samarang and Salatiga.

The

The *Adiantum* was found in the skirts of woods; and even in the woods themselves, as also near the rivulets.

The *Datura Stramonium*, called *Rotecubung*, grew between Samarang and Unarang.

The *Smilax* in the woods near Unarang, and

The *Solanum nigrum*, or deadly Nightshade, near Kopping.

The *Verbena acmella*, the *Sironi* of the Malays, was common every where.

The *Amomum Zingiber*, Ginger; which the Javanese call *Chai*, and the Malays *Bangle*, occurred for the most part cultivated by the Chinese; but the *Amomum zerumbet*, which both the Javanese and Malays sometimes call likewise *Bangle*, although most commonly it bears the name of *Lampryang*, grew in profusion, chiefly on sandy and meagre spots of land, between Salatiga and Samarang.

The *Curcuma*, Turmeric, by some called *Kunir*, by others again *Kunjet*, I found only near Samarang.

The *Kempferia*, or *Sempu*, grows near Salatiga, in watery and low vallies.

The *Amomum compactum*, Cardamom, by the Javanese called *Mojei*, and its fruit *Kappologo*, is cultivated near Salatiga.

The *Piper longum*, long Pepper, the *Chabe* and *Dandang Mussu* of the Javanese, grew co-

piouſly in the woods near Salatiga, as likewiſe elſewhere, frequently on the very ſtone-fences.

The *Piper nigrum*, black Pepper, called Maritio, grows in profuſion near Salatiga, in the woods.

The *Piper cubeba*, or Cubebs, which has obtained the name of *Komukus*, abounds in the woods near Tuntang, and is the ſort which is ſent over to Europe.

The *Melilotus*, both by the Javanefe and Malays called *Treba*, I had before obſerved at Batavia; now it was found near Salatiga.

The *Cannabis ſativa*, or Hemp, likewiſe grew on a ſpot near Salatiga; it was high, but ſtill remained a ſhrub, and was called by the Javanefe *Ginge*.

The *Cyperus rotundus* grew every where common.

The *Saccharum officinarum*, or Sugar Cane, is called *Tebu*, and was cultivated all over the country, and at the ſame time grew wild near Salatiga.

The *Mirabilis Jalappa* occurred for the moſt part cultivated, but was likewiſe found wild near Salatiga, and is called in the Malay language *Rambal Pokul Ampat*, an expreſſion which answers to the *Vier ubrs bloom* (Four hours Bloſſom) of the Dutch.

The *Cynogloſſum* (Hound's-tongue), the *Upa* *Upa Sapi* of the Malays, was found between Salatiga and Kopping.

The

The *Cicuta*? (or Hemlock,) was found just above Salatiga, in the clefts of mountains, and by the sides of rivulets.

The *Plantago major*, or greater Plantain, vegetated near the rivulets, and in other places, in abundance.

The *Ricinus communis*, and the *Jatropha curcas*, which in the Malay tongue was called *Jarrak*, were both of them extremely common both here and in other places on the island of Java.

Of the *Arum* there were various sorts, very common, near ponds and in every ditch.

The *Caryota urens*, called the *Saguer* tree, grew between Salatiga and Kopping, and was said to be the real tree of which Sago is made.

The *Ocimum basilicum* was common hereabouts, in like manner as the *Ocimum sanctum* was near Batavia and at other places.

The *Tamarindus indica*, a very tall, strong, and handsome tree, was very common every where.

The *Cassia fistula* and *javanica*, called *Dranguli*, the long cylindrical fruit of which is exactly like canes or walking-sticks, grew common in the woods near Tundang.

The *Acorus calamus*, or Calamus Aromaticus, grew wild near Samarang and in many other places, winding round the trees, and with its prickles impeding the progress of the traveller.

The *Crinum latifolium*, which may be used instead of the *Scilla*, or Squills, grew here, near Batavia, and in other parts.

The *Sida asiatica* is called by the Europeans Malva arborea, and grows near Batavia, Samarang, and other places, common.

Of *Gnaphalium*, or Cudweed, two sorts are found near Kopping, which the Javanese call *Sombong Madur*.

The *Sambucus canadensis*, the *Soobo* of the Javanese, grows in the clefts of mountains near the rivulets in the neighbourhood of Kopping.

The *Poterium sanguisorba*? grows between Unarang and Samarang.

The *Ophiorbiza mungos*, or *Lignum columbri- num*, called by the Javanese as well as the Malays *Kajo ular* and *Bidara laut*, is in different parts of the country tolerably common.

*Jasminum*, or Jessamine, was gathered near Salatiga.

The *Coriandrum sativum*, or Coriander, called by the Javanese *Katumjar*, I found in some few places, where some other plant was cultivated; so that it appeared to have been brought from Europe with the seeds.

*Piper betle* and *Areca catechu*, two plants of which the Indians cannot dispense with the use, are found every where.

A German

A German Surgeon, who had formerly been in the service of the Company, and was greatly beloved by the Governor in Samarang, had been so unfortunate as to have contracted Cataracts in both his eyes, insomuch that he was now totally blind. The Governor, on being informed by the Physician of the Hospital, who was my host, that I thought myself capable of restoring this Surgeon to his sight, made me an offer of a hundred Ducatoons, in case I succeeded in the attempt; and as all my chirurgical instruments had gone in the ship to Juana, he sent off a courier immediately to fetch them. But this man, who was somewhat above the middle age, must himself have had very little confidence in his own profession of surgery, because he was full as obstinate as he was blind, and would in no wise suffer himself to be induced or persuaded to undergo any operation. I enquired therefore, whether no other blind persons could be found, to whom I might administer some relief, and at the same time instruct my worthy host in an operation, which is one of the finest in the whole Art of Surgery. He immediately procured an elderly European man, and a Chinese woman of 70 years of age, both of whom were blind in both eyes; the former being absolutely stone-blind, and the latter only able to walk a little without leading. On both of them I performed



the operation with success, they being both restored to their full and perfect sight. And indeed I was persuaded, previous to my departure from this place, to leave to my host not only these ophthalmic instruments, but likewise several other instruments, which are but seldom required to be used on board of ship.

The flowers, both single and double of the *Nyctantes Sambac*, are often strung upon a thread, and are used here likewise for garlands for the head by the European ladies. Sometimes at balls the gentlemen receive a similar garland, with a *Champaca* flower in the middle to hang round their necks. The scent of it is extremely agreeable, and the colour likewise, which is as white as snow, has a very pleasing effect.

Coffee is cultivated in a great many places, and these plantations are beautiful beyond description. The coffee-tree produces its first pods in the third year. A hundred trees yield upon an average three or four chests of beans, each chest weighing 120 pounds averdupoise, one year more, another year somewhat less. In the beginning the Dutch Company is said to have paid the Javanese twenty-five rix-dollars for every chest of coffee; at present they pay no more than six, of which the *Tommegom*, or Land-Voigt, receives two rix-dollars; so that the labouring Javanese, who plants the coffee, does not receive

ceive more than four. The *Erythrina corallo-dendrum*, which is called *Dadap*, was here always planted between the coffee-shrubs, that stood thin, and at a distance from each other, in order to give the whole plantation a moderately thick shade and shelter against the scorching rays of the sun.

It was inconceivably pleasant to behold such a plantation, viz. a grove of trees in strait rows, consisting partly of tall and thinly-planted trees, and partly of shrubs, the spreading, and somewhat dependent branches of which were covered with a great number of coffee-pods, and at the same time with a cluster of white flowers.

May 3d, the Javanese celebrated their New-Year; when the *Patti*, or High Sheriff of the Province, who resides here, gave a grand entertainment, to which all the Company's servants in Samarang were invited.

May 14th, I sailed in a Dutch ship from Samarang to Japara, where I was inexpressibly well received and much befriended by M. *van der BEEK*, who was Residentiary at this delightful place; a gentleman, who not only possessed great knowledge himself, but likewise protected and encouraged the Sciences and their votaries in this part of the Eastern World. His singular kindness towards me I shall never bury in oblivion; but my destiny would not permit me to make  
any

any long stay here; as the ship at Juana had already taken in its lading, and I was consequently obliged to leave this place in haste, in order to accompany it to Batavia.

May 20, I prosecuted my journey on horseback over-land to Juana, accompanied by a Javanese, whom M. *van der BEEK* had given me for my conductor. And as the journey was too long to be performed in one day, during the heat, I received at the same time letters of recommendation to a certain Prince, whom I was to wait upon in my way thither, and who had married the Emperor's sister. With this Prince I took up my night-quarters; after having had the happiness to sup at his table with him alone, and converse with him in broken Malay, upon various topics. The silence of the night, however, was very much interrupted both by screech-owls and other animals, whose cries and shriekings lasted all night long. The following day, towards evening, I arrived in Juana, and went immediately with a sloop on board the ship, which had already got to the distance of several miles from the road.

The coast on the northern side of Java is very low, and the harbours shallow, for the most part muddy: on this account the ships are obliged to lie at a considerable distance in the roads, and if they are heavy laden, they are in several places

places stranded, and stick fast in the mud. This happened now to be the case with us at Juana, although the ship had already lain at a considerable distance from the shore, in order to take in the remainder of her lading: and notwithstanding that we seized the opportunity and hoisted our sails at high water, yet we were obliged to unload a heap of planks into large boats, in order to lighten the ship. And when at last there blew a favourable wind, yet still we failed for two whole leagues together so deep in mud, that the water in the wake of the ship was turbid, and of a blueish cast, from the blue clay. And indeed all seamen testify, that the water in these parts is continually decreasing, whilst the strand increases, and the harbours are filled up with shoals and sand-banks. This is said to have happened in so great a degree, since the Dutch Company first sent their ships hither, that the place where they at that time used to lie is now a morass, and they cannot now approach within a considerable distance of it. In fact, this northern side of Java is the most fertile, while, on the other hand, the southern coast is very mountainous, has deeper water, and is more barren.

Between Juana and Japara a promontory extends into the sea, which we now sailed by. There is a rock here, which has received the  
name

name of the *Devil's Rock*, because Corsairs are said frequently to harbour here, as well as near the islands of *Intermaja* and *Boompjes*, who attack and capture every vessel, great or small, that is not well-armed, or that does not sail under convoy. These Corsairs are not Javanese, but come from the coasts of the island of Borneo, and the circumjacent isles, and therefore cannot be extirpated.

Our journey proved very prosperous, and we arrived again at Batavia on the 1st of June.

As soon as I had returned to Batavia, I was called upon to act as Physician on board the Hospital-ship, that is stationed in the road just before the town. Although, on a ship's arrival in the road, all the sick that are on board, are always removed immediately to the Town-Hospital, as well as those who afterwards may be taken ill; nevertheless an Hospital-ship (as it is called) which is for the most part an old vessel unfit for any other use, is kept here for the reception of those, who are taken ill in the night, as the town is shut up and no one can obtain entrance. This duty, or rather night-watch, is undertaken in rotation by all the Ship-Surgeons, who are in Batavia; but they seldom perform it themselves, but hire some old Surgeon for this purpose in their stead. Thus I was this time excused from it for one Ducatoon,

I had

I had now the good fortune to form an acquaintance with a worthy countryman of mine, M. WIMMERCRAINTZ, a Captain of Engineers in the Dutch Company's service, in which he was as useful, as he was universally beloved and esteemed. He lived in the suburbs, and not only received me with great friendship, but also afterwards, during my stay in this place, rendered me actual services; and, in short, shewed me much of that favour, which he had before lavishly bestowed upon several of his beloved countrymen.

*On the 19th of June*, as I had still to wait the arrival of some ship, that should sail to Ceylon, which island I wished to visit, I made, with permission of the Governor, and in company with Baron von WURMB, likewise attended by an officer, whom the Commissary over the natives (for the interior) had sent with us, a journey up the country to the warm Baths, and the (so called) Blue-mountains. For this journey Captain WIMMERCRAINTZ had the goodness to accommodate me with the loan of his own horse, of which I had the use both on my journey thither and on my return.

We travelled the first day to *Tanjong*, a place, which at this time belonged to the Privy-Counsellor CRAAN, and is situated about eighteen poles from the capital. The country is here measured

off with posts, as in Europe, but however of different lengths.

On the 20th, we travelled in the morning about twenty-five poles, to *Chipinong*, where we dined, and afterwards went farther by *Chimangis* and *Chiluar* to *Buytenzorg*, fifty poles from *Batavia*. This place is intended for the pleasure of the ruling Governor-General, and has been made choice of and built for this purpose by Governor-General IMHOFF. The building, which is of stone, is very handsome, consisting of two wings and a little citadel, with beautiful gardens between. By reason of its distance from the capital, however, the Governor-General can seldom reside here.

On the 22d, we travelled to *Chiseroa*, and from thence farther over high mountains to *Chipannas*. Both these places, as likewise *Pendogedé* and *Arkidemas* belong to the Governor-General, or rather to the Dutch Company. Here we rested over night, and viewed the warm Bath, which is called in Malay *Chipannas*, and gives its name to the circumjacent country.

The warm Bath springs up almost in the middle between the two large ridges of mountains, in a valley. The water was found not to be boiling hot, but the finger could bear the heat, when placed in it. It bubbled up in several places. A hut was built over the veins, that conveyed

conveyed the water into the Bath. The hole itself was not deep, and the force of the spring not very great: the earth around it was of the colour of iron-rust, and on the sides of the water a thin crust of a deep green hue had settled, that perfectly resembled verdegrise. The house, which was built for those that used the Bath, consisted of two parts: one chamber was very large, through which the water was conducted to the other: here were two drains in the floor, to purify the water from its filth: the other chamber had a large, square hole in it, lined with boards, and furnished with stairs. To this room ran two pipes of metal, out of which either cold or warm water could be let in at pleasure to any height one chose, during bathing. At the top of the water a crust was formed, nearly of the thickness of a farthing, and of a saltish taste. I was informed, that if the water were used for drinking, it opened the body, and therefore was seldom applied internally, but for the most part externally. Some time ago a great number of sick persons, some of them even from the Hospital, were sent hither from Batavia, to use the Bath, and for this purpose an Hospital was instituted here, which at this time stood unoccupied and useless. A European Farmer now lived here, and had the care and inspection of the Bath and several gardens.

The



The climate is very healthy and refreshing: indeed the air, especially in the morning and evening, was not only cool, but absolutely cold, inasmuch that I, who had not brought a great coat with me, was chilled and perfectly shivered with the cold evening air, in a country, that lies almost directly under the Æquator.

Cabbages, esculent-rooted plants, greens, and fruit-trees, from Europe, are cultivated here, and thrive greatly; as also at *Arkidomas*, *Chiferoa*, and *Pondogedé*, from all which places refreshments are sent three times a week to the Governor-General's table, in Batavia. Oranges ripen, and are much more delicious than those, which grow nearer to Batavia.

The Javanese reported, and endeavoured to persuade the Europeans to believe, so ridiculous a story, as that on the mountains of *Chipannas* a species of Monkey was found (*the Orang Outang*) which had curling hair, and retroverted feet. No European had ever seen any such here.

The Javanese, and those Chinese that lived among them, had their roofs covered with cleft bamboos, which were laid one upon the other, almost like tiles.

I saw a species of *Ardea* in this place, which resembles the *Antigone*: the *rostrum* is *albiflavescens*; *gula nuda, flava*; *caput calvum, albidum*;

*dum; pedes cæruleſcentes; remiges cinereo-nigri; dorſum et cauda nigra; abdomen albidum.*

The Turtle-doves (*Columba riſoria*), which at the Cape of Good-Hope are always blue, are here of a paler colour, and for the moſt part white.

*Kadondon* is a wood that is uſed for quickſet-hedges.

*Anderwala* is the name given to a climbing plant with tripartite leaves, which was reported to be a good antidote againſt poiſon.

*Korang garing* and *Tampal utan* are two plants, with which the Javanefe dye blue.

*Boa kirai* is the name of a fruit, which is very aſtringent and auſtere.

*Tingling mintik* is ſaid to be a good and cordial remedy.

On the 24th, we went back again over the mountains to Pondogedé. At the ſummits of the mountains, which were covered every where with woods and buſhes, we left our horſes and the road, in order to climb ſtill higher towards the top, and to ſee the extremely well-known and much celebrated pool of water near *Mebe-medon*. I here met with the climate of the north of Europe, and among other plants, various kinds of Moſs likewiſe, (*Muſci*) and Lichens, which otherwiſe are ſo uncommon, and indeed ſcarcely ever to be ſeen in the warmeſt climes of India.

We staid over night in *Pondogedé*, and the following day travelled to *Arkidomas*, to take a view of a place, which was very remarkable on account of various small images hewn in stone, which were placed in different parts of the wood, three or four together. The Javanese have a great veneration for them, and both Javanese and Chinese sacrifice to them. In our way we saw the wild Peacocks, which are kept tame, as being rarities in Europe, flying up and down in the woods, and perching at times upon the boughs of the trees, to shew themselves in all their glory, and make an ostentatious display of their long, depending, and magnificent tails. I shot one of them, which we roasted in the evening; but found it very dry and insipid. A commandant from a small fort had borne us company the whole day, and had brought with him two soldiers, who blew incessantly two small French-horns, in order to frighten away the Tigers. These animals were said to be very dangerous here, insomuch that they frequently carried off travelling Javanese, and not to be able to bear in any wise the sound of powerful wind-instruments. We came towards evening to *Buytenzorg*, which place the Javanese call *Bogor*; but previously to our arrival there, we went to a place near *Paditulis*, to view a stone of great antiquity, in which certain characters were

were hewn, that no one hitherto had been able to read or interpret. The stone is nearly of the height of a man, and about two feet in breadth. The characters appeared to me to be written from the left to the right, and consisted of eight lines and a half.

On the 26th, we made another short excursion from the strait road to Mount *Cberroton*, which is worthy of notice in many respects. It stands quite detached almost in the middle of the country. Our chief view in going thither was to see its singular cavities, in which the Swallows (*Hirundo esculenta*) build their nests, that are of a gelatinous nature, and are used as food. We ascended on foot within a short space of time, to the summit of the mountain, and found that these cavities were, strictly speaking, on the southern side of the mountain, and quite covered at the top. They did not appear to have proceeded from a splitting or separation of the parts, as no fissure was discoverable at the top; but it rather seemed to me that they originated from the air by a gradual mouldering, because they constantly reached to a considerable depth, and had water at the bottom. I entered into several of these, and descended likewise a good way into them, by means of a bamboo-ladder, without however finding any thing else than danger, darkness, and subdivisions, as it were, into several distinct apart-

men's. The Javanese would not allow us to take any nests away with us; but had nevertheless the politeness, not only to give us some which were undamaged, but likewise to present us, at our request, with two Swallows, of the species that built here, and which were small and quite black.

My fellow-traveller and myself were entertained in a very superb and costly manner by the Javanese Governor of the province, at dinner. The Governor himself, together with his cousin, and we two travellers, formed the whole company. Our host could both talk and understand in some measure the Malay language, which we spoke. The victuals were placed separately before each of us upon small plates of porcellain. Of each dish consequently there was no great quantity, but the number of dishes for each of us amounted to ninety, so that we were hardly able to have a taste of each.

*On the 28th*, we travelled to a country-seat belonging to M. DUURKOOP. It was exceedingly elegant, and contained a remarkable tower, which echoed back nine syllables with distinctness. From this delightful place we returned at length to Batavia.

In the course of this journey I had observed, that the Chinese had settled in great numbers, and that even in the heart of the country; but that

that they nevertheless did not live together with the Javanese. This, I was told, was forbidden, in order to avoid discord and contention, to which the Chinese were said to be very prone, if they did not change their religion, and suffer themselves to be circumcised. This, however, did not prevent numbers of the Chinese from espousing the daughters of the Javanese; although the daughters of the Chinese were not allowed to marry with Javanese. And indeed the Chinese here are not suffered to shut up their wives, or disfigure their feet, as they do in China.

I was afterwards very assiduous in my visits to the Hospital, where the sick were properly treated, but died nevertheless in great numbers. The number of deaths was computed to have increased almost yearly, especially of late, in consequence of the canals, which supply the town with water, not being kept sufficiently clean. To the truth of this I was frequently a witness, when both culinary vegetables and dead animals were thrown into the river by the Chinese, and afterwards floated down into the harbour and road. Since the gentlemen of rank have begun to erect country-seats and pleasure-grounds without the town, this pernicious custom has obtained the ascendancy. From the Public Registers I informed myself accurately of the number of Europeans, that died in the Hospital.

This list, from the year 1714, quite down to the year 1776, I shall now lay before the Reader.

Year.	Dead.	Year.	Dead.	Year.	Dead.
1714	459	1735	1568	1756	1487
1715	469	1736	1574	1757	1441
1716	453	1737	1993	1758	1638
1717	494	1738	1776	1759	1373
1718	591	1739	998	1760	1317
1719	660	1740	1124	1761	1000
1720	750	1741	1075	1762	1390
1721	614	1742	1082	1763	1750
1722	730	1743	1283	1764	1757
1723	657	1744	1595	1765	1754
1724	769	1745	1604	1766	2039
1725	925	1746	1565	1767	2404
1726	904	1747	1881	1768	1831
1727	676	1748	1261	1769	1740
1728	656	1749	1478	1770	2706
1729	626	1750	2035	1771	2316
1730	671	1751	1969	1772	2305
1731	780	1752	1601	1773	1187
1732	781	1753	1618	1774	1957
1733	1116	1754	1517	1775	2788
1734	1375	1755	2109	1776	2877

Hence may be seen that the number of the dead increased almost from year to year; but this augmentation was particularly considerable, after three remarkable changes. From the year 1714 to 1733, the number of the dead was least. In the year 1733, they began out of the town to make a dyke or canal leading to Batavia, on which occasion

occasion great numbers both of the Javanese and people of other nations died; from this time also the number of the dead has constantly increased. In the year 1761, they began to stow in the Hospital without the city more sick people than the two hundred convalescents, which were formerly attended there; and from this time forward the number of the dead increased still more. In 1775, an Hospital-ship was laid up in the road; in consequence of which, as well that year as the following, the number of the dead was the greatest of all.

At my own desire, I was taken on board a ship, that was at this time bound for Ceylon, in the capacity of first Surgeon; notwithstanding that M. RADERMACHER, as well as my landlord Dr. HOFFMAN, had made many attempts to detain me in this country, by means of some advantageous employment. Although I was able to bear heat extremely well, and found myself very well in other respects in this hot climate, yet it was both disagreeable and difficult, to transact one's business here; and attachment to my native country rendered me deaf to every representation of advantage from other quarters, even at a time when I could not in the least foresee any good fortune accruing to me in the country which gave me birth.



Before the ship had taken her cargo in for the impending voyage to the western coast of India, I made several other excursions in the environs of the town of Batavia.

*Jaccatra* is a tolerably handsome spot, a little way out of Batavia; it was formerly the metropolis of this part of the island, and was conquered by the Dutch in the year 1619. Here is now kept a small number of soldiers, to defend the citadel, and to be, as it were, a bulwark to Batavia.

The Portuguese came, it is true, to Java long before any other Europeans, and indeed already in 1510; but never could make a firm and lasting settlement here. After them came the English, and soon after that the Dutch, in 1596.

The island of Java is long and very narrow, in length at least 140 German miles, from east to west, and in breadth 30, from north to south.

Three religions are common in Java, viz. the Pagan, with part of the Javanese and Chinese; the Mahometan, with a great part of the Javanese; and the Christian, with the Europeans, and at the same time with some of the Javanese, Malays, and other Indians.

The articles of traffic which Java produces, consist chiefly of Rice, which is excellent, and is exported to many parts of India for sale; *Cardamoms*, of that species which has rounded  
feed-

seed-vessels (*Cardamomum compactum*); Sugar, which has been introduced into the country, with a view to its cultivation, grows in abundance, and is exported in the state of brown sugar, not only to all the Indian markets, but likewise to Europe. Salt, which is exported to several parts of India, and is exceedingly dear in the Molucca islands in particular; Pepper, which is mostly sent to Europe; Indigo, Callicoe, and no very inconsiderable quantity of Cotton-thread; Bird's-nests, which are for the most part, and that with considerable profit, sold in Canton, in China.

The *Loxia oryzivora* is found in abundance in Java, and does frequently considerable damage to the rice-fields.

For change, two small sorts of copper coin were current. One sort was an ordinary farthing, which the Dutch Company had struck, of the common Swedish copper, in Europe, and afterwards imported hither. Of this there are two sorts, perfectly alike, excepting as to size, in which point they differ, the one being twice as large as the other. The largest of these approaches nearest in size to the Swedish farthings. On the one side appear the usual arms of the Company, together with the date of the year, on the other the arms of the Province in which the piece was coined. The worth of each is estimated at double what it would pass for in Europe,

Europe, so that the Company gains by this mode about one hundred per cent. The other sort is a Javanese coin, stamped on one side with Javanese characters, and upon the other with a wreath of flowers, within which stands *Duyt Javas*, and the year of the Christian æra, in which it was struck.

In like manner I saw several Dutch ducats in the hands of the Chinese and Javanese; but these had been stamped on the upper side with a little round die exhibiting certain Javanese characters, which gave them value and currency among that people.

The Chinese wear slippers with hind-quarters and stout soles, within which are several layers of felt, to prevent them from drawing water and occasioning wet feet to the wearer; but these, as well as their boots, which are made on the same plan, are heavy and clumsy.

---

---

VOYAGE TO CEYLON.

---

---

*JULY* 5th, 1777, I embarked, with the blessing of Almighty God, on board the ship *Mars*, in order to sail in the same to Ceylon, being furnished with several letters of recommendation

to the Governor and other public Functionaries there.

*On the 7th* we weighed anchor, and got under sail, with a calm and prosperous wind, leaving behind us one of the finest countries in the world.

*On the 11th* following, we cast anchor again off *Anjer*, where we proposed to continue a few days, and take in some casks of water, for our impending voyage. The Swedish East-India ship the *Stockholm's Slott*, bound to China, lay in the road already, where she had arrived before us, in order to take in a supply of water, and I had in consequence the pleasure to meet with here and embrace several of my dear friends and countrymen; as, for instance, Captain PETTERSEN, the Supercargoes ALNOOR and BLADH, &c. The water, which was taken in at this place, from the rivulets that ran down hither, was, it is true, sweet, and in some measure good, but exceedingly turbid: and from the circumstance, that the landing here was very difficult, and that the casks were rolled in the water on shore, this turbidity was increased still more. The water likewise conduced greatly to increase and keep up the Diarrhœa, which was rife among the crew; nay, it was almost impossible to drink a single glass of it, unless Tea or Coffee had been previously mixed with it, without occasioning the inconveniencies abovementioned.

The

The larger species of *Pifang* (*Musa Trogloditarum*), I observed here to have tolerably distinct seeds, flat, and almost as large as lin-feed.

*Canes* were sold in great quantities by the Javanese that lived in the villages; and the Swedes bartered for several of the better sort, in which traffic, with what little I understood of the Malay language, I had the pleasure to serve my countrymen, in the capacity of Interpreter.

After this we prosecuted our voyage with success and with favourable winds, so that we crossed the Line on the 9th of August, and on the 28th of the same month, came within view of the Malabar coast, along which we sailed, passing by *Porca*, *Coilan*, and *Cape Comorin*. Notwithstanding this, the ship was very deeply laden, and without any regard to propriety or moderation, so that it would certainly have been in a very disagreeable situation, had any violent storm sprung up. The cause of this, as well as of a great many other disorders, inconveniencies, and calamities, originated in the insatiable avarice, which prevails among the people in the Company's service. The Captain and all the Officers have the privilege of trafficking with certain commodities, for which purpose a certain space is left them in the stowage of the ship; under cover of this privilege, they introduce and burden the ship with many times as much as the weight allowed

allowed them, in order to swell the amount of their profits. It is more particularly the Captain and Chief Mate, who set themselves no bounds in their abuse of this privilege. The commodities, which were taken out by individuals in the present voyage, consisted of a considerable quantity of Rice, soft Sugar, and Arrack.

On the 29th, we came within sight of the island of Ceylon, and the day following came to our moorings; but we were within a hair's breadth of suffering shipwreck, through the ignorance and cowardice of the Master. Whilst we continued constantly to heave the lead, it was perceived that we drove too much against the shoals which lie in the mouth of the channel, which separates the island from the continent, and our ship threatened to run a-ground, when the Second Mate, a bold and enterprising mariner, observing the too visible terrors and faint-heartedness of the Captain, laid hold of the trumpet, and gave orders to tack about, which in a few minutes brought the ship, that dragged very heavily, into deeper water, and all of us safely out of all danger; so that we could very soon afterwards cast anchor, and return thanks to God, who had so miraculously delivered us from imminent danger.

The following day arrived from Europe the Zeeland ship *William V*, and at the expiration of a few days more the ship *Loo*, from Amsterdam.

I forwarded my letters to Columbo, and had soon after the honour to wait upon Governor FALCK, a very learned and sensible man, and at the same time the most disinterested of all the Company's Officers I ever met with. He was born in Ceylon, and had studied in Utrecht. The Governor-General, van der PARRA, had been the chief instrument of his promotion, of which he rendered himself in every respect truly worthy and deserving.

Besides many others, who honoured me in this place with their friendship, I enjoyed also a considerable share of the favour of M. van SLUYSKEN, who went in general by the name of Captain *Cinnamon*, and was inspector over those that barked and delivered in the Cinnamon. I was a regular guest at his table once or twice a week, where I always met with cheerful and instructive company. I contracted likewise an acquaintance here with two worthy countrymen of mine, Baron ALBEDYL, who was an officer, and Monf. von KEULEN, or KJELLIN, who had settled here as a Burgher, and carried on a lucrative and extensive trade to the coast of Coromandel. I further augmented the circle of my acquaintance with an honourable veteran, Captain HOPNER, who had sailed originally from Sweden, in the capacity of a young tar, in a trading vessel, which being attacked by a Turkish corsair,

he lost one of his thumbs by a musket-ball, and afterwards advanced himself in the service of the Dutch Company, especially by his knowledge in Engineering and Fire-works. This worthy veteran treated me not only as a friend and beloved countryman in his house and family, but made me likewise an offer of his table, with the use of an apartment during my abode in this place; an offer which I however did not accept, but preferred residing at the ordinary inn, that I might, more uncontrolled, make my little excursions, and collections of the natural productions of this island.

*Columbo*, which is the capital town for the Dutch trade on this island, is large and handsome, surrounded on all sides with walls, and very strongly fortified.

The Governor's *palace* is very elegant, although it is only one story high. The balcony is of equal length with the house itself, and forms a pleasant and cool apartment, from which there is an entrance to several chambers on the other side.

The *air* is indeed as sultry here as in Batavia, but as the coast itself does not lie so low, but the country is more elevated, and winds more frequent, the heat proves more tolerable, and the climate is more healthy.

*Bathing* in cold water, and particularly in the open sea, near those coasts which are not infested with



with crocodiles, is a very common practice, both with the Europeans, and still more so with the Indians. When one takes an afternoon's walk out of the town, one may see hundreds, both black and white, young and old, free and slaves, and indiscriminately of both sexes, sporting in the water, and by these means cooling their bodies, and bracing their fibres, which have been relaxed and debilitated by the scorching rays of the sun.

In company with a Ceyloneſe, whom the Governor had graciously appointed to attend me, I made daily excursions in the vicinity of Columbo, and collected diligently, with the sweat of my brow, in the circumjacent diſtricts, the various productions of the land, during the time that ſome of my ſhip's comrades at the Inn expoſed their commodities to ſale, and carried on their traffic in a manner much more beneficial to themſelves. The fellow-traveller appointed me was one of the moſt ſkilful Phyſicians of the country, who communicated to me always both the Ceyloneſe and Malabar names of each plant, as well as the manner in which it was uſed in different diſeaſes. His medical knowledge was very ſmall, prepoſterous, and for the moſt part abſurd, ſo that I could not derive much benefit from him in this reſpect.

The

The *Barringtonia*, with its large and beautiful blossom, grew always by the side of rivulets and near water, and in a very short time let its numerous stamina fall out of its blossom.

In like manner the *Dolichos pruriens* grew here tolerably common, with its hairy pods, the hairs of which attaching themselves to the hands, occasion much itching, which is allayed by oil, or decoction of rice, and are celebrated as a Vermifuge.

The Company has a Printing-press in the town, which has given birth to various publications. Of the Books that have been printed here, I procured the following, for the Library at Upsal:

*Kort Begryp der Chistelyke Religie, in de Tamulsche Spraak*, door SIGISBERTUS ABRAHAM BRONSVELD. Columbo, 1754, 8vo. i. e. A Compendious View of the Christian Religion, in the Tamul Language.

*Tamulsch Kinder-Catechismus*, door SIGISB. ABRAH. BRONSVELD. Columbo, 1776. 8vo. i. e. The Tamul Catechism, for Children.

*Evangelium Jesu Christi von Matthæus, in de Mallabarse Taal*. Columbo, 1741. 4to. Or; The Gospel according to St. Mark, in the Malabar tongue.

*Evangelium Jesu Christi von Matthæus, Marcus, Lucæ, ende Johannes; ende de Handelingen der*  
VOL. IV. N *Apostelen,*

*Apostelen, in de Tamulsche Taal.* Or; The Four Evangelists and the Acts of the Apostle, in the Tamul language, printed at Columbo, 1748. 4to.

*The Four Evangelists, in the Cingalese language,* in 4to. I procured, without any title-page.

*Sestien Predikatiën in de Tamulsche Taal.* Or; Sixteen Sermons in the Tamul language, by PHILIPPUS DE VRIEST, Columbo, 1747. 4to.

*Grammatica of Singaleesche Taal-kunst.* Or; A Grammar of the Cingalese language, by JOHANNES RUELL, printed at Amsterdam, 1708. 4to.

Manis (*the Ant-eater*) is found much in Ceylon, especially near *Negumbo*. The Dutch call it the *Negumbo Devil*, and the Cingalese *Caballe*. Its flesh is given to the sick to eat, by way of a remedy. The inhabitants have a method of making a hole in its skin with a knife, and thus of guiding and governing the animal at pleasure, the point of the knife, which is kept in the hole, goading and irritating him.

The fruit of the *Solanum melongena* is in general use both among the Europeans and the Indians. It is supposed to expel urine, and dissolve the stone in the bladder.

The fruit of the *Cherimelle* is ripe in October and November, and was made use of pickled in a strong brine.

The *Marmelle* is likewise ripe in October; the internal pulpous part of the fruit is eaten both with and without the addition of sugar. The fruit is of a very slimy or mucilaginous nature, and hence is called (*Slym apel*, or) Slime-apple.

The *Bolange* is eaten in its ripe state with a little sugar, and unripe, with salt. It is of the size of a China orange.

*Panningai* is the fruit of a palm-tree, which grows in great abundance, and particularly near Jafna. It is of an oblong, femilunar shape, nearly as yellow as a *Pifang*, but several times larger. It has two, three, or more very hard nuts within it. When dressed, it has a sweet taste to those who are accustomed to it, but strangers do not find it very pleasant. On being opened, it yields an offensive smell. When the nuts of it are sown, and the spring-leaf comes up, this is cut off close, and eaten either boiled with salt and rice, or by itself, or is pounded to meal, which can be used like any other meal. This spring-leaf is called by the Cingalese *Kellingo*. From the month of May to the end of the year this fruit is eatable, and constitutes the chief nourishment of the Malabars. The *Kellingo* may likewise be dried for future use. The meal made from it is used particularly in soup with fish.

On the 28th of *October*, and the following days, I was requested, together with several Physicians, to examine a large quantity of Cinnamon, which had been furnished by the King of *Candi*. Half of it was found to be adulterated and spoiled, tasteless and bad. The best of it, which could be selected from the mass, was forwarded to Batavia.

In like manner five parcels were examined of a new kind of Cinnamon, but lately planted, which had been sent in 1775, as a sample, to Europe, but on their arrival were found not to possess the proper flavour, although before, at the time of its being shipped at Ceylon, it had proved fine and good. The scent of them was now found to be both fine and pleasant, but the flavour was very weak, or next to none at all. So that it is hardly to be doubted, that they had lost their flavour during the voyage; the cause of which was probably this, that the oil contained in them was too volatile, and not sufficiently concentrated in these young branches, the root of which was not more than three years old. Branches of three year's growth, are fit for decortication, it is true, but yet the root and trunk ought to be more aged. And in the very shipping and transporting of it, a fault had likewise been committed, which may have contributed much, if not totally, to the loss of its  
flavour,

flavour, for these parcels had been packed up in one sack, and laid in the cabin. Thus the Cinnamon was neither put into two sacks, nor yet laid among Pepper, as is the usual practice. And indeed, in 1776, forty-seven parcels of this same sort of Cinnamon were sent to Europe.

Cinnamon is the chief commodity which the East-India Company fetch from this island, and the bark of this Spice is here finer and more valuable than in any other place in the world. All prime Cinnamon is taken from the *Laurus Cinnamomum*, a tree of a middling height and size. It is distinguished by broader and more obtuse leaves from the *Laurus Cassia*, which yields a coarser kind of Cinnamon, and seems to be merely a variety of the former. It is so much the more probable, that the coarser and finer Cinnamon, or the *Laurus Cinnamomum* and *Cassia*, are merely different varieties, arising from the climate, and especially from the soil; as Ceylon itself does not commonly yield Cinnamon of an equally good quality, throughout the whole island, and in all its various tracts. The south-west angle of the island is the only part which produces the finer sort of this pleasant and excellent cordial spice, and the places, whence it is chiefly procured, are near *Negumbo*, *Columbo*, *Caltere*, *Barbary*, *Gale*, and *Mature*, all which lie along and near the sea-coast. The Cinna-

N 3

mon,

mon, which the more inland parts produce, is always coarser, thicker, more pungent, and biting to the tongue.

I visited, out of the town, the Governor's villa, which is called *Pafs*, and consists of an elegant house, and a large pleasure-garden, in which Cinnamon has been planted for several years back. The Cinnamon-tree grows in abundance in the woods, and has been propagated without the adventitious aid of art. The Europeans have believed, and the Cingalese even maintained, that Cinnamon, to be good, must always grow wild, and be left to itself, and, that when planted, it neither thrives nor continues to be genuine. The tree is propagated in its wild state by birds, which eat the soft berries, (the kernels of which do not dissolve in their gizzards,) and afterwards disperse and plant them up and down in the woods. This prejudice prevailed till the end of the sixteenth century, when the Governor, *Yman Wilhelm Falck*, first made the attempt, in small, to rear Cinnamon-trees by art, in this garden at *Pafs*. The berries were then sown, which grew up well and quickly, but had the untoward fate, that the plants some time after withered and died. On accurately investigating the cause of this, it appeared, that a Ceylonese, who earned his livelihood by barking Cinnamon in the woods, and  
saw

saw with vexation the planting of it, which, in time, would render the gathering of it more easy and convenient, had secretly besprinkled them in the night with warm water. After the discovery of this stratagem, the Governor caused again, in the beginning of the Seventeenth Century, several berries to be planted, and in several places, both upon a small and large scale, which grew up, throve well, and had already yielded several crops of Cinnamon. Thus several thousand Cinnamon-trees were now seen in this garden, and in this garden alone, to thrive and turn out to be of a good sort.

In it also I saw an Areek-tree, which was very tall, but uncommonly slender, and at the same time, which is very singular, divided into two branches, each furnished with its respective crown.

Here is seen likewise a *Borassus*, or *Sea-Cocoa*, brought from the Maldive islands, which had been set in earth, had grown up, and was now in the third year of its growth, having only three leaves. The nut had lain eight months in the ground, before it put forth the first leaf. The leaf was *multipartito-pinnatifidum; pinnis bipartitis*.

*Marendan* is the name given by the Cingalese to the sandy downs along the sea-coast. The Cinnamon which grows in these sandy plains, is accounted the best and most delicate. When the tree is cut down here, and fire afterwards



made on the spot, the roots shoot up again in long, strait shoots, which yield an incomparably fine Cinnamon-bark. And from these shoots come the so called Cinnamon walking-sticks, which in appearance resemble those from the Hazel-treee, but of which the bark has a cinnamon-smell, whenever it is rubbed. I several times received such sticks, by way of presents, although it is said that they are scarcely allowed to be exported.

The Cinnamon-leaf has a strong scent of Cloves; the root, on the other hand, which, by means of sublimation, yields Camphor, smells altogether like Sassafras. Cinnamon is generally called by the Cingalese *Kurundu*, and is said now to be greatly diminished in the woods, compared to what it was in former times, so much indeed, that the Cinnamon-barkers, for several years, have not been able to procure the quantity required.

The coasts around the whole island of Ceylon, to the distance of six or more leagues inland, belong entirely to the Dutch East-India Company, and are under the jurisdiction of its Governor; although the country is inhabited by Cingalese, who at the conclusion of the war became subjects to the Company. The interior, middle, and mountainous parts of the island, belong to the King or Emperor in Candi, who  
is

is now so completely hemmed in on every side, that he can neither smuggle, nor sell any Cinnamon to foreign nations.

*Jacberi* is the name given to two sorts of *Crotalaria*, which grow here pretty plentifully, viz. the *laburnifolia*, and *retusa*, both with yellow flowers. Neither of these, nor yet the *Menispermum cocculus*, can be what is called the *Radix Colombo*, or Columbo-root, which for some years past has been introduced into Europe, and recommended as a good medicine. It derives its name from the town of Columbo, from whence it is sent with the ships to Europe; but it is well known that this root is neither found near Columbo, nor upon the whole island of Ceylon, but is brought hither from the coast of Malabar. The *Crotalaria retusa* is an annual plant, whose root therefore cannot possess any medicinal virtues. The *Menispermum cocculus* is a common climbing plant in the woods, the root of which I had several times caused to be dug up, and found it bore no resemblance to the Columbo-root, either in its virtues, taste, size, or external appearance, being exceedingly thin, with elevated ridges, and very long.

*Sacfander* and *Iremus* were two very celebrated plants with the physicians of this place. The former differs in several respects from the latter. The former is an *Aristolochia indica*, the root of which,

which, steeped in brandy, is bitter, a strengthener of the stomach, and carminative. The latter is found in great profusion, as well in the sandy downs near Columbo, as near Mature, and in other places. Its appearance sufficiently indicates, that it belongs to the *Contortæ*, and is, according to every conjecture, a species of *Periploca*, whose root is poisonous and a purifier of the blood.

*Binnuge* is the name given by the Ceylonese to a species of *Ipecacuanha*, because the root of it is a very good emetic, although it differs from the American. I was informed, that it is used with success in the Hospitals at Columbo, Gale, Mature, and Jafna. It must be given in rather larger doses than the common sort. I was shown two sorts of it: the one was white, and is called *Elle Binnuge*, the other, which is red, is called *Rat Binnuge*. The red is reported to be the best. The white has fine stringy roots, and the red is somewhat thicker. Both are species of *Periploca*, both creep on the sandy downs, or twine round the bushes which grow in the loose sand.

The Portuguese have here, as well as elsewhere, during their residence, introduced both the Christian Religion and their own language, of which many remains are still to be met with in every part. Portuguese, though corrupted, is still spoken very universally, both among the  
Malabars

Malabars and others, on the whole of this western side of India; and it is almost equally incumbent upon a traveller in these parts to learn this Portuguese dialect, as it is to learn Malay in the eastern part of India. The Dutch, since their arrival, have endeavoured to preserve the light of the Christian Religion, and for that purpose the Company maintains both Churches and Schools for the natives and slaves, and Priests to instruct them, and perform divine service.

Otherwise the heathens upon the island, like other East-Indian nations, pay great adoration to their Idol *Budba*, or *Budso*, whose image may not only be seen in the churches, but likewise often in their houses. They intitle him *Deani Budu pamdrue*, i. e. *Lord God Budu*. In the churches offerings of all kinds are laid before him, which serve the Priests for an income, and with these offerings they frequently designate their wants and necessities. When one or more lie sick in a house, they forge thin plates of silver, and form of them on a small scale one or more human figures, which they present on *Budba's* altar. When any one has a disorder in their eyes, they make a pair of eyes of silver, and so in other cases; but when they in general invoke his assistance in any thing, they make a representation either of the leaf of the *Ficus religiosa*, or of the fruit of the *Anacardium*, which they believe  
to

to be acceptable to this their deity. When the Priests have collected a number of these offerings, they melt them down again, or sell them by weight to the Goldsmiths. I had an opportunity of procuring by traffic several of these offerings, as also a small one of pure silver, representing the household god *Budba*, whose unlucky fate it was to be pawned by the proprietor of him to a European. It sometimes happens that urgent distress compels them to this measure, but afterwards, as soon as ever they are able, they punctually redeem such pledges. The Idol is always represented sitting with his feet across, after the Indian fashion, with one hand passed over his head and both hands clasped together forwards, and with long ears, which reach down to his shoulders. In the Churches I saw this Image made partly of stone, partly of wood, and of various sizes.

The *Moors*, who come hither from the coasts of the Continent, are tolerably numerous in Columbo, and carry on an extensive trade. They are for the most part tall of stature, darker than the islanders, and well clad. Their dress resembles nearly a lady's gown, is most frequently made of white callicoe, very wide, and gathered up at the waist, and is bound round the body with a girdle of white cotton, tied on the right side. On the head they wear a turban. Their  
ears

ears are commonly decorated with long ear-rings of gold, of various patterns, some being plain, others twisted, others set with precious stones of a red, blue, or green colour. Some are very large, being a full finger in length; others again are smaller. Sometimes one of these only is worn in the ear, sometimes more, even five or six together, so that with their weight the foramen and tip of the ear are lengthened amazingly, insomuch that the ear reaches down to the shoulders. Many have a small round knobby fruit, which is said to grow upon a holy mountain in the land of *Kaschi*, set in these ear-rings. The fruit is called *Uteratie*, and is most commonly of the size of a small pea, and sometimes as large as a musket-ball. Some fancy that they discover in the holes and creases of this fruit the resemblance of seven faces, in which case it is said to be very much valued, and is purchased by the Moors of quality and opulence, at the great expence of two hundred rix-dollars. As soon as the children are three years old, one of these ear-rings is given them by way of ornament. It is properly the rich, who wear a number of rings in their ears, so that from the condition, size, and number of the ear-rings, one may form an estimate of the wealth and opulence of the wearers.

Persons

Persons of rank among the Cingalese, such as Ambassadors and Officers belonging to the Court in Candi, wear long gold chains round their necks, which hang down upon the breast and stomach. Such had the Ambassadors who now came to Columbo, and similar ones are likewise given to the Dutch Ambassador and his Secretary, by the King, on their arrival at Candi. These chains do not consist of links, but of globules, which are hollow within, and pierced through in every part of their surfaces, and woven round with gold-wire, like fillagree-work. These balls are afterwards strung either upon a silken cord or gold-wire to any length that is desired. One of these chains, which is very light, well executed and ornamental, costs, on account of the smallness of its weight, little more than from twenty or thirty to forty pagods, each pagod being valued at a ducat.

*November 4th*, I set out from Columbo on my road to *Mature*, in company with M. FROBUS, who was to perform the journey thither on the Company's account, in order to see after the packing up of Cinnamon at *Barbari*, *Gale*, and *Mature*; in the mean time that M. SLUYSKEN made a journey to *Negumbo*, in order to superintend the packing and exportation of Cinnamon to Europe by the returning ships.

The

The journey was performed in a palanquin, which is more open, and differs in some respects from the Japanese norimon, though in most particulars it agrees with it. It has a bamboo-pole over the roof, and is carried by several Moors, who relieve each other on the road. One may both sit and lie in one of these portable chairs. It has at the ends and sides curtains to keep off the heat of the sun. It is for the most part usual to travel with six or twelve bearers.

Our rout went from Columbo to *Panture*, five miles; from thence to *Kaltere*, three miles; to *Barbary*, two miles and a half; to *Wellotte*, one mile; to *Amlagotte*, five miles; to *Hekkede*, three, and the same to *Gale*; from thence to *Belligama*, five miles, and to *Mature*, three miles and a half. The road extended along the coast, and was often incommodious and sandy.

One sees every where along the coast on this side, forests of Cocoa, which extend as far as from *Negumbo* to *Mature*, and beyond, with trees in the greatest abundance, and of incredible service to the natives, who make use of their fruits. These Cocoa-woods do not however reach far into the interior of the country, but confine themselves to the coast, and love a sandy-soil and the sea-air; insomuch, that I have often seen Cocoa-trees grow so near the strand, that they over-hung the salt billows of the sea, which watered



watered their feet, and in such bare and naked sand, that not a single blade of grass could grow there.

I observed in several places Cocoa-leaves tied round the trees, and in this manner supplying the place of ladders, by means of which the natives could climb up, and gather the fruit. Upon some trees, one, upon others two of these ladders were tied. The side-branches of each leaf, which were tied together, made from ten to twelve steps. I also saw in some places a rope tied between two Cocoa-trees, upon which the Cingalese were able to pass from one tree to another.

Oxen were used in carts, and were very small and lean. Some of them were very little larger than a European calf of two months.

There were no bridges over the rivers, so that we were fain to cross them in boats, which were small, and for that reason were tied three together, and covered with planks, so as to form a floating-bridge. The rivers were of considerable breadth, very deep, and frequently had a strong current.

Jarrak-trees (*Jatropha Curcas*) were planted in several places, for quickset hedges.

On the road we met with several houses built at the Company's expence, for the purpose of baiting and lodging at, and sometimes these  
houses

Houses were both large and handsome. These were covered on the inside under the roof with linen, with which likewise the chairs as well as the table were covered on our arrival. Exclusively of this; the room was ornamented with various elegant flowers, such as the *Gloriosa*, *Areca*, *Lycopodium cernuum*, *Ixorà*, &c. Before the house itself likewise divers pillars were erected in two rows, entwined with young Cocoa-leaves, decorated with flowers, and covered with linen. On our arrival before the house, a piece of linen was spread on the ground, and the palanquin set down upon it. After this linen was spread out for us to walk upon all the way to the house. This honour is commonly paid to the Europeans, when they travel in the Company's service and on its concerns.

On the 5th we arrived at *Caltere*, where a fort is built, in which a Lieutenant commands.

In the afternoon we travelled farther to *Barbary*; whither the Cinnamon is delivered in from all the circumjacent tracts, and where there are several warehouses built of stone, as well for the purpose of storing it, as for the preparation of *Cair*, or a sort of Cloth, made of the fibres of the Cocoa. Just before them, in the harbour, the ships are able to anchor and ride in safety, at this time, for the purpose of taking in Cinnamon.

*On the 6th*, 319 bales of Cinnamon were shipped, among which were some of cultivated Cinnamon.

*On the 7th*, we prosecuted our journey, and arrived *on the 8th* in the evening, at Gale, a handsome town, which stands upon a projecting angle of a rock, and is strongly fortified.

The water for drinking here is not very salutary; it greatly inflates the stomach, and occasions in all probability the disease in the testicles and feet, called the Malabar disease, which is very prevalent in the town, but rarely met with out of it.

*On the 9th*, we took in our lading of Cinnamon at this place, and in the afternoon prosecuted our journey to *Mature*, where we arrived on the following morning. Here we shipped the same day 326 bales of Cinnamon in woollen sacks, over which was afterwards sewed a cow's hide.

Before the Cinnamon is packed up, it must always first be examined by Surgeons appointed for that purpose, as well by the Surgeon who resides at the place where the package is made, as by him that accompanies the ship. I had very frequently an opportunity, in the course of this year, to assist at this employment, and was obliged afterward, in conjunction with the others, to be responsible for the goodness of the Cinnamon. From each bundle a few sticks  
are

are taken out, which are examined by chewing, and by the taste. This office is very disagreeable and troublesome, because the Cinnamon deprives the tongue and lips of all the mucus with which they are covered, and causes afterwards an intolerable pain, which prevents one from going on any farther with the examination. So that one must perform this business with great caution, and at the same time eat a piece of bread and butter between whiles, which in some measure mitigates the pain. It is but seldom that one is able to hold out two or three days successively.

The superfine Cinnamon is known by the following properties, viz. in the first place, it is thin, and rather pliable; it ought commonly to be about the substance of Royal Paper, or somewhat thicker. Secondly, it is of a light colour, and rather inclinable to yellow, bordering but little upon the brown. Thirdly, it possesses a sweetish taste, and at the same time is not stronger than can be borne without pain, and is not succeeded by any after-taste.

The more the Cinnamon departs from these characteristics, the coarser; and less serviceable it is esteemed; as for instance: in the first place, if it be hard and as thick as a half-crown piece: secondly, if it be very dark or brown: thirdly, if it be very pungent and hot upon the tongue,

with a taste bordering upon that of cloves, so that one cannot suffer it without pain, and so that the mucus upon the tongue is consumed by it, when one makes several trials of it: fourthly, if it has any after-taste, such as to be harsh, bitter, or mucilaginous.

Such are the sorts of Cinnamon, when they are selected from the store-houses, and sorted for exportation; but the barkers, who examine the Cinnamon-trees in the woods, and strip off the bark, speak of more and different sorts of Cinnamon, the leaves of which, in their external appearance, bear some resemblance to each other, and are not all used indiscriminately for barking, but are picked and pointed out by those that are judges of the matter. These Cinnamon-barkers are called in the Cingalese language *Schjalias*.

The sorts of Cinnamon which the *Schjalias* reckon, are the following ten:

1. *Rasse Curundu*, or *Penni Curundu*, i. e. Honey-Cinnamon, which is the best and most agreeable, and has large, broad, and thick leaves.

2. *Nai Curundu*, or Snake-Cinnamon (*Slange-Canel*), which approaches nearest to the former, in deliciousness of flavor, (although it does not absolutely arrive at the same degree) and has also large leaves.

3. *Capuru*.

3. *Capuru Curundu*, or Camphor-Cinnamon; this sort is only to be found in the King's lands, and from its root Camphor is distilled.

4. *Cabatte Curundu*, that is, astringent or austere Cinnamon; it has rather smaller leaves than the former sorts. These four sorts, which are all together from one and the same species of *Laurus cinnamomum*, are nothing more than varieties, nearly resembling each other, which are distinguished by the *Sebjalias* merely by the taste, and are the only ones, which ought to be barked, and indeed can be barked, for good Cinnamon.

The following sorts, on the other hand, are never barked at all:

5. *Sævel Curundu*, that is, mucilaginous Cinnamon, the bark of which, when chewed, has a mucous slimy after-taste, like a Mucilage. The bark of this is soft, and of a fibrous, or stringy texture, and not so compact nor firm as that of the others: it is likewise tough, and bends easily, without immediately breaking. This is likewise a variety of the *Laurus Cinnamomum*.

6. *Daxul Curundu*, that is flat, or board Cinnamon; which name it bears, because the bark, in drying, does not roll itself up together, but remains flat. This sort is from the *Laurus Cassia*.

7. *Nica Curundu*, i. e. Cinnamon with leaves which resembles the *Nicacol*, or *Vitex negundo*, viz. in being lanceolate, or long and narrow.

This seems to be a variety of the *Laurus Camphora*.

Besides these seven sorts, they reckon yet three more, which obviously differ from the genuine Cinnamon. And indeed one may immediately see, that they can in no wise with justice be reckoned among the Cinnamon-trees. Of these I have seen one sort only, viz. the *Thorn-Cinnamon*: the other sorts are very rare, and are found only in the Emperor's domains.

8. *Caturu Curundu*, i. e. Thorn-Cinnamon (*Dorn Canel*): this is of a quite different genus from the *Laurus*, and the bark has not the least taste of Cinnamon. The leaves bear no resemblance to the *Laurus*, and the branches have thorns (*spinæ*) upon them.

9. *Mal Curundu*, or Bloom-Cinnamon, and

10. *Tompat Curundu*, i. e. Trefoil-Cinnamon: because the leaves are said to divide towards the top into three lacinia.

Cinnamon is barked in the woods at two different seasons of the year. The first is termed the *Grand Harvest*, and lasts from April to August: the second is the *Small Harvest*, and lasts from November to the month of January.

It is in the woods on the Company's own domains, that the Schjalias seek and peel the Cinnamon bark; although it sometimes happens that they steal into the Emperor's woods, and

at

at times go as far as within half a league of Candi, in order to fetch it; but if they chance in the latter case to be discovered and taken, they must expect to have their nose and ears cut off.

Each district or hamlet in the Company's dominions, is bound to bark and furnish yearly a certain stated quantity of Cinnamon; whereas the Cingalese there have a certain portion of land rent-free, to cultivate and inhabit, with other privileges. Over a certain number of Schjalias are placed other superior officers, who have the inspection over them and the Cinnamon, and are likewise authorized to punish small offences. Over all together is placed a European, who is called their Captain (*Hoofd der Mababadde*, or frequently in common discourse *Captain Cinnamon*), who receives and is answerable to the Company for all the Cinnamon. He is likewise vested with authority to try and punish offences of a deeper die,

The barking of Cinnamon is performed in the following manner: First, a good Cinnamon-tree is looked out for, and chosen by the leaves and other characteristics: those branches which are three years old, are lopped off with a common crooked pruning knife. Secondly, From the twigs that have been lopped off, the outside pellicle (*epidermis*) of the bark is scraped off



with another knife, which is convex on one edge, and concave on the other, with a sharp point at the end, and sharp at both edges. Thirdly, After the bark has been scraped, the twigs are ripped up longways with the point of the knife, and the bark gradually loosened from them with the convex edge of the knife, till it can be entirely taken off. Fourthly, The bark being peeled off, is gathered up together, several smaller tubes or quills of it are inserted into the larger, and thus spread out to dry, when the bark of its own accord rolls itself up still closer together, and is then tied up in bundles, and finally carried off. All these offices are not performed by one single man, but the labour is divided among several. The Schjalias afterwards deliver the Cinnamon into store-houses, erected in several places by the Company, for that purpose, whither it is either carried by porters, or, where there are any rivers, transported in boats. Each bundle is at this time bound round with three slender rattans, and weighs about thirty pounds. In the store-houses these bundles are laid up in heaps, a separate heap for each village, and covered with batten mats.

When the ships are afterwards ready to take in their lading of Cinnamon, it is packed up, after having previously undergone an examination. Each bundle is then made nearly of the  
length

length of four feet, and is weighed off to eighty-five pounds neat: although it is afterwards marked and reckoned for only eighty pounds; so that five pounds are allowed for loss by drying during the voyage. Subsequently to its being well secured and tied hard round with cords, the bundle is afterwards sewed up in two sacks, the one within the other, on which latter are marked its weight and the place where it was packed up. These sacks ought not to be made of sail-cloth, or linen, but of wool, or such as in India bear the name of *Gunjesakken*, from which the Cinnamon receives no injury in the transportation.

From the store-houses the sacks of Cinnamon are carried to the ships, and after they have been stowed in there with other goods, loose black pepper is sprinkled over them, to fill up every hole and interstice. The pepper, which is of a dry and hot quality, attracts to itself, during the voyage, the moisture of the Cinnamon, and has been found, by these means, not only to preserve the Cinnamon in its original goodness, but even to increase its strength.

Cinnamon-plantations, towards the end of the sixth, and beginning of the seventh decennium, of the present century, have, by the wise, provident, and unwearied exertions of Governor FALCK, been established in several places, where many thousands of trees have been reared in  
fandy

fandy ground, which is the foil the best adapted of any to Cinnamon. At *Situwaka*, which lies on the boundaries between the Emperor's domains in Candi and the territories of the Company, there are very large Cinnamon-grounds, from whence Cinnamon has been already three times barked, and from which likewise this year a quantity was sent to Europe. At *Pafs*, which is a country-seat belonging to the Governor, not far from Columbo, and even out before the town and fortrefs of Columbo itself, one may see similar plantations. At *Kalture* and *Mature* I had now an opportunity of seeing with my own eyes exceedingly large plantations of Cinnamon, which had been established two or three years before. When all these and several more of the same kind shall have attained their full growth, it will be inconceivably more convenient for the Dutch East-India Company to fetch their Cinnamon from a garden, where the trees stand at proper distances and in rows, than for the Schjalias to creep about far and wide in the pathless woods to seek and procure it. Add to this, that the Cinnamon in the woods is greatly reduced in quantity, compared to former times; which is partly owing to this, that the portions of land which yielded the best Cinnamon have been taken for other uses, and partly, that the  
Cinnamon-

Cinnamon-trees in the wild forests were left without any guard.

*November 13th*, We set out from *Mature* on our return home, and arrived on the 14th, in the morning, at *Gale*.

*On the 16th*, setting out from *Gale*, we travelled farther on our road homewards, and arrived at *Columbo* on the 19th following.

After the Cinnamon in *Columbo* has been packed up, the distilling of the oils commence. Oil of Cinnamon, the dearest and most excellent of oils, is distilled no where but in the Company's Laboratory in *Columbo*, from the fragments and small pieces of Cinnamon, which break off and fall from it, during the packing of it. This dust and refuse is laid in large tubs, and a quantity of water is poured upon it, sufficient to cover it completely. In this manner it is left in several different tubs, which are got ready in daily succession, for six or eight days together, to macerate. One of these tubs commonly holds one hundred pounds weight of Cinnamon-dust. All this is poured, a little at a time, into a copper alembic, and drawn off with a slow fire. The water, called *Aqua Cinnamomi*, then comes over quite white, nearly of the colour of milk, together with the oil, which floats at top in the open glass-recipient placed underneath. A tub is distilled off every four-and-twenty hours.

During

During the whole time of distilling, two Commissaries, or Members of the Council of Justice, are appointed to be alternately present, although this is not precisely the case: but they come mostly every time that the oil is to be separated from the water. Upon this the oil is pour'd into a bottle, which the Commissaries seal, and keep in a chest, which is likewise sealed by them. In this manner the Apothecary cannot have access to embezzle any, unless he takes care to provide himself with some out of the recipient, before the Commissaries attend. I was at great pains to ascertain, how much oil is procured from a hundred weight of Cinnamon-dust, but constantly without effect; as it is against the Apothecary's interest to let this be known. Thus much however is certain, that Cinnamon does not yield much oil, in proportion to other spices, and that therefore such Cinnamon as is useful, cannot be employed for this purpose; but only the refuse, that cannot be sent to Europe. The oil was sold here on the spot for nine and three-fourths of a Dutch ducat per ounce. It is in the present case of a pale yellow colour, and not of a dark brown, which it generally is, when extracted from the coarser kind of Cinnamon. The other parts of the Cinnamon-tree, besides the bark, are neither used for Cinnamon, nor yet for Oil. The wood of the tree is of a loose and porous texture,

texture, and handsome enough: when sawed into planks, it is sometimes manufactured into Caddies, and the like; but its scent does not secure it from the attacks of worms.

*Jan Lopes* was the name given to the *Boerhavia diffusa*, that must not be confounded with the *radix Lopes*, which is brought hither from the Coast of Malabar, and of which this year was sent to Europe by the homeward-bound ships, for the first time, on the Company's account, about three hundred pounds weight.

*Moringa-root*, with Long Pepper (*Piper longum*) pounded and laid on the part affected, was made use of here as a vesicatory, to raise blisters.

*Calaminder* was the name given to a sort of wood, which has a very handsome appearance, and of which I saw among the Dutch several elegant pieces of household furniture; as, for instance, Bureaus, Chairs, Tables, Sofas, Boxes, Caskets, &c. These took a polish as smooth as a looking-glass. The wood is so hard, that edge-tools cannot work it, but it must be rasped, and almost ground into shape; and indeed it very rarely holds together with any kind of glue. It is exceedingly fine, and at the same time brittle. In the Cingalese language, Calaminder is said to signify a black flaming tree. The heart, or woody part of it, is extremely handsome, with whitish or pale yellow and black or brown

brown veins, streaks, and waves. In the root these waves are said to be closer and darker; for which reason the nearer a piece is taken from the root, the more valuable it is deemed; since higher up in the stem of the tree, the waves are thinner and paler. The extremities of the tree, to within one-third or half of it, are said to be fit for nothing, but to be thrown away. Ants are said not to damage it at all. I could not get to see the tree myself; but from the description I received of it, it is very tall, and sometimes so thick that three or four men cannot encompass it. From a specimen of the twigs which I sent some Cingalese to gather for me in the forests, I saw that it was a *Diospyrus ebenum*, or the same tree from which black ebony is procured.

Tame serpents are carried about by the Malabars, or Snake-Enchanters, as they are called, who, for a moderate gratuity, make them dance and play all manner of tricks. The owner caresses them, and often takes them up in his hands, and sometimes provokes them to bite. When the master plays upon a little pipe, the serpent rears its head, and twists it about in various directions to a regular tune and measure. These conjurors stroll about the country and in the towns, in the same manner as the Germans and Savoyards do in Europe,

Europe, in order to pick up a livelihood with bears and monkeys.

Serpent-stones, which were in great repute, as infallible antidotes against the bite of Serpents, I made diligent enquiries after, in order to learn the mode of preparing them. Such were frequently brought me, and were kept up for a sufficient length of time at a high price; so that those which I bought up at first were well paid: at last, after I had resolved not to purchase any more, and other customers were become scarce, I procured them a very cheap bargain; inso-much that I was afterwards enabled, on my arrival at the Cape of Good Hope, to let my friends have them at a six-dollar a piece. The stone is prepared by art, large, and nearly of the same shape as a bean, although in size and shape these stones are seldom found alike. It is most commonly roundish or somewhat inclining to the oblong form, with obtuse edges, on one side as nearly as possible flat, and on the other, somewhat convex. It is prepared from the ashes of a certain root, which is burned, and from a particular sort of earth, said to be found near *Diu*. These two ingredients being mixed together, are burned a second time, and reduced to a dough, which is then moulded into the form of a serpent-stone, and dried. All have not the same colour; those which have been most burned, being of a lighter,



lighter, and those which are less burned, of a darker grey: most frequently they are variegated with black and grey spots. The stone is pierced through with fine holes, which however may often be seen with the naked eye, and it is at the same time so brittle, that it will fly in pieces, if it be let fall on a stone-floor. When a man happens to be bit by a serpent, one of these stones is laid upon the wound, over which it is bound tight, and left there, till all its pores are filled with the extracted poison. In this case it is said to drop off of its own accord, like a glutted leech; and if it be then steeped in sweet milk, the poison is supposed to be extracted from it; upon which the stone may be applied afresh to the wound, in case the patient is of opinion that any poison remains behind. They attribute likewise here great virtue to this stone in malignant fevers, even in putrid fevers, if a small quantity of it, being scraped fine, is taken in wine. I was informed that counterfeit serpentine stones are made in imitation of the real ones, but which possess no virtue, and therefore great attention ought to be employed in the examination of those which are genuine, and which may be known by the circumstance of their fastening on the palate and forehead, when one is warm, and likewise that on being put into water, they send up in a short time several small bubbles.

Cocoa-

Cocoa-nuts, from the Maldives, or as they are called, the *Zee-Calappers*, are said to be annually brought hither by certain messengers from thence, and presented, among other things, to the Governor. The kernel of this fruit, which greatly resembles the kernel of the ordinary Cocoa-nut, is looked upon here as a very efficacious antidote. They take of it half or even a whole drachm. It is deemed a sovereign remedy against the Flux, the Epilepsy, and Apoplexy. The inhabitants of the Maldives call it *Tavarcare*, and it seems to belong to the genus of *Borassus*.

From the ordinary Cocoa-nuts, which formed the daily food of the Indians, was pressed, in many places, a great quantity of oil. The Cocoa-nut was broken in pieces intire and in the state in which it came from the tree, between two cylinders. The oil, as long as it is fresh, is very mild, and is used for the table, in lamps, and for various other purposes, both by Europeans and Indians. From the fibrous husk, which envelopes the nut, was generally prepared cordage for floops, and other uses, and even what to me seemed very singular, strong cables, for the use and service of the Dutch ships, when they lie in the harbour off this island.

The Indians, who have such a number of poisonous animals, juices, and fruits in their

country, are likewise richly provided with antidotes; among which they reckon the *Lignum Colubrinum*, *Ophiorhiza*, *Mungos*, to which the Moors add the *Rhinoceros's-horn*.

The Moors conduct themselves in the Churches (or *Mosques*) very devoutly and with great decorum. With the most exemplary devotion they offer up their prayers, during which I never once saw them turn their heads aside, and still less offer to converse with each other. In this respect they might well serve as a pattern to Christians, who but too often behave with very little decorum in the house of God, and frequently offer up their prayers with so little devotion, that a Moor would be apt to imagine, the whole of their divine service to be a mere pastime.

On account of the extensive trade which Colombo carries on with the whole coast of the Continent, as likewise in consequence of the vast numbers of Moors, who reside here on account of this commerce, I had abundant opportunities of procuring a variety of scarce and current Indian Coins.

Among the Cingalese Coins was one very remarkable, on account of its form, and it was even said to be current on the Coasts of Malabar and Coromandel. It was struck, as I was informed, by the Emperor in *Candi*, of various sizes and value, and was commonly called *Laryn*.

It

It consists of a silver-cylinder, hammered out, which in the middle is bent together, the ends being afterwards turned up like a hook, and the upper end distinguished either with certain letters, or stars, or else with engravings. One of them which I procured by barter, cost twelve Dutch stivers, and another of a smaller size nine; both of them were of fine silver.

In some parts of Ceylon was dug up out of the earth itself a copper coin less than a farthing, but rather thicker, with an impression upon it, and Malabar characters. It was supposed to be a Malabar Coin, which was formerly current here.

Among the poorer sort of people were very current Copper Coins of the Dutch Company, of different sizes, and of that kind which bears upon one side the Company's arms.

Otherwise the most current Coin in traffic between the Europeans and Indians, were *Rupees* of gold and silver and *Pagodas*. The *Rupees* were here of different sorts, being struck by several Princes, and consisted of whole, half, and still smaller pieces. *Pagodas*, which are seldom seen in the Eastern part of India, were here extremely common. They are, with very little exception, the only Coin which bears any impression, and the gold in them is mixed with a small proportion of copper. They contain,

on the neareſt average, a Ducat, and paſs for two Rix-dollars, one Stiver, Dutch money. On the one ſide they are convex, and on the other ſomewhat flatter, reſembling in appearance a peppermint-drop. One ſide has a figure upon it, and the other ſide, in thoſe which are moſt current in the Dutch Factories, has only ſome embossed dots, whilſt thoſe which paſs in trade in the Engliſh Factories, have a ſtar. Great caution is neceſſary not to be impoſed upon with theſe Pagodas, as a great many counterfeit ones are in circulation, and are ſo ſtrongly gilt, that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh them from the true ones, except by the ſound.

A *Pagoda*, with the image of an Elephant upon one ſide, was very ſcarce to be met with. It was ſaid to be of great antiquity, and was larger than the common ſort, and at the ſame time conſiſted of fine gold.

The *Pagodas* of *Maſſulipatnam*, which are brought hither from Coromandel, where they are current, have three figures upon them, conſiſt of fine gold, and are both in whole pieces, and divided into eighteen parts.

The *Mangalor-Pagodas* are of two ſorts, the one old, having characters on the reverſe, and the other current, with a moon on the reverſe, and ſtamped with two images on the oppoſite ſide;

side ; it is of fine gold, and is met with in whole and half pieces.

The small Coin, for change, which otherwise was made use of here, and was likewise current on the Coasts of Malabar and Coromandel, consisted either in very small gold and silver Coin, called *Fanum*, or in copper Coins of various sizes, which have been struck by the Factories established by the Europeans.

The *Fanums* were all small and thin, of gold mixed with copper, and of silver, struck at several places, and by different Princes on the Continent. They were marked with several lines and dots on both sides. The value of them varied, according to their different contents and size.

Among the copper Coins were several different sorts, struck by Dutch, English, French, and Danes, of various sizes, thickness, impressions, and value. Some of these were likewise struck in silver at Madras, Pondicherry, and Tranquebar. To give a minute description of all these, would be too tedious and prolix ; for which reason I shall rather reserve them for a separate Treatise on Indian Coins.

Two leaden Coins, somewhat larger than the Javanese, were likewise brought hither from Malabar ; one of them with a round, the other with a square hole in the middle.

As were likewise two copper Coins, called *Dudu*, or *Baija*, with the figure of an elephant on one side, the one of a larger, the other of a somewhat smaller size.

The Cingalese Ape (*Simia Silenus?*) is called *Rollewai*, and is kept by many persons tame in their houses. He is easily tamed. When he sees any of his acquaintance, he directly comes jumping to him, fawns upon him, grins, and with a peculiar kind of cry testifies his joy. He is of a very friendly and gentle nature, and is very loth to bite any one, unless he is immoderately irritated. If any one kisses and caresses a child, he seeks to do the same; if you beat a child in his presence, he rears himself up on his hind legs, grins and howls in a wretched manner, and, if let loose, will attack the party that beats the child. He leaps faster than he runs, because his hind legs are longer. He eats fruit of every kind, as for instance, cocoa-nuts, apples, pears, greens, potatoes, bread, &c. He is very delicate and tender, with respect to his tail, which is longer than his body. In size he is nearly upon a par with the *Lemur Catta*, or somewhat larger. His body is entirely grey; although the colour sometimes borders more upon black, and sometimes more upon white, the latter particularly when he is old. His face is blackish, bald, and very little shaded with hair. The beard  
upon

upon his chin and cheeks is white, and turned backwards; on the chin and upper lip it is short, but upon the cheeks it is upwards of an inch in length, and stands erect towards his ears, which are in some measure covered with it in front. His hands and feet are blackish, and naked; his nails long and blunt; the thumb detached and short. The breech has hard tuberosities, which are bare. The tail is round, tapering towards the extremity, hairy, and longer than the whole body, so that the animal can twist it round and hold himself by it among the branches of the trees. The tips of the ears are rounded off, almost bare of hair, and black. When he sits down, he always keeps his hands crossed over each other. I had one on board in my voyage homeward, but could not keep him alive, as he died on our coming into a colder climate, just before the Cape of Good Hope; he is exceedingly tender, not being able to support the least degree of cold.

---



---

SECOND JOURNEY TO MATURE.

---



---

DECEMBER 7th, I made a second journey from Columbo to Mature, at the instigation of the Governor, to visit Count *Rantzow's* Lady, who



laboured under a severe and tedious illness. Count *Rantzow* was Comptroller of this Factory of the Company, and shewed me great favours during the few weeks of my abode here. I travelled both day and night in a palanquin, borne by twelve stout Moors, who supported the whole journey, without resting, so that I made the journey in the space of three days.

I daily made excursions in the vicinity of this place, and as the precious stones of the island are found and dug up more especially in these parts, I procured the proper intelligence, as well concerning the different kinds of them, as the manner in which they are sought for and made use of. Several of them are exported to Europe, quite in their rough state, but the major part are polished and sometimes set here, and afterwards sold in India itself. It was generally the occupation of the poorer sort of Moors to cut and polish them, which was done upon a plate of lead, and for a very moderate charge. I purchased of the Moors such sorts as were to be met with, not only in their polished, but likewise in their rough state; the latter, in order to be preserved among other collections of Fossils. At first I was obliged to pay very dear for them, especially as I then had my choice of them, and selected them, as I pleased; but in the sequel I  
found,

found, that I could procure them much cheaper, by taking them one with another in the lump.

The Minerals and precious Stones which I had an opportunity of meeting with and collecting, were the following, viz.

*Iron-ore* is found interlarded in earth and clay, and that sometimes to a considerable depth under ground. It is melted in crucibles over a fire, which is blown with two bellows. The scoria is separated from it with tongs made expressly for the purpose, and the melted mass is poured into a mould made of clay, after which it is purified farther, and forged for smaller uses.

*Mica* (or Glimmer) in large laminated masses, is called *Mirinan* by the Cingalese. The shivers of this are used for ornamenting Talpats or Umbrellas, made of large Talpat (*Licuala*) leaves.

*Plumbago*, called by the Cingalese *Kalu Mirinan*, is found along with Mica, at the foot of mountains, in clay and red earth, most frequently at a considerable depth. Plumbago is sometimes likewise met with by itself in a dry soil.

*Stahlstein*, or crystallized Pyrites, which contains a little copper, is used for making buttons of.

In Ceylon all such Stones as are transparent and sufficiently hard to take a polish by grinding, are called precious Stones. These are known to the Moors from Malabar and Mogol, as likewise to the Cingalese and the Dutch that live in  
their

their country, by the following Dutch, Malabar, and Cingalese names :

The *Ruby*, Robyn, Malab. *Elinges Cbogeppu*, and Cingal. *Lankaratte* ; is a genuine Ruby.

The *Amethyft*, Malab. and Cingal. *Scuandi* ; is a purple-coloured Mountain Cryftal.

*Robals*, Malab. *Rauwa*, Cingal. *Rawa* ; are fmall transparent Garnets of a dark-red colour.

*Hyacinths*, which are made to pafs for Rubies.

The *Red Tourmalin*, Malab. *Pani turemali*, Cingal. *Penni turemali* ; is a Quartz inclining to a red colour.

The *Blue Saphire*, Malab. *Nilem*, and Cingal. *Nile* ; is a genuine blueifh coloured Saphire, frequently with blue fspots.

The *Blue Tourmalin*, Malab. and Cingal. *Nile turemali* ; is a Quartz, in colour inclining a little to blue.

The *Green Saphire*, in the Malabar and Cingalese languages called *Patje Padian*, is a genuine Saphire.

The *Green Tourmalin*, or Maturefe Diamond, Malab. and Cingal. *Patje Turemali*, is a name given both to Chryfolites with tetraedal prifms, and even fometimes to the Chryfopras.

The *Topaz*, Malab. *Purefferagen*, and Cingal. *Purperagan*, is a genuine Topaz.

The *Cinnamon-ftone*, Cingal. and Malab. *Ko-medegam*, is a fine flame-coloured or yellowifh-brown Garnet.

The

The *Yellow Tourmalin*, or Maturese Diamond, Malab. and Cingal. *Kaneke Turemali*, is a Topaz of a greenish-yellow colour.

The *White Tourmalin*, or Maturese Diamond, Malab. and Cingal. *Sudu Turemali*, is a Topaz of a pale yellow colour.

The *White Crystal*, Malab. *Wille Palingu*, Cingal. *Sudu Palingu*, is a transparent and colourless mountain Crystal.

*White Sapphires*, or *Water-Sapphires*, Malab. *Wille Padjan*, Cingal. *Sudu Padjan*, are small fragments and shivers of the most transparent white mountain Crystals.

The *Taripo*, is a milk-coloured Quartz.

The *Yellow Crystal*, Malab. *Manjel Palingu*, Cingal. *Kaba Palingu*, is a lighter coloured smoky Topaz.

The *Brown Crystal*, Malab. and Cingal. *Tillia Palingu*, is a smoky mountain Crystal, or a dark coloured smoky Topaz.

The *Black Crystal*, Malab. *Karte Palingu*, Cingal. *Kallu Palingu*, partly in crystals, partly in fragments, is the Electrical Tourmalin of Ceylon.

The *Cat's-eye*, Malab. and Cingal. *Wairodi*, is a Pseudo-Opal.

The Ruby is more or less ripe, which, according to the Indian mode of expression, means, more or less high-coloured. The Amethyst is violet,

violet, but the Ruby is red, and for the most part blood-red. The deeper red the colour, the larger the stone, and the clearer it is without any flaw, so much the greater is its value. However they are seldom found here of any considerable size, for the most part they are small, frequently of the size of particles of gravel, grains of barley, &c. The higher the colour, the clearer and more transparent they are. The unripe are not so clear, and sometimes those that are more saturated, are found with spots or streaks in them; some of these latter approach very near to a violet colour. Most of them are round and flat, from having been agitated and rolled about in the water; some I have found crystallized with eight sides, of which four were broad, and four very small, and terminated by two points, consisting of four sides each. The Moors say that these approach nearest to the Diamond in hardness, and polish them, in order to render them fit for being set in rings.

The Amethyst is, in fact, no other than a violet-coloured mountain-crystal, which differs very much in the degrees in which it is coloured. Among these one finds some that are almost white, with so faint a tinge of violet, that, if they were found by themselves, one would rather take them for mountain-crystals, especially one that was no great connoisseur in these matters. Others are found

found to be tinged towards one end; others only in the middle, and others again in spots and patches, and that in a greater or less degree. Some are so saturated, that, when they lie on a table, they appear almost black, and exhibit, when held up to the light, a very beautiful violet colour. Frequently as well the spots as the streaks are seen to be in some parts paler and in others of a more saturated colour, in specks and patches. They are of various sizes, seldom so large as a walnut, and for the most part very small. The larger they are, the paler and the less coloured they are, and therefore the less valued and esteemed. The small ones have in general the deepest colour, but yet are of no great value, as they furnish only small stones for cutting. The dearest and most valuable are those which are high-coloured, without flaws, and of some tolerable size. The more saturated the colour is in them, the more ripe they are called, and on the other hand unripe, the paler they are. It is beyond a doubt, that these were originally in a fluid state, and previous to their crystallization, were tinged with a violet colour, which incorporated itself either with a part, or else with the whole of the fluid. Some are found rounded off at the angles, and by the rolling about in the water have contracted a high polish; others are of an irregular figure, broken

on

on every side, frequently with deep and large impressions; some have six sides, and one hexagonal point. Not one was I able to find quite perfect and undamaged. It is very seldom that one meets with any which have both their ends; though even in that case they have always received some damage from external violence. Some have very long violet streaks variegated with streaks of white. The largest are generally cut into buttons for waistcoats, which, in the East-Indies, it is much the fashion to wear of white linen; and those that are of an inferior size, are manufactured into jacket and sleeve-buttons.

The *Robal* is a dark-red stone, darker than the Ruby, and not so hard. It appears most opaque in a lying position, when it is highly saturated. These are mostly found in small pieces, which are rounded off at the angles, and worn smooth by friction. They are cut for setting in rings, and are frequently exposed to sale for Rubies.

*Hyacinths* are small yellowish-brown or reddish prisms, which, as well as Robals, are frequently offered for sale under the denomination of Rubies.

The *Red Tourmalin*, when laid down upon a table or other support, appears dark and opaque, but, being held against the light, is of a pale red hue. The largest I could procure are of the size of a pea, but most of them are smaller,  
about

about the size of a grain of rice. Here and there I met with one crystallized, but in general they are always damaged and imperfect. They seem to have had four similar sides on their oblong column, and a quadrangular pyramid. Most of them are worn smooth and polished from their agitation in the water. The colour is in general equally distributed in every part, and seldom paler or more saturated in one place than in another.

The *Blue Sapphire* is, as well as other Cingalese coloured stones, ripe or unripe in different degrees, that is, more or less of a deep blue cast. Sometimes they are so pale, that they almost exhibit the appearance of water, and it is more seldom that they are dark blue. They are however more uniformly coloured than Amethysts, without spots and streaks; although I saw one which was quite of a light blue colour at one end, and dark blue at the other. All those which I saw had been worn smooth by their agitation in the water, into round and various other shapes. I have met with one as large as a hazle-nut; but most of them are many times smaller. They are all made use of, when cut, for buttons and rings.

The *Blue Tourmalin* is nothing but a Quartz, with a tinge of blue.

The *Green Sapphire* occurs of a bright green, a greenish, and a pale whitish colour, and is a genuine



genuine Sapphire, which, as well as the former, is fit for cutting, and applied to that purpose.

The *Green Tourmalin* is of a dark hue, sometimes bordering a little upon yellow, sometimes upon blue, sometimes upon green, and most frequently upon black. It is in not a few instances transparent, in others covered with an opaque surface; sometimes it is totally opaque, like Shirl, of a shining and frequently tortuous fracture, with many flaws longways and across. Sometimes it is found in a crystallized state, with an oblong shaft of four similar sides, and a quadrangular point, but mostly occurs worn down and broken in thick or thin pieces of an irregular form, sometimes as large as a walnut, sometimes as small as groats. The Green, or Chrysoptase is beautiful, of a grass-green colour, clear and transparent, and is used for cutting. This is the mineral properly called Green Tourmalin, although this name is likewise given to several other species.

The *Topaz*, properly so called, occurs mostly in yellowish splinters, and is a more or less dark genuine Topaz.

The *Cinnamon-stone* derives its name from its colour, which in some measure resembles the oil drawn from the best and finest Cinnamon. It is not however always alike, but more or less pale, or of a deep orange-colour. One seldom finds any of these stones of a considerable size,  
which

which are undamaged ; but they are in general, even the small ones, cracked longways and across, which destroys their clearness, and renders them unfit for cutting. These flaws occasion it to fall into squares and oblique laminæ. Sometimes it resembles, in some measure, Gum Benzoe. When cut, it produces very beautiful stones, especially for rings, stock and other buckles.

The *Yellow Tourmalin* is called likewise Tourmalin Topaz, by the Moors, because it sometimes bears a great resemblance in colour to the Topaz. In appearance it is very much like Amber. Some are more saturated or ripe, almost of an orange colour ; some are of a paler and some of a whitish yellow. I never saw it in a crystallized state, but always worn smooth, by being agitated in the water, and from the size of a grain of rice to that of a pea. They are cut for the purpose of setting in rings, and are exceedingly handsome.

The *White Tourmalin* is that which is properly called the Maturese Diamond. It is more or less white, almost always of the colour of milk, so that its transparency is not perfectly clear. For this reason it is frequently calcined in the fire, in consequence of which the colour vanishes, and the stone becomes much clearer, although not perfectly white. It is then enveloped in fine lime, and burned with rice-chaff (oryza).

One often finds pieces which have spots or streaks in them. They are mostly found worn smooth by the water, and sometimes crystallized, with an oblong shaft, which has four similar sides and a tetradral point. It is cut for setting in rings, especially for a border round other larger stones, and for sleeve and small jacket-buttons. It is among the most common stones in Ceylon, and not extremely dear.

*White crystal* is found here both crystallized and worn smooth by the water, in uneven, flat, and long pieces, full of pits and hollows. The colour is clear, more or less of a watery hue, or shining white. The smaller pieces I have often seen with their column and pyramids. The larger ones have been generally worn smooth by agitation in the water. It sometimes is of the size of two doubled fists. Of it are cut waist-coat and jacket-buttons, stones for buttons, for drawers, and for setting in shoe-buckles, &c.

*Water-Sapphire* is the name of a stone, which very much resembles white crystal, but, when viewed against the light, is both clearer and whiter; it is especially distinguishable by its hardness, in which it surpasses the Crystals. I could never procure any of those which had their sides and points, but they had always been worn down by the water into shapeless pieces, or else flat and rounded off, with a rugged surface, full of  
3 small

small impressions like dots. The largest I saw had been of the size of a walnut. They are much dearer than Crystals, and are cut for waistcoat and jacket-buttons, and for shoe-buckles.

*Taripo* is the name given in Ceylon to a white stone, which in all probability is nothing more than a Quartz or white Crystal. Its colour is pure white, or somewhat of a watery cast, but not so clear and transparent as the Crystal, but rather like a Quartz. I have never seen it crystallized, but always in shapeless lumps. Of these likewise stones are cut for setting.

The *Yellow Crystal* is probably the same as the white, only with this distinction, that it appears of a disagreeable yellowish colour. I never saw it crystallized, but always worn down smooth by the agitation of the water into round pieces, with a rough knobby surface.

The *Brown Crystal* distinguishes itself from the former merely by its being of a blackish cast, or of the colour of pale ink. When laid down upon any substance, it does not seem to be transparent, but may be seen through, if viewed against the light. The specimens I saw were always rounded off in pieces as large as a large hazle-nut or small walnut, in consequence of the agitation they had undergone in the water. The surface is rough, in consequence of the fine dots impressed on it, and a grey crust, which some-

times renders it impervious to the light, when in its intire state, although the inside is transparent, as appears when the stone is broken in pieces. It is cut into buttons for drawers, and other uses.

The *Black Crystal* is a quite black, shining, but not transparent Shirl. It is often found broken into shapeless pieces, round or oblong, being worn smooth by agitation in the water. It is of a shining fracture, and falls into slate-like shivers, which are transparent at the edges. Of this I have seen pieces as large as a walnut, and others quite small, like a pea. Some I was able to meet with, which were crystalline, although not altogether undamaged, with six dissimilar sides and an obtuse triangular point. They are cut and polished for buttons, which are worn upon jackets and upon the clothes of those who are in mourning. They bear a great resemblance to canel-coal buttons. This Crystal is very common, and not of any great price or value. I could not observe, that the Indians were acquainted with its electrical properties, which they never denote by the name of *Tourmalin*, but bestow that denomination upon several other species.

*Cat's-eye* is the name given to a very hard stone, which approaches more or less to white or green, and is semi-diaphanous, with a streak of  
the

the breadth of a line in the middle, which streak is much whiter than the stone itself, and throws its light to what side soever this is turned. In this respect therefore it resembles a cat's eye, whence it derives its name. The largest I saw was of the size of a hazle-nut, others are found much smaller. In its rough state it seems to have no angles nor signs of crystallization. Its value is in proportion to its size and purity. One of the size of a nut, without flaws and other imperfections, is sometimes valued at fifty or sixty rix-dollars and upwards. They are cut convex and oblong, without faces, so that the streak, which intersects them, comes in the middle, and they are afterwards set in rings, which are worn by the Malabars and Moors.

From these descriptions it may be seen, that the stone known in Europe, under the name of Tourmalin, and celebrated for its electrical virtues, is not known by the same name to the Indians; but that they denote by the word Tourmalin, several stones, which possess no electrical properties, and which are even of different species, of different colours, and of different degrees of transparency.

Most of these stones I shewed to Professor BERGMAN, who very kindly furnished me with their mineralogical names.

It is chiefly the Moors who sell these stones in Columbo, Gale, and Mature, both in their rough state, and after they have been polished and set: but a stranger ought to be very cautious how he deals with them; as well because they are apt to ask extravagantly more than the ordinary price, as also because they often impose upon the purchaser with glafs-flours and stones cut by them, which they manage with such art and dexterity, that one that is not used to them is easily duped.

All these precious stones, which are found in Ceylon, more especially occur in the region round Mature, in the vallies and at the foot of the mountains, in a compound of earth and fat clay. Several different sorts are found in the same soil and the same place. Sometimes they are found likewise upon the surface of the earth, when they are washed off from the mountains by a violent rain or a strong current of water.

In some places one finds stones without much trouble, at the depth of one, two, or three feet beneath the surface, whilst, on the other hand, in other places, one must dig to the depth of twenty feet and more. When one is within the reach of water, the work goes on much easier, because the washing can then take place upon the spot; the earth dug up being put into a large rattan-basket, which is kept in water, that the earth may be separated. For this reason, those  
pits

pits, which lie near rivulets, though they are not the richest, are considered as the least troublesome.

The digging of precious stones in the circumjacent district of Mature is farmed out annually in the month of August, to the highest bidder, on account of the Dutch East-India Company. In 1777 and 1778 a Moor is said to have farmed it for 180 rix-dollars. The land farmed out for digging does not always lie in one contiguous stretch or tract, but different spots, scattered up and down in different parts, are sought out, which are found to contain stones. Before they are farmed out, these spots are inspected by Commissioners on the Company's account. To such portions of land appertain frequently the gardens of the Cingalese, which in this case are not free to be dug. One and the same tract of land can be hired out, and consequently dug several times. In general and chiefly such plots of ground are chosen for this purpose, as lie contiguous to mountains, and more especially to rivulets, on account of the washing. Afterwards the Farmer-General frequently sells licences to several others to dig with a certain number of men; for instance, for fifteen rix-dollars, to those who employ ten men, and so in proportion for five or twenty men. These have the privilege of digging the whole year, and



whereever they please, but not with more men than they pay for to the Farmer-General. Those who purchase the privilege of digging, have, exclusive of this, to pay their diggers themselves. What is got every month after digging and washing, is put into a bag, which is sealed up and sent home to the Proprietor, who then has to select and arrange the stones, which, with more or less profit to himself, he has been able to acquire.

The *Ficus Religiosa* is called by the Dutch *Duyvel's-boom*, or Devil's-tree, and by the Cingalese *Boga*. The latter regard it as a sacred tree, because they believe that the God *Budu* reposes under it; for which reason they never fell one of these trees, but, on the contrary, make their most solemn vows under it. Whenever they have taken an oath, or entered into any covenant under such a tree, one may rest assured of their observance of it.

Leeches (*hirudines*) are found in abundance in the woods, especially near the summit of a mountain. These are of a reddish-brown colour, of the thickness of a knitting-needle, and an inch in length. When one is walking in these places, they fasten on the feet, and can suck out the blood through two pair of cotton stockings. Count RANTZOW informed me, that a European, on whom one of these leeches had fastened,  
pulled

pulled it forcibly off, and afterwards lost his life in consequence of that, and a neglect in the cure.

The *Hystrix* (or Porcupine) is found in plenty in the woods, and the Dutch frequently hunt this animal with dogs. His sharp quills fasten in the bodies of the dogs, when they rush too eagerly upon him, so that it is not uncommon for them to lose their lives in the pursuit. The animal makes its abode and burrow in the ground, the entrance to which is no larger than to admit a moderate-sized hunting-dog to creep into it, and drive the animal out at another aperture of the same burrow. The *Hystrix* has frequently Bezoar-stones in its stomach, which here, scraped to a fine powder, are administered in all kinds of disorders. These stones consist of very fine hair, which has concreted with the juices of the stomach, and have one layer over the other, so that they consist of several rings of different colours. I have seen them of the size of a hen's egg, most commonly blunt at the end; but one I had an opportunity of seeing, which was as large as a goose's egg, perfectly globular, and all over brown.

I was informed, that the *Hystrix* has a very curious method of fetching water for its young, viz. the quills in the tail are said to be hollow, and to have a hole at the extremity; and that the animal can bend them in such a manner, as  
that

that they can be filled with water, which afterwards is discharged in the nest among its young.

*Scorpions* abound here in great numbers, although it is seldom that any detriment is experienced from them. When it rains, one may often see these animals, as well as the *Scolopendra morfitans*, sally forth from their hiding-places, and creep in shoals into those houses, the doors of which are left open on account of the heat.

The Stink-tree was called by the Dutch *Strunt-bout*, and by the Cingalese *Urenne*, on account of its disgusting odour, which resides especially in the thick stem and the larger branches. The smell of it so perfectly resembles that of human ordure, that one cannot perceive the smallest difference between them. When the tree is rasped, and the raspings are sprinkled with water, the stench is quite intolerable. It is nevertheless taken internally by the Cingalese, as an efficacious remedy. When scraped fine, and mixed with lemon-juice, it is taken internally, as a purifier of the blood in the itch, and other cutaneous eruptions, the body being at the same time anointed with it externally. I was at great pains to procure some blossoms of this tree, in order to ascertain its genus, but was constantly disappointed. Of the Cingalese, whom I sent out for that purpose far up the country into the woods, I could only obtain some branches  
without

without any blossom, from which, however, I could perceive, that the tree was neither the *Anagyris fetida*, nor the *Sterculia fetida*. I had likewise set some live but small plants of this tree in boxes, and carried them with me alive quite to the English Channel, where they were totally destroyed, together with several other scarce trees and plants, by cold and storms. Of the wood I carried with me some pieces to my native country, which, however, afterwards lost their scent to that degree, that now not the smallest traces of it can be perceived.

Another kind of tree was called the *Serpent-tree*, by the Dutch *Slangen-bout*, and by the Cingalese *Godagandu*, which had a very bitter taste. It was not only used as an efficacious antidote against the bite of Serpents, but likewise in ardent and malignant fevers. The Europeans have cups turned of the wood, into which wine is poured, which, in a short time, extracts the virtue from the wood, has a bitter taste, and is drank as a stomachic, or strengthener of the stomach. Water likewise extracts a green tincture from it. Most probably this tree is the *Ophioxylon Serpentinum*, which grows here, although I had no opportunity of seeing any of the flowers. The wood itself resembles that of the Oak, by its grey colour, and numerous small pores,

pores, which, in the cups that are turned from it, frequently let the water filter through them.

The Shingles (*Herpes*) are cured here with the Capsules of the *Hibiscus Tiliaceus*, by rubbing the juice of them over the eruption. This beautiful tree is planted at Columbo and other places, in alleys, continues in bloom for several months together, and with the varying hues of its lovely blossoms is a great ornament and embellishment to the spot.

From the root of the *Capuru Curundu*, Camphor is said to be distilled in Candia, which is the capital of the island, and the residence of the Emperor of Ceylon. It is situated upon an eminence, almost in the centre of the country. Not far off stands a very high mountain, which rears up in the air a still higher summit. The mountain bears the name of *Adam's Mountain*, and the summit is commonly called *Adam's Peak*, where Adam, the father of the human race, is supposed to lie buried. The Cingalese make pilgrimages to this place, and pretend that the impression of Adam's foot is still to be perceived in the mountain.

The *Ophiorhiza Mungos*, called *Mendi*, is used by the Indians against the bite of Serpents. The leaves and bark are said to be boiled and taken in the form of a decoction.

The

The *Ophioglossum scandens*, a creeping plant, that twines round the trees, is here made use of in several places as a substitute for Ivy, to cover pales and garden-fences with, and defend them against the sea-wind. The pales are covered with it on the outward side, and consist themselves of nothing more than a number of small stakes driven into the earth, close to each other.

I saw *Cocoa-trees* also stuck in the water, like poles, and was told, that they would last a whole century, without going to decay, although this appeared to me incredible.

The *Sciurus Ceilanicus* was not scarce, but kept by several people in their houses tame in a cage. It is called by the islanders *Rockia*, or *Ruckia*, and is black on the back and sides, and yellowish under the belly. The tail is likewise black, and longer than the body. This Squirrel, which at this time was altogether unknown in Europe, and has since been described by Mr. PENNANT, is very easily tamed, and is as large as a cat, but more slender in the body.

On the 28th I travelled from *Mature* to *Columbo*, in company with the young Count *RANTZOW*, who was now going on a visit to his brother, and sailed as Gunner on board a Dutch ship. This youth, who was of a very hasty disposition, had, at the same time, the misfortune to be lame in his feet. Notwithstanding this defect,

defect, he had learned to fence with great skill, and, in spite of his crooked legs and thighs, to dance incomparably well. We arrived in safety at Columbo, on the evening of the new year.

Soon after the new year, according to annual custom, three Ambassadors from the Emperor in Candi, arrived in Columbo. These were received on the part of the Company by Deputies at *Situvaka*, and, the usual ceremonies of congratulation having passed, were conducted to the old Town, without the fortifications, where they were quartered, and remained, till the day appointed for public audience.

*February 5th* was fixed for sending an Embassy to the Emperor, on part of the Company, which Embassy consisted of a Merchant and two Clerks.

About this time was celebrated, with much pomp and rejoicing, the installation of the Governor-General, in Batavia, in his high office, intelligence of his nomination having arrived from Europe. The joy of the day was testified by the discharge of cannon from the ramparts and the ships, and the evening was spent in dancing and diversions, with a public supper in the Governor's palace, to which all the public Functionaries and naval Officers were formally invited, together with the Ladies of distinction in the town.

Among

Among the various kinds of Cottons and Chintzes, which are brought hither from Coromandel, those appear to me to merit the preference, which come from Surat and Bengal, of which the latter seem to be the most beautiful. From *Tutucorin* I saw likewise some which were not printed, but had flowers painted upon them with a hair-pencil, after the manner of Tapestry. It is incredible to what a degree of fineness Cotton is sometimes spun upon the Indian coast. I had an opportunity of seeing Cotton-stuffs so exceedingly fine, that half a dozen shirts could be squeezed together in one hand. These are however not readily made use of, but are kept as rarities by people of distinction, to shew to what a degree of perfection the art of spinning can be brought.

Some differences had arisen on the coast of Malabar, which obliged the Governor to send some troops from this place to Cochim. And as preparations were now making for this purpose, the Governor was pleased to propose to me to make a journey to the Continent of Africa with this expedition, although the ship in which I had come hither lay ready to sail on her return to Europe. But as I had already in Batavia formed the determination to revisit Europe, I requested, instead of the proffered favour, his Excellency's kind permission to exchange my  
place



place with another ship's Surgeon, and to remain still a month longer upon this beautiful island; and by this means to have an engagement on board one of the ships, which were to sail from hence in February; which request was graciously accorded me.

*January* 17th, 1778, I undertook a journey, in company with Messrs. SLUYSKEN and CONRADI, to *Negumbo*, at which place we arrived the following day. This is a small fortified place, with a gate of brick-work, and ramparts of earth, where an Ensign is stationed in quality of Commandant.

*On the* 19th, a quantity of Cinnamon was packed up, during which time, in company with a Cingalese, I undertook a journey on horseback somewhat further up the country, to see an *Elephant-toil*, or snare, which served for capturing and inclosing a great number of Elephants. The toil was constructed of stout Cocoa-trees, almost in the form of a triangle, the side nearest to the wood being very broad, and augmented with slighter trees and bushes, which gradually expanded themselves into two long and at length imperceptible wings. The narrower end was strongly fortified with stakes, planted close to each other, and held firmly together by ropes, and became at length so narrow, that only one single elephant could squeeze itself into the opening.

opening. When the Governor gives orders for an Elephant-chace on the Company's account, which happens at the expiration of a certain stated number of years, it is performed in the following manner: a great multitude of men, as well Europeans as Cingalese, are sent out into the woods, in the same manner in which people go out on a general hunt for wolves and bears in the North of Europe. These diffuse themselves, and encompass a certain extent of land, which has been discovered to be frequented by Elephants. After this they gradually draw nearer, and with great noise, vociferation, and beat of drum, contract the arch of the circle; in the mean time that the Elephants approach nearer and nearer to the side on which the toil is placed. Finally, torches are lighted up, in order to terrify still more these huge animals, and force them to enter into the toil prepared for them. As soon as they are all come into it, the toil is closed up behind them. The last time that Elephants were caught in this manner, their number amounted to upwards of a hundred, and on former occasions has sometimes risen to one hundred and thirty.

The major part of the Elephants, which are caught in the manner related above, are afterwards sold at Jafnapatnam, to the Princes of Coromandel. So that the first care of the

captors is, to bring them out of the toil, and to tame them. For this purpose one or two tame Elephants are placed at the side where the opening is, through which each Elephant is let out singly, when he is immediately bound fast with strong ropes to the tame ones, who discipline him with their probosces, till he likewise becomes tame, and suffers himself to be handled and managed at pleasure. This disciplinary correction frequently proceeds very briskly, and is sometimes accomplished in a few days, especially as the wild Elephant is at the same time brought under control by hunger. After these large and powerful animals have been in this manner brought forth and tamed, it remains to view and measure them; which latter operation is performed in a place paved smooth and even with corals; on this they are arranged in due order, and measured with a long rod, by a man who rides between their ranks, sitting upon a tame Elephant. The review and examination of them extends over the whole body, in order to discover whether they have any natural or acquired blemish. After this a description is drawn up, expressive as well of the height as of the blemishes of each, and according to the size and perfections of the animal is its value estimated. The measure is computed by *Covidos*, three of which constitute four feet. The admeasurement is made from the ground to the  
the

the shoulder-blade; and in general an Elephant stands ten *Covidos*, or about fourteen feet high. A tame Elephant is commonly sold for 200 rix-dollars; but if it has any blemish, for instance, if its tail has been plucked off, one of its ears slit, if some of the nails be wanting on its feet, or if it has suffered any other kind of damage, they deduct from the purchase-money for every defect, from 50 to 60 or 80 rix-dollars, according to the different nature and importance of the blemish. And as it is very rare to find an Elephant free from every kind of blemish, those that are so, are most commonly sold for from 500 to 1,000 rix-dollars. When the time arrives for holding the auction, it is customary for two, three, or more persons, to purchase conjointly 50, 60, 80, or 100 Elephants, which they afterwards dispose of in separate lots, with great profit. Previous to the sale, the Elephants are marked on the rump with the Company's arms. For this purpose the animal is bound fast to a strong tree, and burned with red-hot iron.

The Elephant is incontestably one of the most sagacious and gentle animals in nature, an animal which, notwithstanding its unparalleled size and strength, very readily suffers itself to be tamed, and trained to various useful services. When he is brought into trouble and distress, he whines almost like a child, and learns, when

tamed, in a very short time, to understand what is said to him. When he is first caught, he pines away with grief and anxiety, especially if he was tame before, and has had a good master. It sometimes happens, at such a hunt as I have just described, that tame Elephants, belonging to the Emperor in Candia, and which have been turned loose to graze in the woods, are caught with the rest. In this case it is often impossible to prevail with them, whilst they are in the toil, to eat or take any kind of nourishment, before the arrival of the servants who are accustomed to tend them, whom they not only recognize, but, when let loose, follow. The Elephant is very fond of the fruit of the Pifang-tree, as likewise of Coconuts, whether these are given him broken or whole, and in the latter case he cracks them himself. The young sucks the dam with the mouth, and not with its trunk, and many experiments made by M. SLUYSKEN have ascertained its daily proportion of drink to be commonly forty-five gallons of water. The females, when tame, are sometimes employed to catch wild Elephants, for which purpose they are turned loose in the woods, and from hence allure the wild males to some toil, where they can be inclosed. Males, caught in this manner, I have more than once seen bound to a large and stout tree, and at the expiration of a few days become  
tame,

tame. The male Elephants, which the Dutch make use of to discipline and tame the wild ones they have captured, are commonly called Kidnappers (*Zeelverkooper*). When an Elephant has once been properly tamed, he may be governed even by a child, and does not willingly injure any one, provided he is not ill-treated, and thereby spurred on to revenge. I have frequently seen him bend one of his legs, in order to let his rider climb up by it, as it were by a step, on his back, and likewise take up little boys very carefully with his trunk, and place them upon his back, and take them down again. The Dutch East-India Company make use of Elephants every where to transport beams and other heavy articles, as likewise for carriages and large carts. When he is harnessed to any such vehicle, a strong rope is always bound round his neck, to which another strong rope is fastened on either side, which runs along the sides near the back, and is made fast to the tackling of the carriage. In case two Elephants are harnessed to the same carriage, a pole runs between them, When the Elephant moves, one may clearly perceive, that he bends the knee-joint, notwithstanding that the whole leg otherwise appears to be of an equal thickness, and inflexible. The proboscis is not only a great ornament to this stately animal, but at the same time one of its

most necessary instruments, for gathering in its food, drinking, and laying hold of all sorts of things; for which reason he is very careful of it, and will upon no account suffer any ant to come upon it.

The Elephant is never, or at least very seldom, shot in this country, as they prefer catching it alive; neither does one find here any great Elephant-hunters. I was informed that upon a female, which was bound fast to a tree, thirteen shot were fired from a common musket, before she fell. The reason for killing her was, for the sake of cutting out the foetus, with which she was pregnant, in order to send it, preserved in arrack, to his Royal Highness the Hereditary Stadtholder's Collection of Natural Curiosities at the Hague. That the wild ones in the woods, however, are sometimes fired upon, seems evident from a circumstance, of which I was informed by M. FROBUS, viz. that he had ordered one of the teeth of an Elephant, that had been caught, to be sawed through, in which he found a common leaden bullet, which had lodged in the tooth, and in process of time was so totally inclosed and covered over, that externally no marks of it could be perceived. This tooth he sent likewise in the year 1765, to the above-mentioned Collection at the Hague. As the Ceylonese Elephants are so easily caught and tamed, it seems  
extraordinary,

extraordinary, that many obstacles should lie in the way of those that make similar attempts at the Cape in Africa. And yet, in 1775, shortly before my departure from thence, a young one had been taken alive, after the dam was shot, and the attempt was made, though without success, to rear it. It had need of the milk of three cows daily for its support, but could not be preserved alive.

After I had minutely examined the large and extensive toil, which was constructed for the capture of such a considerable number of these large animals, I returned back to the companions of my journey, and arrived at *Negumbo* towards evening. In the way I had the pleasure, which I now least expected, to find that beautiful plant, the *Burmannia disticha*, which I had for the space of five months both sought for diligently myself, and likewise exhorted many of the Cingalese to look out and procure for me. It grew in the low lands, and places in the woods, that were still covered with water, and had lately began to expand its blue flowers. I gathered as much of it, as was to be found in this place, and laid it up to dry, as well for my worthy patron and benefactor, Professor BURMANNUS, as for others of my much loved and truly respectable friends in Europe. It is called by the Cingalese *Wilende Wenne*.



We travelled in the delightful cool of the same evening to Columbo, where we arrived on the 20th of *January*, about noon.

Here I met with (and purchased for twelve Pagodas) a Bezoar-stone, which was represented as very scarce, and the largest of the kind ever found in the gall-bladder of the *Simia Silenus* above-described. It was commonly called *Ape-stone*, was smooth on the outside, and is now preserved in the Collection of Minerals belonging to the University of Upsal.

I had observed several times, as I went in and out of the gates of the fortifications, that a foldier, who presented his arms to me, as I passed him, as is usually done to Naval Officers, looked at me with particular attention. This induced me to ask him what country he was of. He then informed me, that he was a Swede, that his name was BOLIN, and that he had been a Notary in some College in Stockholm, but being obliged by misfortunes to quit his native country, he had failed out in the capacity of a soldier, and had spent several years in these parts, without having met with any encouragement or farther advancement. As soon as I had informed myself more circumstantially concerning this man, and had learned, that he wrote a good hand, and understood something of book-keeping, and that he was content to sail to Batavia, I solicited

this favour for him of the Governor, who very readily gave his consent. Furnished with my recommendation to Counsellor RADERMACHER and Captain WIMMERCANTZ, he soon after set sail, and arrived in safety at the place of his destination. The former of these gentlemen promoted him immediately to the post of Clerk, and soon after to that of Principal Accomptant; the latter, with his wonted partiality to his countrymen, received him into his house, and as long as he lived, rendered him the most essential services, which gives this gentleman, who is now returned to his native country, a just claim to our thanks and esteem.

The Coffee-plantations in Ceylon resembled those which I had seen in Java, with this difference, however, that here a large tree of the *Bigonia* genus was planted between the Coffee-shrubs, in order to afford them a thin shade, and screen them with its crowns, from the excessive heat of the sun. The Coffee-beans which are cultivated in this place, are said not be equal in quality to those that are produced in Java.

Rice is cultivated in this island, as well as on the coasts of Coromandel and Malabar, but not in such quantity as to afford these places a sufficient supply. On the coasts of India above-mentioned, the crops sometimes, as I was informed, turn out so exceedingly bad, and in consequence of this such a dreadful famine ensues,

sues, that, on the coast of Malabar especially, parents are forced to sell their children for slaves, for one single solitary bushel of rice, or else to give them up to slavery without any compensation, that they may not see them starved to death before their eyes.

Cardamomoms were brought me, which were said to be cultivated in the internal part of the country. They were triangular oblong capsules, nearly an inch in length, and consequently quite unlike those which grow in the island of Java. A flower of them I could not procure, to enable me to ascertain their genus; but I imagine, that they were the seed-vessels of some species of the *Alpinia*.

Gum Lac was very plentiful on the shrubs of the *Croton lacciferum*, which grew in abundance in the sand-pits without Columbo, and other places. It was sometimes used here for lacquering, after being dissolved in spirits of wine.

Both on the coast of the Continent of Asia, and the island of Ceylon, the leaves of the Borassus Palm-tree (*Borassus flabelliformis*) and sometimes of the Talpat-tree (*Licuala spinosa*) are used instead of paper, which the Indians do not prepare from the bark of a tree, as their neighbours more to the eastward do. The leaves of both these Palm-trees lie in folds like a fan, and the slips stand in need of no farther preparation than  
merely

merely to be separated and cut smooth and even with a knife. Their mode of writing upon them consists in carving the letters with a fine pointed steel (*stylus*). And in order that the characters may be the better seen and read, they rub them over with charcoal, or some other black substance, so that the letters have altogether the appearance of being engraved. The iron point made use of on these occasions is either set in a brass handle, which the Moors and others carry about them in a wooden case, and which is sometimes six inches in length; or else it is formed entirely of iron, and, together with the blade of a knife, designed for the purpose of cutting the leaves, and making them even, set in a knife-handle, common to them both, into which handle it shuts up, so that it may be carried by the owner about with him, and be always ready at hand. On such slips are all letters, all Edicts of Governors, &c. written, and sent round open and unsealed. When a single slip is not sufficient, several are bound together by means of a hole made at one end, and a thread, on which they are strung. If a book is to be made, either for the use of the Churches or any other purpose, they look out principally for broad and handsome slips of Talpat-leaves, upon which they engrave the characters very elegantly and accurately, with the addition of various figures,

figures delineated upon them, by way of ornament. All the slips have then two holes made in them, and are strung upon an elegantly twisted silken cord, and covered with two thin lacquered wooden boards. By means of the cords the leaves are held even together, and by being drawn out, when they are wanted to be used, they may be separated from each other at pleasure. One of these books, said to contain various prayers, I had an opportunity of purchasing from a Priest in Ceylon, by the intervention of Count RANTZOW.

The leaves of the Borassius, which is a very common Palm-tree in this island, are besides used for Fans, both here and in other parts. The Palm Licuala, which is scarcer, produces very large leaves, and rivals in this respect the Cocoa-tree itself. These, which lie in folds, are divided towards the point, and are here commonly used as Parasols, for a defence against the sun, and as Parapluyes to defend them from the rain. One of these leaves, cut off about five feet in length, and of almost the same breadth, decorated with various elegant embellishments, bears, like the tree itself, the name of Talpat, and is carried over the heads of people of distinction, both Indians and Europeans, by a slave, instead of the common Parasols and Parapluyes. One single leaf is generally large enough to  
shelter

shelter six persons from the rain. This beautiful Palm-tree grows in the heart of the forests, but is scarce. It may be classed among the loftiest trees, and becomes still higher, when on the point of bursting forth into blossom from its leafy summit. The sheath, which then envelops the flower, is very large, and, when it bursts, makes an explosion like the report of a cannon; after which it shoots forth branches on every side, to the surprizing height of thirty-six or forty feet. The fruit attains to maturity the following year. I had the good fortune to see this tree in the different stages of its fructification; but as it had already blossomed the preceding year, I missed the pleasure of examining and noting down on the spot the beauties of its efflorescence.

My abode in this place was much too short to allow me to devote any of my precious time to the learning of the Cingalese and Malabar languages: I perceived, however, that they differed much from each other, as did again the language of the Moors from both of them. I nevertheless noted down the expressions, which the Malabars used in reckoning, viz.

- |                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1. unnu, undu.   | 6. aru.        |
| 2. rendu, rindu. | 7. elu.        |
| 3. mundu.        | 8. ettu, ittu. |
| 4. nalu.         | 9. ombedu.     |
| 5. anji, anju.   | 10. pattu.     |
|                  | 11. patti-     |

11. pattinendu.	60. aruedu.
12. pattirendu.	70. eluedu.
13. pattimundu.	80. enbedu, aymbedu.
14. pattinalu.	90. tonnuru, imbedu.
15. pattinanju.	100. nuru, nur.
20. iruedu.	101. nutcondu
21. iruedondu.	200. irnur.
30. muppedu.	300. munur.
40. natpedu.	1000. ayrem, ayrim.
50. anbedu.	10,000. patairim.

From Tranquebar, and the Danish Mission established there, a Lutheran Priest had arrived in Ceylon, for the purpose of preaching in Colombo, and more especially of administering the Holy Sacrament to the Lutherans in this place, who had no separate Church here, nor Priest of their own persuasion. A Clergyman of this profession generally travels hither once a year, prompted by zeal and affection to his brethren in the faith, who, according to their circumstances, though for the most part moderately enough, reward his labours. The Danish Mission in Tranquebar was very highly extolled by several people here, who at the same time assured me, that, had the Catholics, in their endeavours to propagate Christianity in India, conducted themselves with equal gentleness, moderation, and Christian charity, devoid of avarice, haughtiness,

ness, and violence, the major part of the numerous inhabitants of Asia would at this present time have been converts to this doctrine.

The Bread-fruit, which in the warmer climates feeds many thousands of hungry mouths, grows in great abundance on this island likewise, where this fruit supplies the place of daily bread for several months in the year. There are two sorts of trees which produce the Bread-fruit, and both are found here, as well in a wild as cultivated state. The one, which yields smaller fruit, without seed, I found at Columbo, Gale, and several other places. The name by which it is properly known here is the *Maldivian Sour sack*, and its use is here less universal than that of the other sort, which grows more plentifully in Ceylon, bears larger fruit, and is in greater request. The first sort bears fruit about the size of a child's head, and can only be propagated by the roots. The latter sort weighs from thirty to forty pounds, and contains from two to three hundred kernels, each of them four times the size of an almond, and this sort can be propagated by seed. The trees of both sorts are replenished with a resinous milky juice, of such a viscous nature, that birds may be caught with it, in the same manner as with bird-lime. The fruits are all over prickles, with a thick and soft rind: the internal part of the fruit only is used for food by  
the



the human race, and the rind is left for the hogs. Both fruits have an unpleasent cadaverous smell, and the taste of the internal esculent part is not unlike that of cabbage. The trees will flourish for whole centuries, and bear their fruit (which ripens by degrees) not only upon its thickest branches, but also upon the stem itself, for the space of eight months together, to the inestimable benefit and advantage of the islanders.

The manner of preparing and using the larger sort of Bread-fruit, which is most universally consumed in Ceylon, is as follows. According to the different ages of its growth, at which it is used for food, it receives from the Cingalese three distinct names. It is called *Pollos*, when it has attained to the size of an Ostrich's-egg, and is a month or six weeks old: *Herreli*, when it is half ripe, and of the size of a Cocoa-nut; the pulpy esculent part is then still of a white and milky cast. At both these ages the fruit cannot be eaten without previous preparation. When it is perfectly ripe it is called *Warreka*: the pulpy part is then fit for use, and that which environs the seed has a sweetish taste, is yellow, and, without any preparation, both eatable and relishing. It has the name of Bread-fruit, because the poorer class of Cingalese eat this fruit instead of bread or rice. I frequently have seen them eat Bread-fruit cut into very  
small

small pieces, and mixed either with the raspings of cocoa-kernels alone, or with the addition of a little rice, and sometimes some salt, Cayenne-pepper, or onions. The seeds may be eaten either alone, like chefnuts, or, together with the pulpy part of the fruit itself, prepared in different ways. They are used for food, both boiled and roasted; the poorer sort generally boil and eat them with the scrapings of cocoa-nut and salt: the rich fatten pigs, as well as geese, and other fowls with them, which are afterwards roasted.

Fifteen different dishes may be prepared from this fruit, and are more or less in use; viz.

1. *Caldu Curry* is prepared from Pollos, cut into thin slices, which are first boiled a little in water with turmeric, till the liquor turns yellow; after which two pinches of dried and pounded fish and about a pint and a half of cocoa-milk are added, and the mixture is then boiled again for the space of half an hour, during which time it must be continually stirred. This soup is the most common in use, and is not seldom made with the flesh of various animals.

2. *Seco Curry* differs from the former, in the addition of several ingredients and spices, such as roasted and pounded cocoa-nut, coriander-seeds, pepper, cinnamon, mace, salt, boiled bacon cut into small square pieces, and cocoa-milk, which are all thoroughly incorporated together,

gether, and boiled in water for the space of half an hour. To this are added onions fried in butter, lemon-juice, sometimes Cayenne-pepper, and salted water, which being well mixed with each other, are boiled, till they attain the consistence of a hasty-pudding.

3. *Chundido Pollos* is, like the former dish, prepared from slices of Pollos or Herreli, with turmeric, scraped cocoa-nut, Cayenne-pepper, chopped onions, and salt, which are boiled over a gentle fire to the consistence of thick porridge.

4. *Chestnut Curry* is prepared from the seeds cut into long narrow slips, and boiled with turmeric in water: to this are added dried fish, chopped chives, and cocoa-nut-milk, with which the other ingredients are boiled up afresh, being stirred about all the time.

5. *Niembela* corresponds with the former dish, with this single distinction, that the Pollos or Herreli here made use of, is cut very coarse.

6. *The Fruit is stewed with Bacon*; on which occasion they take thick slices of the unripe fruit, chopped chives, boiled bacon cut into square pieces, mace, cinnamon, and salted water, which are boiled up together, and stirred continually.

7. *The boiled Fruit*, ripe, with the kernels and pulpy membranes cut into three or four parts, and boiled up with turmeric, and the addition of a little

little salt, is a very common dish with the poor. It is eaten nearly after the manner of stewed cabbage, with scraped cocoa-nut; and the more opulent add to this dish pepper and dried fish.

8. *Fried Pollos* is prepared in the following manner. To the unripe fruit cut into thin slices, cocoa-milk and a little flour are added, which being kneaded up together into a dough, are rolled up in the slices of Pollos, and the whole fried in a pan in fresh cocoa-nut oil.

9. *Empade* is the name of a dish, that, in addition to the fried slices above-mentioned, consists of chopped onions, dried fish, roasted and chopped onions, and pounded cinnamon, which are boiled in a broad and shallow vessel over a gentle fire, the mixture being continually diluted with cocoa-nut-milk.

10. *Forced-meat Balls* of Pollos are prepared in this manner. The unripe fruit is boiled and beat up to a kind of hasty-pudding; to which are added chopped onions, cinnamon, pepper, nutmeg, salt, pounded biscuits, and the yolk of an egg. Of these ingredients, well mixed, they make balls, which are rolled in the white of an egg, that they may hang together. These are afterwards fried in butter, or in butter and cocoa-nut-oil, till they turn red; after which a sauce is poured upon them, consisting of butter, powder of cinnamon, pepper, salt, and lemon-juice.

11. A *Confection* likewise is sometimes prepared of the seeds and their pulpy membranes. For this purpose the membranes, which surround the seeds, are cut into two or three parts, and fried in fresh cocoa-nut oil. The oil is then wiped off well with a towel, and the fried membranes laid in a sieve, that the oil may drain the better from them. They are next boiled in syrup of fugar, dried, and put up in glass-bottles, which must be well corked, in which case this Confection may be preserved several months, and used with tea. The kernels of the seeds separated and well purged from the pulpy membranes by which they are surrounded, are frequently fried in oil, and boiled up in the same manner in syrup, and in the same manner likewise preserved, and used with tea; and, in proportion as the syrup evaporates, a fresh supply may be poured into the bottles, in which case they may be preserved for half a year.

12. *Fios* is made by dipping the ripe kernels of the seeds in a batter composed of cocoa-nut milk with the yolk of eggs, and frying them in fresh cocoa-nut oil.

13. *Pancakes* are fried in the usual manner, and composed of the juice of Siri, cocoa-nut milk, the dried meal of the kernels, and yolks of eggs, which have stood over night to ferment.

14. *Pei* or *Jambal*, is rather a sauce than a separate dish. And indeed it is only used by way of a relish to other dishes, such as fish, rice, &c. To make it, boiled unripe fruit are required, mustard-seed and turmeric, each of which ingredients must be first beaten up separately into a paste, and afterwards all together thoroughly incorporated with vinegar. Some add to this Cayenne pepper, ginger, and salt, previously reduced to powder, and well mixed together.

15. *The fruit is dried* sometimes for future use, during those months, when it is not to be had fresh. For this purpose they gather the fruit when it is half ripe, and extract the pulpy part, which they either leave intire, or cut it into slices. It is then boiled a little, and dried in the sun, after which it is hung up in order to preserve it, either in the chimney or some other dry place. When thus prepared, it may be kept a whole year, and the poorer sort eat it with scraped cocoa-nut, either thus in its dried state, or boiled up afresh.

Of this tree, bearing such beneficial fruit, I was at no little pains to carry with me some live plants to Europe. For this purpose I collected of the smaller sort, that produces no seed, about fifty live roots, which I planted in a large wooden box, and had the satisfaction to see them, at the

expiration of a few weeks, spring up and thrive greatly. Of the larger sort I collected several hundred seeds, of which I set upwards of a hundred in another large box; these quickly sprang up, and throve extremely well. In order that the remainder of my seeds might not grow dry during my voyage, nor become rancid, nor be damaged in any other way, I devised several methods of preserving them. Some I only wrapped up in paper, laid in a drawer, and, during the voyage, exposed now and then to the open air; another part I put into glass-bottles, which I carefully sealed up; a great part I environed with wax to exclude the air from them; another part I laid in dry sand, and another part again I sowed every month in earth, during my voyage, in order that it might grow up gradually.

The Pearl-Fishery was formerly carried on here with advantage in the channel between the island and Coromandel, which is shallow, and is said to have a sandy bottom. At present this Fishery has been discontinued for several years, on account of certain disputes between the Nabobs on the Coromandel-coast and the Company, which the English are said to encourage, concerning the legal right to this Fishery. I saw several beautiful and large Pearls, which had been fished up here; and pearl Bandeaux, composed of large as well as small Pearls, are frequently worn by  
the

the rich Merchants' ladies over their hair. This Pearl-fishery was formerly always farmed out to one or more individuals annually for a certain sum. These Farmer-Generals after farmed out again to others the privilege of fishing for Muscles with a certain stated number of boats and men. After the Muscles are brought up by the Divers, they are thrown carelessly in heaps upon the shore, and sold at random to the Merchants, who at this time assemble there. The Muscles are said to open, as soon as the animal they contain is dead and begins to putrify, when they may easily be examined, and the Pearls extracted. Sometimes not the least profit is made by this traffic; whilst at other times one single Pearl pays for the purchase of several heaps.

*On the 28th*, after taking an affectionate leave of my friends in Columbo, I travelled by land to Gale, in the company of M. BELLING, Secretary of Police, who carried with him the letters which were to go by the ship, that lay ready to sail, in the harbour of Gale.

Previous to my departure, I purchased a quantity of the dried fruits of betel-pepper, which is sold here at a cheap rate, and at the Cape of Good Hope brought a considerable profit, of at least one hundred per cent. As the slaves and Indians have every where free access to fresh



betel-leaves, which they chew daily, it necessarily follows, that the slaves in those places, where the coolness of the climate does not allow of the cultivation of this pepper, must content themselves with using the fruit instead of the leaves.

*February* 6th, I embarked on board the ship *Loo*, very early in the morning, together with the Captain and Passengers, who were bound for Europe.

The harbour of Gale is well guarded with fortifications; by its winding it forms an elbow, and is not easy to clear. From this harbour sail all the ships bound to Europe or India, and here they take in their last lading.

We set sail with a favourable wind, crossed the Line on the 11th of *February*, and the Tropic of Capricorn, on the 16th of *March* following. The ship was commanded by Captain Kock, a native of Norway, and was loaded with about 1500 bales of cinnamon, of the Company's own gathering, and some cinnamon from Candia, besides a great many bales of manufactured cotton, from *Suratte* and *Tutucorin*, together with pepper from the coast of Malabar.

Above thirty slaves were likewise carried out by the officers, and sold to great advantage at the Cape. They were all males, the major part from the coast of Malabar, and some few Pampuses with curly hair. This rendered it necessary  
for

for me to be very circumspect and careful, that all the slaves should have had already the small-pox and measles, and that no symptoms of these disorders should be discovered on board during our voyage. For when unfortunately this is the case, the ship is obliged to perform quarantine at the Cape, and to anchor off Robben-Island, without one single man being suffered to come on shore; inasmuch as the inhabitants of this colony stand equally in dread of the small-pox and measles, as of the plague, and yet will not, after the example of the Europeans, adopt judicious and wholesome regulations and institutions for inoculation, as well as other means of opposing these epidemic distempers, which are capable of depopulating almost a whole country.

Most of the diseases that occurred during this voyage, were venereal, with their whole train of formidable symptoms, which both the sailors and the slaves had contracted by their dissolute courses of life in Ceylon.

As we approached the south between 30 and 35 degrees, we had very frequently storms of thunder, with hail, rain, and snow, which latter however dissolved immediately; and on the 28th of *March*, during a thunder storm, the electrical fluid was perceived to glisten from the tops of the fore and main-mast.

*April*

April 7th and the following nights, several long and lucid worms (*Scolopendra electricæ*), were perceived to fall down upon the deck. These came always from the same side as the wind, which beyond a doubt blew them down, and indeed they always fell upon the windward side. So that they never came from the sails, but from the masts and top-gallant masts. When trodden under foot upon deck, or otherwise crushed to pieces, a phosphoric fire constantly issued out from the whole length of the body. No appearance of wings could be discovered in them: but they probably crawled up the masts with their feet, of which they have a great number, and afterwards fell down from them, on the wind blowing up a brisk gale.

April 22d, between the 45th and 46th degrees of latitude, not far to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, we saw at noon, or a few minutes after, a rain-bow, which lay upon the surface of the water itself. It blew a fresh gale at the time, and the sun stood at the highest point of the heavens at N. N. W. and the rain-bow was in S. S. E. It began with a lucid segment of a circle at the horizon itself, which gradually got up higher and higher, and spread at the same time at the sides, having at top a narrow dark-red border. From the two extremities of it proceeded two branches, like two horns, which  
bending

bending inwards extended to two-thirds of the distance between the brink of the shore and the ship, being variegated with most beautiful colours of red, yellow, green, and blue-purple. In this situation it continued half a quarter of an hour, after which it gradually vanished in an inverted order. On the left side, towards the east, appeared another rain-bow, the colours of which were in an inverted order, when compared with the former, which shews that it was only occasioned by the reflection of the rays of the former. It was not very high at the top, though it stood higher than the segment of the former at the brink of the shore. After a quarter of an hour indeed there arose again a similar segment, but it did not extend itself out so as to form a rain-bow. The sky was during the whole time covered all over with small light clouds, and it was with difficulty we could distinguish that rain fell, even the horizon. Such rain-bows as these, which can only occur on the ocean and large seas, are probably not often observed.

Several times likewise in the course of this voyage we saw water-spouts hovering in the air in various forms. These began always to disappear at the bottom. And indeed at the time of their appearance we had most commonly thunder-storms, which came at stated intervals, together with violent gusts of wind.

Boobies

Boobies (*Pelecanus Sula*) began at length to shew themselves, and confirmed our joyful hopes, that we should speedily descry land. These birds are always a sure sign to mariners, that they are not far from the African coast, and it frequently happens, that, when they make their appearance, land is at the same time descried from the mast-tops. They seldom venture farther out on the ocean, than will allow of their return to the creeks and bays against evening, where they frequently spend the nights. We likewise discovered land immediately afterwards; but as there blew a hard gale from the south-east, we could not loof up into the road; but were obliged to cast anchor towards evening off *Robben Island*, to which place we with difficulty worked the ship up.

By the violent gale of wind, and at the same time the cold which it occasioned, I had the painful mortification to see several of my Bread-fruit trees and other plants, either blighted with the cold, or else unearthed and lost by the violent agitation of the ship.

The following day, *April* the 27th, we came safe and well to the customary anchorage in the road, where we found eleven vessels stationed before us, and after the ship had been duly examined by the Commissioners sent for that purpose, we received permission to land.

I took

I took up my abode with my former host, M. FEHRSEN, and in the same apartments, which I had occupied three years before. As these rooms were putting into order for my reception, a circumstance occurred, which greatly surprized and perplexed me. In the anti-chamber stood a large chest belonging to my host, which I had very frequently made use of, during my former three years abode here, instead of a table, to lay the herbs, seeds, and bulbous plants upon, that I had collected. The last year of my residence here, A. 1775, I had arranged the pulpy plants, which the deserts of Africa produce, in such a manner, as to fit them to be sent to the gardens of Europe by the homeward-bound ships. Whilst I was thus occupied, it happened that a plant, which externally had the appearance of being entirely dried up, and was enveloped in a multiplicity of dry *scales* or *shingles*, fell behind this chest. But, on the chest's being removed from the wall, in order to clean out the anti-chamber, the plant was discovered behind it, from which a branch had shot forth nearly six inches in length, although it had not for the space of six or seven weeks since my finding it in the desert, shewn the smallest symptoms of life, neither had it afterwards, during the three last years, been supplied with any earth, nor the least moisture, except that proceeding

proceeding from the coolness which might be imparted by a stone-floor. This circumstance proves how hardy and tenacious of life the African plants are, which thrive in the most parched deserts, and how long they can subsist without water and nourishment. This identical plant I afterwards took with me to Europe, and found, that those which I had before sent thither of the same species, had put forth both branches and leaves in the Botanical Garden at Amsterdam, without as yet displaying their blossoms, and making known their names.

A Swedish vessel, which lay at anchor in the road, procured me the pleasure to embrace at this place several of my dear friends, who had come from my beloved native country, and among other novelties, had brought me letters, together with the agreeable news, that I had been appointed Demonstrator of Botany in the University of Upsal, under Professor LINNÉ, who had succeeded his invaluable father.

The town at the *Cape* had been, during the three years of my residence in India, so greatly changed in most places, by additional buildings, and newly built and improved houses, many of them two or three stories high, that I could scarcely recognize it again.

The foregoing Summer the south-east wind had laid waste the whole country. It raged with uncommon

uncommon violence, and was accompanied with such excessive drought, that complaints were made almost universally throughout the whole land of a scarcity of corn. In most places nothing had been able to grow for the drought, and in some places, where the corn stood well, as for instance, on the other side of the Hottentot Hollands mountains, the rain had fallen again in such abundance, that the grain, which was already reaped, rotted in the corn-ricks, whilst that which still continued on the stalk, began to shoot and grow in the ear. These circumstances raised the price of corn in the town in a most unprecedented manner, inasmuch that a load of corn, which had formerly sold for ten rix-dollars, now rose to the enormous price of three and thirty rix-dollars.

I met here with a Mr. PATTERSON, an Englishman, who was come to this place, in order to collect from the interior of Africa, and transmit home to his own country, both the seeds and live roots of such plants, as were scarce and peculiar to these parts. He professed to travel at the expence of certain individuals, and possessed some small knowledge of Botany, but was, in fact, a mere Gardener.

The Dutch Company allows each Officer in the ship a large chest, four feet and a half in length, and two and a half in breadth, which they



they have permission to store with certain commodities, that are afterwards sold by public auction, for the private advantage of the individuals. Those, who had not already furnished themselves with commodities in the East-Indies, and had stored their chests with *Tamarinds* or other articles, bartered now at the Cape coarse Chintzes and other articles which were not prohibited. Fine Chintzes, and Cottons, Spices, and certain other commodities, which the Company alone deals in, are prohibited to individuals, and considered as contraband.

*May 15th, 1778,* I once more left the Cape, in order to sail to Europe. We set sail in company with four Dutch vessels, which were appointed to constitute a fleet for the defence of the country. A Danish ship, which cleared out at the same time with ourselves, shot past us with great celerity, and, being a much better sailer, soon vanished out of our sight.

The sailors had purchased several Baboons, which they designed to carry to Holland. These animals are always of a mischievous disposition, easily provoked, and bite terribly; for which reason they are generally obliged to be kept tied up. If any of them at any time got loose, it was not an easy task to catch them again, as they climbed with incredible swiftness up the ropes  
and

and rigging, and were in no dread at all of the highest top-masts.

*May 25.* Hitherto we had constantly had contrary winds, so that we could not prosecute our voyage, nor get out of sight of the African coast. We now had at the same time thick fogs, insomuch that we could not see at any great distance from us. In the mean time we had approached so near the shore *on the 26th* in the morning, when the weather began to clear up, that we might easily have made land, especially the Commodore's ship, which drove quite near to the rocks. Had a heavy gale of wind in these circumstances blown from the north-west, we must infallibly have been lost; but, fortunately for us, the wind blew from the north, which extricated us out of our danger. Our Commodore KOELBIER, on board the *Canaan*, was beyond a doubt in fault in the present instance; inasmuch as the preceding evening he kept close to the land, instead of endeavouring to bear away to make the west; the other ships were bound to follow him, and sail in his track. The following night we entirely lost sight of the Commodore's ship, in consequence of which the command devolved upon Captain Kock, of the *Loo*. *On the 28th* in the morning, we again descried the Commodore's ship, but lost sight of her again on the 30th.

June 3d, we failed quite close to the Commodore's ship, which, on account of the wind being contrary, having kept too much towards the land, was now not able to come up with the fleet. This however did not in the least prevent our losing sight of her the following day, notwithstanding it became more calm towards night, instead of blowing with any degree of force. Hence it was easy to conclude, that the Commodore did not wish to keep up with his fleet, but rather, on the contrary, did all he could to separate from it, in order to be able, with less control, to continue and make the greater speed in his voyage home. In fact, we had been greatly detained by his numerous turnings and windings; not to mention that during the whole time likewise, we had either contrary winds, or else were becalmed.

On the 6th, we had a south-east trade wind, and on the 12th, passed the *Tropic of Cancer*.

On the 17th we saw something floating upon the water, which resembled large white flowers; I fished for, and caught some of them, and found them to be nothing else than that species of *Lepas* (*anserifera* and *anatifera*) which, by means of its lax and pliable tube had clung to bamboo canes, and pieces of wood, in clusters of a dozen and more, and which now floated upon the water. When the animal opened its five shells, they  
bore

bore a perfect resemblance to a full-blown flower.

*On the 24th* in the morning, we discovered the island of *Helena*, which belongs to England, and the harbour of which is fortified with very strong batteries. The land appears very high and mountainous, and may be descried at a very great distance. The English ships which were homeward-bound from the East-Indies, always assembled at this place during the present American war, in order to prosecute their voyage together afterwards in fleets, accordingly as it may happen, more or less numerous. In the afternoon we had sailed on just before the middle of its road, where at that time no ships lay at anchor; and as we had not met with any traces of our lost Commodore, a ship's council was held, in which it was concluded not to wait for him any longer, but to continue our course with the brisk wind, which we now had. The road was said to have a very bold shore, so that ships might ride at anchor quite close to the land.

*June 30th* in the afternoon we passed Ascension Island, which frequently serves as a place of refreshment for Swedish and other vessels, which take in Tortoises there on their return home. The ships, which provide themselves with refreshments from the Cape of Good Hope, sail by this island. It is mountainous, sterile, and destitute of fresh

water. The surface is likewise covered with a kind of ashes, which plainly evinces, that it must formerly have been a Volcano.

July 7th, having the night before crossed the line, we were consequently saluted towards noon by the other two ships with eleven vollies, which we answered in the same manner.

On the 24th we passed the Sun, when we perceived no kind of shadow whatever on either side of any thing, that was set upright upon the deck. Before we had the Sun at noon in the north, now it stood right vertical over us, and after this was seen in the south, and sank continually lower and lower towards the horizon.

On the 29th the Captains of the other two ships came on board of us, in order to open the sealed letters, which were to direct us, whether the ship should sail through the Channel, or take a circuitous route behind Great-Britain, as is usually done in war-time. We sailed now in the sea called the *Cross Sea*, which is pretty thickly covered with *Sargazo* (*Fucus natans*). This sea-weed floats upon the surface of the ocean in incredible quantities. Sometimes it quite hides the face of the water in calm weather, so that one seems to be sailing through a meadow; at other times it forms large floating islands, and sometimes, during stormy weather, it is driven about more loosely. This *Fucus* seemed to hold out a plain  
proof,

proof, that it grows as it floats in the water, and shoots forth new shoots at the extremities, which grow larger by degrees. Among this sea-weed I discovered various animals, that harboured and fought their food in it. The most numerous of these were the *Scyllæa pelagica*, the *Cancer minutus*, of various sizes, and the *Lophius histrio*, a fish, which the Dutch call *Crown-fish*, which was very much variegated, and at the same time beautiful, and, when of a certain size, in high estimation. Some of these I preserved in spirits of wine; they were mostly very small, and it is but seldom that they are found of the length of a finger or upwards. The loose rays, which this fish has upon its head and back, and which resemble a crown, have given occasion to its name. It is seldom that it can be brought to Holland alive; but when this fortunately happens to be the case, provided the fish is of any moderate size, it is said frequently to fetch ten ducats.

August 25th, a hog was killed on board, in whose bladder was found a kind of chalk-stone. It was nearly round, somewhat flattened, and rough all over, with small knobs. The colour was at first a chesnut-brown, but grew paler and paler as it dried. It was somewhat larger than a musket-ball; and of a close-grained texture within. This hog had been purchased in Ceylon,

September the 12th, having heaved the lead, we found ground, and saluted the other ships with eleven vollies, who returned the compliment.

We had on board a man, whose fate was equally singular and unfortunate. He had been engaged as Chief Surgeon on board a ship from Enkhuyfen, called *de Jonge Hugo*, which was commanded by Captain KLEIN, this unhappy man's implacable enemy. His name was BERGAKKER, and he appeared to me during the whole voyage to be a steady, serious, and worthy old man. Whilst the ship lay ready to sail, the Captain had taken umbrage at him, and loaded him with all manner of insults, even so far as to let the boys have him in derision. At last he wrote word to the Director who had the inspection over the ship, that this man was insane, and requested that another Surgeon might be appointed in his place, who was accordingly sent on board. Upon this the Captain immediately set sail, without putting the accused on shore, whom he kept under an arrest during the whole voyage to the Cape, and would not so much as permit him to come once on deck, to breathe a little fresh air. During the voyage he caused a writing to be drawn up and signed by some of the Officers, who were his creatures, purporting that the above-named person was positively insane.

sane. On our arrival at the Cape, the unhappy man was conducted on shore, and immediately clapped into prison, without having the privilege of walking out, or having any opportunity to prefer a complaint, and without being examined either by the Governor, the Fiscal, or any of the Senators. When our ship was mustered, he was sent thither like a prisoner, to be conveyed in it to Europe, without salary or any kind of emolument whatever. Notwithstanding that this man had been pronounced insane, I was not able, during a voyage of several months, to perceive any symptoms of derangement in him, or to discover the least probability, by his appearance, that he had ever been so. In the course of seven years, which I spent in India, in the service of the Dutch Company, I had an opportunity of seeing several instances of violence and oppression in Captains, as despotic as they were wicked and brutal : but what struck me with the greatest surprize in this instance was, that neither the Governor nor any Members of the Administration at the Cape sufficiently investigated this business, by means of which the innocent sufferer might have been freed from farther oppression, and the malicious misanthrope brought to condign punishment. All, whom I interrogated about the character of Captain KLEIN, spoke of him with the most sovereign contempt,



as of an ill-conditioned, fierce, and savage man, who was not even qualified for the post he held.

*On the 16th* we came within sight of the English coast at the *Lizards*, and cruized about there for a whole night and day, till we discovered the Dutch man of war, which was sent out to meet and convoy home the richly-laden East-Indiamen. One of these afterwards accompanied us, and convoyed us to the Texel. The first signal was given on our side by the discharge of four guns, and by alternately hoisting and lowering our colours. Upon this the man of war answered us in the same manner, by hoisting and lowering her pendants, together with the discharge of five guns. As soon as the ships were come somewhat nearer to each other, a Lieutenant and Clerk were sent from the man of war, in order to search our ship, whether it carried any contraband wares, and this search was made in the Captain's cabin only among his wine bottles.

*On the 18th* the Captains of the three homeward-bound ships repaired to the man of war, in order to open a sealed letter from the *Overduyn*, one of the ships that came from China, by which letter we now first received intelligence, that the lading was consigned to Amsterdam.

At the same time we likewise obtained the intelligence, that our Commodore KOELBIER, with the ship *Canaan*, had arrived two days before,  
and

and had failed on, which ship we had missed from our company four months ago, off the African coast.

*On the 28th* we failed in the Channel between Dover and Calais, with a good and favourable wind; but in the evening about ten o'clock, a sudden and violent storm arose, which drove us more and more against the land, rent our sails, and tore down our top-masts. The ship tossed about so violently, that it was impossible to stand always upon one's feet. We were so near the Breakers, that all gave the ship up for lost, without any possibility of deliverance; for which reason indeed at last none of the sailors could any longer be persuaded or encouraged to attempt any thing for the preservation of the ship. Besides the darkness, we had this additional misfortune, that the crew was feeble and quite worn out, owing to the excessive covetousness of the Captain and First Mate, so that many of the crew, exhausted with their toils, fell down from the rigging, and several fainted away on the deck itself. Their fare had been wretched during the whole voyage, and consisted of nothing but meagre food, as for instance, rice and fruits, with very little of those more strengthening viands, which are indispensably necessary for a Mariner. The Captain and First Mate, who had expected that the voyage would not prove  
so

so tedious, had very unwarrantably consulted their own private interest and advantage, by disposing at the Cape of a great part of the meat, pork, and other articles of provision, which are allowed for the crew, and were by that means reduced to great streights, in consequence of the procrastination of the voyage. This had not only reduced the men's strength, but had likewise occasioned much discontent and murmuring among them. For this conduct both the Captain and First Mate were in the sequel arraigned, and both declared incapacitated for farther service. As soon as the morning began to dawn, we perceived that we had driven in between the sand-banks, almost directly opposite Ostend, and that we were entirely separated from our company. And as we were now, through the particular providence of God, delivered from destruction, and from the calamities which had threatened us the preceding night, the crew imbibed fresh courage to extricate the ship from its dangerous situation; which attempts likewise succeeded, with the favourable wind that now prevailed. Exclusively of all other damage, which I suffered on this occasion, I had the misfortune peculiar to myself, of seeing my plantation of upwards of a hundred shrubs of both species of the Bread-fruit tree, and other extremely

tremely scarce plants, entirely thrown topsy-turvy and absolutely destroyed.

After surmounting these misfortunes, we arrived at length just before the opening of the Texel, *on the 29th* following.

*October the 1st*, we failed between the Texel and Helder, saluted the road, and let fall our anchor. All now with joyful hearts invoked the Almighty; and I had, more than any of them, reasons of the most binding and compulsory nature to bring him my thank-offering, having, during a seven years series of toilsome and not unfrequently irksome peregrinations, enjoyed in the highest degree the benefit of his powerful protection and special guardian care.

*On the 6th*, M. BEAUMONT, the Director, came on board, in whose presence all our cloath-chests, and other things were searched, and the crew discharged, excepting about sixty men, who staid behind to unlade the ship.

I failed in company with some of the other officers in a hired boat, and arrived in safety at Amsterdam, where my much-respected Patron, Professor BURMANNUS, with the utmost kindness and benevolence made me an offer of his house and table.

I spent my time in viewing with him the most remarkable Collections, which are to be found in Amsterdam, among which that in the possession

possession of the Merchant van der MEULEN, was the most valuable, especially with regard to Birds and Insects.

After this I made an excursion into the vicinity of Haarlem, in order to pay my respects to my three worthy Patrons, van der POLL, van der DEUTZ, and ten HOVEN, as likewise to see their country seats, and the beautiful plantations of all kinds of Exotics, which, at an incredible expence, they have raised in the most sandy and barren plains near this spot. It was not without the most sensible pleasure, that I observed here several of the vegetable productions both of Africa and the Japanese islands, which testified that the pains (not unattended with danger) which I had been at in collecting them, had not been wholly lost. I had likewise the extreme happiness to receive from my Patrons testimonies of their satisfaction on the score of my diligence, together with the most handsome recompence, on account of which the last-mentioned Gentleman, M. ten HOVEN, paid me, on my return to Amsterdam, an unexpected visit. This Gentleman, who is said to have a yearly income of more than 300,000 guilders, did not deem it beneath his dignity to pay me a visit in the Dutch fashion, on foot, and without any attendants, and at the same to make me a present

present with his own hand of 128 Dutch Ducats in gold.

I afterwards, in company with Dr. *Klockner*, made an excursion purposely to Haarlem, to see M. VRIEND's fine Collection of Insects, together with the curious animals of every class, which are kept in the house belonging to the Society of Sciences at Haarlem.

The *Phalæna brumata* was at this time very common in the orchards and fruit-gardens. It was prevented from laying its noxious eggs in the buds of the blossoms, by the method invented by Professor BERGMAN, and which was here very much celebrated, viz. by means of the tarred bark of a birch-tree bound round the stem of the tree.

It is very common in Amsterdam, as well as in other parts of Holland, to dispose of Collections of Natural Curiosities, by public auction. Such auctions were now held several times, agreeable to printed Catalogues, after the Cabinet had been previously exposed for a certain time to the inspection of the public.

Among other rarities which I saw in Amsterdam, was likewise a very pretty Collection of Coins in the possession of the Minister of the church called the *Oude Kerk*. I had here the unexpected pleasure to see, for the first time, the Zodiac Rupees, as they are called, in gold, the whole  
twelve

twelve together complete, which I could in India neither procure a sight of, nor obtain in change, and of which one seldom finds a complete collection in Europe. He had redeemed these twelve Coins with 300 Dutch Guilders, and had the goodness to part with them to me at my earnest sollicitation for 700 Guilders. This Collection, together with the Portrait of SELIM I<sup>st</sup>. had been made a present of by the Governor-General IMHOFF, from Batavia, to some of his relations in Holland, who were afterwards under the necessity of disposing of them. This Coin had been struck both in Gold and Silver by the Empress NOUR-MAHAL, the above-mentioned SELIM's Consort, in the space of twenty-four hours, during which she, with the Emperor's permission, reigned with absolute sway. And as these, after the Monarch's demise, were prohibited, called in and melted down, it is now very uncommon to meet with all the twelve, which bear upon one side the impression of one of the twelve signs of the Zodiac, and on the other are marked with Arabic or Persian characters.

I could not well accept of Professor *Burmann's* very kind invitation to reside in his house, as he and his family were themselves straitened for room, for which reason I hired an apartment of a worthy friend and countryman of mine,

ERIC

ERIC FLOBERG, who was Proprietor of a Silk-Stocking Manufactory, and was settled in this city, where all foreigners are at perfect liberty to earn their bread, let them be of what country and of what religion they will. This did not however prevent me from visiting daily in his house, and being quite overwhelmed with his kindnesſes, the remembrance of which ſhall remain deeper impreſſed in my breaſt, and be preſerved as a more ſacred depoſit there, than if they had been engraved on the moſt coſtly Parian marble.

In like manner I had the happineſs, (and the remembrance of it even at this diſtant period of fourteen years, in which I prepare the preſent narrative for the preſs, awakens the moſt lively ſenſe of joy and gratitude in my ſoul) I had the happineſs to experience from ſeveral of my reſpectable countrymen every poſſible civility, mark of friendſhip, favour, and real ſervice; as for inſtance, from the Conſul-General, M. HASSELGREN, Meſſrs. FAOHRÆUS, SWART, and LUNGE, &c.

Having finiſhed my engagements with the Dutch Eaſt-India Company, and received my ſalary, together with the cuſtomary gratuity, I reſolved to travel to England, and ſpend part of the winter in London.

With



With this view I went in the month of November to the Hague, where I inspected his Royal Highness the Hereditary Stadtholder's valuable Cabinet of the productions of Nature and Art, and paid a visit to M. LYONET, in order to see his choice Collection of Shells; after which I travelled to Rotterdam, and from thence farther on to *Helvoet Sluys*.

Here contrary winds prevented my passage over for several days, and when afterwards I was able at last to set sail, in company with several other passengers, in the English Packet-boat Royal, such a heavy storm arose, and at last contrary winds, that we were driven a great way out of our course, and landed at a place a great distance from London, from whence we were obliged to go by land to the Metropolis, where I arrived on the 14th of *December*.

Mr. DRYANDER, my friend and quondam fellow-student, had very kindly taken upon himself the charge of providing lodgings for me: my first care therefore was to wait upon this Gentleman, at the house of Sir JOSEPH BANKS, agreeably to the address he had given me. As soon as I had sent in my name, I was received in the most polite manner by Dr. SOLANDER, who did me the honour to introduce and present me immediately to Sir JOSEPH BANKS, in his Cabinet of Natural History.

This

This Gentleman was not only pleased to receive me with the greatest kindness in the present instance, but continued, during the whole time of my abode in London, to show me all possible favour, and, what was the chief object of my wishes, granted me free and uncontrolled access to his incomparable Collections, made (that appertaining to the vegetable kingdom in particular) from every part of the globe. I accordingly spent the forenoon of every day in his house, and went with the utmost attention through his extensive Herbarium, which was a most commodious as well as efficacious method of enlarging my stock of knowledge in this department of my favourite Science. And as at the same time several learned men daily assembled here, as though it were to an Academy of Natural History, I had frequent opportunities likewise of forming connexions, that proved as useful as they were truly creditable and honourable.

I farther saw, during my short abode in this country, every thing worthy of notice, especially with respect to Natural History, as for instance, the *British* and *Leverian Museums*, &c. The former is on a very large and extensive scale, and contains Collections in many different articles, such as Books, Manuscripts, Antiquities, Coins, and the Apparel of remote nations, Utenfils, &c.

KÆMPFER'S Manuscripts and Collection of Herbs, together with the Drawings and Designs, were the articles, which it gave me the greatest pleasure to see here. These were now almost a hundred years old, and had been bought up by Sir HANS SLOANE, after the Author's death. The latter was the property of an individual, was shewn for a certain sum, and consisted chiefly of minerals and animals.

In like manner I made several excursions in the vicinity of London, to see the beautiful gardens of Kew, abounding with living plants, and under the direction and care of Mr. AITON: Mr. LEE'S garden, which is uncommonly rich in trees and shrubs: Dr. FOTHERGILL'S garden, CHELSEA, &c. At Mr. LEE'S I likewise saw his daughter's fine Collection of Insects, which had been increased with the uncommonly beautiful Insects from the Coast of Bengal, which Lady MONSON had collected there, and, previous to her death, bequeathed to Miss LEE.

Professor FORSTER, senior, whom I waited upon one day, received me with much friendship, and not only procured me the pleasure to see the plants and shells, which he had collected during his voyages in the Pacific Ocean, but was farther pleased to present me with a whole Collection of them, which has entitled him to my sincerest gratitude and eternal acknowledgements.

The

The English spend the day in a much better manner than any other nation I have hitherto seen. Nine o'clock in the morning is the common hour of breakfast, which generally consists of tea and some light diet. After breakfast they follow their occupations, till three in the afternoon. At four o'clock, when the merchants return from Change, dinner is generally served up, though people of fashion dine an hour or two later; after which the evening is either spent in company or some other pastime. This mode of living appears to me much more rational than what is customary in other places, viz. during one's occupations to fast till one o'clock, and afterwards to consume the best, lightest, and finest part of the day at dinner, after which one is little qualified for attending to any business in the afternoon.

For this reason Assemblies are always held at six in the evening. The members of the Royal Society of Arts and Sciences assemble likewise at that hour on a stated day in the week, and I had the pleasure to be present at their meetings several times. The Meeting-room is furnished on one side with benches for the accommodation of the members, like a church, and the President with his Secretary sit before a table. Each member has the privilege to take with him one

of his friends, but he must in this case deliver in his name to the President.

With the new-year a severe frost set in, accompanied with a very violent storm, which blew down several stacks of chimnies upon the houses, and some even broke through the roof, and at times even penetrated to the second story, so as to occasion much damage and calamity.

Among other favours, with which Sir JOSEPH BANKS overwhelmed me, I consider this a singular proof of his friendship that I was permitted, previous to my departure, to view the Collection of Plants made from the islands in the Pacific Ocean, which were not as yet placed among the other plants, and are not shewn indiscriminately to every stranger. Dr. SOLANDER, who, as well as Mr. DRYANDER, strove to render my abode in London both agreeable and advantageous to me, had the goodness, on this occasion, to order the whole of this Collection to be brought down from the upper story, and to go through with me every single and distinct species of it.

The Library, which Sir JOSEPH BANKS has collected, is in fact the completest in the world, with respect to Natural History, both in old and new works. It is erected in a large separate room, before you enter into the Cabinet, by  
means

means of which one has a most incomparably fine opportunity, when one is examining any particular plant, of referring to, and consulting whatever author one chuses, without loss of time, and without being under the necessity of fetching books from a general Library, which frequently stands at a great distance off, and is most commonly incomplete, and not always accessible.

*January the 30th*, I set off, in company with Captain, now Colonel Cronstedt, who was lately returned from North America. We took our route through Holland and Germany to Ystad and Lund. From Harwich we went across the Channel to Helvoet Sluys, and from thence travelled on to Amsterdam, where we staid a few days only.

*February the 16th* we proceeded farther on our journey to Groningen: on the 22d to Bremen; from thence to Hamburg, on the 24th; then to Lubeck, Wismar, Rostock, Damgard, and Stralsund, where we arrived on the 2d of March.

Whilst we waited for the sailing of the Packet-boat to Ystad, we made an excursion to Gripswald, in order to see this celebrated Seat of the Muses, its Library, &c. and on our return, sailed from Stralsund in the Packet-boat to Ystad, and on the 14th following, arrived in our dear and long-desired native country.

The first part of the book is devoted to a general history of the  
 world, from the beginning of time to the present day. The author  
 discusses the various ages of the world, and the different  
 nations and empires that have arisen and fallen. He also  
 describes the progress of science and art, and the  
 various revolutions and wars that have marked the  
 course of human history. The second part of the book  
 is a detailed account of the British Empire, from its  
 origin to its present state. The author describes the  
 various colonies and possessions of Great Britain, and  
 the manner in which they have been acquired and  
 governed. He also discusses the internal history of  
 Great Britain, and the various reforms and  
 improvements that have taken place in the  
 country. The third part of the book is a  
 description of the present state of the world, and  
 the various nations and empires that are now  
 existing. The author discusses the political  
 situation of the world, and the various  
 alliances and wars that are now taking place.  
 He also describes the progress of science and art,  
 and the various revolutions and wars that have  
 marked the course of human history. The fourth  
 part of the book is a description of the  
 various nations and empires that are now  
 existing, and the manner in which they are  
 governed. The author discusses the political  
 situation of the world, and the various  
 alliances and wars that are now taking place.  
 He also describes the progress of science and art,  
 and the various revolutions and wars that have  
 marked the course of human history.

---

---

# I N D E X.

---

- A.  
Abrafjn, 38.  
Abu, 124.  
Acheta, 100.  
Acorus, 149.  
Acu punctura, 73, 75.  
Adamsberg, 236.  
Adiantum, 147.  
Agaricus, 89.  
Agate, 105.  
Agriculture, 54.  
Agrimony, 146.  
Agrion, 101.  
ΑΙΤΩΝ, 290.  
ALBEDYL, 174.  
Almanacks, 6.  
ALNOOR, 171.  
Alpinia, 250.  
Amakusa, 103.  
Ambassador, 27, 238.  
Amber, 105.  
Ambergriſe, 98.  
Amethyſt, 218, 220, 221.  
Amida, 24.  
Anomum, 89, 147.  
Amphibia, 99.  
Anas, 99.  
Anatomy, 55.  
Andewalu, 161.  
Anger, 171.  
Anobium, 100.  
Anomia, 102.  
Ant-eater, 178.  
Ape, Cingaleſe, 214.  
Ape-ſtone, 248.  
Apis, 101.  
Aqua Mercurialis, 79.  
Ara, 39.  
Arca, 102.  
Ardea, 99, 160.  
Areca, 150.  
Areek-Tree, 183.  
Argonauta, 102.  
Aristolochia, 185.  
Arkidomas, 158.  
Artemiſia, 74, 145.  
Arum, 121, 149.  
Arundo, 91.  
Aſcenſion, Iſle of, 275.  
Aſſeſors, 69.  
Aſter, 90.  
Aſterias, 101.  
Aſtromony, 55.  
Atſingo, 104.  
U 4  
Atſuki,



I N D E X.

- Atfuki, 88.  
 Auctions, 285.  
 Aukuba, 90.  
 Awa, 88.  
 Azalea, 90.  
 Azedarach, 38.
- B.
- Baboons, 272.  
 Bafia, 214.  
 Bamboos, 85, 91, 142, 160.  
 Bangle, 147.  
 BANKS, Sir Joseph, 288,  
     292.  
 Barbary, 193.  
 Barley, 84, 86.  
 Barringtonia, 177.  
 Batavia, 129.  
 Batatas, 38, 84, 89.  
 Bath, warm bath, 158, 159.  
 Bathing, 175.  
 Beans, 84, 88.  
 ——— French, 87.  
 BEAUMONT, 283.  
 BEEK, van der, 153.  
 Belemnites, 102.  
 BELLING, 263.  
 Belot, 145.  
 BERGAKKER, 278.  
 BERGMAN, 229, 285.  
 Betel, 263.  
 Bezoar-stone, 233, 248.  
 Bidara Laut, 150.  
 Bignonia, 38, 249.  
 Bingo, 104.
- Binnuge, 186.  
 Birds, 98.  
 Bisen, 105.  
 Bitsju, 105.  
 BLADH, 171.  
 Blatta, 100.  
 Blind, 150.  
 ——— order of, 28.  
 Boa kirai, 161.  
 BOENNEKEN, Dr. 139.  
 Boerhavia, 205.  
 Boga, 232.  
 Bogor, 162.  
 Bolange, 179.  
 BOLIN, 248.  
 Bombylius, 124.  
 Bombyx, 100.  
 Bong, 46.  
 Boobies, 268.  
 Boomjes, Islands of, 156.  
 Books, 177.  
 Borassus, 183, 205, 252.  
 Bor taurus, 97.  
 Botany, 55.  
 Bows, 113.  
 Brassica, 87, 88, 93.  
 Bread-fruit, 255—262.  
 Bridges, 12.  
 Brimstone, 105.  
 British Museum, 289.  
 Buccinum, 102.  
 Buck-wheat, 84, 85.  
 Budha, Budfo, 19, 23, 187,  
     232.  
 Buffaloes, 97.

Buffles.

I N D E X.

- |                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| Buffles-blad, 141.      | Cardamoms, 147, 259.  |
| Bugios, 8.              | Cardium, 101.         |
| Building, mode of, 142. | Carrots, 88.          |
| Bulla, 102.             | Caryota, 149.         |
| Bungo, 30.              | Cashier, 69.          |
| Buprestis, 100.         | Cassia, 149.          |
| Burgomaster, 69.        | Cassida, 100.         |
| Burmannia, 247.         | Castles, 10.          |
| BURMANNUS, 134, 247,    | Cats, 95, 97.         |
| 283, 286.               | Cat's-eyes, 219, 228. |
| Burning with Moxa, 74.  | Cayenne-pepper, 89.   |
| Buytenzorg, 158, 162.   | Cedar, 91.            |
| C.                      | Celofia, 90.          |
| Caballe, 178.           | Cerambyx, 100.        |
| Coleworts, 84.          | Chabe, 147.           |
| Cole-feed, 84, 87.      | Chai, 147.            |
| Cactus, 90.             | Chama, 102.           |
| Calaminder-tree, 205.   | Champaca, 152.        |
| Calebashes, 89.         | Chelfea, 290.         |
| Calendula, 90.          | Chalk-stone, 277.     |
| Callionymus, 100.       | Chemistry, 55.        |
| Caltere, 193.           | Chenopodium, 145.     |
| Camellia, 38.           | Cheribon, 136.        |
| Camphor-tree, 92.       | Cherries, 89.         |
| Canaan, 280.            | Cherimelle, 178.      |
| Cancer, 101, 277.       | Cherroton, 163.       |
| Candles, 93.            | Chefnut, 38, 90.      |
| Canes, 172.             | Chefnut Curry, 258.   |
| Canis, 97.              | Chiluar, 158.         |
| Cannabis, 140.          | Chimangis, 158.       |
| Canons, 14.             | Chimbine, 146.        |
| Cape, 269, 270.         | CHINAJOS, 9.          |
| Capficum, 89, 145.      | Chinefe, 164, 170.    |
| Capuru Curundu, 236.    | ——— Trade, 108.       |
|                         | Chipannas,            |

I N D E X.

- Chipannas, 158.  
 Chipinong, 158.  
 Chiseroa, 158.  
 Christian doctrine, 30.  
 Chrysanthemum, 90.  
 Chrysalite, 218.  
 Chrysomela, 100.  
 Chrysopras, 218, 224.  
 Chundido, 258.  
 Churches, 21, 24.  
 Cicada, 124.  
 Cicindela, 100.  
 Cicuta, 149.  
 Cimex, 100.  
 Cinnamon, 194—204.  
 ———— Stone, 218, 224.  
 Cities, 100.  
 Citrus, 118, 120.  
 Clematis, 146.  
 Climate, 160, 175.  
 Cloathing, 5.  
 Clupea, 29, 100.  
 Coals, fossile, or pit, 105.  
 Coccinella, 100.  
 Cock, 99.  
 Cocoa, 191, 209.  
 Cochim, 239.  
 Coffee, 152.  
 ———— plantations of, 249.  
 Coins, 117, 123, 124, 169,  
     210—214, 285.  
 Collections, 283, 285, 288,  
     289, 290, 292.  
 Columba, 99, 161.  
 Columbo, City of, 175.  
 Columbo Root, 185.  
 Commerce, 105.  
 ———— articles of, 168.  
 Conflagration, 70.  
 Confections, 260.  
 CONFUCIUS, 34.  
 Conomon, 89.  
 CONRADI, 248.  
 Convolvulus, 84—89.  
 Conus, 102.  
 Copper, 59, 104, 125.  
 Corals, 101.  
 Coriander, 150.  
 Corn, salts of, 84.  
 Corvus, 99.  
 Costus, 146.  
 Cotton, 59, 91.  
 Cottons, 239.  
 Court, 5.  
 Cows, 95, 97.  
 CRAAN, 157.  
 Crabs, 39.  
 Crinum, 150.  
 CRONSTEDT, 293.  
 Crotalaria, 185.  
 Croton, 250.  
 Crow, 99.  
 Crown-fish, 277.  
 Crown-lands, 8.  
 Cryfall, 219, 226—228, 1  
 Cucumbers, 89.  
 Cucumis, 89.  
 Cucurbita, 89.  
 Cudweed, 150.  
 Culex, 101.  
 Cupressus,

I N D E X.

- Cupressus, 122.  
 Curcuma, 147.  
 Curry Caldu, 257.  
 ——— Chestnut, 258.  
 ——— Seco, 257.  
 Cynoglossum, 148.  
 Cynosurus, 88.  
 Cyprus, 148.  
 Cypræa, 102.  
 Cypress, 122.  
 Cyprinus, 100.
- D.
- Dadap, 153.  
 Daidfu, 88.  
 DAIJOSIN, 113.  
 Daimio, 1.  
 Dairi, 3, 6, 17.  
 Dances, 143.  
 Dancing Girls, 51.  
 Dandang, 147.  
 Daucus, 88.  
 Dead, 53.  
 Death, penalty of, 64.  
 Dermestes, 100.  
 Desima, 33.  
 DEUTZ, 284.  
 Devil's Rock, 156.  
 Diarrhæa, 77.  
 Dimboring, 145.  
 Dioscorea, 123, 143.  
 Diospyros, 90.  
 Diseases, 76.  
 Dogs, 95, 97.  
 Dolichos Soja, 38, 88, 121,
- Domolo, 145.  
 Donax, 101.  
 Dranguli, 149.  
 Drawing, art of, 57.  
 Drefs, 5.  
 Drink, 39.  
 Drought, 271.  
 DRYANDER, 288, 292.  
 Dryandra, 38, 93.  
 Ducks, 95.  
 Dudu, 214.  
 Dukut parang, 146.  
 DUURKOOP, 124, 164.  
 Duyvel's-boom, 232.  
 Dying Materials, 90.  
 Dysentery, 77.
- E.
- Ear-rings, 189.  
 Eels, 99.  
 Eggs, 87.  
 Electrical Fluid, 265.  
 Elephant, 242—247.  
 ——— Hunt, 241.  
 ——— Toil, 240, 247.  
 Elinges chageppu, 219.  
 Embassy, 31.  
 Empade, 259.  
 Emperors, 12, 89.  
 England, 288.  
 Equus, 98.  
 Erythrina, 153.  
 Eyes, disease of, 76.

I N D E X.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p style="text-align: center;">F.</p> <p>FARRÆUS, 287.</p> <p>Fagara, 89.</p> <p>FALCK, 174, 182.</p> <p>Farma Musi, 100.</p> <p>Fans, 252.</p> <p>Fanum, 213.</p> <p>FEHRSEN, 269.</p> <p>FEITH, 132.</p> <p>Felis, 97.</p> <p>Fences, 237.</p> <p>Festivals, 46.</p> <p>Ficus, 140, 232.</p> <p>FIDE JORI, 32.</p> <p>FIDE TADA, 112.</p> <p>FIGASI <i>gamma no yn</i>, 9.</p> <p>Figs, 90, 140.</p> <p>Fines, 6.</p> <p>Fios, 260.</p> <p>Fir, 122.</p> <p>Firando, 112.</p> <p>Fires, apparatus against, 10.</p> <p>Fish, 100.</p> <p>Fishermen, 126.</p> <p>Fistularia, 100.</p> <p>FLOBERG, 287.</p> <p>Fokke fokkes, 89.</p> <p>Food, preparation of, 35.</p> <p>Forced-meat-balls, 259.</p> <p>Fornication, 52.</p> <p>FORSTER, 290.</p> <p>FOTHERGILL, 290.</p> <p>Fox, 97.</p> <p>Fragaria, 146.</p> | <p>FROBUS, M. 190.</p> <p>Fucus, 276.</p> <p>Fumaria, 145.</p> <p>Funerals, 51, 53.</p> <p>Furniture, 64.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">G.</p> <p>Gale, 194, 263, 264.</p> <p>Games, 46.</p> <p>Gardens, 89.</p> <p>Gardenia, 90.</p> <p>Garnets, 218.</p> <p>Geese, 98.</p> <p>Ginger, 147.</p> <p>Ginko, 38.</p> <p>Ginje, 148.</p> <p>Gensima, 104.</p> <p>Glands, indurated, 76.</p> <p>Glafs, 59.</p> <p>— grinding of, 60.</p> <p>Glimmer, 217.</p> <p>Gnats, 144.</p> <p>Gnaphalium, 150.</p> <p>Goa, 31.</p> <p>Goats, 95.</p> <p>Gobius, 99.</p> <p>Godagandu, 235.</p> <p>Gold, 102.</p> <p>Gold-chains, 190.</p> <p>Goffypium, 91.</p> <p>Gotho, 92.</p> <p>Government, 1, 9.</p> <p>Governors, 126, 138.</p> <p>Grapes, 90.</p> <p>Grass, 88.</p> |
|--|--|

I N D E X.

Green Tea, 41.  
 GREGORY XIII. 31.  
 Gryllus, 100.  
 Guard, 10, 70.  
 ——— house, 10.  
 Guns, 13.

H.

Haarlem, 284, 285.  
 Hague, The, 288.  
 Haliotis, 82, 102.  
 Hamagai, 102.  
 Hare, 27.  
 HASSELGREN, 287.  
 Helena, Isle of, 275.  
 Helvoetfluyts, 288.  
 Hemerobius, 101.  
 Hens, 95, 99.  
 Herpes, 236.  
 Herelli, 258.  
 Hibiscus, 120, 146, 246.  
 Hirudo, 232.  
 Hirundo, 163.  
 Hifter, 100.  
 History, 54.  
 HOFFMAN, Dr. 129, 167.  
 Holcus, 88.  
 Holidays, 24—26.  
 HOPNER, 174.  
 Hops, 90.  
 Hordeum, 86.  
 Horfes, 9.  
 Hospital, 165.  
 HOVEN ten, 284.  
 Hovenia, 90.

Humulus, 90.  
 Hyacinth, 218, 222.  
 Hydrocele, 76.  
 Hydrocephalus, 77.  
 Hyftrix, 233.

I.

Jacberi, 185.  
 Jacatra, 168.  
 Jambal, 261.  
 Jamanabos, 28.  
 Jan Lopes root, 205.  
 Japara, 153.  
 Jarrak, 149, 192.  
 Jaffimum, 150.  
 Jatropha, 149, 192.  
 Idols, 18, 21.  
 Jedo, 7.  
 Jemma, 24.  
 Jessamin, 150.  
 IMHOFF, 158.  
 Impatiens, 90.  
 Imposts, 67.  
 INABA MINO, 113.  
 Ink, Indian, 58.  
 Inns, 11, 113, 192.  
 Intermaga, 156.  
 Ipecacuanha, 186.  
 Iron, 59, 127.  
 ——— Ore, 217.  
 Ifie, 16, 26.  
 Ifis, 102.  
 Itch, 234.  
 Juana, 138, 155.  
 Julus, 101.

Juncus,

I N D E X.

- Juncus, 119.  
 Iwa Kik, 102.  
 K:  
 Kadondon, 161.  
 Kampfer, 8, 16, 133, 290.  
 Kampferia, 147.  
 Kaha palinga, 219.  
 Kaki ular, 150.  
 Kaki Figs, 38.  
 Kallu palingu, 219.  
 Kalu miniran, 217.  
 Kamadu, 140.  
 Kambang Pokul Ampat, 148.  
 Kami, 21.  
 Kanske turemalai, 219.  
 Karte-palingu, 219.  
 Kattami, 104.  
 Katunjar, 150.  
 Kellingo, 179.  
 KEULEN; Van; 174.  
 Kibi, 88.  
 KJELLIN, 174.  
 KINSHIVO TEI, 88.  
 Kinfima, 144.  
 KLEIN, 278, 279.  
 Klengengang, 196.  
 KLOCHNER, Dr. 285.  
 Ko Kibi, 88.  
 KOELBIER, 280.  
 Komedegam, 218.  
 Komukus, 148.  
 Kopping, 140.  
 Koofi, 34.  
 Korang garing, 161.  
 Kosak, 123.  
 Koto, 58.  
 Kubo, 1, 6—9, 22.  
 Kunjet, 147.  
 Kunir, 147.  
 Kyno Kuni, 104.  
 L:  
 Lac, Gum, 250.  
 Lacerta, 99.  
 Lacker'd Ware, 61.  
 Lactuca, 89, 145.  
 Lagundo, 146.  
 Lamps, festival of, 124.  
 Lampujang, 147.  
 Lampyris, 100.  
 Lan Karate, 218.  
 Language, 55.  
 Lanthorn, festivals of, 46;  
 124.  
 Laryn, 210.  
 Laurus, 91, 93.  
 Law, Study of, 55.  
 Laws, 62, 71.  
 Learning, 5.  
 LEE, Mr. and Miss, 290.  
 Leeches, 232.  
 Lemons, 38, 89.  
 Leonurus, 38, 146.  
 Lepifina, 101.  
 Lepus, 101.  
 Lettuces, 89.  
 LEVER'S Museum, 289.  
 Library, 292.  
 Lichens,

I N D E X.

- Lichens, 161.  
 Licuala, 25, 253.  
 Lignum colubrinum, 150,  
     210.  
 Liliun, 119.  
 Lizards, the, 280.  
 Lombo, 145.  
 London, 289.  
 Loo, the Ship, 173, 264.  
 Lophius, 277.  
 Loxia, 99, 169.  
 LUNGE, 287.  
 Lute, 58.  
 Lycoperdon, 121.  
 LYONET, 288.
- M.
- Macra, 102.  
 Madrepora, 102.  
 Magnolia, 90.  
 Malabar numeration, 253.  
 Mammalia, 98.  
 Man of War, 280.  
 Manjel palingu, 219.  
 Manikan, 146.  
 Manis, 178.  
 Mantis, 97.  
 Manure, 82.  
 Manufactures, 59.  
 Marendan, 183.  
 Maritjo, 148.  
 Marmelie, 179.  
 Marriages, 51.  
 Mars, the Ship, 170.  
 Mats, 119.
- Matsuri, 46.  
 Mature, 190.  
 Maturese Diamond, 218.  
 Meadows, 81.  
 Measles, 77.  
 Medicine, 55.  
 Medlars, 89.  
 Mehemedon, 161.  
 Melia, 93.  
 Melilothus, 148.  
 Meloe, 100.  
 Melons, 89.  
 Mendi, 236.  
 Menispermum, 185.  
 Merchants, 106.  
 Mespilus 89.  
 Metals, 102.  
 MEULEN, vander, 284.  
 Mia, 21.  
 Miaco, 4.  
 Mica, 217.  
 Military Eruption, 77.  
 Mimafaka, 105.  
 Mines, farming out, 231.  
 Miniran, 217.  
 Mirabilis, 90, 148.  
 Mirrór, 26.  
 Miso Soup, 38, 88.  
 Mojei, 147.  
 MOMO *Zou no Yu*, 9.  
 MONSON, Lady, 290.  
 Monoculus, 101.  
 Mooku, 56.  
 Moors, 188, 230.  
 Mortality, 56.

Mordella,



I N D E X.

- Mordella, 100.  
 Moringa, 205.  
 MORO, 33.  
 Morus, 61.  
 Monks, 28.  
 Mountains, 138, 158, 163.  
 Mountain Crystal, 218, 219.  
 Mugwort, 74, 145.  
 Mulberry-tree, 60.  
 Murana, 99.  
 Mus, 38.  
 Musa, 172.  
 Musca, 101.  
 Musci, 161.  
 Mushrooms, 38, 89.  
 Music, 58.  
 Musical Instruments, 58.  
 Mya, 101.  
 Myrica, 122.  
 Mytilus, 102.
- N.
- Na tanne, 87.  
 Navigation, 63.  
 Negumbo, Devil of, 78.  
 NAGATO *no Kami*, 126.  
 NAKA *no Mikado no T'n*, 8.  
 Namba, 105.  
 Naban, 88.  
 Nandina, 90.  
 Natural philosophy, 85.  
 Nerita, 102.  
 New-year, 132, 153.  
 Nettles, 140.  
 Niembela, 258.
- Nile Nilim, 218.  
 Nile turemali, 218.  
 Ninban, 69.  
 Nin O, 2.  
 NOTO *no Kami*, 126.  
 NOUR-MAHAL, 286.  
 Nunneries, 30.  
 Nyctanthes, 151.
- O.
- Oath, 77.  
 Ocymum, 149.  
 Oils, 38, 84, 87, 93, 203,  
 204, 209.  
 Oniscus, 101.  
 Oo, 3.  
 Ophiethus, 99.  
 Ophioglossum, 237.  
 Ophiorhiza, 150, 200, 236.  
 Ophioxylon, 235.  
 Oranges, China, 39, 89, 120.  
 ——— Seville, 39, 89.  
 Orang outang, 160.  
 Order, 68.  
 Orders, 28, 30.  
 Ostrea, Oysters, 39.  
 Ostracion, 100.  
 Ottona, 10, 69.  
 Owari, Prince of, 124.  
 Oxalis, 145.  
 Oxen, 95, 192.
- P.
- Paditulis, 162.  
 Pæonia, 90.

Pagoda,

I N D E X.

- Pagoda, 211, 212.  
 Palanquin; 191.  
 Pancakes, 260.  
 Panicum, 88.  
 Panningai, 179.  
 Panorpa, 101.  
 Paper, 62, 150.  
 Papilio, 100.  
 PARRA, van der, 130.  
 Pafs, 182.  
 Patella, 120.  
 PATERSON, 271.  
 Patti, 153.  
 Patje Pad jan, 218.  
 Patje turemali, 218.  
 Payam China, 145.  
 Peas, 84, 88.  
 Peaches, 89.  
 Pearl-fifhery, 262.  
 Pears, 38, 89.  
 Pediculus, 101.  
 Pei, 261.  
 Pelicanus, 268.  
 PENNANT, 237.  
 Penne turemali, 218.  
 Pepper-fhrub, 89.  
 Perca, 39, 100.  
 Perficaria, 146.  
 PETERSEN, 171.  
 Phalena, 285.  
 Phaseolus, 87, 88.  
 Physicians, 77.  
 Pigeon, 99.  
 Pilgrims, 27, 28.  
 Pinna, 122.  
 Pine, 91.  
 Pinus, 91, 122.  
 Piper, 147, 148, 150.  
 Pisang, 172.  
 Pifum, 88.  
 Plantago, 149.  
 Plays, 49.  
 Plumbago, 212.  
 Poetry, 58.  
 Police, 64.  
 POLL, van der, 234.  
 Pollos, 256, 258, 259.  
 Polygonum, 85, 90, 123.  
 Pomgranates, 80.  
 Pondogede, 158, 162.  
 Porcelain China, 108.  
 Porcupine, 233.  
 Portuguefe, 31, 109, 186.  
 Post-house, 11.  
 Potatoes, 89.  
 Poterium, 150.  
 Priests, 18, 22, 23, 254.  
 Princes, 1, 9.  
 Printing, art of, 57.  
 ——— Prefs, 177.  
 Prifon, 67.  
 Prunus, 90.  
 Pseudo-opal, 219.  
 Ptinus, 100.  
 Pulex, 101.  
 Pumpkins, 89.  
 Punica, 90.  
 Puresjerajen, 218.  
 Pusperagan, 218.  
 Pyralis, 101.  
 X  
 Quadrupeds,

I N D E X.

- Q.  
 Quadrupeds, 94.  
 Quails, 99.
- R.  
 RADERMACHER, 130, 132,  
 133, 167, 249.  
 Radishes, 88.  
 Radix Columbo, 185.  
 Raja, 100.  
 Rain, 131.  
 Rainbow, 266.  
 RANTZOW, 215, 216, 232,  
 237.  
 Ranunculus, 146.  
 Raphanus, 88.  
 Rat, 97.  
 Rawa, 218.  
 Red dog, 77.  
 Religion, 17, 168.  
 Rheumatisms, 76.  
 Rhinoceros's-horn, 210.  
 Rhus, 38, 62, 91, 93.  
 Rice, 37, 84, 249.  
 Ricinus, 118, 149.  
 RIEMSDYK van, 136.  
 Roads, 11, 12.  
 Robal, 218, 222.  
 Rockia, 237.  
 Rollewai, 214.  
 Rosary, 29.  
 Rotecubung, 147.  
 Rubus, 145.  
 Ruby, 218, 219, 220.
- Rumpung, 145.  
 Rupees, 211, 285.  
 Rye, 84.
- S.  
 Saccharum, 148.  
 Sacfander, 185.  
 Sado, 130.  
 Sagittaria, 123.  
 Sago, 149.  
 — Tree, 149.  
 Sakki, 37, 39, 40.  
 SAKKURA *Matje no Yn*, 8.  
 Salicornia, 146.  
 Salatiga, 138.  
 Salmo, 100.  
 Salmon, 39.  
 Salpicat, 62.  
 Samangi Kunong, 145.  
 Samarang, 137, 138, 144.  
 Sambucus, 150.  
 Sanicula, 145.  
 Sapphire, 218, 219, 223,  
 226.  
 Sargazo, 276.  
 Satsuma, 92, 103, 105.  
 Scarabæus, 100.  
 Sthænanthus, 146.  
 Schools, 59.  
 Sciæna, 100.  
 Sciences, 57.  
 Sciurus, 237.  
 Scolopendra, 234, 266.  
 Scolopendrium, 145.  
 Scorpions, 234.
- Scuandi,

# I N D E X.

- Scuandi, 218.  
 Scyllæa, 277.  
 Scymitar, 14.  
 Sea-Cocoa, 183, 209.  
 Secretary, 69.  
 Sects, 17.  
 Selim, 286.  
 Semi, 124.  
 Sempu, 147.  
 Senki, 76.  
 Sepia, 101.  
 Seroni, 145, 147.  
 Serpents, 206.  
 ——— bite, 235, 236.  
 ——— Stone, 207, 208.  
 ——— Tree, 235.  
 Serpula, 102.  
 Sefamum, 38, 93.  
 Shaddocks, 39, 89.  
 Sheep, 95.  
 Shell-fish, 39, 101.  
 Shingles, 236.  
 Shrimps, 39.  
 Sida, 150.  
 Sigak, 102.  
 Silk, 59.  
 ——— culture of, 91.  
 Silpha, 100.  
 Silver, 101, 102.  
 Silurus, 100.  
 Simia, 214, 248.  
 Simina, 146.  
 Sin, 21.  
 Sinto, 19.  
 Siomio, 1.  
 Sire, 146.  
 Situwaka, 238.  
 Sium, 88.  
 Sjuto, 34.  
 Skirrets, 88.  
 Slangenhou, 235.  
 Slaves, 250, 264.  
 SLOANE, 290.  
 SLUYSKEN, 240.  
 Slymapels, 179.  
 Smylax, 146.  
 Smugglers, 66.  
 Society, Royal, 291.  
 SOLANDER, Dr. 288, 292.  
 Solanum, 38, 89, 147, 178.  
 Solen, 101.  
 Sombong Madur, 150.  
 Sonchus, 145.  
 Soobo, 156.  
 Sour-sack, 255.  
 Sowas, 59.  
 Soy, 107, 121.  
 Spanish Figs, 109.  
 Sphinx, 100.  
 Spireæ, 90.  
 Spondylus, 102.  
 Spran, 145.  
 Sports, 143.  
 Squirrels, 237.  
 Stahlstein, 217.  
 Stavenisse, 124.  
 Steel, working of, 60.  
 Steenbrasem, 39.  
 Stink-tree, 234.  
 Stockholm's Slot, 171.

## I N D E X.

- Stomoxys, 101.  
 Stones, precious, 216, 230,  
     231.  
 Storm, 281, 292.  
 Strombus, 122.  
 Strunthout, 234.  
 STUTZER, 134.  
 Sudu padjan, 219.  
 Sudu palingu, 219.  
 Sudu turemali, 219.  
 Sugar, 93.  
     — Canes, 148.  
     — Maple, 93.  
 Surveying, 57.  
 Surunga, 103, 104.  
 Sus, 98.  
 Suwa, 47.  
 Swallows, 163.  
 SWART, 287.  
 Swine, 95, 98.  
 Syngnathus, 100.  
  
     T.  
 Tagal, Mount, 136.  
 Tagetes, 90.  
 Tai, 3.  
 Taiko Lamma, 7.  
 Tamarindus, 149.  
 Tampal utan, 161.  
 Tango no Kami, 126.  
 Tanjong, 157.  
 Taripo, 219, 227.  
 Tavarcare, 209.  
 Taxes, 8, 67, 68.  
 Taxus, 38, 122.  
 Tay, 39.  
 Tea-Tree, 42, 91.  
 Tea Trade, 107.  
     —, Preparation of, 41.  
 Tebu, 148.  
 Tellina, 101.  
 Temples, 21, 22, 26—28.  
 TENSIN, 3.  
 TENSJO DAI SIN, 226.  
 Testudo, 99.  
 Tetrao, 99.  
 Tetraodon, 100.  
 Texel, 283.  
 Threshing, 85, 87.  
 Tigers, 162.  
 Tillia Palingu, 219.  
 Tingling mintik, 161.  
 Tipula, 101.  
 Titles, 5.  
 Tobacco, 43, 44.  
 Tommegom, 152.  
 Topaz, 218, 219, 224.  
 Tortrix, 101.  
 Tourmalin, 218, 219, 222,  
     223, 224, 225.  
 Towns, 10, 11, 60.  
 Town Officers, 69.  
 Travelling, mode of, 11.  
 Treba, 148.  
 Trees, sort of, 118.  
 Triticum, 86.  
 Trochus, 102.  
 Truffles, 121.  
 Tsikumgo,

## I N D E X.

- |                    |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| Tfikumgo, 103.     | Villages, 11.   |
| Tfubaki, 38.       | Vitex, 146.     |
| Tubipora, 122.     | Vitis, 90.      |
| Tundang, 141.      | Voluta, 102.    |
| Turbo, 102.        | Vows, 29.       |
| Turmeric, 147.     | Vreedluft, 135. |
| Turneps, 84.       | Vriend, 285.    |
| Turtle doves, 161. |                 |

### U.

- Umbilicus veneris, 102.  
 Unarang, 139.  
 Unicorn's Teeth, 126.  
 Unicornu, 126.  
 Upan upan Karpo, 146.  
 Upan upan Sarpi, 148.  
 Urenne, 234.  
 Urtica, 118, 140, 146.  
 Uteratje, 189.  
 Uvaria, 120.

### V.

- Varnish, 62, 265.  
 ——— Tree, 92.  
 Venereal disease, 78.  
 Venus, 101.  
 Verbefina, 101.  
 Vespa, 101.  
 Vicia, 88.  
 Vier uhrs bloem, 148.

### W.

- Wairodi, 219.  
 Walnuts, 9.  
 War, art of, 56.  
 Warreku, 256.  
 Watch, 10.  
 ——— house, 10, 70.  
 Water, diminution of, 155.  
 ——— Nuts, 38.  
 ——— Spouts, 267.  
 ——— Sapphire, 219.  
 Weapons, 13.  
 Whale-bones, 98.  
 Whales, 98.  
 Wheat, 84, 86.  
 WILLIAM V. 173.  
 Wille padjan, 219.  
 Wille palingu, 219.  
 Wilunde Wenne, 247.  
 WIMMERCRANTZ, 157,  
 249.  
 Winds, 136.  
 Worms, 101.  
 Writing, mode of, 58.  
 WURMB, van, 157.

I N D E X.

Y. YORITOMO, 6, 7.  
YOSI MUNE Koo, 9.

YE FAI Koo, 9.

YE NOB Koo, 9.

YE SIEGE Koo, 9.

YE TSU KU Koo, 9.

Ye Varn, 7.

Z.

ZENTOOGOZIO, 9.

Zeeduyn, 124.

*This Day are published,*

In One Volume Octavo, Price 5s. 6d.

The PSALMS of DAVID,

A NEW AND IMPROVED VERSION.

Printed for M. PRIESTLEY, Pater-noster-row; and  
J. MATTHEWS, in the Strand, near Charing-Cross.

N. B. This Version is taken from a TRANSLATION lately made of the PSALMS into the SWEDISH LANGUAGE, by the learned DR. TINGSTADIUS, PROFESSOR of ORIENTAL LANGUAGES in UPSAL.



The Day of Wrath

In One Volume Grand Price 2s. 6d.

# THE PSALMS OF DAVID,

A NEW AND IMPROVED VERSION.

Translating the Hebrew Text into English Verse.

By M. B. THE VENERABLE JOHN A. TAYLOR,  
BISHOP OF DURHAM, INTO THE  
ENGLISH LANGUAGE, BY THE REV. DR.  
JAMES CALVERT, BISHOP OF OXFORD.  
LONDON: IN 1764.

